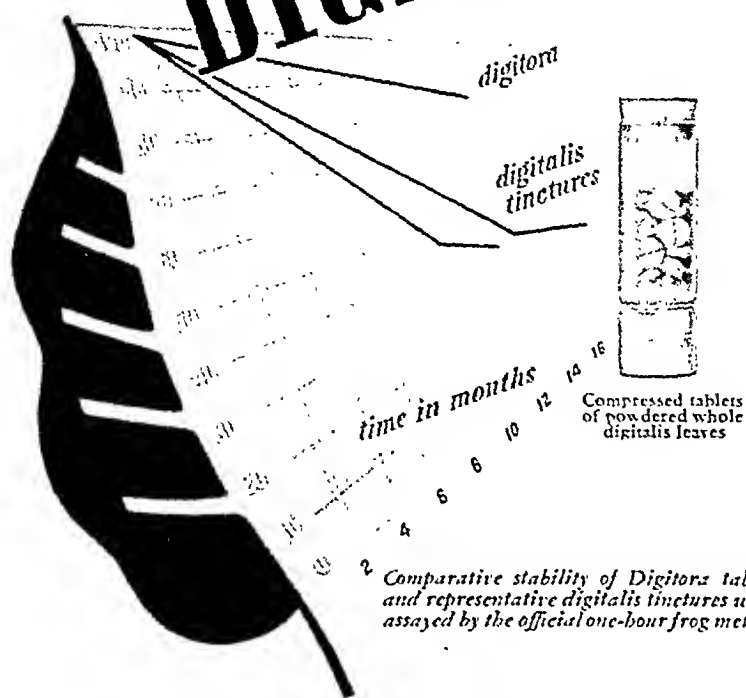


DIGITORA

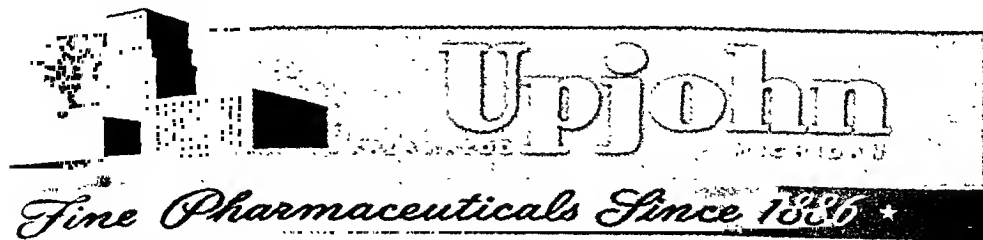


Dependable digitalis therapy

Digitora contains all the active glucosides of digitalis purpurea, and produces the characteristic cardiac response to digitalis. It is standardized by the frog assay for absorbability and by the cat assay for its influence on the myocardium. Thus Digitora provides uniform absorbability and assured potency.

As protection against deterioration resulting from absorption of moisture, Digitora is packed in a special amber desiccator vial. Loss of potency is negligible even after 18 months.

Supplied at all prescription pharmacies in scored tablets of 1 grain (vials of 40) and 1½ grains (vials of 30). 0.7 and 1 cat unit respectively. Individual doses may be accurately measured.



Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.
Published monthly by the Larned Publishing Co.

Cornerstones

• Only through ability to establish and maintain high standards and to contribute new and useful products for the control of disease can a pharmaceutical manufacturer become a helpful factor in world medicine.

GELSEALS MULTICEBRIN

(Pan-Vitamins, Lilly)



One gelseal contains a daily prophylactic dose of *all* the better known water-soluble and fat-soluble vitamin fractions. The dose of Gelseals 'Multicebrin' may be increased for those patients with definite signs of multiple vitamin deficiency. Supplied for the physician's prescription in bottles of 30 and 100 gelseals.

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.

BEWARE the Ides of March!



The Season of Recurrence in Peptic Ulcer Patients and a Suggested Program of Control

PEPTIC ULCER can, of course, occur at any time. But it recurs most frequently with the coming of Spring and Autumn.

This association of recurrence and season seems logical. New seasons usually call for a change of mental and physical pace which often imposes new stresses and strains, and practically always the response of the ulcer patient to strain is recurrence of symptoms.

A Preventive Program with CREAMALIN TABLETS

In dealing with peptic ulcer, experience suggests a regular cycle of

preventive treatment by diet and antacid therapy, for 6 weeks or 2 months every Spring and Fall.

CREAMALIN TABLETS offer a particularly easy, effective way to control gastric hyperacidity in the ambulant patient. Because they call for practically no effort, they enlist the active cooperation which is essential in tiding him over these difficult months.

Convenient to Carry and Take. CREAMALIN TABLETS can go where the patient goes and be taken unostentatiously any time or place. No bothersome mixing is called

for; no disintegrating into a gritty, unsightly solution with water. They are simply chewed and followed with water, if desired.

Palatable to Take. CREAMALIN TABLETS have a pleasant flavor which remains acceptable to patients even on frequent and prolonged use.

Efficient in Use. CREAMALIN TABLETS have a maximum acid-neutralizing ability which permits lower dosage of administration. One tablet will neutralize 48 cc. of N/10 HCl within 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent).

CREAMALIN TABLETS generally offer quick relief of pain, permit prompt healing, aid in controlling hemorrhage in bleeding ulcer, cause no rebound acid rise, and may be given over prolonged periods without danger of causing alkalosis.

Creamalin

TABLETS

Bottles of 50 and 200

THE MODERN NON-ALKALINE THERAPY FOR PEPTIC ULCER AND GASTRIC HYPERACIDITY

COMPANY, INC.

SCHERING INTRODUCES

ORETON-M TABLETS

for male hormone therapy by mouth

ORETON-M is being introduced after three years of intensive investigation in the largest clinics in the country. ORETON-M Tablets, Schering's methyl testosterone for oral therapy, are indicated in deficient or failing gonadal function in the male and for control therapy in the female. Orally potent male sex hormone is a landmark in medicine. Not a placebo, and not another "testicle-pill" illusion, ORETON-M Tablets are an accomplishment of profound importance - an outstanding achievement in endocrinology.

For additional data address The Medical Research Division, Schering Corporation, Bloomfield, New Jersey.

SCHERING

ORETON-M*, 10 mg. to the tablet, available in 15, 30, and 100 tablets to the box.

*Trade Mark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

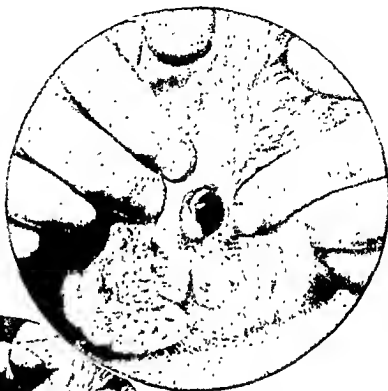
$\frac{1}{3}$ the Edema

showing the influence of hygroscopic agents in cigarettes on the membranes of rabbits' eyes.*



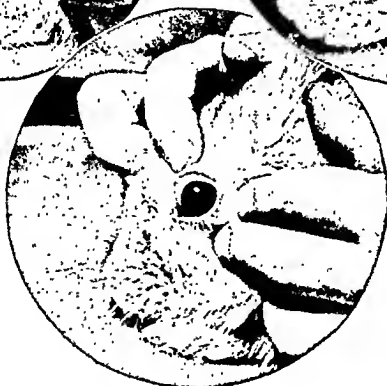
**TYPICAL
1+ EDEMA**

on instillation of smoke solution from Philip Morris Cigarettes. (Note extension of edematous nictitating membrane over the bulb.)



**TYPICAL
3+ EDEMA**

on instillation of smoke solution from ordinary cigarettes. (Note nictitating membrane more extended. Bulbar conjunctiva is raised and palpebral conjunctiva is edematous and redundant.)



NORMAL

CLINICAL CONFIRMATION:** When smokers changed to Philip Morris, every case of irritation of the nose and throat due to smoking cleared completely or definitely improved.

*Proc. Soc. Exp. Bio. and Med., 1934, 32, 241-245

**Laryngoscope, 1935, XLV, No. 2, 149-151

VITAMIN CONTENT OF SMA[®] CONSISTENTLY HIGH



The range of variation in the vitamin A content of market milks, both fresh and evaporated, is as great as 35% between Summer and Winter.¹

S.M.A. is consistently high in vitamins every month of the year. Each quart of S.M.A., ready to feed, contains:

10 mg. Iron and Ammonium Citrate
7500 international units of vitamin A activity
200 international units of vitamin B₁
400 international units of vitamin D

Vitamin supplements, other than the customary orange juice feedings, are usually unnecessary.

S.M.A. is specially prepared to help build strong, healthy babies. It provides easily digested fat, a protein that provides the amino acids essential for adequate nutrition and growth, and lactose as the sole carbohydrate proportioned to meet the nutritional requirements of the normal infant.

Normal infants relish S.M.A. . . . digest it easily and thrive on it.

1. Dornbush, A. C., Peterson, W. H., and Olson, F. R.: "The Carotene and Vitamin A Content of Market Milks." J.A.M.A., May 4, 1940, pp. 1748-1751.

" " "

*S.M.A., a trade mark of S.M.A. Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addition of milk sugar and potassium chloride, altogether forming an antirachitic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.



FOR PREMATURE AND
UNDERNOURISHED INFANTS
A Special Product

PROTEIN S.M.A. (acidulated)

Protein S.M.A. (acidulated) is a modified form of S.M.A., intended to meet the special nutritional needs of the premature and undernourished infant and for infants requiring a high protein intake.

Protein S.M.A. (acidulated) is similar to both casein milk and lactic acid milk, but presents additional nutritional elements lacking in both.

1. "How can acid rebound and alkalosis be avoided in the treatment of peptic ulcer?"



2. "What are you doing to obtain such rapid ulcer healing?"



3. How can the ulcer patient be returned to his job and kept there?"



Six Questions



4. How has the mortality from gastric hemorrhage due to ulcer been reduced in one hospital from 29% to 3%?"



5. "What will best control 'Night Pain' in the peptic ulcer patient?"



6. "What is the safest, quickest method of controlling simple hyperacidity?"

... One Answer!

AMPHOJEL

Wyeth's Alumina Gel

1. Amphojel is safe. When Amphojel is used neither secondary acid rise nor alkalosis is possible for three reasons: 1. A gastric pH compatible with healing is maintained. 2. Amphojel is not absorbed. 3. Amphojel itself has a pH of approximately 6.7.

2. X-ray examination demonstrates a decrease in the size of the ulcer in 10 days when Amphojel is administered by the continuous intra-gastric drip. Pain is relieved in 8 to 24 hours.

3. Clinical evidence shows that a regimen of Amphojel—diet and rest results in more rapid healing of peptic ulcer. Amphojel aids the ulcer patient to lead a more normal life.



AMPHOJEL, WYETH'S ALUMINA GEL
Supplied in 12-ounce bottles

WYETH'S HYDRATED ALUMINA TABLETS
Supplied in boxes of 60 tablets

4. The administration of Amphojel by the continuous intra-gastric drip method has resulted in a greatly reduced mortality in cases of gastric hemorrhage due to peptic ulcer.*

5. Four drams of Amphojel given at bedtime exert a prolonged antacid effect usually lasting until morning. The patient sleeps more comfortably.

6. Simple hyperacidity is quickly, effectively controlled with one or two drams of Amphojel or a Wyeth's Hydrated Alumina Tablet.

*Amer. J. Med. Sc., 198, 155 (Aug., 1939)

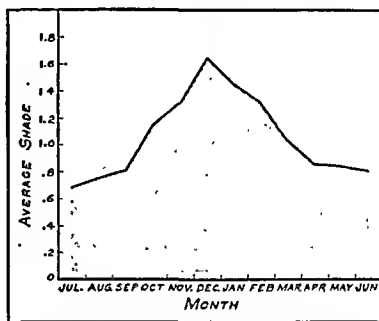
JOHN WYETH AND BROTHER, INC., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

WEATHER FORECAST— HEAVY SMOKEFALL

SMOKE exerts a definite influence on the weather at this season by reducing the amount of sunlight. Beginning in September there is a steady rise in atmospheric pollution until in December it becomes double that of midsummer, according to a recent report of a two-year study made by the U. S. Public Health Service in ten of the largest American cities, representing a population of millions. One of the most surprising findings was that there is no decrease in the dust content of the air either during or after a rain.

Winter Sunlight an Unreliable Antiricketic

Atmospheric pollution is but one of many forces militating against the therapeutic effects of ultraviolet rays in winter. Others, to name only a few, are cloudiness, precipitation, and clothing. In winter, moreover, it is often impracticable to give sunbaths to infants during the very time they are most susceptible to rickets—the first six months of life.



Average atmospheric pollution in 20 large American cities, 1931-1933. In many smaller communities, even worse conditions may prevail under any of the following combinations: (1) soft coal, (2) low inland wind velocity, (3) concentrated manufacturing activity, (4) no zoning regulations, (5) no smoke abatement ordinances.

Dependable the Year 'Round OLEUM PERCOMORPHUM

The physician can dispel uncertainty in the treatment of rickets simply by prescribing a few drops of Oleum Percomorphum daily. Each gram supplies not less than 60,000 vitamin A units and 8,500 D units (U.S.P.). This maximum vitamin potency in minimum bulk gives Oleum Percomorphum outstanding usefulness for young and premature infants. Constant bioassay and special processing of this antiricketic assure the stated vitamin potency and low percentage of fatty acids. Supplied in 10 and 50 c.c. bottles and 10-drop capsules in boxes of 25 and 100.

MEAD JOHNSON & COMPANY, Evansville, Indiana, U. S. A.

Please enclose professional card when requesting samples of Mead Johnson products to cooperate in preventing their reaching unauthorized persons.

Now widely accepted for Tuberculosis Case-Finding—

TUBERCULIN PATCH TEST (VOLLMER)

Lederle

LIVING UP TO ADVANCED PREDICTIONS made soon after its introduction a few years ago the "Tuberculin Patch Test (Vollmer) Lederle" has now gained widespread acceptance. Pediatricians, public health authorities and practitioners here and abroad have adopted this simplified and reliable case-finding method.

Cooperation, the *sine qua non* for the successful pursuance of any tuberculosis case-finding program—whether it be one child or an entire institution—is easily won when the "Tuberculin Patch Test (Vollmer) Lederle" is employed.

Children do not object to the Patch Test because there is no hypodermic needle involved. The test is painless! Even the most timid child cooperates, for he is familiar with the basic vehicle of the Patch Test—adhesive tape. Parents may be assured of the safety of the Patch Test, since no focal or general constitutional reactions have been reported. The physician or health officer applying the test appreciates the ease and dispatch with which he is able to conduct his program.

Thus with friendly relationships established between the doctor, the patient and the family, added impetus is being given to active campaigns against tuberculosis all over the country.



LEDERLE LABORATORIES, INC.
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA NEW YORK, N. Y.

PACKAGES:

1 test; 10 tests
and 100 tests.

Do not confuse KNOX PLAIN (*Sparkling*) GELATINE (U.S.P.) with inferior grades of gelatine or with pre-flavored, sugar-laden dessert powders. Knox Gelatine contains absolutely no sugar or other substances to cause gas or fermentation. It is manufactured with twenty-one laboratory tests, including rigid bacteriological control to maintain purity and quality. Knox Gelatine is dependable for uniformity and strength. Your hospital will procure it for your patients, if you specify Knox by name.

KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.)

All gelatine.

Protein 85 to 87%

pH about 6.0.

Absolutely no sugar.

No flavoring. No coloring. Odorless. Tasteless. Blends well with practically any food.

Practical for many diets including: diabetic, peptic ulcer, convalescent, anorexic, tubercular, colitic, aged, etc.

FACTORY-FLAVORED GELATIN DESSERTS

Only contain 10 to 12% gelatine.

Protein 10 to 12%.

pH highly variable.

85% sugar average.

Contain flavoring, acid and coloring matter.

Contraindicated in diabetic, peptic ulcer and other diets.

PEPTIC ULCER *benefited by* KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.)

The effectiveness of utilizing plain Knox Gelatine in treatment of peptic ulcer has recently been reported.* In a group of forty patients, 36 (or 90%) were symptomatically improved; 28 of these (or 70%) experienced immediate relief of all symptoms. Other than dietary regulation which included frequent feedings of plain Knox Gelatine, no medication was given except an occasional cathartic.

This simple food regimen has the advantage of eliminating "alkalosis hazard" and is credited with "more prolonged neutralization of the gastric juice"

PLAIN (*Sparkling*) KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.) was used in this study.

PEPTIC ULCER FORMULA: Empty one envelope Knox Gelatine in a glass three-quarters filled with cold water or milk. Let the liquid moisten the gelatine. Then stir briskly and drink immediately before it thickens. Take hourly between feedings for seven doses a day.



KNOX GELATINE

IS PURE GELATINE—
NEUTRAL—NO SUGAR

SEND THIS COUPON FOR REPRINT

*"PEPTIC ULCER—The Effect of High Protein Diet on the Behavior of the Disease" by Windwer and Matzner, Am. J. Dig. Dis. 5:743, 1939.

KNOX GELATINE
Johnstown, N. Y., Dept. 403.

Please send me above reprint.

Name _____

Address _____



Petrolagar*...for the

Treatment of Constipation



• Petrolagar Plain, is a bland emulsion of high grade mineral oil. It helps to soften the feces and promotes the formation of an easily passed stool.

Petrolagar Plain helps maintain regular bowel movement without the use of harsh laxatives.

Suggested dosage:

Adults—Tablespoonful morning and night as required

Children—Teaspoonful once or twice daily as required



*Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc., brand emulsion of mineral oil . . . Liquid petrolatum 65 cc. emulsified with 0.4 gm. agar in menstruum to make 100 cc.

PRESENTING

KARO SYRUP IN

GLASS!!



1½ LBS. NET.

The history of Karo is inscribed in the nutrition of millions of infants. It reveals universal acceptance of Karo Syrup as an excellent source of dextrins, maltose and dextrose. Karo remains the effective milk modifier for all forms of milk and for every type of infant feeding problem.

The composition of Karo cannot be improved, so it is now introduced in superior containers—in streamlined glass bottles. Karo Syrup is processed at sterilizing temperatures and sealed hygienically in these sparkling glass containers.

The high sanitary quality of Karo can now be maintained while using the clear glass bottles in the nursery or kitchen in the preparation of infants' formulas.

The cost of 24 ounces of Karo Syrup in glass bottles is only slightly more than in cans. Karo thus yields (volume for volume) double the caloric value of powdered maltose-dextrins-dextrose at a fraction of the cost.

Karo is bacteriologically safe; devoid of laxatives or any impurities; well-tolerated by newborns, infants and children; easily digested even in difficult feeding problems; absorbed by gradations at spaced intervals in the intestinal tract; prevents flooding of the bloodstream with exogenous sugars.



CORN PRODUCTS SALES COMPANY

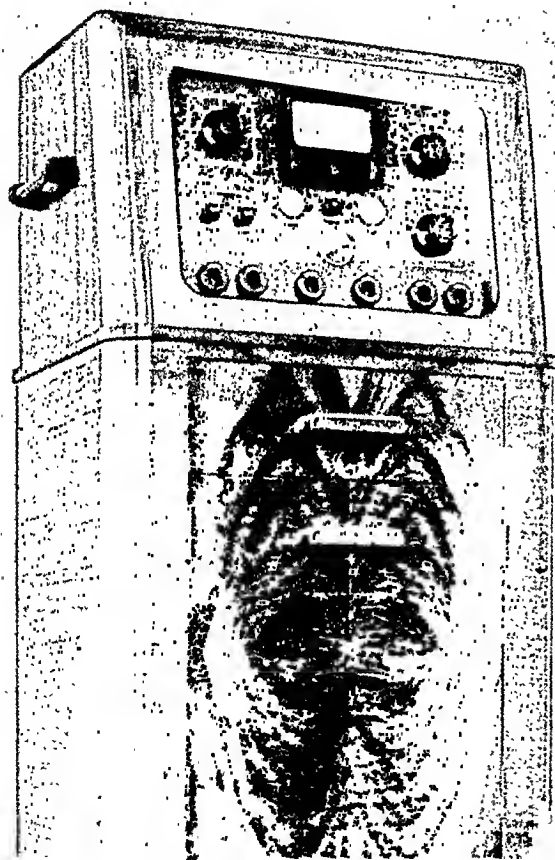
17 Battery Place, New York City.

KARO IS, OF COURSE, STILL AVAILABLE IN THE FAMILIAR SANITARY TINS

More...

THUNDER

to your Therapy!



Thunder dramatizes and gives voice to a story—much as a sleek, efficient Birtcher Short-Wave Unit emphasizes your progressive professional attitude. It dramatizes wordlessly to your patients the speed and skill with which you use its flow of power to help them.

Thousands of successful physicians are finding short-wave therapy indispensable. Decide now to add it to your facilities.

BIRTCHER

SHORT-WAVE DIATHERMIES

First choice of discriminating doctors everywhere. Brilliant performance... An abundance of power.

Beautifully styled cabinets. Tops in value.

See it in your office!

Try it in your practice!

Buy it on YOUR terms!

DISTRIBUTED THROUGH LEADING SURGICAL SUPPLY HOUSES EVERYWHERE



PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

PASADYNE

CARDIAC NEUROSES

so often seen in neurasthenic, nervous or hysterical persons are a clear indication for PASADYNE. It controls the underlying nervous instability, tends to correct the vagus inhibitions, and reduces the excessive cardiac action.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



The new Improved formula reduces the hazard of skin infection.

**ANTISEPTIC
SOOTHING
LUBRICATING
PROTECTING
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

PRICE:

1 gallon \$2.50 5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.

Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information

— Distributed by —

PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

PANOPEPTON

A RESTORATIVE, STIMULATING, NOURISHING FOOD
FOR THE SICK AND THE CONVALESCENT

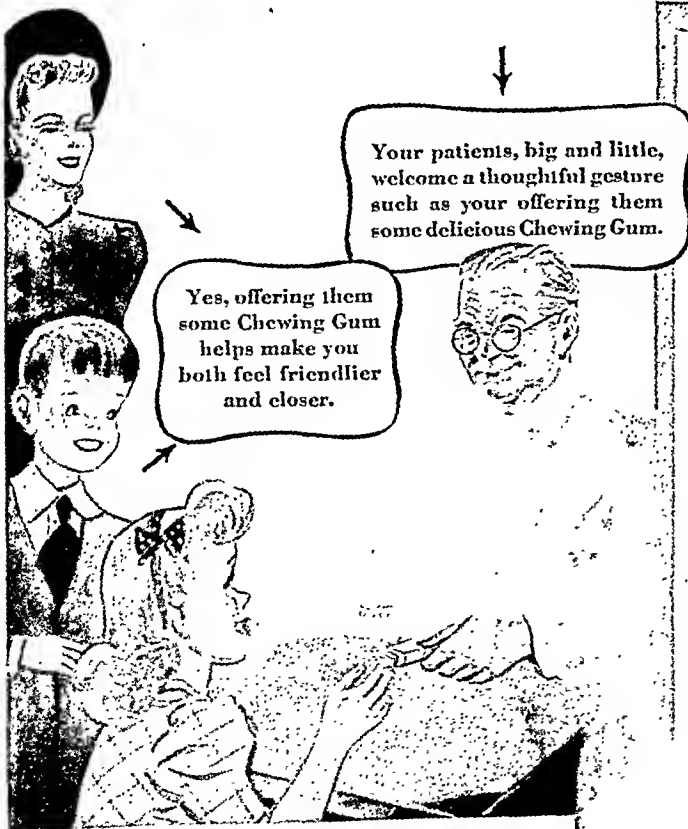
PANOPEPTON presents in an agreeable menstruum a concentrate of the proteins of beef, largely in the form of amino acids, plus the carbohydrates and proteins of the whole wheat berry.

PANOPEPTON, designed especially for the nutrition of the sick, is useful during acute illness, fevers, epidemics, such as influenza; in surgical cases before and after operation; for rectal feeding; in convalescence, weakened digestion, defective assimilation, seasickness, insomnia, and for the elderly neurasthenic type.

PANOPEPTON is ready for instant use, always available, and is compatible with every form of medical treatment. Many physicians find it useful as a vehicle.

*Descriptive literature
gladly sent on request.*

Originated and Made by
Fairchild Bros. & Foster
New York, N. Y.



Here's an idea for you, Doctor—
Inviting them to have
some wholesome
CHEWING GUM
makes for smiles
all around

Of course, Doctor, as you know, chewing helps the mouth taste clean and pleasant, helps relieve tension and aids digestion. Also, it makes a satisfying in-between-meal treat.


Offer it to your patients and enjoy the daily chewing of gum yourself.

You'll like chewing gum. See how patients make you smile for

Chew
fo

Nat

The JOURNAL LANCET



Minneapolis, Minnesota
February, 1941

Vol. LXI, No. 2
New Series

Remote Vascular Lesions of the Toxemias of Pregnancy and Their Clinical Significance*

John L. McKelvey, M.D. C.M.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

IT has become evident that the most serious aspect of the toxemias of pregnancy in terms of both morbidity and mortality lies with changes of a permanent character which produce their lethal effects long after the primary damage. Subsequent pregnancies almost always advance this damage and increase the seriousness of the prognosis. This condition has been called "chronic nephritic toxemia of pregnancy" and it might be well to define exactly what is meant before passing to a discussion of the lesions and their effects.

It has long been noted that there is a type of toxemia which recurs in each pregnancy manifesting more severe signs and symptoms and beginning earlier in the course of pregnancy at each recurrence. It tends at some time in its course finally to end in uremia and death. The eye-grounds eventually show the changes described as renal retinitis and this, with the uremia, has led to confusion in diagnosis with the end result of chronic glomerulo-nephritis. This toxemia was named by Stander "chronic nephritic toxemia." The term has led to further confusion. It is now known that this condition is a vascular disease manifesting itself primarily in the arterioles and is indistinguishable from essential hypertension. The major symptoms and findings vary in degree and in distribution over widely scattered areas although the kidney, as the most sensitive structure involved, may be relied upon to manifest disturbances. It must be remembered, however, that this is only one manifestation of a generalized disease process. Hyper-

tension and/or albuminuria are the earliest findings. The persistence of these findings in the non-pregnant state is diagnostic of the condition in the absence of other obvious causes for these findings. The disease is entirely different from glomerulo-nephritis in its pathology and in its significance as a complication of pregnancy. Various terms have been given to this condition in the non-pregnant individual. Among others, essential hypertension, benign and malignant nephrosclerosis for different stages of the process and arteriolosclerosis have been used. The latter is chosen as most descriptive. Stander has coined the term "chronic nephritic toxemia of pregnancy" and these two will be used for the same process. The disease is well known and much studied outside its relation to the toxemias. For some reason this relationship has not been widely recognized.

The arteriolosclerosis may precede the first pregnancy. Thus, a patient suffering from essential hypertension, not developed in pregnancy, may become pregnant. The disease may result from the damaging effects of such a toxemia as eclampsia. It may apparently appear in its clinical manifestations as the result of pregnancy superimposed upon as a deficient vascular system, a latent essential hypertension requiring only some such damaging effect to make it clinically evident. All of these types of onset produce a disease process which may vary in degree and speed of development, but in all, the disease is the same.

The patient, then, may be clinically normal at the beginning of pregnancy. The urine may be free of

*From the University of Minnesota

albumin; the blood pressure, both systolic and diastolic, within normal levels; and the vessels of the eye-grounds show no change. Evidences of one or another form of toxemia appear usually in the last half of pregnancy. After delivery hypertension and/or albuminuria persist. Blood pressure above 140 mm. Hg. systolic and/or, what is still more important, above 90 mm. Hg. diastolic, and/or traces of albumin in the catheterized urine are abnormal findings. Proliferative arteriolar damage is now established and a pathological process which is indistinguishable from that of essential hypertension begun. In this group, it is sometimes difficult to say whether subclinical arteriolar damage or deficiency preceded the pregnancy or arose as a result of the toxemia. The former is suggested by the striking frequency of cardiovascular disease in the parents of these patients. More work is required to establish this, but the taking of family histories may be of the greatest interest and importance. Certainly the observation and recording of blood pressure and urinary findings at an interval of at least six weeks postpartum is a *sine qua non* of adequate obstetric care. These findings will be of the utmost importance in differential diagnosis of conditions arising in subsequent pregnancies.

The patient who has now developed a hypertension unassociated with pregnancy and/or albuminuria unassociated with pregnancy falls into the same clinical group with those who begin their first pregnancies with an established essential hypertension. In subsequent pregnancies, increases in the degree of these findings will occur earlier and earlier in the course of the pregnancy. The arteriolar damage becomes more and more advanced. In some patients the advance is rapid, in others slow. This carries a racial relationship in that the speed of advance in the negro is greater than that in the white, but similar variations occur in the single racial group. There is yet no method of accurately determining the sensitivity of response of a given patient, although the "cold test" of Brown or a modification of it offers a reasonable hope in this regard. It can be said, however, that every pregnancy advances the arteriolar lesion. Other conditions than pregnancy may also advance the lesion, and, in this regard, it is entirely similar to essential hypertension in the male or the nulliparous female.

Kidney function is normal to all tests save pregnancy until the terminal stages of the disease, when uremia and the clinical picture is unmistakable. The amount of urinary albumin is small except for exacerbations during pregnancy and in the terminal stages. There is usually much less albumin in the urine of the arteriosclerotic toxemia than in that of the acute pregnancy toxemia of a similar degree of hypertension. Blood chemistry studies are normal save for normal pregnancy variations until the terminal stages.

The ophthalmoscopic examination of the retinae is of the greatest value in the differential diagnosis. In the very early lesion, attenuation of the vessels may be difficult to differentiate from the functional spasm of other toxic forms. Repeated careful observation will usually settle the question as to whether one is dealing

with organic disease or functional spasm. The differentiation between moving localized spasm and fixed irregularities due to arteriosclerosis may be readily made on repeated examination. Where the differentiation between organic and functional disturbances is difficult, and where other findings do not lead to a differential diagnosis, the proliferative disease is so early that palliative therapy and observation is quite in order.

The advanced stages of arteriosclerosis which show in the retinal vessels tortuosity, gross irregularities of size, arteriovenous crossing phenomena and still later, these associated with retinal exudates, are readily recognized. Retinal hemorrhages may occur at any stage of development and represent a grave prognostic sign.

It would appear evident that the care of the toxemias of pregnancy is incomplete unless it includes careful observation of the eye-grounds. One should remember that the retinal arterioles represent only a sample of the general arteriolar system. All parts are not necessarily equally affected. Disease processes elsewhere may be either more or less advanced. By and large, however, there is a reasonably similar process in similarly sensitive arterioles elsewhere. The arterioles of the kidney in particular and those in the retina are fairly equal in sensitivity.

Consideration has been given, then, to the role of pregnancy in the production of arteriosclerosis and it has been pointed out that pregnancy always advances the lesion. It is entirely possible, however, that patients may undergo multiple pregnancies without destruction. Conversely, in others, pregnancy may produce a speedy progression of the disease with ultimate destruction. In some individuals, where pregnancies do not supervene, the condition may remain at a fairly stable level for long periods of time. In others, even in the absence of subsequent pregnancies, the disease may progress to a fatal issue. The condition follows the general course of essential hypertension. One can only say that of all the known exacerbating agents, pregnancy is the most certain and severe. Since every pregnancy makes this condition worse, it seems reasonable to assume that the pregnancy is normal and that the abnormal vascular system is the basis of the disturbance. Since the disturbance is in many ways similar to the acute toxemias, the question naturally arises as to whether in these, too, the pregnancy may not be normal and the toxemia, the result of an abnormal vascular response. There is no satisfactory answer to this doubt at present but it does seem that the conclusion that the pregnancy itself is at fault has been too hastily drawn.

Not only does the pregnancy affect the arteriosclerosis but the pregnancy itself may be prejudiced by the toxemia. The major effect lies in the production of the condition known as premature separation of the normally implanted placenta or ablatio placentae. The incidence of this fairly closely parallels the severity of the arteriosclerosis and the height of the blood pressure. There is a much greater incidence of premature separation of the placenta in this type of toxemia than in equally severe grades of the other forms of toxemia.

The incidence is great in severe arteriolosclerosis and increases with the advancing duration of pregnancy. Occasionally, cesarean section before term is indicated in the interests of the child under these circumstances.

It is not to be understood that all premature separation of the normally implanted placenta is on an arteriolosclerotic basis nor, indeed, is an hypertensive toxemia necessary under any circumstances. Only about half of the cases of premature separation show any evidence of toxemia whatever.

Immediate differential diagnosis in mild cases may not be easy. A knowledge of the blood pressure and urinary albumin before pregnancy is of the greatest value here. Hypertension and/or albuminuria unassociated with pregnancy allows a diagnosis of the arteriolosclerotic form of toxemia when chronic glomerulonephritis, other primary kidney and cardiac diseases which are rare, and a few very rare vascular diseases are ruled out. It must only be remembered that pre-eclampsia and eclampsia may be superimposed upon this. Smaller amounts of albumin and lesser degrees of edema than those usual to acute forms of toxemia showing similar blood pressure levels is suggestive of arteriolosclerosis. The appearance of hypertension and/or albuminuria in early pregnancy is usual in the latter and unusual in the former. Recognition of organic lesions in the retinal vessels will be decisive. In the mildest cases it may be necessary to withhold a final decision until six weeks postpartum when the persistence of a systolic blood pressure of 140 mm. Hg. and/or diastolic of 90 mm. Hg. and/or albuminuria allows a diagnosis of arteriolosclerosis. In some cases, it may be difficult to decide whether the arteriolosclerosis was primary or whether it developed as a result of another form of toxemia. This, however, is only of academic interest.

One may be skeptical of the value of a diagnosis which can only be made long after the pregnancy is concluded. It should be made clear that this difficulty arises for the most part only in milder forms of the toxemias which are not indications for active interference.

A decision as to a residual arteriolosclerosis after a pre-eclampsia or eclampsia must often be put off until six weeks postpartum. Occasionally one is surprised at the complete disappearance of evidences of an abnormality at that time in such conditions as those of an eclamptic who is discharged before the blood pressure and urinary findings have returned to normal. Occasionally, the reverse occurs and a patient discharged with apparently normal findings returns with evidence of arteriolosclerosis. It cannot be stressed too much that observations following pregnancy on patients who have had toxemias of pregnancy are of great and often decisive importance in differential diagnosis.

Relatively few of these patients die during pregnancy, and this perhaps explains the lack of observations by obstetricians on the ultimate outcome. Only very advanced lesions with high blood pressure and advanced vascular lesions fall into uremia and die during pregnancy. On the other hand, the lesion in its less advanced stages is very frequently seen. About one-third

of the total toxemias seen in clinic practice are of this nature. One-quarter of eclamptics may be shown to develop arteriolosclerosis. Page and Cox, in 1938, collected from the literature and their own clinic, details of 3,800 patients who had had hypertensive toxemias of pregnancy. Of these, 43 per cent showed residual hypertension.

The actual remote mortality from arteriolosclerosis is disputed, but it is clear that accurate and prolonged observation will yield surprising results. The best of the studies in this country have been carried out at Johns Hopkins Hospital. These show that in the ten-year period following a diagnosis of arteriolosclerotic toxemia, 25 per cent of the patients die. The standard insurance mortality tables show an expected death rate of 7.5 per cent for women in the ten year period of ages 30 and 40 and the figure obtained after deducting this, i. e. 17.5 per cent, represents the death rate due to arteriolosclerosis. If one or more pregnancies follow a diagnosis of arteriolosclerosis, the ten-year mortality jumps to 47 per cent, i. e., 40 per cent due to the vascular lesion.

It is true that this is based upon material, half of which was made up of negro patients. It is fairly generally agreed that the negro dies about ten years earlier of vascular disease than the white and the results may be exaggerated on that basis. It is also true that these studies represent clinic practice with the clear concentration of severe material inherent in that type of work. The difference will, however, be one of degree.

It changes in no way the fact that the remote mortality, to say nothing of the morbidity of this disease, is great. Its end results are certainly more severe than those of eclampsia which is generally assumed to be the most dangerous form of the toxemias. Obstetricians must consider these remote effects, and in particular, the effects of pregnancy upon the ultimate prognosis of an established arteriolosclerosis. Results in tumor therapy are considered on a five-year basis. Here one should be able to express oneself in terms of ten-year mortality rates.

What is this disease and how does it progress? Early lesions are available in autopsy material on a relatively few patients who have died of some other cause. One must remember that arteriolosclerosis is a proliferative lesion and time will be required after the original cause for its morphological characteristics to develop. Degenerative lesions as those of the tubulo-glomerulonephrosis of eclampsia can appear almost at once. Periods of months, at least, are required before the proliferative vascular lesions, to be described, may be expected to appear.

The early lesion shows a proliferation of the tissues forming the walls of the arterioles. There is thickening of the adventitia, thickening and fibrosis of the muscular media, splitting and reduplication of the internal elastic lamina and proliferation of the subendothelial connective tissue. Two distinct effects on the size of the lumen are produced. In the larger arteriole there is actual enlargement of the lumen, a surprising effect. This amounts to a dilatation at this level and will pass the pressure,

normal to this level, on to the smaller arterioles. These latter show a contraction of the lumen and this is of sufficient degree to more than compensate for the dilatation above. As a result, the field resistance is increased and an increase in blood pressure is necessary to overcome it. These changes are not spread uniformly throughout the body, but are seen best in the kidney, also in the adrenal, pancreas and central nervous system and to a lesser degree in the arterioles of the gut. There is no other significant lesion in the kidney at this stage except that described in its arterioles. These are the lesions of essential hypertension.

This condition persists with an extension of the lesions described for varying periods of time and perhaps indefinitely. In those who die, there is a sudden elevation of blood pressure, the appearance of symptoms and uremia set in. New necrotizing lesions of the arterioles appear, particularly in the kidney. Rupture, saturation of the walls with plasma and aneurysmal dilatation of the afferent arterioles to the glomerulus may be seen. The reader is referred to special works for finer details. This lesion is that which Volhard and Fahr described as malignant nephrosclerosis. It is quite different from the lesions of chronic glomerulonephritis. In the latter a large part of the architecture of the kidney is destroyed. In malignant nephrosclerosis, in spite of the fact that uremia has developed, 90 per cent of the glomerular architecture closely approximates the normal.

The treatment is largely a matter of prevention. That this cannot be carried to an ideal end requires no argument. It must be remembered, however, that pregnancies implanted upon an already established arteriosclerosis are the severest known exacerbating agents and will uniformly decrease the patient's life expectancy.

It seems clear that for every day a patient is allowed to continue with a toxemia of pregnancy showing hypertension and/or albuminuria, the chance of the establishment of permanent vascular change is increased. One must carefully weigh the advantages of continuation of the pregnancy against this fact. Induction of labor before term may be the method of choice.

It seems clear that no patient with an established arteriosclerosis should be advised to undertake pregnancy. Occasionally, interruption of early pregnancy is justified in the presence of this disease. As was pointed out above, premature termination of pregnancy may be the method of choice in late pregnancy for the sake of the child as well as of the mother. No known method of therapy is effective in preventing the exacerbation of

the condition during pregnancy. Sterilization is obviously indicated where interruption of pregnancy has been carried out, in view of the fact that the disease does not regress and further pregnancies will reproduce the indications which led to previous interruption. It is the author's opinion that if early recognition of the lesion and appropriate sterilization were carried out, the dreadful remote mortality of the disease might be somewhat lessened.

This condition should be carefully distinguished from active or advanced glomerulonephritis. In the presence of nephritis, from whatever cause, pregnancy will, for practical purposes, always lead on to uremia and death. Occasionally these patients abort spontaneously in time to save themselves. In particular, careful watch should be kept on patients suffering from pyelitis of pregnancy in order to recognize and treat at the earliest possible moment an extension to the production of a clinical pyelonephritis. The appearance of drowsiness, increased protein metabolites in the blood, early interference with kidney function, renal acidosis, etc., are the hallmarks of this condition. Acute glomerulonephritis needs no description here.

The various forms of nephritis may heal under adequate therapy and subsequently then be undertaken without the usual precautions, provided, as is usual in young people, sufficient kidney parenchyma is left to carry on function. This is in striking contrast to arteriosclerosis in which, once established, the disease process advances with each pregnancy.

Chronic glomerulonephritis is seldom an obstetrical problem. It tends to occur in later life and is associated with malaise, anemia, interference with nutrition, etc., all of which make it unusual for conception to occur. If pregnancy does supervene, the problem is similar to that in acute nephritis.

To sum up the problem one might say that this condition called "chronic nephritic" toxemia is arteriosclerosis. The vascular lesion may precede a pregnancy or follow a toxemia of pregnancy. It is necessary and readily possible to differentiate it except in the very mildest forms from the toxemias described as low reserve kidney and pre-eclampsia. It has little or nothing in common with glomerulonephritis and the results, present and remote, are quite different. Pregnancies superimposed upon arteriosclerosis always advance the disease. The remote mortality is more severe than that of any other type of toxemia of pregnancy.

Appendicitis and Its Treatment

B. H. Brunkow, M.D.

Billings, Montana

THE pendulum of time and experience in medicine swings to and fro between radicalism and conservatism. In acute perforated appendicitis it swings back and forth between immediate surgery and the medical or delayed Ochsner treatment. At the present time, from a perusal of the literature, it seems as though conservatism has the upper hand. Adherence to this trend will not improve the morbidity and mortality, and has grave possibilities of starting them on the increase.

A timely analysis of cases, pre- and postoperative care, methods and technic of operative procedures, and operators themselves, might reveal many factors which would change the best figures. The Ochsner medical regime has a definite place in a few selected cases, i. e., the desperately ill, three-day-old purged ones with high fever and generalized peritonitis, Hippocratic facies, and dehydrated bodies. These had better be given treatment to restore their depleted reserve for possible surgery later. Such patients have become constitutionally ill and the appendiceal process is a secondary factor. One does not operate for peritonitis.

For convenience, one might subdivide acute appendicitis into three types, i. e., early, late, and middle, or those falling between the two extremes. This paper is principally concerned with the latter type. The selection of these cases is a delicate and grave task. A warning is issued to the surgeon or internist who supplants methods or technic for diagnostic skill and sound judgment. As a means of preventing the first and second type becoming third type cases, the following procedures are recommended:

ANESTHESIA

Many cases can be successfully treated under local anesthesia. The desperately ill and abscess cases should be given infiltration anesthesia when at all feasible; but, due to the limited anesthetized field, its routine usage is apt to be unsatisfactory. As in other intestinal surgery, complete relaxation is desirable not only for the surgeon's benefit, but for the patient's welfare. Spinal anesthesia is the only method that brings about this desirable state. Only deep ether anesthesia approaches the spinal relaxation. Even a moderate amount of this deep ether depressed state is quite shocking. An appendectomy done with spinal through a McBurney incision is much easier and safer, technically, to accomplish than through a large median incision with partial relaxation. Rigidity is not a troublesome factor in children so that inhalation anesthesia is quite satisfactory.

INCISION

Outstanding in the methods advocated for the reduction of the mortality in appendicitis stands one procedure which has withstood the test of time. Occasion-

ally, a writer brings this principle forth as something new when actually the principle is as old as the practice of surgery itself. An inflamed appendix is, or potentially is, an abscess. No one would think of opening an abscess elsewhere in the body by a distant side approach; nor would he choose a spot where nerves, blood vessels, muscles, and fascial spaces are abundant; and least of all would he select an incision in such a location that there could be no drainage. The age-old admonition for draining an abscess is directly into the abscess over the shortest route, through the region of fewest blood vessels and nerves, avoiding opening new avenues for spread of infection, the fascial spaces, and in that spot best adapted to dependant drainage. If one follows this principle, one makes a McBurney or gridiron incision. Any operative procedure which so well fulfills these sound principles of surgery, which produces a postoperative hernia in only one in 1,500 clean cases, allows the patient up the third day or sooner, and home the fourth, and consistently reduces the mortality one-half deserves to be a routine in all cases. This includes all cases where there is a possibility that the acute pathology at hand might be an acute appendix. Arguments against this being a first and routine incision in questionable cases have little grounds. The acute questionable abdomen is an acute appendicitis in most cases. If the condition is pelvic inflammatory in nature, it is left alone, and the incision causes little or no harm. Should the pelvic condition be such as cannot be handled through an enlarged McBurney incision, the latter can easily and safely be closed and a new opening made. This applies also to perforated ulcers and gallbladders. For the latter, the McBurney incision makes a good outlet for drains placed along the ascending colon.

TECHNIC

Non-perforated acute appendicitis:— No rule holds absolutely in the practice of medicine, but the rule to operate or advise operation when the diagnosis of acute appendicitis is made is as definite as any there is. Most surgeons have developed a technic of their own for this type of case, and as a rule all have gratifying results. Mention will be made of the Ochsner technic for those who wish a consistently smooth, pleasing, and comparatively painless convalescence. The controversy between simply tying off the stump without inversion, tying off the stump and invagination, and inversion without tying off the stump still goes on. Here again, tried and accepted surgical methods used elsewhere in the abdomen should be used. No one would think of tying and cutting the bowel and dropping it back into the abdomen, nor would anyone invaginate a tied stump of the end of a bowel and leave it thus. This would be expected to heal with an abscess formation. Why is it no one thinks the clamped and tied stump of an appendix, and this

tied with chromic catgut, does not heal by abscess formation? In closing the wound using No. 1 plain catgut in the peritoneum, external oblique and internal oblique fascia with No. 0 plain catgut in Camper's and Scarpa's fascia, avoiding chromicized suture entirely, it will be observed that postoperative wound drainage will be rare indeed.

EXPLORATORY

After all diagnostic ability has been used and still there is indecision as to whether or not there is a spreading peritonitis present, an accurate diagnosis can be made through a McBurney incision. Little harm would occur by a look under local anesthesia. An open pack drain might be an asset in the Ochsner treatment. Valuable statistics might be obtained from a collection of such cases where just this procedure has been carried out.

ABSCESS

A treatise on the treatment of appendiceal abscess has been admirably presented by J. O. Bower. The essentials are the opening of the abscess through a lateral incision into the point of fluctuation. Gently insert a drain and do no more. Here, there is a temptation to remove the appendix. This is meddlesome surgery and should not be done. With a McBurney incision and remaining lateral to the cecum no contamination or breaking down of protective walls will occur. This is only carrying out an age-old surgical procedure, i. e., draining an abscess in the simplest, easiest, and safest manner, doing only what is necessary, and leaving well enough alone.

RUPTURED APPENDIX

Most surgeons would not operate upon the ruptured appendix, preferring to use the conservative Ochsner therapy. Yet, anyone operating upon a case of acute appendicitis encounters this condition even though he may try to avoid it. It is my belief that an early ruptured appendix of less than twelve hours—preferably less than six—is best treated by surgery. It is here that a technic determines life or death for the patient. I believe by carrying out the following technic the morbidity of ruptured perforated appendicitis can be greatly lowered—if it does not approach that of the non-perforated type. The McBurney incision is the first essential step; next, only the cecum and appendix are gently brought into view, packing off the remainder of the abdominal cavity with small, moist sponges.

The appendix is removed as near the cecum as possible, a 16 or 18 French rubber catheter is inserted into the stump and, if easily accomplished, through the ileocecal valve. If the cecal tissue is firm enough, a purse string suture is placed about the catheter. Two Penrose drains are inserted; one into the pelvis and one cephalically lateral to the cecum. Six twisted gauze wicks about eight inches long are placed about the catheter. The hand part of a rubber glove is neatly wrapped about the Penrose drains, gauze wicks, and catheter, thereby isolating the abdominal cavity from the drains. The peritoneum is closed fairly snug about the rubber sleeve. The abdominal wound is loosely closed by two non-absorbable

sutures, placed near the drain and traversing only skin and the fascia of the external oblique. This is to prevent possible eviseration with no intention of approximation; in other words, the wound is left wide open. In three or four weeks all of these wounds heal remarkably well, but most of them will eventually develop a postoperative hernia or weakness at this spot. However, the repair is quite easy and permanent, as there is no fascial slough which always occurs in an infected wound in which gut sutures are used in an attempt at tight closure.

POSTOPERATIVE CARE

In the non-perforated or ruptured cases the patient is returned to bed, given sedatives as necessary for pain, and fluids by mouth as soon as tolerated. The first day 1,000 cc. of normal saline is given subcutaneously, or intravenously. The patient may sit up or stand up to urinate in ten or twelve hours if necessary and may be out of bed the fourth day and home the fifth if he feels so inclined.

In the abscess or ruptured case, the patient is placed on the right side or on the abdomen for 24 to 36 hours. Sedatives are given as necessary for pain, but nothing is allowed by mouth. One thousand cc. of 10 per cent glucose are given intravenously, twice daily, and 1,000 cc. normal saline given subcutaneously. The quantity of fluid is increased or decreased as the need may be. Sulfanilamide is given in therapeutic dosage. The most convenient form is Prontysil 5 per cent, 20 cc. every four hours for six doses, then 10 cc. every four hours for another day or two. A prophylactic or therapeutic dose of gas bacillus antitoxin given after operation in all cases of ruptured appendicitis has more rationale than the routine administration of the same in puncture wounds.

The catheter is connected to a bottle for drainage with gentle irrigations of 30 cc. of water every two or three hours to prevent plugging. I have not seen distention occur in these cases, the cecal tube preventing this. Should it occur, the Wangenstein syphonage suction could be supplemented, using a duodenal tube or the Miller-Abbott double lumen tube. Repeated small blood transfusions should be used early instead of as a last resort.

SUMMARY

The climbing mortality rate in acute appendicitis may be due to improper selection of cases for the Ochsner treatment, to poor surgical technic, or to inadequate postoperative care. Statistics bearing on this subject are altered by so many factors that one cannot arrive at definite conclusions. A plea is made for conservative use of the conservative or Ochsner treatment. Method of treatment is given based on age-old surgical principles. These are: (1) the diagnosis should be exacting and paramount, not overshadowed by dependence upon method or technic; (2) the operative procedure should be simple, adequate, gentle, and based on the principles of treating an abscess elsewhere in the body; (3) the free drainage for the abdominal cavity, bowel, and wound should be instigated; (4) rational supportive measures should be maintained postoperatively.

Sterility Investigation*

A Plan for Study and Treatment

G. Wilson Hunter, M.D., F.A.C.S.†

Fargo, North Dakota

STERILITY investigation holds wide medical interest. There are few of us perhaps who are not questioned concerning this subject from time to time. Naturally the gynecologist encounters the most cases. However, a sterility investigation may be conducted by the general practitioner, and it may entail the services of the urologist, gynecologist, general surgeon and internist. A patient seeking information on sterility is entitled to an intelligent investigation. The consulting physician, if unable to give this, must surely recognize his responsibility and direct the patient into the proper channels. Many patients have the notion that a search for the causes of sterility can be settled at one visit between trains. Furthermore, there are some physicians who give this search just that much time and thought while presuming to act as consultants on the subject. This is to be deplored. So frequently does one see patients who have had inadequate examinations and half measures in the treatment of this condition that I feel justified in formulating a brief plan for study. This subject is so broad that it is my aim merely to emphasize certain points and mention a few new concepts in treatment.

Generally speaking there are three causes of sterility or lack of fertility:

1. Defective germ plasma, ovulation or spermatogenesis.
2. Mechanical obstruction of the passage between the sperm and the ovum.
3. Unfavorable soil in the uterus for implantation of the fertilized egg.

PLAN FOR INVESTIGATION

1. *History.* Information concerning the menstrual cycle and sex habits is exceedingly important. While one cannot distinguish clinically between pseudomenstruation and true menstruation, one gets valuable data from the analysis of the length of interval, the amount and duration of flow, and the presence or absence of pain.

Whitehouse has stressed the difference between premenstrual pain and pain occurring during the actual flow. He states that the latter suggests a foreign body, such as a polyp, unshed endometrium or myoma, in the uterus; he finds premenstrual pain to be associated with a highly developed progesterational type of endometrium, the cells in the strata compacta simulating decidual cells, probably produced by too vigorous or too prolonged production of the hormone of the corpus luteum. Excessive duration of flow, that is, over five days, or an increasing amount of hemorrhage must always first suggest the presence of some lesion in the uterus or pelvic organs.

Campbell states that the length of the interval is

*Presented to the Stutsman County Medical Society, Jamestown, North Dakota, March 28, 1940.

†From the Fargo Clinic.

probably the most significant single factor to be gleaned from the personal history; it is the rule that most women are convinced that their periods recur precisely every 28 to 30 days, when, in fact, accurate recording reveals considerable irregularity. In Campbell's experience it has been exceptional for a woman whose cycle is 27 days or less to become pregnant; it may be that fertilization occurs, but the embryo is aborted on the 27th day, not having become firmly established before luteal function regressed.

A history of sex habits usually reveals the frequency of coitus and the occurrence of libido, orgasm, and variations of sex desire in the cycle, but it is necessary from the standpoint of sterility to inquire particularly whether coitus occurs in the estimated fertile phase of the cycle. Stein has observed instances in which failure to conceive apparently was due to coitus restricted to the period before or after menstruation. A change in sex habit in this regard has resulted in conception. Many patients still believe that fertility teaches its maximum around the menstrual period, probably because libido is frequently greater at this time.

Patients are questioned concerning the previous use of contraceptive materials, particularly as to whether a vaginal method or intrauterine device was employed, and how long a period has elapsed since the patient ceased to use any contraceptive. It is also important to learn whether lubricants were being used to facilitate coitus inasmuch as the majority of lubricants in general use possess contraceptive qualities.

Most patients will deny a history of venereal disease, and indeed they may be unaware that they ever had such infection. Yet on inspection the examiner discovers such stigmata as inflamed Bartholin's or Skene's ducts, or a mucopurulent cervical discharge; such findings definitely influence his opinion and put him on the lookout for possible tubal damage or other sequelae of infection, important factors in the sterility picture.

Some patients who present themselves for the diagnosis of sterility do not require a complete investigation, for at times obvious pelvic pathology is discovered upon the first examination. This may be of such a nature as to establish definitely a diagnosis of an absolute sterility as in certain extreme grades of underdevelopment or conditions requiring radical surgical treatment. Moreover, the performance of semen examination may reveal an azospermia, which indicates a male absolute sterility. In such instances, except as a matter of interest and study, further investigation of the female partner is unnecessary unless artificial insemination with a donor other than the husband is contemplated. An interesting sidelight is the medico-legal status of a child so conceived. He must be legally adopted by the parents to establish legitimacy.

2. *Physical Examination.* (a) General. Thorough physical examination may occasionally reveal some contra-indication to pregnancy, such as cardiac or nephritic disease. Patients suffering from constitutional diseases incline to sterility. For example, women with diabetes rarely become pregnant unless the diabetes is mild or under insulin treatment.

(b) Gynecological examination. The genital status should be noted and evidence of developmental anomalies and of inflammatory disease particularly sought. In gynecological examination, the real infantile uterus is uncommon but various grades of hypoplasia are commonly encountered. The hypoplastic uterus is usually indicative of endocrine deficiency resulting in genital underdevelopment. Stein states the ovarian deficiency or immaturity which accompanies hypoplasia is indeed significant and may be directly responsible for the uterine condition. Other genital tract anomalies, such as those resulting from the errors of embryonal fusion, may escape detection upon pelvic examination to be discovered later in the investigation by means of X-ray examination. It is worth noting, however, that the ovarian development is usually not impaired in these various types of fusion defects, and consequently conception occurs more readily than in hypoplasia.

Multiple fibroids, tumors and cysts of the ovaries and inflammatory adnexal lesions may be discovered on bimanual examination. The inflammatory lesions may be a basis for absolute sterility.

Uterine displacements, such as retroversions and ante-flexions do not play so important a role in the etiology of sterility as was formerly believed. Acute ante-flexion is usually associated with hypoplasia and indicates that ovarian rather than uterine function is primarily at fault. Retroversion in itself is not, as a rule, a serious barrier to conception since many patients with uterine retroversion experience little difficulty in becoming pregnant.

3. *Huehner test.* If the history and physical examination reveal no cause, one proceeds to the Huehner test. This is a postcoital test, one of the easiest and most enlightening of our investigative procedures in sterility. By means of the test, one finds not only whether the male is fertile, but also learns to appreciate the obstacles which are naturally existent to the ascent of the spermatozoa. First of all, the vaginal secretion, which is normally acid, is inimical to long survival of the spermatozoa. This is perhaps the reason that nature deposits up to 300,000,000 male seeds in the female generative tract. The cervical secretion offers the next barrier in the ascent of the sperm. This secretion is normally alkaline and more compatible to the ejaculate. Thick or purulent mucus may, however, provide an impenetrable obstacle. One can observe the decided diminution in sperm motility when studying certain cervical specimens.

The Huehner test can be carried out in the office readily. The patient is instructed to have intercourse, then to apply a sanitary pad immediately and come to the office within an hour. With a pipette, semen is removed from the vagina and cervix for microscopic ex-

amination. Two hundred to 500 sperms per high power field with more than 50 per cent motile sperm are generally indicative of a satisfactory male partner. This test is enlightening in that it not only tells us about the motile sperm but also the effect of the female secretions on them. A Huehner test revealing a low sperm count, diminished or absent motility, and a high percentage of abnormal forms would direct us to further study of the male. Rubin quotes Winter as saying that one-third of all sterile marriages are due to the male directly.

4. *Endocrine Study.* The thyroid function should be investigated routinely. A low basal metabolic rate when treated often results in pregnancy. Biological assay of blood and urine for study of ovarian and pituitary hormones, while desirable, is generally impractical at the present time. A colorimetric method would be more practical and of inestimable value. A more simple field of study is the vaginal smear. According to the technic of Geist and Salmon, a small amount of the vaginal secretion is aspirated from the surface of the posterior blade of the speculum with a small glass pipette. The secretion is diluted with a little normal saline, spread on a glass slide, allowed to dry in the air and stained for one minute with fuchsin; the smear is then washed with tap water and is ready for examination. This type of smear is recommended as a simple, reliable procedure for determining the presence of normal ovarian activity or estrogen deficiency, as well as an indicator of the efficacy of administered estrogens in cases of estrogen deficiency.

5. *Tubal Patency.* (a) Rubin test. This term is applied to uterotubal insufflation with air or carbon dioxide. It is usually done a week or ten days after a menstrual period. Rubin has devised an ingenious apparatus with a kymograph and manometer which not only discloses knowledge of tubal patency but also records tubal peristalsis. In normally patent tubes the pressure need go no higher than 100 mm. of mercury. Higher pressures than 200 mm. are not used and tubes are considered non-patent at this point. To determine tubal patency we usually use the Cary tube, an inexpensive and simple apparatus.

(b) If non-patent tubes are discovered, one may resort to uterosalpingography to determine the site of obstruction. Viscous Skiadan developed by Titus and his co-workers is the most satisfactory contrast medium. The additional aid of pelvic pneumoperitoneum has proved in some hands to be of material assistance in visualizing the extent of the damage and in recording the pelvic status.

In cases in which the Huehner test has proved satisfactory and when no contraindication exists, tubal patency tests are routinely made in the office. Stein suggests that frequently both tests may be performed at the same visit, while motile spermatozoa are in the cervix and corpus uteri in the belief that by this means the sperm migration through the tubes may be facilitated.

6. *Endometrial Biopsy.* Suction curettage is the simplest means of obtaining a specimen for study of the

TABLE I.

Case Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
Age	33	31	27	31	23	29	34	26	22	25	36	22	27	32	29	28	31
Number of Years of Sterility	2	10	4	8	1	6	3½	3	2	3	3	1	2	2	5	8	3
Previous Term Pregnancies	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
Previous Abortions	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Cervical Erosions	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Tubal Obstruction	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Salpingitis	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Hypoplasia	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Obesity	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Retroversion	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Fibroids	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Amenorrhea	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Hypomenorrhea	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Hypermenorrhea	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Anatomic Defect	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Hypothyroid	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Husband as Cause	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
Result of Treatment:																	
1. Pregnant now	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
2. Pregnant, then aborted	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
3. Normal term pregnancy	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.

endometrium. This procedure may be performed in the office or in the operating room and does not require hospitalization. At the present time endometrial biopsy is the best means of determining whether a patient is ovulating. Since attention has been drawn to instances of anovulatory menstruation, endometrial biopsy has become one of the cardinal steps in a sterility investigation. The patient is instructed to come in a few days before the expected period. The finding of secretory endometrium would indicate corpus luteum influence and, hence, ovulation. On the other hand, a proliferative endometrium would suggest anovulatory bleeding and a probable cause of the sterility.

7. *Determination of the Time of Ovulation.* Several methods are used to determine this in addition to the endometrial biopsy, namely:

(a) Basal body temperatures recorded by taking rectal readings at the same hour each morning.

(b) Study of vaginal smears.

(c) Studies of pregnandiol excretion in the urine as suggested by Venning and Browne. The time of beginning corpus luteum function and, hence, ovulation, may be learned.

(d) The electrical method of Burr and his co-workers at Yale. The latter method is impractical for routine use at the present time. However, the first two methods may be easily used. Rubenstein has patients take rectal temperatures in the morning before arising from bed and at the same time each day; they are also taught to make their own vaginal smears and drop in a jar of fixative to be brought to the physician for weekly study. The changes in temperature and smears depend upon the phases of ovarian activity, in the cycle of hormone production.

Whenever vaginal cornification and depression of the basal body temperature coincide, Rubenstein feels justifi-

fied in assuming the existence of a maturing follicle. Whenever there is massive desquamation of vaginal epithelium and a sharp rise in temperature, he diagnoses ovulation. In four patients he found ovulation to occur during the menstrual flow. Intercourse was advised during menstruation, and pregnancy followed in each case.

TREATMENT

If the history reveals possible reasons, such as abnormalities in the menstrual cycle, attempts are made to correct these. Campbell aptly states that the length of the cycle depends upon the complex stimuli between the ovary and the anterior pituitary. If any link in this chain of stimulation is weak, it may well happen that the corpus luteum can not of its own pituitary-controlled vitality sustain the endometrium until the 28th day of the cycle, that is, until the time when the corpus luteum may be reactivated and vitalized by prolactin produced by the developing and implanted embryo. In such cases, the outlook becomes more hopeful if it is found possible to increase the length of the interval. Progestin may prove valuable in lengthening a short cycle and diminishing excessive flow. A patient with amenorrhea may conceivably become pregnant but is not likely to. This condition can frequently be relieved by X-ray stimulation to the pituitary and ovaries after the method of Kaplan of the administration of gonadotropic hormone. Sometimes the two are used in conjunction. Restriction of intercourse to the ovulation period, when this is known, may be effective. Any gross anatomical defects are naturally corrected. Karnaky states that the vaginal flora may be restored to normal with Floraquin. Douches are usually inadvisable although some authorities recommend weak alkaline douches to provide a more favorable medium for the sperm, but this measure would in time invite abnormal flora in the vagina. Cervical erosions are treated and polyps removed. Cary uses repeated

one per cent silver nitrate applications to soften the cervical plug. Fibroids, if they do not prevent conception, may lead to miscarriage; hence, it is generally advisable to remove them as well as ovarian cysts.

In the male, spermatogenesis may be stimulated by anterior pituitary hormones. Prostatic massage may be resorted to.

Many authorities place great faith in the administration of wheat germ oil to supply vitamin E. While this vitamin has been shown to be of definite value in some instances, it is not a cure-all and one should not lose sight of other methods of treatment when indicated.

Low basal metabolic rates are corrected by the administration of thyroid extract or thyroxin. Sometimes it is necessary to use these preparations in conjunction with a gonadotropic hormone to bring up the basal rate. The correction of non-patent tubes is a difficult problem. Plastic surgery on the tubes in the hands of some men has yielded encouraging results, but by and large the best that one can hope for is pregnancy in a small percentage of the cases operated upon. The work of Davis and Koff and Siegler has shown that ovulation can be produced through the administration of the hormone in pregnant mares' serum. The work of these men should open new channels in the treatment of anovulatory menstruation.

A tabulation of the findings in a small series of cases reveals the average age of patients to be 28.5 years. Average duration of sterility is 3.9 years. Two had term pregnancies and five had previous abortions. In considering the results following investigation and treatment, one sees that eight are now pregnant. Three became pregnant, but aborted. The abortions occurred before the third month in every case. Of these three patients, one subsequently had a full term child and another is six months pregnant at the present time. Nine patients have had 11 live births at or near term.

Examination of this data will reveal that there was more than one cause for the infertility in most cases.

CONCLUSION

Some of the more common causes for sterility are mentioned and a plan for sterility investigation is outlined. Tabulation of the results in a small series of cases is given. The fact is stressed that only with a systematic investigation can a fair evaluation be made. One should not waste a patient's time nor her period of possible fertility by giving wheat germ oil or some type of hormone preparation on a purely empirical basis.

The problem of sterility is a complex one and its solution entails systematic study, not merely idle conversation or encouragement to bide one's time—measures which harken back to the days of the nuptial bed racket used by physicians of an earlier century.

With a careful investigation and a competent regime of treatment almost 40 per cent of these patients may become pregnant. Those in whom all efforts fail must find their sole satisfaction in knowing that every possible search for success has been made. These patients will usually find happiness as parents of adopted children.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Campbell, A. D.: *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 68:489-494, (Feb. 15) 1939.
2. Cary, W. H.: Personal communication.
3. Davis, M. E., and Koff, A. K.: *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 36:562, 1938.
4. Editorial: *J. A. M. A.* 112:1832-1833, (May 6) 1939.
5. Kaplan, I. I.: *New York State J. Med.* 39:1380-1386, (July 15) 1939.
6. McLellen, R. H., Titus, P., Tofel, R. E., Lory, E. C.: *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 37:495-500, (Jan.-June) 1939.
7. Rubenstein, B. B.: *Ohio State M. J.* 35:1066-1068, (Oct.) 1939.
8. Rubin, I. C.: *Curtis Textbook Obst. & Gynec.*, W. B. Saunders & Co., 1934.
9. Siegler, S. L., and Fein, M. J.: *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 38:1021-1036, (Dec.) 1939.
10. Stein, I. F.: *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 67:731-739, (Dec.) 1938.
11. Venning, E. H., Henry, J. S., and Browne, J. S. L.: *Canad. M. A. J.* 36:81, 1937.
12. Whitehouse, B. H. J.: *Obst. & Gynec. Brit. Emp.* 33:607, 1926.
13. Zuck, T. T.: *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 36:998-1003, (Dec.) 1938.

Hypertension from the Standpoint of the Otolaryngologist*

Walter E. Camp, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

OUR knowledge and our concepts concerning the effects of hypertension on the ear, nose and throat, and more especially those concerning the ear, are very meager and somewhat conjectural. This is in quite a contrast to the well defined changes in the retina which are easily visualized with the ophthalmoscope. However, it is known that almost all of the early symptoms of patients with arterial hypertension are referable to the central nervous system and are an expression of a disordered vasomotor mechanism. The vasomotor disturbance which is responsible for the symptoms may be transitory as in angiospasm or permanent as is found in arteriosclerosis. In this latter group the symptoms are often multiplied due to severe organic visceral damage.

Transitory hypertension due to angiospasm has very few symptoms which are important to the otolaryngologist. In all probability, however, the arterioles of the ear, nose and throat are affected similarly to those of the retina, brain and somatic areas. Angiospasm of vessels which is so clearly seen in the retina in the toxemias of pregnancy and in acute glomerulonephritis is probably also present in the vessels of the brain, ear, nose, throat, and viscera, as well as in the skeletal vessels. Angiospasm of the internal auditory artery and its branches and the arterioles of the cerebral circulation, together with the resultant ischemia and possibly secondary edema, could give rise to symptoms of acute deafness, vertigo, tinnitus, and convulsions. In the majority of cases of mild vasospasm the vessels of the labyrinth are probably not affected enough to cause functional impairment. This same phenomenon occurs in the retina where the vasospasm can be visualized.

Everyone is familiar with the typical picture of acute generalized vasospasm or "collapse" in individuals under emotional or functional strain as in fainting. In acute functional vasospasm or syncope, one is impressed with the generalized pallor of the skin due to vasoconstriction of peripheral vessels; soon this is often followed by sufficient vasoconstriction of cerebral vessels to cause temporary blindness, deafness and loss of consciousness and in some cases convulsions resembling "petit mal." In fear and anger quite often there is a definite generalized vasoconstriction resulting in impaired hearing and visual disturbance of a temporary nature.

Permanent hypertension associated with definite organic sclerosis of arterioles which can be visualized in the retina with the ophthalmoscope and can be demonstrated by biopsy as has been done by Kieth and Wagner, produces certain characteristic symptoms referable to the ear, nose and throat.

Riseman and Weiss¹ from a study of 1,090 cases of pure hypertension without complications, list the following symptomatology:

TABLE I.
Symptomatology of Hypertension. Based on the Records of 1,090 Patients With Elevated Blood Pressure and No Related Disease

Symptom	Number of Cases	Per Cent of 1,090
Headache	473	43.3
Dizziness	440	40.3
Aches and pains	422	38.8
Dyspnea	302	27.8
Nycturia	283	25.9
Nervousness	144	13.2
Palpitation	143	13.1
Tinnitus	129	11.8
Weakness	126	11.6
Insomnia	61	5.6
Epistaxis	61	5.6
Preordial pain	58	5.3
Numbness and tingling	48	4.4
Edema	46	4.2
Spots before the eyes	44	4.0
Hot flashes	24	2.2
Cramps	17	1.6
Nausea or vomiting	13	1.2
Blurred vision	11	1.0
"Angiospasm"	9	0.8
Throbbing	7	0.6
Hemoptysis	6	0.6
Fainting spells	6	0.6
No symptoms	129	11.8

From an analysis of this table, it will be seen that the most frequent symptoms were headache and dizziness. These symptoms were present in over 40 per cent of the cases and, together were present in about 60 per cent of the cases. Thus it will be seen that the otolaryngologist is chiefly concerned from the standpoint of clinical symptomatology. In cases of benign hypertension he is more concerned than the ophthalmologist. In cases of malignant hypertension, the ophthalmological pathology and symptomatology greatly overshadow that found in the ear, nose and throat.

The headaches were both frontal and occipital, more constant and dull in character, rather than throbbing or beating. They were usually not associated with reading or close work. It must be assumed in these cases the headaches were due to cerebral ischemia or edema.

The pathological explanation of dizziness in cases of hypertension is difficult. Alterations in the volume of labyrinthine fluids has been investigated by Mygind and Dederding.² They believe that as a disturbance of water metabolism there develops an edema of the labyrinth. Furstenberg³ believes the dizziness is due to a special avidity of the cells of the labyrinth for sodium rather than an intracellular edema. He advocates a sodium-free diet and large doses of ammonium chloride for therapy. The symptom of dizziness is rarely a true vertigo with nystagmus, but rather a feeling of giddiness or lightheadedness. Caloric and galvanic examination of

*Read before the meeting of the North Dakota State Medical Association, Minot, May 6-8, 1940.

the labyrinth are practically always negative for pathology. The dizziness is more marked on sudden change of position of the head and body. In the absence of other organic pathology, dizziness could be explained on a vascular basis, involvement of either the cerebral or auditory vessels or both.

The changes in the eyegrounds in cases of malignant and benign hypertension have been repeatedly demonstrated both from a clinical and pathological viewpoint. Is there then, an analogy between the hypertensive changes found in the retina and those found in the labyrinth? What pathology, if any, occurs in the labyrinth in cases of acute toxemia of pregnancy or malignant hypertension? Is there such a pathologic entity as "choked labyrinth?" If the vasospasm seen in the retinal arterioles is generalized (and there is every evidence that it is), does this same change occur in the arterioles of the cochlea and vestibular apparatus?

Some interesting work on the subject of "choked labyrinth" has been done by Fischer¹ of Boston. His study was made on patients with increased endocranial pressure from various causes, chief of which was intracranial neoplasm which, however, did not involve the posterior or middle cranial fossa or auditory nerve directly. He was successful in demonstrating a distinct pathological edema of the labyrinth with hemorrhages and transudates resembling the pathology seen in "choked disc." I cannot, however, find in the literature a similar picture of "choked labyrinth" due to vasospasm or organic arteriosclerosis which accounts for many cases of "choked disc" or papilledema or hypertensive neuroretinitis. Fischer believes that this so called "choked labyrinth" can exist for an appreciable period without permanent damage to the labyrinth. Similar pathology in the retina can persist for a variable period, usually without permanent damage to vision. Examples of this are found in toxemia of pregnancy and acute glomerulonephritis.

By far the most constant symptoms referable to the ear in hypertension are those found in so-called benign hypertension. Furstenberg, Maxwell and Alexander presented before the last meeting of the American Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology a resumé of the symptomatology found in the ear, nose and throat in 156 cases of essential hypertension, two of which were malignant. The most predominant symptom was headache which was present in 50 per cent of cases. In these cases the headaches were aggravated by emotional excitement, nervousness and fatigue. The next most frequent symptom was dizziness. It was present in 30 per cent of the cases. In most patients it was a feeling of unsteadiness or a "swimming in the head" rather than true vertigo.

Impaired hearing was present in 96 per cent of the cases. Both ears showed a striking parallelism in the amount of hearing loss and the tone frequencies involved. No mention is made of the patient's age and the factor of presbycusis. In 37 patients, splanchnicectomy was done and was followed by marked improvement of the hypertension and moderate improvement in hearing. From more recent investigation it has been shown that any

improvement in the symptomatology of essential hypertension following splanchnicectomy depends upon early diagnosis and operation before marked organic changes have occurred in the arterioles. In cases of chronic hypertension with impaired hearing over a long period of time, very little, if any, improvement in hearing should be anticipated.

A histological study of the changes in the inner ear in arteriosclerosis was made in 1931 by Fabinyi² at Johns Hopkins University. His work showed that probably all cases of senile deafness or presbycusis were due to vascular changes accompanying hypertension. About half of his cases had a systolic blood pressure ranging from 165 to 300 mm. Hg. The diastolic pressure was correspondingly increased. The most striking and constant change was definite atrophy of the spiral ganglia and nerve fibers in the basal coil of the cochlea. This change was found in 65 per cent of cases. These changes were accompanied by a corresponding decrease in hearing for the high tones. He was able to show also arteriolar narrowing due to proliferation of the intima and media in 58 per cent of cases. These changes were identical with those found in the retina, kidney and skeletal vessels in hypertension.

It would seem from the investigations reported that permanent vascular pathology similar to that found in the retina, kidney, heart and brain in hypertension is also present in the labyrinthine vessels, and that in all probability there is also an accompanying disuse or secondary atrophy with resultant functional impairment, in this case hearing loss, tinnitus and vertigo.

Acute vascular pathology in the labyrinth consists of vasospasm or vasodilatation with edema, exudation and hemorrhage, probably the best example of the latter is the so-called "choked labyrinth" described by Fischer¹ in cases of intracranial tumors. Another example, according to Portmann³ of acute labyrinthine edema and hemorrhage is manifested by "Meniere's Symptom Complex." He believes this symptom complex is caused by a sudden dilatation of the branches of the internal auditory artery causing sudden edema and occasionally hemorrhage. The symptoms of impaired hearing, dizziness and tinnitus have usually a violent onset and are followed by slow recovery. The work of Furstenberg³ would tend to show that the amount of edema may vary and the onset may be more gradual. He believes it is caused by a disturbance of sodium metabolism, rather than simple edema.

The most striking example of labyrinthine angiospasm is Lermoyez's syndrome. It is described as a vasospasm of the internal auditory artery. The hearing impairment is usually more gradual, and after cessation of the spasm, the hearing returns rapidly but is accompanied by vertigo and tinnitus. This syndrome occurs in association with Raynaud's disease.

Shambaugh⁷ has reported a case of spontaneous labyrinthine hemorrhage in a man 70 years old, with hypertension. The patient awoke one morning with deafness in the left ear, nausea, tinnitus, vomiting and ataxia. During the next two months hearing gradually improved,

but never fully recovered. An audiogram showed markedly reduced hearing for high tones and diplacusis, that is, the same sounds were heard as a different pitch in the two ears.

Affection of the nose and throat in hypertension are of little symptomatic importance. The most distressing symptom, of course, is epistaxis. It is apt to be recurrent and very annoying. The bleeding usually comes from the septal branch of the sphenopalatine artery in Kisselbach's area. In a few cases, however, the bleeding vessel is located in the posterior or superior regions of the nose and may be permanently controlled only by ligation of the external or common carotid artery.

In prolonged hypertension with atheroma, a dissecting aneurysm of the aorta may by secondary pressure

give rise to paralysis of the left recurrent laryngeal with resultant voice impairment.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Riseman, J. E. F., Weiss, Soma. The Symptomatology of Arterial Hypertension, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 180:47-59, 1930.
2. Mygind, S. H., Dederding, D.: *Acta Laryng.* Supp X and XI, 1929.
3. Furstenberg, A. C., Lashmet, F. H., and Lathrop, F. Ann. Otol., Rhin. and Laryng. 43:1038, 1934.
4. Fischer, J.: Changes in the Internal Ear Due to Increased Endocranial Pressure, *Arch. Otolaryng.* 31:3, (March) 1940.
5. Fabinyi, G.: Recording the Morphologic and Functional Changes in the Internal Ear in Arteriosclerosis, *Laryngoscope* 41:10, 1931.
6. Portmann, G.: *J. Laryng. & Oto* 43 860, 1928.
7. Shambaugh, G. E., Jr.: Diplacusis. A Localizing Symptom of Disease of the Organ of Corti. Theoretical Considerations, Clinical Observations and Practical Application, *Arch. Otolaryng.* 31:1, (Jan.) 1940.

Thrombosis of Axillary Vein Following Effort

A Case Report

Robin N. Allin, M.D.†

Madison, Wisconsin

THIS case merits attention particularly because of its unusual etiology although a total of only some 120 cases has been reported in the literature as reviewed by Theodore Kaplan in 1938. To his article,¹ I refer the reader for further information regarding the clinical entity and the previously reported cases.

The patient, a white male 18 years of age, had always enjoyed excellent health prior to February 13, 1939. Six months before this date the patient had undergone a complete physical examination upon matriculation in the University of Wisconsin and had been given a physical grade of A (which allowed participation in any form of University sport).

On March 3, 1939, the patient consulted the writer in the Out-Patient Clinic of the Department of Student Health, University of Wisconsin, for the first time. On this occasion the patient complained that his entire right arm seemed swollen, felt heavy, and fatigued more readily after exercise than formerly. The patient dated onset to two weeks previous (February 13, 1939) when, while swimming the crawl stroke on the University freshman team, he suddenly suffered a sharp pain in region of angle of right scapula and very shortly afterwards noted a bluish discoloration of right upper extremity. The pain disappeared after a short period of time. Over a period of several hours, the blueness gradually subsided but did not completely disappear. Since that time the patient had noted, in addition to the swelling, heaviness and early fatigue of the extremity, that the superficial blood vessels remained prominent as compared with those of the left extremity, a condition which was not present prior to the sharp pain. The patient had neglected to obtain medical care because he felt well except for the local distress and because of religious beliefs.

Examination when first seen revealed a well developed, well nourished white male 18 years of age whose general physical

condition was excellent. The patient was afebrile. Examination of right upper extremity revealed no evidence of an inflammatory process. The superficial veins of the entire extremity and over the point of the shoulder anteriorly were distended. There was a generalized rubrocyanosis of the entire extremity which was most apparent in its extreme dependant portion. This cyanosis did not disappear upon elevation of the arm above the level of the shoulder. The skin of the right upper extremity felt taut, dry and slightly warmer than that of the left. There was no pitting edema present. The right radial pulse, as compared with the left, was normal and equal in rate, volume and quality. Blood pressure: 116/76 left arm, 116/74 right arm. No thrombosed vessels nor areas of tenderness could be palpated in the axilla. The axillary lymph nodes were walnut in size, firm, non-tender and bilaterally symmetrical. Measurements of the circumferences of the right arm and forearm in mid-portions were one inch greater than corresponding measurements of the left arm and forearm.

Roentgenographic studies of: (1) the right shoulder area revealed no bony anomaly; (2) the chest revealed no evidence of mediastinal, cardiovascular, pulmonary or pleural pathology; and (3) the cervical portion of spinal column revealed no evidence of cervical rib.

Infra-red photographs confirmed the physical findings of venous obstruction in the entire extremity with collateral circulation established over the point of the shoulder.

Venous pressure readings, circulation time and injection of contrast media were not done.

Since two weeks had elapsed from the time of the injury to the first examination, and since the patient had engaged in subsequent swimming-meets without apparent additional harm, no treatment was deemed advisable other than the use of a sling for the purpose of warning the patient to avoid strenuous use of the extremity. Further swimming, of course, was interdicted.

The patient was seen on six occasions during the following two and one-half months with little if any objective change noted. The patient, however, felt that the arm was considerably improved.

†Assistant physician, department of student health, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

¹Kaplan, Theodore: Thrombosis of the Axillary Vein, *J. A. M. A.* 110:2039-2064, (June 18) 1938.

Cold Vaccine Study

Leo L. Stanley, M.D.†
San Quentin, California

Subcutaneous Vaccination

IN the fall of 1939 four batches of mixed bacterial vaccine for respiratory infections were submitted to us for trial by the Cutter Laboratories of Berkeley, California. Two were known to be placebos and two genuine, but only the "Laboratory" knew which were which.

These vaccines were administered hypodermatically to four groups of prison inmates as follows: 1st week, .01 cc.; 2nd week, .25 cc.; 3rd week, .50 cc.; 4th week, .75 cc.; 5th week, 1.00 cc.; and 6th week, 1.50 cc.

In April, 1940, or approximately six months after the treatment was begun, a summary of the results (table I) was made. At the time, it was not known which of the groups received vaccine and which placebos.

The subjects were asked to report any colds subsequent to the treatment. Of the 158 inmates treated, 64 reported no colds up to April 1. The others had "head colds" and 15 had fever over 99 degrees. Twenty-six had two or more "colds" during this period.

TABLE I.
Results of Subcutaneous Vaccination Against Colds

	VACCINE			
	A	B	C	D
Number of Cases	55-100%	26-100%	53-100%	24-100%
No Colds Reported	24-44%	8-31%	21-40%	11-46%
Colds Reported	31-56%	18-69%	32-60%	13-54%
Two or More Colds	6-11%	3-12%	14-26%	3-13%
Temperature over 99°	2-4%	3-12%	7-13%	3-13%
Treatment begun	9-1-39	11-9-39	9-1-39	11-8-39
Treatment completed	10-4-39	12-14-39	10-4-39	12-13-39

The results reported for the several groups did not differ sufficiently to enable us to judge which groups received the vaccine and which were the controls.

†Chief Surgeon, California State Prison, San Quentin.

Oral Vaccination

Four other groups of prisoners were given an "Oral Cold Vaccine." Four batches of this were used, two contained vaccine and two were blanks.

These were administered to prison inmates as follows: one capsule daily for the first week and then one capsule each week for 14 weeks.

Table II shows the results of the oral vaccination. Of 174 prisoners treated, 90 reported no colds and 23 reported two or more colds.

TABLE II.
Results of Oral Cold Vaccination

	VACCINE			
	E	F	G	H
Number of Cases	47-100%	47-100%	40-100%	40-100%
No Colds Reported	22-47%	16-34%	28-70%	24-60%
Colds Reported	25-53%	31-66%	12-30%	16-40%
Two or More Colds	8-17%	13-28%	0-0%	2-5%
Temperature over 99°	3-11%	6-13%	2-5%	2-5%
Treatment begun	9-1-39	8-26-39	12-27-39	12-14-39
Treatment completed	12-7-39	12-1-39	4-2-40	3-21-40

From the tables it is obvious that the results of the oral administration of vaccine do not differ materially from the injections. The reader may draw his own conclusions as to the effectiveness of the treatments with the aid of the following key, which was sometime later supplied by the Cutter Laboratories:

A and B were mixed bacterial respiratory vaccines, for subcutaneous use.

C and D were placebos for injection consisting of a dilute aluminum hydroxide suspension.

E and H were Oral Vaccine.

F and G were the placebos consisting of starch filled capsules.

The Care of the Acute Sinus*

Frederick H. Roost, M.D., F.A.C.S.

Sioux City, Iowa

THE patient with an acute sinusitis may seek relief in an immediate operative procedure or in palliative treatment. In either event, he presents a serious case. The primary infection is usually in the nasal cavity and the involvement of the sinus is secondary. This should be kept in mind when it comes to treatment. Another factor to consider is whether the condition is an exacerbation of an old chronic inflammation. This is the type that comes to surgical operation most frequently and the pathological picture will be quite different from that found in the primarily acute case.

The severely acute sinus is usually a unilateral affair. It occurs most frequently in the anterior group of sinuses, the frontal ethmoidal, and the maxillary sinuses. The latter is involved most often, the frontal rather rarely. As a rule the rhinologist does not see these cases early. If of the fulminant type, operative measures are at once to be considered. In less severe cases palliative treatment may be attempted. The main question then will be to determine the proper handling of the case, and will be answered by clinical experience with the symptoms presented, supported by such findings as radiologists and the laboratory can supply. Pathological changes take place rapidly. The bacterial flora likewise changes from day to day. The Pfeiffer bacilli may be present early, but later supplanted by the pneumococcus, which again will be supplanted by other bacterial types.

It is the purpose here briefly to consider the most frequent acute sinus cases encountered, namely the anterior nasal group. Of these the most serious in regard to complications and treatment is the acute flare-up in the frontal sinus. This is the result of its anatomical position, being contiguous to the brain and because of the difficulty in surgical and medical approach. If the attack is fulminant in nature relief must be instituted more or less immediately. The less severely affected may permit trying some milder measures. The procedures which are considered safe to perform to facilitate drainage from the frontal sinus are: first, the breaking aside of the anterior end of the middle turbinate, and then removing obstructive tissues or polyps that may be found within the hiatus semilunaris, as well as removing hypertrophy or polypoid tissue in the region of the bulla-ethmoidalis. Enlargement of the frontal duct is not considered safe.

Too often the frontal sinus does not conform with the anatomically normal. It should always be studied with the aid of the roentgenologist for the presence of obstructing septa or abnormally placed ethmoid cells. It is known from clinical experience that a virulent infection will soon fatally cripple the normal function of the lining membrane and at best a chronic frontal sinus-

itis will result. The possibility of extension to the neighboring brain tissue is always present. Exploration through an external opening is the only safe course. After all this is a life-saving measure and an external scar is not too great a price to pay to avoid the chronic frontal sinus which usually follows the temporizing method.

Of the anterior group the maxillary sinus is most often involved, but involvement is usually secondary to the primary infection in the ethmoid, frontal, or occasionally from dental caries. It may prove to be a very painful affection but not likely to involve important contiguous structures. Drainage is comparatively easy, not very painful and can be accomplished without interference with functioning nasal tissues. Palliative and non-surgical methods may be tried. The primary cause usually is in the upper nasal regions, so the rational treatment will require that this field receive equal attention, if not the principal concern. Rest in bed, nasal shrinking medication, and, when available, the proper type of short wave diathermy.

In the medical treatment of acute nasal infections there is a wide difference of opinion, if not unnecessary confusion. A recent writer advised using that particular method of treatment that has proved effective, and the technic of which is easily mastered.

Most of the medications commonly in use and various other drugs are used in tamponage. Some drugs are inhibitive to ciliary function. These are contraindicated. Tamponage with 10 per cent ichthylol in glycerine is the outstanding choice. It is used by alternating with other drugs. The comparisons seem overwhelming for ichthylol. The only reason ichthylol tamponage is not generally used is that little has been said about it. Also, it has a disagreeable odor and is messy. In glycerine it is a powerful hygroscopic, something the silver derivatives are not. It leaves no undesirable after effects. For me the use of ephedrin is unsatisfactory. The shrinkage effect is often too temporary, and in some cases the subsequent congestion follows too quickly. The art of tamponage must be practiced with painstaking care. The patient is ill with a painful affliction. Mentally, he is far from normal, and often the treatment must be administered without conveniences, as for instance at the bedside.

As in the case of the frontal sinus, a rapidly degenerating process in the antrum must be aborted. This often requires early drainage. And, as before mentioned, this presents no great difficulty. Some prefer irrigating through the natural opening which is at the upper apex. This does not seem to be the practical way. It is said by well qualified anatomists that only 50 per cent can be so cannulized, the other attempts being forced entrances through the membranous wall which is found just behind the natural ostia. Be that as it may, an

*Read at the meeting of the Sioux Valley Eye and Ear Academy, Sioux City, Iowa, January 17, 1940.

easy entrance can be made in the middle third of the mesial wall into the lower nasal fossa. This provides a constant drainage as long as required, something no other method furnishes. Furthermore, the lower fossa opening gives more information diagnostically, furnishes aeration required and can be made permanently patent in case of chronicity—all of which are desirable. That making a small opening through the thin mesial wall is too dangerous is a view not to be taken seriously. This operation is performed in the office frequently both for diagnostic and drainage purposes.

After providing ample drainage, the acute condition in the antrum usually subsides. Since the primary trouble is usually in the ethmoids, the main effort is directed toward a cure for upper nasal infection. Regardless of the surgery done, a daily ichthyol pack is introduced and the short wave diathermy is used. That the general condition has been treated is of course assumed. Strict confinement to bed is always advised.

Regarding nasal packs, they are chiefly useful in the acute cases. One is seeking relief for nasal tissue congestion and inflammation, and also relief from pain. This is the place where tamponage finds its usefulness. For proper effectiveness, the technic of proper packing must be carried out. The patient's cooperation is first acquired, and the nasal cavity is desensitized and shrunk. The saturated pack is then carefully inserted in contact with all parts of the upper nasal region and left there for a period of 15 to 20 minutes. When the pack is removed the nose is sprayed with an oily solution. Almost invariably the patient expresses a feeling of relief, saying the "stopped-up" feeling is gone.

The acute ethmoid presents itself as a severe "head cold." Morning headache is the predominant complaint. These cases may come to the office or one may be called to attend them at their bedside. It is estimated that there are 300 million colds in this nation annually. How many of these are going to be serious and deep-seated chronic cases, and become the primary source of infection for serious involvement of the neighboring sinuses? This problem is important because of the patient's particular climate. Unfortunately, these cases are not seen in the early stages. The rhinologist is often consulted

when the condition is already seriously acute. Infiltration and engorgement of the ethmoid structure is severe. Excruciating pain is the chief complaint, and it is difficult to relieve. These symptoms, however, will subside under care, but all too often the contiguous sinuses, frontal, sphenoid and maxillary, will become involved.

In acute ethmoiditis, there is often severe congestion and polyposis blocking the frontal duct and otherwise obstructing drainage of the sinuses lying above. The maxillary sinus situated just below may become the reservoir of infectious discharge. While the frontal sinus usually escapes involvement, the maxillary does not. The ethmoid is a multicellular structure. The acute condition may subside and all symptoms apparently disappear, yet this structure will still harbor a latent infection. That this type of case is overlooked in the after-care is a just criticism of this specialty. Surgical drainage of the ethmoid structure is a simple procedure, and subscribes to every principle of conservative practice, yet this is much neglected.

Surgery in severely acute anterior ethmoiditis is not often called for. Extension to the other frontal orbit or brain is rare. On the other hand, empyema of the posterior ethmoids is more apt to involve the brain or orbit, especially should it occur in the young.

After subsidence of the acute condition proper aeration and drainage of the anterior ethmoid group can be done without much difficulty. When clearing the semilunar space for this purpose some prefer to preserve the anterior middle turbinate. They break the latter aside and proceed through the bulla-ethmoidalis extending the operation until the desired clearance of the involved cells is accomplished.

Retained pus; whether in blind ethmoid cells, antrum or any sinus should be searched for and drainage provided. As a rule, general blood stream infection from sinus infections is rare, yet long retained pus in the sinus structure is not a pleasant condition and should be eradicated. Aggressive measures may seem radical, but whether it is a life-saving effort or just the preservation of functioning organs, it is simply good surgical practice and in every way it is conservative.

Recent Advances in Intravenous Fluid Therapy*

Jan H. Tillisch, M.D.†

Rochester, Minnesota

THE intravenous use of fluids has increased greatly in the past ten to twenty years. However, it is not an entirely modern therapeutic procedure. The first experimental intravenous injection of drugs was performed by Christopher Wren, of architectural fame, in 1656. Using a quill to which a small bladder was attached, Wren injected opium and crocus metallorum into two dogs, the first injection stupefying the dogs and the second, as Wren graphically phrased it, "causing them to vomit up life and all." It is questionable as to who was the first to attempt the intravenous injection of drugs into a human subject, but Wren again was apparently the first, for in 1662 he injected venum emeticum into a disobedient servant until the subject fainted. In the same year Major successfully performed injection on a man, but no details of this procedure were given. By the latter part of the Seventeenth Century numerous other investigators were performing intravenous injection, using a great variety of medications. Because of various accidents occurring in connection with the giving of intravenous infusions, the practice had fallen into disrepute by the beginning of the Eighteenth Century. In 1800, there was renewed interest in the subject, and from 1802 to 1822, there actually was a periodical in existence which was devoted solely to intravenous injection and transfusion. A Dr. Hale of Boston was undoubtedly the boldest investigator of this period, because he reported the injection of a half ounce (about 15 cc.) of castor oil into himself intravenously. He wrote a detailed account of his very unpleasant experiences, and naturally concluded by taking a stand against intravenous injection as a therapeutic measure. In 1831, a Scotch physician, Latta, introduced the practice of administering intravenous saline infusions to patients in a state of severe collapse from Asiatic cholera. This procedure was suggested to him by chemists who had found that the blood of patients suffering from malignant cholera was deficient in water and saline material. Thus, more than a hundred years ago, began the rational intravenous treatment of dehydration. In the last quarter of the Nineteenth Century, the intravenous injection of saline solutions had come into use but not generally so. However, the intravenous administration of fluids did not come into general use until the advent of the World War. Bayliss, Cannon, Dale and Keith probably contributed the most of workers of that time in their efforts to find a suitable fluid for intravenous purposes in the combating of shock during the war. After the war, the intravenous administration of fluids became generally widespread.

MODERN CONCEPTION AND OBJECTIVES OF INTRAVENOUS FLUID THERAPY

Although there is no doubt that the development of

satisfactory and safe intravenous methods has been one of the significant advances of modern medicine, it has not been entirely an unmixed blessing. The amount of fluid to be administered, the type of fluid to be used, and the rate of injection all have been the subject of controversy. Cutter,¹ in a study of the products of a commercial laboratory making fluids for intravenous purposes, demonstrated the wide variation in the types of fluids used in various sections of the country. As an example of this, he found that 5 per cent dextrose in a physiologic solution of sodium chloride was used four times as frequently in the Northeast as in the Southwest, and in the Northwest, three times as frequently as in the Southwest.

Intravenous therapy has four main objectives: first, the replacement of fluids, such as is necessary in dehydration; second, to increase the caloric intake such as is necessary in the postoperative treatment of patients who are unable to take anything by mouth; third, the restoration of various physiologic chemical processes to normal, as in the replenishment of the body chlorides in patients who have a loss in chlorides resulting from prolonged and excessive vomiting, and fourth, the production of dehydration by means of the introduction of hypertonic solutions, as is done in administering hypertonic solutions to reduce intracranial pressure.

PHYSIOLOGIC ASPECTS OF FLUIDS

Before considering the various indications for the intravenous use of fluids, and the type and amount of fluid suited to each patient, I should like to consider the physiologic aspects of fluids generally. In any consideration of intake of fluid, the amount of fluid drunk by the individual is of course of first importance. However, this intake accounts for only one-half the fluids acquired by the body, the food supplying the rest. Water in the food is derived from two sources; first, the actual content of water in food itself, which on a normal maintenance diet contains 1000 to 1500 cc. of water, and second, the water which is formed as a result of the oxidation of protein, fat and carbohydrates.

Loss of water from the body occurs by four mechanisms: it is excreted as urine by the kidneys, it is lost through the bowel in the stools, it is lost through the skin by sweating and evaporation, and it is lost through the lungs by the exhalation of water vapor (table 1).

The water lost via the skin and lungs varies greatly with the temperature and relative humidity of the atmosphere, and with the extent of muscular exercise indulged in by the individual. In hot climates, the loss of water through the skin and lungs may be 3000 cc. daily, and in very torrid atmospheres it may be as much as 10,000 cc. Thus, the thermal regulatory mechanism of the body by the process of vaporization utilizes whatever amount of water is necessary, and in contrast, the renal function

*Read at the Northern Minnesota Medical Association meeting, Detroit Lakes, Minnesota, September 9, 1939.

†Division of medicine, the Mayo Clinic.

TABLE I.
Daily Loss of Water for Average Sized Man

Skin (at average temperature and humidity).....	450 cc.
Expired air (at average temperature and humidity).....	300 cc.
Urine	1500 cc.
Feces	150 cc.
Total	2400 cc.

diminishes or ceases when the water supply is low, because the kidney functions with whatever amount of water remains after other demands have been supplied. The fluids which are lost through the feces normally account for not more than 150 cc. daily and such losses are, therefore, usually negligible except in the presence of severe diarrhea.

DEHYDRATION

Dehydration, the most important indication for the use of fluids, can be brought about in numerous ways.

First, it may occur through simple deprivation of fluids, for under these circumstances water continues to be lost from the body through excretion in the urine and sweat, even though the amount lost in this manner is somewhat reduced. In the presence of fever, the loss of water is even greater than it is in simple deprivation of fluids.

Second, dehydration may be occasioned by excessive loss of water such as occurs in the presence of persistent vomiting, prolonged diarrhea, or in excretion of large quantities of urine or sweat, especially when such a loss is accompanied by a restricted intake of water.

Third, dehydration may be occasioned by reduction in the total quantity of electrolytes present in the body fluids. The electrolytic concentration of the body fluids, both extracellular and intracellular, is maintained constant through the retention or elimination of water. As an example, when high intestinal obstruction occurs, large quantities of gastric juice containing chlorides are secreted and vomited, entailing a loss of chloride from the blood. Normal concentrations of electrolytes in the blood and tissue fluids are maintained by the retention of carbon dioxide, and as a consequence of this retention there is an increase in bicarbonate. The compensation for the loss of chloride leads, however, to alkalosis, which is then countered by an increased excretion of base in the urine, which is in turn accompanied by diuresis, leading to dehydration.

Fourth, dehydration may be caused by the injection of hypertonic solutions into the blood stream, a procedure which causes a temporary increase in the osmotic pressure of the blood with a resultant flow of fluid from the tissues into the vascular system until equilibrium is established. The blood volume is thus temporarily increased, but is soon returned to normal by the loss of the excess fluid via the kidneys.

Dehydration affects the body in many ways. There is a loss of weight caused by the reduction in tissue water as well as to the actual breakdown of body substance which occurs to provide water for the maintenance of normal body fluid. Disturbance of the acid

base balance takes place, the disturbance usually causing acidosis. This occurs chiefly because of the slowing of renal circulation, with consequent reduced excretion of urine and the retention of acids, especially phosphoric acids. There is an increase in the nonprotein nitrogen of the blood. There is elevation of the body temperature as a result of the reduction in the circulating fluid. Normally when dehydration is present, the individual has a sensation of thirst caused by suppression of secretion of the salivary glands. A loss of water from the deeper layers of the skin results in dryness and wrinkling of the skin.

PHYSIOLOGIC SOLUTIONS OF SODIUM CHLORIDE

The first type of fluid used intravenously, and one which probably is still the most commonly used, is a physiologic solution of sodium chloride, either alone or in combination with dextrose. Physiologic solutions of sodium chloride contain 8.5 gm. of sodium chloride per 1000 cc. The normal daily intake of sodium chloride is 6 to 10 gm. In other words, if 4000 cc. of physiologic salt solution were administered in twenty-four hours, the patient would receive 34 gm. of salt, or three to five times the normal daily intake of this. Prolonged administration of excessive amounts of salt may result in renal damage, or at least would favor the retention of excessive amounts of salt in the tissues with edema resulting from the retention of fluid, which is brought about by increasing the hydrostatic pressure within the circulatory system and decreasing the osmotic pressure within the circulatory system by diluting the colloids. In the case of the average surgical patient, the intravenous injection of fluid is carried out for not more than two or three days, so that the development of edema is rarely observed in these patients. However, if the patient is one whose convalescence is slow and who has received daily injections of physiologic salt solution, edema is not infrequently observed. It must be remembered that if edema is present, it will be seen not in the legs, but in the dependent parts of the body such as the region over the back. It has been shown that patients who received 5 per cent dextrose in physiologic salt solution gain weight as a result of retained fluids, whereas fluid is not retained in patients receiving 5 per cent dextrose in water. In patients in whom edema develops as a result of excessive administration of salt solution, solutions of dextrose were found to be very effective in the elimination of retained fluids. Apparently, the development of a small amount of edema for short periods is not harmful to the patient. However, severe and prolonged edema interferes with cardiac function and favors the development of pulmonary edema.

On the other hand, there are certain illnesses in which salt is specifically indicated, such as high intestinal obstruction or any other illness that will cause prolonged vomiting, such as Addison's disease, heat exhaustion, and the condition resulting from prolonged induced fever therapy. At first, when the physician is dealing with dehydration, salt is beneficial because it aids in the retention of fluids in the body.

SOLUTIONS OF DEXTROSE

Solutions of 5 or 10 per cent dextrose are used at present almost as much as salt solutions, and as time goes on will probably be used more and more. This is well substantiated by figures from the laboratories at the Mayo Clinic. In 1934, 24,000 liters of salt solution were used as compared to 9000 liters of dextrose solutions; in 1935, 24,000 liters of salt solution were used compared to 19,000 liters of dextrose solution, and in 1936, which was the last year in which solutions were made at the clinic, and thus, the last year in which accurate data are available, 21,000 liters of salt solution compared to 22,000 liters of dextrose solution were used. As these figures show, it is believed, more and more, that a solution of 5 or 10 per cent dextrose in water is the fluid of choice in the absence of any specific indications for the administration of sodium chloride. As has been mentioned, one of the advantages of the solutions of dextrose is their food value, 1000 cc. of a solution of 10 per cent dextrose providing 400 calories. In a patient who is taking little or no food by mouth, the glycogen content is rapidly diminished and the fat, which then becomes the main source of energy, is incompletely oxidized with resultant ketosis. In replenishing the glycogen content by dextrose administered intravenously, ketosis is prevented. Despite the advantages of glucose, it must be remembered that metabolic balance cannot be maintained by the intravenous administration of solutions of dextrose, salt or by any other intravenous solutions, so that patients must have food by mouth at the earliest possible time.

Hypertonic solutions of dextrose, such as solutions of 20 or 25 per cent dextrose, or even 50 per cent dextrose, are used only when specifically indicated, as in the mobilization of edema, or in the presence of anuria or oliguria.

ALKALINE SOLUTIONS

To discuss the mechanism of acid-base equilibrium would take us too far afield. Suffice it to say, that in various illnesses there is a disturbance in this equilibrium and that this disturbance may be corrected by the intravenous use of various solutions. Alkalosis does not occur commonly, yet occasionally it is encountered following prolonged use of alkaline powders in the treatment of peptic ulcer. This is frequently seen in those cases in which renal damage is present. Acidosis is seen more commonly than alkalosis and is usually the result of either renal insufficiency or neglected diabetes. Another type of acidosis that is being seen with increasing frequency is the acidosis resulting from the administration of large doses of sulfanilamide. The solution that is used most frequently in combating acidosis is a solution of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate given intravenously. One injection of 300 to 500 cc. of a solution of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate is given. That sodium bicarbonate administered intravenously must be given with caution is well illustrated by table II.

REPORT OF CASES

Case 1. A man, aged 84 years, had experienced symptoms of increasing urinary obstruction for three years. Finally, he was entirely unable to void and it was necessary that the bladder be catheterized. He had been vomiting frequently. On admission to the hospital, January 5, he was extremely dehydrated, very weak and stuporous. The prostate gland was greatly enlarged, the enlargement being caused by benign hyperplasia. The patient was given 2000 cc. of physiologic salt solution intravenously immediately on admission after an indwelling urethral catheter had been inserted. Physiologic salt solution was used in this instance because it was assumed that since the patient had been vomiting, the concentration of blood chlorides might be reduced. This subsequently was found not to be true. A study of the carbon dioxide content of the blood showed the presence of definite acidosis. This was combated by the intravenous administration of 500 cc. of a solution of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate. Because the acidosis was moderately severe, it was considered that a second injection would be necessary. This was carried out before results of the studies of the blood chemistry were known, and as a result alkalosis was produced, as indicated by the fact that the carbon dioxide combining power was 80.6 volumes per 100 cc. of plasma.

Although this patient did not suffer ill effects and did improve daily, the case demonstrates the necessity for caution and the importance of frequent studies of the blood chemistry when sodium bicarbonate is given intravenously. In general, not more than one injection of the solution should be given without studying the carbon dioxide combining power of the blood.

The use of a solution of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate intravenously in combating acidosis caused by sulfanilamide therapy, in an instance in which it was necessary to continue the administration of sulfanilamide, is well shown by table III.

Case 2. A woman, aged 58 years, had had chronic suppurative otitis media. During an exacerbation of this condition meningitis developed, the patient exhibiting all the classical signs of the latter condition. The cerebrospinal fluid contained 1,585 cells. Type III pneumococcus was recovered from the cerebrospinal fluid. Sulfanilamide was administered in two forms: a solution of 0.8 per cent of sulfanilamide subcutaneously and sulfanilamide orally.

The patient began to suffer from acidosis after receiving large doses of sulfanilamide, and it was necessary on three occasions to administer a solution of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate intravenously as shown in table 3. By this means the acidosis was kept under control so that sulfanilamide therapy could be continued.

Another solution used in combating acidosis is molar lactate or Hartmann's solution. This contains sodium lactate which after being metabolized is converted into sodium bicarbonate. In our experience at the clinic, molar lactate solution acts much more slowly than sodium bicarbonate in combating acidosis, and since in the presence of acidosis the physician usually wishes a prompt result, the solution of 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate is more commonly used.

SOLUTIONS OF ACACIA

A solution that is not used so much now as formerly, because of improved methods in transfusions of blood, is solution of acacia. However, in specific instances, this solution is of definite value and still fills a definite place in the armamentarium of intravenous fluids. The solution used is 6 per cent acacia in a solution of 0.9 per cent sodium chloride. The original use of solution of acacia was for patients suffering from shock. As has been shown, solutions of dextrose or physiologic salt

TABLE II.
Blood Findings and Intravenous Medication, in a Case of Urinary Obstruction, Showing Effect of
Administering Sodium Bicarbonate Intravenously
(Case 1)

January	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Urea, mg. per 100 cc.	174		90				48			48
Creatinine, mg. per 100 cc.	2.2		1.5							
Chloride, mg. per 100 cc.	651		600							558
Carbon dioxide combining power, volumes per 100 cc.	21.1		57.9	80.6			66.4			55.1
INTRAVENOUS MEDICATION										
Physiologic saline solution, cc.	2000							2000	2000	1000
5 per cent glucose in distilled water, cc.		1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000			1000
5 per cent sodium bicarbonate, cc.		500	500							

TABLE III.
Treatment with Sulfanilamide in a Case of Otitis Media and Suppurative Meningitis Caused by Pneumococcus, Type III

Date 1939	Sulfanilamide			Carbon Dioxide Combining Power of Plasma, Volumes Per Cent	Sodium Bicarbonate	
	Quantity given in 0.8 per cent solution and orally		Concentration in Blood, mg. per 100 cc.		Given Orally, Grains	Given Intravenously in 5 Per Cent Solution, cc.
	Grains	cc.				
May 29	60	500				
30	60	500				
31	144	1200	10.4	24.9		300
June 1	96	800		35.3		
2	80		10.8	32.4		200
3	115		11.3	40.0	60	
5	90		10.4	37.2	50	200
6	90		9.1	42.8	60	
7					50	
8	75				30	
9	110		12.3	46.0	30	

solutions are not so effective for shock inasmuch as they leave the circulation rapidly. Solution of acacia because of its colloidal osmotic pressure, tends to remain in the circulation longer than the two aforementioned solutions and for that reason is more effective than anything except a transfusion of blood. Acacia has a definite place of value in the treatment of the milder degrees of shock or as a temporary measure until blood can be obtained. Another less well-known indication for the use of acacia is chronic nephritis in which a marked nephrotic element and hypoproteinemia with severe edema are present. In the presence of such a condition, solution of acacia is of value in producing diuresis. For some reason, not known, there is frequently a very prolonged effect remaining after administration of solution of acacia, although the acacia itself does not remain in the body

in appreciable amounts for any length of time. The amount usually administered is 600 cc., and it is given two to four times on alternate days. Although cases have been reported in which renal or hepatic damage has resulted, from the use of acacia, in our experience at the clinic we have not found this to be true.

INDICATIONS FOR INTRAVENOUS INJECTION OF FLUIDS

The indications for administration of intravenous fluids may be grouped broadly into two classifications, surgical and medical. Considerable overlapping occurs in such a broad classification, but such a category serves for convenience. In the surgical group of indications, undoubtedly the most important indication is postoperative dehydration. There has been much work done on

the loss of fluids occurring during and immediately after surgical procedures. Coller and Maddock² probably have done as much work as any investigators on this subject. They have shown that the amount of fluid required by the patient who has undergone a surgical operation and who has an uncomplicated postoperative course is as follows: (1) water for vaporization, 1500 cc. and, (2) water for the formation of urine, 1000 cc. If there is an abnormal loss of fluid such as might be caused by vomiting, the administration of additional fluid is necessary. For the patient who is suffering from sepsis or who has fever, additional fluid will be required: (1) water for vaporization, 2000 cc., and (2) water for formation of urine, 1500 cc. It is easily understood why the patient has a need for fluid during his postoperative course when it is considered that on the day of operation the intake of food and fluid is restricted, but, on the other hand, there are losses of fluid from the body. The operating room is warm and the patient is carefully wrapped and perspires profusely during and after the operation. There is also a loss of fluid as a result of loss of blood. Coller³ and his associates reported the results of a study of loss of fluid in a group of eighteen patients undergoing general surgical operations. The total loss of fluid caused by loss of blood, vomiting, formation of urine and vaporization amounted to an average of 1 liter per patient. In postoperative dehydration, there is no physiologic indication for the administration of any specific fluid, and the fluids most commonly used are 5 per cent dextrose in normal saline solution, 5 per cent dextrose in water, or normal saline solution alone. The only advantage in utilizing dextrose is its caloric value and the only disadvantage in utilizing saline solution is that if it is used for several days it will lead to the development of edema, as has been already mentioned.

In the presence of intestinal obstruction there is a decided loss of chlorides as a result of the loss of gastric juices resulting from prolonged vomiting. Accompanying a decrease in the plasma chlorides are a decrease in renal function and development of alkalosis. The treatment for this condition is the intravenous administration of saline solutions.

Azotemia secondary to so-called surgical diseases of the kidney such as hypertrophy of the prostate gland with urinary obstruction, or unilateral or bilateral ureteral obstruction as caused by calculi or tumor, is frequently encountered. As has been shown by Habein,⁴ patients who have these conditions often may have a value for blood urea as high as 200 to 300 mg. per 100 cc. and yet not have true uremia, in that they rarely have convulsions and there is very little if any elevation in blood pressure. However, as a result of azotemia, these patients frequently have severe nausea and vomiting, which result in dehydration which also contributes to the already impaired renal function. The first step in treatment in these cases is to relieve the obstruction, such as would be achieved by the use of an inlying urethral catheter in the presence of prostatic obstruction. Almost as important, is the administration of large

amounts of fluids, not only to relieve the dehydration, but to rid the body of the retained metabolites.

Since many of the aforementioned patients cannot take sufficient fluids orally because of nausea, fluids must be given intravenously. As has been mentioned, acidosis which is secondary to renal insufficiency can be combated by the intravenous administration of a solution of sodium bicarbonate or Hartmann's solution. In the presence of oliguria or anuria, which is not infrequently encountered in so-called surgical diseases of the kidney, hypertonic solution of 10 per cent sodium chloride may be very effective in re-establishing a satisfactory urinary output. Similarly, solutions of 20 per cent, 25 per cent, or even 50 per cent dextrose in distilled water are frequently effective in producing diuresis. Another solution that is sometimes effective in the treatment of oliguria or anuria is a solution of sodium sulfate, 42 gm. in 1000 cc. of distilled water.

Diets rich in carbohydrate and intravenous injections of solutions of dextrose are well-known adjuncts in the preoperative and postoperative management of patients suffering from disease of the biliary tract. Obstructive jaundice is followed rapidly by progressive injury to the hepatic cells, an injury which interferes with the storage and manufacture of glycogen. The same is true when cirrhosis of the liver is present. It is believed by some physicians that the intravenous administration of solution of dextrose is associated with a greater concentration of glycogen in the liver than is the case when carbohydrate is taken by mouth by the patient.

Another use for solutions injected intravenously has been found in solutions of dextrose of varying concentrations as an aid in the management of patients suffering from myocardial damage secondary to coronary sclerosis and in instances of myocardial infarction. Dyspnea, especially the paroxysmal, nocturnal type, is in many instances greatly relieved by the daily intravenous injection of 300 to 500 cc. of a solution of 10 or 20 per cent dextrose. As in instances of hepatic disease, the intravenous use of solutions of dextrose apparently replenishes the glycogen content of the heart more effectively than does dextrose administered by mouth, and this probably accounts for its beneficial effect. When edema is present, the amounts injected should be somewhat smaller than otherwise, but because of the diuretic effect of concentrated solutions of dextrose the mobilization of edema may be thereby aided.

When heat exhaustion is present, it is well known that one of the contributing factors is the loss of chlorides, and for patients who are in a state of profound prostration the intravenous injection of solutions of sodium chloride may be a lifesaving measure. A similar condition, brought on by induced fever therapy, also can be controlled effectively by the intravenous use of solutions of sodium chloride.

Certain practical considerations are involved in the intravenous use of fluids. The rate of injection is a problem which demands consideration. The cardiovascular system under normal circumstances compensates very readily for the additional load placed on it by the

intravenous injection of fluids. The fluids diffuse into the tissue or are eliminated rapidly, so that an increase in volume of the blood is only slight and temporary. Usually, 50 to 75 drops per minute can be well tolerated by the patient. Sometimes, in the presence of myocardial damage, the intravenous injection of fluids will cause substernal pain or a sensation of pressure in the thorax and dyspnea. The rate of injection should then be reduced below the rate at which symptoms are produced, or else the injection should be discontinued. Sometimes, one or two hours are necessary for the injection of 1 liter of fluid.

Solutions of dextrose injected intravenously, especially those of high concentration, will cause venous thrombosis, an important consideration when frequent injections are necessary over a long period. This condition may be obviated, in many instances, by administering, after injection of a solution of dextrose, a few cubic centimeters of a physiologic solution of sodium chloride.

At times venipuncture is difficult because of the small veins encountered. This difficulty may be overcome to a great extent by covering the arm, wrist and hand, with a hot moist pack thirty minutes before the injection is made.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. The physiologic aspects of body fluids reveal that they are normally derived from the fluid drunk and from

the food consumed, and that fluids are lost from the body by way of the urine, the stools and vaporization.

2. Solutions of sodium chloride are specifically indicated in cases in which prolonged and excessive vomiting is present, in the crisis of Addison's disease, in heat exhaustion, in prolonged induced fever therapy, and in dehydration. The use of solutions of sodium chloride is contraindicated over any prolonged period because of their tendency to cause retention of fluid in the body tissues with consequent edema.

3. The use of solutions of dextrose has become increasingly popular because of the caloric value of such solutions and the fact that they do not tend to cause retention of fluids within the body tissues.

4. A solution of sodium bicarbonate is of definite value in the treatment of acidosis.

5. Solution of acacia is used when mild forms of shock are present, and in chronic glomerulonephritis with hypoproteinemia.

REFERENCES

1. Cutter, R. K.: The Use of Large Volume Intravenous Injections, *J. A. M. A.* 106:1250-1252 (Apr. 11) 1936.
2. Collier, F. A., Dick, V. S., and Maddock, W. G.: Maintenance of Normal Water Exchange with Intravenous Fluids, *J. A. M. A.* 107:1522-1527 (Nov. 7) 1936.
3. Collier, F. A., and Maddock, W. G.: Dehydration Attendant on Surgical Operations, *J. A. M. A.* 99:875-880 (Sept. 10) 1932.
4. Habein, H. C.: The Intravenous Use of Fluids, *Southwestern Med.* 22:353-360 (Sept.) 1938.

The Use of Bacteriophage in Treatment of Furunculosis in Students

Walter William Dalitsch, M.D., D.D.S.†

Chicago, Illinois

FURUNCULOSIS in students is a frequent ailment. Adolescents and young adults are commonly afflicted with acne and skin infections. This is especially true in athletes and students. Many times training for athletic events or preparation for examinations is interrupted by a recurrence or a "crop" of boils.

These boils may be only painful and inconvenient, or they may be quite dangerous as are those situated about the nose, upper part of the face and upper lip. Usually such infections start with a single lesion, but frequently a series of several occurs before the unfortunate sufferer returns to normal.

Many reasons have been advanced for the causation of boils. The increased activity of the skin glands at this age, the development of the hair follicles and sebaceous glands, disturbances of endocrine secretions, faulty elimination, improper care of the skin, faulty diet (excessive amount of sweets, fats, condiments), deranged sugar metabolism—all these are possible factors, but

†Student health officer, University of Illinois, College of Medicine.

definite proof of any single cause is lacking. It would seem that the actual cause is a combination of lowered resistance of the skin and the introduction of virulent bacteria in sufficient numbers.

Many methods of management of these infections have been advocated such as the use of hot fomentations, tin oxide, incision, excision, vaccine, etc.¹ It seems to us that treatment of this disturbance is incomplete without greater consideration of the use of bacteriophage and for that reason this brief discussion is presented.

Our experience with a number of students in the professional schools of the University of Illinois may be of interest. We have found a distinct seasonal occurrence—it is most prevalent in the spring of the year. Friction of clothing along the collar line, sleeves, and buttocks seems to favor inoculation of the skin. Trauma such as picking the nose, plucking of hair, and squeezing of comedones may initiate the lesion. The well nourished and obese are slightly more prone to this affliction.

In most of our cases, localization of the infection had occurred at the time the patient presented. When the

furuncle was in an early stage and the inflammation still diffuse with no opening into the lesion, hot fomentations were applied continuously until "pointing" had occurred. The hot fomentations consisted of large wet sterile gauze dressings wrung out in hot water and covered with parchment paper and held in place with adhesive strips. These were changed about every hour or two. When the lesion had sufficiently localized, the center of it was usually covered with a thin skin, and was opened by merely lifting off this desquamated tissue. The opening into the lesion need be only very small. Cruciate incision or "lancing" was not done. An attempt was made to carefully pass a small wick drain consisting of a few threads of plain gauze into the sinus leading into the lesion, and continuous wet dressings saturated with bacteriophage were applied. If there is no communication from the surface into the lesion, the dressings of bacteriophage seemed ineffective. Injections of bacteriophage around or into the boil were not attempted as it was thought that such procedure would be too much of a risk. Also there is skepticism concerning the therapeutic results reported from the injection of bacteriophage.^{2,3}

The bacteriophage dressing was covered with parchment paper and held in place with adhesive tape strips. If the patient was up and about, the lower edge of the parchment paper was held to the skin by one wide strip of adhesive while the upper margin was left open. Then bacteriophage was dropped on the dressing through the open upper edge in sufficient amount to saturate the dressing. More was added from time to time to keep it moist.

In the case of intranasal infections a loose cotton dressing soaked with the bacteriophage was inserted into the nasal passage in such a manner as to lie in contact with the infected area. Additional bacteriophage was added with a medicine dropper at frequent intervals to keep the cotton dressing saturated. Of course no pressure or instrumentation of any kind was used in these nasal infections.

It should be emphasized that the manner in which the phage is used is very important, and the technique is based upon direct contact of the phage with the infected tissues.⁴ Plain gauze and cotton dressings were used because antiseptics hinder the action of phage.⁵

Our bacteriophage was one prepared by standard methods, using fresh virulent "polyvalent" cultures of *Staphylococcus aureus* recently isolated from boils and "M23" bacteriophage. Thus, there may ordinarily be six to ten strains which are combined and lysed and filtered.⁶ The phage was prepared at frequent intervals so that there was always a fresh supply. It was always kept in a refrigerator and used only if clear, being discarded if any cloudiness or sediment developed.

This method of managing these infections was all ambulatory so that the students missed no time from classes.

In our series of over two hundred cases covering a period of five years, the results were uniformly gratifying. There was a striking relief from pain very soon

after the application of the phage. In six to twelve hours the site of the lesion appeared much smaller and tension and tenderness were much diminished. Thick purulent exudate was changed into a clearer serous drainage. Healthy granulations were soon evident. Movement of the affected part was more comfortable and the manipulation of changing dressings was without pain. The course of the infection was shortened and convalescence rapid. These results coincide with those obtained by other workers.^{7,8}

This method of management is particularly applicable to the intranasal type of infection. Every practitioner is familiar with examples of fatal complications resulting from these lesions. We have had one such fatality in a student who had the lesion treated surgically but not by the bacteriophage. These intranasal furuncles present a type of infection that is always looked upon with trepidation and with a feeling of helplessness because so little active treatment can be used (except X-ray therapy), and because manipulation and instrumentation are usually contra-indicated. This management gives us a more effective method of active therapy from which we may expect prompt improvement and in which we have learned to place a high degree of confidence.

SUMMARY

The advantages of this treatment of furunculosis in students may be summed up as follows: The treatment is ambulatory and thus there is no loss of time from classes or work. There is rapid improvement and resolution of the infection. There is a lack of recurrences or "crops" of satellite boils. The technique is not unpleasant to the patient and secures early relief of pain. It is easy of application because there is no heating or changing of dressings required. Last but not least the treatment with bacteriophage in intranasal, facial, and upper lip infections is effective where other methods of treatment are unsatisfactory.

CONCLUSIONS

The use of bacteriophage has proved to be a valuable addition to the treatment of furunculosis and deserves special consideration in lesions about the nose, face, and upper lip.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Fantus, Bernard: The Therapy of the Cook County Hospital: Therapy of Furunculosis, *J. A. M. A.* 103:411, (Aug 11) 1934.
2. Eaton, Monroe D., and Bayne-Jones, Stanhope: Bacteriophage Therapy, Review of the Principles and Results of the Use of Bacteriophage in the Treatment of Infections, *J. A. M. A.* 103:1769, 1934.
3. MacNeal, W. J., and McRae, M. A.: Bacteriophage, Mode of Action in Presence of Blood, *J. Bact.* 33:48, (Jan.) 1938.
4. Lampert, Ralph, Boyce, F. F., and McFetridge, Elizabeth M.: Bacteriophage Therapy—A Clinical Study with Special Reference to the Technique of Application, *Am. J. Surg.* 29:436, (Sept.) 1932.
5. Pretty, H. D.: Bacteriophage in the Injection Treatment of Carbuncles and Allied Superficial Infections, *Canad. M. A. J.* 32:2429, (Jan.) 1935.
6. Arnold, Lloyd—Personal communication.
7. Boyce, F. F., Lampert, Ralph, and McFetridge, Elizabeth M.: Bacteriophage in the Treatment of Infections of the Superficial and Deep Tissues, with a Report of 200 Cases, New Orleans M. & S. J. 65:158-165, 1933.
8. Jern, Helen Z., Howes, Edward L., and Meleney, Frank L.: Studies in Bacteriophage: I. The behavior of the bacteriophage after the treatment of acute staphylococcus skin infections with bacteriophage, *J. Lab. & Clin. Med.* 19:1237, 1934.

The JOURNAL LANCET

Serves the *Medical Profession of*
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA. SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

The Official Journal of the
North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

American Student Health Ass'n
Minneapolis Clinical Club
Montana State Medical Ass'n

Montana State Medical Ass'n
Dr. J. I. Wernham, *Pres.*
Dr. H. T. Caraway, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, *Secy.-Treas.*

American Student Health Ass'n
Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, *Pres.*
Dr. Fred N. Miller, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, *Secy.-Treas.*

Minneapolis Clinical Club
Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, *Pres.*
Dr. Claude J. Ehrenberg, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, *Secy.*
Dr. Jay C. Davis, *Treas.*

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Dr. C. J. Glaspel, *Pres.*
Dr. A. R. Sorenson, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. L. W. Larson, *Secy.*
Dr. W. W. Wood, *Treas.*

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Dr. O. J. Mabey, *Pres.*
Dr. N. J. Nessa, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, *Secy.-Treas.*

Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n
Dr. G. M. Williamson, *Pres.*
Dr. R. C. Webb, *Secy.-Treas.*

Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.*
Dr. H. I. Down, *Secy.*
Dr. Walter Brock, *Treas.*

BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, *Chairman*

Dr. J. O. Arnson
Dr. H. D. Benwell
Dr. J. F. D. Cook
Dr. Ruby Cunningham
Dr. H. S. Diehl
Dr. L. G. Dunlap
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis
Dr. A. R. Foss
Dr. W. A. Fansler

Dr. James M. Hayes
Dr. A. E. Hedback
Dr. E. D. Hitchcock
Dr. S. M. Hohf
Dr. R. E. Jernstrom
Dr. A. Karsted
Dr. W. H. Long
Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Martin Nordland
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher
Dr. K. A. Phelps
Dr. E. A. Pittenger
Dr. A. S. Rider
Dr. T. F. Riggs
Dr. M. A. Shillington
Dr. J. C. Shirley

Dr. E. Lee Shrader
Dr. E. J. Simons
Dr. J. H. Simons
Dr. S. A. Slater
Dr. W. P. Smith
Dr. C. A. Stewart
Dr. J. L. Stewart
Dr. S. E. Sweitzer

Dr. G. W. Toomey
Dr. E. L. Tuohy
Dr. M. B. Visscher
Dr. O. H. Wangensteen
Dr. S. Marx White
Dr. F. O. Woodward
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne
Dr. Thomas Ziskin
Secretary

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., *Publishers*
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., FEBRUARY, 1941

J. WEIR MITCHELL SCENTED DISEASE

A patient comes to the physician primarily because of some ailment. He seeks relief from the symptoms that he proceeds to describe in detail and with such clarity as he may have at his command. Intelligent treatment cannot be instituted until the identity of the disorder has been determined. Diagnosis, therefore, is the problem of first importance. It is arrived at through careful examination, correlation of findings, and deductive reasoning. The case history is often a great help, but scientific medicine is not satisfied to base a final pronouncement upon that alone. Even if the story be true, its significance must be determined by means of recognized methods of observation and tests.

Frequently, the criticism is heard that the younger physicians resort so quickly to laboratory methods that they are prone to lose the acuity of perception based upon the special senses that the profession of a former

generation was dependent upon. That does not mean that the advent of new instruments of diagnostic precision should be deplored but rather that the ancient art of using the faculties of sight, smell, hearing, and tactile sense should precede laboratory tests in making a satisfactory diagnosis. One of the special senses that has not been highly developed in physical examinations is that of smell. Textbooks and lectures rarely refer to it. In delving into the subject of diagnosis, Osler assigned the topic of smell to a senior student, a Mr. Cole of Fergus Falls, Minnesota, who dug up some interesting information, among which was a letter from J. Weir Mitchell. He related how by smell alone he had made a diagnosis of smallpox one dark night in an unlighted cross-town bus in Paris. He felt so sure about it that he required the driver to come to a standstill under a street lamp and asked the passengers to come out of the vehicle. Upon examination of each, he discovered

one who exhibited pustules characteristic of the disease, thus confirming the diagnosis.

A. E. H.

BEING OF SERVICE

Physicians experienced in human nature know that the business man often values the opinion of a medical man on topics even outside the field of medicine if that opinion has proved respectable in previous contacts. The man of general affairs knows that the doctor's training develops honest, straight-thinking application to whatever the problem in hand and his calling imposes standards that insure respect.

But it is equally well known that in changing times, when the medical profession is coming under scrutiny

by various groups, the physician is wary of going outside his field. Guide-posts of ethics have been set up and restrictions have been made stronger and more enforceable than ever.

Thus the doctor need have no hesitancy in refusing a request for a testimonial or endorsement, be it political or commercial, beyond the realm of his practice and custom. The wise doctor will explain this and the acquaintance or group that makes the request will understand the situation and respect his sincerity and the fact that he is constantly striving to improve his worth to his community rather than to see his name in print or oblige a friend with comment that later may arise to haunt.

T. Z.

Book Reviews

Surgical Anatomy of the Head and Neck, by JOHN F. BARNHILL, M.D., F.A.C.S., LL.D., Emeritus Professor of Surgery of the Head and Neck, Indiana University School of Medicine; 761 pages with index and illustrations; Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins Company; 1940. Price \$15.00.

Doctor BARNHILL, the "Hoosier schoolmaster" of head and neck surgery, after an experience of 50 years in teaching and operating above the collar-bone, brought out the first edition of his *Surgical Anatomy of the Head and Neck* three years ago. He had worked diligently and long, convinced that there was a crying need for an all-inclusive surgical presentation of this area such as no other book contained, having always maintained that an oto-rhino-laryngologist should know all about the head and neck. The author claimed that no one was an oto-laryngologist who called on a general surgeon to ligate the jugular vein, or carotid artery, or do a thyroidectomy. Never satisfied with less than perfection, after the appearance of the first edition, the author set about revising it, rearranging it, and presenting more drawings, a great many of which are original not only in their conception but by having been drawn personally by Dr. BARNHILL, who is an octogenarian. Some may take exception to the old terminology rather than the B.N.A., but the book is practical from cover to cover and records the long life-time experiences of a past master in head and neck surgery. This contribution will stand as a monument for years to come before improvement can be made on it. Its point of view represents a concept that will stimulate younger men to go forward just as the author has been stimulating graduate classes for decades. Operative steps and technique are complete and detailed instructions are given. It is highly recommended not only for students, but for eye, ear, nose, and throat specialists and as a real reference book in its field.

The book has been adopted for the use of students of anatomy in their preparation for passing the American Board of oto-laryngology. It will be read with interest and profit for anyone seeking to broaden his knowledge in this field. It is a work distinguished from all others because of its unique approach and illustrations, and certainly one anatomy of the head and neck which can and should be read from cover to cover by everyone professing to practice in that area. It is not just another book but a distinctly new volume in the field of head and neck anatomy, a keen, sparkling presentation of facts. It illustrates that progress in anatomy has not yet reached its end. The index is thorough and complete. The World War conflict will more and more demand competence in this field and the reader will appreciate the necessity of possessing the great store of knowledge presented, which illustrates the author's prodigious experience in teaching and in the practice of medicine with his

ever-searching eye for the truth. There is no padding and the writing is clear and direct as well as perfectly organized. One cannot say this second edition was to bring the book up-to-date but was to improve the presentation of the material considered. One can felicitate the author on the monument which he has erected to himself.

The Neuroses in War, by several authors under the editorship of EMANUEL MILLER, M.A. (Cantab), M.R.C.P., D.P.M. (Cantab), with a concluding chapter by H. CRICHTON-MILLER, M.D., F.R.C.P.; 250 pages; New York: The Macmillan Company; 1940. Price \$2.50.

War has always been waged as much upon peoples' emotions as against their bodies. But not until the present "war of nerves" have these intangible factors been so publicized. The several authors who have collaborated with the MILLERS present essentially a preview of the nervous morbidity to be expected in this war. Practically every chapter was written before the "Battle of Britain" and most of the factual material is taken from World War I. Such information is directly applicable to military psychiatry. But the past was throw little light upon the mental aspects of civilian bombing. The rebuttal of this criticism is anticipated on the cover jacket, "Since human nature has not changed, these conclusions are as valid as ever, while the need for such a study is infinitely greater." British plans for coping with the civilian problem are discussed in detail. There is an excellent discussion of shell shock in the appendices.

Applied Pharmacology, by HUGO A. MCGUIGAN, Ph.D., M.D., F.A.C.P., Professor of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, College of Medicine, University of Illinois; 914 pages; St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Company; 1940.

Dr. MCGUIGAN neatly disarms his critical readers at the outset by quoting in the preface a couplet of Pope's:

"Whoever thinks a faultless piece to see,

Thinks what ne'er was, nor is, nor e'er shall be."

No one will accuse MCGUIGAN of writing the perfect textbook of pharmacology. The work is intended as a text for medical undergraduates and for their use it adequately covers the field. Practitioners of medicine will be disappointed in the lack of explicit therapeutic directions. Much attention is given to pathological physiology in relation to pharmacology and toxicology. The outline of the book like most similar texts, follows drug classifications. Therapy of disease entities is considered under the heading of the drugs used for the condition. Dr. MCGUIGAN has a tendency toward pedantry reviving forgotten bits of therapeutic history and inserting unenlightening etymological notes in parentheses as "Thirst (A.S. Thyrst)". Illustrations are few but of excellent quality. There are several beautiful full page diagrams in color illustrating autonomic innervation.

Gynecological and Obstetrical Pathology with Clinical and Endocrine Relations, by EMIL NOVAK, A.B., M.D., D.Sc., (Hon. Dublin) F.A.C.S., Associate in Gynecology, Johns Hopkins Medical School; 496 pages with 427 illustrations; Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Company: 1940.

A profusion of clear-cut well executed illustrations of nearly every condition described in the text makes this practically an atlas of obstetric and gynecologic pathology. The classical order "from without in" is followed considering first diseases of the vulva and successively the vagina, cervix and corpus uteri, the tubes, and ovaries. The chapters on new growths of the ovary are excellent, though occupying, perhaps, a disproportionate amount of space. Toxemia of pregnancy is not discussed and many purely obstetric conditions are given but brief mention. Dr. NOVAK stresses morbid anatomy of gynecology rather than pathologic physiology of pregnancy. He has the faculty of lucid easy description. He has written an excellent text of gynecologic pathology.

Medico-Legal Ophthalmology, by ALBERT C. SNELL, M.D., lecturer in Ophthalmology, University of Rochester School of Medicine and Dentistry, Consultant in Ophthalmology in various hospitals; 312 pages; St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Company: 1940.

This monograph is the first of its kind in the English language. It epitomizes the information that might be required of an ophthalmologist appearing as an expert on the witness stand. The main portion of the book deals with liability and compensation cases. There is an excellent chapter on malingering explaining in detail the ingenious tests devised to expose simulation of blindness or loss of visual acuity.

The book is addressed to a small audience of ophthalmologists but undoubtedly will be in demand for reference by any medical expert witness preparing to testify concerning loss of vision. The work will be of interest to members of boards examining men drafted for military service.

Taber's Cyclopedic Medical Dictionary, by CLARENCE WILBUR TABER and Associates; 1500 pages with 273 illustrations; Philadelphia: F. A. Davis Company: 1940.

This ambitious work is an outgrowth of *Taber's Digest of Medical Terms* of 1937 and the later *Taber's Medical Dictionary*. It is something more than an abridged medical dictionary and certainly something less than the standard works of Dorland, Stedman and Gould. It is a textbook of nursing procedure, a manual of dietetics, a first-aid book for the home and office, and incidentally a dictionary. Under "Pneumonia", for instance, is listed etiology, symptoms, nursing procedures, prognosis and treatment, and for good measure an illustration of the temperature sheet of a lobar pneumonia with a crisis on the traditional seventh day. Most people consult a dictionary to find out the meaning of a word, not for the treatment of a disease. The actual definitions lack conciseness and are occasionally erroneous. The work cannot be considered authoritative. It is recommended neither for physicians nor medical students.

Synopsis of Materia Medica, Toxicology and Pharmacology, by F. R. DAVISON, M.Sc., Ph.D., M.B., Assistant Professor of Pharmacology, School of Medicine, University of Arkansas; 8 vo., 663 pages; St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Company: 1940.

As the title indicates this book is a compendium of pharmacology with special emphasis upon materia medica. The essential features of most of the important drugs used in medicine are given. The book is smaller than standard texts on the subject, eliminating mainly the physiological and other experimental evidence included in the larger volumes. The discussion of blood transfusions seems out of place and out of date. Few modern therapeutists will agree with DAVISON's admonition that blood transfusions are contraindicated in bleeding peptic ulcer. Recent important drug legislation is not mentioned. Sulfathiazole and sulfamethylthiazol are given a line each. The chief virtue of this work of DAVISON is its conciseness and accessibility for quick reference.

Health Is Wealth, by Dr. PAUL DEKRUUF; 246 pages; New York: Harcourt, Brace & Co. Price \$2.00.

"Health is wealth" or "it costs less to save 'em than to bury 'em" is the theme of PAUL DEKRUUF's latest book. In this book he deals with medical economics. It consists of a series of eight articles, six of which have been previously published in the *Country Gentleman*. Briefly it is a story passionately told, sometimes with rancor, of the author's unsuccessful attempts to persuade the present administration to adopt his platform for a national health program.

DEKRUUF's National Health Program has five titles or "fundamental principles": (1) The Federal Government shall provide financial and technical aid to the various states in their programs of preventive medicine where those states can show need. (2) The Federal Government shall provide financial aid for the medically indigent; this part of the program to be worked out by the medical profession and the lay public in each state; the relation of patient and the physician not to be disturbed; programs to be based on the prepayment, non-profit, group medical care plan. (3) The Federal Government shall give financial aid for both voluntary and federal hospitals and health centres wherever such need is demonstrated. (4) The Federal Government shall provide aid for medical education and research. (5) There shall be Federal Aid for public health and medical accounting.

In an elaboration of the above principles DEKRUUF emphasizes the following points: (1) That the Federal Government should function only as banker and should have nothing to do with the administration nor the control of the program. (2) That no money should be made available for any form of Compulsory Insurance.

Teaching Wholesome Living, by ALMA A. DOBBS, M.A., Board of Education, Los Angeles, Cal.; 304 pages; New York City: A. S. Barnes & Company. Price \$2.50.

It is now generally acknowledged in the educational world that health is an all important factor in preparing children for best citizenship. Health not in the sense of absence from disease but rather in the sense of "Total Wholesome Living." ALMA DOBBS in *Teaching Wholesome Living* has written a splendidly unique and original book around this concept, both for children and teachers. The book is a revision of the course of study in "Wholesome Living" used in the Los Angeles City Schools since 1923. She has not only developed a philosophy but she has put into the curriculum a practical scheme by which concrete and authentic facts are taught the child to increase his opportunity to "grow in all ways." Her idea of "Wholeness" is not entirely new. It depends upon the fundamental law of life, the "unitary nature of the universe." She believes that the only way that the children can attain this "wholeness" is through an education which is concerned with the growth and development of "all the potentialities for mental, social, spiritual, and physical harmony."

The book is divided into three parts. The first part deals with a general discussion of the author's point of view. The second part offers a concrete practical course in training for "Wholesome Living" for the pupil. Here the specific "emphases" to be absorbed by the child himself are classified according to his grade. What the pupil in each year should know and experience; from watching his height and weight to balancing his own daily menu. Four hundred sixty-four of such specific facts and experiences are recorded in outline form to help the individual pupil in carrying on his life activities. Part 3 is an elaboration of these 464 pupil life activities. Each activity in which the pupil of elementary school age receives his training is briefly discussed. These activities are interwoven with the general learning situations within the school. They are taught in correlation with the pupil's daily routine. The appendix is devoted to three separate chapters on alcohol and other narcotics, health knowledge tests and sex education.

Proceedings of the
Twenty-first Annual Meeting
 of the
AMERICAN STUDENT HEALTH ASSOCIATION

University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan

December 27-28, 1940

Business Session

OFFICERS—1941

President—Dr. Ruth E. Boynton
 Vice-President—Dr. A. G. Gould
 Secretary-Treasurer—Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson

Council

Dr. John Sundwall	Dr. E. Lee Shrader
Dr. J. E. Raycroft	Dr. Charles E. Shepard
Dr. Thomas A. Storey	Dr. W. H. York
Dr. Harold S. Diehl	Dr. Florence Gilman
Dr. J. F. Edwards	Dr. J. P. Ritenour
Dr. Warren E. Forsythe	Dr. George T. Blydenburgh
Dr. Dean F. Smiley	Dr. Grace Hiller
Dr. R. W. Bradshaw	Dr. H. D. Lees

Executive Committee

Dr. Ruth E. Boynton
 Dr. A. G. Gould
 Dr. Charles E. Shepard
 Dr. Ralph Canuteson
 Dr. Warren E. Forsythe

FRIDAY, DECEMBER 27, 1940

Morning Session

- 9:30 Registration—Lobby, Health Service Building.
- 10:00 General Session, Amphitheater, Rackham Building.
 Call to order by President—Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, University of Minnesota.
 Welcome—Dr. Warren E. Forsythe, University of Michigan.
 Paper: The Health Responsibilities and Contributions of the School Physician to Physical Education—Dr. John Sundwall, University of Michigan.
 Paper: Obesity in Relation to Diet—Dr. L. H. Newburgh, University of Michigan.
 Paper: Relation of Carbohydrate to Dental Caries Activity—Dr. Phillip Jay, University of Michigan.
 Paper: Some National Defense Problems of Universities and Colleges—Dr. T. A. Storey, American Social Hygiene Association.
- 12:30 Association Luncheon, Michigan League.
 Address by President—Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, University of Minnesota.
 Report by Secretary-Treasurer—Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, University of Kansas.
 Appointment of Nominating Committee.
 Reports of Chairmen of Standing Committees (5 minutes each).
 Health Service, Dr. J. Wilbur Armstrong, Berea College.
 Organization and Administration, Dr. William B. Brown, Stephens College.
 Informational Hygiene, Dr. C. E. Shepard, Stanford University.
 Hygiene of Physical Activities, Prof. Wm. LaPorte, University of Southern California.
 Health Problems of College Women, Dr. Glenadine Snow, Michigan State Normal College.
 Tuberculosis, Dr. C. E. Lyght, Carleton College.
 Local Sections, Dr. Dean F. Smiley, Cornell University.
 Eye Health, Dr. R. W. Bradshaw, Oberlin College.
 Mental Hygiene, Dr. T. Raphael, University of Michigan.
 Training Personnel, Dr. W. E. Forsythe, University of Michigan.
 Revision of Constitution.

Afternoon Session

- 2:30 Round Table Sessions, Rackham Building.
 Committee on Health Service, Amphitheater
 Chairman: Dr. J. Wilbur Armstrong, Berea College
 Topic: Hearing Impairment in College Students
 Discussion Leaders: Dr. Horace Newhart, and Dr. J. P. Ritenour, Dr. Irvin W. Sander, Dr. George T. Blydenburgh, Dr. J. G. Grant, Dr. Grace Hiller.
 Sound Film: Methods of Testing Hearing
 Committee on Informational Hygiene, Assembly Hall
 Chairman: Dr. Charles E. Shepard, Stanford University.
 Topic: Evaluation of College Health Instruction: Instructors and Materials
 Discussion Leaders: Professor C. E. Turner, Dr. Ruby Cunningham, Dr. A. G. Gould, Dr. Grace M. Kahts, Dr. K. Frances Scott, Dr. Amelia Wood.
- 4:00 Tour of University of Michigan Health Service Building.
- 4:00 Council Meeting—Conference Room, Health Service Building.
- 5:00 Tea—Statistical Laboratory, Health Service Building.
- 7:00 Banquet—Michigan League
 Presiding—Dr. John Sundwall, University of Michigan
 History of Student Health Work—Dr. J. E. Raycroft, Princeton University.
 The Interdepartmental Social Hygiene Board and the President's Committee of Fifty, Dr. Thomas E. Storey, Stanford University
 Entertainment Feature

SATURDAY, DECEMBER 28, 1940

Morning Session

- 9:00 Round Table Sessions—Rackham Building
 Committee on Organization and Administration—Amphitheater.
 Chairman: Dr. William B. Brown, Stephens College
 Topic: Group Hospital Insurance for Students
 Discussion Leaders: Dr. W. G. Donald, Dr. L. R. Col, Dr. Jane North Baldwin, Dr. W. H. York, Mr. Clinton McDonald, Dr. R. R. Summers
 Committee on Health Problems of College Women, Assembly Hall
 Chairman: Dr. Glenadine Snow, Michigan State Normal College
 Topic: The Relation of the Student Health Service to Preparation for Life after College.
 Discussion Leaders: Dr. Jane North Baldwin, Dr. Amelia Wood, Dr. Helen Pryor.
- 10:30 Committee on Hygiene of Physical Activities, Amphitheater.
 Chairman: Prof. Wm. LaPorte, University of Southern California
 Topic: Essential Steps in Coordinating the School Health and Physical Education Programs
 Discussion Leaders: Dr. Margaret Bell, Dr. Helen Pryor, Dr. Dan G. Stune, Dr. Lee Milford, Dr. John Wilce.
 Committee on Eye Health—Assembly Hall.
 Chairman: Dr. R. W. Bradshaw, Oberlin College
 Topic: Eye Health
 Discussion Leader: Dr. J. H. Kler, Rutgers University

- 12:30 Tuberculosis Committee Luncheon—Michigan League.
 Presiding—Dr. C. E. Lyght, Carleton College.
 Report of Tuberculosis Committee.
 Applicability of Collapse Therapy to Tuberculosis in
 Students—Dr. John Alexander, Professor of Surgery,
 University of Michigan.
- 12:30 Council Luncheon—Michigan League.

Afternoon Session

- 2:00 General Session, Amphitheater, Rackham Building.
 Business Meeting.
 Report of Council Meeting.
 Report of Nominating Committee.
 Paper: Complaint and Situation, Dr. L. E. Hinler and
 Dr. T. Raphael, University of Michigan.
 Paper: What Does the Public Know About Health, Dr.
 Mayhew Derryberry, National Institute of Health.
 Paper: Functional Lighting in the College, Prof. J. O.
 Kraehenbuehl, University of Illinois.
 Paper: Appendicitis: A Hazard of the Young Adult—
 Dr. Dorothea Scoville, Connecticut College for
 Women.

BUSINESS MEETING

Friday, December 27, 1940

Report of the Secretary-Treasurer

The following report of the Council Meeting of December 29, 1939, was read and approved:

"The following members of the Council were present: Dr. Charles E. Shepard, president, presiding; Dr. W. H. York, vice-president; Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, secretary-treasurer; Dr. R. W. Bradshaw; Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft; Dr. Thomas E. Storey; Dr. Warren E. Forsythe; Dr. Dean F. Smiley; Dr. E. Lee Shrader; Dr. Lee H. Ferguson; Dr. Ruth M. Collings; Dr. H. N. Kingsford and Dr. Robert E. Legge, guest; Dr. J. P. Ritenour, new member of the Council, and Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, new secretary-treasurer.

Dr. Shepard introduced the first order of business: place for the 1940 meeting, and suggested that Ann Arbor, Michigan, be considered in honor of Dr. Forsythe's twenty-five years of health service activity.

empowered to authorize payment of whatever expenses are necessary in carrying out the work of the secretary and of the various committees. Motion carried.

Drs. Storey and Forsythe discussed the advisability of centering the program next year around what teacher-training schools can do to emphasize the part of teacher-training institutions in health education.

It was suggested that the following council discuss the matter of a program committee to correlate various committee work.

Dr. Raycroft suggested that discussors be appointed for each paper and round table for next year.

Meeting adjourned 2:00 p. m."

The treasurer's report was read and approved.

RALPH I. CANUTESON, M.D.,

Secretary-Treasurer.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

December 27, 1940

Receipts

Balance brought forward:	
Check from Dr. Boynton.....	\$1,224.08
On deposit in Minneapolis	1,000.00
Dues for 1940 from 162	
member institutions *	1,620.00
Dues for 1941 for 2 prospective	
members	20.00
Proceedings sold: 8 at \$1.75	14.00

\$3,878.08

Disbursements

Secretary's Office:	
Postage	\$ 39.36
Telegrams	3.17
Stationery	31.95
Exchange on checks .....	.96
Secretarial help	50.00
Miscellaneous (repair filing case, transfer files, pins, check stamp)	11.39

\$136.83

Committee Expenses:

Informational Hygiene:	
Dr. Wood, 1939	\$ 6.38
Dr. Shepard, 1940	9.00
Tuberculosis, Dr. Lyght	16.60
Health Service, Dr. Armstrong	15.55

47.53

Convention Expenses:

Programs, 570 special anniversary programs with mailing envelopes for 250	\$ 79.23
Council Luncheon (13)	10.04
Printing tickets for luncheons and banquet	6.70
Reprints, Dr. Hitchcock's article	25.25
Movie film and projector	19.50
Travel expense, Dr. Newhart	35.00
Travel expense, Secretary	
Treasurer	58.18

233.90

1,559.73

Balance \$2,318.35

RALPH I. CANUTESON, M.D.,
Secretary-Treasurer.

REPORT OF NOMINATING COMMITTEE

December 27, 1940

The nominating committee, composed of Dr. R. W. Bradshaw, chairman, Dr. Dean F. Smiley and Dr. C. E. Lyght, presented the following ballot for officers of the Association for 1941:

President: Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Vice-President: Dr. A. G. Gould, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

Secretary-Treasurer: Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas.

Members of the Council for two years, terms expiring December, 1942:

Dr. George T. Blydenburgh, Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio.

Dr. Grace Hiller, Goucher College, Baltimore, Maryland.

Dr. H. D. Lees, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

The report of the nominating committee was accepted and the secretary instructed to cast an unanimous ballot for these officers.

BUSINESS SESSION

Saturday, December 28, 1940

The Secretary-Treasurer presented the following report of the Executive Council meeting December 27, 1940.

"Members of the Council present were: Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, president; Dr. Warren E. Forsythe, Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft, Dr. J. P. Ritenour, Dr. Charles E. Shepard, Dr. R. W. Bradshaw, Dr. H. N. Kingsford, Dr. W. H. York, Dr. Dan G. Stine, Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson.

Applications for membership in the American Student Health Association for the following institutions were presented and given final approval:

Antioch College, Yellow Springs, Ohio, Dr. P. B. Wingfield.

Brooklyn College, Brooklyn, N. Y., Miss Sallie Kutz. New York University College of Medicine, New York City, Dr. Charles A. R. Connor.

North East Missouri State Teachers College, Kirksville, Mo., Dr. A. F. Miller.

Sarah Lawrence College, Bronxville, N. Y., Miss Edna Morehouse.

State Teachers College, Bemidji, Minn., Miss Amy Erickson.

Southern Institute, Menomonie, Wis., Dr. Julius Blom.

Wilson College, Chambersburg, Pa., Dr. Agnes Lyon Scott.

State Teachers College, Superior, Wis., Dr. R. E. Christianson.

The withdrawal from the Association was accepted for: University of Houston, Houston, Texas.

Nazareth College, Nazareth, Michigan.

Central State Teachers College, Mt. Pleasant, Michigan, was re-instated.

It was agreed that new members approved after July 1 were to receive without charge the JOURNAL-LANCET for the remainder of the year only (no back copies) and membership dues were to be applied to the next year.

The verbal agreement between the JOURNAL-LANCET and the American Student Health Association designating the JOURNAL-LANCET as the official journal of the Association expires with the end of the current year. A letter from Mr. L. M. Cohen of the JOURNAL-LANCET was read offering renewal of the agreement and after some discussion Raycroft moved, and Shepard seconded, to renew our affiliation with the JOURNAL-LANCET Motion carried.

Dr. Raycroft presented a proposal from Dr. Storey relative to the stand of the American Student Health Association on the problem of health and national defense. The proposal was referred to a subcommittee (Dr. Shepard) for editing and presentation at the next business meeting December 28, 1941.

The secretary offered as a suggestion an annual questionnaire card to be sent out when the secretary sends statements of annual dues, this questionnaire to be a source of information on health service activities of the member institutions. After considerable discussion the matter was referred to the Committee on Organization and Administration with a recommendation that the plan be tried.

Approval was given for expenses incurred by committee chairman for postage, secretarial help and mimeographing necessary in preparing their parts of the annual program.

Council adjourned at 5:00 p. m.

The report was approved as read.

By a rising vote the assembled members of the Association expressed their appreciation for the hospitality of Dr. Warren E. Forsythe and the University of Michigan.

The President announced that the 1941 meeting would be held in New York City and the dates of the meeting would be decided later.

RALPH I. CANUTESON, M.D.,
Secretary-Treasurer.

- 12:30 Tuberculosis Committee Luncheon—Michigan League.
Presiding—Dr. C. E. Lyght, Carleton College.
Report of Tuberculosis Committee.
Applicability of Collapse Therapy to Tuberculosis in Students—Dr. John Alexander, Professor of Surgery, University of Michigan.

12:30 Council Luncheon—Michigan League.

Afternoon Session

- 2:00 General Session, Amphitheater, Rackham Building.
Business Meeting.
Report of Council Meeting.
Report of Nominating Committee.
Paper: Complaint and Situation, Dr. L. E. Himler and Dr. T. Raphael, University of Michigan.
Paper: What Does the Public Know About Health, Dr. Mayhew Derryberry, National Institute of Health.
Paper: Functional Lighting in the College, Prof. J. O. Kraehenbuehl, University of Illinois.
Paper: Appendicitis: A Hazard of the Young Adult—Dr. Dorothea Scoville, Connecticut College for Women.

BUSINESS MEETING

Friday, December 27, 1940

Report of the Secretary-Treasurer

The following report of the Council Meeting of December 29, 1939, was read and approved:

"The following members of the Council were present: Dr. Charles E. Shepard, president, presiding; Dr. W. H. York, vice-president; Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, secretary-treasurer; Dr. R. W. Bradshaw; Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft; Dr. Thomas E. Storey; Dr. Warren E. Forsythe; Dr. Dean F. Smiley; Dr. E. Lee Shrader; Dr. Lee H. Ferguson; Dr. Ruth M. Collings; Dr. H. N. Kingsford and Dr. Robert E. Legge, guest; Dr. J. P. Ritenour, new member of the Council, and Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, new secretary-treasurer.

Dr. Shepard introduced the first order of business: place for the 1940 meeting, and suggested that Ann Arbor, Michigan, be considered in honor of Dr. Forsythe's twenty-five years of health service activity.

The secretary read invitations from Cleveland and Washington.

Dr. J. P. Ritenour suggested a change of date for the annual meeting and after general discussion of meeting with the American Medical Association, in the early fall or in the spring, it was agreed that the present arrangement is the best possible.

Dr. W. H. York moved that the next annual meeting be held at Ann Arbor, Michigan, during the Christmas holiday. Second by Dr. Lee H. Ferguson. Carried.

Dr. Shepard suggested that a special effort be exerted to attract the founders of the American Student Health Association to the next meeting and that special invitations be sent them.

It was agreed that Friday and Saturday, December 27 and 28, 1940, would be the dates.

Dr. Shepard suggested that a committee be appointed to study the constitution and by-laws of the organization to see if they were satisfactory in their present form.

Dr. Ferguson moved, and York seconded that the president be empowered to appoint such a committee. Carried.

Dr. Storey suggested that publications in the JOURNAL-LANCET be checked carefully in order to accredit to them the proper writer, address and title. It was suggested also that the various committees submit for publication in the spring tentative programs for the next meeting, and that the final program appear early in the fall. This was conceded to be a worthy aim.

Dr. Shepard introduced the item of financial aid to take care of expenses for secretarial work both for the association secretary and for committee chairmen. Storey suggested that the executive committee pass on all expenses incurred by such committees and authorize payment of reasonable bills. Raycroft suggested that each committee and the secretary turn in a budget of estimated expenditures for the following year. Ferguson moved and Collings seconded that the executive committee be

empowered to authorize payment of whatever expenses are necessary in carrying out the work of the secretary and of the various committees. Motion carried.

Drs. Storey and Forsythe discussed the advisability of centering the program next year around what teacher-training schools can do to emphasize the part of teacher-training institutions in health education.

It was suggested that the following council discuss the matter of a program committee to correlate various committee work.

Dr. Raycroft suggested that discussors be appointed for each paper and round table for next year.

Meeting adjourned 2:00 p. m."

The treasurer's report was read and approved.

RALPH I. CANUTESON, M.D.,
Secretary-Treasurer.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

December 27, 1940

Receipts

Balance brought forward:	
Check from Dr. Boynton	\$1,224.08
On deposit in Minneapolis	1,000.00
Dues for 1940 from 162 member institutions *	1,620.00
Dues for 1941 for 2 prospective members	20.00
Proceedings sold: 8 at \$1.75	14.00

\$3,878.08

Disbursements

Secretary's Office:	
Postage	\$ 39.36
Telegrams	3.17
Stationery	31.95
Exchange on checks	.96
Secretarial help	50.00
Miscellaneous (repair filing case, transfer files, pins, check stamp)	11.39

\$136.83

Subscriptions to	
JOURNAL-LANCET (182)	\$273.00
7 additional subscriptions (new members)	10.50
Publishing 1939 Proceedings (450 copies)	429.60
500 labels	3.50
450 boxes	45.00
Postage	13.37

774.97

Membership in American Council of Education	10.00
---	-------

Refunds to sections:	
Pacific Coast (7)	\$ 17.50
Rocky Mountain (7)	17.50
Southwestern (6)	15.00
South Central (12)	30.00
North Central (15)	37.50
Michigan (5)	12.50
Indiana (5)	12.50
Ohio (15)	37.50
Mid-Atlantic (17)	42.50
Southern (8)	20.00
New York (20)	50.00
Pennsylvania and New Jersey (19)	46.50
Mississippi Valley (7)	17.50
New England (27) no refund made to date	
Illinois (5) no refund made to date	

356.50

*14 member institutions paid 1940 dues in 1939.

some sight but is always in danger of losing it entirely. Of the adults (seven) known to the State Agency, none have traveling sight. Complete blindness can often be delayed through part of childhood by proper surgical management but, because of the improbability of retaining useful vision into adult years, the child with congenital glaucoma should have guidance in education to select and train for an occupation which, if necessary, a blind or near blind person could carry on.

Congenital cataract occurs with much greater frequency than congenital glaucoma and the outlook for those affected is not quite so dark. Berens found 461 (17.1 per cent) of the blind children were there because of cataract. At our school there were 59 (16.7 per cent) admitted in the ten years studied. On blind relief at present are 46 (4.7 per cent). It is interesting that in this group of 46, there are none who recovered good vision after operation in childhood, kept it into adult years, and then lost it. The assumption can therefore be made that if good vision is secured by surgery on a congenital cataract, with reasonable care it can be maintained, at least above the level of economic blindness. In the group of 46 referred to, 29 have less than 2/200 vision.

A recent paper by Hilgartner on the management of juvenile cataract, gave the following visual results in 39 cases: no record in 14; less than 20/200 in 24 eyes and only hand movements in 4; no vision at all in 1. He secured 20/200 in 14 eyes, 20/100 in 3, 20/65 in 4, 20/40 in 1, and 20/32 in 2.

The child with congenital cataracts, then, can nearly always have his vision improved—it must be done early—but the chance for securing really good vision, say 20/40 or better, is not great. Like the albino, many persons who have had congenital cataracts operated on in childhood acquire ability to carry on activities far beyond that of an adult whose vision has suddenly been reduced to a correspondingly low level.

The literature on the management and surgical technics for so-called senile cataract is voluminous. Most of these adult type cataracts appear after 60 years of age. The successful operation on them can often be done onethird decade or so at the most of useful vision. The congenitally cataractous eye must last a lifetime. Therefore, all the more need for careful preoperative study to select the proper procedure, the choice of the most favorable time for operation, and more watchful after-care. At best the visual results are often disappointing so, the more care to insure a perfect surgical result, the better. Because of their relative simplicity, most needlings on congenital cataracts are taken too lightly.

In addition to the four conditions already considered, glaucoma, ulcerative keratitis, cataract, monocular injuries, and the optic neuropathies will be discussed as causes of blindness in youth and adult years.

One hundred three persons (10.7 per cent) of the blind on the state aid rolls at present lost their vision because of glaucoma. A few had the acute hemorrhagic form, but the majority had the slowly progressive painless type. In the latter group many neglected to seek any medical advice until vision was practically gone. In the face of such an apparent apathy to visual loss, sympathy for the glaucomatous blind might easily be lost. However, with more widespread information concerning the possible significance of changes in vision in the middle and later decades, some of these people may be placed under treatment earlier in the disease. For it is well known that the progress toward blindness can be arrested in most instances, and the arrest could most profitably be done early before useful vision is lost.

The management of glaucoma is described in detail in our ophthalmology text books and periodicals. Nevertheless, when reviewing this list of 103 cases of bilateral ocular deaths, certain things not commonly found in textbooks are apparent.

Glaucoma does not usually affect both eyes with equal severity at the same time. A person may have one nearly blind eye, its fellow showing but very early symptoms and signs of glaucoma. Should both eyes be operated on? There can not be any hard and fast rule; but, remembering that surgery in this disease may save vision, seldom restore it, there are then more indications for surgery on the better eye than on the near blind one. There are persons now on our blind aid rolls in which the reverse and usual procedure was done, that is, the nearly

blind eye was operated on, its fellow treated with miotics.

Through lack of understanding in the use of the drops or to loss in efficacy of the miotics, vision was lost in this eye and, though surgery was again recommended, in some instances it was refused. When the first eye was operated on the patient may have been relieved of pain but that is quickly forgotten. He cannot forget, however, that he does not see any better as a result of the surgery. Therefore, he refuses to submit to operation on the other eye. Blindness is then inevitable.

Again, as we read the reports of the value of this or that type of operation for glaucoma, it is found that of a certain number operated on follow-ups were available on a smaller number. The writer reports the controlled tension group, and occasionally he will state that re-operation was necessary. It is usually not the successes that end on the blind relief rolls. And it also is the group of "no follow-ups" that most likely end with no vision. A successful operation should not be reported within a few months or even a year or two.

Not long ago an applicant for blind aid gave the name of a surgeon as reference. In response to an inquiry, he wrote that the applicant might possibly be eligible for direct relief, but he doubted whether she could be blind as he had operated on her eyes "quite successfully" in 1926. He had not seen her since. Immediately successful surgery does not insure permanent or life-long retention of vision. Only persistent periodic follow-up, re-operation if necessary, can protect the patient with glaucoma. Even then, the end is sometimes failure, but much less frequently so than otherwise.

Retention of useful vision in a glaucomatous eye can not be left to chance. It is the reward of constant vigilance on the part of the patient and doctor.

Ulcerative keratitis results in either extension of the process into the eye and eventually phthisis, or, if the lesion heals, the cornea becomes opaque and vision reduced. In Berens' study, corneal lesions caused blindness in 389 children (14.4 per cent). Ulcerative keratitis made up 277 cases in the group. He stated that two-thirds of the latter were due to ophthalmia neonatorum. In our recent study there were 45 persons blind due to ulcerative keratitis, with 15 of the group due to ophthalmia neonatorum. For the remainder (tachoma cases not included) a variety of precipitating factors were given.

The corneal scars from ophthalmia neonatorum should now be a thing of the past as there is practically no excuse for the disease to occur. At present there are 33 adults on our state rolls who were blinded because of it—15 with corneal scars, the others with phthisis bulbi.

A review of the histories of those blinded by ulcerative keratitis due to other causes confirms the impressions acquired in private practice. The tendency of many regular and irregular practitioners to treat every painful or inflamed eye with weak washes, or the ubiquitous yellow oxide or argyrol, using anesthetic drops to lull themselves and the patient into temporary comfort, is responsible for many extensive corneal ulcers, a great deal of monocular blindness and some of our blindest blindness. It is readily granted that some cases of serious loss are unavoidable but by far the majority of them can be averted before serious loss of vision occurs.

Every abrasion, every pin-point break in the corneal epithelium is a potential killer of visual acuity and should be treated as such. Where an ulcer covers the greater part of the cornea, intelligent therapy may still save the globe, but seldom a useful eye. The blind and near-blind from ulcerative corneal lesions are usually an uncomfortable group. Scars tend to break down, lachrimation is profuse. The little vision present is seldom well utilized.

On our Aid to the Blind rolls are 114 persons reported blind due to cataract. Forty-six of these were congenital or hereditary and have been discussed. In the remaining group of 68 are several very aged and feeble persons on whom surgery was not urged. The remainder have either had complications before or after surgery resulting in little return of vision. The causes of the cataracts range from the large group 152 of unknown cause other than age changes to the smaller group of retinopathy and of diabetes and of scleroderma. On the whole, the percentage of blind due to cataracts is 15.2 per cent as compared with other statistical studies.

The adult aphakic person with vision of 20/70 or less makes far less use of his vision than the aphakic person who had congenital cataracts and a comparable visual acuity. For really usable vision, the adult aphakic must have at least 20/40. Less than that, to a person accustomed to a lifetime of reading, etc., is not satisfactory, as witness many applications for blind pension by persons with vision of 20/40 or even better after what might be termed successful cataract surgery.

Monocular injuries may result in total blindness. Sympathetic ophthalmia is a form of iridocyclitis or uveitis. It occurs almost exclusively after a penetrating wound of one eye. The incidence after penetrating wounds has been estimated at from 1 to 3 per cent and in proportion to all ocular diseases it ranks 0.15 per cent. Once it occurs, serious loss of vision is inevitable and blindness is the result in a high percentage of cases.

It is not the eye that is recognized as hopelessly damaged but the one which attempts are made to save, that is the dangerous one. This is not a plea for immediate removal of all injured eyes. Many can be saved and retain useful vision. Also the incidence of sympathetic ophthalmia is low. Just because this type of reaction after injury is not seen often in any one man's experience does not mean, however, that long chances should be taken.

A glance at the table below, result of a study made in 1938, will show the significance of the condition and the need for keeping it constantly in mind.

	Blind Aid 1937-38	Minn. School for Blind, 1937
Number of cases	31	8
Average age when injured	14.1 yrs.	4.75 yrs.
Average age when blind	18	5
Average age in 1938	47	14
Average number years blind	29	9.6

Most of the injuries happened in childhood or adolescence. Earlier and more adequate care of all eye injuries could greatly reduce the number of children becoming blind from sympathetic ophthalmia. Procrastination and indecision in treatment cause the period of relative safety—two weeks—to pass.

The danger of involvement of the uninjured eye is then increased many fold with every passing day. Every penetrating wound of an eye should be regarded in the light of possible bilateral ocular death. If there is any chance of losing a patient to a serious disease, consultation is invariably sought. Ocular mortality could be reduced by the same methods, but consultations are of most value before sympathetic ophthalmia develops. A study of the cases listed shows that there was either delay in seeking treatment, loss of time after advice was sought or attempts to save a severely wounded eye in every instance. It is known that prompt and intelligent care of monocular injuries could almost, if not entirely, eliminate sympathetic ophthalmia. That knowledge still needs to be put into practice.

The optic neuropathies—183 cases (19.0 per cent of all causes) is the last group to be mentioned:

The causes of optic atrophy are numerous. In the classification used, these causes fall into thirty groups which could be broken down still more. The most significant groups are:

43 of the 183 cases—due to acquired syphilis.

16 of the 183 cases—brain tumor or tumor equivalents.

36 of the 183 cases—no cause known.

The syphilitic optic atrophies require no further comments save that the number shows the significant need of early and adequate treatment. Many of those so affected are still on treatment, but with no return in vision. The treatments recommended for luetic optic atrophy are many and the claims for some do bear consideration, but the attack is on the wrong end of the line. If syphilis is not prevented, it must be thoroughly treated early—else the luetic atrophies will be a group that is always with us.

The atrophies secondary to increased intracranial pressure, 16 in all, are interesting in that in each case vision was lost before surgery was done. The duration of visual disturbances before diagnosis in five cases with adequate histories ranged from one to five years. Since brain surgery has advanced so that life may be saved in some types of tumor, earlier diagnosis might save a few from blindness as well.

In every group of optic neuropathies there are a number to

which no etiology can be assigned—in this study, 36 of the group of 183. With etiology unknown, prognosis is made more difficult. Many of the applicants have been blind or near blind for years and the cause is not apparent so the examiner lists it as atrophy, cause unknown. A few of these unknowns have been unraveled and diagnosis established by the data accumulated at the Bureau. In one case with several examinations on record, the cause of the optic atrophy was listed as "possibly from a blow on the head." Later data turned up showing that an offspring had the interstitial keratitis of congenital syphilis. In another case the only cause recorded was "onset while working in brilliant light as a window washer." More detailed examination and history were requested, and a classic case of Leber's hereditary optic atrophy discovered. This latter case is again illustrative of the value of peripheral fields. Though there are dense central scotomas due to atrophy of the papillo-macular bundles, and central vision is but 20/800, the applicant gets about with comparative ease and has held jobs as porter for several years since losing his vision. In optic atrophy, just as in the various congenital anomalies, traveling vision depends more upon the presence of intact peripheral fields than any other factor.

In this review of a few of the long list of causes of blindness, emphasis has been placed upon prognosis in some instances, on possibilities for prevention in others. Our literature is filled with the triumphs of treatment and surgery. However, for a very humbling and challenging experience, I can recommend a study of the blind—our ocular postmortems—for, as Meding has put it: "To the ophthalmic surgeon blindness is death."

Thus by hindsight we see what might have been prevented and so gain in foresight and prognostic knowledge, we hope, to the lessening of the number of the unnecessarily blind.

DISCUSSION

Dr. KENNETH PHELPS: Dr. Stanford has covered a very large subject in an admirable manner. Blindness, as he said, may result from practically any eye disease, from a cinder in the cornea to optic atrophy.

His study is limited to those patients who are on state relief or in state institutions for the blind. It is worthy of note how few of these patients are blind from ophthalmia neonatorum. Another frequent cause of blindness, trachoma, is rapidly vanishing, due to the use of sulfanilamide.

It is well to be reminded what our state is doing for the blind and to realize that some advances are being made constantly in the prevention of blindness.

I enjoyed Dr. Stanford's paper very much and congratulate the Clinical Club upon adding another valuable member to its organization.

Dr. WALTER H. FINK: I wish to congratulate Dr. Stanford on a fine presentation. It is unfortunate that we cannot hear more of such presentations. This is a phase of medicine with which we should all be more familiar. In preventing blindness many of us may have the impression that we refer only to conditions such as mentioned this evening. These conditions are but one phase of the problem and most of the eye conditions mentioned in Dr. Stanford's paper are comparatively rare.

The greatest field for prevention of loss of vision is found in the early period of life. Children come into the world with refractive or muscular ocular defects. Early care of these will to a large measure prevent a permanent loss of ocular efficiency. These eye conditions should be taken care of early in life because most of the visual development occurs before 6 years of age. It is my belief that oculists should routinely examine the eyes of a child at 1 year of age. This can be done very satisfactorily and very simply with the retinoscope and the ophthalmoscope. In most instances the ophthalmologist is consulted when the child starts school, and this is practically always at the insistence of the school nurse. Treatment at this time is helpful, but many permanent defects could be avoided if the difficulty could be corrected at an earlier age.

Dr. L. R. BOIES: I would like to ask Dr. Stanford the following questions:

How many blind people are on state care?

What is the cost of this care to the state?

Does the state provide assistance to a person who is economically blind and who wishes to and has the capacity to attend college?

What percentage of the blindness could be prevented?

Dr. CHARLES E. STANFORD: Two years ago there were 17 out of some 700 that were blind due to trachoma. At the present time we have between 30 and 40 out of slightly less than 1,000 cases. Most of those are long standing cases. These that have applied in the last few years have not become blind in the last few years. Their defects are of long standing. I understand there is a good piece of work going on now on the Reservations with the use of sulfanilamide. The Indians are responding to it. In my practice we see very little of it. We had one boy with violent exacerbations of an old trachoma. He had a violent flareup and after four days on sulfanilamide his lachrymation disappeared. The trachoma has remained inactive since that time.

Along the lines that Dr. Fink mentioned, the monocular blind due to squint—I kept a list of the students I happened to see at Health Service the last year who came in for routine refractions, and while I could not give the exact figure, I know it is over 50 who are economically blind in one eye. Those are squints or cases of anisometropia. A few are due to injuries.

In reply to Dr. Boies' questions, at the present time there are nearly 1,000 recipients of blind aid and the total aid program runs up to about \$160,000 a year for that group. That

does not include about 200 blind on old age pensions who receive an average of about \$23.00 a month. Incidentally, the operating expenses for the blind aid program are between \$7,000 and \$8,000. The higher educational aid is given to deserving students. I think there are eight or nine at the University now. The State will furnish them with a reader. I think the total advanced educational fund is about \$2,000 a year. The total blind program for Minnesota runs up about \$400,000 including Fairbault. It costs about \$500 a year to keep a student at the State School and if they are there from early childhood on, they are there for 16 years, the average cost of the congenital blind or those blind from early childhood is about \$8,000.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baker, A. L., Supervisor, Minnesota Bureau for Aid to the Blind—Personal communication.
 Berens, C., Kirby, C. E., and McKay, E. C.: The Causes of Blindness in Children: Their Relation to Preventive Ophthalmology. *The Journal of the American Medical Association*, 103:1949-1954, (Oct. 14) 1935.
 Hiltgartner, H. L.: Management of Juvenile Cataract. *Texas State Journal of Medicine*, 34:770-774 (March) 1939.
 Kirby, C. E.: Blindness and Its Causes, California and Western Medicine, 46:1, (Jan.) 1937.
 Meding, C. B.: After Half a Century of Cataract Extraction. *Archives of Ophthalmology*, 24:4:627, (Oct.) 1940.
 Stanford, C. E.: Unpublished study of causes of blindness among admissions to the Minnesota School for the Blind.
 Stanford, C. E.: Causes of Blindness in Minnesota, *Minnesota Medicine* 24:1, (Jan.) 1941.

ERNEST R. ANDERSON, M.D., Secretary.

Secretary's Letter

SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

The second phase of the work of the Committee on Medical Preparedness has been entered upon. The first phase was aid in the procuring of answers to questionnaires relative to special fitness for certain types of work of the individual physician. We are not being asked to aid the War Department in determining which of its medical reserve officers can best be spared from their communities and their families. It is not the desire of the War Department in furnishing the medical officers necessary, to work undue hardship on the family nor on the community. Reports are now being asked from the District Medical Preparedness Committees on members of the Officers Reserve residing in their communities. From these reports the State Committee will report to the Corps Area Chairman.

The Women's Auxiliary of the South Dakota State Medical Association have become interested in the past two years, in the establishment of a Benevolent Association to assist in the care of needy physicians, their widows and families. Such associations have been established in several states in the Union either by the Medical Associations or their Auxiliaries. Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Colorado and Texas are at present sponsoring some type of program along this line. Last year at our state meeting in Watertown, the Auxiliary appeared before the House of Delegates and made known their plans and desires along this line. The House of Delegates authorized the diversion of 50¢ per member of state funds for this year to that purpose and the appointment of a committee to cooperate with the women in the formal set-up of the plan. The chairman of the Council at a recent meeting, appointed as this committee, Dr. D. S. Baughman, Madison, Dr. W. E. Donahoe, Sioux Falls, and Dr. C. E. Sherwood, Madison. This committee met with representatives of the Auxiliary in Sioux Falls on the afternoon of January 14th and preliminary plans were discussed for the organization. It was decided that the fund should be in charge of the Auxiliary and administered by a Board composed of members of the Auxiliary and the committee appointed from the Medical Association advisory to them. Plans for the enact-

ment of amendments to the By-Laws of the Auxiliary are being prepared, authorizing such an organization.

Tentative plans do not contemplate the expenditure of these funds until such time as a small reserve has been established. At the present time the Auxiliary has approximately \$300 in the fund. Approximately \$150 will be forthcoming from the medical association and the women have under way, plans for raising of further funds from Auxiliary members. The permanent organization, when it gets under way, will thus have a fairly good start. It is contemplated that when the fund really gets going that in addition to financial support, both from the Medical Association and the Auxiliary, that support will also be sought from individuals both in the form of bequests and legacies. This is a worthwhile project and merits the support of every physician and his family.

Plans for the annual session at Mitchell, May 18, 19, 20, are going forward. A good program is being planned and next month we should have a tentative program for you.

Every member should get his dues in at this time. They will be delinquent March 1. Let's help your secretary get his report in on time.

There will be a regional meeting of the American College of Surgeons in Minneapolis, March 10, 11 and 12, with headquarters at the Nicollet Hotel. Participating in this meeting are surgeons from Minnesota, Wisconsin, North Dakota, South Dakota, Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, Montana and Manitoba. Every member of the state association is welcome at all clinical sessions whether members of the College or not. These meetings are always worthwhile and should be largely attended.

C. E. SHERWOOD, Secretary.

News Items

The 1941 annual session of the North Dakota State Medical association will be held in Grand Forks. The tentative dates are set for May 19-21. A program consisting of papers, symposiums, and round-table discussions is being planned by the Committee on Scientific

Program, the personnel of which is as follows: Drs. R. D. Campbell, J. E. Hetherington and R. E. Leigh, all of Grand Forks; Dr. C. J. Glaspel of Grafton; Dr. L. W. Larson of Bismarck.

The Board of Regents of the University of Minnesota School of Medicine announced on January 10, 1941, that they would confer a new degree—master of public health. This new degree will take the place of the former certificate in public health. Candidates will be required to have prior professional training and a professional degree.

At the annual meeting of the Sixth District Medical society held in Bismarck, North Dakota, Dec. 17, 1940, the following officers were elected: President, Dr. DeWitt Baer, Steele; vice-president, Dr. George Monteith, Hazelton; secretary-treasurer, Dr. W. B. Pierce, Bismarck; board of censors, Dr. G. R. Lipp, Bismarck; delegates, Dr. R. H. Waldschmidt, Bismarck; Dr. O. T. Benson, Glen Ullin; Dr. C. C. Smith, Mandan.

Dr. W. C. Martin was elected chief of staff of St. Mary's Hospital, Duluth, Minnesota, to succeed Dr. P. S. Rudie, at a meeting held January 2. Dr. P. F. Eckman was named chief-elect.

Dr. William Rademaker, formerly of St. Paul, Minnesota, is now associated with Dr. H. W. Arndt of Detroit Lakes. He will also have an office at Ogema.

Dr. T. B. Moore, Jr., Kalispell, Montana, was elected president of the medical staff of the Kalispell General hospital at a recent meeting. Dr. J. R. Delaney was named vice-president.

Dr. Hans E. Guloien, formerly of Willmar, Minnesota, recently established a practice in Minnewaukan, North Dakota.

Dr. H. A. LaFleur of Lakota, North Dakota, will take over the practice of the late Dr. Brent Odegaard of Mayville, North Dakota, the early part of February.

Dr. Henry W. Woltman, consultant on neurology at the Mayo Clinic, has been named as a member of the Advisory Council on Nervous and Mental Diseases. The appointment was made by Surgeon General Thomas Parran.

Dr. A. H. Borgerson, formerly of Sebeka, Minnesota, has established offices at Long Prairie.

Dr. L. H. Fredericks, Bismarck, North Dakota, has been named to the county insanity board to succeed the late Dr. Stackhouse. Dr. W. B. Pierce will succeed Dr. R. B. Radl as county health officer. Dr. Radl was recently named medical officer for the selective service program in North Dakota.

Dr. M. G. Ericsson, formerly of Long Prairie, Minnesota, recently established a practice in Cedar Falls, Iowa.

Nomination of Dr. Herald R. Cox, principal bacteriologist of the United States Public Health service, to receive the 1940 Theobald Smith award in medical science, was announced January 7 by the health service. The honor was conferred on Dr. Cox, stationed at Hamilton, Montana, for his research in the rickettsial diseases.

Dr. Frank M. Petkevich of Chicago, Illinois, is now associated with Dr. J. A. Roy in the Red Lake Falls Clinic, Red Lake Falls, Minnesota. He replaces Dr. L. F. Leitschuh, who is entering the United States army service.

Dr. A. M. Call of Rugby, North Dakota, was elected president of the Devils Lake District Medical society at a recent meeting of the society. Dr. Bernard Hughes, Rolla, North Dakota, was named vice-president.

Dr. H. R. Brown, Watertown, South Dakota, was elected president of the Watertown District Medical society at a recent meeting. Dr. A. E. Johnson was chosen as vice-president.

Dr. Charles A. Arneson, city health officer of Bismarck, North Dakota, has been announced as the 1940 winner of the Bismarck Junior Chamber of Commerce distinguished service award.

Dr. Pattison A. Waters, formerly of Kansas City, Missouri, is the new chief medical officer at the Veterans hospital of Fargo, North Dakota. He succeeds Dr. W. L. Fleck, who has been transferred to the Albuquerque (New Mexico) Veterans hospital as chief medical officer.

Dr. Gordon Anderson of Deer Lodge, Montana, was recently elected president of the Mount Powell Medical society.

Dr. James N. Dunn, St. Paul, Minnesota, was elected president of St. Joseph's hospital staff at the annual meeting of the executive board January 23. He succeeds Dr. Ernest Hammes. Dr. William Kennedy was named vice-president.

Dr. S. A. Cooney of Helena, Montana, has been re-appointed by Governor Roy E. Ayers to the state board of medical examiners for a term expiring January 1, 1948.

A meeting of the Farmers Union local held in Glasgow, Montana, January 3, featured a discussion of a tentative plan for operation of a cooperative hospital in Glasgow.

Dr. D. W. Pollard, Minneapolis, Minnesota, became superintendent of General hospital officially on January 17, when the board of public welfare acknowledged a certification sent to it by the civil service commission.

Dr. H. L. Casebeer, Butte, Montana, left January 26 for Los Angeles, California, to attend the 10th annual midwinter clinic on ophthalmology and otolaryngology.

Necrology

Dr. C. E. Stackhouse, 55, Bismarck, North Dakota, died December 19, 1940, at his home.

Dr. Charles F. Coulter, 65, retired Great Falls (Montana) physician, died at his home in Missoula, January 2, 1941.

Dr. Hugh H. Slocumb, 58, died at his home in Avon, Minnesota, on January 7, 1941.

Classified Advertisements

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

Used Kelly-Koett horizontal X-ray table, underslung bulky diaphragm and timer, fluoroscopic attachment under table, double focus radiographic tube, Victor transformer, control stand and timer, separate vertical fluoroscopic unit in good condition. Will sell any piece or all. This equipment is set up in Grand Forks and can be demonstrated. Address Box 693, care this office.

EXCEPTIONAL OPPORTUNITY

for beginning or established physician to share suite of offices with another physician or dentist. Individual treatment room or laboratory, in new office building located in very best residential retail section. Address Box 653, care this office.

SALES REPRESENTATIVE WANTED

Opportunity for man now calling on Minnesota doctors to secure exclusive distribution of a new vitamin tablet with nine years' experience behind it, now being advertised in various medical journals. Long discount investment for opening order required. Territory Minnesota, North and South Dakota and Montana. Address Box 694, care of this office.

NEW INSTRUMENTS

"Medical Index" keeps you posted on the new professional equipment, surgical instruments, medical supplies, orthopedic appliances. Over 50 new products born of the demands of medical science and ingenuity of man described and illustrated monthly. The only publication in the professional field exclusively devoted to products of a medical or surgical application. Year \$2.00. Sample copy 25c. Write Medical Index, Inc., 22-F West 48th St., New York.

FOR SALE

In central Minnesota, Scandinavian, dairy-farming community, town of 700—practicing with net cash income averaging \$7,000 yearly. Included: 100 MA. X-ray, fluoroscope, bucky, diathermy, infra-red, ultra-violet, BMR machine, trial lenses, fracture equipment, etc. Price: \$2,500. Terms: \$100 down, balance monthly payments. Reason for relinquishing: specializing. Available June 15th. Address Box 695, care of this office.

DOCTOR WANTED

I am leaving Clear Lake to enter a clinical hospital and seek a general practitioner to take over my practice. Clear Lake, population 837, is seat of Deuel County with a population of 8200, directly bordering western Minnesota. If interested your correspondence solicited. Address me care of my office in Deuel County National Bank Building, Clear Lake, South Dakota. J. S. Bates, M.D.

DOCTOR WANTED

Physician and surgeon wanted at Bowbells, No. Dak. No doctor at present. Town is county seat in good farming community with coal mine, two railroads, first-class high school, five churches, city waterworks and a good, modern, fully equipped ten-bed hospital. An excellent location. Write C. S. Summers, President of Civic Club, Bowbells, No. Dak.

THE NURSES' REGISTRY

MRS. JAMES A. MCGREGOR

3036 South Lyndale

CO. 1589

Registered Nurse, Graduate and Undergraduate

THE Myrick INHALATOR

Operates

on a

new

principle...

Delivers

warm,

moistened

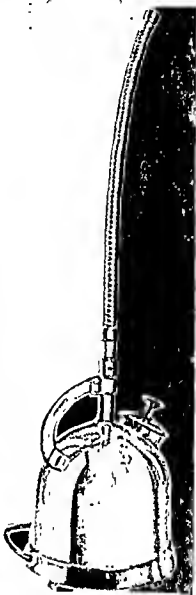
air.

Is safe and

easy to use,

simple and

efficient.



Instead of projecting a jet of hot steam into the patient's face, or entangling the jet in a hood or cone, the steam from the generator of the inhalator is passed through an injector which draws into the stream of vapor a predetermined amount of cool air. This cools the steam to an acceptable temperature, at the same time removing excess moisture and automatically returning it to the generator. The patient may be placed in the direct path of the vapor stream and is sure to receive a steady flow of cooled, highly saturated vapor—restful and extremely beneficial.

The use of the Myrick Inhalator is in cases of acute rhinitis, rhinosinusitis, pharyngitis, tracheitis, laryngitis, bronchitis, after thyrotoxicity, laryngectomy and tracheotomy and in any postoperative case where there is indication of developing, or already present, respiratory tract infection.

Container accommodating 1½ gallons of water, electric heating unit, nichrome wire with sensitive automatic control, which regulates the current, steam-and-air injector and adjustable flexible metal inhalator tube . . . **\$30**

With medicants cup, \$35

C. F. ANDERSON CO., Inc.

ATLantic 3229

901 MARQUETTE

MINNEAPOLIS

Advertiser's Announcements

THREE QUARTERS OF A CENTURY FOR PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY

The year 1941 marks the Diamond Anniversary of the founding of Parke, Davis & Company, a firm which had its inception in a small drug store in the city of Detroit, Michigan, and which, during the past seventy-five years, has become the world's largest makers of pharmaceutical and biological products.

From the very beginning, back in 1866, Parke, Davis & Company has engaged in research work with the object of making available to pharmacists and physicians medicinal preparations of the highest degree of accuracy.

In the early 70's, pharmaceutical progress meant the discovery of new vegetable drugs. Energetic—and extensive—explorations gave to the medical profession such valuable and widely used drugs as Cascara and Coca. Then, in 1879, came one of Parke-Davis's greatest contributions to pharmacy and medicine—the introduction of the first chemically standardized extract known to pharmacy. Desiccated Thyroid Gland, the first endocrine product supplied by the Company, was introduced in 1893. One year later, Parke-Davis established the first commercial biological laboratory in the United States. In 1897 came the introduction of the first physiologically assayed and standardized extracts. And throughout these early years, the fundamental Parke-Davis policy—precision in pharmaceutical manufacture—was crystallizing.

Since the turn of the century, progress of the Company has continued apace. An aggressive program of research has been zealously pursued, marked by the introduction of such important medicinal products as Adrenalin, Ventriculin, Theelin, Pitocin, Pitressin, Mapharsen, Neo-Silvol, Antuitrin-S, Meningococcus Antitoxin, Dilantin Sodium, and many others. Diversified research activities cover the major phases of medical treatment—including the endocrine, biological, vitamin, and chemotherapeutic—and new discoveries are carefully evaluated through the company's extensive facilities for clinical investigation.

The company's home offices and research and manufacturing laboratories in Detroit occupy six blocks on the Detroit Riverfront, adjacent to the Detroit-Walkerville ferry, which connects the city of Detroit with the province of Ontario, Canada.

A beautiful farm of 700 acres, known as Parkedale and located near Rochester, Michigan, about 30 miles from Detroit, is utilized for the production of antitoxins, serums and vaccines, and for the cultivation of medicinal plants.

In addition to its Detroit headquarters, branches and depots are maintained in important cities throughout the country, the list including Atlanta, Baltimore, Boston, Buffalo, Chicago, Cincinnati, Dallas, Denver, Indianapolis, Kansas City, Minneapolis, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, San Francisco, St. Louis, and Seattle.

In the foreign field, to care for the Parke-Davis business which extends to every quarter of the globe, branches are located in London, England; Sydney, N. S. W.; Walkerville, Ontario; Montreal, Quebec; Toronto, Ontario; Winnipeg, Manitoba; Bombay, India; Havana, Cuba; Buenos Aires, Argentina; Rio de Janeiro, Brazil; and Mexico City, Mexico.

Through the use of full-pages in leading national magazines Parke, Davis & Company are carrying on an advertising program that has attracted wide attention. As might be expected, their advertising is unique, ethical, distinctive. They make no direct attempt to sell their products to the public by means of this publicity. In a sincere effort to render a valuable service to the medical profession, they are running a striking series of messages based on the "See Your Doctor" theme, and physicians throughout the country are constantly experiencing evidences of the results of this broad educational program.

JOURNAL-LANCET congratulates its patron of forty years to the 75th anniversary of founding.

ALWAYS...

Demand Chippewa Carbonated Water—the kind that preserves the bouquet of fine liquor!

Delivered
to Your Door

12 qts. or **\$1.50**
24 pts. . .

(or call your local store)

A few pennies per day will put Chippewa, the Purest and Softest Natural Spring Water into your home. Give your family this pleasure and protection.

CHIPPEWA

Atlantic 6361

Enterprise 2025

VITAMIN K IN OBSTETRICS

It is well known that the newborn infant exhibits an especial tendency to bleed. In conjunction with trauma or anoxia, thus hemorrhagic tendency gives rise to cerebral bleeding, possibly the most common cause of neonatal death. The incidence of retinal hemorrhage during the first week of life ranges from 12 to 30 per cent, while bloody spinal fluid is demonstrable in one of every ten babies during this period.

Present day plasma prothrombin studies (Am. J. Obst. & Gynec. 40:844, 1940) have given rise to a new conception of hemorrhagic diathesis in the newborn. It represents simply an extreme degree of hypoprothrombinemia which all newborn infants exhibit to a certain extent and in various gradations. Unless the plasma prothrombin level is extremely low, there may be no clinical manifestations, but if birth trauma, anoxia, and other causes of bleeding are superimposed, hypoprothrombinemia necessarily plays a part in the duration and extent of bleeding.

It seems likely that routine antenatal administration of vitamin K, properly timed and in suitable dosage, will well-nigh eliminate so-called hemorrhagic disease of the newborn. In a series of 384 cases treated with the synthetic product the infant mortality was 1.5 per cent against 4.1 per cent in controls. The infant death rate in the control series was accordingly 2.7 times that in the vitamin K treated group.

"Proklot" (2-methyl-1, 4-naphthoquinone, Lilly) is prepared for oral use in a vegetable oil solution and in tablets containing 1 and 2 mg. Each cc. of the oil contains 1 mg. of the quinone, which apparently is the most effective in correcting hypoprothrombinemia of any of the synthetic compounds studied to date.

HIGHLY ACTIVE VITAMIN K SUBSTANCE OFFERED BY SQUIBB IN THYLOQUINONE

Thyloquinone, 2-methyl-1, 4-naphthoquinone, a synthetic preparation of unsurpassed vitamin K activity, has been placed upon the market by E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York. Dissolved in corn oil, Thyloquinone is supplied in two forms for oral administration—as solution and in small capsules (Microcaps).

Ansbacher and Fernholz of the Squibb Institute for Medical Research were the first to demonstrate the high biologic activity of 2-methyl-1, 4-naphthoquinone. Later reports from many different laboratories have confirmed their findings. The substance, for which the Squibb name is Thyloquinone, is more potent, more rapid in action and more economical than naturally occurring vitamin K₁ or K₂ or any concentrate of these vitamins.

The clinical indications for Thyloquinone are the same for vitamin K concentrate. The chief uses, which have had repeated confirmation, are:

1. To cure or prevent hemorrhage in obstructive jaundice, biliary fistula and liver insufficiency.
2. To prevent or treat hemorrhage in the newborn by administration to the expectant mother or to the infant immediately after birth. These will probably prove to be the most important indications for the use of Thyloquinone, since intracranial hemorrhage, which is one of the major causes of death among the newborn, seems undoubtedly to be the direct result of prolonged prothrombin clotting time.

In addition to the confirmed uses, Thyloquinone is indicated for the oral treatment of hemorrhage associated with subnormal blood prothrombin content due to vitamin K deficiency.

Thyloquinone in Oil is supplied in 5 cc., 10 cc., and 50 cc., vials, each 1 cc. of corn oil containing 1 mg. Thyloquinone. Thyloquinone in Oil in Microcaps, representing 1 mg. Thyloquinone in corn oil, individually sanitized, is marketed in boxes of 20, 50 and 100. ("Microcaps" is the Squibb trade-marked name for miniature precision-filled gelatin capsules.)

FOR AN EVENING OF FUN—Rent our 8 mm. films—200 ft. reel 35c, 3 for \$1. Large selection of subjects, including the latest war news. Projectors rented, sold, exchanged.

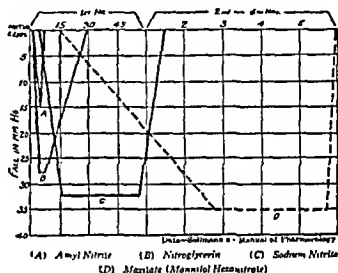
GOPHER CAMERA SHOP,
At 3067 118 So. 8th St., Minneapolis, Minn.

The Longest Acting Vasodilator of the Nitrite Group--- (5-6 HOURS)

MAXITATE

(STRASENBURGH)

COMPARATIVE EFFECTS ON SYSTOLIC BLOOD PRESSURES.



The superiority of Maxitate lies in the fact that its action persists longer than any other vasodilator of the nitrite group. With proper regulation of dosage the initial period of vasodilation, 5-6 hours, may be prolonged considerably. The action of Maxitate is beneficial to patients because there is no sudden reduction of pressure with accompanying ill effects, instead the action is gradual.

LITERATURE ON REQUEST

Nelson Laboratories

Distributors

835 So. Minnesota Ave.
SIOUX FALLS, S. D.

1414 Pine St.
BURLINGTON, IA.

STATUS OF THE MEAD JOHNSON VITAMIN A AWARD

On November 19, 1940, the Judges met at Memphis and stated that "considerable progress in research with vitamin A has been made, principally along two main lines of endeavor. The fields showing most promise are those involving dark adaptation and the relative merits of synthetic and natural sources. The Judges feel that there is still much to be learned about the relative merits of synthetic and natural sources, and the award at this time is withheld until the giving of the award be not prejudicial to the scientific factors is relieved."

The sum of \$15,000, called for by the Main Award, remains as a cash deposit in escrow with the Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago, and will be paid immediately upon official notification of the Judges' decision.

LEDERLE LABORATORIES' QUINO-THROMBIN

The composition of a new synthetic compound having Vitamin K activity may be described briefly as 2-methyl-1, 4-naphthoquinone.

Vitamin K or any compound having vitamin K activity is essential to the formation of prothrombin, which, in turn, is essential to the mechanism of blood coagulation. The new product is indicated in prothrombin deficiency.

Plasma prothrombin deficiency may be suspected in the presence of biliary fistula, obstructive jaundice, short-circuiting surgical procedures, icterus neonatorum, hemorrhage of the newborn and in certain types of severe dietary deficiency. The indication in each instance is to restore the plasma prothrombin normal.

Quino-thrombin is supplied in units of 40 tablets, 100 tablets and 1000 tablets.

S.M.A. CORPORATION'S CAROTENE

"Blackout blindness," a concomitant to modern warfare, is attributed to vitamin A deficiency which, in turn, is remediable by the consumption of large quantities of certain kinds of carrots.

To make available in handy form this source of vitamin A activity, the S.M.A. Corporation has developed a process for extraction of crystalline carotene from natural plant sources. Carotene is a normal constituent of the blood, the bone marrow, the subcutaneous and other tissues, such as the retina of the eye, where it is essential in order to see light.

Numerous doctors are already familiar with carotene and the fact that in the process of body metabolism the carotene molecules are converted into molecules of vitamin A and they prescribe it in the treatment of night blindness and other vitamin A deficiency diseases.

The Ministry of Agriculture in England has issued a bulletin urging Londoners to eat an abundance of carrots. Should a blackout situation develop in this country the problem of so-called "blackout blindness" would be simplified by this recent development by the S.M.A. Corporation in the extraction of carotene from natural plant sources.

Specific Uplift for even the heaviest Ploosed Breasts

Improves circulation of
blood through breasts.
Guards against non-
malignant lumps.

Telephone 3081

The Spencer Corset
Shop

CLARA B. HESS

La Salle Bldg., Minneapolis

SPENCER

Individually Designed
BRASSIERES
BELTS CORSETS



Money Can't Buy This Seal And Money Can't Keep It!



Membership in the Seal Organization is by invitation only—and only THOSE WHO MEET ALL THE REQUIREMENTS are ACCEPTED—those requirements MUST BE OBSERVED ALWAYS or membership and the Seal are forfeited. THINK WHAT THIS MEANS TO YOU

—MOTHER AND DOCTOR—that the strictest SANITARY and STERILIZATION precautions are ALWAYS. That EVERY DIAPER that Institute Plant is PATHOLOGICALLY REGULAR TEST of diapers selected at made BY REPUTABLE SCIENTISTS. It is SELECTION FOR BABY.

ATTENTION DOCTORS—MOTHERS
HOSPITALS

The Only Diaper Service in the Twin Cities
to Be Selected for Membership Is—

**THE
BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE**

2741 Hennepin Ave.

LOcust 4288

Just \$1 Weekly - - There Is No Finer!

Orthopedic Appliances



Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

August F. Kroll

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.
CEdar 5330

X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY
INDISPENSABLE AIDS
for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,
Prevailing rates for ordinary
laboratory procedures.

RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY

MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. . . . ATLantic 4786
348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL CEdar 7125
After Office Hours and Holidays NEstor 1291



Skipping Winter?

Write or Wire
for Our Reasonable Rates
HOTEL

VILLA ATLANTIQUE

American Plan

or

**HOTEL
EVERGLADES**

European & American Plan
PALM BEACH, FLA.

Both twist ocean and
lake; access to fine ad-
jacent private beach
without extra cost. Re-
stricted clientele.

Also
**ROBERTS
BEACH
HOTEL,
Miami Beach,
Fla.**



Near Golf, Shops,
Theatres, Churches,
Surf Bathing,
Sunning

Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation With Cook County Hospital)
Incorporated not for profit

Announces Continuous Courses

SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Tech-
nique with practice on living tissue, starting every two
weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six
Months; Clinical Courses, Special Courses, Rental Sur-
gery every week.

MEDICINE—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June
2nd. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and
Heart Disease every month, except August and
December.

FRACTURES AND TRAUMATIC SURGERY — Two
Weeks Intensive Course starting March 10th and May
3th. Informal Course every week.

GYNECOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting
February 24th and April 7th. Clinical, Diagnostic and
Didactic Course every week.

OBSTETRICS—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting
April 21st. Informal Course every week.

OTOLARYNGOLOGY — Two Weeks Intensive Course
starting April 7th. Informal and Personal Courses
every week.

OPHTHALMOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course start-
ing April 21st. Informal Course every week.

ROENTGENOLOGY—Courses in X-Ray Interpretation,
Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

General, Intensive and Special Courses in all
Branches of Medicine, Surgery and the Specialties

TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.



Gives correct support,
yet inconspicuous and
comfortable.

Cool, Comfortable Adjustable Support

These two-way stretch Bauer & Black Elastic
Stockings have been enthusiastically received by
both doctors and their patients. They not only
give effective support but are light, cool, com-
fortable and good looking. They can be laun-
dered just like regular hose.

Made of "Lastex" yarn they are easily adjust-
ed for tension, and give perfect fit. They are
offered in the popular beige color and are not
conspicuous under fine silk hose.

We have adequate fitting rooms and maintain
the services of a registered nurse and an experi-
enced fitter as a convenience for both you and
your patients.

Brown & Day, Inc.

62-64 East Fifth Street

St. Paul, Minnesota

STATUS OF THE MEAD JOHNSON VITAMIN A AWARD

On November 19, 1940, the Judges met at Memphis and stated that "considerable progress in research with vitamin A has been made, principally along two main lines of endeavor. The fields showing most promise are those involving dark adaptation and blood serum studies. The Judges feel that there is still too much uncertainty about the relative merits of several investigations to warrant making the award at this time. It was, therefore, agreed that the giving of the award be postponed until clear resolution of various factors is achieved."

The sum of \$15,000, called for by the Main Award, remains as a cash deposit in escrow with the Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago, and will be paid immediately upon official notification of the Judges' decision.

LEDERLE LABORATORIES' QUINO-THROMBIN

The composition of a new synthetic compound having Vitamin K activity may be described briefly as 2-methyl-1, 4-naphthoquinone.

Vitamin K or any compound having vitamin K activity is essential to the formation of prothrombin, which, in turn, is essential to the mechanism of blood coagulation. The new product is indicated in prothrombin deficiency.

Plasma prothrombin deficiency may be suspected in the presence of biliary fistula, obstructive jaundice, short-circuiting surgical procedures, icterus neonatorum, hemorrhage of the newborn and in certain types of severe dietary deficiency. The indication in each instance is to restore the plasma prothrombin normal.

Quino-thrombin is supplied in units of 40 tablets, 100 tablets and 1000 tablets.

S.M.A. CORPORATION'S CAROTENE

"Blackout blindness," a concomitant to modern warfare, is attributed to vitamin A deficiency which, in turn, is remediable by the consumption of large quantities of certain kinds of carrots.

To make available in handy form this source of vitamin A activity the S.M.A. Corporation has developed a process for extraction of crystalline carotene from natural plant sources. Carotene is a normal constituent of the blood, the bone marrow, the subcutaneous and other tissues, such as the retina of the eye where it is essential in order to see light.

Numerous doctors are already familiar with carotene and the fact that in the process of body metabolism the carotene molecules are converted into molecules of vitamin A and they prescribe it in the treatment of night blindness and other vitamin A deficiency diseases.

The Ministry of Agriculture in England has issued a bulletin urging Londoners to eat an abundance of carrots. Should a blackout situation develop in this country the problem of so-called "blackout blindness" would be simplified by this recent development by the S.M.A. Corporation in the extraction of carotene from natural plant sources.

Specific Uplift for even the heaviest Ptosed Breasts

Improves circulation of
blood through breasts.
Guards against non-
malignant lumps.

Telephone 3081
The Spencer Corset
Shop

CLARA B. HESS
La Salle Bldg., Minneapolis

SPENCER

Individually Designed

BRASSIERES

BELTS CORSETS



Money Can't Buy This Seal And Money Can't Keep It!



Membership in the great Organization is by invitation only—and only THOSE WHO MEET the most RIGID REQUIREMENTS are ACCEPTED—those requirements MUST BE OBSERVED ALWAYS or membership and the coveted seal are forfeited. THINK WHAT THIS MEANS TO YOU

—MOTHER AND DOCTOR—that the strictest SANITARY and STERILIZATION precautions are observed ALWAYS. That EVERY DIAPER that leaves an Institute Plant is PATHOLOGICALLY PERFECT. A REGULAR TEST of diapers selected at random is made BY REPUTABLE SCIENTISTS. It is SURE PROTECTION FOR BABY.

ATTENTION DOCTORS—MOTHERS HOSPITALS

The Only Diaper Service in the Twin Cities
to Be Selected for Membership Is—

THE BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE

2741 Hennepin Ave.

LOcust 4288

Just \$1 Weekly - - There Is No Finer!

Orthopedic Appliances



Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

August F. Kroll

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.
CEdar 5330

X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY INDISPENSABLE AIDS for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,
Prevailing rates for ordinary
laboratory procedures.

RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY

MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. . . . ATLantic 4786
348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL CEdar 7125
After Office Hours and Holidays NEstor 1291



Skipping Winter?

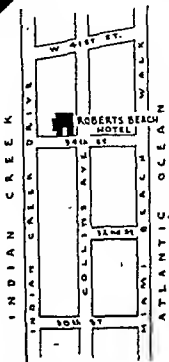
Write or Wire
for Our Reasonable Rates

ROBERTS BEACH HOTEL

34th & Collins Ave.
MIAMI, FLA.

In the heart of the most
restricted district yet
near all points of inter-
est . . . surf bathing
from rooms at our own
private beach. Horse
racing, gulf stream fish-
ing, golf.

Also
Villa
Atlantique
and
Hotel
Everglades
Palm Beach
Fla.



"COTACOL"
REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.
WHERE VITAMINS ARE INDICATED

*Chew one
R "Cotacol" tablet
with each meal*

DISTRIBUTED BY
J. M. TEES
250 MADISON AVENUE
NEW YORK, N.Y.



TRUSSES
CRUTCHES
ARCH SUPPORTS
ELASTIC STOCKINGS
ABDOMINAL SUPPORTERS
BRACES FOR DEFORMITIES

Scientific and Correct Fitting
CUSTOM WORK
House Calls Made

SEELERT ORTHOPEDIC APPLIANCE COMPANY

Largest Orthopedic Manufacturers
in the Northwest
88 South 9th Street MINN 1768
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

MINNEAPOLIS LINEN SUPPLY COMPANY

Largest Manufacturers of
Washable
Service and Professional
UNIFORMS
in the Northwest

We specialize in contracts for in-
stitutions and largest linen supply
companies in the country.

ATTRACTIVE SAVINGS FOR YOU

made possible by modern equipment,
large capacity, and direct selling.

Samples and quotations
submitted at your request

Telephone Geneva 3141

909-13 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.



Red-White-and-Blue
Flower Decorations
for the Table
for February

Bridal bouquets, corsages,
and altar flowers at rea-
sonable prices by prompt
delivery.

LATHAM FLOWERS

Newton D. Beugen, Proprietor
10th and Marquette, Minneapolis AT. 2281
Flowers telegraphed every place

There is no substitute for quality when
prescribing lenses for the human eye.
Our ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPH-
THALMIC LENSES represent the best
produced by Optical Science.

N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913
Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth
Albert Lea
Winona

Eau Claire
La Crosse Wausau
Stevens Point

Bismarck
Aberdeen
Rapid City

The Literary Magazine
for the Profession . . .

THE
SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER

FOUNDED in Richmond in 1834, *The Messenger* continued for thirty years until the War between the States brought it to slumber in 1864, but across its pages had been indelibly written the names of Edgar Allan Poe, Matthew Fontaine Maury and a score of other literary celebrities.

Revived in the City of its birth seventy-five years later THE SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER has already brought many of the most famous Southern personalities of this day to the attention of all America.

Here, each month, you will find the soul of the old and the new South. Here you will meet Archibald Rutledge, Faith Baldwin, Laura Krey, Clifford Dowdy, Florence Dickinson Stearns and many, many others whom you will never forget.

One-year subscription, \$3.00. Two-year subscription (with beautiful 8-inch bust of Poe FREE), \$5.00. Five-year subscription (with membership in The Society of the South), \$10.00.

PLACE YOUR SUBSCRIPTION TODAY. You cannot afford to miss a single issue of the only monthly literary and fine arts magazine published in the South.

SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER

109 East Cary Street
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

MRS. E. K. McDOWELL

(formerly with Krauter Surgical Co.
at 1010 Marquette Ave.)

Individually Designed

SURGICAL SUPPORTS

for Men and Women

CORSETS

211 Meyers Arcade

Minneapolis

Telephone Geneva 1229



DIGITALIS
UPSHER SMITH

Tincture - Capsules - Tablets
in U. S. P. Units.
WRITE FOR SAMPLE

Grown at our
Foxglove Farm

Patients like its
pleasant odor.

J-L

PYRETHRUM OINTMENT
CLEAN SCABIES THERAPY

★ Quickly Effective
MADE IN U. S. A.

Upsher Smith Co.

Saxton Building

Minneapolis, Minn.

A GOOD AND SAFE
START daily for your
diabetic means suc-
cess. Does your dia-
betic have good-to-eat
Jelly and Preserves—
made without sugar?

He craves them—
We make them

Curdolac Food
Company

Box 472

Waukesha, Wisconsin

ACROBATIC DANCING

Individual treatment according to doctors' direction to

1. Restore confidence in the member.
2. Accomplish compensatory activity.
3. Reorganize faulty posture.

Hip-joint affection and spastic paralysis cases
are excellent examples

W. H. Watson, Director

(McGill University and University of Minnesota
with special courses in Anatomy)

Watson School of Dancing

AL 9213

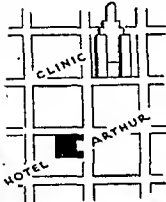
703 Third Avenue South

COMING (or
sending someone)

to ROCHESTER?

COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH
OF THE CLINIC!



From
\$1.75 single,
\$2.50 double

All private toilets,
70 baths, soft water.
Ample parking space.
FINE CAFE.
No charge for
room service.
Lawns and flower
gardens.

HOTEL

ARTHUR

Rochester, Minn. Headquarters
Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company

Phone 2375

PRESCRIBE
muller
*Surgical
Supports*
(Patented)

Special construction gives
a smooth line over the
hips, doing away with
hulges and the discomfort
of unnecessary pull across
the hipline.

ASK US TO CALL
DOCTOR

MULLER CORSET CO.

Manufacturers

93 S. 10th St.

MINNEAPOLIS

Atlantic 4606

FLOWERS

and

FLORAL DECORATIONS

Mazey, Florists, Inc.

(NEW LOCATION)

1015 NICOLLET AVENUE

Phone—ATLantic 0481

Medical Secretarial Dept. of TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc. (Near University of Minnesota Campus)

COURSE includes dictation from 150 to 175 operating room reports and X-ray readings, more than 100 laboratory articles, reports of autopsies, lectures from Department of Pathology, and professional papers from medical journals

TERMINOLOGY (3500 terms), Greek and Latin prefixes and suffixes, the classification of drugs and definition of medical and surgical specialties. All this is superimposed on a thorough secretarial training.

EXPERIENCE. The young women receive practical work in departments at the University of Minnesota Medical School and doctors' offices, understand abbreviations used in prescription writing, can make notes on the terms used in observation of symptoms and treatment of disease or injury. They are trained to dictating machine or direct dictation.

Prerequisites for training are high (two years college or equivalent) and preparation is thorough for medical secretarial work in hospitals, clinics, physicians' offices, pharmaceutical companies and professional publications

Call or write

PEARL W. KINMAN, Pres.

TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc.
1214 Fourth Street Southeast, Minneapolis, Minn.

Also in '41 ...

Life Begins at 40
South 10th St.

For Your Car at the

Al Wilson, Jr.

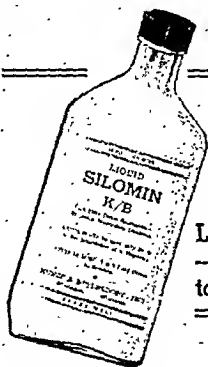
G A R A G E

Tenth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place
Geauga 2218

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greasing, repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.

If your car engine is anemic, rectify it before January's below-zero weather hits us — Let Us Winterize Your Car.

Our lubricorium will get the "arthritis" out of the joints of your chassis, springs and wheels. If "ambulance service" is required for your car our towing is available day or night. Need a "rest home" for the car while you're away? Storage at reasonable rates.



LIQUID SILOMIN



A PALATABLE
ANTACID and ADSORBENT

Each Fluid Ounce - - - 80 Grains

MAGNESIUM TRISILICATE

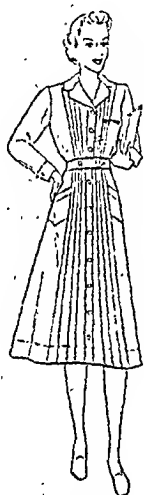
Liquid SILOMIN K/B - affords a long period of reduction in gastric acidity
— It is particularly advantageous to ulcer patients who do not have access
to frequent medication or interval feedings.

Dose:

1 or 2 Fluid Ounces

Kunze & Beyersdorf, Inc.

MILWAUKEE
WISCONSIN



Style 3071

Uniforms for:

DOCTORS

NURSES

STUDENTS

Stock carried for immediate
delivery—all sizes, including
the half sizes—at

Ina-May Uniform Shop

100 First Avenue Building

ROCHESTER, MINN.

BELDEN EVANS COMPANY

Manufacturers

125 So. 10th St.

Minneapolis, Minn.



Exacting Conformity
to Specifications

BUCHSTEIN...

ARTIFICIAL
LIMBS
ORTHOPEDIC
APPLIANCES
TRUSSES
SUPPORTERS
ELASTIC
HOSIERY

Scientific construction
correct fitting by
mechanics
ice appreciated by
and surgeons
Prompt, patient service

F. BUCHSTEIN CO. 610-
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

The T. M. K. Corset Shop

833 Nicollet Ave.

(Moline & Edg.)

A Complete Line
of

CAMP SURGICAL SUPPORTS

Authorized  Service

Graduate fitter. Fully equipped
surgical room: air conditioned.

Prices, from \$5 up

DAHL'S

Biologicals
Pharmaceuticals
Dressings
Surgical Instruments
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions
We deliver promptly*

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.

Incorporated

Atlantic 5445

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating
Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has
taken over what was formerly known as the

MARQUETTE PHARMACY
in the LaSalle Building

The newly acquired unit renders the same very
prompt service and gives the same faithful atten-
tion that always has characterized "Marquette"
and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and
delivery resources of the main establishment and
its other two affiliates.

The Marquette location is known as

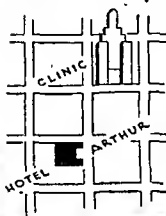
DAHL'S LA SALLE BUILDING PHARMACY

COMING (or
sending someone)

to ROCHESTER?

COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH
OF THE CLINIC!



HOTEL

ARTHUR

Rochester, Minn. Phone 2375
Headquarters
Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company

Fram
\$1.75 single,
\$2.50 double

All private toilets,
70 baths, soft water.
Ample parking space.
FINE CAFE.
No charge for
room service.
Lawns and flower
gardens.

PRESCRIBE
muller
*Surgical
Supports*
(Patented)

Special construction gives
a smooth line over the
hips, doing away with
bulges and the discomfort
of unnecessary pull across
the hip line.

ASK US TO CALL.
DOCTOR

MULLER CORSET CO.

Manufacturers

93 S. 10th St. MINNEAPOLIS Atlantic 4606

FLOWERS

and

FLORAL DECORATIONS

Mazey, Florists, Inc.

(NEW LOCATION)

1015 NICOLLET AVENUE

Phone—ATLantic 0481

Medical Secretarial Dept. of TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc. (Near University of Minnesota Campus)

COURSE includes dictation from 150 to 175 operating
room reports and X-ray readings, more than 100 labora-
tory articles, reports of autopsies, lectures from Department
of Pathology, and professional papers from medical
journals.

TERMINOLOGY (3500 terms), Greek and Latin prefixes
and suffixes, the classification of drugs and definition
of medical and surgical specialties. All this is super-
imposed on a thorough secretarial training.

EXPERIENCE. The young women receive practical work in
departments at the University of Minnesota Medical School
and doctors' offices, understand abbreviations used in
prescription writing, can make notes on the terms used
in observation of symptoms and treatment of disease or
injury. They are trained to dictating machine or direct
dictation.

Prerequisites for training are high (two years college or
equivalent) and preparation is thorough for medical
secretarial work in hospitals, clinics, physicians' offices,
pharmaceutical companies and professional publications.

Call or write
PEARL W. KINMAN, Pres.

TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc.
1214 Fourth Street Southeast, Minneapolis, Minn.

Also in '41...

Life Begins at 40
South 10th St.

For Your Car at the

Al Wilson, Jr.

G A R A G E

Tenth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place
Geneva 2218

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greasing,
repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.

If your car engine is anemic, rectify it
before January's below-zero weather hits
us — Let Us Winterize Your Car.

Our lubricatorium will get the "arthritis"
out of the joints of your chassis, springs
and wheels. If "ambulance service" is re-
quired for your car our towing is available
day or night. Need a "rest home" for the
car while you're away? Storage at rea-
sonable rates.

ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational-therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and cooperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

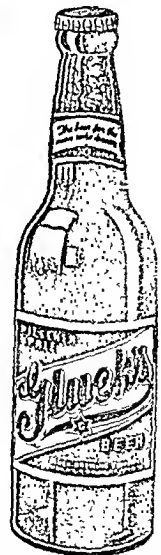
Resident Physician
Howard J. Laney, M.D.
Prescott, Wisconsin
Tel. 39

Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists
Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.
Tel. MAin 4672

Superintendent of Nurses
Frieda C. Beyrer, R.N.
Prescott, Wisconsin
Tel. 69

BEER . . . A FOOD TONIC

Because beer is a well-balanced food containing carbohydrates, proteins, minerals and vitamins—because of its tonic properties—because it is one of the most easily assimilated of all foods—leading physicians prescribe it often for invalids, convalescents and the aged. When you prescribe beer, you can recommend **GLUEK'S** without hesitation, knowing that this famous beer has been distinguished for quality, purity and wholesomeness for more than 80 years.



GLUEK'S BEER

GLUEK BREWING COMPANY -- MINNEAPOLIS

WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

For the Care and Treatment of

▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN



Building Absolutely Fireproof

Rest Hospital

A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients.

PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hulkrans

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



The Vocational Hospital Practical Nursing Service

. . . An integral part of the Miller Vocational High School The Vocational Hospital Offers, in addition to Hospital Care, PRACTICAL NURSING SERVICE FOR HOME PATIENTS. With the course of study (nine months training) by the Board of Education, the practical nurses are trained to co-operate with the Physician in the care of the patient in the home. Salaries are reasonable and only Vocational Hospital Graduates are listed on their registry. For additional information, call or write

Director of Nurses—M. H. WOLTMAN, R.N., B.S.

Superintendent & Dietitian—H. B. BROWN, B.S.

5511 South Lyndale

Locust 0773

Minneapolis



THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM

A PRIVATE, HOME-LIKE RESORT for the care and treatment of Nervous and Mild Mental Diseases, Alcoholic and Drug Addiction, invites co-operation of all reputable Physicians who may direct the treatment of their patients, may select a Physician of their choice or may leave them to the care of the Medical Director.

LOCATION assuring QUIETUDE and yet READILY ACCESSIBLE. NUMBER OF PATIENTS LIMITED, assuring PERSONAL ATTENTION to the COMFORT and WELFARE of each patient.

All communications answered promptly.

THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM, 5th Ave. S. and Franklin
Minneapolis, Minn.

A. M. HUBER, Superintendent

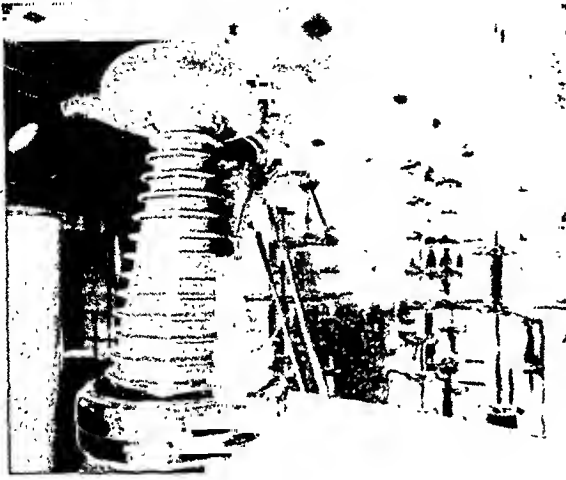
Local and Long Distance Telephone Bridgeport 4668



Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL



Upper End of Tube and Million Volt Generator

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute
and inspect its facilities.*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

The MURRAY INSTITUTE

Hospitalization for Liquor and Drug Addicts

620 So. Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

« A STRICTLY ETHICAL INSTITUTION »

Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians.

Under hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days, and for drugs from three weeks up, considering the condition of the patient.

Wonderful steam vapor baths, together with Salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs.

Ward or private rooms.

Only registered graduate nurses in attendance.

OVER FORTY YEARS OF SUCCESSFUL WORK IN THIS SPECIALIZED SERVICE

All correspondence strictly confidential — write for detailed information

HEBULON CAPSULES—Squibb Liver Extract, Ferrous Sulfate Exsiccated, and Vitamin B Complex.

Composition: Each capsule contains 2 gr. of liver extract, derived from 16 Gm. fresh beef liver; 2 gr. (0.13 Gm.) exsiccated ferrous sulfate, supplying 40 mg. of iron; 50 International units crystalline Vitamin B₁ (thiamine hydrochloride); appreciable amounts of certain Vitamin B Complex factors, including Riboflavin (Vitamin B₂) and the filtrate factor.

Average Dose: 2 or 3 capsules, three times a day, immediately after meals.

Method of Administration: Orally.

Indications: For prophylaxis and treatment of secondary anemias, nutritive adjunct during pregnancy and convalescence and general undernutrition.

How Supplied: Bottles of 100, 500 and 1000 capsules.

E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, 745 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y.



For Microcytic or Secondary Anemias

USE HEBULON* CAPSULES

- • • Small, soft and easy to swallow.
- • • Convenient and acceptable to patients.
- • • Highly stable (they retain their Vitamin B₁ potency for over 18 months).
- • • Economical to use (necessity for multiple prescriptions frequently obviated).
- • • Free from objectionable odor.

For literature address the Professional Service
Department, 745 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y.

* Hebulon is a trade-mark of E. R. Squibb & Sons.

E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, NEW YORK
MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS TO THE MEDICAL PROFESSION SINCE 1858



1866

1941

SEVENTY ~ FIVE
YEARS OF SERVICE
TO MEDICINE
AND PHARMACY

P A R K E . D A V I S & C O M P A N Y

Economical...

VITAMIN B COMPLEX

Lederle

THE HIGH CONTENT of Thiamine hydrochloride (B₁) and Riboflavin (B₂) in Lederle's Vitamin B Complex, capsules or liquid, makes them very economical.

When high concentrations and rapid assimilation of the recognized B factors are desired, use "VITAMIN B COMPLEX (Parenteral) Lederle."

Potency of Known Components	LIQUID Each teaspoonful (4 cc.—5.3 grams) Contains	CAPSULES Each Capsule Contains	PARENTERAL Each Cubic Centimeter Contains
Vitamin B ₁ (Thiamine hydrochloride)	1.5 mg. (500 International Units)	1 mg. (330 International Units)	3 mg. (1000 International Units)
Riboflavin (B ₂) (Growth factor)	0.6 mg. (equiv. to 240 Bourquin-Sharman Units)	0.25 mg. (100 Bourquin-Sharman Units)	0.5 mg. (200 Bourquin-Sharman Units)
Vitamin B ₃ (Pyridoxine) (Anti-dermatitis factor)	200 micrograms (20 "Rat Day" Units)	130 micrograms (13 "Rat Day" Units)	Approx. 450 micrograms (45 "Rat Day" Units)
Pantothenic Acid (Filtrate Factor)	Approx. 20 Rat Growth Units (or 80 Chick Dermatitis Units)	12 Rat Growth Units (or approx. 50 Chick Dermatitis Units)	30 Rat Growth Units (or 120 Chick Dermatitis Units)
Nicotinic Acid & Derivatives (P-P Factor)	Equiv. to 25 grams of whole liver	2 mg.	10 mg.

VITAMIN



COMPLEX

Lederle

"Vitamin B Complex Lederle" comes in 3 convenient forms:

PACKAGES:

For Oral Use

1. Capsules—50, 100, and 500.
2. Liquid—4 oz., 8 oz., and 12 oz. bottles.

For Parenteral Use

3. Vials—10 cc.

A handy folder covering indication, dosage and potencies for components of "Vitamin B Complex LEDERLE" will be sent on request.

LEDERLE LABORATORIES, INC.,
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA

NEW YORK, N. Y.

THE PROBLEM OF Pruritus Ani



★Anal itching, a symptom of many unrelated local and systemic affections, often constitutes a difficult therapeutic problem. Distressing and highly uncomfortable, it interferes with business and social activities and, if persistent and severe, may precipitate psychoneurotic manifestations. Regardless of cause, pruritus ani usually yields to Calmitol Ointment. Applied to the anorectal region and the surrounding skin, Calmitol soothes and cools, and induces prolonged subjective comfort. Calmitol provides the prompt relief the patient demands, so that his cooperation is assured during the search for the underlying cause.

Thos. Leeming & Co. Inc.

101 West 31st Street

New York, N. Y.

Because of its contained ingredients (chlor-iodo-camphoric aldehyde, levo-hyosine oleinate, and menthol in an alcohol-chloroform-ether vehicle), Calmitol Ointment blocks the further transmission of offending impulses, exerts a mild antiseptic action, contributes to resolution by local hyperemia. In obstinately severe pruritus, Calmitol Liquid is recommended prior to application of Calmitol Ointment, except on sensitive areas or denuded surfaces.

CALMITOL

THE DEPENDABLE ANTI-PRURITIC

REGISTERED TRADEMARK, U. S. P.
MADE IN U. S. A.

R_x

PREPARED BY THE WYETH COMPANY
NEW YORK, N. Y.
U. S. PAT. OFF. REG. DES. 1,000,000
MADE IN U. S. A.

Nicotinic Acid grs x

Bewon Elixir

Wyeth's Elixir

Sig. - as directed

This vehicle *stimulates* *the appetite*

● Wyeth's Bewon* Elixir serves as an excellent solvent and vehicle for many medicaments.

Bewon Elixir is compatible with most drugs, contains 19% alcohol and is slightly acid in reaction.

Standardized to contain 500 International Units of Vitamin B₁ (thiamin chloride) Bewon Elixir stimulates the appetite and is indicated in Vitamin B₁ deficiencies.

Supplied in pint and gallon bottles



*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

John Wyeth and Brother Incorporated PHILADELPHIA

THE PROBLEM OF Pruritus Ani



★Anal itching, a symptom of many unrelated local and systemic affections, often constitutes a difficult therapeutic problem. Distressing and highly uncomfortable, it interferes with business and social activities and, if persistent and severe, may precipitate psychoneurotic manifestations. Regardless of cause, pruritus ani usually yields to Calmitol Ointment. Applied to the anorectal region and the surrounding skin, Calmitol soothes and cools, and induces prolonged subjective comfort. Calmitol provides the prompt relief the patient demands, so that his cooperation is assured during the search for the underlying cause.

Thos. Leeming & Co. Inc.

101 West 31st Street

New York, N. Y.

Because of its contained ingredients (chlor-iodo-camphoric aldehyde, levo-hyosine oleinate, and menthol in an alcohol-chloroform-ether vehicle), Calmitol Ointment blocks the further transmission of offending impulses, exerts a mild antiseptic action, contributes to resolution by local hyperemia. In obstinately severe pruritus, Calmitol Liquid is recommended prior to application of Calmitol Ointment, except on sensitive areas or denuded surfaces.



CALMITOL

THE DEPENDABLE ANTI-PRURITIC



Petrolagar*

Helps establish habit time



- The establishment of Habit Time for bowel movement may be aided by the use of Petrolagar Plain.

As part of a complete program for treatment of constipation, Petrolagar contributes to the restoration of normal bowel movement by softening fecal mass.

Petrolagar induces comfortable evacuation which tends to encourage the development of a regular "HABIT TIME."



*Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc., brand emulsion of mineral oil . . . Liquid petrolatum 65 cc. emulsified with 0.5 gm. agar in menstruum to make 100 cc.



*The natural
vehicle for*

**VITAMIN
D**

FOR BABIES and CHILDREN

IT IS WELL known that while milk-water-carbohydrate formulas furnish the necessary caloric requirements they are deficient in vitamin D, the factor which is essential for normal calcium and phosphorus metabolism. For normal growth and development of the bony skeleton supplemental amounts of vitamin D are required.

Milk is a natural vehicle for the antirachitic factor and an easy way to increase its vitamin D content is to add a few drops of Drisdol in Propylene Glycol to the daily formula for babies or to a glass of milk for youngsters. Drisdol in Propylene Glycol is non-oily and diffuses perfectly in milk and other aqueous media. It does not separate out nor modify the taste of milk.

HOW SUPPLIED: Drisdol in Propylene Glycol is available in bottles containing 5 cc. and 50 cc. A special dropper delivering 250 U.S.P. vitamin D units per drop is supplied with each bottle.



DRISDOL

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off. & Canada

Brand of CRYSTALLINE VITAMIN D
from ergosterol



IN PROPYLENE GLYCOL

LOGICAL • PRACTICAL • EFFECTIVE • ANTIRACHITIC

WINTHROP CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC.

Pharmaceuticals of merit for the physician **NEW YORK, N. Y. • WINDSOR, ONT.**

A Pioneer in Cream of Amphoteric Aluminum Hydroxide Therapy



To CREAMALIN, the first therapeutically effective liquid form of aluminum hydroxide to be made generally available, belongs the honor of having focused interest in the possibilities of this drug for the treatment of peptic ulcer.

Its development gave impetus to a period of intensive research and clinical work, most of which centered about this pioneer preparation.

The resulting impressive mass of evidence assigns to CREAMALIN a definite and important place in the modern therapy of peptic ulcer, gastric hyperacidity and gastritis associated with these conditions.

What the Clinical Record Shows

Effective, Sustained Antacid. CREAMALIN has an ability to combine with 12 times its volume of N/10 HCl in less than 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent). Its action is materially sustained, in con-

trast to the fleeting action of the alkalis.

No Danger of Alkalosis. Because CREAMALIN is non-alkaline and non-absorbable it does not disturb the acid-base balance even with prolonged and continuous dosage.

No Acid Rebound. Unlike the systemic alkalis, CREAMALIN provokes no secondary acid rise.

Astringent, Demulcent Effect. CREAMALIN has a mild astringent action which reduces mucosal congestion and counteracts inflammation. Its gelatinous consistency apparently provides a protective film which allays irritation from HCl. It also seems to increase mucus secretion.

Prompt Pain Relief. CREAMALIN therapy offers prompt relief of pain in most cases, even in intractable peptic ulcer.

Rapid
trols

erated by free HCl. X-rays often show healing by the drip method in 7 to 10 days; by oral doses in 3 to 6 weeks.

Creamalin

LIQUID
8 oz., 12 oz.
and 1 pint bottles

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity



ALBA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY, INC., 80 VARICK STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

How to Use S-M-A Powder

EACH PACKAGE OF S-M-A* CONTAINS ONE MEASURING CUP



- 1 Empty one tightly packed measuring cup of S-M-A powder into bottle.



- 2 Add enough warm previously boiled water to make one ounce.

- 3 Cap bottle and shake powder into solution. Feed at body temperature.



- 4 Easy, isn't it?



S-M-A READY TO FEED PROVIDES:

● 20 calories to the ounce, but more important, the nutritional value of S-M-A is that of a complete well-balanced food. When prepared as above, each quart provides:

10 mg. Iron and Ammonium Citrate
200 I. U. of vitamin B₁
400 I. U. of vitamin D
7500 I. U. of vitamin A

NORMAL INFANTS RELISH S-M-A—DIGEST IT EASILY AND THRIVE ON IT

*S-M-A, a trade mark of S-M-A Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addi-



tion of milk sugar and potassium chloride; altogether forming an antirachitic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.

S. M. A. CORPORATION • 8100 McCORMICK BOULEVARD • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

**A Pioneer in Cream of
Amphoteric Aluminum
Hydroxide Therapy**



To CREAMALIN, the first therapeutically effective liquid form of aluminum hydroxide to be made generally available, belongs the honor of having focused interest in the possibilities of this drug for the treatment of peptic ulcer.

Its development gave impetus to a period of intensive research and clinical work, most of which centered about this pioneer preparation.

The resulting impressive mass of evidence assigns to CREAMALIN a definite and important place in the modern therapy of peptic ulcer, gastric hyperacidity and gastritis associated with these conditions.

What the Clinical Record Shows

Effective, Sustained Antacid. CREAMALIN has an ability to combine with 12 times its volume of N/10 HCl in less than 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent). Its action is materially sustained, in con-

trast to the fleeting action of the alkalis.

No Danger of Alkalosis. Because CREAMALIN is non-alkaline and non-absorbable it does not disturb the acid-base balance even with prolonged and continuous dosage.

No Acid Rebound. Unlike the systemic alkalis, CREAMALIN provokes no secondary acid rise.

Astringent, Demulcent Effect. CREAMALIN has a mild astringent action which reduces mucosal congestion and counteracts inflammation. Its gelatinous consistency apparently provides a protective film which allays irritation from HCl. It also seems to increase mucin secretion.

Prompt Pain Relief. CREAMALIN therapy offers prompt relief of pain in most cases, even in intractable peptic ulcer.

Rapid Healing. In adequate dosage CREAMALIN controls digestion of the clot, is useful in bleeding ulcer, and prevents irritation of the crater by free HCl. X-rays often show healing by the drip method in 7 to 10 days; by oral doses in 3 to 6 weeks.

Creamalin LIQUID
8 oz., 12 oz.
and 1 pint bottles

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity



ALBA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY, INC.,

80 VARICK STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.



THEODIATAL CAPSULES K/B For the Hypertensive and Cardiac Patient

INDICATIONS: High blood pressure—anginoid conditions—sclerotic and vascular disorders of old age, circulatory disturbances during the menopause.

DESCRIPTION: Theobromine-Potassium Iodide-Sodium Salicylate, with Phenobarbital $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.

Under professional administration of regulated doses, Theodiatal Capsules are usually well tolerated for long periods of time without loss of efficiency.

Their good tolerance aids in controlling the management of the patient's mode of living, promoting mental relaxation and reduction of arterial stress and strain.

They may be considered logical conservative therapy as the synergistic action of ingredients enhances the possibility of unusually low maintenance doses.

ADULT DOSE: One to three capsules daily, preferably $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 hours following meals. With improvement the dose may be reduced, and frequently one capsule daily or alternate days is sufficient to maintain comfort.

Samples and Literature on request.



KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.
MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN

ALWAYS...

Demand Chippewa Carbonated Water—the kind that preserves the bouquet of fine liquor!

Delivered
to Your Door

12 qts. or **\$1.50**
24 pts. . .

(or call your local store)

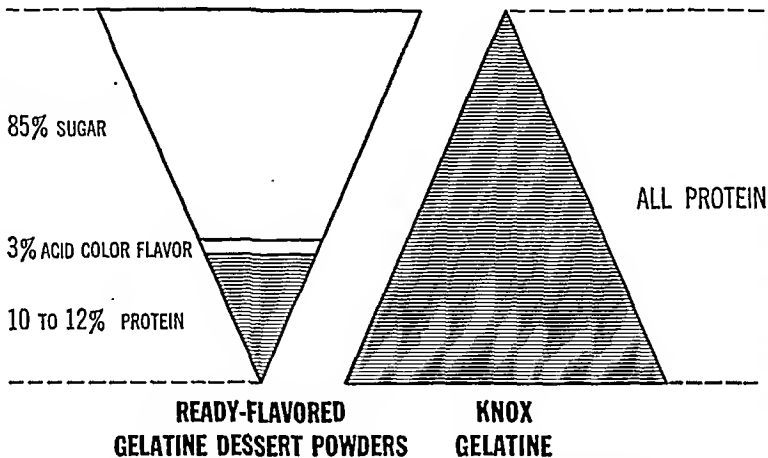
A few pennies per day will put Chippewa, the Purest and Softest Natural Spring Water into your home. Give your family this pleasure and protection.

CHIPPEWA

Atlantic 6361

Enterprise 2025

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN GELATINE DESSERT POWDERS AND KNOX GELATINE?



Physicians recognize Knox Gelatine (U.S.P.) as an excellent source of supplementary protein. Perhaps you are already prescribing it to some of your patients. If so, be sure they understand the difference between plain, unflavored Knox Gelatine and ready-flavored gelatine dessert powders.

Gelatine dessert powders are 85% sugar, only 10% to 12% gelatine. Knox Gelatine is

all protein. It contains absolutely no sugar or other substances to cause gas or fermentation. It is manufactured under rigid bacteriological control to maintain purity and quality.

Your hospital will procure it for your patients if you specify Knox by name.

For amino acid analysis and complete information about the Knox Endurance Drink (to help fight fatigue), use coupon below.

KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.) A SUPPLEMENTARY PROTEIN FOOD

Send This Coupon for Useful Oletary Booklets



- ☐ Amino Acid Analysis ☐ The Diabetic Diet ☐ Peptic Ulcer ☐ Infant Feeding ☐ Fatigue
☐ The Protein Value of Plain, Unflavored Gelatine ☐ Reducing Diets and Recipes

KNOX GELATINE, Johnstown, N. Y., Dept. 403

Please send me FREE booklets for the medical profession as checked.

Name

Address

More... **THUNDER** to your Therapy!

Thunder dramatizes and gives voice to a storm—much as a sleek, efficient Birtcher Short-Wave Unit emphasizes your progressive professional attitude. It dramatizes wordlessly to your patients the speed and skill with which you use its flow of power to help them.

Thousands of successful physicians are finding short-wave therapy indispensable. Decide now to add it to your facilities.

BIRTCHER

SHORT-WAVE DIATHERMIES

First choice of discriminating doctors everywhere. Brilliant performance. . . . An abundance of power.

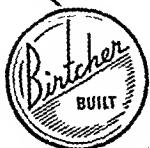
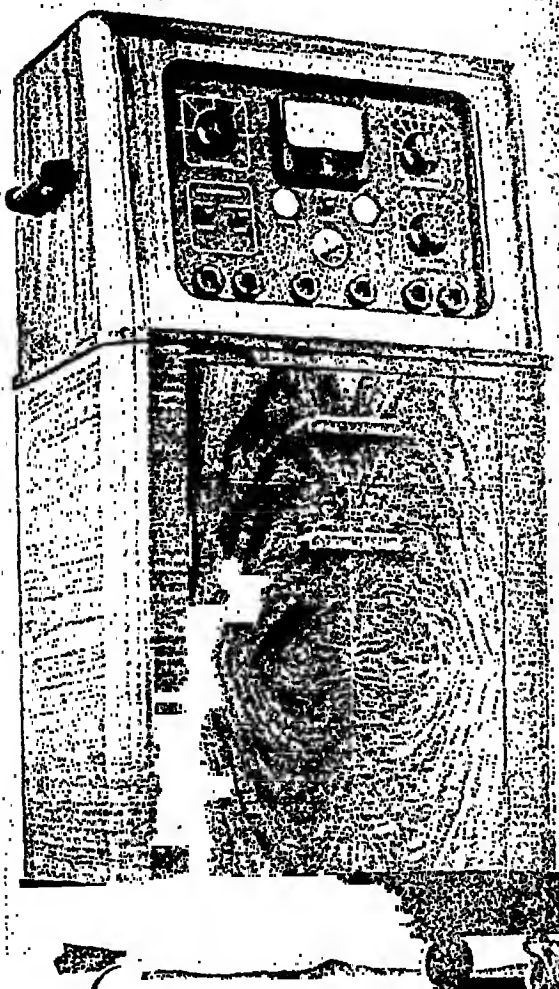
Beautifully styled cabinets. . . . Tops in value.

See it in YOUR office!

Try it in YOUR practice!

Buy it on YOUR terms!

DISTRIBUTED THRU LEADING SURGICAL
SUPPLY HOUSES EVERYWHERE.



PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

PASADYNE

POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It is therapeutically reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Manufactured by JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



*The new Improved formula reduces
the hazard of skin infection.*

**ANTISEPTIC
SOOTHING
LUBRICATING
PROTECTING
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

PRICE:

1 gallon \$2.50 5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.

Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information

— Distributed by —

PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

PANOPEPTON

A RESTORATIVE, STIMULATING, NOURISHING FOOD
FOR THE SICK AND THE CONVALESCENT

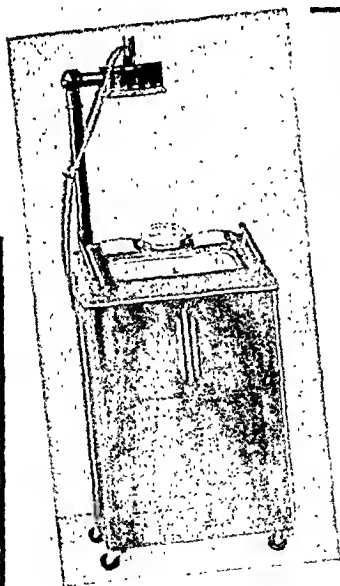
PANOPEPTON presents in an agreeable menstruum a concentrate of the proteins of beef, largely in the form of amino acids, plus the carbohydrates and proteins of the whole wheat berry.

PANOPEPTON, designed especially for the nutrition of the sick, is useful during acute illness, fevers, epidemics, such as influenza; in surgical cases before and after operation; for rectal feeding; in convalescence, weakened digestion, defective assimilation, seasickness, insomnia, and for the elderly neurasthenic type.

PANOPEPTON is ready for instant use, always available, and is compatible with every form of medical treatment. Many physicians find it useful as a vehicle.

*Descriptive literature
gladly sent on request.*

Originated and Made by
Fairchild Bros. & Foster
New York, N. Y.



An Axiomatic Equation:

WINTER COLDS = Grateful Patients
Short Wave Diathermy + Additional Income

The 'Thermion' Radiatherm

Accepted by the A. M. A. Council

PROVIDES
INDUCTION CABLE CONDENSER PADS
AIR-SPACING

Combined Portable and Cabinet Model

Write for Free Book: "Elements of Radiathermy"

A Product of

E. J. Rose Manufacturing Co., Inc. of California

Direct Factory Branch

1111 Nicollet Avenue

Minneapolis, Minnesota

The JOURNAL LANCET



Minneapolis, Minnesota
March, 1941

Vol. LXI, No. 3
New Series

Beta Irradiation in Ophthalmology*

Wilhelm K. Stenstrom, Ph.D.

Edward P. Burch, M.D.

Francis M. Walsh, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

FOR the past two and one-half years those lesions of the anterior ocular segment resistant to the various medical treatments have been exposed to beta ray radiation. To date nearly seventy-five patients, from private practice, the Wilder Free Dispensary, and the University of Minnesota Hospital Eye Clinics, have been subjected to this type of treatment. A great variety of lesions have been treated. From the results that have been obtained during the past two and one-half years, it is apparent that inflammatory states of the cornea constitute the chief indication for the type of therapy under discussion.

Before launching into a discussion of the results, a description of beta rays and the method of their employment is in order. The disintegration of radioactive elements liberates energy in form of rays. In radium emanation these are alpha, beta, and gamma rays. The alpha rays, which are positively charged helium ions, constitute about 90 per cent of the total rays discharged. They have practically no power of penetration and are valueless for purposes of therapy.

The beta rays are negatively charged electrons with a very low power of penetration. Their passage is stopped by one-half millimeter of platinum, one millimeter of lead or two millimeters of brass. Seventy-five per cent of the beta rays are absorbed in their passage through the first two millimeters of tissue and 15 per cent are stopped by the second similar thickness. Gamma

rays are the hard rays of high penetrating power which are used in the ordinary forms of radium treatment. They do not carry any charge and are similar in nature to light.

The beta rays with which we are concerned come from disintegration products of radon which is obtained by pumping off the gas from a radium salt solution into a glass bulb less than one millimeter in thickness. This glass bulb is placed in a small cylindrical metal container with walls of gold and brass which are two and one millimeters in thickness respectively. The bottom consists of brass 0.2 millimeter in thickness which permits beta rays to pass through and be directed at the desired area of treatment. A long metal rod is attached to the top of the container for convenience of handling the applicator and for protection from radiation. The whole apparatus is called a beta ray bomb. It is necessary to make careful measurements of the radon and keep track of its disintegration by means of calculated tables. The amount of radon contained in the applicator has varied from fifty to two hundred millicuries for the different treatments.

One hundred and fifty to two hundred millicurie minutes is the dosage given in a single treatment. As a rule treatments are given at intervals of one week. Three to six treatments constitute a series. At least a month is allowed to elapse between series and no more than three series have been given to a single patient.

*From the department of ophthalmology, University of Minnesota.

TABLE I.
Effect of Beta Irradiation on Parenchymatous Keratitis

Case No.	Visual Acuity Before Therapy	Number of Treatments	Visual Acuity After Therapy	Comment
1.	R. E. = 20/200 L. E. = C. F. 1 ft.	8 in 9 mos.	R. E. = 20/65 L. E. = C. F. 5 ft.	Marked reduction in corneal vascularity
2.	R. E. = C. F. 3 ft. L. E. = C. F. 3 ft.	5 in 8 mos.	R. E. = 20/200 L. E. = 20/200	Definite clearing of corneal opacities
3.	L. E. = 20/100	5 in 5 wks.	L. E. = 20/30	Cornea practically clear
4.	R. E. = 20/30 L. E. = 20/65	2 in 1 mo.	R. E. = 20/20+2 L. E. = 20/40	Marked shrinking of blood vessels and clearing of interstitial scarring
5.	L. E. = L. P. only	4 in 8 mos.	L. E. = 20/100	Complete subsidence of pain. Eye about to be enucleated before treatment
6.	R. E. = 20/65	3 in 2 mos.	R. E. = 20/15	Complete clearing of cornea. Only shadow vessels remain in substantia propria
7.	R. E. = C. F. 1 ft. L. E. = C. F. 1 ft.	2 in 1 mo.	R. E. = 20/200 L. E. = 20/200	Also had peritomies to aid obliteration of extreme vascularization. Recent relapse in clinical improvement after Beta irradiation

Before delivering the beta rays to the lesion, the eye is anesthetized by instillation of several drops of $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent pontocaine solution and a lid speculum is inserted to avoid the necessity of exposure to the technician's fingers. Sometimes the patient can hold the lids apart and anesthesia is omitted. The applicator is held as near the eye as possible without actually making contact with the globe. The bomb is kept constantly in motion. A dosage of one hundred and fifty millicurie minutes if applied directly to the skin will approach the erythema threshold; hence the necessity of keeping the bomb in motion to be sure that no portion of the eye receives sufficient beta irradiation to approach this threshold.

Considering the technique of treatment, the dosage employed, and the penetrating power of beta rays, it is apparent that only the conjunctiva, sclera, cornea, and peripheral portions of the iris can be subjected to beta ray irradiation. The rays do not reach the lens in appreciable quantity. In all the patients treated, no ill effects such as lens opacity, glaucoma, or activation of quiescent lesions of the cornea have been noted. A few patients have complained of slight discomfort for a few hours immediately after receiving therapy.

If the bomb contains one hundred millicuries and a dose of two hundred millicurie minutes is desired it has to be applied for two minutes. If the strength is greater or less the length of time it must be applied is shortened or lengthened in proportion. The number of treatments administered to a patient is largely governed by clinical improvement as observed at frequent examination. The advantage of slit lamp observation is so obvious as to require no further comment.

The action of the beta rays is thought to be fourfold: (1) leucocytes are destroyed with attendant liberation of their antibodies, thus effecting a secondary immune action; (2) capillary vessels are obliterated by endothelial destruction; (3) irradiation causes a shrinking of connective scar tissue; (4) the corneal corpuscles are capable of producing local immune bodies and beta irradiation accelerates this capacity. The bacteriolytic

effect of beta rays on pathogenic micro-organisms is thought to be very slight.

We may now pass to a consideration of the results which have been obtained. These will be presented in a necessarily abbreviated tabular form. The cases included in this report have all been observed for a period of at least three months since receiving their last treatment and are grouped according to the clinical diagnosis. The question of concomitant treatment with local measures deserves comment. Almost without exception the orthodox local measures such as heat, cycloplegics, and in many instances, dionin or yellow oxide ointment have been employed during the active stages of the lesion. Foreign protein therapy has also been used. Beta irradiation has as a rule been instituted only after the maximum benefit from such measures has been attained so that it is our feeling that to a great extent any improvement in vision or the clinical appearance of a given lesion is attributable to the effect of the beta rays. The visual acuity has been carefully noted in each case before commencing irradiation therapy and as frequently thereafter as possible. It is manifestly impossible to gauge the improvement which will occur spontaneously in a given case with the lapse of time but we have sufficient chronic cases in the series in which striking improvement has occurred only after beta irradiation to compel us to believe that such improvement is solely attributable to the irradiation.

From the results which have been given, it seems justifiable to conclude that the beta irradiation of inflammatory disease of the anterior portion of the eye due to tuberculosis, lues and possibly the herpes virus may constitute a very worthwhile procedure.

Among other types of lesions which have received beta irradiation and which have been adequately followed but which do not occur with sufficient frequency to present in tabular form may be mentioned the following: One case of corneal scar due to an old penetrating injury which received four treatments and whose vision improved from 2/100 to 20/100 plus; a case of old trachomatous pannus whose vision improved from 20/65

The JOURNAL LANCET

New Series
Vol. LXI, No. 3

March, 1941

Single Copies 25c
One Year \$2

In This Issue

Beta Irradiation in Ophthalmology, Wilhelm K. Stenstrom, Ph.D., Edward P. Burch, M.D., Francis M. Walsh, M.D.	69
Arm Suspension After Breast Operation, Arthur N. Collins, M.D., F.A.C.S.	72
The Health of College Students and National Defense, Ruth E. Boynton, M.D.	74
Carpal Bone Fractures, P. T. Sorenson, M.D.	76
The Indications for Operative Interference in Obstetrics, Russell J. Moe, M.D.	79
The Problem of Essential Hypertension, C. N. Hensel, M.D., F.A.C.P.	83
Congenital Absence of the Common Duct, N. K. Hopkins, M.D.	90
Hearing Impairment in College Students, Horace Newhart, M.D.	92
Diethylstilbestrol, Charles H. McKenzie, M.D., F.A.C.S.	94

EDITORIALS

American Medical Association Trial	101
American College of Surgeons	101

BOOK REVIEWS	102
--------------------	-----

FUTURE MEETINGS	103
-----------------------	-----

NEWS ITEMS	103
------------------	-----

NECROLOGY	104
-----------------	-----

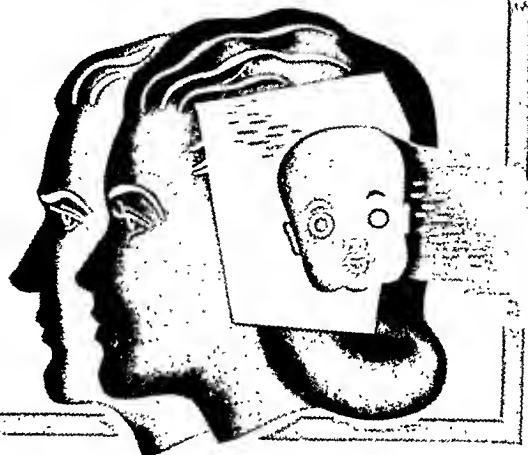
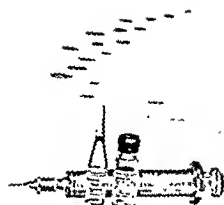
Copyright 1941 by Lancet Pub. Co.

Serves the Medical Profession of

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication

# GONADOGEN\*



## Another Contribution from the Biochemist to Modern Medical Science

The literature of the past decade offers convincing evidence of the intensive research which has been directed toward the discovery of a product which would faithfully reproduce in humans the gonad-stimulating effects of the anterior pituitary gland.

Since the discovery of the hormone of pregnant mares serum in 1930, its physiologic properties have been exhaustively investigated. These studies, both in animals and in humans, indicate that this hormone does possess gonadotropic effects which closely simulate those of the anterior pituitary gland.

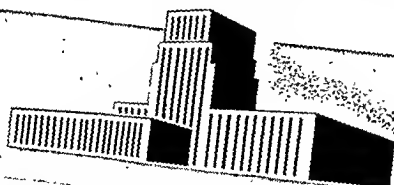
Gonadogen is a highly purified preparation of this hormone. Prepared by the method developed by Cartland and Nelson in the Upjohn Research Labora-

tories, it is obtained in a high state of purity as a white, water-soluble powder which is stable in the dry form. Substantially free of serum proteins, it may be employed in human patients for subcutaneous, intramuscular or intravenous administration.

Gonadogen opens a new field of therapeutic possibility. Physicians are invited to send for comprehensive literature.

Gonadogen is available, through all pharmacies, in two strengths—in boxes of six rubber-capped vials, each vial containing one sterile tablet of 10 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 200 International units), together with six 1 cc. ampoules physiologic salt solution; and in boxes of three rubber-capped vials, each vial containing one sterile tablet of 20 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 400 International units), together with three 1 cc. ampoules physiologic salt solution.

\*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



# Upjohn

*Fine Pharmaceuticals Since 1886* \*

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St.,  
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis, Minn.,  
Published monthly by the Lancer Publishing Co.

Minn.  
March 3, 1879.

“Bricks, travertine marble, and apparatus cannot solve problems or make discoveries but may be tremendously useful at the command of knowledge and skill.”

### Elixir 'Betalin Complex'

(Vitamin B Complex, Lilly)



All factors of the vitamin B complex are provided in Elixir 'Betalin Complex.' Each fluid ounce represents vitamin B<sub>1</sub> 1,000 International units (thiamin chloride 3 mg.), vitamin B<sub>2</sub> (G) 480 Sherman units (riboflavin 1.2 mg.), nicotinic acid 12 mg., vitamin B<sub>6</sub> and other factors of vitamin B complex derived from approximately 80 Gm. of fresh liver.

*ELI LILLY AND COMPANY*

*Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.*



1930

Tisdall, F. F., Drake, T. G. H., and Brown, A.: A new cereal mixture containing vitamins and mineral elements. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 40:791-792, Oct. 1930.

1931

Tisdall, F. F.: Dietary factors and health. *Soc. Tr., Am. J. Dis. Child.* 42:1490, Dec. 1931.

1932

Summerfeldt, P.: The value of an increased supply of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and iron in the diet of children. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 43:281-290, Feb. 1932.

Morse, J. L.: Fads and fancies in present day pediatrics. *Pennsylvania M. J.* 35:280-284, Feb. 1932.

Complex: Its  
our pres-  
1:165-169.

April 1932.

Laybourn, H. P.: Vitamins: Their role in the prevention and treatment of disease. *M. J. & Rec.* 135:326-332, April 6, 1932.

Crispin, P. D.: Diet of Childhood Tuberculosis: Cereal as a source of added mineral and vitamin elements: preliminary report. *J. Indiana M. A.* 25:317-326, May 1932.

Touty, L.: Quality studies of therapeutic diets. I. The ulcer diet: a committee report. *J. Am. Dietet. A.* 8:25-32, May 1932.

Summerfeldt, P., Tisdall, F. F., and Brown, A.: The nutritive effects of cereals and bis-  
Canad. M. A.

Spiegel, W.: Cereals: A new union of  
factures. *Kentucky M. J.* 30:363-370, July 1932.

Schuman, A. G.: Celiac disease. *New York State J. Med.* 32:1055-1061, Sept. 15, 1932.

Rice, C. V.: Sauerkraut juice for the acidification of evaporated milk in infant feeding. *Arch. Pediat.* 51:390-393, June 1931.

Eder, H. L.: Iron therapy: A routine procedure during infancy. *Arch. Pediat.* 51:701-713, Nov. 1931.

Lynch, H. D.: Fundamentals of infant feeding. *J. Indiana M. A.* 27:571-574, Dec. 1931.

Chaney, M. S., and Ahlborn, M.: Nutrition. *Houghton Mifflin Co.* Boston, 1931, p. 323.

1935

Halley, C. W.: Anemia in infants and young children. *J. South Carolina M. A.* 31:51-58, March 1935.

Kugelmann, I. N.: The recent advances in treatment of nutritional disturbances in infancy and childhood. *M. Comment* 17:5-13, March 1, 1935.

Ross, J. R., and Summerfeldt, P.: Value of increased supply of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and iron in the diet of children: Paper III. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 49:1185-1188, May 1935.

van Meyenburg, L.: Breast feeding with especial reference to some of its problems. *New Orleans M. & S. J.* 87:738-743, May 1935.

Tarr, E. M., and McNeile, O.: Relation of vitamin B deficiency to metabolic disturbances during pregnancy and lactation. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 20:811-818, June 1935.

Blatt, M. L., and Schapiro, I. E.: Influence of a special cereal mixture on infant development. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 50:321-336, Aug. 1935.

Coward, N. B.: Infant feeding. *Nova Scotia M. Bull.* 14:525-532, Oct. 1935.

Tisdall, F. F.: Inadequacy of present dietary standards. *Tr. Sect. Pediat., A.M.A.* 1935; *Canad. M. A. J.* 33:624-628, Dec. 1935.

Marriott, W. McK.: Infant Nutrition, second edition. *C. V. Mosby Co.* St. Louis, 1935, p. 202.

Smith, C. H.: Prevention and treatment of nutritional anemia in infancy. *Preventive Med.* 7:115-124, Aug. 1937.

Saxl, N. T.: Pediatrics, in Dietetics for the Clinician, edited by M. A. Bridges, third edition. *Lea & Febiger*, Philadelphia, 1937, pp. 637-639.

Royd, J. D.: Nutrition of the Infant and Child. *National Medical Book Co., Inc.* New York, 1937, p. 110.

Brennenmann, J.: Practice of Pediatrics. *W. F. Prior Co., Inc.* Hagerstown, Md., 1937, Vol. 1, Ch. 23, p. 19.

Griffith, J. P. C., and Mitchell, A. G.: The Diseases of Infants and Children, second edition. *W. B. Saunders Co.* Philadelphia, 1937, pp. 109, 111.

Saxl, N. T.: Pediatric Dietetics. *Lea & Febiger*, Philadelphia, 1937, pp. 131-133.

1938

Hoffman, S. J., Greenhill, J. P., and Lundeen, E. C.: A premature infant weighing 735 grams and surviving. *J.A.M.A.* 110:283-285, Jan. 22, 1938.

Krasnow, P.: Nutritional influence on teeth. *Am. J. Pub. Health* 28:323-324, March 1938.

Ratner, B.: Round Table discussion on asthma and hay fever in children. *J. Pediat.* 12:399-413, March 1938.

Ratner, B.: Panel discussion on the role of allergy in pediatric practice. *J. Pediat.* 13:552-561, Oct. 1938.

Snellgar, C. E.: Nutritional anaemia. *Bull. Acad. Med. Toronto* 12:7-10, Oct. 1938.

Daughinee, J. A.: The iron requirement in normal nutrition. *Canad. M.A.J.* 39:182-186, Nov. 1938.

Summerfeldt, P., and Ross, J. R.: Value of an increased supply of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and iron

## SCIENTIFIC BACKGROUND

**Mead's Cereal was introduced in 1930, and Pablum in 1932, by Mead Johnson & Company. Since then, the growing literature indicates early recognition and continued acceptance of these products and the important pioneer principles they represent.**

van Meyenburg, L.: Infant feeding with especial reference to some of its problems during the first year. *Texas State J. Med.* 28:543-546, Dec. 1932.

1933

Wampler, F. J., and Forbes, J. C.: Calcium and phosphorus metabolism in a case of celiac disease. *South. M. J.* 26:555-558, June 1933.

Brown, A., and Tisdall, F. F.: The role of minerals and vitamins in growth and resistance to infection. *Brit. M. J.* 1:56-57, Jan. 14, 1933; Effect of elements on growth in children. *Ann. I.* 1933.

Crispin, P. D., Raphael, I. J., and Schulte, L. P.: Diet of tuberculous and non-tuberculous children: Effect of increased supply of vitamin B concentrate and minerals. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 46:751-756, Oct. 1933.

Smith, A. D.: Consideration of various infants' foods. *Pacific Coast J. Homeop.* 44:467-468, Sept.-Dec. 1933.

1934

Somers, R., Rotton, G. C., and Rowntree, J. L.: Possibilities of improving dental structures. *Soc. Tr., Bull. King Co. M. Soc.* 13:6, Jan. 15, 1934.

Blatt, M. L.: Development of infants on a diet of a special cereal mixture. *Soc. Tr., Am. J. Dis. Child.* 47:918, April 1934.

Rice, C. V.: Anemia of infancy and early childhood. *J. Oklahoma M. A.* 27:125-129, April 1934.

Hawk, W. A.: A few of the commoner feeding problems in infancy. *Univ. Toronto M. J.* 11:218-229, May 1934.

Ross, J. R., and Burrill, L. M.: The effect of cooking on the digestibility of cereals. *J. Pediat.* 4:651-659, May 1934.

Summerfeldt, P.: Iron and its availability in foods. *Tr. Sect. Pediat., A.M.A.* 1935, pp. 214-220.

1936

Dafoe, A. R.: Further history of the care and feeding of the Dionne quintuplets. *Canad. M. A. J.* 31:26-32, Jan. 1936.

Corn, L. C., Vaut, J. R., and Malone, M. M.: Some aspects of maternal nutrition. *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 62:377-383, Feb. 15, 1936.

Ross, J. R., and Summerfeldt, P.: Hemoglobin of normal children and certain factors influencing its formation. *Canad. M. A. J.* 34:155-158, Feb. 1936.

Smyth, F. S.: Allergic diseases. *J. Pediat.* 8:500-515, April 1936.

Lemmon, J. R.: Problems of the crying infant. *Southwestern Med.* 20:218-250, July 1936.

Rice, C. V.: The success of treating celiac disease from a standpoint of vitamin deficiency. *Arch. Pediat.* 53:626-629, Sept. 1936.

Smith, C. H.: Management of nutritional anemia in infancy. *M. Clin. North America* 20:933-950, May 1936.

Stroug, R. A.: Editor: Nutritional anemia of infancy. *Univ. Toronto M. Soc. Bull.* pp. 6-9, Nov. 6, 1936.

Jeans, P. C.: Specific factors in nutrition. *Round Table discussion.* *J. Pediat.* 9:693-698, Nov. 1936.

Young, J. G.: Meeting the requirements for proper nutrition in infancy. *Texas State J. Med.* 32:531-533, Dec. 1936.

1937

Stearns, G., and Stinger, D.: Iron retention in infancy. *J. Nutrition* 13:127-141, Feb. 1937.

Strong, R. A.: Nutritional anemia. *Mississippi Doctor* 15:13-16, Aug. 1937.

in the diet of children. Paper III. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 50:985-988, Nov. 1938.

Tisdall, F. F., and Drake, T. G. H.: The utilization of calcium. *J. Nutrition* 16:613-620, Dec. 1938.

Drake, T. G. H.: Introduction of solid foods into the diets of children. *Canad. M. A. J.* 39:578-580, Dec. 1938.

1939

Strong, R. A.: The most frequent cause of vomiting in infancy. *Texas State J. Med.* 34:665-676, Feb. 1939.

Ratner, B., and Gruehl, H. L.: Anaphylactogenic properties of certain cereal foods and breadstuffs: Allergic denaturation by heat. *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 57:739-758, April 1939.

Monypenny, D.: Early introduction of solid foods in the infant diet. *Soc. Tr., Am. J. Dis. Child.* 58:1141-1145, Nov. 1939.

Brown, A., and Tisdall, F. F.: Common procedures in the Practice of Pediatrics, third edition. *McClelland & Stewart, Ltd.* Toronto, 1939, pp. 77-79.

1940

Monypenny, D.: The early introduction of solid foods in the infant diet. *Canad. M. A. J.* 42:137-140, Feb. 1940.

Ratner, B.: Round Table discussion on food allergy. *J. Pediat.* 16:633-672, May 1940.

Rosenbaum, L., Jr.: The management of the allergic child. *Kentucky M. J.* 38:199-203, May 1940.

Davies, W. C.: The Compleat Pediatrician, third edition. *Duke University Press*, Durham, N. C., 1940, No. 216.

Kugelmann, I. N.: The Newer Nutrition in Pediatric Practice. *J. B. Lippincott Co.* Philadelphia, 1940, p. 32.

TABLE II.  
Effect of Beta Irradiation on Tuberculosis of Anterior Segment

| Case No. | Visual Acuity Before Therapy               | Number of Treatments | Visual Acuity After Therapy                | Comment                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 8.       | R. E. = L. P.<br>L. E. = L. P.             | 3 in 3 wks.          | R. E. = L. P.<br>L. E. = L. P.             | Both corneae completely opaque. No improvement expected                                                                                        |
| 9.       | R. E. = L. P.<br>L. E. = L. P.             | 3 in 3 mos           | R. E. = C. F. 6 in.<br>L. E. = 20/200      | Moderate clearing of corneae. Lesions quiescent. To get more irradiation later                                                                 |
| 10.      | L. E. = C. F. 3 ft.                        | 3 in 1 mo            | L. E. = 20/50                              | Episcleral nodules disappeared. Corneal inflammation subsided                                                                                  |
| 11.      | L. E. = 20/20                              | 3 in 3 wks           | L. E. = 20/20                              | Episcleral nodules completely healed. Corneal opacity clear                                                                                    |
| 12.      | R. E. = 20/65                              | 7 in 6 mos           | R. E. = 20/65                              | Episcleral nodules and cornea cleared and then relapse occurred twice during period of treatment                                               |
| 13.      | R. E. = L. P.                              | 3 in 3 wks           | R. E. = L. P.                              | Patient has occluded pupil from old plastic cyclitis. Cornea much clearer and K.P. disappeared after treatment. No visual improvement expected |
| 14.      | R. E. = 20/65                              | 4 in 6 wks           | R. E. = 20/25                              | Vision was 20/65 six wks after last treatment and cornea has remained clear to date, 10 mos after therapy                                      |
| 15.      | R. E. = 20/200<br>L. E. = 20/200           | 3 in 3 wks.          | R. E. = 20/100<br>L. E. = 20/40            | Inflammation completely subsided. No relapse 7 mos after last treatment                                                                        |
| 16.      | R. E. = H. M. 2 ft<br>L. E. = H. M. 2 ft   | 5 in 5 wks.          | R. E. = H. M. 2 ft<br>L. E. = H. M. 2 ft   | Corneal scars very dense. Lesions present at least 15 yrs. No improvement expected                                                             |
| 17.      | R. E. = 20/40                              | 3 in 3 wks.          | R. E. = 20/10+2                            | Cornea partially cleared. Eye quiet 8 mos after last treatment                                                                                 |
| 18.      | R. E. = H. M. 2 ft.<br>L. E. = H. M. 2 ft. | 3 in 3 wks.          | R. E. = H. M. 2 ft.<br>L. E. = H. M. 2 ft. | No improvement. Corneal scars very dense. Lesions present at least 5 yrs. No improvement anticipated                                           |

to 20/40 after two treatments; one instance of corneal scarring as a result of ulcer serpens with visual improvement from 20/200 to 20/40 after two treatments (this patient will return for further therapy); one case of dense corneal leucoma following abscess of the cornea where improvement from counting fingers at 4 feet to 20/30 resulted after five exposures to the beta rays.

The corneal grafts which were beginning to become opaque received intensive treatment without appreciable benefit. Two cases of corneal dystrophy of an unusual type which could not be classified were not benefited and one case of lattice or grill-like dystrophy also was not helped. One case of ocular pemphigus in an advanced state of cicatrization remained unchanged by beta rays. Two cases of corneal vascularization following a McReynold's procedure for transplantation of pterygium showed definite improvement with respect to shrinking of blood vessels. The vision which was normal in each instance remained unaltered. One case of epithelioma of the limbus and one dermoid of the limbus, both of which were removed surgically, but probably with some cancer cells remaining, received beta irradiation to the vascular bed of the tumor with beneficial results. There was no improvement of vision because of the peripheral location of the tumor in each instance. Two cases of follicular conjunctivitis without corneal pathological changes were treated but exhibited no improvement. One case of recurrent marginal ulcer of the cornea received no benefit from three beta irradiation treatments. A case of extremely indolent central corneal ulcer which had failed to respond to any of the conventional methods is of interest. A boy, age 10 years, received a traumatic ulcer which became badly infected. The lesion was treated for eighteen months without complete restoration of corneal epithelium occurring for more than brief

periods of time. The lesion broke down repeatedly. After three applications of beta rays healing was established and the ulcer has remained healed for six months. Because of the central location of the process, vision was reduced to 20/200 and there has been no improvement from this standpoint.

Another case was that of a young adult male who splashed hot lead in his eye with resultant keratitis and symblepharon. The cornea was treated medically for three months with no improvement. When beta ray irradiation was begun the visual acuity was 3/200. Following a course of four treatments in five months his vision improved to 20/100 and 20/25 corrected. Practically all the corneal opacity was cleared. The symblepharon was corrected surgically.

An analysis of our results indicates that beta irradiation is most effective in lesions where vascularization is a prominent feature. This is in accordance with the known biological effect of irradiation upon endothelial tissue. Experience has as yet not taught us the most favorable time to begin beta irradiation in inflammatory disease of the cornea such as interstitial keratitis and kerato-iritis of tuberculous origin. While the results with respect to clearing of infiltrates and "de-vascularization" of the cornea in these conditions have been promising, it is still undecided at which stage treatment should be begun to secure the best advantage. In the past we have been inclined to treat cases of keratitis as soon as it is felt that the maximum benefit has been attained from conventional methods of treatment. In the future, convinced of the efficacy of beta rays, we shall endeavor to begin therapy at an earlier stage in an effort to limit the damage from corneal scarring and to favorably modify the duration of the inflammatory process. We have learned that it is futile to expect benefit in old

TABLE III.  
Effect of Beta Irradiation on Dendritic Ulcer of Cornea

| Case No. | Vision Before Treatment          | Number of Treatments | Vision After Treatment          | Comment                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 19.      | R. E. = 20/400<br>L. E. = 20/200 | 1 in 1 wk.           | R. E. = 20/200<br>L. E. = 20/80 | Remarkable clearing of dendritic ulcer. To return later for more therapy                                                                              |
| 20.      | R. E. = 20/200                   | 2 in 2 wks.          | R. E. = 20/65                   | Cornea shows definite healing                                                                                                                         |
| 21.      | R. E. = 20/40—1                  | 2 in 1 mo.           | R. E. = 20/30                   | Treated during period of relative quiescence. Healing apparently facilitated. Eye now perfectly quiet with only very faint nonvascular central nebula |

densely scarred corneal leucomata. Likewise, on the basis of our limited experience, dystrophies of the cornea do not offer a promising field for radium therapy. Basal cell epitheliomas can probably be destroyed if the dose is carefully selected. It must be high enough without preventing the healing of the resulting superficial ulcer.

In 1937 Woods and Burch reported on the beta irradiation of the filtering cicatrix following iris-inclusion operations in colored patients. It was felt that the tendency of negroes to form excessive amounts of scar tissue which seriously compromised the patency of the filtering scar might be mitigated by irradiation. In a small series of cases the results were disappointing. It is interesting to note that Friedenwald has recently revived this same procedure in certain patients following corneal scleral trephine operations and reports good results in white patients. This manoeuvre may prove useful in selected patients and should be borne in mind. Newly formed

scar tissue responds better to radiation than old scars. Recurrence of keloids of the skin after surgical removal has often been prevented by prophylactic irradiation.

Up to the present time it is certain that the last word has not been said upon either the indications or possibilities for the use of beta rays in the therapy of disease of the anterior ocular segment. More time must elapse before we are justified in drawing any definite conclusions with regard to the permanency of results in this field, especially with respect to tuberculous lesions, where a tendency to relapse after treatment has been noted in several of our cases. We are not warranted in making any sweeping claims but have been gratified by some of the results obtained in this short series of various types of ocular disease.

#### REFERENCE

Woods, A. C., and Burch, E. P., Jr.: Surgical Treatment of Glaucoma, South. M. J. 30:888-896, (Sept.) 1937.

## Arm Suspension After Breast Operation\*

Arthur N. Collins, M.D., F.A.C.S.

Duluth, Minnesota

THE avoidance of arm swelling after radical breast amputation has been a problem for many years. Lymph drainage is interfered with after dissection of the axilla and of the clavicular region. Removal of the pectoral muscles also reduces lymph drainage.

Stiffness in shoulder motion after breast operation has also been a difficulty to overcome, so that much patience and encouragement are necessary on the part of both the surgeon and the patient in efforts to relieve this distressing feature.

\*Presented with movie film at staff meeting, St. Luke's Hospital, April 18, 1940.

During the past ten years I have been using a method of arm suspension described here, which has seemed to me, to answer some of the unpleasant difficulties outlined above.

The patient's bed is equipped with an overhead bar. When she is returned to bed from the operating room and while she is still under anesthetic, the arm on the operated side is placed in upward extension, or rather suspension, from the overhead bar by means of adhesive tape, pulleys and weights. The tape is applied to the forearm but not above the elbow (figure 1).

A wood block is interposed between the tape and the suspension rope just beyond the tips of the fingers, and

the hand is thus free of the tape. The hand and fingers may be opened and closed at will.

The weight should be suspended from the bar somewhat toward the foot of the bed and the overhead bar placed toward the side of the bed corresponding to the patient's operated side.

The position of the arm is important. It should not be too high toward the head or approaching a right angle with the spine. It would be uncomfortable in such a position. It should be at an angle somewhat toward the foot of the bed. The surgeon may demonstrate the most comfortable angle by trying the position himself.

Only enough weight to balance the weight of the patient's arm is necessary. This may be adjusted for the individual patient. The weight should hang about midway between the bar and the bed.

As soon as the patient feels inclined, after recovery from the anesthetic, she is encouraged to move the fingers, hand and arm. This is often not necessary since she herself is curious concerning the apparatus and wants to see how it works. She therefore does this without much encouragement or suggestion. The patient shown here had a radical amputation of the breast, dissection of the axilla and of the infraclavicular region and removal of the pectoral muscles.

Change of dressings can be done without hurting the patient's arm. She can swing the latter out of the surgeon's way herself. There is plenty of room to work. Soiled dressings are easily removed and fresh dressings may be applied without having to move a painful arm.



Fig. 1. The Overhead Bar.

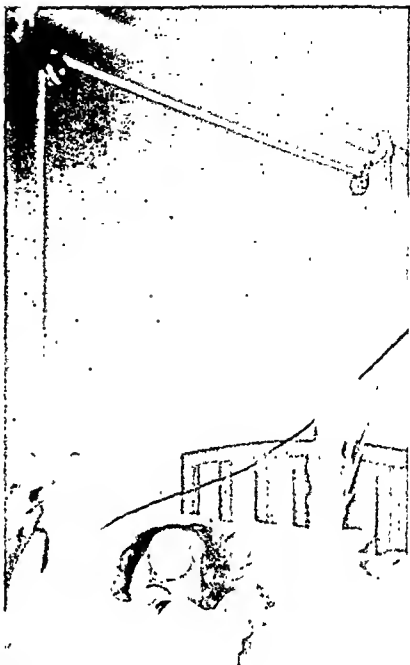


Fig. 2 The patient can flex or extend the arm at will

Nursing care is facilitated and the patient may be moved about in bed freely because her arm is balanced by weights. She may be turned on her side or be propped up in a sitting position.

Most important, however, is the fact that at no time is the shoulder motion limited. The patient feels she has full active use of her arm.

The arm is kept suspended at least a week. During this time, drainage of serum has been in a direction away from the arm and healing beneath the skin flaps is well on its way.

This process of suspension has proved very satisfactory in my experience over a period of years. Some of my confreres who have used it also have found it useful. I have therefore described it more or less in detail should other surgeons wish to use it.

# The Health of College Students and National Defense\*

Ruth E. Boynton, M.D.†

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**A**T the time of our last annual meeting one year ago, few if any of us had the vision to see the far-reaching effects which the European war would have on our American way of life. During these past twelve months we have witnessed in our country the passage of the first selective service law in peace time. The young men in the country have had their draft numbers assigned to them, and one group has already been called to military service.

The first hurdle to be passed by these young men called for army service is the physical examination. In 1917 and 1918 the United States Army rejected as physically unfit approximately 30 per cent of the young men who were drafted for military service. The question which is being asked today is: Are the young men who will be drafted now any healthier than those were twenty-two years ago? The answer to this question is one which will be of particular interest to all who have been engaged in student health work and other fields of health education during the past twenty-five years. The high percentage of young men found unfit for military service in 1917 and 1918 gave great impetus to preventive medical work in this country. The development of college health work was greatly stimulated by these findings. Since the majority of physical defects found on the men excluded from army service were preventable in nature, it seemed obvious that with some provision for the early detection of such physical defects and for their correction, it would be possible to prevent such a large proportion of our young people from these physical handicaps.

However uneasy we may be about the world situation and however earnestly we may wish to keep the peace in our country, the physical examination of several million young men offers an unprecedented opportunity to gauge the progress which has been made in health conservation. Incomplete and scattered data for volunteers in the present national crisis indicate that the percentage rejected for physical defects is approximately the same as in 1917 and 1918. The Metropolitan Life Insurance Company thinks, however, that far fewer serious impairments will be found among the young men of 1940 than among those of 1917. Whether or not this is true will only be determined when the results of the physical examinations of large numbers of the drafted men are made available. The progress which has been made in the control of tuberculosis, syphilis, rheumatic heart disease and certain of the communicable diseases which leave disabling sequelae should be re-

flected in the physical fitness of the present generation of young people.

Although the college group does not represent a true cross section of the young men of draft age, still a college population in a state university can no longer be said to be highly selective. Unemployment among youth today and scholarships and federal aid have put into the college many youths who formerly had no opportunities for higher education. It seemed of interest, therefore, to take a sampling of young men entering a state university and to compare their findings on physical examination with the physical standards of the selective service act.

According to the physical standards under the selective service act, the examinees will be classified into three categories: Class 1A—those physically qualified for general active military service; Class 1B—those who are physically unfit for general active military service but are fit for special and limited military service; Class 4—those physically unfit for any military service. At the present time only men assigned to Class 1A will be inducted into the army. In brief the regulations say:

"The registrant must be able to see well; have comparatively good hearing; have a heart able to withstand the stress of physical exertion; be intelligent enough to understand and execute military maneuvers, obey commands, and protect himself; and be able to transport himself by walking as the exigencies of military life may demand. Examining physicians will accordingly so construe these standards that the objective stated above may be realized."

An unselected sample of 1,000 physical examination records of young men entering the University of Minnesota in the fall of 1939-40 was studied. Of the group of 1,000, 92, or 9.2 per cent, would be assigned to Class 4—those physically unfit for any military service; while 94, or 9.4 per cent, would be assigned to Class 1B—those who are physically unfit for general active military service but are fit for special and limited military service. Thus a total of 18.6 per cent of these University students would be rejected for active military service at the present time. The reasons for the disabilities in this group bear out the prediction of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company that the majority rejected are due to minor physical disabilities. Of the 92 students whose physical examinations revealed them to be unfit for any military service, 50 were so classed because of underweight, according to the selective service standards. It is possible that a number of these young men would be accepted for military service, as the examining boards have been given a good deal of discretion in matters of height and weight. If, in the opinion of the Board, proper food and training will make a man capable of

\*Presidential address, twenty-first annual meeting of the American Student Health Association, Ann Arbor, Michigan, December 27, 1940. Published in the *Journal of the American Medical Association*, February 22, 1941.

†University of Minnesota.

giving service he may be inducted into the service. It is probable, also, that this number rejected for underweight is higher than would actually occur in University men of draft age, as the majority of the group was under 21 years of age. Diehl's studies showed that college men increased in weight with age and the percentage of underweight students decreased as the age of the students rose.

The next most common physical defect found in this group was a rapid heart rate. According to the physical standards for selective service, a heart rate of 100 or over per minute, when this is proved to be persistent in the recumbent posture and on observation and re-examination over a sufficient period of time, disqualifies a man for any military service. In the 1,000 University students examined there were 28 who had pulse rates of 100 or over on repeated examinations. In none of these could any organic cause for the tachycardia be found. It is of interest, also, that in this sampling there were no students with organic disease of the heart.

Three of the 1,000 students had visual defects of such severity that they would be excluded from military service. There were two with active pulmonary tuberculosis and two with diabetes, both of which are causes for rejection. One student with duodenal ulcer and one with syphilis are also included in this group. There were only five of the 1,000 with flat feet, which was disabling, and which would therefore put them in the group unfit for any military service. One member of the group was disqualified for any military service because of a severe scoliosis.

In a recent issue of the *Journal of the American Medical Association* there was a report on the physical examination of a group of volunteers in New York. Of those who were rejected for military service, 23 per cent were rejected because of dental defects. It is significant that in this group of entering University students there was not one whose teeth were in such condition that he would be put in Class 4, and only one student who would be classified as 1B. The mouths of all the rest were in such condition that they would have been classified as 1A.

Those students whose physical examinations on entrance to the University were such that, according to the physical standards for selective service, they would fall into Class 1B, as fit for special and limited military service, numbered 94 of the 1,000. The largest percentage of this group was so classified because of nose and throat defects. There were 44 who were classed as 1B, according to the selective service standard, because of nose and throat defects. Seventeen of these had a deviated septum with obstruction to breathing;

15 had severe hay fever; and 12, a chronic sinusitis. Next in importance were defects of hearing. Fourteen of the group had a hearing loss of 50 or more decibels in both ears when tested with the audiometer. The selective service standards do not require the use of the audiometer to determine hearing loss, but rather the spoken voice at 20 feet. Since there have been no standards by which one might translate audiometer readings to compare with the method of testing with the spoken voice, the hearing loss of 50 decibels in both ears has been arbitrarily selected. Using this, however, there were 14 with a hearing loss sufficient to classify them for limited service.

There were 11 who were classified for limited service because of asthma, and 8 because of hernia. Twelve of the group were put into Class 1B because of stuttering. There was only one student who was classed for limited service because of a visual defect. It is obvious that in this group of University students the majority who would be excluded or limited, so far as military service is concerned, would be so classified because of relatively minor physical defects.

Whether these University students are in better physical condition than a true sampling of the general population is not known. The findings in this comparatively small group would indicate that such is the case. While students in a large state university such as the University of Minnesota probably represent a fairly good cross section of the economic and social groups in the area, there is some selection on the basis of intelligence. One would expect this factor of intelligence to have an effect on the health habits and health practices of this group of college students. Not until the results of the examinations of thousands of young men from all sections of the country and from all social, economic, occupational and intellectual levels are available can many questions which come to mind be answered.

Never before have those working in the field of health education and preventive medicine had such an opportunity as the selective service act offers to evaluate the results of public health measures of the past twenty years. Some disappointments may be in store for us, but such scanty preliminary evidence as I have presented indicates that some progress has been made. Likewise such information presents a challenge to all engaged in health work from the elementary school through the college. It seems reasonable to assume that the findings on the physical examinations of young men drafted in 1940 will, as in 1918, cause a renewed interest in preventive medicine and health education and give us valuable information which will guide in the development of the public health program of the future.

# Carpal Bone Fractures\*

## Report of a Case

P. T. Sorenson, M.D.

Minot, North Dakota

**T**RAUMATIC injuries of the wrist are every-day occurrences, and for the most part are lightly dismissed by the patient as merely sprains. Upon persistence of the symptoms a physician may be consulted. He also occasionally diagnoses the injury as a sprain in spite of definite although obscure roentgenologic evidence of bone injury. The more severe injuries, such as a Colles' fracture or marked fracture and dislocation of a carpal bone, are immediately recognized and treated; but there exists what one might designate as a border-line zone of carpal injuries, which only careful examination and roentgenograms will disclose. These carpal bone injuries are assuming at the present time a position of greater importance to fracture men and industrial surgeons because of the increasing economic losses and compensation problems which they occasion. A report last year of seven such injuries occurring in a group of several industries and temporarily unrecognized led to compensation payments of over \$1,000 for each fracture.<sup>1</sup>

These injuries occur chiefly following a fall or blow upon the outstretched arm with the hand in extension. Pain, swelling and disability result, though usually of a less severe degree than in a Colles' fracture. This disability persists. Careful study will then usually reveal a fracture or dislocation of one or more of the carpal bones.<sup>2,3</sup>

The incidence of these injuries is greater than is generally supposed. Bohler in his clinic<sup>4</sup> described 437 carpal injuries in six years, compared with 669 Colles' fractures during the same period. Zwerg,<sup>5,6</sup> in 1938 reported 4,388 fractures from the Koenigsberg Clinic, of which 496 were Colles' fractures and 52 fractures of the navicular and other carpal bones; a percentage of 1.3 of the total number of fractures. A striking similarity is revealed in a recent report of Wilson<sup>7</sup> of 490 Colles' fractures and 52 carpal bone fractures out of a total of 4,390 fractures treated at the Massachusetts General Hospital.

The average age of patients with carpal injuries is 35 years, these injuries being rare in both childhood and old age.<sup>8</sup> The incidence of carpal fractures in women compared with that in men is approximately 1 to 17.<sup>9,10</sup>

In analyzing a series of injuries about the wrist joint,<sup>2,11</sup> it was found that under the age of 20, when union of the epiphyses takes place, the most frequent injury is a transverse fracture of the radius and ulna about one inch from the lower end of the bone, with backward displacement of both lower fragments. No carpal bone injuries are found in this group. Above the

\*From the department of surgery of the Northwest Clinic and Trinity Hospital, Minot, North Dakota.

TABLE I.

|                                 | Zwerg | Wilson |
|---------------------------------|-------|--------|
| Total number fractures reported | 4,388 | 4,390  |
| Colles' fractures reported      | 496   | 490    |
| Carpal bone fractures reported  | 52    | 52     |

age of 20, after union of the epiphyses, the most frequent injury is a transverse fracture of the radius alone about one-half inch above the lower end, with posterior displacement and impaction, with or without fracture of the ulnar styloid. In this group are found all the carpal bone injuries.

Among the carpal bone injuries, fracture of the navicular is the most frequent,<sup>12,13</sup> followed somewhat less often by fracture-dislocation of the lunate bone.<sup>14</sup> Injuries to the remaining carpal bones are far less common, but, nevertheless, require accurate diagnosis and treatment. In Bohler's clinic, of the 437 carpal bone injuries recorded, 234 were fractures of the navicular and 124 were fracture-dislocations of the lunate bone. Wilson reports 36 navicular fractures out of 52 carpal bone injuries, and 11 fracture-dislocations of the lunate bone. As regards the incidence of injuries to each of the carpal bones, the following table presents their occurrence in Bohler's and the Massachusetts General Hospital Clinics:

TABLE II.

|                       | Bohler | Mass. Gen. Hosp. |
|-----------------------|--------|------------------|
| Fract. navicular      | 214    | 36               |
| Fract.-disl. lunate   | 124    | 11               |
| Fract. capitate       | 6      | 7                |
| Disl. capitate        | 1      | 1                |
| Fract. triquetrum     | 18     | 1                |
| Fract. hamate         | 8      | 1                |
| Fract. trapezoid      | 11     | 1                |
| Fract. pisiform       | 11     | 1                |
| Fract. ulnar styloid  |        | 3                |
| Fract. radial styloid |        | 2                |

In an exhaustive review of the literature<sup>15</sup> for the five year period 1932-1936, Sack found the following incidence of carpal bone fractures other than navicular and lunate:

TABLE III.

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| Fract. triquetrum          | 15 |
| Fract. greater multangular | 7  |
| Fract. lesser multangular  | 1  |
| Fract. hamate              | 4  |
| Fract. pisiform            | 5  |
| Fract. capitate            | 5  |

Isolated reports of fractures of one or the other of the six carpal bones, excluding the navicular and lunate, are found occasionally in the literature<sup>10,17,18,19,20,21,22</sup> but as shown above are quite rare. These fractures of the triquetrum and capitate reported have with one exception been associated with crush fractures or fracture of another carpal bone.

The incidence of carpal injuries at the Northwest Clinic over a ten-year period, is as follows:

| (1929-1939)              |   |     |
|--------------------------|---|-----|
| Colles' Fracture         | 4 | 122 |
| Fract. navicular         | 1 |     |
| Fract. triquetrum        | 1 |     |
| Fract. dist. lunate      | 1 |     |
| *Fract. capitate         | 1 |     |
| Dist greater multangular | 1 |     |
| Total of 8               |   |     |

(\*In Trinity Hospital series the only carpal bone injury out of 80 Colles' listed over a 10 year period).

In considering injuries to the wrist joint, one must bear in mind the relationships of the bones, joint spaces, and their coordinated movements.<sup>23,2</sup> The lower end of the radius articulates with the navicular, lunate and tip of the triquetrum bone. The lower end of the ulna articulates with the radius but does not enter into the formation of the wrist joint; it also articulates with a triangular cartilage extending from the radius. The carpal bones are arranged in two rows of four bones each. The upper row consists of the navicular, lunate, triquetrum and pisiform (from radial side out), and the lower row of the greater multangular, lesser multangular, capitate and hamate. The inferior surfaces of the upper row form a cup-shaped articulation which receives the hamate and capitate. The two inner multangulans articulate with the scaphoid, and the pisiform acts practically as a sesamoid bone. Surgically speaking, the lunate acts as the keystone of the arch with support from the navicular. A direct blow on the third metacarpal is obviously transmitted through the capitate, which is the keystone of the lower row. Flexion and extension of the hand take place in the radio-carpal and carpo-metacarpal joints with only slight motion in the intercarpal joint. Radial and ulnar deviation, however, take place only in the distal and proximal joints, but not in the intercarpal articulations.

The mechanics of the production of some of the carpal injuries thus becomes clear.<sup>2</sup> With the hand in ulnar deviation and extension, a fracture or dislocation of the lunate will result, as the force is transmitted directly to it from the hand through the capitate (fig. 1). If the hand is extended and radially deviated, the navicular slides into the position of the lunate and the force will fracture this bone (fig. 2). Sharper angles of force and a direct fall with the hand extended and the arm outstretched will result in fractures of the other bones on occasion. If the forearm is at an angle of from 45° to 90° with the ground a fracture of the navicular or lunate usually results. In angles greater than 90° the resultant fracture will probably be a Colles'.<sup>5</sup>

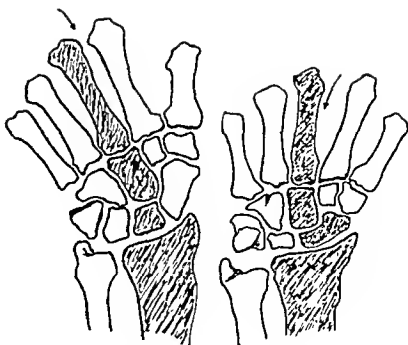


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Diagrammatic view of left wrist illustrating the transmission of force through the third metacarpal capitate and lunate bones to the radius, with the hand in ulnar deviation and extension. (Speed)

Diagrammatic view illustrating the transmission of force through the third metacarpal capitate and navicular bones to the radius, with the hand in radial deviation and extension. (Speed)

Because the surfaces of the carpal bones are for the most part articular, the blood supply is poor and in consequence non-union or poor fibrous union is frequently reported.<sup>24\*</sup> These small bones are also peculiarly susceptible to a resultant osteomalacia, which may develop over varying lengths of time. The names—Kienbock's disease (osteomalacia of the lunate), Preiser's disease (osteomalacia of the navicular), etc., are given to specific complications of this type.<sup>2</sup> It has recently been observed that the use of pneumatic dills and hammers frequently leads to the development of small cysts in the carpal bones.<sup>5</sup>

In the differential diagnosis<sup>2,3,4,9,10</sup> of traumatic injuries about the wrist, the age and sex of the patient is important, in that 90 per cent of carpal fractures occur in the third and fourth decade. In children, the usual injuries are either epiphyseal or involve both bones of the forearm, and in the older age groups a frank Colles' fracture commonly results. The mechanics of the injury must be determined as accurately as possible. The degree of ulnar or radial flexion, for example, gives a valuable indication as to which of the bones is injured. Generally, pain is the chief symptom of a fracture or dislocation of a carpal bone, the pain being less in fractures than in dislocations. A moderate degree of local swelling is soon apparent; the presence of a generalized swelling indicates a more severe injury, usually a combination of fractures, or a fracture-dislocation. Limitation of motion is a frequent though not an essential accompaniment of carpal injuries; the more extreme degrees of limitation with the hand semi-flexed indicate a volar dislocation or protrusion of a fragment. The ulnar and radial styloids bear their normal relationship and are not tend to touch. Complete loss of function

\*The assumption that poor vascular supply influences the degree of union or non union of the carpalis has recently been disputed (Gird in 24).



means a dislocation through a major joint plane, such as the radio-carpal, whereas fractures and dislocations of a single bone (except complete lunate dislocations) give only varying lesser degrees of interference. The point of maximum tenderness indicates the site of fracture. Navicular fractures characteristically show greatest tenderness in the "anatomical snuff box" which also tends to be obliterated by these fractures and by fractures of the capitate. Percussion of the head of the third metacarpal with the hand in radial flexion transmits the jarring force to the navicular bone and exaggerates the pain in the presence of a fracture of this bone. Fracture-dislocations of the lunate have characteristic tender protuberances, either volar or rarely, dorsal. In these injuries occurs the painful, flexion limitation of motion. Fractures of the other carpal bones can only be guessed at by the mechanism of injury and sites of tenderness and deformity. Neither crepitus nor displacement is present very frequently. The position of the hand at the time of injury is the determining factor; for example, the fractures of the navicular in radial deviation and fractures of the triquetrum with the hand in extreme ulnar flexion, the force hitting the volar wrist surface directly.

Confirmation of the diagnosis of carpal bone fracture or dislocation can only be obtained through adequate roentgenograms and the critical interpretation of them. Even after obtaining roentgenograms, the diagnosis of fracture of the carpal bones has not infrequently been missed or misinterpreted. Fractures of the carpal bones, especially the triquetrum and lower row carpal bones, may not be seen in the ordinary anterior posterior and lateral films routinely obtained, and only appear when oblique films are taken at predetermined angles. Comparison films of both wrists should be taken when carpal fracture is suspected but cannot be demonstrated in routine or oblique roentgenograms.<sup>2,26</sup>

A case well illustrating the obscure nature of these fractures, as well as the resultant disability came to our attention recently:

The patient (H. F., 5872 NWC), a 45-year-old farmer, on the evening of December 26, 1938, tripped and fell to the ground with his right arm extended and the hand in extreme ulnar deviation. The wrist struck the frozen ground directly on the ulnar-volar surface and he immediately felt a sharp, localized pain in that area. There was no limitation of motion or deformity, so in spite of moderate pain on motion, the injury was regarded as a sprain and nothing further done. January 3, 1939, a week later, the pain on motion was still as great and a local lateral swelling was still present, although no crepitus or other deformity had appeared. He was examined at the Northwest Clinic at this time and the positive findings noted were pain on motion, tenderness on the lateral volar surface below the ulnar styloid and a slight swelling. Anterior posterior and lateral roentgenograms were taken, which were interpreted as negative. He was told the injury was likely a rather severe sprain and the wrist taped. A suspicion of a carpal fracture remained so he was warned to return if no relief obtained in the next few days. He returned instead, nine days later with all the previous symptoms and signs; and in addition a definite crepitus and "snap" of a bony fragment on pressure over the ulnar-volar surface. Two oblique views were then taken with the X-ray and a single complete transverse fracture of the triquetrum bone was perfectly apparent. This was confirmed by fluoroscopy. The hand was then dressed in a circular

plaster cast extending to the cubital fossa proximally and to the metacarpal heads, distally, with the hand in a neutral position and the fingers freely movable. This immobilized the wrist completely. He is now doing all his farm work easily with the cast on and no discomfort, although no sign of union is yet apparent at this writing, eight weeks from date of injury.

The treatment of these carpal fractures is complete immobilization of the wrist with freedom of motion of the fingers and elbow.<sup>2,3,4</sup> This conservative treatment should be given at least four months trial in the opinion of most fracture men<sup>27,28,29</sup> except in the unusual cases of severe comminution, pre-existing osteoporosis, et cetera. If operation is necessary the method of choice is drilling of the bone fragments through the long axis and insertion of a small bone peg, obtained at the same time from one of the styloid processes.<sup>29,30</sup> If this fails or is not feasible, removal of the entire bone must be performed. Excision of loose fragments of bone, leaving the remainder of the bone *in situ* only leads to future difficulty.<sup>31</sup> Many of these patients with fractures of the carpal bones get along well without pain or interference of motion with no signs of bony union ever taking place.<sup>31,32</sup> Pain and limitation of motion are the only indications for operation in carpal fractures, and then only after the failure of plaster immobilization.

The addition of a dislocation alters the treatment considerably. Some men, such as Bohler and Cotton, make only a half-hearted attempt at reduction and advocate an early, complete operative removal of the offending bone; this radical stand being taken on their own frank, past experience of poor results by the method of closed reduction with manipulation. Others, chiefly Speed, Wilson, Key and Conwell, make three or four attempts at closed reduction by hyperextension of the hand and volar pressure on the bone before resorting to surgery. Still others will replace the dislocated bone by open operation, and recent literature indicates an increasing popularity of this form of treatment.<sup>32</sup> The usual treatment is closed reduction by manipulation (several times if necessary), and there are many reduced lunate dislocations with excellent function and no discomfort to testify as to its efficacy. Old dislocated bones are always removed, as reduction of these only leads to later necrosis of the bone. A dorsal incision seems to be preferred, but this point is controversial.<sup>2,4,32,33</sup> Removal of a carpal bone does not seem to impair to a great degree, if any, later function of the wrist, in spite of conflicting evidence from several clinics. Fractures of all the carpal bones except the navicular respond quite well to conservative treatment. In one of our cases, an isolated fracture of the capitate with no displacement, gave symptoms for three months before subsiding. The navicular bone is notorious for resulting non-union and non-union still occurs in from 20 to 40 per cent of the cases.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. Carpal fractures and dislocations are commoner injuries than heretofore believed, and are often missed in examination.

2. Analysis of nearly 8,800 fractures showed 1.2 per cent of them to be fractures involving the carpal bones.

They occur almost entirely in men in the third and fourth decade.

3. Fracture of the navicular bone is the commonest carpal injury, followed by fracture-dislocation of the lunate bone. Fractures of the other carpal bones are quite rare.

4. The surgical anatomy is briefly summarized.

5. In the diagnosis of carpal fractures, pain on motion is usually the chief symptom. The detailed mechanism of injury must be obtained for accurate diagnosis.

6. Usually, oblique roentgenographic films are required to reveal and confirm a carpal fracture diagnosis.

7. A case of a transverse, isolated fracture of the right triquetral bone is presented.

8. In carpal fractures, with rare exceptions, the treatment is immobilization in a neutral position with a plaster cast. Four months trial at least should be given this method.

9. If operation is indicated, the technique of choice is the drilling of fragments in the long axis of the bone and the insertion of a bone peg derived from one of the styloid processes.

10. Pain and interference of motion are the only indications for operation of carpal fractures.

11. In fracture-dislocations or dislocations alone, an attempt is made at closed reductions. If irreducible, or if the injury is old, complete removal of the offending bone is indicated.

12. Non-union of the navicular bone is a frequent occurrence (20 to 40 per cent of scaphoid fractures).

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Hair, C. H.: The Surgeon's Responsibility in Ontario Accident Compensation Cases, *Canad. M. A. J.* 40:160, 1939.
2. Speed, K.: *Textbook of Fractures and Dislocations*; Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger; 1935.
3. Key, J. A., and Conwell, H. E.: *The Management of Fractures, Dislocations and Sprains*, St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Co.; 1934.

4. Bohler, L.: *The Treatment of Fractures* (transl. by E. H. Gray), Baltimore: Wm. Wood & Co.; 1935.
5. Zwerg, H. G., and Heidemann, H.: *Navikularfrakturen, Navikularkysten- und Pseudarthrosen*, *Arch. f. klin. Chir.* 183:395, 1936.
6. Zwerg, H. G., and Heidemann, H.: *Fractures, Cysts and Pseudarthroses of the Navicular Bone*, *Internat. Abstr. Surg.* 65:13, 1937.
7. Wilson, P. D.: *The Management of Fractures and Dislocations*, Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott & Co.; 1938.
8. Carter, R. M.: *Strautural Results of the Radiographic Study of Injuries about the Wrist Joint*, *Ann. Surg.* 81:533, 1925.
9. Snodgrass, L. E.: *Fractures of the Carpal Bones*, *Am. J. Surg.* 38:539, 1937.
10. Speed, K.: *Fracture of the Carpus, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 17:935, 1937.
11. Steindler, B.: *Fracture Dislocations of the Wrist*, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 58:487, 1934.
12. Hopkiss, F. S.: *Fractures of the Scaphoid in Athletes*, *New England J. Med.* 209:687, 1933.
13. MacMillan, F. B.: *Injuries to the Carpal Bones*, *Am. J. Surg.* 42:633, 1938.
14. Conwell, H. E.: *Closed Reductions of Recent Dislocations of the Semilunar Bone*, *Ann. Surg.* 103:978, 1936.
15. Stuck, J. K.: *Fractures of the Wrist*, *Internat. Abstr. Surg.* 66:572, 1938.
16. Thompson, J. E.: *Fractures of the Carpal Navicular and Trapezium Bones*, *Am. J. Surg.* 21:214, 1933.
17. Volkman, J.: *Hand wurtzlar frakturen*, *Arch. f. orthop. u. Unfallchir.* 37:179, 1936.
18. Greene, E. I., and Miller, L. F.: *Isolated Fractures of the Os Magnum and Trapezium, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 15:775, 1933.
19. Cited by Greene & Miller: *Scalpel* 86:158, 1933.
20. Milsch, H. E.: *Fracture of the Hamate Bone, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 16:459, 1934.
21. Geist, D. C.: *Dislocation of the Hamate Bone, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 21:215, 1939.
22. *Isolated Fracture of the Pisiform*, cited in: *Arch. Surg.* 24:1077, 1932.
23. Collander, C. L.: *Surgical Anatomy*, Philadelphia and London: W. B. Saunders and Co.; 1933.
24. Obletz, B. E., and Halbshten, B. M.: *Non-union of Fractures of the Carpal Navicular, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 20:424, 1938.
25. Desout, Etienne: *Injuries of the Wrist* (transl. by F. B. Atkinson), New York: Paul B. Hoeber and Co.; 1926.
26. Ferguson, L. K.: *Fractures of the Carpal Scaphoid*, *Surgical Clinics of North America* 17:1603, 1937.
27. Murray, G.: *Fractures of the Carpal Scaphoid*, *Canad. M. A. J.* 34:180, 1936.
28. Murray, G.: *Bone Graft for Non-union of the Carpal Scaphoid*, *British J. Surg.* 22:63, 1934.
29. Burnett, J. H.: *Further Observations on the Treatment of Fractures of the Carpal Scaphoid, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 19:1099, 1937.
30. Soto-Hall, R., and Haldeman, K. O.: *Treatment of Fractures of the Carpal Scaphoid, J. Bone and Joint Surg.* 16:822, 1934.
31. Davidson, A. J., and Horwitz, M. T.: *An Evaluation of Excision of Ununited Fractures of the Scaphoid Bone*, *Ann. Surg.* 108:291, 1938.

## The Indications for Operative Interference in Obstetrics\*

Russell J. Moe, M.D.†

Duluth, Minnesota

THE use of operative procedures to overcome or correct complications which occur in obstetrics is fraught with many dangers unless one gives careful consideration to the indications for such procedures. In all conditions where the indications for operative interference are to be considered, one must use common sense and clear thinking in attempting to determine whether or not the procedure to be carried out is justifiable. As progress is made and newer developments are brought forth, we must change our ideas and atti-

tudes to keep pace and adopt those ideas and attitudes which have been crystallized by experience and have been shown to produce the best results.

#### INDICATIONS FOR THERAPEUTIC ABORTION

The indications for therapeutic abortion may be divided into two groups. The first group includes serious constitutional diseases in the mother which would be unfavorably affected if the pregnancy were allowed to remain. Chronic nephritis and hypertensive disease in the mother may be considered an indication for interruption of a pregnancy. The hazard to the mother in this type of complication is definitely increased; both

\*Read before the meeting of the South Dakota State Medical Association, Watertown, May 20-22, 1940.

†Duluth Clinic, Duluth, Minnesota

the nephritis and the hypertension are made worse and the chances of survival of the infant are often times quite remote. In the case of hypertensive disease, particularly, the remote mortality is definitely increased if the mother is allowed to continue with her pregnancy.

*Advancing Tuberculosis.* Recently our ideas have changed regarding tuberculosis in pregnancy. If a pregnant patient with tuberculosis can be treated by bed rest and the ordinary measures which are used for the control of the disease such as pneumothorax or crushing of the phrenic nerve, and if the disease can be controlled by such methods, it does not become an indication for operative interference. If the disease can be controlled during pregnancy, most of these patients will carry through very well. However, with an advancing tuberculosis, in spite of adequate treatment, one has a very definite indication for a therapeutic abortion.

*Cardiac Disease with Decompensation.* Patients who develop decompensation early in their pregnancy may well be considered candidates for therapeutic abortion. The ordinary cardiac patient may go through a pregnancy easily and very well if she has sufficient intelligence to follow the physician's instructions carefully. She requires a great deal of rest and should be instructed about avoiding exertion, infection, et cetera.

*Serious Diabetes.* There are two factors involved in a pregnancy complicated by diabetes: (1) whether or not the diabetes can be controlled, and (2) the co-operation of the patient in maintaining the control of the diabetes.

*Chorea and Parkinsonian Disease* may become indications for therapeutic abortion if the disease is made worse during the early part of the pregnancy.

The second group of indications for therapeutic abortion are those cases in which some pathologic condition associated with, or resulting from the pregnancy is present so that it becomes a direct source of danger to the mother.

*Uncontrollable Pernicious Vomiting.* The great majority of cases of pernicious vomiting of pregnancy may be treated successfully with the aids which we have available at the present time, particularly if they are seen and treated early. However, if the disease is uncontrollable in spite of adequate treatment, it becomes an indication for therapeutic abortion. In 1932, Stander brought out a time signal for doing a therapeutic abortion on these patients. This consists of examining the eye-grounds routinely every day to watch for retinal hemorrhages. These hemorrhages appear as small pin-point hemorrhages or as a large blotchy hemorrhage and occasionally as a boat-shaped hemorrhage. There are no other findings in the fundi. He has found that if a patient is aborted with the development of these hemorrhages a large percentage will recover. Yet, if they are allowed to go far beyond the development of these hemorrhages the mortality becomes unduly high.

*Serious Toxemia.* The serious toxemia seen in early pregnancy, besides the pernicious vomiting of pregnancy, is, of course, acute yellow atrophy. This condition is very rare and many men will go through an extensive obstetrical practice and never see a case.

Occasionally a patient is seen during an early pregnancy with a tumor or a carcinoma of the cervix. These bleed quite profusely because of the increased blood supply during pregnancy and because of the increased vascularity peculiar to the tumor itself; it is necessary to interrupt the pregnancy in order to give these patients adequate treatment. The radium and X-ray treatment that is now given for a tumor of this type would, of course, destroy the pregnancy anyway.

In the management of medical complications in pregnancy, it is the wise obstetrician who seeks advice and counsel from the internist. A decision must often be made as to whether the patient will be allowed to continue with her pregnancy, or be aborted if the hazard is deemed too great.

#### INDICATIONS FOR INDUCTION OF LABOR

The indications for induction of labor may be divided into maternal and fetal indications. The maternal indications include nephritis, advancing vascular hypertension, hyperthyroidism and severe pyelitis. In both nephritis and advancing vascular hypertension the mother's prognosis becomes definitely worse each day that she is allowed to remain in a pregnant state. Both of these conditions are aggravated by pregnancy. In nephritis, the fetus may succumb before term and so it becomes advisable both from the standpoint of the mother and the fetus to induce labor provided the fetus is viable.

*Acute Hyperthyroidism* during the latter stages of pregnancy is a rather rare complication. If it cannot be controlled by the use of Lugol's solution, then it becomes an indication for the induction of labor provided the fetus is viable.

Traut of New York has shown that there is a factor responsible for the increased severity of *Pyelitis* during pregnancy besides the supposed pressure of the gravid uterus on the ureter at the brim of the pelvis. He has demonstrated that there is a decrease in the peristaltic action of the muscles of the ureter and the kidney pelvis during pregnancy. This occurs long before there is any possibility of pressure from the gravid uterus on the ureters. This decreased peristaltic action may possibly be on a hormonal basis; it has been proved that the peristaltic action returns and the patient is better able to combat the pyelitis as soon as pregnancy is terminated. The mechanical factor of decreased peristaltic action promotes dilatation of the ureter and stagnation of urine in the ureter and kidney pelvis.

In a consideration of the fetal indications for induction of labor one finds that there are certain types of placenta previa and premature separation of the placenta which may become indications for the induction of labor.

*Excessive Hydramnion* is seen in the last trimester of pregnancy usually. These patients are found to have considerable edema of the lower extremities, excessive weight and complain bitterly about the discomfort which is produced. About 50 per cent of these cases are associated with some anomaly of the fetus. The fetus usually is quite small. One may be justified if he is certain that there is no anomaly, and with a small baby, in withdrawing small amounts of the amniotic fluid by puncture through the abdominal wall. This procedure

must be carried out very carefully, being sure that the bladder is empty and that there are no loops of the small bowel between the abdominal wall and the uterus. It is often necessary that the puncture be repeated at short intervals because of the fact that the fluid reforms quickly. This procedure is justifiable only when the fetus is so small that its chances of survival are remote.

*Postmaturity* is a definite indication for induction of labor, but many times it is difficult to determine from the dates available in the patient's history whether or not a patient is postmature. The size of the baby is the best index by which to be guided.

*The Contraindications* for the induction of labor include acute infectious diseases, such as pneumonia and influenza, and moderate degrees of pelvic contraction. The attitude toward moderate degrees of pelvic contraction has changed in the face of improved facilities and procedures for the care of these patients. If facilities are available for hospitalization and operation, it is questionable whether or not moderate degrees of pelvic contraction should become an indication for early induction of labor, because so many of these babies are premature and the fetal mortality rate becomes excessive.

#### INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF FORCEPS

The maternal indications for the use of forceps include certain conditions in which it becomes advisable to lessen the physical strain of the second stage of labor because of the increased voluntary effort that is put forth to promote the delivery during this stage. Thus in heart disease, tuberculosis, asthma, nephritic toxemia, and eclampsia, the use of forceps is indicated after complete dilatation of the cervix to lessen the strain of the second stage of labor. It is assumed, of course, that all the prerequisites for the use of forceps have been fulfilled, namely, that the cervix is completely dilated, the bladder and rectum are empty, the membranes have been ruptured, there is a cephalic presentation and the position of the presenting part is accurately known. In some complications of labor, there is exhaustion of the mother with secondary inertia. A few patients are seen in this group who have a primary lack of muscle tone in which they come to complete dilatation due to the effort of the uterine muscle but are unable to exert enough force with the abdominal muscles to conclude the second stage of labor. This is usually a flabby type of individual, with very little or poor muscular development.

*Moderate disproportion* between the size of the head and the pelvis may become an indication for the use of forceps to prevent a long and difficult labor which would decrease the chances of survival of the fetus.

In *Malpresentation*, such as occiput posterior position, or transverse arrest in the mid-pelvis, one may have an indication for the use of forceps. If these complications do not correct themselves within a reasonable period of time after complete dilatation of the cervix, one is justified in using manual rotation or forceps to correct the malpresentation. In occiput posterior position it matters little whether one uses Kielland forceps or the Scanzoni maneuver. The important point here is to use one type of forceps and become adept in its use. De Lee has

advocated the use of prophylactic forceps with episiotomy after one and one-half to two hours of the second stage of labor if the head is low in the pelvis. There are definite advantages in this type of procedure. In the first place, it saves the mother's tissues in that the fascia and muscles of the perineum are prevented from tearing or rupturing and the patient will get a much better result if an episiotomy is made and a good repair obtained. The second point which De Lee brings out is that the prolonged second stage labor increases the amount and frequency of cerebral hemorrhages in the baby's brain.

It is readily admitted that *Excessive Analgesics* make the use of forceps necessary in a high percentage of cases. The trend is definitely away from the use of excessive amounts of analgesics in obstetrics. There has been considerable pressure brought to bear on the medical profession by the appearance of various publications in lay magazines and the press, and patients often come in expecting and demanding certain types of analgesics. The mother should be made to understand that there are certain dangers inherent in excessive doses of analgesics both for herself and for her baby. If these patients are told that they will be given analgesics consistent with safety, most of them will be reasonable and more easily handled.

*The Fetal Indications for the Use of Forceps* include changes in the rate and regularity of the heart beat. If one has determined the normal variation in the heart during a contraction and in the interval between contractions, then one may assume that any rate above or below that normal variation, particularly if the change in rate is sustained, is an indication of fetal distress, and the use of forceps may be indicated provided all the prerequisites have been fulfilled. The passage of meconium in a cephalic presentation is often an indication of fetal distress, and may indicate the use of forceps.

#### INDICATIONS FOR VERSION AND EXTRACTION

The indications for version and extraction fortunately are becoming fewer in number. There still are certain complications of labor in which it is advisable to do a version and extraction, either from the standpoint of the mother or of the fetus. These indications include a transverse or oblique presentation which cannot be corrected by external manipulation; a face or brow presentation which cannot be corrected by manipulation under anesthesia; a few occiput posterior presentations, particularly the type in which it is difficult or impossible to make a satisfactory application of the forceps to carry out the rotation; prolapse of the arm and prolapse of the cord are definite indications for the use of version and extraction. The trend is away from the use of version and extraction in placenta previa. There are other methods of delivery which produce much better results both from the standpoint of the mother and the fetus. Version carries a higher maternal as well as fetal mortality and much injury may be done to the cervix which is often quite friable.

Although one cannot agree with the indications which Potter has adopted for the use of version, one must admit that Potter has taught the American obstetrician the technic of doing a version.

### INDICATIONS FOR CESAREAN SECTION

Due to perfection of surgical technic in the past few decades, there has developed a false sense of security in a cesarean section operation. The indications have been widened to keep pace with this progress in surgical development to the point where almost any obstetrical complication which is not readily corrected becomes an indication for an abdominal section. Williams and Stander, as well as many other writers, are of the opinion that there are too many cesarean sections performed for insufficient indications. An operation which carries a mortality of 4.1 per cent as shown by Lynch in a recent survey, must be given due consideration and rigid limitation. The indications for cesarean section are considered as absolute or relative. The absolute indication is one in which a living fetus cannot be delivered through the birth canal, while the relative indication is one in which the fetus may be delivered through the birth canal but its chances of survival, as well as those of its mother, are increased when cesarean section is performed.

*Disproportion.* A contracted or deformed pelvis in which either the inlet or the outlet is so small as to prevent the delivery through the birth canal is an absolute indication for cesarean section. There is much variation in the size of pelves as well as in the size of passengers, and one must exercise judgment in determining whether or not delivery is possible through the birth canal. The cases of disproportion in which the indication is not definite should all have a real test of labor before abdominal delivery is decided upon.

*Hemorrhagic States.* This group includes placenta previa, premature separation of the placenta and ruptured uterus. They are composed of conditions in which the blood loss may be great, thereby increasing the hazard both to the mother and child. The trend is toward the more liberal use of cesarean section in the treatment of these complications. Various statistics show that the maternal and fetal mortality are reduced when cases of placenta previa with severe hemorrhage, undilated cervix are treated by cesarean section. A placenta previa, premature separation of the placenta, and a ruptured uterus may bleed so severely as to indicate abdominal delivery in spite of the fact that the fetus is dead. In premature separation of the placenta, and ruptured uterus, it may also be necessary to do a hysterectomy.

*Obstructing Lesions.* This group includes tumors in the lower uterine segment, previous high cervical amputations, acute edema of the vulva, and a rigid cervix in elderly nullipara. The tumors are usually either fibroid in the lower uterine segment or ovarian tumors such as dermoids which are impacted in the pelvis. One is often surprised at the change in position of the fibroid during the first stage of labor as the lower uterine segment is thinned out and pulled upward over the presenting part. In elderly nullipara one occasionally encounters a rigid cervix which will not thin out or dilate readily. While there is much difference of opinion as to the procedure to be followed, most obstetricians are agreed that a test of labor should be allowed and continued as long as there are no indications of maternal or fetal distress. Many of these patients will deliver

normally if given a chance. It is important to conduct the labor in such a manner that an abdominal hysterectomy does not become contraindicated.

*Previous Dystocia.* These are the patients who come to the physician with a history of having had two or three previous difficult labors and still are childless. They should have the benefit of delivery by cesarean section. The X-ray study of the bony pelvis such as has been carried out by Thoms, Caldwell and Malloy and others may be expected to give us more information in the future regarding cases of this type.

*Previous Cesarean Section.* "Once a cesarean always a cesarean" is not an absolute dictum unless the operation has been performed for an absolute indication. The previous indication may not be present during a subsequent pregnancy. If the puerperium following the first section was afebrile and there is every reason to believe that there was good healing of the uterine wall, particularly if the patient had a low cervical cesarean section, she may be allowed to go into labor, but should be watched closely in a hospital, and immediate operation carried out if weakness or rupture of the uterine scar becomes apparent.

*Malposition.* Abnormal positions of the fetus and presenting parts occasionally indicate interference in the form of abdominal delivery. Transverse position which cannot be corrected, a brow or face presentation often causes a difficult prolonged labor with considerable danger to the child. Each case must be judged on its own merits, but a fundamental knowledge and skill in obstetrical procedures will overcome or correct many of these malpositions without resorting to radical operative measures.

*Medical Complications.* Heart disease and tuberculosis are rarely justifiable indications for cesarean section. Proper treatment with the assistance of a competent internist during the pregnancy is of primary importance. Forceps delivery as soon as dilatation is complete will conserve the patient's energy by avoiding the expulsive efforts during the second stage of labor. Patients with severe cardiac disease who are not decompensated make up a small group of patients in which one may be justified in doing an elective cesarean section, preferably under local anesthesia.

In diabetes, the work of Priscilla White and her co-workers has demonstrated that the use of cesarean section has not overcome the high fetal mortality. Her recent work indicates that better results are obtained in pregnant diabetics by studying the serum prolactin concentration and administering estrogenic and corpus luteum hormones to bring the serum prolactin value within normal limits.

*Toxemias.* Eclampsia is not an indication for cesarean section. Eclamptic patients do not tolerate shock. Statistics have proved repeatedly that better results are obtained by conservative measures. Non-convulsive toxemias which do not respond to treatment and are fulminating in character may be considered as proper indications. Cesarean section is best performed under local block anesthesia.

# The Problem of Essential Hypertension\*

C. N. Hensel, M.D., F.A.C.P.

St. Paul, Minnesota

**M**Y discussion of "The Problem of Essential Hypertension" will be prefaced with a few remarks on the physiologic dynamics which regulate normal arterial pressure.

In a normal individual the blood propelled from the heart with each systolic contraction of the left ventricle exerts pressure upon the elastic blood vessels (aorta, arteries and arterioles) through which it flows. These elastic arterial vessels stretch with each systolic thrust, and then contract (recoil) when the thrust has passed on. By such a process of expansion and contraction the blood finally reaches the arterioles which are the smallest arteries having a muscular coat (the media) and are precapillary in position.

The purpose of the arterioles is to "step-down" the normal blood pressure (of 100 mm. at the beginning of the arterioles) to 20 mm. at the beginning of the capillaries. The capillaries are thin-walled vessels lacking a muscular coat and have but little resistance (i. e. 20 mm.) to changes in blood pressure behind them. Their sole function is to convey nutriment to the tissue cells. The arterioles, therefore, have the function of regulating blood flow to the capillaries by dilating or contracting.

The arterioles have a middle coat of smooth muscle, and like all smooth muscle, are in a constant state of "tone" peculiar to their respective needs. In addition they are supplied with vasomotor fibres. There is a vasoconstrictor center in the mid brain and a vasodilator center in the floor of the fourth ventricle. The vasoconstrictor nerves have subordinate relay centers in the white rami forming the spinal sympathetic system. These extend from the first or second thoracic to the fourth or fifth lumbar segments inclusive. These vasoconstrictor nerve fibres are distributed to all parts of the body, even to the head and limbs.

The kidneys are supplied by fibres from the sixth to thirteenth thoracic segments. The pathways of the vasodilators are not clearly defined. Reflex vasoconstriction or dilatation might each be produced in two ways: (1) By excitation of the constrictors or by inhibition of the "tone" in the dilator center. (2) By excitation of the dilator center or inhibition of the constrictor center.

Also metabolites might be formed as a result of cellular activity that would alter tissue tone. Both lactic acid and CO<sub>2</sub> decrease muscle tone while oxygen increases it. According to Bayliss the blood flow through an organ in a state of activity is increased in the following number of ways: (1) By a rise in the general arterial pressure produced by vasoconstriction in other parts. (2) By vascular dilatation in the organ itself, the general arterial pressure remaining unchanged. (3) By the production of acid metabolites through cellular activity.

\*Presented before the meeting of the North Dakota State Medical Association, Minot, May 7, 1940

The natural tonus in the arterioles is maintained in three, perhaps four ways: (1) By the natural property of smooth muscle to be in a state of partial tonus; (2) by continuous vasoconstrictor impulses sent out by tonic excitation of the vasoconstrictor center; (3) by the contraction set up by adrenalin in those arterioles supplied with sympathetic nerves, when this substance is in the blood (fear, anxiety. C.N.H.); (4) by the contraction with which they respond to the normal stretching force of the blood pressure. Possibly?

From the foregoing statements it is obvious that in health, arterial blood pressure is maintained at the normal level by the automatic balance between a number of forces, chemical, neural, tonal (muscle). Normal arterial blood pressure may be said to be the result of cardiac output, peripheral resistance (arteriolar) and arteriolar tonus.

In states of hypertension it has been surmised that at the onset the peripheral resistance has been increased by spastic constriction of the arterioles in a large area; i. e., possibly the splanchnic area, with the result that the heart must beat with greater force to overcome this resistance; the result is a rise in blood pressure.

If the elevation in blood pressure continues, conceivably, the tonus of the arterioles would increase and the heart muscle would have to hypertrophy in order to be capable of maintaining an elevated blood pressure.

Apparently in the earlier stages of hypertension, nature makes these automatic adjustments so gradually and effectively that the individual is unaware of his altered cardiovascular condition until accidentally, perhaps at a life insurance examination, or through a health examination, the sphygmomanometer reveals an elevated systolic blood pressure of 160 to 200 mm. At this stage the individual may be without symptoms or other signs. The heart may be normal in size, the urine free from albumin and casts and the blood metabolites, urea and chlorides at normal levels.

The elevation of arterial pressure may become attested at this level and the patient may live for years, especially if the diastolic pressure remains relatively low. Or the arterial pressure may continue to rise; but, as long as the heart remains competent and is able to counteract the arterial resistance in front of it, symptoms are minimal or absent. Eventually the individual begins to complain of subjective symptoms, i. e., dizziness, headache, ringing in the ears, palpitation, slight dyspnea on effort, a sense of weight in the chest, nose bleed, and mental irritability.

Naturally these symptoms need not all be present, only one or two may be noted and the patient may ignore them. So too, the physician, especially if the individual is nervous and irritable, may overlook the significance of these symptoms and treat the patient symptomatically without making an examination. Eventually

such patients come under observation with obviously severe symptoms, notably cardiac, cerebral or gastric. The cardiac symptoms will be those of beginning congestive heart failure; subjectively, dyspnea; objectively, peripheral edema of ankles and shins, congestive rales at the lung bases posteriorly, or unilateral hydrothorax, usually on the right side; less commonly attacks of acute pulmonary edema at night; symptoms of air hunger, a sense of suffocation, deep cyanosis, and even a fear of impending death may be added to the picture of advanced congestive heart failure.

The patient may give a history of previous attacks of angina pectoris, or of an attack of coronary occlusion preceding the onset of the above serious symptoms. If a patient presenting such symptoms is carefully examined, the following conditions will be found: (1) High systolic pressure with relatively low diastolic level. (2) Both systolic and diastolic levels markedly elevated. (3) Enlargement of the heart. (4) Accentuated aortic second tone, often ringing in character. (5) A systolic murmur over the aortic region. (6) A systolic murmur over the apex of the heart. (7) Rales at lung bases. (8) Fluid in right chest. (9) Edema of the shins. (10) Changes in retinal blood vessels. E.K.G.: Left axis deviation marked, widening Q.R.S. beyond 0.1,  $T_1$  inverted or diphasic,  $T_3$  inverted. One or more of the above alterations are usually present.

**Cerebral Symptoms.** These may be transient and appear as hemiplegias, aphasias, monoplegias, due to angiospastic conditions in the cerebral blood vessels which may disappear in 12 to 36 hours. Generalized convulsions may appear in the absence of kidney changes or signs of uremia. Such convulsions may be precipitated by sudden rises in systolic blood pressure up to 300 mm. Sometimes the cerebral vessels rupture and apoplexy results.

**Gastric Symptoms.** These are frequently present and are merely signs of a failing myocardium. There may be a sense of fulness in the abdomen, bloating, and gaseous distension.

**Kidney Symptoms.** These are uncommon. In the early stages there may be only a small amount of albumin. In the late stages the kidney signs are associated with congestive heart failure such as a cloud of albumin in the urine, casts, and red blood in the sediment, and a rise in the blood urea nitrogen.

Having thus far dealt with the physiologic dynamics, normal and hypertensive, and described the various stages of a typical case, let us now consider the etiology of the disease and various extraneous contributing factors.

#### VARIOUS TYPES OF HYPERTENSION

1. Primary or Essential Hypertension. (a) Benign. (b) Malignant.

2. Chronic Glomerular Nephritis.

3. Secondary Hypertension. (a) Aortic insufficiency; (b) heart block; (c) coarctation of the aorta; (d) adrenal tumors; (e) hyperthyroidism; (f) pregnancy; (g) enlarged prostate with hydronephrosis.

Essential hypertension is the most important type and will be the only type dealt with in this paper. Bell has

estimated it to be responsible for at least 15 per cent of all deaths after the age of 50 years.

#### DEFINITION

"Essential hypertension is a functional disorder (the cause of which is unknown) characterized by a progressively increasing elevation of both systolic and diastolic blood pressure; the mechanical strain of the high arterial tension produces changes in the heart and in the arteries, especially the arteries of the heart, brain, and kidneys, often with fatal result."—(Mosenthal).

#### AGE

While an occasional patient is encountered with essential hypertension under 30 years of age, the vast majority of the clinical manifestations of the disease first appear between 40 and 50 years.

#### SEX

While medical opinion seems to be somewhat divided, it appears that males predominate before the age of 45 to 50 years; after that, due to endocrine factors, females are equally or more frequently affected.

#### HEREDITY

There is a distinct tendency for essential hypertension to be transmitted from one generation to the next. In its inheritance it follows the Mendelian law and is a dominant characteristic.

Hines<sup>2</sup> used the "cold pressor" test in a study of the hereditary factor in vasomotor reactivity and essential hypertension. *Technic:* The subject rests in a quiet room for 20 to 60 minutes, during which several blood pressure readings are taken until a basal level is approximated. The cuff of the sphygmomanometer is placed on one arm and the hand is placed in ice water 4° C. (39° F.) to just above the wrist. Blood pressure readings are taken in 30 and again in 60 seconds; the maximal reading is the index of response. The hand is now taken from the ice water and blood pressure readings are thereafter taken every two minutes until the pressure returns to its previous level, which return occurs in persons with normal pressure within two minutes. The return is delayed in persons with essential hypertension.

All persons tested fall into one of two groups: (1) normal reactors, and (2) abnormal or hyper-reactors. Observations were carried out along three lines: (1) Correlation of type of reaction to the test, and the incidence of hypertensive disease in the family history. (2) A study of the reaction of twins to the test. (3) A study of the reaction of members of hypertensive families and of non-hypertensive families to the test.

(1) A study of the family history of 608 persons who had a normal blood pressure and of 267 cases of essential hypertension showed that a positive family history of hypertensive cardiovascular disease is five times as frequent among persons who have hypertension, or who are hyper-reactors to the test, than it is among those who react normally to the test.

(2) Ten sets of twins were studied. In seven sets of identical twins, the response of one twin was similar to that of the other, whereas, in two of the three sets of fraternal twins, the response was different.

(3) Thirty families consisting of 256 members were studied. In 12 families there was no evidence or history of hypertensive cardiovascular disease; in 18, there was a definite hypertensive diathesis. Tests were done on all living members. When both parents had normal blood pressure and were normal reactors, all the children were normal reactors.

If both parents were hyper-reactors or had hypertension, 95 per cent of the children reacted similarly; if but one parent had hypertension or was a hyper-reactor and the other parent was a normal reactor, then 43.4 per cent of the children were hyper-reactors or had hypertension.

In three families of two generations, the parents had essential hypertension or had died of it, and all the children had hypertension or were hyper-reactors.

These findings present strong evidence of the importance of the hereditary factor in the development of essential hypertension. The inherited quality may be a vasomotor system which reacts excessively to certain external and internal stimuli. This tendency may eventually cause hypertension in many cases.

#### RACE

Certain races do not seem to be susceptible to essential hypertension. This is especially true of the Chinese. Foster<sup>3</sup> noted that in the Hunan-Yale Hospital at Changsha, China, where more than 4,000 patients had been admitted to the medical service during the preceding four years, there was only one patient diagnosed as having essential hypertension. Also in the same hospital, taking the cases of nephritis and heart disease, not more than 20 patients had a systolic blood pressure over 160 mm. Foster comments that during the years 1918 and 1919, of 4,940 patients in the medical wards of the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital in Boston, there were 236 cases diagnosed essential hypertension, and 146 cases diagnosed nephritis with hypertension.

Studies on blood pressure in India seem to show that the average systolic pressure of the Hindus is about 100 mm., while that of Europeans in Bengal is from 115 to 130 mm. systolic. Chamberlain in 1912 (quoted by Foster) as the head of the army board appointed to investigate tropical diseases in the Philippines, after a careful study of more than 6,000 observations on the blood pressure of 1,042 American soldiers and 500 observations on 386 Filipino soldiers, concluded that "The blood pressure of Americans residing in the Philippines differs but little from the average at home (average 115 mm. for 18 to 30 years; 118 mm. for over 30 years). Also there did not appear a tendency for the blood pressure to rise or fall with increasing length of residence (up to three years), the limit of the study." He found that the average pressure for the Filipinos was practically identical with that for the group of white men (i. e., 116 mm. for 15 to 40 years of age.)

Jarvis-Nye<sup>4</sup> reported on the study of the blood pressures of an aboriginal tribe of Australians. There were 103 patients, 63 males, and 40 females. Among these people there were grandparents, great-grandparents, and great-great-grandparents. The constant finding of a low tension pulse and soft arteries was striking. The

highest systolic pressure recorded was 188 mm., and the highest diastolic pressure was 88 mm.

This study of Jarvis-Nye tends to show that raised blood pressure and vascular sclerosis were entirely absent in this group, and suggests therefore, that raised arterial blood pressure is not a normal accompaniment of senescence. His findings are also surprising, since the diet of these people was almost entirely carnivorous. These people live in a state of communism, in which food and possessions, joys and sorrows are shared by the whole tribe. Among these people there exists none of our own civilization's selfishness which causes us much stress and strain, both mental and physical. Furthermore, these people have remarkable powers of endurance.

Ismail<sup>5</sup> of Cairo, Egypt, reports on the study of the blood pressures of 3,000 Egyptians, many of whom were observed for 10 to 15 years. All were seen in private practice. He concludes that chronic primary hyperpiesis (essential hypertension) is quite common in Egypt and accounts for at least 10 per cent of all patients seen in private practice. The disease seems to be limited to the years 35 to 55.

#### BODILY HABITUS OR CONSTITUTIONAL TYPE

Essential hypertension seems to be prone to develop in individuals of the "sthenic" habitus; i. e., those with a heavy skeletal frame and good muscular development. However, one should not overlook the fact that it can, and does, develop in the tall, slender, "greyhound" type of body build, and occasionally it will appear in the slightly built individual with a small bony framework, small muscles, and a small centrally-placed heart; i. e., the "asthenic" build.

#### THE MENOPAUSE

As mentioned earlier, rises of blood pressure tend to appear in women at the menopause. Sometimes there are wide fluctuations in the patient's nervous reactions and blood pressure readings. Fortunately, in the majority of women, with the lapse of time, there comes an adjustment of their adreno-sympathetic nervous system to the lack of ovarian secretion; eventually a state of calm returns and these women settle down to a serene middle age.

In a certain proportion of such women, the blood pressure tends to rise to systolic levels of 200 to 240 mm. and remains elevated. But the diastolic pressures are not proportionately raised, averaging readings of 90 to 110 mm. In these women, such a type of elevated systolic blood pressures seems to be relatively benign. I have observed a number of such patients for from 10 to 15 years, and many bear these high systolic pressures remarkably well. They are usually of the obese, sluggish type, look myxedematous, and often have heart rates of 60 beats per minute. It is possible that during sleep their systolic blood pressure drops appreciably.

Occasionally, I have encountered women at the menopause with systolic readings of 180 to 200 mm. who appear nervous and irritable and complain of mild precordial pain or a dull ache over the heart; often they are greatly bothered with hot flushes. Hypodermic injections of theelin, 2,000 to 10,000 international



intramuscularly, two to three times a week, will sometimes restore their blood pressures to normal levels.

I have treated one such patient for a period of over three years. The first systolic blood pressure was 200 mm.; after three months' treatment with theelin, it was 140 mm. Since that time whenever her systolic blood pressure rises to about 160 mm., pre-cordial ache appears causing her to return for more treatment.

#### OBESITY

The role of obesity in relationship to essential hypertension is hard to assay. We know that many obese people have normal blood pressures. Terry,<sup>6</sup> in the Obesity Clinic for Women of the Presbyterian Hospital, found that the average age of patients applying for treatment was 45 years, and the average weight was 200 pounds, and that 58 per cent had essential hypertension. Weight reduction seemed to effect a drop in blood pressure.

There is another angle to the factor of obesity in essential hypertension. Willius has demonstrated a greatly increased capillary bed in obesity which he believes adds greatly to the work of the heart. Since essential hypertension of itself increases the work of the heart, the presence of obesity would serve as an additional load. Weight reduction might reduce this load, and should, therefore, be advised.

In this connection, I recall the visit to the United States in 1928, of Julius Bauer (then professor of endocrinology at the University of Vienna). In his talk before the Minnesota Pathological Society on "The Problem of Obesity", he stated that it was his belief that the obese individual had not only a "lipophilia"; i. e., a tendency to store fat, but also a "chloridophilia"; a tendency to store salt in the tissues, plus a "hydrophilia"; i. e., a tendency to store water in the tissues. He attributed the failure of some obesity cures to effect weight reduction to the failure to restrict water and salt, in addition to reduction of total calories and fats.

#### MEAT PROTEIN

For many years it was believed that essential hypertension was associated with primary disease of the kidneys, and that the over-eating of protein food, notably the protein of red meat, would aggravate the condition of the kidneys and increase the hypertension. So strong was this belief that for many years all patients with hypertension, even those showing no evidence of renal insufficiency, were put on a diet restricted in protein and were forbidden red meats.

In 1919, Newburgh and his associates made a study of the effect on the kidneys of high meat protein diets. Using rabbits for their experiments, they found quite generally that these experimental rabbits showed sclerotic vascular renal changes. Since rabbits are herbivorous in their eating habits, a meat protein diet is unnatural for them, and Newburgh's deductions would not be applicable to man.

However, the question was settled in a way, when in 1929, Lieb published the results of his studies on Valdimir Stefannson (the Arctic explorer) who had spent the better part of a decade at different times, in the Arctic. While there, he lived on an exclusive meat diet. For one continuous period of nine months he ate

nothing but meat alone. Yet Lieb found Stefannson to be in perfect physical condition, heart, blood, blood chemistry, and urine were normal, and his systolic blood pressure was 115/55.

In Stefannson's diary, we find his personal notes concerning that one long period where he subsisted on meat alone for a period of nine months; I quote from memory: "Never in my life have I felt better physically, had more normal digestion, better bowel elimination, nor had a better mental capacity to think out and do the things I wanted to do."

#### SALT

The causal relationship between the intake of sodium chloride and essential hypertension, though occasionally discussed by various writers, was not greatly stressed till Allen and Sherrill, in 1922, published their study of 180 cases of severe hypertension (many observed as long as four years), treated by the most rigid elimination of salt and salty foods from the diet. Their results were: "Systolic blood pressures were reduced to normal in a small minority (34 cases—18.9 per cent). In 75 other cases (41 per cent) the reduction of the systolic blood pressure and the relief of disturbing symptoms, was so effective that the patients became subjectively well and remained so. In other words a total of nearly 60 per cent of the patients showed a striking success. In 16 other cases (8.9 per cent) there was a partial or transitory benefit. In 55 cases (30.5 per cent) complete failure was acknowledged; i. e., because there was no perceptible improvement beyond what might be attributed to rest and other routine measures. The total mortality for the four years was 25, or 13.8 per cent."

In 1925, Allen<sup>7</sup> published a monograph on "Diseases of the Kidneys and High Blood Pressure," in which he reiterated his belief in the salt restriction principle and added another 148 cases. He states as his continued belief that: "The systolic blood pressure in these cases was regularly above 190 mm. and generally well above 200 mm. The percentages of success and failure remain practically the same; the progressiveness of the hypertension (the worst element in the prognosis) has been arrested in the successful cases."

A salt-free diet according to Allen, means that no salt should be added to the diet either at table or in the cooking, and that, furthermore, foods should be chosen from among those lowest in natural salt content. The following foods should be avoided: bacon, ham, corned beef, smoked tongue, salt or dried fish (codfish, etc.) as well as all kinds of smoked and preserved meats. Most commercial cheese is heavily salted and is to be avoided. Fresh cottage cheese and cream cheese may be allowed. Baker's bread and all cake and pastry contain salt and are to be avoided. Prepared cereals (i. e., corn flakes, etc.) and some canned fruits and vegetables contain salt. Table sugar is salt-free, but most kinds of molasses and syrup contain too much salt to be used.

Ordinary salted butter is to be avoided, but unsalted butter, lard, crisco, and every kind of oil are permitted. The use of shell fish is best limited to those obtained from fresh water. (Note: Salt water fish do not absorb salt from sea water and, therefore, can be used). Fruits

and nuts (unsalted) are allowed, but contain sufficient salt (especially bananas) to be used sparingly. Milk should be used sparingly because of its salt content, but cream may be allowed. Soups are permissible if made without salt (exclude all canned soups because they are apt to be salty). The making of a salt-free soup, that tastes good, is a test of cooking skill. Vegetables contain an appreciable amount of salt in their natural state; therefore, use some raw as in salads; the rest cook in three changes of water, to reduce their salt content.

Sodium bicarbonate is less injurious to the kidneys than is sodium chloride, but is convertible into the chloride by the gastric juice, and the production of edema by sodium bicarbonate has been known for some time. The evidence for sodium bicarbonate producing hypertension is not conclusive, but Allen thinks it may aggravate the hypertension, and, therefore, advises the stopping of the habit of daily self-dosing with alkalis.

Iodides and bromides are known to be to some extent, at least, interchangeable with chlorides. On a salt-poor diet they may replace a considerable part of the chloride in the body which passes off in the urine, leaving the bromine or iodine mixed with the remaining chloride in the tissues.

*The Lag in Chloride Elimination.* When a patient is placed, suddenly, on a salt-free diet, the excess chlorides retained in the tissues are more or less rapidly eliminated. But the elimination of edema and its salts sometimes extends over many weeks.

Sometimes a hypertension patient who was supposed to have little or no edema reveals a surprising salt retention, and this salt may be eliminated rapidly within a few days; or, on the other hand, more slowly in fractional daily amounts. (Note: Some salt is eliminated through skin and bowel).

In the majority of patients, withdrawal of sufficient salt from the diet, so as to reduce the salt content of the 24-hour urine to 0.2 to 0.5 grams, can be endured indefinitely without harm.

*Salt-deficiency Symptoms.* A small minority of patients will develop typical and serious symptoms on such a salt restriction. The first symptoms are marked weakness and loss of appetite. Within one to two days there may be marked prostration, anorexia, nausea, perhaps vomiting, plus severe headache and pain in the calves of the legs, while the heart action may be weak and irregular. Any doubt about the diagnosis of salt restriction can be settled by giving two grams of sodium chloride in soup or plain water. The true symptoms are cleared up like magic in a few hours or within 24 hours. If the symptoms persist, they are due to other causes.

Following the publication of Allen's studies, considerable controversy arose as to the value of salt restriction in essential hypertension. Some observers supported Allen while others claimed that the treatment was useless. As for myself, I have found Allen's method helpful sufficiently often so that I continue to give each new patient with essential hypertension the benefit of a trial on this type of management.

## VARIABILITY OF BLOOD PRESSURE

It appears to be a fact that blood pressure in practically all people varies greatly from hour to hour and day to day. Such variations have been called "spontaneous variations", and are to be borne in mind when considering a diagnosis of hypertension.

It is often necessary to make repeated observations on succeeding days or weeks before one can determine the general level of blood pressure. It seems that patients with essential hypertension tend to exhibit wider fluctuations than those with normal pressures. Patients are often apprehensive at the time of the first examination and may show readings above their habitual average. A word of reassurance and the advice, "to relax" or "to take a few deep breaths" (which latter procedure will divert the patient's mind momentarily from the process of blood pressure taking) will often show a drop of 10 to 20 mm. systolic when the pressure is immediately retaken. Such a sudden drop is suggestive that the first elevation was due to nervous tension and may, therefore, be of less significance than at first appeared.

Because of such "often found" types of variations in successive readings, it has been my custom to take all blood pressure readings with the patient recumbent; it seems to be easier to get a patient to relax in this position.

Inquiry should be made into any possible factors of emotional stress or nervous tension in the patient's family life or business relationships.

## THE FACTOR OF REST

Rest in bed often has a marked lowering effect on blood pressure. But bodily repose alone, unless accompanied by mental calm, may not produce a drop in elevated blood pressure. Sleep in itself, possibly through its relaxing effect on arteriolar tone, seems to exert a definite lowering effect on blood pressure.

Muller,<sup>8</sup> in the year 1921, made a series of studies on the blood pressures of sleeping subjects, in three groups of people: (1) On normal subjects of all ages. (2) On 27 patients with high blood pressure. (3) On 18 patients with chronic glomerular nephritis.

He observed that during sleep the normal male had an average systolic pressure of 94 mm., while the normal female had an average systolic pressure of 88 mm. He concluded that a systolic pressure in sleep 15 mm. above these levels, indicated pathological conditions. Sleep appeared to erase the individual differences and spontaneous variations observed during the day.

He observed that in patients after 45 years of age, there was a general tendency for the systolic pressure to rise during sleep, but he noted the fact that many elderly subjects had normal systolic pressures during sleep. This observation suggests that age alone does not necessarily raise the level of the systolic blood pressure. (Note: The subjects were given moderate doses of barbital to secure sound sleep).

Addis,<sup>9</sup> in the year 1922, published the results of his studies on the question of normal blood pressure and pulse rates under varying conditions. His observations were made on soldiers at Camp Lewis, Washington, dur-

ing the last "Great War" under what he calls "basal" and "daytime" conditions.

The term "basal" he reserved for those observations made on soldiers early in the morning while they were still in bed (after a night's sleep) and before they had risen from bed or partaken of breakfast. The term "daytime" measurements applied to observations made at various times during the day after the subjects had risen from bed and partaken of food, but before the subject had performed any degree of muscular work.

In both the "basal" and "daytime" studies, the blood pressures were recorded with the patient "lying down".

The results of his observations are revealed in the following tables and are worth considering:

TABLE I.  
"Basal" measurements on 76 normals. "Daytime" measurements on 300 normals.

| AVERAGES |          |           |                |             |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------------|-------------|
|          | Systolic | Diastolic | Pulse Pressure | Pulse Rate  |
| Basal    | 99 mm.   | 77 mm.    | 28 mm.         | 63 per min. |
| Daytime  | 127 mm.  | 78 mm.    | 50 mm.         | 80 per min. |

#### COMMENT

Since the systolic blood pressure, other things being equal, is determined by the amount of blood being pumped out of the heart at each systole, we may assume, therefore, that the "daytime" rise in systolic blood pressure indicates an increased output at each beat and, therefore, more heart work.

TABLE II.  
The effect of exercise on 10 apparently normal individuals under varying conditions.

| Conditions      | Systolic | Diastolic | Pulse Pressure | Pulse Rate   |
|-----------------|----------|-----------|----------------|--------------|
| "Basal"         | 100 mm.  | 65 mm.    | 35 mm.         | 60 per min.  |
| "Daytime"       | 121 mm.  | 77 mm.    | 44 mm.         | 74 per min.  |
| Short Exercise  | 137 mm.  | 59 mm.    | 78 mm.         | 81 per min.  |
| Longer Exercise | 168 mm.  | 42 mm.    | 126 mm.        | 114 per min. |

If such elevations occur in the systolic blood pressure levels after varying degrees of exercise in a group of normal young men, it is obvious that we must observe our cases of essential hypertension before and after exercise, and, therefrom, decide what type and what duration of exercise is best suited to their particular problem.

TABLE III.  
The effect of excitement on the "daytime" blood pressure levels of two groups of 27 men.

| "DAYTIME" CONDITIONS            |          |           |                |             |
|---------------------------------|----------|-----------|----------------|-------------|
|                                 | Systolic | Diastolic | Pulse Pressure | Pulse Rate  |
| Those with no excitement—27 men | 122 mm.  | 79 mm.    | 43 mm.         | 80 per min. |
| Those excited—27 men            | 154 mm.  | 89 mm.    | 65 mm.         | 92 per min. |

In the 27 men, the first group admitted that they were not excited by the examination. In the second group of 27 men, they admitted that they were excited

about the examination because they feared such an examination might disclose something that would be found which would prevent them from going overseas with their regiments. Such studies reproduce similar apprehensions in many patients who consult doctors in private practice, and, therefore, such blood pressure readings should be taken *cum granum salis*.

#### HYPERTENSION IN YOUNG MEN

Among this group of young soldiers studied at Camp Lewis, Addis found six individuals between the ages of 21 and 31 years, with blood pressure levels repeatedly above 150 mm. hg.

TABLE IV.  
A study of the "Basal" and "Daytime" blood pressures of this small group of hypertensives not associated with any other discoverable disease.

| Name | Condition | Systolic | Diastolic | Pulse Pressure | Pulse Rate |
|------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------------|------------|
| Sa   | Basal     | 170 mm.  | 105 mm.   | 65 mm.         | 64         |
|      | Daytime   | 223 mm.  | 115 mm.   | 108 mm.        | 96         |
| Fr   | Basal     | 140 mm.  | 90 mm.    | 65 mm.         | 64         |
|      | Daytime   | 155 mm.  | 80 mm.    | 75 mm.         | 122        |
| W    | Basal     | 133 mm.  | 77 mm.    | 56 mm.         | 80         |
|      | Daytime   | 164 mm.  | 78 mm.    | 86 mm.         | 93         |
| L    | Basal     | 118 mm.  | 73 mm.    | 45 mm.         | 80         |
|      | Daytime   | 164 mm.  | 99 mm.    | 65 mm.         | 91         |
| Sto  | Basal     | 130 mm.  | 80 mm.    | 50 mm.         | 66         |
|      | Daytime   | 156 mm.  | 90 mm.    | 66 mm.         | 91         |
| Stoc | Basal     | 120 mm.  | 85 mm.    | 35 mm.         | 60         |
|      | Daytime   | 168 mm.  | 95 mm.    | 73 mm.         | 86         |

#### BLOOD PRESSURE AS RELATED TO LIFE INSURANCE

In a discussion of the topic of blood pressure as related to life insurance Frost<sup>10</sup> stated that the medical departments of life insurance companies were slow to recognize the value of blood pressure observations in the physical examination of applicants. In the year 1906, they began to give this some attention, but it was not until 1918, that a routine observation of the systolic and diastolic pressures became a general requirement for applicants for life insurance.

About this time there were many discussions as to what should be considered the upper limits of normal for systolic blood pressure. The opinions varied from a top rating of 140 to a top rating of 170 systolic. In the year 1921, the joint committee of the Actuarial Society of America in conjunction with the Association of Life Insurance Directors analyzed the blood pressure of 596,374 persons. Of this number 545,121 were men, and 51,253 were women; i. e., 10 per cent.

The following table reveals the result of their analyses.

| Age | SYSTOLIC  |         | DIASTOLIC |         |
|-----|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
|     | Women mm. | Men mm. | Women mm. | Men mm. |
| 20  | 116       | 120     | 77        | 79      |
| 30  | 119       | 122     | 79        | 81      |
| 40  | 124       | 125     | 82        | 83      |
| 50  | 130       | 129     | 85        | 85      |
| 60  | 134       | 134     | 87        | 87      |

They have concluded from their experience that elevated blood pressure is of more serious import in the middle years of life. They found that the mortality rate with the age group of 40 to 49 years with elevated blood pressure, was far more excessive than the mortality rate for the age groups 15 to 39 or 50 to 65.

#### PATHOLOGY

Christian and O'Hare<sup>11</sup> in discussing the pathology of hypertension say that nothing is known as to the early changes in essential vascular hypertension. A functional vasoconstriction is assumed; this is pure hypothesis though by no means improbable.

When patients die early in the course of the disease, usually by reason of a vascular accident, we find diffuse thickening of the smaller arteries, but not much change in the larger arteries. The kidneys are red, and are essentially normal, except for a thickening in the smaller arteries and an occasional sclerosed or atrophic glomerulus. These changes may be secondary; no other lesions are found.

Somewhat later in the course of the disease, vascular lesions are more prominent and now arteriosclerotic changes are found in the larger vessels.

A little later renal changes are more evident. The kidney cortex is slightly thinned; the surface is slightly granular; the color is beefy red; sclerosed glomeruli and atrophic tubules are more numerous and the blood vessels are more generally thickened.

These kidney lesions are much less marked than those found in the ordinary type of chronic glomerular nephritis and would seem to be the *result* rather than the *cause* of the vascular disturbance.

In some of these patients we have seen the arterioles everywhere thickened so that in the gross they stood out on cross section with opened lumen and thickened wall in kidney, heart, intestinal wall, etc., and under the microscope the vessel wall was seen to be uniformly thickened, the change mostly in the media. It would seem that these lesions must play an important part in the process.

The more advanced cases have many resemblances both to cases of degenerating arteriosclerosis, and to cases of chronic nephritis. Very often, probably, these three conditions (hypertension, arteriosclerosis, and nephritis) are mingled in the same patient, and it is not possible from autopsy evidence to reconstruct the type, sequence and progression of the lesion.

Baehr<sup>12</sup> is in agreement with the above statement and states that in the last months of their disease they (essential hypertension and chronic glomerular nephritis) are often clinically indistinguishable, for in both the renal insufficiency (dry uremia) is due to progressive hypertensive vascular disease with its inevitable sequel, gradual ischemic destruction of kidney tissue.

At this late stage the differential diagnosis can only be made if a history is available of acute Bright's disease perhaps years previously following an attack of scarlet fever or an attack of streptococcus throat.

According to Bell and Clawson,<sup>13</sup> in their study of 420 autopsied cases of primary essential hypertension,

the cause of death was anatomically distributed as follows:

#### Cardiac Group:

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Mycardial insufficiency ..... | 44% |
| Coronary disease .....        | 16% |

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Total .....               | 60% |
| Cerebral group .....      | 19% |
| Kidney group .....        | 9%  |
| Miscellaneous group ..... | 12% |

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| Total ..... | 100% |
|-------------|------|

The authors state that in 56 per cent the surfaces of the kidneys were smooth, and in 23 per cent they were finely granular, but there was no reduction in size of the kidneys in either group. Only about 15 per cent of the entire group showed sufficient atrophy to warrant the term "contracted kidney."

The same underlying vascular disease; viz., arteriosclerosis, is present in 90 per cent of all hypertensive kidneys; the lesion is more severe in those showing atrophy.

Microscopically, in the arterioles there is a subintimal deposit of hyaline material which stiffens the walls and narrows the lumen. In the small arteries, there is marked intimal thickening due chiefly to increase in elastic tissue. When the afferent arteriole to a glomerulus becomes occluded the glomerulus undergoes hyaline degeneration and its tubule atrophies.

Malignant hypertension was defined by Fahr as hypertension with uremia. However, only 25 per cent of cases of hypertension with uremia are malignant in the clinical sense; the other 75 per cent show a slowly developing uremia.

Baehr thinks that the malignant phase of essential hypertension is merely a terminal phase of the disease in which the process of hyaline degeneration and vascular sclerosis, even vascular necrosis, is for some reason greatly speeded up. He further believes that the same "speeded up" process can occur as a similar terminal event in chronic glomerular nephritis, rendering the two entities clinically indistinguishable.

#### TREATMENT

The treatment will vary with the stage in which the blood pressure elevation is discovered and the level of the diastolic reading. Cases with a diastolic level below 100 mm. usually need very little treatment. Where blood pressure elevation is discovered accidentally as during a life insurance examination or during a health examination, the patient should not be told at once that he has "high" blood pressure. No physician is able to know the significance of a single isolated reading of elevated blood pressure. The patient meanwhile should be reassured and told that he has a "slight" elevation of blood pressure which may be of no significance and asked to return for further observations.

If the elevation is present at the second visit, then an investigation into the patient's family history should be made, and inquiries directed as to the existence of strain or anxiety in domestic or business life. If the

patient is accustomed to take large quantities of liquids and use salt heavily, then restriction along these lines should be instituted and the effect noted. Simple sedatives, such as phenobarbital or bromides, are useful to quiet the nervous system and thus disclose the degree to which the nervous system plays a role in elevating the blood pressure.

The patient should be advised to live a life of moderation in all respects; i. e., work and play, eating and drinking, and to get at least eight hours' sleep each night. Frequent short vacations; i. e., two weeks once every three months, may be more beneficial than longer periods that may become boring.

If the patient is overweight, his eating habits should be adjusted so that he may lose weight gradually; i. e., two pounds a week, until he reaches his normal level. As noted above, there is no sound reason for withholding meat from the diet, especially red meat. Low protein diets reduce muscle strength in general, and may weaken the heart muscle so that it can not function as well against the increased load.

Exercise, in moderation, should not be forbidden. I believe that it is beneficial in improving blood distribution and vasomotor tone. The type of exercise should be adjusted to the individual's age, condition, and capacity. Walking, horseback riding and swimming are useful forms and are better than competitive games.

Drugs and specific remedies recommended for the purpose of lowering blood pressure are numerous. But in the initial stages of the disease, in my experience, they have proved ineffective.

In the later stages of the disease when symptoms of a fatiguing heart begin to appear, then cardiac support by digitalis is indicated and should be used even though the pulse is regular. When signs and symptoms of congestive heart failure are present, then the treatment is that customarily used for congestive heart failure. At such a stage venesection with the withdrawal of 500 cc. of blood often produces prompt relief.

#### REFERENCES

- Fishberg, A. M.: *Hypertension and Nephritis*, Philadelphia, Lea & Febiger, 1930.  
 Mosenthal, H. O.: *Oxford Monographs on Diagnosis and Treatment*, N. Y., Oxford Univ. Press, 1929, 7:82-184.  
 Christian, Henry A., & O'Hare, James P.: *Oxford Medicine*, N. Y., Oxford Univ. Press, 1920, vol. 3: part 2:772 (27-52).  
 Bell, E. T., & Clawson, B. J.: *Primary (Essential) Hypertension*, Arch. Path. 5:939 (June) 1928.  
 Hines, E. A., Jr.: *The Hereditary Factor in Essential Hypertension*, Ann. Int. Med. 11:593 (Oct.) 1937.  
 Foster, J. H.: *Blood Pressure of Foreigners in China*, Arch. Int. Med. 40:38 (July) 1927.  
 Jarvis-Nye, L. J.: *Blood Pressure in Australian Aborigines with Consideration of Possible Etiological Factors in Hyperpiesis and its Relation to Civilization*, M. J. Australia 2:1000-1001 (Dec. 4) 1937.  
 Ismail, A. E. A.: *Etiology of Hyperpiesis in Egyptians*, The Lancet 2:275 (Aug. 11) 1928.  
 Terry, O. H., Jr.: *Obesity and Hypertension*, J. A. M. A. 81:1283-1923.  
 Allen, F. M.: *Treatment of Kidney Diseases and High Blood Pressure*, Morristown, Physiatrie Institute, 1925.  
 Muller, C.: *Measurement of Blood Pressure During Sleep*, Acta Med. Scandinav., J. A. M. A. p. 2100 (Dec. 24) 1921.  
 Addis, T.: *Blood Pressure and Pulse Rate Levels Under Basal and Daytime Conditions*, Arch. Int. Med. 29:539, 1922.  
 Frost, H. M.: *Blood Pressure as Related to Life Insurance*, Oxford Monographs, vol. 7.  
 Baehr, G.: *The Relative Role of the Kidneys and of the Blood Vessels in the Hypertensive Cardiovascular Renal Diseases*, Proc. A. Life Insur. M. Dir. America (1939) 26:75, 1940.

## Congenital Absence of the Common Duct\*

### Three Cases in One Family

N. K. Hopkins, M.D.

Arlington, South Dakota

**C**ONGENITAL absence of the gall-bladder including the extrahepatic gall ducts is second in rarity of the anomalies of development. The presence of two livers is given as the most rare. In the cases I wish to report here the gall-bladder was present in all three patients but the common duct was occluded or absent.

Over 175 cases have been reported of congenital obliteration or atresia of one or more of the bile ducts or gall-bladder, as reviewed by Parsons and Hickman,<sup>1</sup> Rolleston and Hayne,<sup>2</sup> Thompson,<sup>3</sup> Wyard,<sup>4</sup> Holmes,<sup>5</sup>

Ladd,<sup>6</sup> Emmanuel,<sup>7</sup> Coburg,<sup>8</sup> and Kirshbaum.<sup>9</sup> Most of the cases reported showed the presence of the gall-bladder or a portion of it, and in some, one or more of the ducts or remnants of them were present. As far as I have been able to ascertain, there is only one similar report in the literature where three cases occurred in one family; Sweet<sup>10</sup> reported a similar number of cases in the *Journal of Pediatrics* of October, 1932. Six other cases were reported where there were two cases in each family.

Some authors think the cause is infection of the mother affecting the fetus and causing the malforma-

\*Read before the Third District Medical Society, October 27, 1939.

tion. Syphilis, which is given as an etiological factor in all kinds of diseases is also given as a probable cause. Because several cases were found in one family, it does not appear logical to me that infection is a causative factor, but there seems to be a familial type present here.

### EMBRYOLOGY

The gall-bladder arises from the saccular portion of the extremity of the hepatic diverticulum. The liver ducts connect the diverticulum with the liver cords. One of these persists as the hepatic duct which joins the cystic duct of the gall-bladder. The portion of the diverticulum proximal to this union becomes the common duct, or ductus choledochus. The gall-bladder and the common duct are solid in the embryo of 6.8 mm. (Piper, 1900) and in that of 6.75 mm. (Kerbel and Elze, 1908). These are the youngest stages of the embryo which have been observed. In the embryo of 7.5 mm. there is a lumen in the common bile duct, but the gall-bladder is impervious. Near the hepatic duct the lumen is subdivided, appearing in cross-section as two or three minute pores. In embryos of 10 mm., the gall-bladder and the extrahepatic ducts have become longer and more slender. In embryos of 16 mm., there are irregular subdivisions near the hepatic duct, and the distal part of the gall-bladder is solid, but in both the cystic duct and the common duct the lumen is single and well defined. Arey stated that the cavity of the gall-bladder appears after the embryo is 15 mm., and is surrounded by high columnar epithelium. The extrahepatic ducts are first patent, then lose their lumens by a proliferation of the epithelium to become solid cords, only to become patent later. The complexity of the embryologic development of the liver and bile ducts makes the wide variety of malformations seem logical (Ylppo<sup>11</sup>).

### CASE REPORTS

*Mrs. I. E. White, age 40.* The patient's family history shows one sister who died of cancer of the uterus at the age of 40. This sister was chronically jaundiced all her life, but never had any acute attack of biliary colic that the patient knows of. All other family history is negative.

*Personal History.* The Wassermann tests are negative in both husband and wife. The patient has always been anemic, and of slight build; height 4 feet 11 inches with an average weight of 96 pounds. In 1920, she passed a stone from the left kidney, and since then has frequently passed fine sand. She has had no X-rays of the urinary tract. The patient has never had any

symptoms of jaundice or biliary disease. Six years ago she had gastric ulcers which were treated medically.

*Obstetrical History.* Albumen has been present in the urine during each of six pregnancies, and twice she has had generalized edema. During every pregnancy she has also developed a marked anemia. Twin girls were born at eight months gestation on June 8, 1927. Both of these babies developed icterus which cleared up in a few weeks. These children are living and well at present. September 1, 1929, a female child was born at eight months gestation which developed a very severe icterus the second day and died at the age of five days. The postmortem examination showed the ampulla of Vater was not patent. February 7, 1931, a male child was born at term. This child had a very large tumor in the abdomen which proved to be the liver. No jaundice was present at birth, but developed immediately after, and the skin became extremely jaundiced. The tumor mass in the abdomen reduced in size rapidly. The baby died at the age of one week. Postmortem examination showed an entire absence of  $\frac{1}{2}$  cm. of the common duct above the ampulla of Vater. All the tissues and organs of the body were extremely icteric. December 8, 1932, she had a miscarriage at seven months. January 17, 1934, a baby was born at full term which developed icterus immediately after birth and died at the age of three days. Postmortem examination showed the common duct for a distance of 3 mm. at the lower end was entirely occluded, and was represented as a mere thread of tissue. On November 24, 1936, the patient miscarried, expelling a seven months fetus which was badly macerated. I did not treat her this time and no postmortem examination was made on the fetus.

Here, then, is a history of icterus throughout the life of an aunt on the mother's side of the family. There were six pregnancies, five delivered, who were icteric; in three children postmortem examination showed occlusion of the common bile duct, which seems to prove an inherited tendency toward defects of the biliary tract in some cases of absence of one or more bile ducts rather than infection as the etiological factor.

### REFERENCES

1. Parsons, L. G., and Hickmans, E. M.: Biliary Cirrhosis. *Am. J. Dis. Child* 31:461, (April) 1926.
2. Rolleston, H. D., and Hayne, L. B.: *Brit. M. J.* 1758, 1901.
3. Thompson, J.: *Edinburgh M. J.* 37 606, 1901.
4. Wyard, S.: *Lancet* 2:495, 1914.
5. Holmes, J. B.: Pyloric Stenosis in Older Children with Report of a Case of Pyloric Spasm Ending Fatally. *Am. J. Dis. Child* 2:405, (Dec.) 1916.
6. Ladd, W. E.: Congenital Atresia and Stenosis of the Bile Ducts. *J. A. M. A.* 91:1082, (Oct. 13) 1928.
7. Emmanuel, Brit. M. J. 2 385, 1907.
8. Coburg, H.: *Frankfurt Ztschr. f. Path.* 40 281, 1930.
9. Kirschbaum, J. D.: Congenital Absence of the Gall-bladder and the Extrahepatic Bile Ducts. *Am. J. Dis. Child* 47 1080, (May) 1934.
10. Sweet, L. K.: *J. Pediatr.* (Oct.) 1932.
11. Ylppo: *Ztschr. f. Kinderh.* 60:317, 1913.

# Hearing Impairment in College Students\*

Horace Newhart, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**T**HE conservation of hearing has been a neglected subject in preventive medicine because of a lack of fundamental knowledge pertaining to the problem.

The incidence of hearing impairment is definitely less among college students than among school children for the former constitutes a highly selected group as regards economic and social status, medical care and other factors which affect the health of the special sense organs. Nevertheless many students enter college with undetected hearing defects; others develop deficiencies during their college years. Accurate hearing tests on admission are therefore especially important. The presence of deficient perception for the higher pitches at this age sometimes indicates the beginning of degenerative changes which may insidiously extend to the lower frequencies. Unrecognizable losses for the higher tones are known to cause minor speech defects among students and difficulties in acquiring a speaking knowledge of foreign languages because of inability to hear certain consonant sounds or to differentiate between similar elementary speech sounds of high pitch.

The recent development of the audiometer for accurately measuring hearing acuity marks a new era in otology. It has made possible research which has revealed certain fundamental facts regarding the hearing which should be known by every physician, educator, nurse, welfare worker and graduate of a college or university maintaining a student health service. This is necessary in order to make progress in conserving the hearing on a scale commensurate with achievement in other fields of preventive medicine. Among the elementary facts regarding this problem we find the following:

1. Wide application of the audiometer has disclosed an unexpectedly high incidence of significant hearing loss among our population. By a significant hearing deficiency we mean any impairment of hearing which is capable of interfering with the normal acquisition of articulate speech, a liberal education and a personality which will insure one's economic and social security.

2. The audiometer has emphasized the importance of the early discovery of these deficiencies and the prompt removal of all discoverable causes, which is simply the application of the first principle of preventive medicine.

3. It has proved that the older methods for testing and measuring degrees of hearing acuity—the watch-tick, acoumeter, whisper, conversation voice and the quantitative tuning fork tests as usually applied, have been too crude, inaccurate and time-consuming for the requirements of modern otology.

4. It has emphasized the fact that one may gradually lose a considerable amount of his original hearing acuity without being aware of his loss, with consequent delay in seeking medical care.

5. Its use has proved that accurate tests cannot be made in the presence of interfering noises.

6. Thousands of audiometer tests among school children have shown that hearing deficiencies so slight as to be unnoticed by parents and teachers often cause retardation, speech defects, inferiority complexes and emotional and social maladjustments. These, if not corrected, do irreparable damage to the child's development.

Most recently Drs. Crowe and Guild have shown that hearing defects for the higher frequencies in public schools frequently indicate the presence of obstructing lymphoid tissue in and about the eustachian tubes. When not curable by surgery, the condition often yields to radon irradiation, with resulting improvement in hearing. This calls for a revision of our conception of the pathology and treatment of certain refractory cases of progressive hearing impairment in the young and confirms the teaching that many cases of gradually handicapping hearing loss, first known in adult life, result from tubal and middle ear involvement in early life.

Today it is recognized that with our increased knowledge of the causes of ear diseases, a constantly growing number of cases of hearing impairment are preventable or amenable to treatment. Based on the results of several million hearing tests by modern methods it is conceded that of all measures for conserving the hearing on a comprehensive scale, the most effective means is the incorporation in the public school health program of the periodic testing of the hearing of all pupils with the audiometer and the implied medical follow-up of those discovered to have significant hearing defects. Such tests are compulsory by law in New York, Pennsylvania and Oklahoma and are successfully used in hundreds of widely distributed cities and smaller communities.

Warren H. Gardner, Ph.D., Chairman of the Committee on Hard of Hearing Children of the American Society for the Hard of Hearing, reports that during the school year of 1938-39, more than 1,871,000 pupils in 767 communities and 125 counties were tested by this means. This is a remarkable gain over previous years but the number covers only a small percent of our population of school age. The incidence of hearing deficiencies was 6.9 per cent on a basis of nine decibels loss on two tests by the phonograph audiometer. The incidence is higher among the lower grades because these pupils have not had the benefit of corrective care. Boys show a higher incidence than girls.

For making mass screening tests involving large numbers of school children, the 4A, 4B and 4C Western

\*Presented at the twenty-first annual meeting of the American Student Health Association, Ann Arbor, Michigan, December 27, 1940.

Electric phonograph audiometer has been almost exclusively used because of its speed of operation and far greater accuracy than was attainable with formerly used methods. It made possible the discovery of many thousands of persons with threatened or existing hearing handicaps, and its use will be continued in communities which already own it. Its chief limitations are that it fails to detect high-pitch deficiencies and cannot be advantageously used for testing children who are too young to write dictated numbers when the saving of time is a consideration. This should be known to every physician and school executive.

The needs of the student health service are best met by audiometers of the pure-tone type, having a uniform zero reference level and affording test tones at octave intervals or less from 128 to 8192, or preferably 11,584 double vibrations per second. Such instruments are now available at a low price. For rapidly screening groups by individual, air-conduction tests they have a capacity of 25 or more persons per hour.

For diagnostic and research purposes additional equipment for bone conduction tests and masking is necessary. One has added security in the purchase of an audiometer if it has been "accepted" by the Council on Physical Therapy of the American Medical Association.

To insure accuracy in making hearing tests the noise level must be reduced to a practical working minimum by the exclusion of interfering noises. This is accomplished by the acoustic treatment of a small space (minimum of 4'x6', height 6'4") which can be used also for other purposes. The tests should be made by a trained nurse or technician under medical supervision and the findings evaluated by a staff physician.

The University of Minnesota Health Service, under the administration of Dr. Diehl and later by Dr. Boynton, has made audiometer tests of all students for more than ten years, the technic having been improved as better instruments have been developed. Students found to have a loss of nine decibels or more in one or both ears, in the speech level, or of 25 or more decibels in the frequencies above 4096 d.v. are given a critical otolaryngological examination supplementing the routine examination to determine if possible the cause of the defect.

Of a group of 5121 new students at the University of Minnesota tested with the pure-tone audiometer in the school year 1939-40, of whom 3111 were men and 2010 were women, 17.0 per cent of the men and 8.3 per cent of the women had a significant impairment, with a definite preponderance of loss for the higher frequencies. The average incidence was 13.6 per cent. These figures are higher than the incidence among school children because of the use of the pure-tone audiometer in testing the University group.

F. M. Hurd, B.S., M.D., in an unpublished thesis on Hearing Loss in the University Age Group, based on a study of 180 cases, brought out among other facts that

1. Seventy per cent of those who were found to have a definite loss were not aware that they had a hearing defect.
2. In 40 per cent of the cases conditions were present which if uncorrected were likely to be a factor in causing further loss.
3. Some definite cause to which the hearing loss could reasonably be ascribed was ascertained in 90 per cent of the cases.
4. In 90 per cent of the cases the hearing loss was bilateral.

Accurate hearing tests by the audiometer should be made an important feature of the student health program of every university, college and institution for professional training, including teachers colleges and hospital schools of nursing.

Audiometer tests of students should be made on admission, annually thereafter and following any illness which might affect the hearing.

The primary benefit of such tests accrues to the individual student. Of equal importance is its value in the growing field of health education, a recognized function of the student health service. This is far-reaching, for the student, having learned in college the need for early discovery and correction of conditions which jeopardize health, after graduation is conscious of his responsibility as a leader in movements toward community welfare. He often will actively encourage organized effort to conserve the hearing.



# Diethylstilbestrol\*

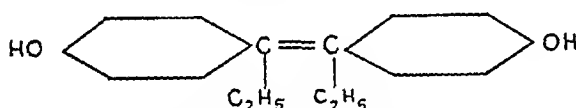
## A Review of Literature

Charles H. McKenzie, M.D., F.A.C.S.

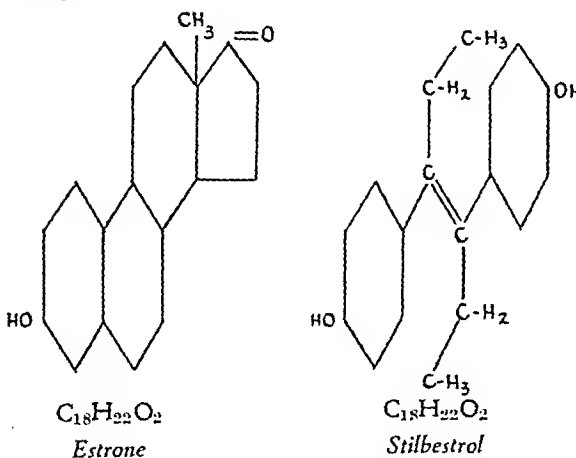
Minneapolis, Minnesota

THE formulae of the natural estrogenic compounds, estrone, estriol, estradiol, contain the phenanthrene nucleus. These natural hormones are potent therapeutic agents but are difficult to extract in pure form, must be biologically standardized unless in pure form, are relatively ineffective orally, and thus are expensive. The synthesis of these compounds is difficult because of the many possible stereo-isomeric forms. In 1933 a "synthetic estrus-exciting compound" of low potency, 1-Keto 1:2:3:4:tetrahydrophenanthrene, was synthesized.<sup>10</sup> In 1936 the same research workers found that the phenanthrene nucleus was not necessary in synthetic estrus-exciting compounds.<sup>21,22,26</sup> Prolonged research by Dodds and his co-workers led to the discovery that the stilbenes, a hydrocarbon series derived from ethylene, are estrogenic. The most potent of these stilbenes was found to be 4 : 4' dihydroxy  $\alpha$  :  $\beta$  diethylstilbene. Since this compound seemed to be the basic estrogenic stilbene, they suggested the name "Stilbestrol", which has since been adopted.<sup>22,23,24,25,26,29,30,31</sup>

The formula of stilbestrol is:



Some stress is laid on the fact that this formula may be graphically written in a manner similar to the natural estrogens.<sup>29,31</sup>



The esters of stilbestrol, the dipropionate and the diacetate, prolong the action but decrease the potency of the compound.<sup>5,28</sup>

There are many other compounds similar in chemical structure to stilbestrol which have been and will be in-

\*Read before the Minneapolis Clinical Club, November 14, 1940.

vestigated for estrogenic action. Of these one of the most promising is "Hexestrol", similar in structure to stilbestrol but with only one linkage instead of a double bond in the central carbon atoms. This compound appears to be less toxic but also much less potent.<sup>5,26,31</sup>

Many trade names are already confusing the nomenclature of stilbestrol—"Cyren", "Estilbin", "Estrobene", "Oestrostilben", etc.

### EFFECTS OF STILBESTROL ON LABORATORY ANIMALS

Diethylstilbestrol is estrogenic. It produces estrus in castrated female animals when given orally, parenterally or by inunction.

Subcutaneously stilbestrol is, weight for weight, of equal potency to estrone,<sup>27,36,60</sup> but only one-third to one-half as potent as estradiol.<sup>72</sup> By inunction it is only one-fourth to one-third as potent as estrone.<sup>60</sup> However, orally stilbestrol is five times<sup>60</sup> to 20 times<sup>60</sup> as potent as estrone, and six times as potent as estradiol<sup>60</sup> by mouth.

One milligram of stilbestrol has the potency of 5,000 (<sup>81</sup> discussion), 6,600<sup>43</sup> to 25,000<sup>17,58</sup> international units of estrone, or 1 gram is the equivalent in action of 3,000,000 rat units.

In ovariectomized animals (mice, rats, cats, rabbits, monkeys), stilbestrol induces proliferation of the endometrium.<sup>27,40,54,70,79</sup> Large doses cause hypertrophy of the myometrium and hyperplasia of the endometrium.<sup>54</sup>

The proliferation phase produced does not show any progesterone-like appearance as is sometimes found in the proliferation produced by the natural hormones.<sup>70</sup> The proliferative endometrium produced can be acted upon by progesterone to give the picture of secretory or functional endometrium, that is, stilbestrol sensitizes the endometrium to progesterone.<sup>27,40,54,70,79</sup>

Stilbestrol stimulates the growth of the nipple and ducts of the breasts rather than the glandular tissue.<sup>27,54</sup> Lactation is inhibited in rats<sup>40</sup> and the crop gland response to prolactin in pigeons is partially inhibited by stilbestrol.<sup>40</sup>

One gram subcutaneously to cows in advanced lactation produced no change in the yield of milk but gave a milk with increased fat content, increased lactose, and increased non-fatty solids, over a 25-day period. This observation may be of value to dairymen.<sup>40</sup>

The drug produces mating instinct in ovariectomized rats and guinea pigs,<sup>27,69</sup> but large doses are necessary. In male cats castrated two to five months previously, 30 to 60 mgm. of stilbestrol induced normal male cat response to females in rut.<sup>49</sup>

It is anti-androgenic and feminizing. Given with androgens, it inhibits the growth of comb in capons.<sup>75</sup> It produces intersexuality in male embryo rats when

given to the pregnant rat,<sup>86</sup> and produces 82 per cent females in the offspring, if given to pregnant female rats, the remainder, 18 per cent, being intersexual.<sup>54</sup>

In rats, body growth is inhibited,<sup>54,70,77,78</sup> the ovaries tend to atrophy<sup>54,70,77,78</sup> and the anterior pituitary gonadotrophic hormones are depressed, or absent,<sup>54,70,77,78</sup> but the pituitary and adrenal glands are increased in weight.<sup>70,77</sup> Moreover, injections of APL-P.U. will again stimulate growth of ovaries, which does not occur after hypophysectomy.<sup>70</sup> In male rats the testicles atrophy after prolonged doses of stilbestrol.<sup>60,77,96</sup>

In very early pregnancy in rabbits the drug prevents nidation of the blastocyst.<sup>8,80</sup> Large doses of stilbestrol will cause death of the embryos and subsequent absorption or abortions in pregnant rabbits and guinea pigs.<sup>8,82</sup> In cows, there is evidence that stilbestrol will cause abortion in late pregnancy.<sup>41</sup>

Prolonged injection of stilbestrol leads eventually, in the dog, to complete failure of blood production in the bone marrow.<sup>2,54</sup> Stilbestrol causes vasodilatation<sup>18</sup> and prevents necrosis of the tail in rats given ergotamine tartrate.<sup>12</sup> Blood sugar and liver glycogen are increased after five to twenty days of small doses of stilbestrol in rats.<sup>53</sup> Lipemia and calcemia are induced in roosters by stilbestrol.<sup>70</sup> Contraction of smooth muscle of all types in Ringer's solution is inhibited by very dilute concentrations of stilbestrol, but this action cannot be obtained by intravenous or oral stilbestrol in much stronger concentrations.<sup>18</sup>

#### TOXICITY TO ANIMALS

Continued large doses of stilbestrol is toxic to all animals tested—mice, rats, guinea pigs, rabbits. The liver is chiefly affected and toxic hepatitis with profound icterus results.<sup>51,52,60,68,69</sup> In females eventually the uterus becomes much enlarged and pyometra results.

Mammary carcinoma has developed after prolonged dosage of stilbestrol in a pure strain of non-cancerous rats,<sup>45</sup> in male rats<sup>61</sup> and in susceptible female mice (discussion<sup>81</sup>). Comparable doses in women would be 1 gram per week for 20 years.

#### METABOLISM OF STILBESTROL

Stilbestrol appears in the urine within five hours after administration and excretion continues for five days.<sup>11</sup> It is recoverable in amounts of 20 to 50 per cent in the excreta as compared to a recovery value of 1.5 per cent of estrone. It is therefore but slowly inactivated by the body.<sup>101</sup> Benzoic acid is one of its end products.<sup>92</sup> It seems that although the body has elaborated a means of inactivating the natural hormones, no rapid detoxifying mechanism against stilbestrol is present in the body.<sup>34,61</sup>

#### BIOLOGICAL DIFFERENCES IN NATURAL AND

#### SYNTHETIC ESTROGENS

Natural estrogens both by injection or inunction inhibit the growth of combs in capons given male sex hormone. Stilbestrol will exhibit this inhibitory action by injection but not by inunction.<sup>75</sup>

Estrone added to the water will cause growth of the genitalia in female bitterlings. Stilbestrol has no such action even in 100 times the concentration.<sup>23</sup>

Stilbestrol injected into the uterus does not stimulate the thyroid gland, whereas estrone does.<sup>68</sup>

#### OBJECTIVE SIGNS PRODUCED BY STILBESTROL

#### WHEN GIVEN TO HUMAN FEMALE

The genital tract shows the most marked changes. There is proliferation of the vaginal mucosa,<sup>7,88</sup> vaginal smears show estrus changes in 14 days (by injection) to 21 days (oral administration)<sup>72</sup> or 4 to 10 days.<sup>17,51,88</sup> Slow regression to former castrate vaginal smears occurs in two to four weeks after the drug is discontinued.<sup>53,72,89</sup> In some cases regressive changes in vaginal smears are seen during prolonged administration.<sup>91</sup> The pH of the vagina is changed from 6.5 to as low as 4.0<sup>50,57</sup> although stilbestrol is only one-third to one-half as potent as estradiol in acidifying the vagina.<sup>60</sup>

The hypoplastic uterus will grow in size under stilbestrol administration.<sup>30,50,66</sup>

The effect on the endometrium depends to a certain extent on the dosage but there is considerable individual variation.<sup>88</sup> The smaller doses produce proliferative endometrium, 15 to 25 mgm.,<sup>7</sup> 10 mgm.,<sup>88</sup> 20 to 25 mgm.,<sup>50</sup> 12 mgm.,<sup>37</sup> 25 mgm.,<sup>98</sup> 30 mgm.,<sup>99</sup> when administered over a period of five days to three weeks.

The proliferative endometrium produced may differ from that produced by the natural estrogens in that it has a looser stroma containing blood.<sup>83,88</sup>

Stilbestrol sensitizes the human endometrium to progesterone. After proliferative endometrium has been induced by stilbestrol, then functional or secretory endometrium is induced by progesterone either synthetic or natural.<sup>8,35,50,95</sup>

The dosage of progesterone is a total of 40 mgm.<sup>37</sup> to 300 mgm.<sup>95</sup> or five rabbit units daily for five days.<sup>50</sup>

Larger doses of stilbestrol tend to produce hyperplasia of the endometrium (60 to 75 mgm. by mouth<sup>11,72,84,98,99</sup>) although others<sup>17,20,59</sup> were unable to confirm this.

Uterine bleeding may occur during the administration of stilbestrol,<sup>17,72,81</sup> but withdrawal bleeding is more common.<sup>17,50</sup> On normal women stilbestrol produced irregularities in time of menses.<sup>67</sup> Uterine bleeding from hyperplastic endometrium induced by large doses of stilbestrol was stopped in two cases by progesterone.<sup>72</sup>

Hematometra and hematocolpos are reported to have occurred in one patient after 290 mgm. of stilbestrol by mouth.<sup>20</sup>

Karnaky<sup>56,57,58</sup> reports cessation of functional uterine bleeding in 400 cases within 12 hours after the administration of 10 to 25 mgm. of stilbestrol. In the same article<sup>58</sup> he states that he has not seen an adenocarcinoma of the uterine fundus in seven years in his clinic which treats 10,000 women yearly.

The ovary in animals atrophies with large doses of stilbestrol (see above). Karnaky<sup>55</sup> reports that cystic ovaries in women (14 cases) regress in size with a dosage of 5 mgm. each night for 20 nights.

The nipples and duct system of the breasts are stimulated.<sup>4,17,50,53</sup> but there does not appear to be any action on the secretory tissue of the breast.<sup>4,17</sup> The areola become deeply pigmented, in some cases quite black.<sup>17,50,53,63,60</sup> Other pigmented areas in the body are also stimulated to produce darker pigments.<sup>17,67</sup> On this account we should be very careful with its ad-

ministration in a patient with pigmented moles. (F. L. Adair discussion<sup>17</sup>).

Normal blood pressures are unchanged and hypertension may or may not be reduced.<sup>53,71</sup> Pulse rate is not affected.<sup>81</sup> Stilbestrol acts as a mild laxative.<sup>81</sup> Urinalysis shows no changes in kidney function.<sup>17,72</sup> Only one patient showed albuminuria which disappeared when the drug was discontinued.<sup>10</sup> Repeated liver tests have not shown any definite change in liver function.<sup>10,17</sup> Necropsies in women, dead of malignant disease who had recently received large doses of stilbestrol (250 mgm., 350 mgm. and 1125 mgm.) showed "no more than the usual changes seen in patients who die after a prolonged illness such as the result of malignancy."<sup>17</sup>

#### SUBJECTIVE SIDE EFFECTS

Some patients report a feeling of a general sense of well being,<sup>17,72,81</sup> others feel a general lassitude, and others report a feeling of being drugged while receiving stilbestrol.<sup>88,91</sup>

Some menopausal patients report a return or increase of libido.<sup>17,72,10,53</sup> Others merely note improvement in coitus due to the more normal vaginal flora and secretion<sup>17</sup> but some report libido unchanged.

#### UNDESIRABLE AND TOXIC SIDE EFFECTS

Many undesirable side effects may follow the use of the drug although there are no reports of fatal or even serious conditions arising from its administration, even over prolonged periods.

Nausea and vomiting is reported by all investigators but the percentage of nauseated patients varies widely, from 1 to 80 per cent. The emetic action is central in origin as it appears after all methods of administration of the drug, but there are probably individual idiosyncrasies to the drug. The nausea and vomiting tends to decrease and disappear if the administration of the drug is continued over a longer period. It has been noted that clinic patients report less nausea and vomiting than private patients (Greenhill).

Abdominal distress, flatulence, diarrhea, unquenchable thirst, hunger, anorexia have been reported as other distressing gastrointestinal symptoms.<sup>88</sup> All gastrointestinal symptoms appear more marked in younger women.<sup>36</sup> Skin rashes may appear<sup>91</sup> although psoriasis began to disappear after stilbestrol administration in one patient.<sup>53</sup> Vertigo, paresthesias, and psychosis have been noted.<sup>91</sup> Pelvic pains and a feeling of congestion in the pelvis are probably due to overdosage.<sup>53</sup> Precordial pain after a small dose (0.2 mgm.) of stilbestrol has been reported.<sup>88</sup> Edema of the vulva has appeared in several patients<sup>62,88</sup> but disappeared rapidly after discontinuing the drug.

Tolerance to the drug is undoubtedly an individual idiosyncrasy but smaller doses, taken in milk at bedtime over a prolonged period have been found to cause less and less undesirable side-effects.<sup>97</sup> The postpartum patient also appears to tolerate the drug much better than the gynecological patient.<sup>48</sup>

#### THERAPEUTIC AND CLINICAL USE

##### A. Menopausal Syndrome.

Stilbestrol has been reported by many investigators to give good results (75 to 100 per cent relief) in the treat-

ment of the genital symptoms of the menopause such as senile vaginitis, kraurosis vulvae and pruritus vulvae. 1,4,8,9,14,17,19,20,35,38,43,46,53,59,63,64,67,81,72,84,88,91,96,97,100.

The extragenital menopausal symptoms are also relieved. Symptoms so affected include flushes, chills, headaches, nervousness, nervous tension, mental depression, palpitation, fatigue.<sup>1,4,5,6,7,8,10,14,17,20,35,38,39,42,43,44,50,54,56,59,63,64,67,72,84,85,91,94,98,99,100</sup> Most writers consider decrease of, or complete relief from hot flushes to be an index of therapeutics.

Stilbestrol appears to be most effective for the relief of hot flushes and vasomotor symptoms in young women with an artificial menopause induced by surgery or by radiation.<sup>38,44,63,50</sup> Although some investigators report remarkable relief from all menopausal symptoms with the administration of the drug, others suggest that the unpleasant symptoms of the natural menopause are more amenable to treatment with the natural estrogens.

Postmenopausal bleeding occurs either during the administration of the drug or after its withdrawal in many women.<sup>4,17,19,20,46,53,63,72,88,97</sup> Epistaxis is reported<sup>19</sup> Endometrial biopsies in many patients showed proliferative or hyperplastic endometrium. There is no report of malignant changes in the endometrium following the administration of this synthetic estrogen.

Menopausal arthralgias have been relieved by stilbestrol<sup>13,42,97</sup> and one patient with trigeminal neuralgia reported relief from this condition as well as from her menopausal symptoms while taking stilbestrol.<sup>85</sup>

The involuntal melancholias of this age group of women are reported as being improved by stilbestrol.<sup>53</sup> These patients tolerated large doses of the drug.

There is no unanimity of opinion regarding the dosage of this drug, possibly because the relief of symptoms has no relation to the dosage.<sup>10</sup> Some women cannot tolerate the drug by any route of administration. For those who can tolerate the drug the dosage in menopausal conditions will be indicated by: (1) relief of symptoms particularly hot flushes, (2) changes in vaginal smears from atrophic to estrus type. For many women this dosage will be 15 to 25 mgm. by mouth in seven to fourteen days, followed by a gradually decreasing dose until a maintenance daily or weekly dosage is obtained. The maintenance dose may be from 0.1 mgm. daily to 1.0 mgm. weekly. Pellets of 100 mgm. of stilbestrol implanted subcutaneously in the lumbar region are said to give much more effective relief in patients with menopausal symptoms. One such "artificial ovary" will last 400 to 800 days (or one to two years). Pellets removed and weighed after varying periods showed a loss in weight corresponding to 0.127 mgm. to 0.250 mgm. daily (2500 to 5000 international units daily). No toxic symptoms or effects were noted.<sup>71</sup>

##### B. Disorders of Menstruation.

1. *Amenorrhea.* (a) *Primary.* Primary amenorrhea has been treated by this synthetic estrogen<sup>4,5,17,35,38,66,66,85,91,100.</sup> Davis<sup>17</sup> and Lisser<sup>66</sup> have reported some remarkable changes and their reports should be read. These patients are treated over prolonged periods with sub-tolerance doses of the drug, 1 to 5 mgm. daily over

many months. (b) *Secondary amenorrhea* has been treated also<sup>1,38,64,67,85,100</sup>. The indications are not stated in most reports but postpartum amenorrhea is a frequent indication. Menstrual flow was induced in most cases by stilbestrol to 25 mgm., although stilbestrol followed by progesterone appeared necessary in some cases.

2. *Dysmenorrhea*. The common complaint of dysmenorrhea has been, of course, treated by the drug<sup>4,5,38,54,56,64,67,100</sup>. Relief was obtained in patients with "hypoplasia of the uterus," with acute antelexion.<sup>38,64</sup> Many investigators do not report pelvic findings. The dosage again is not uniform. Total dosage over the first two weeks of the menstrual cycle varied from 12 to 30 mgm. The results are inconclusive.

3. *Hypoestrogenism*. This syndrome is characterized by "nervousness, headache, dizziness, flushes, depression, frigidity, insomnia, irritability at or prior to menses, premenstrual tension, premenstrual breast pains, muscle and joint pains, oligomenorrhea, dysmenorrhea."<sup>14,97</sup> The dose is suggested as 5 mgm. intramuscularly just prior to or at the onset of symptoms. Possibly all these groups, amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, hypoestrogenism are lacking in estrogens and substitution therapy may be indicated over long periods. "No one doubts the wisdom of continued substitution therapy in hypothyroidism, in diabetes, and in other glandular deficiencies. Why should one doubt the wisdom of continued therapy in hypovarianism?" (Davis<sup>17</sup>).

#### C. Gonorrheal Vulvovaginitis in Children.

Investigators have reported the use of stilbestrol in the treatment of gonorrheal vulvovaginitis in children<sup>50,57,78,81</sup> discussion.<sup>87</sup> Ages varied from 20 months to 12 years. The drug is given in milk, (a) 1 mgm. each night for six days,<sup>87</sup> (b) total of 4 mgm. in one week<sup>50,57</sup>, (c) 1 mgm. daily for 30 days<sup>88</sup> irrespective of age. Nausea occurred in some children, breast enlargement with darkening of the areola and vulvar edema in 75 per cent. All were cured, although the course of treatment was repeated in about 5 per cent. The undesirable side-effects regressed after discontinuing of the drug. One great advantage of the drug by mouth is that the child is not made genitally conscious.

Russ and Collins<sup>87</sup> report that they "are enthusiastic about the use and efficiency" of the drug in the treatment of this condition.

#### D. Use in Pregnancy, Labor and Puerperium.

The effect of stilbestrol has been studied on late pregnancy<sup>82</sup> on postpartum morbidity<sup>15</sup> and on lactation.

Peel<sup>82</sup> reported investigations into the effects of stilbestrol in pregnancy and labor. He believes it gives a better tone to the uterine muscle in late pregnancy but that it is of doubtful value in inducing labor at or near term. In three cases of missed abortion, however, labor was induced successfully. It is of some value in true uterine inertia.<sup>82</sup>

Postpartum morbidity was decreased (from 12.8 per cent to 4 per cent) by 5 mgm. daily for ten days in puerperal patients.<sup>15</sup>

Lactation is inhibited or suppressed when stilbestrol is administered postpartum.<sup>1,5,7,9,15,48,59,62,64,65,74,85,98,99</sup>. The drug should be started immediately postpartum

and continued for three to five days. The dosage is given as a minimum of 5 mgm. but other reports suggest 5 mgm. three times a day for five days. Lactation is often re-established when the drug is discontinued. However, even small doses are sufficient to inhibit engorgement of the breasts. The puerperal patient tolerates the drug remarkably well,<sup>45</sup> only one toxic symptom, vulvar edema, being reported, in a postpartum patient.<sup>62</sup>

#### COMMENT

The new synthetic estrogen, Diethylstilbene, "Stilbestrol", appears to have all the estrogenic properties of the natural estrogens. Its advantages are: (1) it is potent when administered orally, whereas the natural estrogens lose most of their value when given by mouth, (2) it is readily synthesized and thus should be inexpensive. Most investigators, however, note its undesirable side effects and warn against its general use until further investigations have found the cause of these effects or have produced an equally potent but less toxic estrogen. This attitude is probably a result of the many reports of severe toxic and occasionally fatal results which followed the general use of other synthetic compounds in the past few years. It may well be placed on the list of restricted drugs if and when it is introduced.

The dosage of many of our potent therapeutic drugs is determined to some extent by simple quantitative laboratory tests. Vaginal smears are sufficiently accurate to estimate the dosage of stilbestrol but the knowledge of their interpretation should be more widespread before the drug is generally introduced.

From this review of the literature it would appear that stilbestrol may be of value as a therapeutic agent in the treatment of certain gynecological and obstetrical disorders, particularly (1) menopausal syndrome especially for the symptoms of induced or artificial menopause, (2) gonorrheal vulvovaginitis in children, (3) inhibition of lactation and/or prevention of engorgement of breasts in the postpartum patient.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Antoine, Tassilo: *Clinical Use of Estrogenic Stilbene Preparations*, Zentralbl. f. Gynäk. 63:1899-1903, (Aug. 26) 1939.
2. Arnold, O.: *Action of Synthetic Estrogen on the Bone Marrow of the Dog*, Klin. Wchnsch. 18:891-892 (June 24) 1939.
3. Atkinson, Dorothy: *Endocrinology* 27:161 (August) 1940.
4. Bishop, P. M. F.; Boycott, Muriel; and Zuckerman, S.: *The Estrogenic Properties of Stilbestrol*, Lancet 1:5-11 (Jan. 7) 1939.
5. Bishop, P. M. F.; Boycott, Muriel; Kellar, R.; MacGregor, T. N.; and Muirless, B. C.: *Estrogenic Properties of Stilbestrol*, Lancet 1:629-633 (April 6) 1940.
6. Bruhl, R.: *Experiences with Therapeutic Use of Cyren (Diethylstilbestrol)*, München med. Wchnsch. 86:582 (April 6) 1940.
7. Buschbeck, H., and Hautknecht, K.: *The Action of Stilbestrol on Human Kidney*, 18:160-162 (Feb. 4) 1939.
8. Buschbeck, H.: *Zentralbl. f. Gynäk.* 63:1638-1639 (July 22) 1939. *New Preparations for Hormone Therapy Abstracted by Greenhill, J. P.*, in *Year Book of Obstetrics & Gynecology*, 1939, p. 502.
9. Buxton, W.: *On the Use of the Estrogen Stilbestrol in Women*, Zentralbl. f. Gynäk. 63:1918 (Aug. 26) 1939.
10. Buxton, C. L., and Engle, Earl T.: *Effects of the Therapeutic Use of Diethylstilbestrol*, J. A. M. A. 113:2318-2320 (Dec. 23) 1939.
11. Caffery, P., and Oerke, E. S.: *Elimination of Stilbene Preparations*, Zentralbl. f. Gynäk. 63:1218-1231 (June 3) 1939. *Abstracted by Greenhill, J. P.*, in *Year Book of Obstetrics & Gynecology*, 1939, p. 603.
12. Cobet, R.; Katschow, M.; and Steckner, M. L.: *Experimental Investigations on the Action of the Synthetic Follicular Substance Diethylstilbene (Cyren), on the Peritoneal Blood Supply*, Klin. Wchnsch. 18:278-280 (Feb. 25) 1938.

13. Cobet, R. I. and Ratschow, M.: Treatment of Internal Diseases with Stilbestrol, *Klin. Wchnschr.* 18:347-348 (March 11) 1939.
14. Collins, Conrad G.; Weed, John C.; Weinstein, B. Bernard; and Lock, Frank R.: Clinical Experiences with Stilbestrol (Diethylstilbestrol), *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:117-121 (Jan.) 1940.
15. Connally, H. F., Jr.; Dann, D. L.; Reese, J. M.; and Douglass, L. H.: A Clinical Study of the Effects of Diethylstilbestrol on Puerperal Women, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 40:445-448 (Sept.) 1940.
16. Cook, J. W.; Dodds, E. C.; and Hewett, C. L.: A Synthetic Estrus Exciting Compound, *Nature* 131:56 (Jan. 14) 1933.
17. Davis, M. Edward: A Clinical Study of Stilbestrol, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:938-953 (June) 1940.
18. Dawson, R. F., and Robson, J. M.: Pharmacological Actions of Diethylstilbestrol and other Estrogenic and Non-estrogenic Substances, *J. Physiol.* 95:420-430 (April 14) 1939.
19. Dickson, F.: Postmenopausal Bleeding Induced by Stilbestrol, *Brit. M. J.* 1:1122 (May 27) 1939.
20. Diddle, A. W.; and Keetel, W. C.: Hematometra and Hematoocolpos Following the Administration of Stilbestrol, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:791-795 (May) 1940.
21. Dodds, E. C.; and Lawson, W.: Synthetic Estrogenic Agents Without the Phenanthrene Nucleus, *Nature* 137:996 (June 13) 1936.
22. Dodds, E. C.; and Lawson, W.: A Simple Aromatic Estrogenic Agent with an Activity of the Same Order as that of Estrone, *Nature* 139:628 (April 10) 1937.
23. Dodds, E. C.; and Lawson, W.: Estrogenic Activity of P-hydroxy-propenyl Benzene (Anol), *Nature* 139:1068 (June 19) 1937.
24. Dodds, E. C.; Fitzgerald, M. E. H.; and Lawson, W.: Estrogenic Activity of Some Hydrocarbon Derivatives of Ethylene, *Nature* 140:772 (Oct. 30) 1937.
25. Dodds, E. C.; Goldberg, L.; Lawson, W.; and Robinson, R.: Estrogenic Activity of Certain Synthetic Compounds, *Nature* 141:247-248 (Feb. 5) 1938.
26. Dodds, E. C.; and Lawson, W.: Molecular Structure in Relation to Estrogenic Activity—Compounds without a Phenanthrene Nucleus, *Proc. Roy. Soc. London, Series B.* 125:222-232 (April 27) 1938.
27. Dodds, E. C.; Lawson, W.; and Noble, R. L.: Biological Effects of the Synthetic Estrogenic Substance 4:4 Dihydroxy- $\alpha$ : $\beta$  Diethylstilbene, *Lancet* 1:1389-1391 (June 18) 1938.
28. Dodds, E. C.; Goldberg, L.; Lawson, W.; and Robinson, R.: Estrogenic Activity of Esters of Diethylstilbestrol, *Nature* 142:211-212 (July 30) 1938.
29. Dodds, E. C.; Goldberg, L.; Lawson, W.; and Robinson, R.: Synthetic Estrogenic Compounds Related to Stilbene and Diphenylethane, *Proc. Roy. Soc. London, Series B.* 127:140-167 (May 18) 1939.
30. Dodds, E. C.: Stilbestrol, *Practitioner* 142:309-313 (March) 1939.
31. Dodds, E. C.: The Female Sex Hormones, *Lancet* 2:953-954 (Oct. 28) 1939.
32. Donald, H. R.: Stilbestrol, *Brit. M. J.* 1:641 (March 25) 1939.
33. Duyvne de Wit, J. J.; and Bretschneider, L. H.: Difference in Effect Between Stilbestrol and Follicle Hormone, *Klin. Wchnschr.* 18:1423-1424 (Nov. 4) 1939.
34. Editorial, Fate of Estrogens in the Body, *Lancet* 2:892 (Oct. 21) 1939.
35. Ehrhardt, K.; Kramann, H.; and Schafer, H.: Preliminary Clinical Report on Stilbestrol, *München. med. Wchnschr.* 86:261-262 (Feb. 17) 1939.
36. Emmens, C. W.: The Effect of Prolonged Dosage with Estrogens on the Adult Brown Leghorn Cock, *J. Physiol.* 95:379-391 (April 14) 1939.
37. Engle, Earl L.; and Crafts, Roger C.: Uterine Effects from Single Treatments of Stilbestrol and Ethinyl-Estradiol in Monkeys, *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 42:293-296, 1939.
38. Ewelbauer, K.: Treatment with Stilbestrol, *München. med. Wchnschr.* 86:1118-1120 (July 21) 1939.
39. Felding, S.; and Moller-Christensen, E.: Clinical Experiences with Diethylstilbestrol, *Acta. Obst. & Gynec. Scandinav.* Abstracted in *J. A. M. A.* 113:2278 (Dec. 16) 1939.
40. Folley, S. J.; and Watson, Helen M. Scott: Some Biological Properties of Stilbestrol, *Lancet* 2:423-424 (Aug. 20) 1938.
41. Folley, S. J.; and Watson, Helen M. Scott: Induction of Abortion in Cows, *Lancet* 2:488-489 (Oct. 7) 1939.
42. Franke, Hans: Therapy of Extragenital Menopausal Symptoms with Cyren B. (Diethylstilbestrol), *München. med. Wchnschr.* 86:1612-1614 (Nov. 10) 1939.
43. Frank, Robert T.; Goldberger, Morris A.; and Felshing, Gertrude: Clinical and Laboratory Investigations of Some of the Newer Sex Hormone Preparations, *Endocrinology* 27:381-384 (Sept.) 1940.
44. Geist, S. H.; and Salmon, U. J.: Indications for Estrogen Therapy Including Preliminary Report on Two New Estrogen Preparations, *New York State J. Med.* 39:1759-1767 (Sept. 15) 1939.
45. Geschickter, Charles F.: Mammary Carcinoma in the Rat with Metastases Induced by Estrogens, *Science* 89:35-37 (Jan. 13) 1939.
46. Ghosh, M.: Postmenopausal Bleeding Induced by Stilbestrol, *Brit. M. J.* 1:856 (April 22) 1939.
47. Greenblatt, Robert: Bulletin of University Hospital (Georgia) 1:14 (July) 1939. (Personal communication).
48. Greenhill, J. P.: Editorial Year Book Obst. & Gynec. 1939, page 604.
49. Gros, Gaston: Action of Stilbestrol on the Cat, *Compt. rend. Soc. de biol.* 131:172-174 (May 13) 1939.
50. Guldberg, Erik: True Menstruation in a Castrated Woman after Administration of Synthetic Hormone Products, *Zentralbl. f. Gynäk.* 62:2584 (Nov. 19) 1938. (First Clinical Report).
51. Gumbrecht, Paul; and Loeser, Arnold: The Appearance of Liver Damage after the Oral Administration of Artificial Estrogen, *Klin. Wchnschr.* 18:1195-1196 (Sept. 2) 1939.
52. Hachmeister, W.: Fetal Death and Organic Changes in Guinea Pigs Associated with Estrogenic Synthetic Substance Stilbestrol, *Zentralbl. f. Gynäk.* 63:2657-2662 (Dec. 16) 1939.
53. Huberman, John; and Colmer, M. Jones: Effects of Diethylstilbene (Stilbestrol) on Menopausal Symptoms, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:783-791 (May) 1940.
54. Huet, J. A.; Comte, R. J.; and Hershberg, A. D.: Diethylstilbestrol, a Synthetic Estrogenic Substance, *Gynécologie* 38:517 (Oct.) 1939. Abstracted in *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 71:145 (Aug.) 1940. Abstracted in *J. A. M. A.* 114:2154 (May 25) 1940.
55. Janes, R. G.; and Nelson, W. O.: Effect of Stilbestrol on Certain Phases of Carbohydrate Metabolism, *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 43:342-344 (Feb.) 1940.
56. Karnaky, K. J.: Clinical Use of New Synthetic Estrogenic Hormone—Stilbestrol, *South. M. J.* 32:813-815 (Aug.) 1939.
57. Karnaky, K. J.: Stilbestrol, the New Synthetic Estrogenic Hormone, *Urol. & Cutan. Rev.* 43:633-634 (Sept.) 1939.
58. Karnaky, K. J.: Endocrines in Gynecology and Obstetrics with Special Reference to Stilbestrol in the Treatment of Uterine Bleeding—Original Research on Menstruation, *Texas Star* *J. M.* 36:379-386 (Sept.) 1940.
59. Kellar, Robert J.; and Sutherland, J. K.: Clinical Experiences with a New Synthetic Estrogen—Stilbestrol—Diethylstilbestrol, *J. Obst. & Gynec. Brit. Emp.* 46:1-7 (Feb.) 1939.
60. Kreitmair, H.; and Sackmann, W.: A Synthetic Compound with the Effects of the Follicular Hormone, *Klin. Wchnschr.* 18:156-160 (Feb. 4) 1939.
61. Lacassagne, A.: The Appearance of Mammary Adenocarcinoma in Male Rats Treated by Synthetic Estrogenic Substance, *Compt. rend. Soc. de biol.* 129:641-643, 1938.
62. Leinzinger, Edward: Clinical Investigation Regarding Inhibition of Lactation by Oral Estrogenic Substances, *München. med. Wchnschr.* 87:119-122 (Feb. 2) 1940.
63. Lewis, Robert M.: Clinical Use of Stilbestrol, a Synthetic Estrogen, *Yale J. Biol. & Med.* 12:235-238 (Dec.) 1939.
64. Limburg, Hans: Therapeutic Use of Stilbestrol, *Zentralbl. f. Gynäk.* 63:1910-1918 (Aug. 26) 1939.
65. Lindemann, W.: Effect of Cyren on Inhibition of Lactation Engorgement of Breasts, *Zentralbl. f. Gynäk.* 63:719-723 (April 1) 1939.
66. Lissner, H.: Feminization and Demasculinization of a 17-year-old Girl by Injections of Stilbestrol, *Endocrinology* 27:385-386 (Sept.) 1940.
67. Loeser, Alfred A.: Therapeutic Trials of Diethylstilbestrol, *Brit. M. J.* 1:113 (Jan. 7) 1939.
68. Loeser, Arnold: Pharmacology and Toxicology of Stilbestrol, *Klin. Wchnschr.* 18:346-347 (March 11) 1939.
69. Leighty, J. A.; and Wick, H. J.: Diethylstilbestrol Compared to Estrone in Causing Estrus in Spayed Mice; and in Conjunction with Progesterin in Inducing Sexual Receptivity in Spayed Guinea Pigs, *Endocrinology* 25:597-600 (Oct.) 1939.
70. McIlish, C. H.; Baer, A. J.; and Macias, A. C.: Experiments on the Biological Properties of Stilbestrol and Stilbestryl Dipropionate, *Endocrinology* 26:273-279 (Feb.) 1940.
71. MacBryde, Cyril M.; Freedman, Harold; Loeffel, Ellen; and Allen, Duff: Estrogenic Therapy by Implantation of Stilbestrol Pellets, *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.* 43:212-214 (Jan.) 1940.
72. MacBryde, Cyril M.; Freedman, Harold; Loeffel, Ellen; and Castrodale, Dante: The Synthetic Estrogen Stilbestrol, *J. A. M. A.* 115:440-443 (Aug. 10) 1940.
73. Moricard, R.; and Saulnier, F.: Comparative Study on the Activity of Diethylstilbestrol and Estradiol Benzoate in Human Therapy, *Ann. d'endocrinol.* 1:215, 1939. Abstracted in *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:543 (March) 1940.
74. Mucklé, Craig W.: The Suppression of Lactation by Stilbestrol, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 40:133-135 (July) 1940.
75. Muhlbock, O.: Difference of Effect Between Estrogenic Hormones and Diethylstilbestrol, *Nature* 143:160-161 (Jan. 28) 1939.
76. Muhlbock, O.: Lipemia and Calcemia in the Cock Induced by Stilbestrol, *Nature* 143:378-379 (March 4) 1939.
77. Noble, R. L.: Functional Impairment of the Anterior Pituitary Gland Produced by the Synthetic Estrogenic Substance 4:4' dihydroxy  $\alpha$  :  $\beta$  diethylstilbene, *J. Physiol.* 94:177-183 (Oct. 14) 1938.
78. Noble, R. L.: Effects of Synthetic Estrogenic Substances on the Body Growth and Endocrine Organs of the Rat; *Lancet* 2:192-195 (July 23) 1938.
79. Palmer, A.; and Zuckerman, S.: Further Observations on the Similarity of Stilbestrol and Natural Estrogenic Substances, *Lancet* 1:933-934 (April 22) 1939.
80. Parkes, A. S.; Dodds, E. C.; and Noble, R. L.: Interruption of Pregnancy by Oral Estrogens, *Brit. M. J.* 2:557-559 (Sept. 10) 1938.
81. Payne, Franklin L.; and Mucklé, Craig Wright: Stilbestrol in the Treatment of Menopausal Symptoms, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 135:139 (July) 1940.
82. Peel, J. H.: The Effects of Stilbestrol on Labor, *Proc. Roy. Soc. Med.* 32:1230-1233 (Aug.) 1939.

83. Preisacker, Ernest: Are the Estrogenically Effective Stilbenes an Advance in Hormone Therapy. *Zentralbl. f. Gynäk.* 63:1904-1910 (Aug. 26) 1939.
84. Rees, Rufus, P.: Stilbestrol. *Brit. M. J.* 1:1056 (May 20) 1939.
85. Resnik, Ernest D.: A Synthetic Estrogenic Compound, Its Activity and Biological Effects on Humans. *M. Times, New York* 67:455-462 (Oct.) 1939.
86. Reynaud, Albert: Feminization of Male Rat Embryos by the Pregnant Mothers. *Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Paris (Med. Biol.)* 259:133-135 (May 13) 1939.
87. Conard G.: Treatment of Premature Puberty with Synthetic Estrogen. *J. A. M. A.* 113:2312-2318 (Dec. 23) 1939.
88. Selye, Hans: On the Toxicity of Estrogens with Special Reference to Diethylstilbestrol. *Canad. M. A. J.* 41:48-49 (July) 1939.
89. Schockaert, J. A.; Delrue, Georges; and Ferin, J.: Comparative Action of Aetiodiol and Stilbestrol on pH of Vagina in Women. *Compt. rend. Soc. de biol.* 131:1309-1311 (May 27) 1939.
90. Robinson, Frank H., and Papanicolaou, George N.: A Clinical Study of the Synthetic Estrogen Stilbestrol. *J. A. M. A.* 113:2312-2318 (Dec. 23) 1939.
91. Stroud, S. W.: Preliminary Investigation of the Metabolism of Stilbene. *Nature* 144:245 (Aug. 3) 1939.
92. Tuncher, H.: Therapeutic Results with Stilbestrol in Ovarian Insufficiency after Pregnancy. *Klin. Wchnsch.* 18:808-810 (June 10) 1939.
93. Varangot, J.: Clinical Use of Stilbestrol. *Lancet* 1:296 (Feb. 4) 1939.
94. Varangot, J.: Estrogenic Activity and Toxicity of Stilbestrol. *Presse, méd.* 47:725 (May 13) 1939. Abstracted in *Brit. M. J.* (Key to Current Med. Literature.) 19 (July 13) 1939.
95. Varangot, J.: Estrogenic Activity and Toxicity of Stilbestrol. *Bull. Soc. d'obst. et de gynéc.* 28:160-163 (March) 1939. Abstracted in *Year Book of Obst. & Gynec.* 1939, pp. 596-597.
96. Weed, John C.; Weinstein, B.; Berner, Lock, Frank; Douglas, J. W.; Collins, Conard G.: The Oral Administration of Stilbestrol. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:1047-1049 (June) 1940.
97. Wenner, Rufus; and Joel, Karl: Stilbestrol and Anhydrosynephrone. *Lancet* 2:688-691 (Sept. 23) 1939.
98. Wenner, R.: Stilbene Preparations with Endocrine Action in Endocrine Therapy. *Schweizerische med. Wchnsch.* 70:277 (March 30) 1940. Abstracted in *J. A. M. A.* 114:2342.
99. Winterton, W. R., and Macgregor, T. N.: Clinical Observations with Stilbestrol. *Brit. M. J.* 1:10-12 (Jan. 7) 1939.
100. Zondek, Bernhard; and Sulman, Felix: Inactivation of Diethylstilbestrol in the Organism. *Nature* 144:596-597 (Sept. 30) 1939.

## DISCUSSION

Dr. R. T. LA VAKÉ: Dr. McKenzie has given us a most scholarly and interesting resume. It reminds me of the time when the diathermy machine first came out. It seemed then, from first glowing reports that it was almost criminal not to use the machine in cases of gonorrhea in the female; and this resume would make it seem almost criminal not to use this drug. It apparently accomplishes nearly everything, not the least of which is a schoolgirl skin and complexion, and it would seem to offer a simple substitute for a great many related but expensive compounds. If we could only obviate the rise in blood pressure, such a substitution might seem indicated at first glance. I have had no personal experience with this product and can discuss it only from the standpoint of related substances.

Though Novak and many other authorities say that there is no ground for the following attitude, I do not believe in giving estrogenic substances to a woman in the menopause, especially if she has a cancer heredity, unless the patient assumes the responsibility after being given certain significant facts. I can remember when some women were castrated for cancer and in many cases the cancer regressed or its progress appeared to be slowed down. By the same token, animal experimentation proves that estrogenic substances are carcinogenic, especially in cancer strains. Cancer heredity is most obvious in some individuals but it is likely that all of us have cancer strains in our remote ancestry. For these reasons I would not demand or sanction the use of estrogens in my family in the menopause and believe that we should use another approach. It suggests itself that nature likely knows more than we do about when a woman should cease having estrogenic stimulation. Cessation may be a beneficent and protective action. I have never seen anything serious attributable to the menopause, happen to any woman unless she was primarily a psychopath. We can all likely cite subjective improvement following estrogenic therapy but so can most of us recount many like results following ex-

perimental normal saline injections, which would suggest a great psychic element in the symptoms. This resume has been very thorough, instructive and interesting. The results given polarize the attention, but seem too good to be free from some catch. The substance certainly warrants close attention.

Dr. H. M. N. WYNN: I have had no clinical experience with stilbestrol. The enthusiastic reports on this substance suggest that it will replace the pessary in the gynecological armamentarium of over fifty years ago.

Senile vaginitis is simply a nonspecific infection of the postmenopausal vagina. The treatment of senile vaginitis by estrogenic substances alone is based on the physiological response of the mucous membrane which assumes the premenopausal adult type of epithelium, if a sufficient amount of estrogen has been given. This type of vaginal epithelium containing glycogen produces a more acid vaginal secretion which is detrimental to the growth of the usual nonspecific infecting organisms. After the infection has cleared up under estrogenic therapy the administration of estrogen can be stopped, and while the vaginal epithelium reverts to the postmenopausal type, the patient will not need more medication.

Dr. McKenzie is to be congratulated on his very thorough review of the literature on the use of stilbestrol.

Dr. C. J. EHRENBERG: I, too, would like to compliment Dr. McKenzie on the quality of this review. In this day of such an extensive literature in a diversity of subjects, presentations of this kind should be accorded more of our time.

One must take issue with the attitude of Dr. LaVake toward all estrogen therapy. We must admit at the outset that we know very little of the biochemistry of therapeutic estrogen, but is the same not true of other therapies such as thyroid, insulin, sulfanilamide, etc.? The basal metabolic rate and the blood sugar and the blood concentration determinations of the sulfanilamide group of drugs are objective criteria which have no such mathematical counterpart in estrogen therapy. However, vaginal smear studies after some experience are a fair index to the dosage levels of estrogen particularly in the menopausal women. For a number of reasons Dr. LaVake's emphasis of the carcinoma relationship to estrogen therapy is not justified. Certainly, the castration treatment of cancer could have had but little value, otherwise it would not have been completely abandoned as at present. Further, while a few reports have been made of breast carcinoma developing after estrogen therapy, when one considers the widespread use of the therapy and the frequency of breast carcinoma some coincidence is to be expected. From the experimental standpoint, Dr. McKenzie has already pointed out that the doses used in experimental animals are in no way comparable to those used therapeutically. If we are to accept the experimental production of cancer with estrogens as a basis for withholding estrogen therapy to women because of hidden cancer tendencies, then we must also accept the work of Dr. Bittner of Bar Harbor, in which he showed us last year that cancer in the rat is transmitted through the maternal milk. It would be just as logical for Dr. LaVake to use Dr. Bittner's findings as a basis for discontinuing all human maternal nursing.

Also, if we are to accept the philosophy of the superior knowledge of nature in changing the metabolism of estrogens at a certain time in a woman's life to such an extent that we are going to withhold a known relief, why not extend the philosophy further and apply it to hypo and hyperthyroidism, diabetes, Addison's disease, and others, and withhold treatment on the assumption that nature knows best.

I frankly admit that I have some enthusiasm for estrogen therapy and this is the result of its successful use in the hypoestrin states that Dr. McKenzie mentioned. Not all of these are menopausal. One finds hypoestrinism manifested in menstrual irregularities, sterility, dysmenorrhea, migraine, vaginitis, etc. Obviously these conditions are only symptoms and do not have their only source in lowered estrin states. It is here that the vaginal smear technique is valuable in differentiation. Severinghaus not only uses the smear as a guide to estrogen therapy but also in prolan therapy. As I said before, although the vaginal smear is not entirely accurate it is objective in determining the need for estrogens and then is definitely of value in guiding dosage levels.

We have had stilbestrol available to us both in the office and in the gynecologic endocrine dispensary for about a year. On the whole its use has been satisfactory, but we have had about the same untoward effects that Dr. McKenzie mentioned. One woman had an increase of her systolic blood pressure to 160 after a week of 2 mgm. a day. On stopping the treatment the blood pressure came down quickly to 120. We did not repeat the treatment. Another older woman with an extremely severe pruritus vulvae which was completely controlled by 1 mgm. of stilbestrol a day, had what was thought to be an attack of coronary disease. Dr. Joe Taylor, after a thorough examination including an electrocardiogram, could not verify this. The drug was discontinued and no more discomfort was felt. After some days the treatment was resumed with again the production of anginal pain. The treatment was discontinued a second time and the patient has had no more pain. This occurred three months ago. The occurrence of such a phenomenon has not been reported to my knowledge. Nausea has occurred in about one in five patients. However, we have found that if such a patient is first built up to a follicular level vaginal smear with natural estrogen, she will then tolerate the stilbestrol much better. Vertigo has also been an occasional symptom. In a few patients we have been unable to influence the vaginal smear with doses up to 5 mgm. of stilbestrol daily. These patients have then responded to the natural estrogens with a dose far below the supposed equivalent of stilbestrol. This would seem to indicate that all women do not have an estrogenic response to stilbestrol and also demonstrates the value of the vaginal smear for determining therapeutic response.

On an average we have found that a satisfactory response is obtained with a dosage of from  $\frac{1}{2}$  mgm. to 2 mgm. daily, which is probably the equivalent of from 3,000 to 12,000 I. V. of estrone.

The results obtained with the imbedding of pellets of stilbestrol are intriguing. The same method has been tried with the crystalline form of estrone. If this method of administration is proved through more experience it promises to relieve patients of the constant repetition of hypodermics.

Dr. H. M. N. WYNNE: If most of these patients are given stilbestrol for their comfort and a considerable percentage are more uncomfortable with this medication, why use stilbestrol for such patients?

Dr. C. J. EHRENBURG: Because stilbestrol is less expensive and because it has a high potency when given orally which avoids the constant repetition of hypodermics. If the patient cannot tolerate stilbestrol one can always stop it and return to the natural estrogens.

Dr. H. M. N. WYNNE: Over what length of time are you going to administer any of the estrogenic substances?

Dr. C. J. EHRENBURG: To menopausal from three months to three years. To other types of patients as long as one thinks it is necessary for the re-establishment of a balanced endocrine function.

Dr. C. A. MCKINLAY: The elevation of blood pressure noted by Dr. McKenzie would suggest further study as to the frequency of its occurrence. I would like to ask whether diastolic pressure was also elevated.

Dr. CHARLES H. MCKENZIE: In reviewing the literature I have attempted to discuss the good as well as the undesirable effects of this drug. Naturally those who have written about the drug are rather enthusiastic and do not as a rule stress its undesirable side effects.

In answer to Dr. Wynne's question I would say that the dosage of the drug may be gradually reduced and through time it may be discontinued and the patient will remain comfortable. My patient has gradually reduced the dosage from 10 mgm. to 1 mgm. a day, and I believe within the next month or so will be able to discontinue the drug.

In answer to Dr. McKinlay, the blood pressure at the present time is 144/80. The highest reading was 190/106.

Dr. R. T. LAVAKE: It is quite true that you can get changes in the vaginal tract with estrogenic administration, but that does not influence the question of the wisdom of such administration in the menopause. Just because we can bring about changes in the vagina, in or past the menopause, similar to those found in the menstrual cycles in youth does not justify the procedure.

The use of estrogenic substances, before the age when cancer is most prevalent, for the purpose of rectifying imbalance is quite another matter. Even here, however, it would seem that we should take reports with a grain of salt. When one product after another is listed as indicated in all of the following: amenorrhea, menorrhagia, metrorrhagia and dysmenorrhea, etc., and reports come out that in taking endometrial biopsies for various abnormalities of function one biopsy alone has cured many patients, it seems to me that we should keep both feet on the ground in evaluating the reasonableness of broad claims. In early life humans tolerate well the lack of estrogens. I have observed many castrates in the prime of life and in whom there was no lack of physical and mental vigor and elation. Some of the strongest and most intellectual men of the past were eunuchs, if we can believe history. The most important elements in the menopausal complex would seem to be the mental attitude toward the idea of aging and the general physical condition of the patient. Personally I prefer to solve the problem by psychotherapy, proper treatment of nutritional imbalance by high iron foods and vitamins, thyroid extract or iodine as indicated, and the use of harmless medical tonics and nerve sedatives. I am sure of the safety of such an approach and sure of the efficacy of such treatment, provided the patient is not basically a psychopath.

To liken ovarian secretion to that of the thyroid and the pancreas is to my mind a fallacy. One is a transient secretion, the absence of which does not interfere either with early life or with the other extreme of life. To liken estrogens to insulin and thyroid extract just because we have simple tests of their activity that are as accurate as those for the functioning of insulin and thyroid extract, again seems illogical. It is, however, not only logical but obvious that we should check administration by vaginal smears if our records are to be of the greatest value. Fortunately, vaginal smear technic is very simple.

It strikes me that we should be very cautious in evaluating the directional implications of the results enumerated in this excellent resume.

Dr. H. B. HANNAH: I have listened to this discussion and wondered if we were hearing testimonials at some sort of religious revival meeting.

About six or seven years ago, after a report came from St. Louis on the treatment of melancholia with estrone, Dr. Hamilton and I started to treat a series of patients with real melancholia. These people were really depressed and gave evidence of being definitely objectively ill with melancholia. They could not sleep at night, had many somatic delusions, and were extremely agitated. In other words, there was no question about these patients being psychotic and definitely suffering from involutional melancholia. These patients were in sanitariums and this gave us an opportunity to watch them and draw our own conclusions. A series of approximately 75 patients were thus treated with estrogenic substances, but we could not see that there was any improvement as a direct result of this treatment. After a considerable period of time, many of these patients did make some improvement but still patients with involutional melancholia do get better without any specific therapy.

About two weeks ago, I attended a meeting in one of the mid-western cities and the discussion of the treatment of involutional melancholia with estrogenic substances came up. The general consensus was that there was very little effect on involutional melancholia. Better results in pathological depressions have been obtained with metrazol shock therapy. Dr. Lloyd Ziegler, of Wauwatosa, reported a series of 105 cases. Ninety-five of this 105 have made a very remarkable improvement. Most of them had gotten well in six months.

My own conclusion has been that involutional melancholia, or the depression in the so-called change of life, benefits very little by estrogenic substances and that is also the opinion of most men who are working in the state hospitals.

Dr. C. J. EHRENBURG: Dr. Severinghaus said a short time ago, that until he could demonstrate a full estrogen effect in the vaginal smears in a number of involutional melancholia patients without improvement, would he be convinced that the estrogens were without value in this disease.

One cannot compare estrogen therapy of today with that of seven years ago as the preparations of that time were decidedly less potent.

# The JOURNAL LANCET

*Serves the* **MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA** *Medical Profession of* **SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA**

*The Official Journal of the*  
North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics  
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

## ADVISORY COUNCIL

*Montana State Medical Ass'n*  
Dr. J. I. Wernham, *Pres.*  
Dr. H. T. Caraway, *V.-Pres.*  
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, *Secy.-Treas.*

*American Student Health Ass'n*  
Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, *Pres.*  
Dr. Fred N. Miller, *V.-Pres.*  
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, *Secy.-Treas.*

*Minneapolis Clinical Club*  
Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, *Pres.*  
Dr. Claude J. Ehrenberg, *V.-Pres.*  
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, *Secy.*  
Dr. Jay C. Davis, *Treas.*

*North Dakota State Medical Ass'n*  
Dr. C. J. Gaspel, *Pres.*  
Dr. A. R. Sorenson, *V.-Pres.*  
Dr. L. W. Larson, *Secy.*  
Dr. W. W. Wood, *Treas.*

*Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n*  
Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.*  
Dr. H. I. Down, *Secy.*  
Dr. Walter Brock, *Treas.*

*South Dakota State Medical Ass'n*  
Dr. O. J. Mabce, *Pres.*  
Dr. N. J. Nessa, *V.-Pres.*  
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, *Secy.-Treas.*

*Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n*  
Dr. G. M. Williamson, *Pres.*  
Dr. R. C. Webb, *Secy.-Treas.*

*North Dakota Society of  
Obstetrics and Gynecology*  
Dr. E. M. Ransom, *Pres.*  
Dr. J. H. Fjelde, *V.-Pres.*  
Dr. H. R. Ransom, *Secy.-Treas.*

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. Myers, *Chairman*

Dr. J. O. Amson  
Dr. H. D. Benwell  
Dr. J. F. D. Cook  
Dr. Ruby Cunningham  
Dr. H. S. Eichl  
Dr. L. G. Dunlap  
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis  
Dr. A. R. Foss  
Dr. W. A. Fansler

Dr. James M. Hayes  
Dr. A. E. Hedback  
Dr. E. D. Hitchcock  
Dr. S. M. Hohf  
Dr. R. E. Jenstrom  
Dr. A. Korsted  
Dr. W. H. Long  
Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Martin Nordland  
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher  
Dr. K. A. Phelps  
Dr. E. A. Pittenger  
Dr. S. A. Rider  
Dr. T. F. Riggs  
Dr. M. A. Shullington  
Dr. J. C. Shirley

Dr. E. Lee Shrader  
Dr. F. J. Simons  
Dr. J. H. Simons  
Dr. S. A. Slater  
Dr. W. P. Smith  
Dr. C. A. Stewart  
Dr. J. L. Stewart  
Dr. S. E. Sweitzer

Dr. G. W. Toomey  
Dr. E. L. Tuohy  
Dr. M. B. Visscher  
Dr. O. H. Wangersten  
Dr. S. Mark White  
Dr. F. O. Woodward  
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne  
Dr. Thomas Ziskin  
*Secretary*

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., *Publishers*  
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., MARCH, 1941

## AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION TRIAL

Inasmuch as the affairs of the American Medical Association must be conducted by delegated representation from the component county and state societies, individual members may not always be conversant with the details of administration and the complexity of problems as they arise in different parts of the country. Little wonder then if some should question the justification of certain official acts by their governing bodies, especially when politico-civic authorities attack the underlying motive in court.

It must have met with the approval of every such member to find that the *Journal* publishes the proceedings as the trial of the American Medical Association progresses in Washington. Those who with becoming modesty had wondered if their organization had deviated from that code of righteous conduct that was their child and pride were relieved upon reading the opening state-

ments of the prosecution and defense. It appears from this that they had not violated the golden rule, as we understand it, but were accused of *adhering* to it against the destructive forces of ignorance and greed. It's the same old story—this sinful world cannot understand our principles of ethics. It imputes selfishness as the motive for every act. Let us hope that the further reports will justify the confidence that we have in those who have been entrusted with this controversial subject.

A. E. H.

## AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

Two Sectional Meetings which will interest the readers of the *JOURNAL-LANCET* have been planned by the American College of Surgeons. March 10, 11 and 12 have been set as the dates for the meeting in which the states of Minnesota, North and South Dakota, Iowa, Nebraska, Montana, Kansas and Wisconsin will participate; March 26, 27 and 28 have been designated for



the meeting for the states of Oregon, Washington, California, Nevada, Idaho, Wyoming, New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado, Montana and Utah. Headquarters for the first meeting will be at the Nicollet Hotel, in Minneapolis. The Hotel Utah in Salt Lake City will be host to the second meeting.

The approved hospitals of the cities in which the meetings will be held will provide excellent clinical background for the College sessions. Many of them will hold operative and non-operative clinics each morning during the meeting, and will also hold demonstrations of hospital procedures for the hospital executives who will attend the Hospital Conference which will be sponsored by the College. Distinguished surgeons from all parts of the country will address the scientific sessions and lead the conferences and panel discussions. At the headquarters hotel there will be educational and scientific exhibits and showing of motion pictures portraying surgical and hospital procedures. Daily bulletins will be issued listing the various clinics, sessions, conferences and other events of each day. A large public meeting on the subject of "Conservation of Health" will be the final feature of both meetings.

The medical profession at large, as well as hospital trustees, superintendents, pathologists, dietitians, and other hospital executive personnel, are invited to attend the sessions of the Sectional Meetings and the Hospital Conferences, a sufficiently varied program having been arranged to interest members of the several professions which are concerned with service to the sick and injured.

A general outline of each program to be presented at the meetings will be found under "Future Meetings" in this issue.

E. A. P.

## Book Reviews

Synopsis of Obstetrics, by J. C. LITZENBERG, Professor Emeritus of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Minnesota Medical School; 394 pages; St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Company.

Dr. LITZENBERG's lecture notes for his course in obstetrics for the Junior class of the University of Minnesota Medical school have been edited, illustrated, and brought up to date to form this book. The field of obstetrics is well covered in outline form. Symptoms, signs, differential points, and methods of treatment are listed in sentences ready made for memorizing. The obvious use of the book is in preparation for various examinations—state boards, specialty boards, and the like. LITZENBERG follows the conservative school of obstetrics and his therapeutic recommendations and contraindications follow consistently that school.

The Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Esophagus, by PORTER P. VINSON, B.S., M.A., M.D., D.Sc., A.F.C.P., Professor of Bronchoscopy, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond, Virginia; Springfield, Illinois, and Baltimore, Maryland: Charles C. Thomas, Publisher. Cloth, price \$4.00.

Dr. PORTER P. VINSON presents the results of his extensive experience in *The Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of the Esophagus*. It is an extremely practical book, as it is devoted to the clinical aspects of the subject.

One is impressed with the author's opinion that all cases of diseases of the esophagus do not need to be examined by means of the esophagoscope. He has a healthy respect for the dangers and difficulties of esophagoscopy and avoids it when possible.

By means of the swallowed string he is able to treat many conditions involving the esophagus and prefers this method, when possible, to the esophagoscope. This is quite opposite to the teachings of some other authorities, who use the scope first and only rely on the swallowed thread when unable to get the desired results by esophagoscopy.

The author, in discussing benign strictures of the esophagus dismisses the preventive treatment, by early use of bouginage, by stating he has not tried it.

This book should be read by all those interested in the subject. It is well written, nicely printed, not expensive and is highly recommended.

Complete Guide for the Deafened, by A. F. NIEMOELLER; 256 pages; New York: Harvest House: 1940.

The author has divided into a dozen groupings the topics that are engaging the attention of physicians who have to do with hearing defects. They are as follows: Statistics on prevalence of impaired hearing; physiology and anatomy of the ear; varieties of deafness; causes of impaired hearing; prevention of impaired hearing; symptoms of disorders of hearing; tests of hearing; re-education of the hard-of-hearing; re-educational aids, individual and social; organizations for the hard-of-hearing; problems of the hard-of-hearing; voice culture. The book is designed to indicate how to obtain the best medical advice on the patient's problem and self-help as well.

Minor Surgery, by FREDERICK CHRISTOPHERS, M.D., F.A.C.S., Associate Professor of Surgery at the Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago; fourth edition, re-set, 990 pages with 639 illustrations; Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Company: 1940. Price \$10.00.

An already excellent volume on minor surgery has been revised and brought up to date. Sections of the book have been rewritten such as those on varicose veins, thrombophlebitis, head injuries, acute osteomyelitis and others. The new developments on blood grouping, transfusions and blood banking and the postoperative management of the water and electrolytic balance have been added. The newer treatment of fresh wounds by soap and water and debridement and the factors influencing wound healing are fully discussed. The author feels that antiseptics have no part in the treatment of fresh wounds.

The value of zinc peroxide, urea, and sulfanilamide in the treatment of infected wounds is stressed. Sulfanilamide therapy is fully discussed. Its use in the treatment of compound fractures is unfortunately omitted. Long's tables of dosage of sulfanilamide are included.

The illustrations are simple and instructive and in many instances diagrammatic. The radiographs are excellent.

The only criticism that can be offered is that there may be a great deal included in the volume that may not be considered by some as fully in the realm of minor surgery but, of course, that would depend on the proper definition of the term "minor surgery."

The references to the literature are complete and up-to-date. The book is recommended as an excellent text and source of recent literature for the use of everyone doing surgery, both major and minor.

## Future Meetings

### AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS Sectional Meetings

March 10, 11 and 12—Minneapolis, Minnesota  
March 26, 27 and 28—Salt Lake City, Utah

#### GENERAL OUTLINE OF PROGRAM

Monday, March 10—Minneapolis

Wednesday, March 26—Salt Lake City

7:30 to 8:30—Registration and general information.

8:30 to 11:00—Operative clinics, general surgery and the surgical specialties.

10:00 to 12:30—Hospital conference.

11:00 to 12:30—Non-operative clinics, general surgery and the surgical specialties.

12:30 to 1:30—Medical motion pictures, general surgery.

1:30 to 3:00—Panel discussions (5).

2:00 to 5:00—Hospital conference.

3:00 to 5:00—Medical motion pictures, eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

3:30 to 5:00—Panel discussions (3).

5:00 to 5:30—Meeting of Fellows.

5:30 to 6:00—Meetings: State Executive Committees. State Credentials Committees. State Judiciary Committees.

7:00 to 8:00—Medical motion pictures: General surgery. Eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

8:00 to 10:00—Scientific meetings: General surgery. Eye surgery, ear, nose and throat surgery.

8:00 to 10:00—Hospital conference.

Tuesday, March 11—Minneapolis

Thursday, March 27—Salt Lake City

7:30 to 8:30—Registration and general information.

7:45 to 9:30—Hospital breakfast conference.

8:30 to 11:00—Operative clinics, general surgery and the surgical specialties.

10:00 to 12:30—Hospital conference.

11:00 to 12:30—Non-operative clinics, general surgery and the surgical specialties.

12:30 to 1:30—Medical motion pictures, general surgery.

1:30 to 2:00—Luncheon, Governors of the College.

1:30 to 3:00—Panel discussions (5).

2:00 to 5:00—Hospital conference.

3:00 to 6:00—Medical motion pictures, eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

3:30 to 5:00—Panel discussions (3).

5:00 to 6:00—Medical motion pictures, general surgery.

7:00 to 8:00—Medical motion pictures: General surgery. Eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

8:00 to 10:00—Scientific meetings: General surgery. Eye surgery. Ear, nose and throat surgery.

8:00 to 10:00—Motion pictures for hospital personnel.

Wednesday, March 12—Minneapolis  
Friday, March 28—Salt Lake City

7:30 to 8:30—Registration and general information.

7:45 to 9:30—Hospital breakfast conference.

8:30 to 11:00—Operative clinics, eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

9:00 to 11:00—Fracture clinic.

9:00 to 12:00—Cancer clinic.

10:00 to 12:30—Hospital conference.

11:00 to 12:00—Conference of State Fracture Committees.

11:00 to 12:30—Non-operative clinics, eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

12:30 to 1:30—Medical motion pictures, general surgery.

1:30 to 3:00—Panel discussions (3).

2:00 to 5:00—Hospital conference.

2:00 to 6:00—Medical motion pictures, eye, ear, nose and throat surgery.

3:30 to 5:00—Panel discussions (3).

5:00 to 6:00—Medical motion pictures, general surgery.

7:00 to 10:00—Medical motion pictures, general surgery.

8:00 to 10:00—Meeting on Health Conservation.

## News Items

Dr. A. L. Hammerel of Billings was elected president of the Montana Academy of Ophthalmol-Otolaryngology at the convention held in Butte February 10. Dr. Fred Hurd, Great Falls, was elected secretary-treasurer. Dr. Earl Strain, Great Falls, and Dr. Russell Gwinn, Missoula, were made honorary life members. New members admitted to the academy are Dr. John Hammerel, Billings; Dr. T. F. Bush, Butte; Dr. Roy Key, Missoula; Dr. W. L. Forrester, Havre, and Dr. C. M. Hall of Great Falls. Dr. R. M. Morgan of Butte was made an honorary member.

Thirteen men were licensed to practice medicine and surgery in North Dakota recently. They are: Donald J. Cronin and Robert B. Woodhull of Minot; Jack T. Cowan and Frank J. Hill of Bismarck; Hans E. Guiloien, Leo A. Nash and Elvin L. Sederlin of Fargo; Jon O. S. Sigurdson of North Fargo; H. Ebenhardt Neve of Hope; Alvin J. Swingel of Mandan; Bernard N. Karleen and Hubert F. Flannery of Jamestown and Frederick J. Vollmer of Grand Forks.

Dr. R. O. Spittler, New Richland, Minnesota, was elected president of the Waseca county medical association recently. Dr. C. T. Wadd, Janesville, was elected vice-president.

Dr. William E. Linton, formerly of Los Angeles, California, is now in Madison, South Dakota, where he is assisting in the practice of Drs. R. S. Westaby and G. E. Whitson. Dr. Westaby is in California, recuperating from auto accident injuries.

offers all of the nutritional qualities of Mead's Cereal, plus the convenience of thorough scientific cooking.

During the last ten years, these products have been used in a great deal of clinical investigation on various aspects of nutrition, which have been reported in the scientific literature.

Many physicians recognize the pioneer efforts of Mead Johnson & Company by specifying Mead's Cereal and Pablum.

#### PYRETHRUM IN SCABIES

The value of pyrethrum in scabies is well established through the clinical work of Dr. S. E. Sweitzer, (Scabies, further observations on its treatment with Pyrethrum Ointment, *JOURNAL-LANCET*, Sept. 1936, Vol. LVI, No. 9, p. 467.) who used it on 1213 cases at the Minneapolis General Hospital. See advertisement top of third page following.

#### COLOR FILM ON VITAMIN B COMPLEX

The apparently high incidence of sub-clinical deficiency states associated with lack of the vitamin B complex and the difficulty of recognizing and diagnosing such conditions make the announcement of a new motion picture on the vitamin B complex one of special interest. The title of the film is "The Vitamin B Complex"; it is entirely in 16 mm. Kodachrome. A sound as well as a silent version is available to medical societies and medical schools.

The film is based largely on clinical material from the Nutrition Clinic, Hillman Hospital, Birmingham, Alabama. The cases selected for the most part were not so much those exhibiting the classical syndromes, but rather were of the mild type frequently involving mixed deficiency states and less endemic in character.

A brief discussion of the physiological properties of the individual and better known members of the vitamin B complex introduces the film and serves as a background for the very generous exposition of the various clinical cases that comprise the balance of the picture. Not the least interesting of the features of the film is the marked fidelity of the colors to the dermatological lesions which are reproduced.

Special emphasis is given in the film to the promptness and specificity of the therapeutic response when diagnosis has been correct. The dietary management of B complex deficiency states is outlined and harmonized with the application of the separate crystalline components of the complex.

The film, "The Vitamin B Complex," was produced under the supervision of the scientific and medical staffs of E. R. Squibb & Sons, and was reviewed before release by authorities of international repute in the field of medicine and nutrition. There is no advertising in the film which is offered solely as a conservative review of the present status of the subject. Inquiries with reference to the loan of the film may be addressed to E. R. Squibb & Sons, Professional Service Department.

#### RIBOFLAVIN LEDERLE

This is a synthetic compound identical to the riboflavin in vitamin B complex: (6, 7-dimethyl-9-(d,l'-ribityl) iso-alloxazin  $C_{17}H_{20}N_4O_6$ ).

The physiologic functions which are believed to be aided by riboflavin are growth and respiration. Apparently riboflavin is essential to normal cellular oxidation. While no specific human disease is known to be due to a deficiency of it, nevertheless it is an essential element of diet and its lack produces a stunting of growth in the young and may cause at any age a lowering of general tone, together with premature ageing, undernourishment of the skin and loss of hair.

A survey of the literature on the subject indicates that at present riboflavin has value in the prevention and treatment of vitamin B<sub>2</sub> deficiencies such as cheilosis, seborrheic dermatitis, ocular disturbances such as bulbar conjunctivitis, lacrimation, burning of the eyes, failing vision and the like.

Each 1-milligram tablet is equivalent to 400 Sherman-Bourquin units. Originally dosage for riboflavin was stated in those terms. The accepted method of stating dosage at present is in milligrams or, in this case, in tablets, the adult dose being two tablets daily (increased during pregnancy and lactation) and for children one tablet daily. Dosage for infants below one year of age has not been determined precisely. It is packaged in 40s, 100s and 500s.

## They're Happy because . . .



SANITARY.

SAFE

Their Diapers have been STERILIZED by us and they know IT'S THE HOSPITAL WAY—SUPERVISED BY A REGISTERED NURSE.

The Only DIAPER SERVICE in the U. S.  
Owned and Operated by a Registered Nurse.

DOCTORS RECOMMEND

### BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE CO.

2741 Hennepin Avenue

St. Paul  
Enterprise 2193

Locust 4288  
Lako Minnetonka  
Enterprise 3627

American College of Surgeons Meeting on Health Conservation, Northrop Memorial Auditorium, Minneapolis, 8:00 P. M., March 12, 1941

The American College of Surgeons, in connection with its Sectional Meeting which is being held in Minneapolis on March 10, 11, and 12, is sponsoring a meeting on Health Conservation to be held in the Northrop Memorial Auditorium on Wednesday evening, March 12. Free to the public, the program of this meeting will consist of brief, instructive, non-technical talks, completely understandable to everyone present, on advances in scientific medicine, hospital care, promotion of health, and disease prevention, to be given by internationally distinguished leaders in medicine, surgery, and hospital work attending the meeting. No talk will be more than 12 to 15 minutes in length.

The meeting on Health Conservation is an important feature of the program of the College, seeking, as it does, to promote high standards in medical and surgical practice, to improve hospital care, promote research, and aid in the prevention of disease.

Dr. Irvin Abell, chairman of the Board of Regents of the College, says: "It is hoped that physicians will convey to their friends the word that as many as possible will avail themselves of the unusual opportunity of hearing distinguished leaders in medicine, surgery, and hospital work talk on subjects directed toward helping each individual to achieve a healthier, happier, and longer life."

#### BLIND BOX NUMBERS

"Blind" box numbers are addresses placed on classified advertisements which say "Address Box . . . , care of this office." They are used by advertisers to conceal their identity and no information will be given in regard to them by this publication. To answer, write a letter and address it to THE JOURNAL-LANCET, Box No. . . . , and mail it or bring it to this office.

## Classified Advertisements

### PHYSICIAN WANTED

To join staff of mental institution. Must be United States citizen, qualified take North Dakota State Board. Substantial salary and full maintenance in comfortable quarters for party who is unencumbered, fitted by experience and inclined to make the post his permanent work. Address Box 696, care of this office.

### ASSISTANT WANTED

Need an assistant for general country practice. Located 25 miles from Minneapolis. Good roads. Give full information in first letter. Address Box 697, care of this office.

### PARTNER WANTED

Want partner for practice established 30 years. Senior partner retiring. Protestant, not over 45 years, able to do all types general practice including surgery. Northwest city 3500 population. Address Box 698, care of this office.

### EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT

Unusual opportunity for qualified eye, ear, nose and throat man to take over well established unopposed practice in South Dakota. Address Box 699, care of this office.

### DOCTOR WANTED

Physician to take over general practice for month of May, Minnesota license. Write Box 700, care of this office.

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Unopposed general practice, N.W. Minn. town 600; wealthy Red River Valley farming community. Surgical instruments, X-ray equipment, short wave diathermy, metabolism machine, lamps, laboratory equipment, 5-bed hospital furnishings. 18-room, 2-story, steam heated brick bldg. excellent condition: res. ground floor, hospital 2nd floor. Building purchase optional. Low overhead. Average collections past four years over \$12,000. Make good money from start. Available July 1. Specializing. Address Box 701, care of this office.

### NEW OFFICES

Available because doctor called to service—distinctive entire private second floor, four offices and reception room, new neighborhood center bldg. with parking plaza—new Falcon Center, Carpenter & Snelling Aves; heart of new 30,000 residence district. May lease or sublease. Present equipment included if desired. See Douglas Rees, Br. 2112 — 724 Second Ave. So., Minneapolis.

### DOCTOR WANTED

Wanted: Capable physician, able to do surgery, for central Minnesota location. Opportunity for partnership now or later or to take over entire practice later. Have small, well equipped hospital. Prefer German Catholic. Address Box 702, care of this office.

## Advertiser's Announcements

### CREAMALIN

(Cream of Amphoterio Aluminum Hydroxide)

Aluminum hydroxide is recognized as a therapy of prime importance in peptic ulcer, gastric hyperacidity, and gastritis associated with these conditions. The first therapeutically effective liquid form of aluminum hydroxide to be made generally available was CREAMALIN, a product of the Alza Phar-

maceutical Co., Inc. CREAMALIN is an effective antacid of sustained action, combining with 12 times its volume of N/10 HCl in less than 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent). It is non-alkaline, non-absorbable and therefore free from the dangers of the conventional alkalies. CREAMALIN may be given in prolonged and continuous dosage without disturbing the acid-base balance or causing a secondary acid rise. It has a mild astringent action which reduces mucosal congestion and counteracts inflammation. Its gelatinous consistency provides a protective film which allays irritation from HCl. CREAMALIN therapy offers prompt relief of pain in most cases even in intractable peptic ulcer, and is useful in bleeding ulcer. X-rays often show healing by the CREAMALIN drip method in 7 to 10 days; by oral doses in 3 to 6 weeks. CREAMALIN is supplied in 8-oz., 12-oz. and 1-pint bottles.

### KNOX GELATINE IN TREATMENT OF PEPTIC ULCER

A new kind of treatment is now being used for peptic ulcer which is a refinement of an established principle of management based on the frequent feedings with bland, easily digested food. It neutralizes gastric acidity and reduces peptic activity, thus conforming to physiological processes.

It is the gelatine high-protein diet—consisting simply of a protein-rich diet reinforced with Knox Plain (Sparkling) Gelatine (USP). Knox is a pure gelatine, all protein. It is safeguarded against causing gastro-intestinal upset by strict bacteriological control during manufacture.

This new gelatine-protein treatment follows the work of Drs. Charles Windwer and Milton J. Matzner and others. In an experiment over the period of a year with a group of forty patients, 36 (or 90 per cent) were symptomatically improved; 28 of these (or 70 per cent) experienced immediate relief of all symptoms. Other than dietary regulation, which included frequent feedings of plain Knox Gelatine, no medication was given except an occasional cathartic.

In the group which was relieved, X-rays showed the disappearance of the niche in many instances.

Following is the procedure which Drs. Windwer and Matzner published in the *American Journal of Digestive Diseases* as the most successful:

Diet: Bland, high caloric and high protein (based on normal height and weight), protein, 150 grams; fat, 100 grams; carbohydrates, 200 grams. Protein given as lean boiled meat, chicken, cottage cheese, milk. Knox Gelatine Between Feedings: Eight grams per individual envelope. Taken hourly, between feedings in three-fourths glass of water. Six or seven times a day.

### BRIEF HISTORICAL NOTES ON MEAD'S CEREAL AND PABLUM

Hand in hand with pediatric progress, the introduction of Mead's Cereal in 1930 marked a new concept in the function of cereals in the child's dietary. For 150 years before that, since the days of "pap" and "panada," there had been no noteworthy improvement in the nutritive quality of cereals for infant feeding. Cereals were fed principally for their carbohydrate content.

The formula of Mead's Cereal was designed to supplement the baby's diet in minerals and vitamins, especially iron and B<sub>1</sub>. How well it has succeeded in these functions may be seen from two examples:

(1) As little as one-sixth ounce of Mead's Cereal supplies over half of the iron and more than one-fifth of the vitamin B<sub>1</sub> minimum requirements of the 3-months-old bottle-fed baby. (2) One-half ounce of Mead's Cereal furnishes all of the iron and two-thirds of the vitamin B<sub>1</sub> minimum requirements of the 6-months-old breast-fed baby.

That the medical profession has recognized the importance of this contribution is indicated by the fact that cereal is now included in the baby's diet as early as the third or fourth month instead of at the sixth to twelfth month as was the custom only a decade or two ago.

In 1933 Mead Johnson & Company went a step further, improving the Mead's Cereal mixture by a special process of cooking, which rendered it easily tolerated by the infant and at the same time did away with the need for prolonged cereal cooking in the home. The result is Pablum, an original product which

Dr. Julian F. DuBois of Sauk Centre, Minnesota, secretary of the state board of medical examiners, was elected president of the National Federation of State Medical Boards at the annual meeting of the organization held recently in Chicago.

Nine Montana physicians have been appointed to examine out-of-school N.Y.A. youths, according to O. B. Lund, N.Y.A. area supervisor. Physicians examine all youths on N.Y.A. vocational programs in their county or area. Those appointed are as follows: Dr. D. J. MacDonald, Billings; Dr. Lindsay Baskett, Big Timber; Dr. James W. Craig, Circle; Dr. Eugene F. Noona, Wibaux; Dr. Irving J. Bridenstine, Terry; Dr. M. G. Danskin, Glendive; Dr. Thomas M. Morrow, Scobey, and Dr. Lyall S. Cray, Fairfield.

Dr. W. M. Meyer, Rollingstone, Minnesota, has taken over the practice of Dr. S. D. Whetstone of Winona. Dr. Whetstone has moved to Owatonna.

Dr. G. M. Williamson, Grand Forks, North Dakota, recently attended the thirty-seventh annual congress on medical education and licensure and the federation of state medical boards. He led the discussion on a paper by Dr. J. W. Holloway, Jr., of the bureau of legal medicine and legislation of the American Medical Association.

Dr. Patterson A. Waters, chief medical officer of the United States Veterans hospital at Fargo, North Dakota, has been named manager of the veterans facility, succeeding C. T. Hoverson, who reported for duty as lieutenant colonel of the 164th infantry. The appointment is for the duration of the period Hoverson is in service and Dr. Waters continues also as the chief medical officer.

Mrs. B. M. Hart, Onida, was elected president of the Fourth District Medical auxiliary to the South Dakota State Medical association at the meeting held in Pierre, February 24.

Hotel Carter will be the headquarters for the annual meeting of the Woman's Auxiliary to the American Medical Association which will be held in Cleveland, June 2-6, 1941. Requests for reservations should be sent immediately to Dr. Edward F. Kieger, chairman of the committee on hotels and housing, 1604 Terminal Tower Building, Cleveland, Ohio.

Dr. Jack Cowan, formerly of Bismarck, North Dakota, is now in Pierre, South Dakota, where he is associated with the Pierre clinic.

Dr. Wallace Cole, Minneapolis, Minnesota, head of the orthopedic surgery department of the University of Minnesota, sailed from New York January 15, to replace Dr. Philip Wilson of Boston as American orthopedic specialist with the British army medical corps.

Dr. J. F. Traxler of Henderson, Minnesota, was elected president of the Nicollet-LeSueur County Medical society and its auxiliary at the state hospital in St. Peter recently.

Dr. Curtis L. Wilson was re-elected president of the Butte Anti-Tuberculosis society at a meeting held February 12 in Butte.

Dr. C. T. Bergen of Blue Earth, Minnesota, has taken over the practice of Dr. H. W. Sybilrud at Brice-lyn. Dr. Sybilrud has been ordered to active duty with the second brigade, United States marine corps, at San Diego, California.

Dr. A. D. McCannel and his associates, Dr. Harmon Brunner and Dr. Donald Cronin, have moved into their offices in the new McCannel building, Minot, North Dakota.

Dr. Frederick J. Vollmer, eye, ear, nose and throat specialist of Howard, South Dakota, has become associated with the clinic of Drs. W. H. Witherstine and Leif T. Lohrbauer in Grand Forks, North Dakota.

Dr. Paul T. Cook, Valley City, North Dakota, was recently elected chief-of-staff at Mercy hospital in that city.

Dr. A. J. Welker, physician of Max, North Dakota, for 25 years, has joined the medical staff of the state hospital at Jamestown.

Dr. F. C. Kohlmeyer, formerly of Sarles, North Dakota, has taken over the practice of Dr. H. A. LaFleur of Lakota.

On the recommendation of the Committee on Fellowships and Awards, the Board of Regents of the American College of Physicians, by unanimous resolution, has voted that the John Phillips Memorial Medal for 1941 be awarded to Dr. William Christopher Stadie, associate professor of research medicine at the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, for his significant contributions to the knowledge of anoxia, cyanosis and the physical chemistry of hemoglobin, and more especially for his recent studies on the subject of fat metabolism in diabetes mellitus. This award was established by the College October 27, 1929, to be given periodically for some outstanding piece of work in internal medicine. Internal medicine in this instance is interpreted to include not only clinical science, but all of those subjects which have a direct bearing upon the advancement of clinical science. The work must have been done in whole or in part in the United States or in Canada.

## Necrology

Dr. Mark Dickens Hoyt, 72, Glasgow, Montana, died February 12, 1941. A resident of that region since 1891, Dr. Hoyt was the first physician in northern Montana.

Dr. Charles L. Roland, 70, Humboldt, South Dakota, died at his home recently. He had been president of the Sioux Valley Medical association and a charter member and past president of the Northwestern Medical society.

Dr. W. D. Beadie, Windom, Minnesota, died at his home February 7, 1941. For the past 17 years he was head of the Mineral Springs Sanatorium at Cannon Falls. He retired January 1 because of ill health.

Dr. John B. Walton, 59, Martin, South Dakota, died in Rochester, Minnesota, January 21, 1941.

NO PATIENT WILL OBJECT TO  
THESE ATTRACTIVE  
*Elastic Stockings*



We believe that you will find these Bauer & Black Elastic Stockings most satisfactory from every point of view. They give correct support yet your patients will be pleased because these stockings are light, cool, comfortable and good looking. Made of "Lastex" yarn they are easily adjusted for tension and give perfect fit.

We have adequate fitting rooms and maintain the services of a registered nurse and an experienced fitter as a convenience for both you and your patients.

**BROWN & DAY, INC.**

62-64 East 5th Street

St. Paul, Minnesota

Drink  
*Coca-Cola*  
Delicious and Refreshing

**THE  
DRINK  
EVERYBODY  
KNOWS**

## Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation With Cook County Hospital)

Incorporated not for profit

### Announces Continuous Courses

**SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

**MEDICINE**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 2nd. One Month Course in Electrocardiography & Heart Disease every month, except August and December.

**FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting May 5th and June 30th. Informal Course every week.

**GYNECOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 7th and June 16th. Clinical, Diagnostic and Didactic Course every week.

**OBSTETRICS**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 21st. Three Weeks Personal Course starting May 26th. Informal Course every week.

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 7th. Informal and Personal Courses every week.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 21st. Informal Course every week.

**ROENTGENOLOGY**—Courses in X-Ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

**GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.**

### TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.



*Skipping*

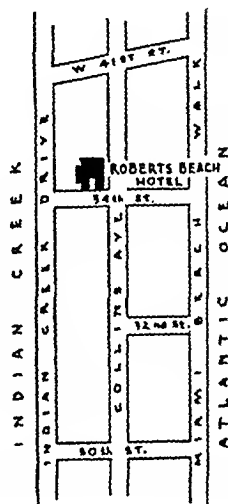
*Winter?*

## Write for Our Special April Rates **ROBERTS BEACH HOTEL**

34th & Collins Ave.  
MIAMI, FLA.

In the heart of the most restricted district yet near all points of interest . . . surf bathing from rooms at our own private beach. Horse racing, gulf stream fishing, golf.

Also  
Villa  
Atlantique  
and  
Hotel  
Everglades  
Palm Beach  
Fla.



# BEER . . . A FOOD TONIC

Because beer is a well-balanced food containing carbohydrates, proteins, minerals and vitamins—because of its tonic properties—because it is one of the most easily assimilated of all foods—leading physicians prescribe it often for invalids, convalescents and the aged. When you prescribe beer, you can recommend **GLUEK'S** without hesitation, knowing that this famous beer has been distinguished for quality, purity and wholesomeness for more than 80 years.



## GLUEK'S BEER

**GLUEK BREWING COMPANY -- MINNEAPOLIS**

Is your diabetic receiving a  
SQUARE DEAL?

He will, if you advise  
SQUARE DEAL FLOUR,  
rich in minerals, high in  
vitamins, moderate in  
food content.

LIKE A SAMPLE, DOCTOR?

## Curdolac Food Company

Box 472

Waukesha, Wisconsin

## The Physio-Therapy Center

342 Lowry Medical Arts Bldg.  
ST. PAUL

Equipped for treatments in Massage, Dia-  
thermy, Muscle Training in or out of the  
pool, Posture Exercises, Ultra Violet, Infra  
Red, Hot Packs, etc.

Patients treated only under the direc-  
tion of their respective physicians. In  
the home, hospital, or at the office.

**Isobel A. Nobles**

Licensed

Office: Ga. 6565, St. Paul

Home: De. 3019

## THE NURSES' REGISTRY

MRS. JAMES A. MCGREGOR

3036 South Lyndale

CO. 1589

Registered Nurses, Graduate and Undergraduate

### Better Assistants for Better Assistance

Every minute of a doctor's time consumed in  
doing what an assistant could do means reduced  
income and a slow-up of service to patients.  
Classified advertisements in THE JOURNAL-LANCET  
secure competent assistants promptly for doctors,  
preserving the anonymity of the advertiser by  
means of a blind address.



**DIGITALIS  
UPSHER SMITH**

Tincture - Capsules - Tablets

U.S.P. Units

WRITE FOR SAMPLE

Grown at our  
Foxglove Farm

Patients like its  
pleasant odor

**PYRETHRUM OINTMENT**

**CLEAN SCABIES THERAPY**

\* Rapidly Effective \* Non-Irritating

MAIL 30c for 100 GM. TRIAL JAR



J.L.



**X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY**  
**INDISPENSABLE AIDS**  
for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,  
Prevailing rates for ordinary  
laboratory procedures.

**RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY**

## MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. - - Atlantic 4786

348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL - - - Cedar 7125

After Office Hours and Holidays - - - NEstor 1291



**FLOWERS —  
Silent Splendor!**

Bridal bouquets, corsages,  
and altar flowers at rea-  
sonable prices by prompt  
delivery.

## LATHAM FLOWERS

Newton D. Beugen, Proprietor

10th and Marquette, Minneapolis

AT. 2281

Flowers telegraphed every place



## Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation With Cook County Hospital)  
Incorporated not for profit

### Announces Continuous Courses .

**SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

**MEDICINE**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 2nd. One Month Course in Electrocardiography & Heart Disease every month, except August and December.

**FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting May 5th and June 30th. Informal Course every week.

**GYNECOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 7th and June 16th. Clinical, Diagnostic and Didactic Course every week.

**OBSTETRICS**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 21st. Three Weeks Personal Course starting May 26th. Informal Course every week.

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 7th. Informal and Personal Courses every week.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 21st. Informal Course every week.

**ROENTGENOLOGY**—Courses in X-Ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

**GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.**

#### TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.



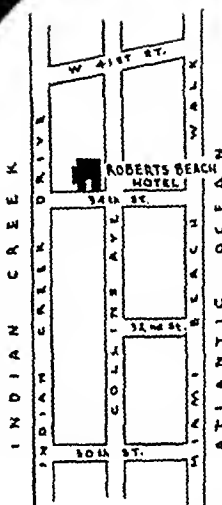
*Skipping Winter?*

## Write for Our Special April Rates **ROBERTS BEACH HOTEL**

34th & Collins Ave.  
MIAMI, FLA.

In the heart of the most restricted district yet near all points of interest . . . surf bathing from rooms at our own private beach. Horse racing, gulf stream fishing, golf.

Also  
Villa  
Atlantique  
and  
Hotel  
Everglades  
Palm Beach  
Fla.



# BEER . . . A FOOD TONIC

Because beer is a well-balanced food containing carbohydrates, proteins, minerals and vitamins—because of its tonic properties—because it is one of the most easily assimilated of all foods—leading physicians prescribe it often for invalids, convalescents and the aged. When you prescribe beer, you can recommend **GLUEK'S** without hesitation, knowing that this famous beer has been distinguished for quality, purity and wholesomeness for more than 80 years.

## GLUEK'S BEER



**GLUEK BREWING COMPANY -- MINNEAPOLIS**

*The Literary Magazine  
for the Profession . . .*

THE  
SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER

FOUNDED in Richmond in 1844, *The Messenger* continued for thirty years until the War between the States brought it to slumber in 1864, but across its pages had been indelibly written the names of Edgar Allan Poe, Matthew Fontaine Maury and a score of other literary celebrities.

Revived in the City of its birth some five years later THE SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER has already brought many of the most famous Southern personalities to the day to the attention of all America.

Here, each month, you will find the best of the old and the new South. Here you will meet Archibald Rutledge, Faith Bland, Laura Krey, Clifford Dowdy, Florence Johnston Stearns and many, many others whom you will never forget.

One-year subscription, \$3.00. Two-year subscription (with beautiful 8-inch bust of P. FREE), \$5.00. Five-year subscription (with membership in The Society of the South), \$10.00.

PLACE YOUR SUBSCRIPTION TODAY. You cannot afford to miss a single issue of the only monthly literary and fine arts magazine published in the South.

SOUTHERN LITERARY MESSENGER

109 East Cary Street  
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

FLOWERS

and

FLORAL DECORATIONS

*Mazey, Florists, Inc.*

(NEW LOCATION)

1015 NICOLLET AVENUE

Phone—Atlantic 0481

**Winter?**

Write for Our  
Special April Rates

**HOTEL  
VILLA ATLANTIQUE**  
American Plan

or

**HOTEL  
EVERGLADES**  
European & American Plan  
PALM BEACH, FLA.

Both 'twixt ocean and  
lake: access to fine ad-  
jacent private beach  
without extra cost. Re-  
stricted clientele.

Also  
ROBERTS  
BEACH  
HOTEL,  
Miami Beach,  
Fla.



Near Golf, Shops,  
Theatres, Churches.  
Suri Bathing.  
Sunning

*For Better  
Letters*

**WOODSTOCK  
TYPEWRITERS**

**WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITER  
COMPANY**

300 SEMINARY AVENUE  
WOODSTOCK, ILLINOIS

## DAHL'S

Biologicals  
Pharmaceuticals  
Dressings  
Surgical Instruments  
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions  
We deliver promptly*

**JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.**

Incorporated

ATlantic 5445 Minneapolis

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating  
Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has  
taken over what was formerly known as the

**MARQUETTE PHARMACY**

in the LaSalle Building -- Minneapolis

The newly acquired unit renders the same very prompt service and gives the same faithful attention that always has characterized "Marquette" and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and delivery resources of the main establishment and its other two affiliates.

The Marquette location is known as

**DAHL'S LA SALLE BUILDING PHARMACY**

## The Vocational Hospital . . . . . . Practical Nursing Service

. . . An integral part of the Miller Vocational High School  
The Vocational Hospital Offers, in addition to Hospital  
Care, **PRACTICAL NURSING SERVICE FOR HOME  
PATIENTS.** With the course of study (nine months training)  
by the Board of Education, the practical nurses are  
trained to co-operate with the Physician in the care of the  
patient in the home. Salaries are reasonable and only  
Vocational Hospital Graduates are listed on their registry.  
For additional information, call or write

Director of Nurses—M. H. WOLTMAN, R.N., B.S.

Superintendent & Dietitian—H. B. BROWN, B.S.

5511 South Lyndale

Locust 0773

Minneapolis



## THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM

A PRIVATE, HOME-LIKE RESORT for the care and treatment of  
Nervous and Mild Mental Diseases, Alcoholic and Drug Addiction,  
invites co-operation of all reputable Physicians who may direct the  
treatment of their patients, may select a Physician of their choice or  
may leave them to the care of the Medical Director.

LOCATION assuring QUIETUDE and yet READILY ACCESSIBLE.  
NUMBER OF PATIENTS LIMITED, assuring PERSONAL AT-  
TENTION to the COMFORT and WELFARE of each patient.

All communications answered promptly.

THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM, 5th Ave. S. and Franklin  
Minneapolis, Minn.

A. M. HUBER, Superintendent

Local and Long Distance Telephone Bridgeport 4668

## Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supportors, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

**August F. Kroll**

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.  
CEdar 5330



There is no substitute for quality when  
prescribing lenses for the human eye.  
Our ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPHTHALMIC LENSES represent the best  
produced by Optical Science.

**N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.**

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth  
Albert Lea  
Winona

Eau Claire  
La Crosse Wausau  
Stevens Point

Bismarck  
Aberdeen  
Rapid City

# WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

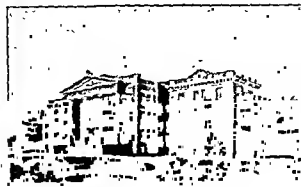
For the Care and Treatment of

## ▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN



## Rest Hospital

A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients.

### PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hultkrans

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



# The MURRAY INSTITUTE

Hospitalization for Liquor and Drug Addicts

620 So. Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

« A STRICTLY ETHICAL INSTITUTION »

Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians.

Under hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days, and for drugs from three weeks up, considering the condition of the patient.

Wonderful steam vapor baths, together with Salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs.

Ward or private rooms.

Only registered graduate nurses in attendance.

---

OVER FORTY YEARS OF SUCCESSFUL WORK IN THIS SPECIALIZED SERVICE

---

All correspondence strictly confidential — write for detailed information

# Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

## CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy. Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.



Control Board

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute  
and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

## ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including occupational activities and occupational therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and cooperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Folder on request.

Resident Physician

Howard J. Laney, M.D.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 39

Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists

Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.  
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Tel. MAin 4672

Superintendent of Nurses

Frieda C. Beyrer, R.N.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 69



## HIGHLY POTENT:

Navitol, a blend of refined fish liver oils, is not only as rich in anti-rachitic vitamin D as holiabut liver oil with viosterol but contains 10 per cent more vitamin A. It can, therefore, be readily given in drop dosage or capsules.

## ECONOMICAL:

When you prescribe Navitol for your patients, they can obtain adequate vitamin A and D protection and a biologically standardized product, for as little as 8/10 of a cent a day, when it is purchased in the 50 cc. size.

## NATURAL VITAMINS A AND D:

Navitol is a highly potent diet supplement, rich in natural vitamins A and D. Its vitamin activity is checked by biological assay in the Squibb Laboratories—an assurance that your patients will obtain full vitamin value.

# NAVITOL

SQUIBB HIGH POTENCY NATURAL VITAMIN A AND D OIL  
10,000 VITAMIN D UNITS, 55,000 VITAMIN A UNITS PER GRAM (U. S. P. XI)



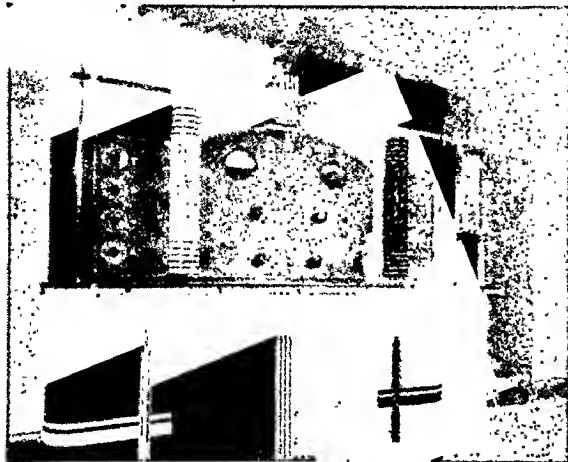
Supplied in 10 cc. and 50 cc. dropper bottles; also in 3 min. capsules in boxes of 25, 100 and 250.  
Navitol is a trade mark of E. R. Squibb & Sons.

# Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

## CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.



Control Board

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

## ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided. Activities and occupational-therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd. Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and cooperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very moderate. Folder on request.

Resident Physician

Howard J. Laney, M.D.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 39

Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists

Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.  
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Tel. MAin 4672

Superintendent of Nurses

Frieda C. Beyrer, R.N.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 69

# The JOURNAL LANCET

Health Center (PS)  
 University of Washington  
 Seattle, Wash.

SPECIAL TUBERCULOSIS  
NUMBER

*Edited by*  
J. A. Myers, M.D.

New Series  
Vol. LXI, No. 4

April, 1941

Single Copies 25c  
One Year \$2

## *In This Issue*

|                                                                                                                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Early Diagnosis of Tuberculosis, Kendall Emerson, M.D.                                                                                            | 105 |
| The Tuberculosis Situation in Peking, T. L. Kuo                                                                                                   | 106 |
| Various Tuberculous Lesions in One Family Group, Edwin J. Simons, M.D.                                                                            | 108 |
| Tuberculosis Among Student Nurses, Berthold S. Pollak, M.D., F.A.C.P.,<br>Samuel Cohen, M.D.                                                      | 111 |
| Complete Community Surveys for Tuberculosis, Roberts Davies, M.D.                                                                                 | 113 |
| Tenth Annual Report of the Tuberculosis Committee, American Student Health<br>Association                                                         | 115 |
| Applicability of Collapse Therapy to Tuberculosis in Students, John Alexander, M.D.                                                               | 121 |
| Thoracic Surgery in the Insular Tuberculosis Service of Puerto Rico, Jacob Smith, M.D.                                                            | 122 |
| Acute Respiratory Infections, Including Lobar Pneumonia and Atypical Pneumonia in a<br>Young Adult Group, C. A. McKinlay, M.D., D. W. Cowan, M.D. | 125 |
| Intracapsular Cataract Extraction, Walter H. Fink, M.D.                                                                                           | 134 |

### EDITORIALS

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Contents and Contributors                               | 135 |
| Tuberculous Pericarditis                                | 136 |
| The Veterinarians' Contribution to Tuberculosis Control | 137 |
| From Pirquet to Mantoux                                 | 138 |

### BOOK REVIEWS

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| TRANSACTIONS OF THE MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE | 139 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|

### FUTURE MEETINGS

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| SECRETARY'S LETTER | 140 |
|--------------------|-----|

### NEWS ITEMS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
|  | 141 |
|--|-----|

Copyright, 1941 by Lancel Pub. Co.

*Serves the Medical Profession of*

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication



EMULSEROL (Plain) and EMULSEROL with Cascara

Now Contain Vitamin A

Mineral oil or, when needed, mineral oil plus aromatic cascara, in doses just large enough to provide gentle peristaltic stimulation, has long been regarded as appropriate laxative medication for the pregnant woman, since this form of therapy minimizes possible danger to the fetus.

Recent evidence, however, indicates a hitherto unsuspected effect of mineral oil: It renders unavailable for absorption the dietary carotene or provitamin A with which it comes into contact. This is of particular interest in caring for the expectant mother since it is so important to insure an abundant vitamin intake during pregnancy. Fortunately mineral oil does not interfere with absorption of vitamin A as such.

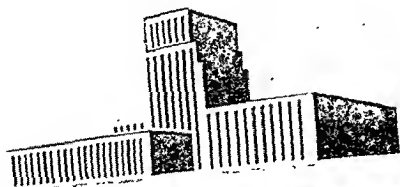
Both Emulserol (Plain) and Emulserol with Cascara now contain sufficient added vitamin A to compensate for the loss of dietary carotene caused by this selective solubility.

Emulserol is an emulsion containing 80% of mineral oil by volume and 8000 units of vitamin A per ounce. Emulserol with Cascara contains, in addition to the mineral oil and vitamin A, the equivalent of 15 minims of fluidextract aromatic cascara per ounce.

THERE HAS BEEN NO INCREASE IN PRICE

Both Forms of Emulserol Available in Twelve Ounce Bottles

*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



** Fine Pharmaceutical Since 1886 **

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.
Published monthly by the Lancet Publishing Co.

Treatment of disease, to a great extent, is built on confidence. The patient believes in the competence of his physician, and the doctor, in turn, relies upon the company whose products he prescribes.

BILRON

(Iron Bile Salts, Lilly)



'Bilron,' an active choleretic, is indicated in the medical treatment of certain biliary tract disorders. Because of its insolubility in the stomach, 'Bilron' is well tolerated in doses which stimulate hepatic secretion and improve fat tolerance. Supplied in bottles of 40 and 500 pulvules (filled capsules).

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.

MANDELAMINE

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off. (Methenamine Mandelate)

A CHEMICAL
COMBINATION
OF MANDELIC
ACID AND
METHENAMINE

**Affords Full Therapeutic Effectiveness in Urinary Infections
With Fractional Mandelic Acid And Methenamine Requirements**

Mandelamine exerts prompt therapeutic action in common urinary infections. Physicians' reports show the control of acute symptoms in 3 to 5 days, with complete recovery in 10 to 12 days. Satisfactory therapeutic results are obtained with a maximum daily dosage of only 2.25 Gm. Mandelamine.

This Mandelamine dosage of 2.25 Gm. contains less than $\frac{1}{5}$ the usual requirement of 12 Gm. mandelic acid and less than $\frac{1}{2}$ that of 3 Gm. methenamine.

MINIMIZED BY-EFFECTS

These lessened mandelic acid and methenamine requirements in Mandelamine significantly reduce, and will very frequently prevent, any occurrence of by-effects such as nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and others.

Mandelamine therapy is both convenient and economical—usually requiring neither an accessory acidifying agent, routine pH control, drastic diet, nor liquid restriction. Enteric coated tablets afford effective oral administration.

Supplied
In enteric coated tablets of 0.25 Gm. each, sanitized in packages of 120; in hospital packages of 500 and 1,000.



Samples and literature will be forwarded on return of coupon

NEPERA CHEMICAL CO. INC.

Manufacturing Chemists



YONKERS, N. Y.

NEPERA CHEMICAL CO. INC., 21 Gray Oaks Avenue, Yonkers, N. Y.

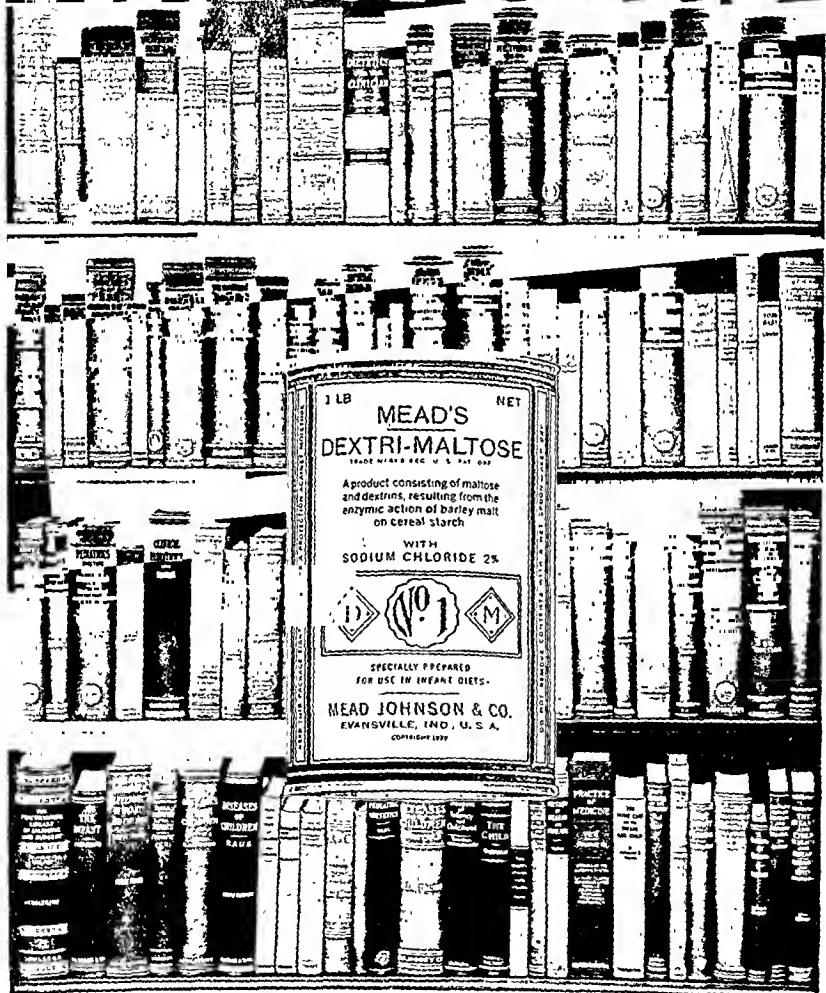
Please send me literature and a physician's trial supply of Mandelamine.

NAME..... M.D.

STREET.....

CITY..... STATE.....

BACKGROUND



THE use of cow's milk, water and carbohydrate mixtures represents the one system of infant feeding that consistently, for three decades, has received universal pediatric recognition. No carbohydrate employed in this system of infant feeding enjoys so rich and enduring a background of authoritative clinical experience as Dextri-Maltose.

Independence Hall

This building, the cornerstone of which was laid in 1732, is the birthplace of our nation. In it were signed the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States. The famous Liberty Bell is still housed here.



BEPRON*

WYETH'S BEEF LIVER WITH IRON

BEPRON is a palatable, complete preparation for oral use in the prophylaxis and treatment of nutritional or deficiency anemias. Each ounce of BEPRON contains the total soluble constituents of two ounces of unfractionated beef liver, including:

*BEPRON is a trademark of John Wyeth & Brother, Incorporated, for its palatable preparation of fresh whole beef liver with added soluble ferrous iron.

- Essential water-soluble dietary factors of liver;
- Specific anti-pernicious anemia fraction (Cohn);
- Secondary anemia fraction (Whipple) and
- Four grains of iron (Fe) as ferrous-ferric saccharate.

Supplied in eight-ounce and pint bottles

John Wyeth & Brother, Incorporated, Philadelphia

How to Use S-M-A Powder

EACH PACKAGE OF S-M-A* CONTAINS ONE MEASURING CUP



1 Empty one tightly packed measuring cup of S-M-A powder into bottle.



2 Add enough warm previously boiled water to make one ounce.

3 Cap bottle and shake powder into solution. Feed at body temperature.

4 Easy, isn't it?



S-M-A READY TO FEED PROVIDES:

● 20 calories to the ounce, but more important, the nutritional value of S-M-A is that of a complete well-balanced food. When prepared as above, each quart provides:

10 mg. Iron and Ammonium Citrate
200 I. U. of vitamin B₁
400 I. U. of vitamin D
7500 I. U. of vitamin A

NORMAL INFANTS RELISH S-M-A—DIGEST IT EASILY AND THRIVE ON IT

*S-M-A, a trade mark of S-M-A Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addition



tion of milk sugar and potassium chloride; altogether forming an antirachitic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.

S. M. A. CORPORATION • 8100 McCORMICK BOULEVARD • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

THIAMINE HYDROCHLORIDE

requirement

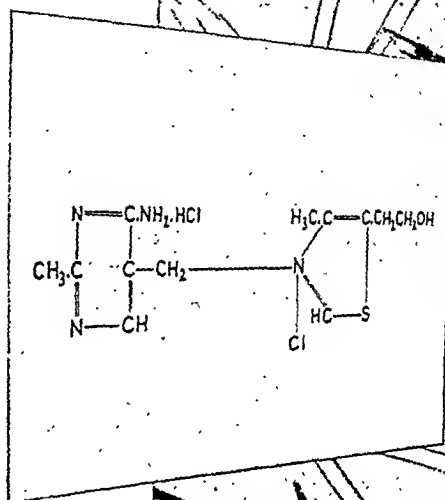
and
dosage

The minimum daily requirement of thiamine hydrochloride for an adult appears to be approximately 1 milligram. The optimum intake is said to be between 2 and 2.5 milligrams.

For the child, the optimum intake may be calculated on the basis of the caloric intake, allowing at least .03 milligram for each 100 calories.

The daily prophylactic dosage for the infant ranges from a minimum of 0.15 milligram to a maximum of 0.5 milligram. For the adult, the daily prophylactic dosage ranges from 1 to 3 milligrams.

There are indications that doses of the order of 10 to 50 milligrams may be advantageous in the treatment of acute deficiencies. There is no evidence that doses considerably in excess of these quantities have a toxic effect.



**THIAMINE
HYDROCHLORIDE
MERCK**

Vitamin B₁
Hydrochloride

Council



Accepted

Literature on request

MERCK & CO. Inc. *Manufacturing Chemists* RAHWAY, N. J.

For your patients who inhale

*All smokers inhale some of the time
and thereby increase the possibility
of irritation.*

MAY WE therefore suggest, for your
patients who smoke, the protection
of Philip Morris—proved* definitely and
measurably less irritating to the mem-
branes of the nose and throat.

PHILIP MORRIS

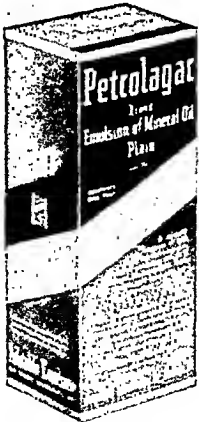
Philip Morris & Company, Ltd., Inc., 119 Fifth Avenue, New York

Laryngoscope, Feb. 1935, Vol. XLV, No. 2, 149-151—Laryngoscope, Jan. 1937, Vol. XLVII, No. 1, 58-60



Petrolagar*

Helps establish habit time



- The establishment of Habit Time for bowel movement may be aided by the use of Petrolagar Plain.

As part of a complete program for treatment of constipation, Petrolagar contributes to the restoration of normal bowel movement by softening fecal mass.

Petrolagar induces comfortable evacuation which tends to encourage the development of a regular "HABIT TIME."

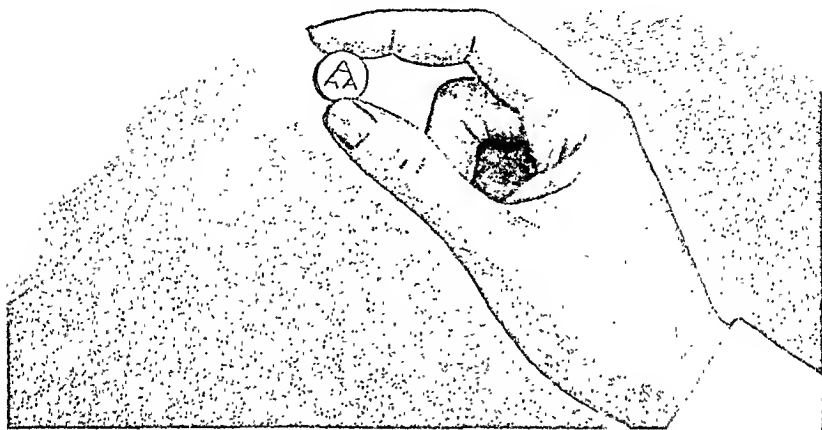


*Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc., brand emulsion of mineral oil . . . Liquid petrolatum 65 cc. emulsified with 0.4 gm. agar in menstruum to make 100 cc.

CREAMALIN TABLETS

(CREAM OF AMPHOTERIC ALUMINUM HYDROXIDE)

Convenient to Carry... Palatable to Take
... Efficient in Use



With the recognition of the success of cream of amphoteric aluminum hydroxide in the treatment of gastric hyperacidity, the need for a convenient tablet form of this therapy for ambulatory use.

The problem of developing a tablet which would effectively solve the problem of maximum acid secretion in the laboratories of the Alba Pharmaceutical Company—CREAMALIN Tablets.

**A Simple Ambulatory Regime
In Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity**

The great contribution of CREAMALIN Tablets is that they call for practically no effort on the part of the patient and therefore they elicit the co-operation so essential to effective therapy for a chronic ailment such as peptic ulcer or gastric hyperacidity.

Convenient to Carry, Easy to Take. CREAMALIN Tablets may be carried in pocket or purse and taken any time, any place. They require no bothersome mixing, no disintegration in water

into a gritty, unsightly solution. They are simply chewed, with or without water, as the patient's taste dictates.

Palatable to Take. CREAMALIN Tablets are pleasantly flavored. Patients universally find them palatable to take even with prolonged frequent dosage.

Efficient in Use. CREAMALIN Tablets possess exceptional acid-neutralizing values, which permits minimum dosage. One tablet will combine with at least 48 cc of N/10 HCl within 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent).

CREAMALIN Tablets generally offer prompt relief of pain, prevent pyrosis, aid in arresting hemorrhage, and permit prompt healing. Unlike the absorbable alkalis they may be given without danger of disturbing the acid-base balance or provoking a rebound acid rise.

Samples Sent on Request.

Creamalin TABLETS
Bottles of 50 and 200

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity



ALBA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY, INC.,

80 VARICK STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

KARO FOR INFANT FEEDING

NOW IN GLASS!



1½ LBS. NET.

Same Chemical Composition

*Uniform Composition
Well Tolerated
Readily Digested
Little Fermentable
Chemically Dependable
Bacteriologically Safe
Hypo-allergenic
Economical*

Same High Quality

Dextrins	37%
Maltose	18
Dextrose	12
Sucrose	4
Invert sugar	3
Minerals	0.6
Moisture	25
(Karo—Blue Label)	

Same Caloric Values

1 oz. vol.	40 grams
	120 cal.
1 oz. wt.	28 grams
	90 cal.
1 teaspoon	20 cal.
1 tablespoon	60 cal.

Behold the *original* corn syrup in new, modern, sanitary glass containers! Karo, favorite among milk modifiers—accepted by physicians, acclaimed by consumers—is now presented in streamlined, easy-to-handle glass bottles.

Karo has a world-wide reputation that emanates from the superb results with millions of infants. Universal acceptance of Karo Syrup is due to its balanced content of dextrins, maltose and dextrose.

Karo is effective in feeding infants during health and in disease because it is bacteriologically safe; well-tolerated by newborns, infants and children; easily digested even in difficult feeding problems; and absorbed by gradations at spaced intervals in the intestinal tract.

CORN PRODUCTS SALES COMPANY

17 Battery Place, New York City



KARO IS, OF COURSE, STILL AVAILABLE IN THE FAMILIAR SANITARY TINS



TREATMENT WITH
PROGYNON-B
COSTS LESS

PROGYNON-B, long known as a most advanced form of female sex hormone therapy, is also most economical, costing *less* than preparations of other types. It contains α -estradiol, the most potent estrogenic hormone, which requires one-tenth the quantity to do the same work as a given amount of ketohydroxyestrin (estrone, theelin)—and is sixty to eighty times more potent than trihydroxyestrin (estriol, theelol).







Calculated in terms of the cost per patient, per dose, or any other way, PROGYNON-B therapy costs *one-half* to *two-thirds* less. PROGYNON-B* offers economy through potency—most advanced therapy, yet actually costs *less*

THE SCHERING CORPORATION • BLOOMFIELD • N. J.

PACKAGING Ampules of 1 cc. containing 500, 1000, 2000, 6000 and 10,000 R. U. (equivalent in estrogenic effect to 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 60,000 and 100,000 I. U. respectively); boxes of 3, 5, 6, 50 and 100

SKETCH BY M. SOYER • TRADE-MARK REG. U.



Congratulations, Doctor, for staying streamlined! *This* stork, fortunately will listen to reason, so specify a shortwave machine with every advantage—a machine whose tubes  are guaranteed for at least 2 years;  with cable  treatment facilities, with pads,  and induction treatment drum,  with air-spaced arms.  Bear in mind, too, that you need the maximum of *both* cutting and coagulating currents to use it for all your surgery. So be particular. Choose... **BIRTCHER**



PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

PASADYNE

POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It is therapeutically reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



The new Improved formula reduces the hazard of skin infection.

**ANTISEPTIC
SOOTHING
LUBRICATING
PROTECTING
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

PRICE:

1 gallon \$2.50

5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.

Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information

— Distributed by —

PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.
Minneapolis, Minnesota



*The highest standard of quality
and correctness in hats for
business, formal or sporting wear.*

FROM TEN DOLLARS

111 So. 7th St.

MALMSTEDT'S

Minneapolis

More Than a Century of DREER QUALITY SEEDS, PLANTS, BULBS

DREER'S GARDEN BOOK FOR 1941 will prove a great help in planning your garden for the coming year. It is more than just a catalog — a helpful guide full of valuable garden information. Attractive prices, many special offers and reliable information about all the old favorites and the outstanding novelties for

1941

Write for your free copy today.

HENRY A. DREER, Inc.

952 Dreer Building

Philadelphia, Pa.



LIQUID SILOMIN: A palatable, creamy suspension of magnesium trisilicate—80 grains to each fluid ounce. For the reduction of gastric acidity.

K-B UNCTION: Analgesic, counter-irritant and stimulant of local capillary circulation, bringing prolonged subcutaneous warmth to painful areas.

THEODIATL CAPSULES: Logical, conservative therapy, in the management of cardiovascular diseases including high blood pressure and arteriosclerosis.

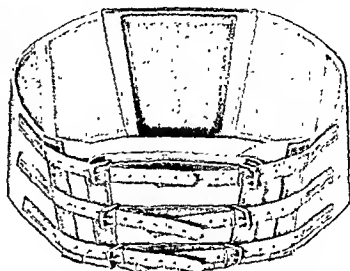
TRIODYDE: Alterative expectorant for the non-narcotic control of bronchial cough. To mildly stimulate and facilitate the expulsion of bronchial mucus.



PRODUCTS are useful in the Physician's daily practice. They are prepared, for use under his supervision and available only on his prescription.

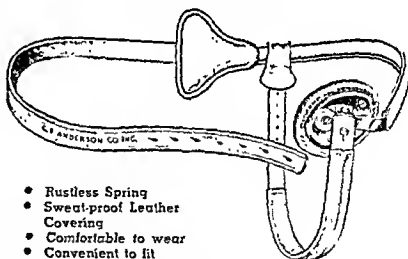
KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

Sacro-Iliac (Popular Type) **BELT** Only **\$4.00**



A high grade Sacro-Iliac Support made of Orthopedic Webbing—width 6"—well reinforced and supplied with perineal straps. Take measurements around hip 3" below the Iliac Crest
Stock sizes 30" to 44"

THE MARQUETTE TRUSS



- Rustless Spring
- Sweat-proof Leather Covering
- Comfortable to wear
- Convenient to fit
- Ideal for Injection Method

Professional Price

For Single Hernia\$5.00 Each
For Double Hernia\$9.00 Each

Sizes 30" to 44"

When ordering specify Right, Left or Double.

C. F. ANDERSON CO., Inc.

Surgical and Hospital Equipment
901 Marquette Avenue
MINNEAPOLIS

GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.

Originated and Made by
Fairchild Bros. & Foster
New York, N. Y.

A friendly suggestion: Your "littlest" patients aren't the only ones, Doctor, who enjoy wholesome **CHEWING GUM**.



The enjoyment of delicious chewing gum is a real American custom—probably because chewing is such a basic, natural pleasure.

Enjoy chewing gum yourself. See how the chewing helps relieve tension by giving it a try during your busy days.

Have some gum in your pocket or bag and in the office. Your patients—children and adults—appreciate your friendliness when you offer them some. Try this for a month—you'll be pleased with the results.

National Association of Chewing Gum Manufacturers, Staten Island, New York

The JOURNAL LANCET



Minneapolis, Minnesota
April, 1941

Vol LXI, No. 4
New Series

Early Diagnosis of Tuberculosis

Kendall Emerson, M.D.†

New York City, New York

One of America's most distinguished bacteriologists was told recently of the speedy death of a colleague from tuberculous pneumonia. His comment was, "How extraordinary! I examined his chest two weeks ago and it looked all right from the outside."

The story epitomizes our delay in conquering this disease. Too generally an external examination of the chest is taken as evidence of freedom from active tuberculosis. The physician who looks at the outside of a chest, percusses it, examines it with a stethoscope, is carrying out a commendable routine and one which often reveals certain pathological processes.

But he who today stops at that point exposes himself to a charge of malpractice. Instruments of precision, the tuberculin test and the X-ray, have imposed new obligations on the medical profession. At the same time they have furnished doctors with two of the readiest, simplest and most efficient diagnostic procedures in the medical armamentarium. No physician can safely dodge his responsibility to familiarize himself with them and to use them in the regular course of his practice.

The public health services and voluntary tuberculosis agencies over a quarter of a century have developed the technics of tuberculosis control. With government resources sufficient to put them into full operation the disease would disappear were it not for one as yet unsolved problem. This is *early diagnosis*. Here lies the private practitioner's great opportunity. With his aid as discoverer of the early case, before infection has spread, control of tuberculosis comes actually into sight.

The JOURNAL-LANCET makes its annual contribution to this great program for human welfare. Each practitioner who reads its pages will find there clearly delineated the part he may play in doing his bit to speed the day of victory.

†Managing Director, National Tuberculosis Association.

The Tuberculosis Situation in Peking

October 1940

T. L. Kuo†

Peking, China

PEKING—a city of nearly one and a half millions, walled and moated and still splendid with its thousand years of imperial dignity, even with the limited statistical figures available, shows itself to be fruitful soil for the spread of what was once one of the most dreaded "plagues" of Europe. Seventy-five thousand persons, or one in twenty, now living in this city, are estimated to be suffering from one or other of the active forms of the scourge of tuberculosis. This is almost ten times the percentage found in the United States.

Peking holds the responsible position of the medical leadership in China today, and is, moreover, equipped with a climate eminently suited to the arrest and treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis. It is a sobering fact that at the present time the city has only 300 beds to cope with this situation, over two-thirds of these being under the management of private practitioners. Due to the political changes of the past few years, the cost of living in Peking has risen to about five times what it was before the incident of 1937, while the amount of the individual income has at most only doubled. The private sanitariums available for tuberculosis patients are charging a monthly rate of over \$100 (Peking currency) for public wards, making it practically impossible for any family whose income does not exceed \$300 per month to take advantage of their help. There are, moreover, very few individual incomes in the city of Peking aggregating more than \$200 per month, and in many cases it is the young men and women who contribute to the earning power of the family who are themselves in need of sanitarium care. The members of these middle class families as well as the very poor are today facing the double problem of lack of accommodation and the expense far beyond what they are able to pay. Students and professional people, those to whom China must look for her strength and life in the days that lie ahead are too often found to be suffering from this disease and quite unable to get proper treatment.

In this ancient capital where the old East and the modern West meet, one can see all types of treatment for tuberculosis patients: at the one extreme, complete reliance on the use of herbs, a treatment as old as China herself, and utterly lacking in any really scientific knowledge of the disease and of the ways it is spread; at the other, as modern and scientific a treatment as can be found anywhere in the world today, that provided by the Peking Union Medical College, an institution established by the Rockefeller Foundation and foremost in

the field of tuberculosis research. The hospital attached to this institution, which was established for the purposes of research and education, is able however to accommodate only a very limited number of cases, and only those in the acute stages of other diseases. This is true also of the few mission hospitals available, which, limited as they are in capacity, feel that their first attention must be given to patients suffering from the more acute conditions. The ordinary patient, with no modern knowledge of the disease, when the early symptoms become evident usually either does nothing at all, or first seeks the advice of the herb doctor. And when acutely ill, he finally goes for help to those best able to help him. The pitiful shortage of beds usually means that he has to be turned away, to return to his home to spread the disease among his family members and co-workers until death comes.

During the past year an interesting experiment and study has been carried out by a Chinese physician trained for work in this field who undertook to see what he could accomplish in checking the spread of the disease by a scientific approach to a given situation. He took for his study a Chinese department store in the city, gave fluoroscopic examinations to each of its 200 employees from the manager himself to the most poorly paid servant, and found that 18 were suffering from tuberculosis in various stages and were in need of treatment. The manager became interested, and with his help a small sanitarium to care for these patients was opened in the Western Hills, some ten miles out of the city, where the air is dry and clean and fresh. The store undertook the full support of the patients undergoing treatment and in addition allowed them 15 months' full salary. By the spring of 1940, 16 of the 18 cases, some of them under pneumothorax treatment, returned to work. From the time of the original examination, no new employee was admitted without an X-ray of the chest, and a check-up examination of all employees conducted last May showed that there were no further cases in need of treatment.

Yenching University, one of the very few institutions of higher learning comparatively unaffected by the present changes in China, has long been troubled by the problem of tuberculosis among its students. A number of its highly-trained graduates have already been disabled by, or have died of, the disease. And each year there have been serious cases in the student body, with no place where they could receive proper treatment. This year, tests were given to the entering class, a group of 300, and of this group, fourteen (two girls and twelve

†Yenching University.

boys) had to be rejected because of moderately advanced pulmonary tuberculosis. Well over 5 per cent of the 300 were suffering from a minimal form of the disease.

The success of the experiment in the department store's sanitarium in the Western Hills has resulted in a coöperative effort which is being undertaken by a group intensely concerned with this problem of the provision of facilities for the treatment of tuberculosis and the checking of the spread of the disease. This group is made up of representatives from the Peking Union Medical College, Yenching University, and the department store, including Dr. S. T. Wang, superintendent of the Peking Union Medical College Hospital and Dr. Leighton Stuart, president of Yenching. It has pledged itself to the continuance of the sanitarium for the treatment of patients from any of the three institutions. Physicians in the Peking Union Medical College and in Yenching have promised to give their skill. The store will give the building and many of its furnishings. Patients will pay for their own food and ordinary medicines except in cases where they are quite unable to do so. There is needed additional financial backing to keep the treatment within the reach of those for whom it is intended. Support is also urgently needed to enlarge the work already begun by opening additional sanitariums that shall cater not only for those connected with these institutions but for other sufferers as well. Care for a student, a teacher, may mean the saving of a life that may make a valuable contribution to China. It

means more than this. It means also that people who otherwise would have been infected shall go through life untouched by the disease; for every sufferer from this scourge is the potential source of infection for tens and hundreds of others with whom he may come in contact. The only way to check it, is to give adequate hospitalization for those who may spread it. Surely this project offers a unique opportunity for those who wish to make their contribution to China not only in the relief of suffering, but in the salvaging of lives of incalculable value for the building of the China that is to be.

The physician who conducted the experiment in Tientsin Department Store is this year on the staff of Yenching University and he is eager to use the University as the center for an experimental program of tuberculosis control. The Yenching community, including staff, students and servants, consists of well over 2,000 people and offers a unique field for such an experiment. Unfortunately the work is seriously handicapped by the lack of a small shock-proof X-ray unit, costing in the United States about \$2,000. Such a unit is quite necessary for routine X-ray examination of each member of the community plus frequent follow-up films for those who are suffering from tuberculosis, and would also be of great value to the patients in the sanitarium, only 4 or 5 miles away. In the United States \$2,000 seems a small amount when one considers what it would mean for the scientific study of tuberculosis in a situation so admirably adapted to such a study.

TUBERCULOSIS AND MEDICAL PREPAREDNESS

So far as tuberculosis is concerned, the cost in the last war has been at least \$999,000,000 just for vocational training, insurance, compensation and hospital care. This figure does not include the cost of hospital construction. Today money is being spent at the rate of \$3,000,000 a month on tuberculous soldiers. Flatly, it costs around \$10,000 to induct a man suffering from tuberculosis and \$50.00 a month for the rest of his life, plus compensation benefits for his dependents after his death. When you compare the above figures with the slight cost of making X-rays of the chests of all draftees it is only reasonable to believe that a considerable saving can be effected by the use of the X-ray. In addition to all this, we haven't counted the damage that the tuberculous soldier does in his contact with the other soldiers.

DONALD B. CRAGIN, M.D.,
President, Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors.

Various Tuberculous Lesions in One Family Group*

Edwin J. Simons, M.D.

Swanville, Minnesota

IN a rural practice, the most practical way of attempting to determine the source of tuberculous infection and its dissemination is the tuberculin testing of the family and contacts of each known case of tuberculosis. For some years this method has been used and has demonstrated interesting and, in some cases, bizarre results. In the present instance, both initial and healed primary lesions were discovered as well as both the active and healing adult destructive types of lesions.

Further interest in the group is engendered by coincidental, spontaneous pneumothorax and marked generalized emphysema. In spite of these current developments, artificial pneumothorax has been quite effective in one case.

The first patient, Mr. F. C., 28 years old, first presented himself for diagnosis on March 17, 1939. His complaints dated back to "a cold" two months previously and consisted of cough, expectoration, night sweats, fever, tired feeling, dyspnea and loss of weight, strength and appetite. On examination his pulse rate was 100 and his temperature was 101 F. Crepitant and sibilant inspiratory rales were heard generally over the right hemithorax, especially over the upper portion. A Mantoux test was applied and two days later was found to be negative. Sputum examination demonstrated tubercle bacilli. His hemoglobin and white blood cell count were both normal, but the sedimentation rate by the Cutler method was found to be a vertical curve, or 28 mm. in one hour.

An X-ray film of his chest taken at the time, March 17, 1939, according to a roentgenologist's interpretation, showed a fusion of the first and second right ribs and a congenital absence of a portion of the left first rib. There was diffuse mottling scattered throughout the right lung from apex to base, but the area above the first rib on the right was not easily visualized (fig. 1). From the middle third of the right third rib an area of spontaneous pneumothorax extended outward and downward to the sixth rib. It appeared that the right diaphragm was higher than normal. The left hilum was enlarged and some mottling was seen in the left first, second, and third intercostal spaces.

With these findings, a diagnosis of far advanced, active pulmonary tuberculosis was made and the patient was referred to Fair Oaks Lodge Sanatorium where Dr. W. S. Broker instituted pneumothorax treatment of the right lung. During the course of pneumolysis the patient developed a marked emphysema of the head, neck, arms and thorax.

An X-ray film taken on November 11, 1940, as interpreted by a roentgenologist, showed satisfactory collapse of the right lung with the possible exception of

*Read before the Lymanhurst Medical Staff, Minneapolis, Minnesota, March 18, 1941.

the tissue involved in an adhesion from the right hilar region to the apex. This film also confirmed the elevation of the right diaphragm as noted in the original film, for in the original, the diaphragm extended up to the sixth rib, whereas, in this film it extended to the seventh rib only (fig. 2). This impression is further verified by other films taken before the pleural effusion seen in the right base appeared. On the left side, less mottling was found in the first, second and third intercostal spaces and distinct calcium deposits were seen in the left hilar region.

This case illustrates active, far advanced pulmonary tuberculosis with congenital malformations of the ribs, spontaneous pneumothorax, pleural adhesions, pleural effusion and marked emphysema developing in the course of pneumolysis and pneumothorax treatment, which nevertheless, was successful in spite of the emphysema.

After active tuberculosis was demonstrated, all of the members of the patient's family and his hired man were subjected to the tuberculin test. All of them, the patient's mother, wife, three children and the hired man reacted positively. The X-ray film of the latter was entirely negative. But the film of the patient's mother, a woman of 60 years, showed mottling or infiltrations in the right apex, first and second intercostal spaces. According to the roentgenologist, it could not be positively stated whether these infiltrations were the beginning or the receding lesions of tuberculosis (fig. 3). She remained symptom-free, and physical and laboratory examinations were all negative. An X-ray film taken a year later showed the infiltrative areas to be still smaller. So the roentgenologic conclusion was that this case illustrates healed or healing adult destructive type of tuberculous lesions.

These two cases, then, may be said to represent the cycle of adult destructive pulmonary tuberculosis—the active, far advanced lesion and the spontaneously healed or healing lesion. The last case, however, introduces the problem of tuberculosis in elderly persons, for it provides a possible source of the disease for the first patient.

As said before, the Mantoux tests of the children, Donald, age 1½ years, Dennis, age 3 years, and Joan, age 4 years, were all positive. X-ray films of each of these children showed active primary lesions. That of Donald, age 1½, was obscured by movement. Nevertheless, opacities were seen in the left hemithorax in the region of the third, fourth and fifth ribs and also above and lateral to the upper left cardiac border. The same areas were seen in subsequent X-ray films taken six months later, but in these the lesions were smaller and less distinct.

In the case of the oldest child, Joan, age 4, the X-ray film taken on April 19, 1939, showed a rounded area of



Fig. 1. Thoracic film F. C., March 17, 1939. Note congenital malformations of first ribs both sides, tuberculous infiltrations throughout right lung, and spontaneous pneumothorax on right side. Active adult destructive tuberculous.



Fig. 2. Thoracic film F. C., November 11, 1940. Note artificial pneumothorax, adhesion to apex, and pleural effusion on the right.

density about the size of a large walnut at the sternal end of the right third rib, and occupying the lower and upper half respectively of the second and third intercostal spaces in the mediastinal region. The activity of this lesion can not be determined from this single film. But a film taken eleven months later, on March 11, 1940, proved definitely its activity. This film showed a much larger triangular area with the base in the lower right hilar or mediastinal region and with the apex extending laterally to within an inch of the right lung periphery under the fourth rib. An X-ray film taken January 20, 1941, showed almost a complete disappearance of this lesion. All three of these films, that of Donald and the two of Joan illustrate active first infection types of lesions.

Perhaps the most interesting, at least speculatively, is the case of Dennis, age 3. He had slept with his father for about six weeks prior to the finding of tubercle bacilli in his father's sputum. When first seen, he was free of symptoms and had no abnormal physical findings. His Mantoux test, however, was positive. His first thoracic film, taken on April 19, 1939, had as its most significant finding a triangular mottled opacity in the right lung with the base at the hilar region and extending along the mediastinum from the sternal ends of the second to the fourth ribs and the apex extending about two inches laterally under the fourth rib. This lesion

was thought to be an active first infection tuberculous one. Progress was satisfactory until six months later, October 23, 1939, when the mother brought the patient in, stating that for the preceding week the boy had had a cough, fever, night sweats and loss of appetite. The temperature was 99.6 F., the pulse rate 116 and dulness but no rales could be found throughout the base of the right lung. The white blood cell count was 4,600. An X-ray film taken at this time showed the whole right lower lobe opaque and it was felt that the patient had a tuberculous pneumonia.

Six days later, the child was brought in with higher fever, vomiting, repeated night sweats, increased cough and pallor. The temperature was 103.6 F. rectally, the pulse rate 170, and the respiratory rate 44. The white blood cell count was 26,000. Dulness and absent breath sounds over the whole lower half of the right chest were found. The mottled appearance of the lesion at the right base had increased as had also the extensiveness of the lesion. Throat swabs were taken and revealed no tubercle bacilli or pneumococci but some short chain streptococci. It was thought that the child had a pleural effusion and possibly a non-tuberculous pneumonia superimposed on the original tuberculous pneumonia.

While it is not proper to incriminate others in giving diagnostic impressions, the opinions of roentgenologists and the best authority on tuberculosis have been ob-

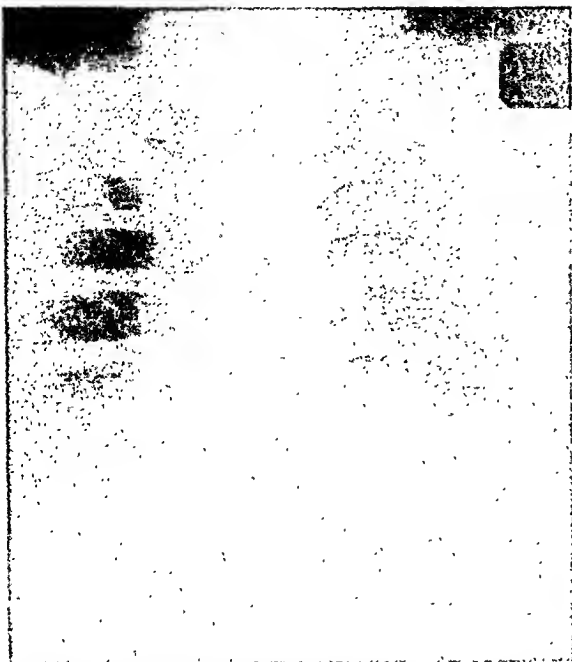


Fig. 3. Thoracic film Mrs. S. C., mother of F. C., April 19, 1939. Note mottling in right apex, first and second intercostal spaces. Healed or healing adult destructive tuberculosis.

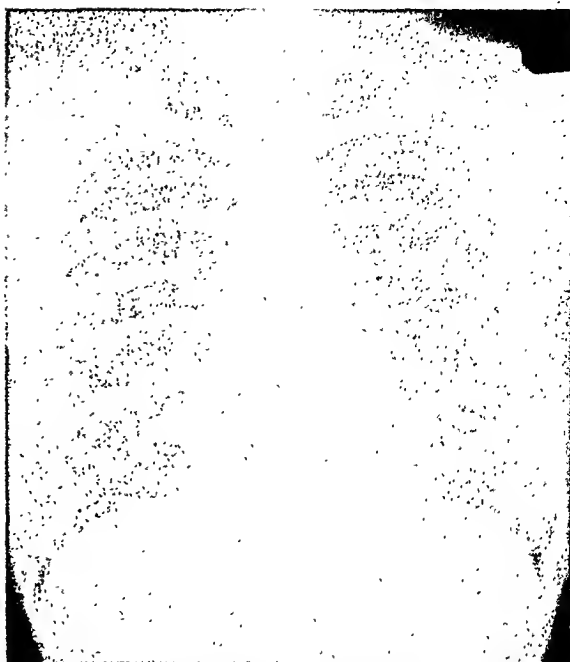


Fig. 4. Mrs. F. C., September 16, 1940. Ghon tubercle of healed first infection tuberculosis seen peripherally under right rib.

tained. It is these opinions rather than mine which are presented.

Gastric expressions were obtained and these were negative for tubercle bacilli. Two weeks later the temperature had decreased to 99.6 F., the pulse to 116, the respiratory rate to 24 and the white blood cell count to 18,600. Cough, fever and night sweats had improved markedly and the child was looking and eating better. An X-ray film taken at this time showed a less mottled appearance of the lesion at the right base, and also a linear demarcation extending downward and laterally in the sixth intercostal space which was interpreted by the roentgenologist as a fluid level. From about this time on the child experienced uninterrupted clinical improvement. Roentgenologic disappearance of the lesion, however, was interesting. An X-ray film taken January 16, 1940, approximately three months after the more acute symptoms appeared, showed a much less extensive shadow in the right base, more of a mottled appearance of the shadow, and complete disappearance of the linear fluid shadow seen in the previous film. Two months later, an X-ray film showed some residual opacity in the base of the right lung. This shadow was triangular with the apex pointed peripherally. It was less mottled than that of the previous film and calcium was beginning to deposit in the right hilar region. The X-ray film taken on September 16, 1940, about 11 months from the acute episode, showed almost a complete disappearance of the opacity in the right base. However, deposition of calcium in the right hilar region and some mottling in the sixth right intercostal space were still apparent. An

X-ray film taken January 28, 1941, showed practically complete disappearance of the initial lesion.

This case exemplifies the development, course and regression of tuberculous pneumonia, one of the initial manifestations of the childhood or first infection type of tuberculosis. It is interesting to speculate on whether the acute clinical picture described was due to the development of the pleural effusion or to a superimposed non-tuberculous pneumonia.

Finally, the wife of the first patient and mother of the three children discussed was symptom-free, but had a positive Mantoux test. Her initial and subsequent X-rays showed increased peribronchial markings in the left first, second and third intercostal spaces with an enlarged left hilus showing some calcium deposits (fig. 4). On the right side, a Ghon tubercle was seen peripherally under the third rib. These findings represent the healed terminal lesion of first infection tuberculosis.

SUMMARY

1. By Mantoux testing of the family and contacts six cases of pulmonary tuberculosis in one family were discovered which demonstrate every type of tuberculosis discovered in practice.

2. The first case illustrates the active, far advanced adult destructive type of tuberculosis with the coincidental finding of anomalous ribs and spontaneous pneumothorax. It also demonstrates the effectiveness of artificial pneumothorax, in spite of extensive emphysema.

3. Spontaneously healed or healing adult destructive tuberculosis is illustrated in the second case. This case also typifies the question of the epidemiologic seriousness of undiscovered, symptom-free lesions in elderly persons.

4. Active, first infection type of lesions are seen in the third and fourth cases.

5. The fifth case demonstrates tuberculous pneumonia

as one form of primary or first infection type of tuberculosis. Its development and healing as well as the advent of pleural effusion and possibly the superimposition of other pyogenic pneumonia are seen.

6. Spontaneously healed first infection type of tuberculosis is demonstrated in the sixth case.

7. Thus, the pathogenesis or life cycle of human tuberculosis is exemplified in these six cases.

Tuberculosis Among Student Nurses

Berthold S. Pollak, M.D., F.A.C.P.†

Samuel Cohen, M.D.‡

Jersey City, New Jersey

THE problem of tuberculosis among nurses, especially student nurses in general hospitals with or without affiliated tuberculosis units, has received widespread attention, particularly during the past fifteen years. It has been felt that the young student nurse group is potentially the most vulnerable group among the hospital personnel by reason of sex, age, opportunities for infection and intimacy of contact. Consequently this challenge has resulted in many institutions in: (1) the adoption of case finding programs designed to detect clinical tuberculosis in its early stage which prognostically is the most favorable one when adequate treatment is begun promptly; (2) the adoption of methods to minimize the risk of infection.

CASE FINDING PROGRAM

We wish to present rather briefly our efforts in these directions. At the Jersey City Medical Center, which has a large student nurse body, there has been made in the past six years a determined and systematic attempt in the early recognition and control of tuberculosis among these young women. This project was an outgrowth of a health program for nurses which was started in 1926 by Doctor George O'Hanlon, Medical Director. Routine chest X-rays of the nurses was inaugurated in December, 1934. These films have been repeated every four months and more often when indicated. Routine tuberculin testing was begun in March, 1934, and has been carried out by Dr. A. Jaffin, Chief of Clinics. All nurses on entering the Training School have been tuberculin tested. The negative reactors have been retested annually. During the first four years of the X-ray survey, several wards were set aside at the Medical Center for tuberculous patients. Student nurses spent approximately two weeks on the Service, and most of them received their ward training during the second

year. In December, 1938, the Service at the Center was transferred to the new Hudson County Tuberculosis Hospital. We are now undertaking a two months period of affiliation with an intensive teaching program for student nurses in their senior year. So much for the historical note.

WHAT HAVE BEEN OUR RESULTS?

(1) *What has been the incidence of tuberculous infection?*

Of the classes that entered in 1934 to 1937 inclusive, 60 per cent had a positive tuberculin test on admission and 83 per cent were positive reactors at graduation or at the end of three years. It is interesting to note that there has been a progressive drop in the infectivity rate at graduation for each of these classes. Thus for the group that entered in 1934 and graduated in 1937, the positive reactors were 95 per cent; the other percentages were 89, 79 and finally 70 per cent for the last class which was admitted in 1937 and graduated in 1940. Another important point is that the overwhelming majority of students showed this conversion from negative to positive during the first and second years and before they had their course of duty on the Tuberculosis Service. This confirms the oft repeated statement that no significant relationship can be discovered between the first positive tuberculin test and the character of the preceding service in a general hospital. The Tuberculosis Service appeared no more related in this respect than other hospital services. The unsuspected and undiagnosed case of open tuberculosis on the general ward of a general hospital is still the greatest source of danger. Of course, there was no way of learning how many students may have received their first infection outside of the hospital domain.

(2) *What has been the incidence of clinical tuberculosis?*

†Medical Director; ‡Senior Resident Physician, Hudson County Tuberculosis Hospital, Jersey City, New Jersey.

During the six year period, out of 699 student nurses examined periodically by X-ray, 13 or 1.85 per cent developed *active tuberculosis contracted during their period of training*. Twelve or 92.3 per cent were early or minimal cases when the diagnosis was first made—*included among this number is one case of pleural effusion—and only one or 7.7 per cent was a moderately advanced case (with a small cavity)*. The latter patient received artificial pneumothorax. Two of the minimal cases showed progression on a bedrest regime, and artificial pneumothorax was induced. The remainder have been treated by bedrest. Nine are working, two are convalescing at home and will soon be able to resume their duties and the last two diagnosed are in the hospital.

The value of frequent periodic X-ray examinations in the detection of early tuberculosis is inestimable. Results such as we have mentioned speak for themselves. It should be emphasized that in all of these cases, the diagnosis was made on a roentgenogram before the individual presented herself for examination.

We shall try to answer some of the common questions that arise in a discussion of this subject. (a) "How many of the student nurses who developed a lesion had their training on the Tuberculosis Service before the disease manifested itself?" There were only two in our group of thirteen. (b) "Were those nurses who had a negative tuberculin test on admission more prone to develop tuberculosis than those with original positive reactions?" We are aware that a number of investigators have reported that the original negative reactor has a much greater chance of contracting clinical tuberculosis than the positive one. We can only say that according to our own experience, the findings have been as follows among the thirteen nurses: 7 were originally positive reactors, 5 negative reactors, and in 1 the tuberculin test was not done. Tuberculous infection is only one factor, although an essential one, in the combination which makes for the reinfection type of tuberculosis. There are other factors, not measurable, such as dosage and virulence of the organism and general resistance of the individual which influence the development of the disease. (c) "Is working in a tuberculosis institution a hazard for the student nurse?" It should be said at the outset that the practice of nursing and medicine as a whole is in a sense a potential hazard to personal health. There are a number of instances where nurses and physicians have developed other diseases in the line of duty—as for example, the acute exanthemata, pneumonia, influenza (pandemic of 1918), typhus fever, malaria, yellow fever and septicemias and syphilis contracted by accidental inoculation with infected instruments. These risks are taken for granted and apparently do not detract young men and women from entering these professions. We must not forget also that the age group represented by our student nurses is the group in which one would expect a high tuberculous mortality and morbidity. Regardless whether young women between the ages of 18 to 25 are nurses or not, a certain

percentage will develop the disease. Mortality figures among females between 18 to 25 in New York City, for example, indicate that tuberculosis accounts for 30 per cent of all the deaths. By virtue of our intensive case finding program and the institution of prompt appropriate therapy, there has been not a single fatality among the 13 student nurses detected since our survey began in December, 1934. Thus, as concerns mortality statistics, nursing is not a serious occupational hazard for our students.

What about the morbidity from tuberculosis? We found, as noted previously, an incidence of 18.5 per 1,000. How does this compare with the incidence among young adult females of the same age group in the general population? There have been relatively few such control studies reported. In evaluating statistics for comparison one must bear in mind a very important consideration, namely—what was the yard stick employed in detecting pulmonary tuberculosis? It is readily understandable that the keener the diagnostic standard used, the higher the incidence of the disease.

May we cite a few examples?

Stiehm in 1935 reported that in 14 years at the University of Wisconsin prior to the establishment of case finding by X-ray, an average of 10 cases of tuberculosis per year was discovered. Then during the first year that the X-ray survey was introduced 43 cases were found, or an increase of 430 per cent over the 14 years average. The New York Telephone Company takes chest X-rays of its employees when indicated by clinical examination. McSweeney found an incidence of 0.9 per 1,000 in their female workers in the ages between 20 to 30 years. Now among the female clerical workers of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company who received pre-employment and routine fluoroscopic examination of the chest annually, Dr. Fellowes reported in 1934 that the incidence in the same age group was 4.3 per 1,000 or almost 500 per cent higher than among the employees of the telephone company. Is it not, therefore, logical to assume that perhaps our higher incidence of 18.5 per 1,000 may be attributable in part at least to the fact that we are using a more sensitive diagnostic method than any of these organizations—a method which consists of periodic examinations three times annually by X-ray film and not by fluoroscopy once annually?

METHODS TO MINIMIZE THE RISK OF TUBERCULOUS INFECTION

(a) The routine use of B.C.G. vaccination in uninfected student nurses, as suggested by Heimbech, cannot as yet be accepted as the solution.

(b) Routine chest X-ray examinations of all new admissions to a general hospital would be an ideal method for the purpose of diagnosis and segregation of tuberculous patients, and thus decrease the health hazard for nurses. This procedure may not be so far off after hearing reports in the past year on the increasing use in large scale survey work of 4 x 5 chest X-rays at a very low cost. However, during the past few years there has

developed a greater tuberculosis conscious attitude among our own professional personnel. Patients admitted to the general wards have been fluoroscoped and X-rayed much more frequently than previously—the idea that active tuberculosis may be present with relatively slight symptomatology or signs has taken hold—and consequently more infectious cases have been detected in the general hospital of the Medical Center. These patients have been promptly transferred.

(c) The question has frequently arisen as to the advisability of the establishment of a definite communicable disease technique in a tuberculosis hospital. While this may be desirable it is not practical in a hospital like ours. In order to carry out such a technic effectively, all patients must be kept in bed. In our institution, there is a variety of activity on the various floors. Some are bed patients, others have bathroom privileges and graded exercise, some go to religious services, to the movies, etc. Therefore, an absolute contagion technic is not feasible. We have, however, inaugurated

a modified technic to be used by nurses—with particular emphasis on proper apparel or gowns for nurses, the use of a mask when working at the patient's bedside, the necessity for frequent washing of hands, and proper collection and disposal of sputum. This technic has been outlined in considerable detail and conforms with the best hygienic standards.

Thus, we feel that in being able to provide student nurses with a sensible precautionary regime, buttressed by the vigilance of our case finding program, phthisiophobia may be dispelled. These young women are coming to us now to utilize our enlarged educational and clinical facilities, and by the knowledge and nursing art thus acquired, raise their stature in the profession.

We are profoundly grateful to Dr. George O'Hanlon, Medical Director, Miss Jessie Murdoch, Directress of the Training School of the Medical Center, and Dr. Felix Fuld, Health Director, for the excellent cooperation given our project.

Complete Community Surveys for Tuberculosis*

Roberts Davies, M.D.†

Nopemng, Minnesota

SINCE 1937 we have surveyed the entire population of four St. Louis County townships for tuberculosis.^{1,2} The population of the communities studied was 1,362. We made a house-to-house canvass and attempted to interview every individual in the community. Tuberculin tests were given to everyone, using the usual first-strength dose of .00002 mg. of P.P.D. The tests were read in 48 hours and nonreactors were given a second test using half the usual second-strength dose of P.P.D. or .0025 mg. All positive reactors were taken to the Sanatorium in buses for X-ray examination. Single 14x17 inch celluloid films were used.

Eighty-eight per cent of the whole population was adequately examined; that is, they had either a chest X-ray or a negative second-strength tuberculin test. Our work improved with experience so that in the last two townships surveyed, 91 per cent and 95 per cent of the population was satisfactorily examined. Some of the remainder had negative first-strength tuberculin tests, which in our experience practically rules out clinically important tuberculosis in apparently well persons. A part of those who were not examined were away from the community at the time the survey was made.

Fifty-three per cent of the persons tested had positive

tuberculin reactions. Eighty-four presumably tuberculous pulmonary lesions that appeared to be inactive were discovered. These cases have had repeated X-ray examinations and, in many instances, further clinical investigation. Seven previously unknown cases of active tuberculosis were discovered. Only one case had far advanced disease. These seven cases were all immediately hospitalized and treated and have now all been discharged as arrested cases of tuberculosis. The cost of these surveys, including salaries, transportation, depreciation of X-ray equipment, and all incidentals, was approximately \$4,000. We well realize that such a sum would probably have produced more active cases if it were expended on a selected low-income group such as relief clients or inhabitants of transient camps.³ However, we feel that these surveys taught us some lessons that are probably well worth \$4,000.

The ultimate aim of all antituberculosis work should be eventual eradication of the disease. At present there are two widely used methods of attack: first, the isolation and treatment of active cases, and second, the examination of contacts in an effort to find cases early before they can spread the disease to others. There are, however, a few facts which make us doubt that contact examination and isolation of known cases will ever make tuberculosis a negligible health problem. Many cases of

*Read before the Lymanhurst Medical Staff, Minneapolis, Minnesota, February 25, 1941.

†Nopemng Sanatorium, Nopemng, Minnesota.

tuberculosis give no history of contact with the disease.¹ In a considerable number of such cases, examination of all close associates fails to reveal an antecedent case. The reason for this state of affairs is ordinarily obscure. Perhaps more or less casual contact is often of more significance than we generally assume. In older patients an unrecognized contact may have long since been broken, often by the death of the antecedent case. At any rate the frequent occurrence of cases without demonstrable contact shows us that contact examination must necessarily be ineffective in finding all cases of tuberculosis early.

As we would expect from such considerations, even in areas such as St. Louis County where a rather efficient system of contact examination has been practiced for years, more than half the new cases of tuberculosis are not found by contact follow-up but are reported by private physicians to whom they come because of symptoms.

We may then assume that examinations of contacts alone will probably not find a very high percentage of the cases of tuberculosis in a community at an early stage. If we search for a supplementary method, we are forced to the conclusion that only a tuberculosis survey of the entire community, repeated at intervals, offers any prospect of finding most cases of tuberculosis early. Until recently such an ambitious project was entirely impractical because of the tremendous cost of X-raying large numbers of people. However, with the development of miniature films, community surveys on a large scale become feasible, and indeed, have already been started.^{6,8} The general application of such methods might be expected to make tuberculosis a minor problem within a generation and would probably cost less than the eradication of typhoid fever by the provision of safe water supplies. Our experience shows that, at least in our county, the public will respond to such surveys on a voluntary basis in sufficient numbers to make the surveys adequate.

Our rather limited experience may also warrant some tentative conclusions as to the proper technic for the

community survey. We consider that a house-to-house canvass is probably essential. In several places in this country and abroad, community surveys have been made on what might be called an invitational basis. That is, after a period of publicity and advertisement, the people have been invited to present themselves for examination. About 50 to 65 per cent of the population may be expected to respond to such a campaign if it is well conducted, but such a yield does not seem sufficient.^{3,4,6,7,9,10}

We feel that the examination must be free. Any cost is a deterrent and even a small fee will discourage the low-income group. It is especially important that this group be examined completely because among them tuberculosis is most frequent. Adequate X-ray diagnosis by someone with extensive tuberculosis experience is essential if minimal lesions are not to be overlooked.

CONCLUSIONS

1. Community surveys offer a promise of eventual eradication of tuberculosis.
2. There are matters of survey technic that are important to insure good results, in the same way that adequate surgical technic is essential for good operative results.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Davies, R., and Scherer, C. A.: Tuberculosis Survey of an Entire Community, *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 39:778, 1939.
2. Davies, R., and Robb, C. S.: Community Survey for Tuberculosis, (to be published).
3. Edwards, H. R.: Tuberculosis Case-finding, *Am. Rev. Tuberc. Supplement* 41:3, 1940.
4. Hertzberg, G.: Erfahrungen und Ergebnisse, gewonnen bei Massenuntersuchungen auf Tuberkulose in zwei Norwegischen Waldbezirken, *Acta Tuberc. Scandinavica* 12:34, 1938.
5. Korn, J. H.: Tuberculosis in a Rural Population, *The Milbank Memorial Fund Quart. Bull.*, January, 1934.
6. Potter, H. E., Douglas, B. H., and Birkelo, C. C.: Miniature X-ray Chest Film, *Radiology* 34:283, 1940.
7. Sydenstricker, E., and Downes, J.: The Prevalence of Tuberculous Infection in a Rural Community in New York State, *The Milbank Memorial Fund Quart. Bull.*, July, 1933.
8. Tice, F.: The Miniature X-ray Film in the "Total Survey," *J. A. M. A.* 115:1234, 1940.
9. Wells, C. W., and Smith, H. H.: The epidemiology of Tuberculosis in Kingston, Jamaica, *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 34:43, 1936.
10. Wells, C. W., and Smith, H. H.: Tuberculous Infection in Kingston, Jamaica, *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 37:625, 1938.

Tenth Annual Report of the Tuberculosis Committee, American Student Health Association For the Academic Year 1939-1940*

THE colleges and universities of the United States and Canada are becoming increasingly "unfair to tuberculosis"! Institutions of higher education are demonstrating that they recognize an obligation to safeguard and improve campus health. This is a point at which actions speak louder than words, and the Tenth Annual Report of the Tuberculosis Committee is privileged to relate determined action on the part of the colleges such as no previous Report, no matter how encouraging, has been able to record.

For the academic year of 1939-1940 we note 248 colleges with some form of tuberculosis control. Necessarily, where a new movement is gaining annually many new adherents, the character of individual programs must vary from most elementary to long-established and efficient. The phenomenal increase in cooperating schools is well brought out by table I, where it is seen that in

the latest and most approved outline of workable institutional tuberculosis case finding. Clinical innovations are numerous and frequent, some of them improvements of older techniques, some of them new departures of unproved merit. Later, we shall re-state the fundamental principles to which we remain dedicated, since a large portion of our correspondence deals with questions from health service physicians not clear as to the relative advantages of various diagnostic aids. The second responsibility of the Committee is to encourage interest in case finding through the medium of the scattered sectional meetings of the American Student Health Association. On paper this sounds like a fine opportunity to secure the cooperation of section officials in so arranging their annual programs as to include papers, round tables and demonstrations on the subject of student tuberculosis. Actually, it is a limb of our tree that produces little fruit. We are of the opinion that success will not be achieved until every section president appoints a well informed, hustling tuberculosis sub-chairman to keep in touch with local executives, the main Tuberculosis Committee, and the state, city or county tuberculosis societies. Such integration is urgently needed if we believe that local control smacks of the American tradition, and that it promises better understanding and quicker solution of local problems than can distant detection and remote suggestion. Only in some such intimate fashion can the large number of non-cooperating colleges be reached.

Thirdly, the Committee collects, analyzes and publishes the statistical data secured as the result of returns from colleges taking part in the national survey. A very large share of the report concerns itself with this phase of our work, and it is upon the experience of past years that we are able to map plans for the future, as well as to trace the growth in quantity and rise in quality of college tuberculosis control. Before this communication reaches a stage where we must mention numerical facts, it is necessary that we stress again that these data are submitted by hundreds of different people, accumulated under widely differing conditions, and some of them open to criticism by any strict statistician. In fact, we are forced each fall to discard a certain small number of returns as being too far toward one or other extreme of probability to justify their inclusion. Usually this happens in connection with the inauguration of programs. Seldom does it occur in subsequent reportings, once the new project has "settled down." As soon as figures approximate the predictable levels for that region they are used along with those from sister colleges. If this minor reservation may be borne in mind, it will be appreciated that our methods do not vary from year to

TABLE I.
Colleges and Universities with Tuberculosis Case Finding,
1931-1940

Year:	Number Reporting Tuberculin Testing	Number Reporting Some Tuberculosis Program
1931-32	6-10 (Est.)	
1932-33	12	
1933-34	38	
1934-35	42	
1935-36	28 (x)	
1936-37	91	104
1937-38	116	133
1938-39	143	165
1939-40	213	248

(x) Incomplete returns

1932-33 there were but 12 colleges or universities possessed of any tuberculosis set-up. The figure has gone up rapidly, having increased in the past twelve-month no less than 50 per cent over the preceding year. Lest we become too self-congratulatory, however, it should be acknowledged at the outset that there are 629 other schools on our mailing list so far with no programs under way. About 30 of these write hopefully of starting the work this year, but the main mass stands as both a challenge to our persistence and an appeal for aid and moral support. A pessimist might point to the fact that 402 schools neglected to return our questionnaires this year, but an optimist would show pleasure and appreciation because 193 more colleges replied than did so before the last report. Educators are waking up!

The duties of the Tuberculosis Committee fall into three divisions. First, there is the responsibility for presenting to member colleges and other interested schools

*Presented at the twenty-first annual meeting of the American Student Health Association, at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan, December 27-28, 1940.

year, but that we manage to preserve a fairly uniform system of analysis without being unduly arbitrary about our approach. And, as often stated in the past, we intend that our report figures shall be indicative of trends in certain directions rather than viewed as pontifical mathematical pronouncements.

During the 36th annual meeting of the National Tuberculosis Association in Cleveland, Ohio, last June, there was held the Seventh Annual College Hygiene luncheon. This was presided over in deft and able fashion by Dr. Oscar Lotz, executive secretary of the Wisconsin Anti-Tuberculosis Association. A paper: "Do College Students Have Tuberculosis?" was presented by Dr. J. A. Myers, Professor of Preventive Medicine at the University of Minnesota, a past president of the N. T. A., and a member of the Tuberculosis Committee since its inception. The meeting was well attended, the paper was excellent and provoked lively and prolonged discussion. The address is being published in the *American Review of Tuberculosis*, and reprints are to be available through the kindness and generosity of the N. T. A. Already plans are under way for a similar luncheon during the forthcoming sessions in San Antonio, Texas, in May, 1941.

Those who filled out this year's questionnaire will remember that it is now in a much simplified form. Several queries of lesser importance appearing on previous sheets were dropped, while some that required the keeping of complex records were eliminated. Without feeling that the present form is perfect, we hope to retain it unchanged for awhile, as we consider it ideal for the purposes of the Committee, and, through the latter, the reciprocal information of the colleges. No data now asked for will demand involved filing or call for more than a few moments' time to answer the questionnaire.

Briefly, the face of the form asks the name of the college, its enrollment, the number of students tuberculin tested, the number of positive reactors, the number of cases discovered, the disposition of the cases, and the amount, if any, of non-student tuberculosis found. Returns are divided by sex. This year, too, provision is made for the inclusion of students tested or X-rayed elsewhere than on the campus—an increasingly large and important group.

The reverse side contains a series of questions arranged in related brackets that can, generally, be answered by a check-mark opposite one item per paragraph. This side of the form replaces the crowded lower half of the former sheet that often tended to be illegible to the chairman and exasperating to the physician. It concerns procedure, and the recommended technic in each category is plainly underlined. Methods still in use in some places but of questionable reliability are marked by an asterisk. This allows the Committee to reiterate in striking form its recommendations. No college official who makes out a set of returns can fail to know what we, at least, hold to be the safest and best ways of conducting a student tuberculosis program. At the same time, the wording of the questions, the in-

clusion of alternative choices, make it plain that we realize sympathetically that individual colleges must select programs matching their needs and fitting their budgets. Nevertheless, the ideal is there before their eyes, to be achieved when possible. The sending of duplicate questionnaires, one copy to be retained in the college files, further aids the busy health officers and has been commented upon favorably by them.

Finally, a space is provided for questions and suggestions. Many of both are received. A very heavy correspondence has resulted, and it has been the attempt of N. T. A. officials and the Committee chairman to respond as promptly and helpfully as possible. Very often the queries or requests are forwarded to nearby tuberculosis associations, resulting in a personal contact and the supplying of aid right on the spot. Highly technical questions are referred to experts, who have been most kind in answering them to the best of their ability.

Part of the vastly increased response to the 1939-40 questionnaire is due without doubt to our trying a different season for dispatching it. Heretofore it has gone out early in the fall term. This year we sent it from New York early in May, hoping some schools would complete it at once. By October 1, the usual time for beginning our campaign, we had been favored with 226 replies. A follow-up letter sent then resulted in another 249 answers before the December 1 deadline arrived. The success of this new plan means it will be adopted as the future method of preparing the report. Not only does it seem acceptable to the student health personnel, but it is to the advantage of the statistical staff if they can begin study of the figures during the slack summer months.

It will be remarked that this year we sent questionnaires to 20 colleges and universities in Canada. At present there is no Canadian Student Health Association, and, due to their wide geographical separation, it seems improbable the schools north of the border will soon possess such an organization. So friendly are the relations between the Dominion and the United States, and so frequent have been the requests for information concerning our program emanating from Canada, that we decided to circularize those colleges, hoping they would not misunderstand our motives. Several fine programs are already under way there, and we hoped to be of mutual aid through this extension of factual coverage to include our good neighbors. Certainly we are delighted to observe the manner in which leading institutions on either side of the international line are responding to the anti-tuberculosis challenge. A policy of "share-the-information" should be attractive to all concerned.

Without the freely granted and continuing assistance of the National Tuberculosis Association this Committee could carry on but a fragment of its existing program. We are indebted to that organization for our financial sinews, since they pay for the preparation of our literature, its postage from and back to New York, and the laborious preliminary digesting of the annual returns.

TABLE II.
Questionnaire Survey of Tuberculosis Case Findings in
American Colleges and Universities, 1939-40

	Blanks Sent	Replies Received	TB Programs Reported
Canada	20	7	5
Total	20	7	5
Maine	7	3	2
New Hampshire	7	3	1
Vermont	6	2	1
Massachusetts	41	21	15
Rhode Island	4	3	3
Connecticut	12	7	4
Total	77	39	26
New York	34	32	20
Pennsylvania	67	32	22
New Jersey	19	11	11
Delaware	1	0	0
Maryland	17	8	2
District of Columbia	10	3	2
Total	168	86	57
Virginia	20	11	8
North Carolina	22	16	6
South Carolina	15	5	2
Georgia	15	6	0
Florida	7	0	0
Total	79	38	19
Oklahoma	16	10	5
Arkansas	11	9	2
Tennessee	26	9	0
Mississippi	10	9	4
Alabama	12	5	0
Louisiana	13	4	0
Texas	33	11	3
Total	121	57	14
North Dakota	9	6	6
South Dakota	8	6	3
Minnesota	21	13	11
Wisconsin	24	16	8
Michigan	24	19	8
Ohio	48	15	14
West Virginia	14	12	3
Indiana	27	26	13
Illinois	44	19	7
Iowa	25	11	5
Nebraska	16	9	2
Kansas	21	13	8
Missouri	26	19	4
Kentucky	16	6	4
Total	323	206	102
Montana	7	4	3
Idaho	3	2	2
Wyoming	1	1	0
Nevada	1	1	1
Utah	4	2	1
Colorado	9	4	2
Arizona	3	1	1
New Mexico	3	1	1
Total	32	17	11
Washington	14	8	5
Oregon	10	5	2
California	33	11	7
Total	57	24	14
Grand Total	877	475	248
Previous Year	857	282	165
Two Years Ago	852	238	133
Three Years Ago	819	233	104

Thousands of reprints of the reports and of articles relevant to college health have been supplied and distributed. Through the N. T. A. we have been assured the help of local tuberculosis associations. It would be impossible to mention all who have taken active part in furthering our work during the past several years, but we must thank personally Dr. Kendall Emerson, the managing director, Miss Louise Strachan, director of child health education, Miss Jessamine Whitney and Miss Marion Nelson, statisticians, and Mr. Daniel McCarthy, director of public relations. Only the chairman of the Committee can imagine what his task would have been without these friends to advise and assist him. Thanks must go, also, to fellow Committee members, active and advisory, and to every cooperating college

health worker whose response contributed to this report.

Few schools intimated this year that they were unable to complete the questionnaire due to faulty records. This is an encouraging change. It reveals more have discovered that a relatively simple and inexpensive card filing system suffices to keep track of tuberculin testing, negative and positive reactors, X-ray results, and the like. The Committee's campaign for uniform methods of examination, diagnosis and recording seems to be successful, judged on this basis. But there are enough colleges in which health records are still chaotic to make it imperative that we repeat our appeal that they remedy the situation for their own benefit, if for no other reason. The essential thing is for those conducting health work to know the exact status of their effort and their results at any given moment. With the present and future emphasis on national fitness in a great national emergency confronting us, the cry for efficient, lucid and uniform records is louder than ever. A gratifying but secondary result will be improvement in the scope and accuracy of all such studies as our annual reports.

Table II needs no discussion. It shows the tremendously reinforced response evoked this year by the earlier canvass and much intensified follow-up. In spite of this, there are still six states failing to report a single collegiate tuberculosis program. Here is ample opportunity for activity on the part of the regional tuberculosis executives, for the sectional student health associations, and for the many institutions concerned. Perhaps an appeal to local pride is suggested.

In tables III and IV we have presented the division of the cooperating colleges into classifications according to size and general type. As in previous years the expected ratios are maintained. The most interesting point with regard to these figures remains, conversely, the story told by the absence of many a prominent institution from the ranks. It is not safe to suppose that all the educationally mighty are enrolled among the health-

TABLE III.
Enrollment of Institutions Cooperating in Tuberculosis Survey

Enrollment:	Number of Schools 1936-39	1939-40
Less than 500 students	90	175
500 to 999 students	78	129
1,000 to 1,999 students	42	58
2,000 to 2,999 students	10	29
3,000 to 3,999 students	10	17
4,000 to 4,999 students	9	6
5,000 students and over	26	34
Enrollment not given	7	27
Total schools	282	475
Total student enrollment (where reported)	478,574	680,201

TABLE IV.
Tuberculosis Case Finding as Reported in Various Classes of
Institutions of Higher Education

Type of School:	Schools with NO TB. Program 1939-40	Schools with SOME TB. Program 1939-40
Private Endowed Colleges	158	105
Endowed Universities	14	20
State or Provincial Universities	9	30
State Colleges and Institutes	14	22
State Normal and Teacher's Colleges	28	65
Civic Colleges and Universities	4	6
Total Reporting, 1939-40	227	248

minded colleges and universities. It is unfortunate that space forbids the inclusion of an Honor Roll of schools already embarked on modern case finding ventures. Not only do these alert, progressive institutions deserve public recognition for their awareness of the protection they owe student health, but such a list might satisfy the increasing number of inquiries about the presence or absence of student health safeguards nowadays becoming vocal before matriculation at a given school is decided upon. Health, people are realizing, is not something to be shelved, neglected or taken for granted during four or more college years.

The Committee membership has been polled for individual opinions, and we agree that tuberculin testing is a prime prerequisite to any and all other items in a tuberculosis case finding plan. Only by such means can all the infected students be identified. We further believe in the annual re-testing of all negative reactors, as the transition to a positive Mantoux in a young adult is a phenomenon attended by an unpredictable clinical picture. Where hazards of infection are heightened, as in nursing, medicine, dentistry, practice teaching and so forth, testing at more frequent intervals is indicated.

The employment of the Mantoux intradermal technic is urged by the Committee. The method is harmless, it is not expensive, it is almost fool-proof. There is scant chance of misinterpretation of the test, provided the tactile rather than the visual means of reading a positive be used. And there can be small doubt about tuberculin that actually has been introduced, in measured amount, between the skin layers. We can see no practical advantage in other methods in active young adults. This year's returns confirm our observations of former years that surface-applied tuberculin locates not more positive reactors than we can count on by means of the usual first-strength dose of the Mantoux type.

The Committee consensus holds there is no comparable substitute for the two-dose method of intradermal testing. We receive more queries on this point than upon all others. The reason for the agitation lies in the fact that everyone would prefer a reliable short-cut, a procedure that would halve the bother, the visits and the expense. We can sympathize with all who would like to reduce labor and outlay in this way, but we feel that the clinical indications behind the two-dose method are clear and should receive primary consideration. The very fact that we test with a minute dose followed, where negative, by a stronger one, indicates that clinicians recognize the necessity for protecting the very sensitive against too large an initial dose, too severe a reaction. Also, they do not intend to overlook the less sensitive but truly positive reactor by being content with a dosage that stops short of what is necessary to locate most of the infected. If we view the matter thus, it becomes evident that the alleged bother connected with adequate tuberculin testing is no greater than that inherent in applying any diagnostic procedure in any other suspected disease condition properly and well. And, in an educational institution, the need for adhering to the nearest correct and most generally approved

method is accentuated. Those who feel forced by circumstances to adopt less than the best procedure must accept the inevitably less than complete results.

With regard to the testing product of choice, we feel we should go no further than to suggest, as before, that only reliable tuberculin from well-known sources be employed. The advantages possessed by such highly refined material as the Purified Protein Derivative of Tuberculin have been widely publicized. Many colleges prefer to use it. Some of those not using P.P.D. explain their choice on the basis of cost. Where cost is a factor seriously to be reckoned, the use of any well-standardized Old Tuberculin such as that obtainable from the Saranac Laboratories, Saranac Lake, New York, will prove eminently satisfactory. In fact, our tabulations for the past three years show there is but a fractional percentage of difference averaged in the results reported by colleges using P.P.D. or O.T., always provided that an adequate dosage has been used. As in past reports, the figures favor good dosage, not any specific product. The 1939-40 returns show a ratio of positive reactions of roughly 3 : 2 in favor of adequate dosage, i. e., P.P.D. to 0.005 mg. or O.T. to 1 mg., over less than accepted dosage (such as a single small dose). This latter point is the one to be stressed most strongly, along with the need for avoiding all tuberculins of questionable potency. Nothing but disappointment, waste and confusion can follow use of over-age or unstandardized products.

Table V speaks for itself in depicting the various procedures popular throughout the country. It will be

TABLE V.
Details of Tuberculin Testing in Various Institutions

	1938-39	1939-40
Number of Colleges Reporting Some Tuberculin Testing in Progress	143	213
Method Employed:		
Mantoux Intradermal Technic	136	182*
Von Pirquet Cutaneous Technic	3	6
Vollmer Patch Test Technic	4	11*
Combined Patch and Mantoux	0	4
Not Specified	0	11
Type of Tuberculin Used:		
Purified Protein Derivative	79	90*
Old Tuberculin	55	84
Combined P.P.D. and O.T.	0	2
Patch	4	11*
Combined Patch and Mantoux P.P.D.	0	4
Not Specified	5	23
Number and Strength of Test Doses:		
P.P.D. up to 0.005 mg., or		
O.T. up to 1.0 mg.	82	103*
P.P.D. not over 0.0002 mg., or		
O.T. not over 0.1 mg.	39	49
Intermediate-sized Dose	0	14
Combined Patch and 0.005 mg. P.P.D.	0	4
Patch, etc.	7	11*
Not Specified	4	33
Groups Subjected to Test:		
a. Students:		
New Students only	45	28
Annual Re-test for Negative Reactors	59	57
New Students, with Re-test for Seniors	4	27
Any Student, Entirely Voluntary	26	40
First Test Required, Subsequent Tests Voluntary	0	32†
Special Groups only (Nursing, Medical, Dormitory, Teaching Students, etc.)	5	8
Not Specified	4	21
b. Non-Students:		
College Food Handlers (Mostly Required)	71	66
Faculty, Clerks, Other Employees (Mostly Voluntary)	49	54

*One college used Patch test for males, Mantoux for females.

†Some of these schools require re-testing in Junior or Senior year.

TABLE VI.

Details of Chest X-Ray Procedures at Various Institutions

	1938-39	1939-40
I. Schools with Tuberculin Testing	143	213
X-Ray Positive Reactors Once, with Follow-up "When Indicated"	55	56
X-Ray Positive Reactors Annually or oftener	52	68
X-Ray Once; Re-ray Seniors	1	1
X-Ray is Voluntary, Acceptance General	24	45
X-Ray is Voluntary, Acceptance not Satisfactory	8	10
Not Specified	3	20
Fluoroscope:		
a. Used Exclusively, Film only "When Indicated"	5	13
b. Used Supplementary to Films	36	42
II. Tuberculin Testing Waived for Special Groups:		
Routine Chest Films for Faculty	1	1
Routine Chest Films for Food Handlers	2	5
III. Schools without Routine Tuberculin Testing	22	35
Routine Chest Films for Students	22	32
Routine Fluoroscopies for Students	0	3

noted that a few colleges are experimenting on certain debatable phases of the testing technic. Their results will be followed with great interest by us and by other schools. Gratifying is the evidence of general acceptance of the Mantoux test, the adequate dosage with reliable tuberculin, and the decline in programs wherein testing embraces students on one occasion only. There is also slight improvement in faculty coverage offered, unfortunately matched by a small falling off in attention to food-handling employees required. The considerable variation in programs again emphasizes that many colleges are doing their best under handicaps known only to themselves. Far better a program of sorts, intelligently administered, than none at all.

Further improvement is brought out in table VI, where we find more schools insisting upon satisfactory X-ray follow-up of their positive reactors than before. The Committee continues to advocate that invariably the finding of a positive Mantoux should be succeeded by a good chest film, and that, where possible, the fluoroscope, in trained hands, be used as a supplement to filming. We are unable to endorse routine fluoroscopy as a substitute for films. The screen must be of the best and fastest type to locate very early lesions, and the operator must certainly be an expert. Even then, films for permanent record and progress comparison are essential. The combination of film and screen seems ideal, and 42 colleges now use this team.

With regard to photographic reproductions upon minicamera film or upon 4x5 films of fluoroscopic lung images, the Committee members feel safe in stating that the former lose greatly and the latter lose some detail when compared with standard 14x17 X-ray films. However, their value in mass surveys where time and expense are paramount considerations is undoubted. We doubt their requirement in the average college. The point to be remembered is to realize their limitations. For all those institutions that can afford to retain older, standard filming methods, we still advocate no change. The extensive tests to which the newer mass procedures will be subjected by governmental and industrial agencies

TABLE VII.

Tuberculin Testing of American College Students, 1932 to 1940, inclusive

Year	Total No. Tested†	Pct. Positive	Pct. Men Positive	Pct. Women Positive
1932-33	14,318	35.0	35.0	27.0
1933-34	25,184	30.3	30.0	26.0
1934-35	26,861	29.4	30.0	27.8
1935-36	31,601	30.0	31.0	28.0
1936-37	36,224	27.3	29.4	24.8
1937-38	64,232	25.8	29.8	23.5
1938-39	82,774	25.5	27.0	24.3
1939-40§	123,389	25.4	26.5	22.0

†In their returns, some colleges fail to differentiate their reactors by sex, so that the total number tested is annually slightly in excess of the sum of those reported according to sex.
§Reliable returns only.

will be watched by student health physicians with real interest and eventual profit.

In preparing table VII we used the data from only 166 colleges. Their figures seemed of a quality in line with former reports. Since the number of students tested is almost half as great again as those reported one year ago, the continued steady shrinkage in positive reactors that has been proceeding for several years seems quite significant and heartening as indicating a national decline in childhood infection. It must not be overlooked, however, that this poses a new problem in the epidemiology and clinical course of tuberculous infection that is delayed until adolescence or early adulthood. The fact that currently an average of only one young college adult in four is infected with tubercle bacilli is in sharp contrast with the concept necessarily prevalent a generation ago that virtually all grown-ups gave a positive reaction to tuberculin.

Since the figures for negro students are at some variance with those from colleges where the enrollment is almost entirely derived from the white population, a separate report is being prepared by Dr. P. B. Cornely, of Howard University, Executive Director of the National Student Health Association, based on returns from 20 of 110 negro colleges circularized this year. It is fine to see this parallel study to our own meeting with warm response.

Finally, now that we have discussed the why and the how of college tuberculosis control, what of the results crowning the efforts? The figures this year are equally as conclusive and as startling as those that have concluded previous reports.

By way of contrast, let us first examine the returns supplied through the kindness of colleges still without any formal or organized degree of case finding but willing to aid us by answering as much of our questionnaire as they could. There were 227 of these schools reporting for 1939-40, and their enrollment, in round terms, was about 200,000 students. Some had student health coverage up to a point. Many had no regular medical service. But, in some manner, they discovered and kept track of 35 cases of student tuberculosis, 21 diagnosed as active, 14 as clinically arrested. A total of 25 students left college during the year because of tuberculosis. These colleges reported 13 non-student cases dia-

TABLE VIII.
New Cases of Pulmonary Tuberculosis Diagnosed
Among College Students, 1938-40

A. In Institutions with SOME Organized Tuberculosis Programs:			
	1938-39	1939-40	
No. of Clinically Active**			
Cases Diagnosed	241	292	
No. of Apparently Arrested**			
Cases Diagnosed	368	345	
Total NEW Cases Reported	609	637	
No. of Students Who Left College Because of Tuberculosis	151	273	
No. of Institutions Reporting	163	248	
Approximate Total Enrollment	348,713	490,000	
B. In Institutions with NO Organized Tuberculosis Program:			
	1938-39	1939-40	
No. of Clinically Active**			
Cases Diagnosed	4	21	
No. of Apparently Arrested**			
Cases Diagnosed	15	14	
Total NEW Cases Reported	19	35	
No. of Students Who Left College Because of Tuberculosis	4	25	
No. of Institutions Reporting	117	227	
Approximate Total Enrollment	129,851	200,000	

**Generally recognized criteria of activity were specified.

††Colleges with programs had back in school under close observation 338 further OLD cases, while colleges without programs knew of 23 similar cases among their students.

‡‡In addition to these students, there were discovered 39 non-student cases in schools in Group A, 13 in schools in Group B.

nosed, and knew of 23 old, previously discovered student cases of the disease back in school under observation. This adds up to a known tuberculosis census of 71 cases encountered on their campuses during the past school year. What the true number of cases may have been remains guesswork, as does the tuberculosis situation in schools that failed to reply, but some clue is provided by the experience of another group of institutions.

This second aggregation of colleges contained the 248 schools we have related as having some measure of case finding in operation. Some of these schools had rather elaborate programs, years old, others were recently begun and far from embracing all their students. However, among this more or less protected student mass that roughly totalled 490,000, there were diagnosed the following: 292 active cases, 345 that were apparently arrested, and 39 cases among non-students. There were 273 withdrawals from college because of tuberculosis, 150 entering sanatoria. Among the students attending college were 338 additional old cases returned to classes and remaining under strict supervision. This makes a total census of 1,114 individuals with macroscopically demonstrable tuberculosis ferreted out on campuses where search rather than wait was the rule. Using only the active cases as a basis for comparison, it is seen that such cases, dangerous to themselves and to others, were turned up with much greater frequency in the second group. Also, it is fair to presume, from experience, that these cases were found early, often preclinically, instead of late and with markedly consumptive signs and symptoms. If any proof were needed to elench the argument in favor of early diagnosis by modern methods, these figures, corroborated by similar tabulations from pre-

ceding reports, would seem to be sufficiently impressive and persuasive.

It is encouraging to see that victory over tuberculosis is already promised to those who employ the right weapons. It is gratifying to be able to present a report that tells of growing successes. But the battle is barely started. The colleges can and should be in the forefront of all those public institutions aiming at eradication of tuberculosis from American life. Educators are sensing the urgency that animates an enlightened citizenry intent on eliminating every preventable disease from the calendar of human misery. Public spiritedness is all that is needed, once the preventive idea has been planted. But, if any additional force were required, the keen, incisive spur of academic competition is at work to quicken the dilatory to take whatever action is necessary to bring their colleges into line with the progressive pace-makers.

Your Committee members are encouraged by the progress to date. We are proud and happy to present this Tenth Annual Report, with its laudable gains. But we warn everyone that this is no time to celebrate, to waver, or to grow careless. There can be no rest for any of us whose medical and social and educational consciences are awake until we can report that for every questionnaire we send out to American colleges, there has come back a reply stating: "We have a modern tuberculosis control program, and tuberculosis will not catch this college or any of our students napping!"

Tuberculosis must go!—but not to college!

Respectfully submitted for the

Tuberculosis Committee,

CHARLES E. LYGT, M.D., *Chairman*,
Carleton College,
Northfield, Minnesota.

December 28, 1940.

THE TUBERCULOSIS COMMITTEE:

RUBY CUNNINGHAM, M.D.,
University of California,
Berkeley, California.

H. D. LEES, M.D.,
University of Pennsylvania,
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

J. A. MYERS, M.D.,
University of Minnesota,
Minneapolis, Minnesota.

R. H. STIEHL, M.D.,
University of Wisconsin,
Madison, Wisconsin.

CHARLES E. LYGT, M.D., *Chairman*,
Carleton College,
Northfield, Minnesota.

Advisory Members:

J. B. AMBERSON, JR., M.D.,
Bellevue Hospital,
New York, N. Y.

H. E. KLEINSCHMIDT, M.D.,
National Tuberculosis Association,
New York, N. Y.

F. M. MCPHEDRAN, M.D.,
Germantown Hospital,
Germantown, Pennsylvania

H. D. CHADWICK, M.D.,
Middlesex County Sanatorium,
Waltham, Massachusetts.

E. R. LONG, M.D.,
Henry Phipps Institute, University of Pennsylvania,
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Amberson, J. B., Jr.: Dividends from a Tuberculosis Control Project among Students, *Journal-Lancet* 60:186, (April) 1940.
Canuteson, R. L.: Tuberculosis Case-finding in University of Kansas Students, *J. Kas. Med. Soc.* 41:417-420, (Oct) 1940.

- Connor, C. A. R.: Tuberculosis among Medical Students, *Diplomate* 12:241-246, (Oct) 1940.
Cooper, E. L.: Pulmonary Tuberculosis in Recruits: Experiences in a Survey by the Microradiographic Method, *Brit. Med. J.* p. 245-248, (Aug. 24) 1940.
Cox, S. L., and Thornton, Mrs. J. E.: Tuberculin Testing Results for 3,421 College Students, *State of Washington, 1935-38, Journal-Lancet* 60:165-167, (April) 1940.
Douglas, B. H., et al.: Use of Miniature X-ray Films in Tuberculosis Case Finding, *Amer. J. Pub. Hlth.* 30:1427-1430, (Dec) 1940.
Epstein, E.: Hazards of Patch Testing, *Cal. & West. Med.* 53:6-7, (July) 1940.
Hedvall, E.: The Incidence of Tuberculosis among Students at Lund University, *Amer. Rev. of Tuberc.* 41:770-780, (June) 1940.
Hetherington, H. W., and Israel, H. L.: Tuberculosis in Medical Students and Young Physicians, *Amer. J. Hyg. Sect. A* 31:45-61, (March) 1940.
Lees, H. D.: The Control of Tuberculosis among Students at the University of Pennsylvania, *Journal-Lancet* 60:162-165, (April) 1940.
Lyght, C. E.: Tuberculosis Case Finding among American College Students, *Minn. Med.* 23:465-470, (July) 1940.
Lyght, C. E.: Educate the Educators Concerning TB, *Bull. Nat. Tuberc. Assoc.* 26:179-180, 188-189, (Dec) 1940.
Myers, J. A., et al.: Tuberculosis among Students and Graduates in Nursing, *Ann. Int. Med.* 14:873-897, (Nov.) 1940.
Ninth Annual Report of the Tuberculosis Committee, American Student Health Association, *Journal-Lancet* 60:178-185, (April) 1940.
Riggins, H. M.: The Detection and Control of Tuberculosis among Nurses, *Amer. J. Nurs.* 40:1137-1144, (Oct) 1940.
Ruiz-Cestero, G.: Fluorography: A New Method of Obtaining Radiographs of the Chest at a Low Cost, *Journal-Lancet* 60:168-170, (April) 1940.
Strayer, J. W.: Case-finding in Schools and University, *Amer. Rev. Tuberc.* 41:124-127, (Jan) 1940.
Swamy, F. C.: A Message from the Dead, *Journal-Lancet* 60:75-74, (Feb.) 1940.

APPLICABILITY OF COLLAPSE THERAPY TO TUBERCULOSIS IN STUDENTS*

John Alexander, M.D.
Ann Arbor, Michigan
(Abstract)

The speaker stressed the great importance of instruction of students in colleges and universities in regard to the prevention of tuberculosis by good health habits . . . instruction about contact infection, and the means of detection and treatment of tuberculosis. Sound knowledge on the part of students should have an important influence in spreading this knowledge throughout the country. College students and graduates should be thoroughly informed about this disease as a fundamental part of their education.

With regard to the management of active cases of tuberculosis in those who are applying for admission to colleges and universities, the speaker believes that such applicants should be temporarily refused admission and that the college medical authorities should render a full report of the condition found, together with full recommendations as to treatment, to the patients' family physicians.

Those students who develop active tuberculosis after enrollment should be handled in exactly the same way as other persons with active tuberculosis, without regard to the disappointments and sacrifices involved, and without submission to irrelevant pleas by doting, ambitious parents.

*Abstract of address delivered at luncheon, twenty-first annual meeting of American Student Health Association, Ann Arbor, Michigan, December 28, 1940.

With rare and unimportant exceptions, active tuberculosis in a youth, no matter how tiny the lesion, should be treated under sanatorium supervision and the patient not allowed to do part-time work and "take things easy." Such a compromise with adequate treatment too often results in tragedy through an unnecessarily prolonged illness or the loss of life. Only in a very good sanatorium can a student or other youth receive the hourly supervision of his physical activities, minute instruction about matters of health and indicated changes in the course of treatment at exactly the right time.

Various forms of collapse therapy have frequent uses in students with active tuberculosis, as with other young persons. For a minimal lesion, temporary paralysis of the phrenic nerve together with bed rest is often sufficient to bring about complete healing but the temporary paralysis of the nerve may need to be repeated two or three times at six-month intervals. When the lesion is sufficiently severe to require pneumothorax, this form of collapse therapy should be promptly given and maintained for the necessary period of years so that the reactivation of the tuberculosis activity that might occur if the pneumothorax were abandoned too soon will not occur. Complicated cases of tuberculosis in which tuberculous involvement of the trachea or bronchi is suspected should, of course, be expertly examined bronchoscopically. Advanced cases of cavernous tuberculosis that fail to respond to simpler measures demand thoracoplasty or some other major surgical operation that is suitable for the particular case.

In the treatment of tuberculosis, delay in doing exactly the right thing at the right time is the greatest cause of disappointment, failure and tragedy.

Thoracic Surgery in the Insular Tuberculosis Service of Puerto Rico

Jacob Smith, M.D.

Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico

THE importance and response of patients to active collapse measures in the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis needs no elaboration. That these measures in themselves will materially decrease the mortality in a large, overcrowded, poor population, particularly as found in Puerto Rico, needs further study. Certainly, the improvement in the socio-economic status of the individual, the establishment of an efficient case finding facility, and the availability of means of segregating the infected individual are of the greatest importance, and the surgical treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis is but a part of the whole public health program in the fight against this disease.

That it is an important part of the program, however, we feel safe in asserting, and since 1936, we have been rapidly increasing the scope and size of the surgical department in the antituberculosis service of Puerto Rico. There are now in existence four tuberculosis hospitals comprising approximately 1500 beds and nineteen antituberculosis centers distributed throughout the island. Both hospitals and centers are staffed by full time medical officers, there is a social service set up in each institution, and a visiting nurses organization it attached to each antituberculosis center. The antituberculosis centers are concerned primarily with case finding, diagnosis, and ambulatory treatment, particularly by pneumothorax. All cases for thoracic surgery are routed from the centers into the tuberculosis hospitals, particularly the one at Rio Piedras which is an 800 bed institution completely equipped to carry out any major surgical procedure. This organization of hospitals and antituberculosis centers thus provides a means not only of instituting therapy in a large number of ambulatory patients, but provides a ready means whereby a large number of patients who have had some form of surgical collapse therapy performed, particularly pneumonolysis, may be continued as ambulatory cases early.

The epidemiological and clinical studies of J. Rodriguez Pastor,¹ and the pathology studies of E. Koppisch² have demonstrated that the Puerto Ricans are a highly tuberculized people with considerable immunity against this disease, and their response to active collapse measures is comparable to that seen in similarly constituted groups. The environmental, and socio-economic status of these patients must be noted, however, and a true evaluation of results both early and late must be viewed through this light.

Some idea of the type of patient which makes up a large part of the tuberculosis hospital population may be obtained from a study carried on in several antituberculosis centers of 757 tuberculous families. Eighty-two per cent of this total had weekly incomes of three

dollars or less. In 46 families the income was from five to ten dollars a week, but in this group there was an average of seven persons per family, which demonstrated that even the highest income group did not live on a subsistence level. A study of the housing conditions of 855 patients revealed that 67 per cent lived in one or two room dwellings, which were badly ventilated in over 40 per cent. The diet of the great majority was deficient in protein, which was not only due to the economic conditions, but to a lack of knowledge of what constitutes a balanced diet. Intestinal infestation with uncinariasis was present in 22 per cent of the patients admitted to the hospital, and this together with the prevalent malarial infection was responsible for a high incidence of secondary anemia. Fortunately this type of anemia responded to intensive iron therapy.

Because of the large amount of tuberculosis present in Puerto Rico and the comparative shortage of hospital beds, artificial pneumothorax has been used intensively, not only as a major therapeutic measure, but in an attempt to convert as large a number of patients as possible to an ambulatory condition and maintain them in that status. Early closed intrapleural pneumonolysis has therefore been employed to an ever increasing extent for the conversion of a large proportion of unsatisfactory pneumothoraces, because of intrapleural adhesions, into effective ones.

We have felt increasingly that there is no set time limit during which pneumothorax need be maintained in order to prove its ineffectiveness, and that it is futile to maintain an unsatisfactory pneumothorax and attempt to stretch adhesions by increasing and maintaining high intrapleural pressures. We have considered few contraindications to the division of adhesions, perhaps the most important being that pneumonolysis should not be done during the acute stage of fluid formation nor during an acute empyema. We have entirely discontinued the use of stereoscopic films, oblique views, and films taken in an exaggerated lordotic position, and have come to the conclusion that the final decision of whether adhesions can be severed or not can be made only on direct thoracoscopy. Furthermore, as Coryllos³ has pointed out, the extent to which resection may be carried out in a case, particularly one with extensive adhesions, depends much upon whether the case is one of unilateral or bilateral disease. Much more radical and extensive resections are justifiable in cases with bilateral disease where a satisfactory collapse of one side must be obtained before some form of collapse may be applied later to the other side. Multiple stage operations are frequently resorted to, and we have been gratified on many occasions at

achieving success in some cases where at first the situation appeared hopeless.

Some appreciation of the results obtained by closed intrapleural pneumonolysis can be obtained from an analysis of 200 consecutive cases.⁴ This analysis was concerned not only with the number of satisfactory pneumothoraces ultimately established, but primarily with seeing many of these cases were converted to a negative sputum status.

This group of cases included 104 males and 96 females ranging in age from 11 to 50 years. In 50.5 per cent the adhesions were completely cut, in 34 per cent the adhesions were partially cut, and in 15.5 per cent no adhesions were cut.

In cases with unilateral disease where the adhesions were completely severed, 80.4 per cent not only had a satisfactory pneumothorax, but were converted into a negative sputum status. In cases where the adhesions were only partially cut, or where several but not all of the adhesions could be cut, 68 per cent were converted to negative. In cases with bilateral disease in which there was some form of contralateral collapse therapy also present either by pneumothorax, pneumothorax plus pneumonolysis, or thoracoplasty, 47.7 per cent were converted to a negative sputum status. There were nine cases in which bilateral closed intrapleural pneumonolysis was done, and of this number four or 44.4 per cent were made negative.

In 80 per cent of the successful cases the conversion of sputum from positive to negative took place within the first four months; to which we apply considerable significance, because if the sputum remains positive after this time we begin to think seriously of other methods of collapse. There was no immediate mortality resulting from the operation. Eighteen and five-tenths per cent developed fluid postoperatively and in 7.5 per cent of cases a pure tuberculous empyema was known to have occurred. A mixed infection empyema resulting from the operative procedure occurred once. There was no other morbidity of any significance.

We are employing the double unit type of apparatus in which the thoracoscope and cautery are separate, and are using the galvano-cautery rather than the diathermic knife.

Thoracoplasty also plays a large part in our surgical service. We prefer to add an extrafascial apicolysis after the manner of Carl Semb⁵ wherever possible, particularly in cases where the cavity is large and medially located. The first three ribs are usually removed almost in their entirety, as well as the transverse spinous processes and intercostal bundles, during the first stage. Although apicolysis is done in the majority of the cases during the first stage, further "decollation" has not been necessary in the majority of the cases during the second stage, and we have reserved doing it only in those cases where there was danger of the cavity being displaced into the paravertebral gutter. The addition of apicolysis has not materially increased the morbidity, and we feel that it has decreased the number of stages and the incidence of thoracoplasty revisions for uncollapsed cavities.

Cyclopropane anesthesia has been used practically in every case, and it has been particularly beneficial in cases with bilateral disease, where some form of collapse therapy on the contralateral side was in existence at the time of thoracoplasty. There has been no mortality or morbidity attributable to the anesthesia.

In a preliminary analysis of 175 consecutive cases of thoracoplasty in which 355 operations were performed, the following data is noteworthy.

In cases with unilateral disease of which there were 133, 96 (or 73 per cent) were converted to a persistently negative sputum status. There were 42 cases with bilateral disease, each of which had some form of contralateral collapse, either by pneumothorax,^{3,1} pneumothorax completed by pneumonolysis,⁸ thoracoplasty,¹ and phrenicectomy.² In this group with bilateral disease and contralateral control, 23, or 52.4 per cent, were converted to a negative sputum status. Taking both groups, together, 119, or 68 per cent, were converted to negative.

There were 20 deaths in this series of cases, of which four were early, that is having occurred within the first two months after operation, and 16 late deaths ranging in time from five months to thirty months after operation. Twelve deaths occurred in the group with unilateral disease (113 cases; 271 operations) giving a final case mortality of 9 per cent and an operative mortality of 4.4 per cent. There were eight deaths in the group with bilateral disease (42 cases; 84 operations) giving a case mortality of 19 per cent and an operative mortality of 9.5 per cent. Both groups considered together (175 cases; 355 operations) gave a final case and operative mortality of 11.4 per cent and 5.6 per cent respectively.

The most frequent cause of death was failure to control the disease after thoracoplasty with gradual progression of the process. This accounted for 13 late deaths. Tuberculous meningitis, repeated severe hemoptysis, shock after extensive revision operation, auto-tuberculinization, spontaneous pneumothorax in a bilateral case, acute spread following operation, and bronchial obstruction and massive atelectasis accounted for one death each.

Phrenic nerve interruption is employed to a minor extent on our surgical service. There is still considerable discrepancy in the results reported in the literature, and our own figures are not convincing. We have used it only in cases with cavitation, rather than in benign exudative or productive lesions, and it is noteworthy that our best results have been obtained in cases with basal cavities. We never employ phrenicectomy or phrenic crush as a preliminary to thoracoplasty, because we feel that after thoracoplasty the diaphragm becomes a major respiratory muscle important to the preservation of the proper ventilation of the uncollapsed lower parts of the lung. For this same reason, we hesitate to do a phrenicectomy wherever we feel that the lesion is so situated and of such extent that thoracoplasty is the procedure of choice to begin with. Crushing of the nerve rather than evulsion is preferred, so that if the procedure is

not effective, the movement of the diaphragm is not irreparably done away with.

We are less enthusiastic about extrapleural pneumothorax than we were a few years ago.⁶ The efficacy of the operation is dependent upon the creation of a large extrapleural space which is frequently difficult to do and more dangerous than thoracoplasty. The maintenance of the pneumothorax space is not easy, and we have had a sufficient number of late complications such as empyema and bronchial fistulae to feel that this operation does not supplant thoracoplasty, and has its main indication in a limited group of well selected cases. We are now employing it mainly in cases with bilateral disease, where bilateral selective collapse therapy is desirable and where an irrevocable operation like thoracoplasty might be too formidable or contraindicated, and in children where pneumothorax is impossible, phrenicectomy ineffectual or inadvisable and where thoracoplasty might produce a deforming scoliosis.

In a small group of cases where an ineffectual intrapleural pneumothorax was in existence, we have combined an extra and intrapleural pneumothorax, making a large opening at the time of operation to connect the extra and intrapleural spaces. Our series of combined pneumothoraces is as yet too small for definite conclusions, but it has interesting and perhaps valuable possibilities.

One point in the technic of extrapleural pneumothorax may be noteworthy to mention. In order to insure an air-tight closure, we utilize a muscle flap, composed of the posterior superior serratus muscle which is severed at its upper tendinous attachment, carefully stripped off

from the underlying fascia and first three ribs and with its fleshy digitations to the fourth and fifth ribs preserved. There is much less retraction of this muscle when severed at the top at its tendinous portion rather than at its fleshy digitations. It can then be readily swung around to cover the defect in the paravertebral portion of the fourth rib which is the one usually resected, and aids materially in obtaining an air-tight closure.

We have completely given up such operations as apicolysis with plombage, and scalenotomy as being of comparatively little value.

CONCLUSION

Thoracic surgery plays an important part in the anti-tuberculosis program of the Insular Health Department and efforts are constantly being made to widen and improve its scope.

Closed intrapleural pneumonolysis, thoracoplasty and to a lesser extent phrenicectomy, and extrapleural pneumothorax make up our main surgical armamentarium.

The extent, type, and progression of the disease as found in Puerto Ricans is comparable to that seen in other tubercularized people with considerable resistance to the disease and the response of the Puerto Ricans to active collapse measures is comparably good.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Pastor, J. R.: *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 35:13, 1937.
2. Koppisch, E.: *Puerto Rico J. Pub. Health & Trop. Med.* 11:492, 1936.
3. Coryllos, P. N.: *Quart. Bull. Sea View Hosp.* 1:196, 1936.
4. Smith, J.: *Puerto Rico J. Pub. Health & Trop. Med.* 14:138, 1938.
5. Semb, C.: *Acta, chir. Scandinav.* 1935.
6. Smith, J.: *Bol. Asoc. méd. de Puerto Rico* 31:63, 1919.

A MESSAGE TO ALL EMPLOYERS OF REGISTERED NURSES

Through the Red Cross Nursing Service, thousands of the Nation's finest young nurses are being recruited to serve with the rapidly expanding medical departments of the Army and Navy.

In many instances, this recruitment program will inevitably leave gaps in the facilities of civilian hospitals and health services that can be perhaps only partially filled. Yet, during these days of emergency, preparations for total defense require that every institution and organization be willing and prepared to make extensive sacrifices.

Nurses in encouraging numbers are making their sacrifices by giving up a year of their civilian career for a tour of patriotic duty. In order to further encourage and stimulate the recruitment of nurses for the military services, I would urge hospitals and other organizations employing nurses to:

First: Encourage their nurses to offer their services to the country and arrange, wherever possible, for holding their positions until they return to civilian life from their year of service.

Second: Institute, or, in conjunction with other organizations support, "refresher" courses for nurses who are now inactive but otherwise competent and experienced for nursing staffs. Such women are being discovered by the Nation-wide inventory of nurses.

Third: Many of these inactive nurses already have signified their willingness to return to duty during the emergency. I would urge the temporary employment of this type of nurse to substitute for members of your staff called to military duty. By this method, no serious disruption should occur in the operations of your agency or institution.

IRVIN ABELL, M.D.,

Chairman, Health and Medical Committee of the Federal Security Agency.

Acute Respiratory Infections Including Lobar Pneumonia and Atypical Pneumonia in a Young Adult Group*

C. A. McKinlay, M.D.

D. W. Cowan, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

THE frequency and apparent benignity of acute infections of the respiratory tract, which more commonly than not run their course without medical observation, have tended to prevent clinical study commensurate with the importance of these diseases. As Diehl¹ points out, the "common cold" is the commonest of all human ills, and Brundage² states that approximately 50 per cent of time lost from work on account of illness in industrial workers is due to respiratory infections. In the present study, from 20 to 43 per cent of all hospitalizations were cases of respiratory illnesses.

The importance of the treatment of complications such as mastoiditis, peritonsillar abscess, and suppurative sinusitis has often monopolized attention at the expense of study of the initial common cold, tonsillitis, or other upper respiratory infection. The fact that certain diseases such as acute rheumatic fever are not infrequently preceded by infections of the upper respiratory tract also emphasizes the importance of the latter. Furthermore, the development of chemotherapy with its selective application has stressed the necessity of consideration of the etiology of these infections. For these reasons, the experience in a hospital service, of acute respiratory infections in a large group of young adults over a period of years, has been deemed worthy of report.

Material Utilized in the Study. The cases studied were all University of Minnesota students who had respiratory infections severe enough to warrant hospitalization in the students' infirmary on the main or agricultural campus. Study has been made of all such hospitalized cases of acute upper respiratory infections from the school year 1934-35 through the school year 1939-40, and of all hospitalized cases of pneumonia from the school year 1930-31 through the school year 1939-40, a total of over 3,100 admissions.

It should be emphasized that in this group of young adults alcoholism and chronic debilitating illness were not contributing factors as is encountered not infrequently in a general hospital service. Cases with respiratory symptoms of measles and scarlet fever were not included. The ages of the great majority of the group fell between 18 and 24 years, and males predominated about 2:1, which is roughly the ratio of males to females in the school population.

Classification of Acute Respiratory Tract Infections. The term *upper respiratory tract* has been used to include those structures proximal to the pulmonary alveoli.

*From the Students' Health Service, University of Minnesota.

TABLE I.
Incidence of Hospitalized Respiratory Infections

	School Year					
	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38	1938-39	1939-40
GROUP 1: Influenza and influenza-like infections	132	44	160	93	237	41
GROUP 2: Follicular tonsillitis and follicular pharyngitis	45	102	55	79	31	56
GROUP 3: Coryza, pharyngitis, laryngitis, tracheobronchitis	245	298	269	246	410	126
Pneumonia:						
Frank lobar	18	33	17	27	51	7
Bronchopneumonia	8	16	7	17	11	2
Total cases hospitalized respiratory infections	440	477	501	445	729	530
Per cent of total hospitalizations represented by respiratory infection	20.3	31.4	33.0	34.1	43.3	36.2

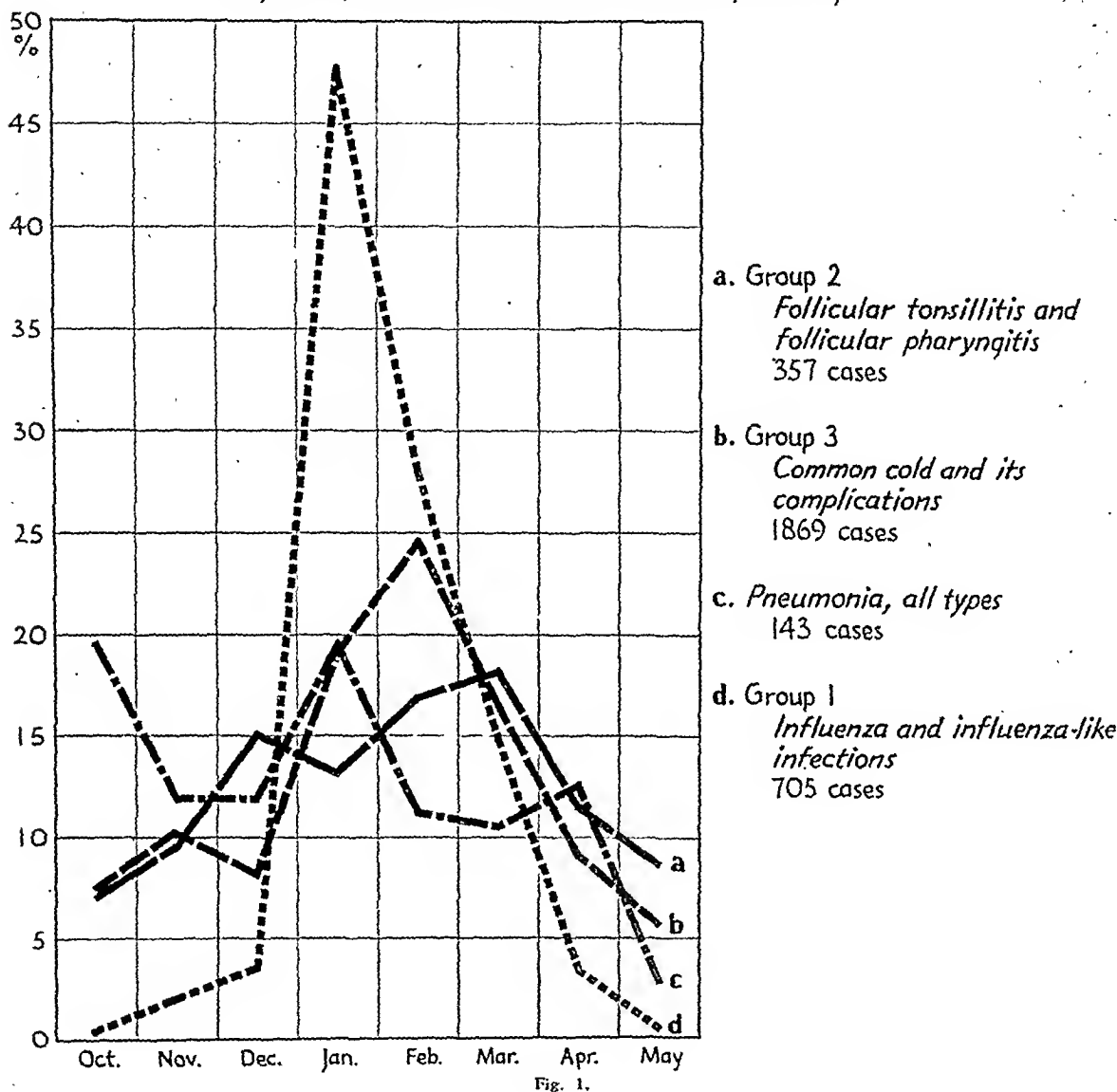
While recognizing the limitations of any classification not based wholly on etiology, the infections of the upper respiratory tract studied have seemed naturally to fall into three main groups: First, influenza and influenza-like infections; second, follicular tonsillitis and follicular pharyngitis; and third, the common cold and its complications (coryza, simple pharyngitis, laryngitis, tracheobronchitis). The relationship of infections of the upper respiratory tract to pneumonia has led to a consideration of its incidence and characteristics, providing a fourth group for study.

Table I shows the total incidence of those respiratory infections which were admitted to the University of Minnesota Students' Health Service hospitals from September 15, 1934, to June 15, 1940. Shown in the table also is the relative importance of acute respiratory infections, as indicated by the percentage of total hospitalized cases which they represent. These latter figures vary mainly with the presence or absence of epidemics of other diseases. Thus in 1934-35 there were epidemics of both German measles and scarlet fever.

The seasonal variation in incidence of the four groups of respiratory infections is presented in figure 1. The increased incidence of the common cold and its complications during the winter months, the sharp peak of influenza in January, the relatively more constant occurrence of the follicular group, and the erratic nature of the pneumonias are shown.

SEASONAL VARIATION OF RESPIRATORY DISEASE

6 year period, October through May



Group 1.—INFLUENZA AND INFLUENZA-LIKE INFECTIONS

Increases in the incidence of cases diagnosed influenza or influenza-like infection appeared in this group on alternate years (table I and fig. 2). The common difficulty of recognition of sporadic cases of influenza is recognized. Emphasis in such cases has been placed diagnostically upon epidemic tendency and the extent of the systemic reaction which is out of proportion to the minimal local findings in the nasal or pharyngeal mucosa, as contrasted with the marked catarrhal symptoms of the common cold. In influenza a dry type of pharyngitis had been frequently described. The preva-

lent conception of the occurrence of normal or reduced leucocyte counts in influenza may have been a factor in diagnosis in the present series, tending sometimes to incorrect conclusions. Leucocyte counts were not diagnostic in the British epidemic of 1936-37 reported by Stuart-Harris and co-workers,³ who found normal or slightly elevated counts, infrequently leucopenia. In our series (fig. 3) the leucocyte count in influenza tended to be higher in 1937-38 than in the other years.

Until more specific means are widely available for accurate diagnosis, there will be unavoidable error in diagnosis of influenza, especially in sporadic form. In

INCIDENCE OF HOSPITALIZED RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS 6 year period

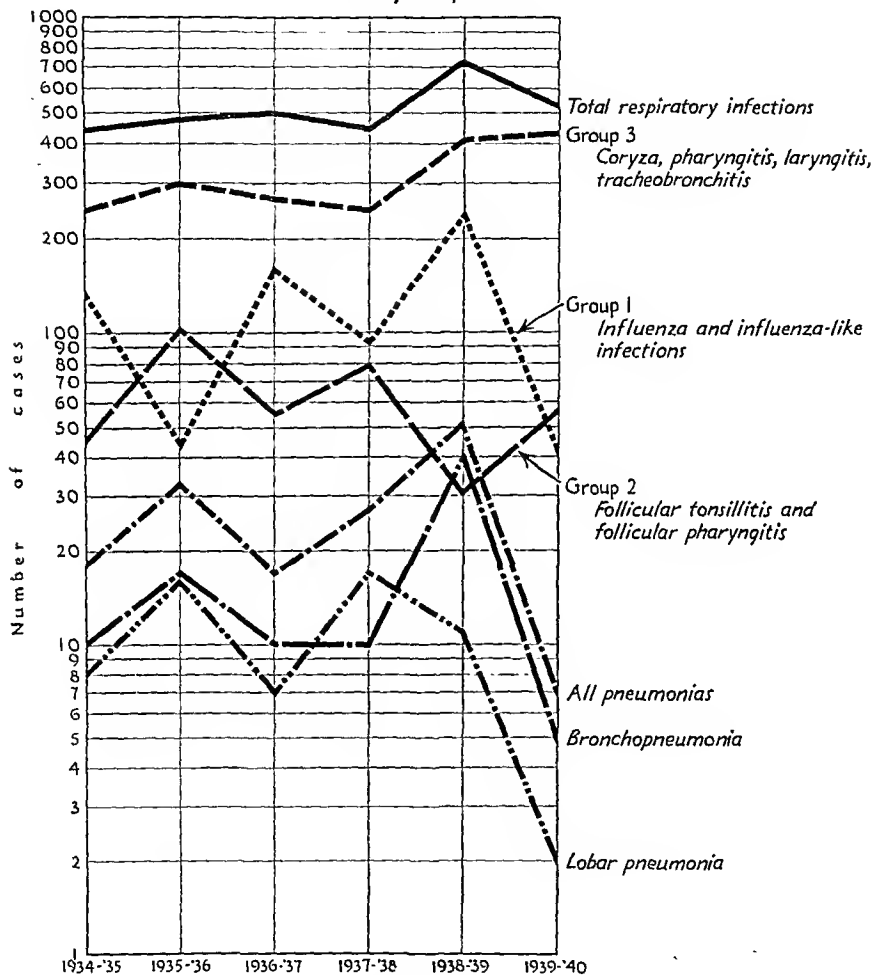


Fig. 2.

the present series, 15 cases of clinically diagnosed influenza were studied by Dr. Clara Nigg,⁴ of the State Board of Health laboratory, who established specific virus etiology in 14 of the 15 cases. These occurred

during the mild epidemic of 1938-39. On the other hand, a subsequent study of a second group of sporadic cases of clinically diagnosed influenza failed to establish specific virus etiology in a single one.

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF LEUKOCYTE COUNTS IN INFLUENZA AND INFLUENZA-LIKE INFECTIONS during each of 6 years

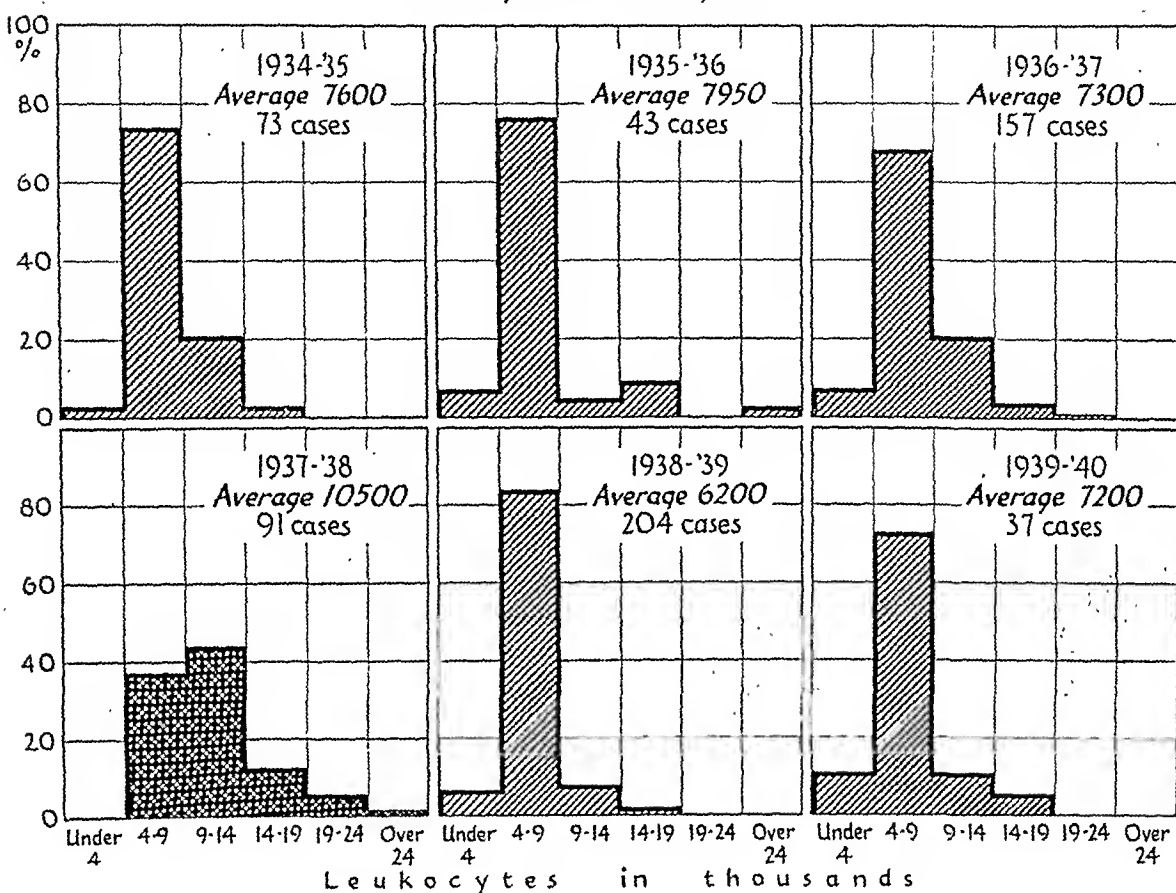


Fig. 3.

Group 2.—FOLLICULAR TONSILLITIS AND FOLLICULAR PHARYNGITIS

These cases have presented features sufficiently characteristic to warrant their classification separately, although Stuart-Harris has chosen to include them together with the coryza group (our Group 3) under the general heading of "febrile catarrhs". The etiologic agent of this group is usually the beta hemolytic streptococcus, although occasionally the streptococcus viridans has been reported from throat cultures. Most of the cases presented a distinct, well recognized clinical entity with sore throat, intense systemic reaction, patches of follicular exudate over the tonsils or pharyngeal lymphoid tissue, leucocytosis, and a tendency to prompt recovery. Also included are those cases with marked injection of the faucal structures approaching the intensity of redness noted in scarlet fever with or without areas of exudate. The complication of peritonsillar abscess occurred infrequently. These cases had the usual symptomatic and bedrest treatment. The prompt fall of

temperature within four days and the absence of frequent or fatal complications of tonsillitis on the service in a 20 year period speaks against the routine use of sulfanilamide in the treatment of tonsillitis except in cases selected on account of complications or unusual severity.

An "average" temperature curve of acute follicular tonsillitis is presented in figure 4. This has been constructed from 50 cases of the disease chosen at random from the list of hospital records. The curves were corrected to a common day of onset, and the normal diurnal temperature is incorporated into the chart for comparison.

The interesting observation that there are fewer cases of follicular pharyngitis and tonsillitis when there is more influenza is brought out in figure 2.

Group 3.—THE COMMON COLD AND ITS COMPLICATIONS

The group of cases of catarrhal inflammation of the respiratory tract with systemic reaction were considered

COURSE OF TEMPERATURE IN FOLLICULAR TONSILLITIS

Mean variation of temperature in 50 hospitalized cases

Correlated from onset of symptoms

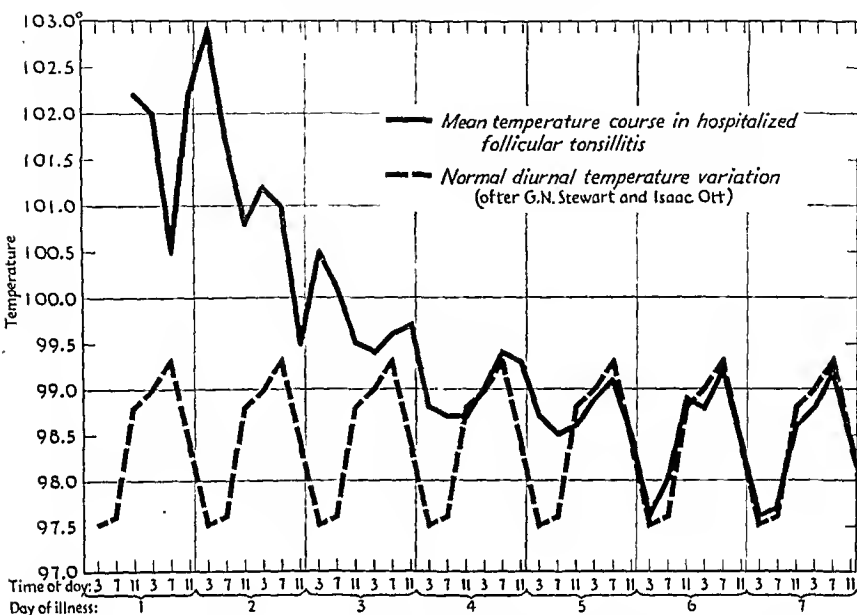


Fig. 4

to represent complications of the common cold due to the secondary invasion by pathogenic inhabitants such as pneumococci, streptococci, staphylococci, B influenza, and micrococcus catarrhalis. A variety of manifestations is therefore represented, including symptoms predominatingly of naso-pharyngitis, laryngitis, tracheobronchitis, or a combination of all. In the majority of cases the onset was that of a common cold. In this group of cases, during the course of the disease areas of exudate may occur, as well as varying degrees of injection of the faucal structures. The cases were selected for hospitalization on account of febrile and systemic reaction.

The Leucocyte Count in Acute Upper Respiratory Infections. White blood counts were made routinely at the time of admission and were available for most of the patients studied. Although subsequent counts were made on many, only the admission values were used for statistical analysis. The percentage distribution of these counts in the various groups is shown in figure 5.

The highest average counts were in the cases of follicular tonsillitis and pharyngitis. These varied from

9,000 to 13,000, although a few ran below 8,000, and an occasional one reached 20,000 or over. The average for this group (rounded to the nearest 50 cells) was 12,350 in 352 cases, while 1,715 cases of the common cold with its complications averaged 9,500.

The lowest average white count was found in the influenza and influenza-like infections, where 605 cases had an average count of 7,500. During the school year 1937-38, however, there was a relatively higher leucocyte count in the influenza group (fig. 3). Critical analysis of the data showed that a true statistical difference existed between the white counts for influenza this year as compared with other years of the study. The counts were higher for the other groups, also, during 1937-38, but not to as marked a degree as in the case of influenza.

LOBAR PNEUMONIA

In a study of the available hospital records for the school years 1930-31 to 1939-40, inclusive, 63 males and 16 females presented sufficient criteria (abrupt onset, chill, cough, chest pain, rusty sputum, localized signs of pulmonary consolidation, and crisis) to be classified as

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF LEUKOCYTE COUNTS IN HOSPITALIZED UPPER RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS 6 year period

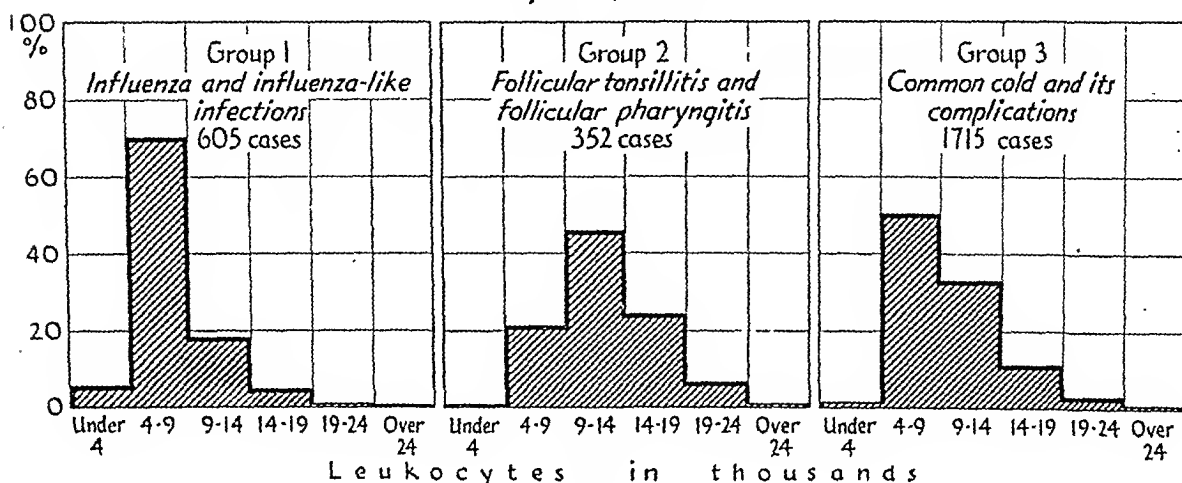


Fig. 5.

TABLE II.
Lobar Pneumonia: Etiology in 30 Cases

Pneumococcus, Type	1	2	3	4	7	8	9	16	22	23
Number of Cases	6	5	5	5	3	1	2	1	1	1

cases of lobar pneumonia. Pneumococci were demonstrated in the sputum in 30 of 39 of these cases whose records were complete in this regard (77 per cent). Blood cultures were positive in only 5 of 44 cases in which they were taken (11 per cent).

The incidence of the various types of pneumococci found in the sputum is shown in table 2. Two of the five bacteremias were type 1, and there was one positive blood culture each of type 2, type 7, and group 4 pneumococci.

The location of the lesion in each of the 79 cases of lobar pneumonia, as revealed by roentgen film and physical examination, is shown in table 3. The lower lobes, particularly the left, were more commonly involved, and multiple lobe involvement was uncommon (8 cases). The lesions described by the X-ray department were consistent with the clinical impression in all but 6 cases, 4 of which were given the roentgen diagnosis of "bronchopneumonia", and 2 "atypical".

In general, the X-ray has furnished the most accurate method of determining early lesions, and the extent of their progression. Occasionally small areas of pneumonia are revealed only by roentgen films, although we have rarely encountered cases with marked shadows in which physical signs were entirely absent. Such physical signs as suppression of breath sounds, crepitant rales, or slight impairment of resonance have usually been pres-

TABLE III.
Lobar Pneumonia: Roentgen Film Diagnosis in 79 Cases

Lobes Involved	Left		Right			Combined
	Upper	Lower	Upper	Middle	Lower	
	3	33	8	5	22	8

TABLE IV.
Atypical Pneumonia: Roentgen Film Diagnosis in 40 Cases

Lobes Involved	Left		Right			Combined
	Upper	Lower	Upper	Middle	Lower	
	2	15	6	2	20	5

ent at the first examination of the patient. Occasionally an area of involvement posterior to the heart with definite physical signs may escape detection by X-ray unless a very careful interpretation is made of anterior-posterior films. In general it may be said that the occurrence of persistent, localized rales, usually at one lung base, has quite commonly indicated the presence of pneumonia as corroborated by roentgen studies.

There was only one death in these 79 cases of lobar pneumonia. This patient was a 28-year-old male who had a type 3 infection and in whom a leukopenia developed. Fifteen cases received type-specific anti-pneumococcal serum, with good results (prompt fall in temperature) in all but one. Four of these specifically treated cases, including one type 2, had positive blood cultures. In addition, 18 cases received serum which was not proved to be type-specific. The fatal case was one of these; he received types 1 and 2 mixed serum because typing was not accomplished until just before his death. Six cases of lobar pneumonia were given chemotherapy during the latter part of the 10-year period. It should

be stated that there was a distinct tendency to the crisis type of defervescence in all recovered cases of lobar pneumonia regardless of the type of treatment. Complications consisted of 4 cases of empyema and 3 of delayed resolution. In considering the type of treatment used, it should be remembered that these 79 cases of lobar pneumonia were encountered over a ten-year period during which there were three definite phases in regard to therapy: first, a period before specific serum treatment was widely used; second, a period of specific serum therapy; and third, a period of chemotherapy either alone or combined with serum treatment.

The leucocyte count in 39 of the 79 cases of lobar pneumonia was below 14,000, and in 15 cases, 8,000 or lower. The rest of the cases had counts between 15,000 and 49,000. All patients with empyema showed increased leukocytosis with the development of the complication. Twenty-seven of 30 cases in which pneumococci were found in the sputum had white counts of 15,000 or more. While leukocytosis seemed to be part of a favorable course, normal or only slightly elevated counts in some instances seemed to indicate a relatively mild process and did not imply an unfavorable course.

Only one of eleven cases diagnosed as lobar pneumonia in 1938-39 had pneumococci in the sputum (type 3) although typing was attempted in all of seven cases who had sputum. As previously noted, influenza virus was demonstrated in cases of clinical influenza at this time. The paucity of pneumococci suggests that a process of unusual origin was under observation during this period. It should be pointed out that there was at this time a marked increase in the number of cases of atypical pneumonia, as discussed below.

BRONCHOPNEUMONIA

From 1934-35 to 1939-40 there were 92 cases diagnosed as pneumonia other than lobar, as compared with 61 diagnoses of lobar pneumonia during the same period. It is appreciated that cases diagnosed bronchopneumonia may represent a group of several etiological entities. With more detailed bacteriological studies becoming available, the etiology of these will undoubtedly come to light. The somewhat parallel frequency of lobar and bronchopneumonia (fig. 2) indicates the need for etiological rather than anatomical classification. During this period there was one case of pneumonia due to *B. tularensis*. A second case had an extensive migratory pneumonia with high eosinophilia. Another case, of bronchiolitis and bronchopneumonia with quite distinctive clinical picture, was seen during this period, in which at first *B. influenza* and later hemolytic streptococci were isolated.⁵

ATYPICAL PNEUMONIA (1938-40)

During the past two school years variation in pneumonia has been noted in that typical lobar pneumonia has become less common and pneumococci have been less frequently isolated from the sputum. The disappearance of pneumococci from sputum examined in this period was striking. A common etiological agent was

not demonstrated. For the first of these two years there were 40 cases in 29 males and 11 females diagnosed under the terms pneumonia, bronchopneumonia, or atypical pneumonia, as compared to 11 cases classified as frank lobar pneumonia during the same period. The physical signs were those that are found in bronchopneumonia without evidence of any extensive consolidation. The finding of a localized area of rales, often over one lung base with or without altered resonance, fremitus or breath sounds, was common. The roentgen film first showed the process in some of the casts; in all but two with roentgen findings there were corroborative physical signs. The antecedence of physical over roentgen findings was demonstrated in one instance. The experience reported by some observers (Smiley et al⁶) of large pneumonic consolidation by roentgen film without physical signs was not noted in these cases. The impression of members of the staff has been that adequate and repeated examinations usually reveal signs that check with roentgen shadows. For the most part the clinical picture has been one of relatively mild intensity with fall of temperature by lysis. Biphasic temperatures were not characteristic in this group. While the occurrence of a group of cases with atypical characteristics stimulates speculation as to a common and as yet unrecognized etiological agent, it is to be noted that individual cases with similar clinical characteristics have been seen throughout the ten-year period of observation, and it may be said that the epidemic nature of the 1938-40 cases was the outstanding feature. There has been a tendency to multiple and upper lobe involvement during this time.

The X-ray findings were described as atypical in 9 instances; in others as pneumonia, bronchopneumonia, pneumonic process or density. Pulmonary tuberculosis was mentioned as a possibility in two. The leucocyte count has been variable; 17 have had counts from 5,000 to 8,000, and the others had leucocyte counts which were not above 22,000 except one of 31,400. Streptococci, either hemolytic or viridans, were reported in the sputum in 21 instances, and in three were combined with staphylococci. *Pneumococcus* type 19, types 20 and 25, and type 7 were found combined with streptococci in three instances. The type 7 case received anti-pneumococcus serum. Sulfanilamide was given in eight cases. One death occurred in a case of hemolytic streptococcus pneumonia in which empyema and later extension of pneumonia developed.

Atypical pneumonia has been reported from various parts of the country. Reimann⁷ reported a series of cases of acute respiratory infection in which he considered that an unidentified virus might be responsible; pneumococci were infrequently found and pneumonia occasionally occurred, due to unknown agents. The paucity of pneumococci was in keeping with our experience and may have been widespread. Bowen,⁸ Allen,⁹ Rainey and Burbidge,¹⁰ Smiley and co-workers⁶ described atypical cases for which the term pneumonitis is used. These cases were relatively mild in intensity, had prominent X-ray findings, the absence of significant physical signs

and suggested an association with influenza. McCallum¹¹ remarks that in the World War pandemic of influenza different types of lobular pneumonia developed, according to the prevalent bacteria capable of producing secondary infections. It also seems worth while in this connection to call attention to the statement by Bullock and Wilcox¹² that the endemic pneumonias are a series of diseases which vary as to their occurrence from year to year and month to month, that they differ in respect to the age of the patients, incidence, mortality, tendency to involve the blood stream and other characteristics.

Longcope¹³ reported 32 cases of bronchopneumonia of unknown etiology observed by him at the Johns Hopkins Hospital. The features which distinguish the infection as a disease entity include onset with high fever, headache, sweating, non-productive cough, minimal physical signs of pulmonary consolidation and infrequency of chill, pain in the chest or rusty sputum, together with normal or slightly elevated counts. It cannot be said that the atypical cases here reported fitted these criteria. It may be contended that an infectious process of widespread epidemic nature will vary in its characters according to prevalent pathogens capable of producing mixed or secondary infections. It is of interest to note that Weir and Horsfall¹⁴ have recovered from cases of acute pneumonitis a virus causing pneumonia in the mongoose.

Recent statistical studies for 1937-39 show that the mortality rate for pneumonia at large has definitely fallen. The low mortality rate in our group (one death in 79 cases of lobar pneumonia and one other death in 92 cases of other pneumonia) suggests the very favorable reaction of presumably healthy young adults to respiratory infection, including pneumonia due to pneumococci or other organisms. Chronic illness as in the aged and debilitated, important as predisposing causes and increasing the severity of pneumonia in a general hospital service, were absent. With then due appreciation of the favorable expectancy in such a selected age group, early hospitalization of cases of respiratory infections with systemic and febrile reactions is considered an ideal procedure which would in any age group reduce the average severity of infection and tend to lessen the mortality rate. Early hospitalization is of particular value in a group whose individuals are often away from home, who live in dormitories, fraternity or rooming houses, and who would therefore have greater hazard of contact infection of companions.

The experience herein reported emphasizes that infection of the respiratory tract must be studied clinically and approached experimentally in view of anatomical and of physiological relationships of the tract as a whole. Pneumonia of all types, including even pneumococcal lobar pneumonia, is related not infrequently to preceding infection (usually the common cold), the lesion of which is often in the nasal or pharyngeal mucosa. Thus 52 per cent of lobar and 74 per cent of other pneumonia were preceded by upper respiratory infections. It should be pointed out, however, that an increase in upper respiratory infections in a given period

does not necessarily call forth an increased amount of pneumonia, according to our statistics. For instance, the incidence of acute respiratory infections of the common cold type in 1939-40 was comparatively high, although that of pneumonia was the lowest experienced. It appears that in a group made more susceptible by acute infections of the upper respiratory tract the frequency of pneumonia depends upon epidemic and other factors. In epidemics, influenza virus infection may be a predisposing cause of pneumonia due to other agents; other epidemics related clinically to influenza but unknown etiologically may act similarly. Experimental evidence that shows necrotizing changes in the nasal mucosa incidental to influenza virus infection in animals has important implications as to the mechanism of the development of secondary infections following influenza and the common cold in the human.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. Twenty to 43 per cent of all admissions to the Students' Health Service hospital during the past six years have been cases of acute respiratory infections, including pneumonia. These illnesses have been classified into four main groups for analysis.

2. The most frequent respiratory infections requiring hospitalization are the common cold and its complications (coryza, pharyngitis, laryngitis, and tracheo-bronchitis).

3. Increases in incidence of influenza and influenza-like infections have been noted on alternate years.

4. The incidence of follicular tonsillitis and follicular pharyngitis varies inversely with that of the influenza and influenza-like infections.

5. In an analysis of the leukocyte counts in the various diseases, it was found that the highest counts occurred in follicular tonsillitis and pharyngitis, while the influenza group had the lowest counts. However, there was a distinct tendency toward a higher count in the influenza group during the year 1937-38 as compared with other years.

6. Follicular tonsillitis and follicular pharyngitis typically have a short course with crisis-like defervescence regardless of treatment, and complications are uncommon in this age group.

7. During the past 10 years there have been 79 cases of frank lobar pneumonia in this group, with only one death. This low mortality is believed to be due largely to the great resiliency of young adults dealt with, the relative lack of chronic predisposing factors, and the promptness with which the patients were hospitalized after the beginning of their infections.

8. During the past six years there have been 92 cases of pneumonia other than frank lobar, as compared with 61 cases of lobar pneumonia during the same period. Only one death occurred in these 92 cases.

9. About one-half of the cases of lobar pneumonias and about three-fourths of the cases of other pneumonias have had histories of preceding upper respiratory infections. However, an increased incidence of upper

respiratory infections does not necessarily cause an increase in the incidence of pneumonia.

10. During the past two years, particularly during the school year 1938-39, there has appeared an increased incidence of "atypical pneumonia", while the cases of frank lobar pneumonia have decreased. The most common etiologic agent isolated from the sputum in these atypical cases has been the streptococcus, rarely the pneumococcus. The disappearance of pneumococci at this period was a striking but unexplained biological fact.

11. Specific serum therapy and chemotherapy have produced a lessening in intensity and duration of pneumonia. However, the low mortality found also in those who did not receive these forms of treatment emphasizes the importance of considering the age factor in evaluating the results of special therapy of pneumonia in large groups.

REFERENCES

1. Diehl, H. S.: *Textbook of Healthful Living*; New York and London: McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 1939, p. 260.
2. Brundage, D. K.: *Public Health Reports* 43:603, 1928.
3. Stuart-Harris, C. H.; Andrewes, C. H.; and Smith, Wilson: *Medical Research Council, Special Report Series*, No. 228; London: His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1938.
4. Nigg, Clara: Personal communication.
5. McKinlay, C. A.: *Journal Lancet* 59:90, 1939.
6. Smiley, D. F.; Showacre, E. C.; Lee, W. F.; and Ferris, H. W.: *Journal of the American Medical Association* 112:1901, 1939.
7. Reimann, H. A.: *Journal of the American Medical Association* 111:2377, 1938.
8. Bowen, A.: *American Journal of Roentgenology* 34:168, 1935.
9. Allen, W. H.: *Annals of Internal Medicine* 10:441, 1936.
10. Rainey, W. G., and Burbidge, J. R.: *Journal-Lancet* 59:101, 1939.
11. McCallum, W. G.: *Textbook of Pathology*; Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Co., 1936, p. 247.
12. Bullock, J. G. M., and Wilcox, C.: *Archives of Internal Medicine* 59:394, 1937.
13. Longcope, W. T.: *Bulletin of Johns Hopkins Hospital* 67:268, 1940.
14. Weir, J. M., and Horsfall, F. L.: *Journal of Experimental Medicine* 72:595, 1940.

The writers wish to express their appreciation of the help rendered by Russell E. Carlson, Phillip A. Swenson and T. Gates Johnson in the collection of the data used as a basis of this report.

AN APPEAL FOR OLD MAGAZINES

The Minneapolis Public Library has sent out an appeal for magazines and used books for the Reception Center at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, where new recruits are outfitted before being sent out to camp. The Chaplain tries to supply every man when he leaves with a bundle of reading matter.

In the Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, magazines from a number of doctors' offices are being collected the first Wednesday in each month by a Library truck and delivered to Fort Snelling. Any type of magazine in which men might be interested is wanted, and offers a way to dispose of otherwise useless accumulations.

For information, call Miss Sidney Partee, at MAin 8259.

Intracapsular Cataract Extraction*

Walter H. Fink, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

IN the field of ocular surgery, cataract extraction is considered by most surgeons the most intricate type of eye operation. Although the average case involves a comparatively slight risk, the operator is occasionally confronted with a complicated case in which the operative hazard is greater than usual.

To cope with these more difficult problems much co-ordinated effort has been put forth. As the result of this we have at present many improvements in technic. Valuable safeguards have been introduced which have materially lessened the hazard, resulting in a higher percentage of better visual results. Measures such as proper preoperative care, better anesthesia and corneal sutures are examples of the steps utilized; but the most valuable contribution, according to many able surgeons, is the intracapsular type of extraction.

Because the importance of the intracapsular method is not fully appreciated, it seems justifiable to emphasize repeatedly its value in certain types of cataract cases. To illustrate in a concrete way its application to one type of cataract, the following case is presented.

The patient was a woman, 48 years of age. She gave a history of failing vision in both eyes for a period of three years. At the time of examination her vision was reduced to the point where she was practically incapacitated.

Examination revealed bilateral incipient cataract changes confined to the central portion of the lens. The remainder of the lens was practically clear. Otherwise the eyes showed no evidence of pathology. Her general examination, likewise, showed her to be normal, with the exception of a slight reduction in the blood calcium.

Because of the marked reduction in vision, operation was recommended in spite of the fact that the outer half of the lens was not involved.

The right lens was removed by the intracapsular method. The recovery was uneventful and in six weeks a glass was fitted which gave her normal vision. The other eye will be operated later.

According to most operators, this case was more complicated than the usual, due to the fact that the cataract was not mature. Although the central portion of the lens was involved the remainder of the lens was clear. As is generally known, there are two methods of removing such a cataract: (1) the intracapsular method and (2) the extracapsular method. With the former, the entire lens including the capsule is removed, whereas in the latter, the lens cortex is extracted, leaving the capsule.

The advantages of the intracapsular method in cases of this type may be summarized as follows:

1. The operation can be performed before the cataract is fully mature, thus saving many months of delay. During this period of waiting the patient is incapacitated both socially and economically.

2. The operation is a one step procedure and repeated needlings are not necessary.
3. There is less trauma to the eye during the operation because fewer manipulations are necessary.
4. Properly done, the danger of vitreous loss is no greater.
5. The reaction following the operation is slight.
6. The healing stage is shorter and much less discomfort is experienced.
7. There is less danger of postoperative complication such as iritis and glaucoma.
8. The glasses can be fitted much sooner.
9. The visual results are uniformly better.

The disadvantages of the extracapsular method in a case of this type are:

1. The uninvolved lens material is difficult to remove even though irrigation is used.
2. If the lens cortex is not all removed it prolongs the convalescence for many weeks during which time the eye remains in an irritated state.
3. This prolonged reaction may lead to iritis or glaucoma which permanently reduces the visual efficiency.
4. The operation involves more manipulations and therefore more trauma to the eye.
5. The capsule is not removed and may require repeated needlings which in addition to trauma to the eye, exposes it repeatedly to the possibility of infection.
6. The needling operation tends to injure the vitreous.
7. A greater reaction is present and a longer convalescence.
8. The fitting of the glass is further delayed and the visual result is uniformly not as good.

CONCLUSION

The intracapsular method of extraction offers many advantages in dealing with certain types of cataracts. When properly done, the eye is exposed to less trauma and less danger of infection. The convalescence is shorter and the visual results are better.

DISCUSSION

Dr. JOHN F. CURTIN: I would like to ask Dr. Fink if he feels that the results obtained by this method are as good as those by the extracapsular method. Does he know of any statistics that will prove that results by the intracapsular extraction are better over a period of time than those by the extracapsular method?

Dr. WALTER H. FINK: Those who have had extensive experience with the intracapsular extraction have had no difficulty in this respect.

*Read before the Minneapolis Academy of Medicine, December 12, 1940.

Serves the Medical Profession of
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

The Official Journal of the

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

ADVISORY COUNCIL

American Student Health Ass'n
Minneapolis Clinical Club
Montana State Medical Ass'n

Montana State Medical Ass'n
Dr. J. I. Wernham, Pres.
Dr. H. T. Caraway, V.-Pres.
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, Secy.-Treas.

American Student Health Ass'n
Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, Pres.
Dr. Fred N. Miller, V.-Pres.
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, Secy.-Treas.

Minneapolis Clinical Club
Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, Pres.
Dr. Claude J. Ehrenberg, V.-Pres.
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, Secy.
Dr. Jay C. Davis, Treas.

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Dr. C. J. Glaspel, Pres.
Dr. A. R. Sorenson, V.-Pres.
Dr. L. W. Larson, Secy.
Dr. W. W. Wood, Treas.

Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Dr. N. J. Nessa, Pres.
Dr. H. I. Down, Secy.
Dr. Walter Brock, Treas.

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Dr. O. J. Mabey, Pres.
Dr. N. J. Nessa, V.-Pres.
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, Secy.-Treas.

Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n
Dr. G. M. Williamson, Pres.
Dr. R. C. Webb, Secy.-Treas.

North Dakota Society of
Obstetrics and Gynecology
Dr. E. M. Ransom, Pres.
Dr. J. H. Fjelde, V.-Pres.
Dr. H. R. Ransom, Secy.-Treas.

BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, Chairman

Dr. J. O. Atson
Dr. H. D. Beaswell
Dr. J. F. D. Cook
Dr. Ruby Cunningham
Dr. H. S. Diehl
Dr. L. G. Dunlap
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis
Dr. A. R. Foss
Dr. W. A. Fansler

Dr. James M. Hayes
Dr. A. E. Hedbeck
Dr. E. D. Hutchcock
Dr. S. M. Hahn
Dr. R. E. Jernstrom
Dr. A. Karsted
Dr. W. H. Long
Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Martin Nordland
Dr. J. C. Ohmacher
Dr. K. A. Phelps
Dr. E. A. Pincenier
Dr. A. S. Rider
Dr. T. F. Riggs
Dr. M. A. Shadlington
Dr. J. C. Shibley

Dr. E. Lee Shrader
Dr. E. J. Simons
Dr. J. H. Simons
Dr. S. A. Slater
Dr. W. P. Smith
Dr. C. A. Stewart
Dr. J. L. Stewart
Dr. S. E. Switzer

Dr. G. W. Toomey
Dr. E. L. Tuohy
Dr. M. B. Vyscher
Dr. O. H. Wengenstein
Dr. S. Marx White
Dr. F. O. Woodward
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne
Dr. Thomas Ziskin
Secretary

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., Publishers
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1899-1931

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., APRIL, 1941

CONTENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS

This special tuberculosis number of the JOURNAL-LANCET was prepared to aid in the Early Diagnosis Campaign of the National Tuberculosis Association. For many years the April issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET has been devoted to this cause. The introduction by Dr. Kendall Emerson, Managing Director of the National Tuberculosis Association, clearly and concisely presents the responsibility of every physician with reference to early diagnosis of tuberculosis.

From across the Pacific, Kuo presents a program for controlling tuberculosis in Peiping, China, which any community in the United States could adopt with pride. This work is being done in the face of serious handicaps, including war, widespread disease, and inadequate hospital facilities. Dr. Kuo is associated with Dr. Ch'iu, whom many readers of the JOURNAL-LANCET had the pleasure of meeting when he visited the United States

in 1938, and some of whose articles they have read in medical journals of this country.

Dr. Simons presents the ideal method of pursuing tuberculosis whenever a member of a family is found to have this disease. When all physicians adopt the same painstaking procedures, tuberculosis will rapidly disappear from their communities.

Drs. Pollak and Cohen discuss a procedure for solving one of the most serious problems in the entire field, namely, tuberculosis among the members of hospital and sanatorium personnel, particularly student nurses. Their previous publications on this phase of tuberculosis work are also of great value.

For many years we have strongly advocated the adequate examination of everyone in a given area as the only completely satisfactory method of controlling tuberculosis. It is heartening to read the article by Dr. Davies, who has surveyed the entire population of four

townships. He has completely negated the time-worn argument that so few persons will accept the tuberculin test as to make it an impractical procedure. Indeed, he found that an insignificant 2 or 3 per cent actually refused the test. Moreover, he points out that the examination of only contacts of known cases of tuberculosis is inadequate.

Dr. Lyght, Chairman of the Tuberculosis Committee of the American Student Health Association, presents the report of the tuberculosis activities in colleges and universities for the academic year, 1939-1940. He lays down the fundamentals of tuberculosis control among college students, which are applicable to any other group. The number of demonstrable clinical lesions found among college students during the year far more than justifies the effort and expense of the program.

Collapse therapy is capable of controlling many tuberculous lesions among students as it is among other persons with tuberculosis. Indeed, ambulatory artificial pneumothorax suffices in properly selected cases. Unfortunately, some students on admission already have disease so extensively developed that they require sanatorium care and even major surgical operations, as is pointed out by Alexander.

Smith calls attention to the importance of collapse therapy in the anti-tuberculosis program of Puerto Rico. After all, the chief objects of treating tuberculosis are, (1) to convert the individual's disease from a contagious to a non-contagious stage or preventing it from becoming contagious, and (2) to continue or restore the individual's working capacity. Several thousand patients in Puerto Rico have been treated by ambulatory artificial pneumothorax with excellent results, as has been described in previous issues of the JOURNAL-LANCET by Dr. Rodriguez Pastor. The sanatorium and hospital beds are reserved for patients whose disease is too extensive for such treatment or in whom it can not be administered because of adhesions. Dr. Smith describes the extreme importance of chest surgery in such cases. Many persons whom he has treated in this manner are now working and are not spreading tubercle bacilli to their associates.

At this moment the control of tuberculosis is in the palm of the medical profession. To control it, however, we must abandon fads and fancies, examine everyone with tuberculin, make, periodically, X-ray films of the chests of all reactors, and examine completely by laboratory and clinical methods those who present shadows which might be due to tuberculosis. Methods of treating clinical tuberculosis have advanced almost as rapidly as methods of diagnosis. Therefore, we are in a position to treat or isolate tuberculous individuals whenever they are found. To a large extent the success of treatment is dependent upon its institution before the disease has reached an advanced stage. Thus, the Early Diagnosis Campaign of the National Tuberculosis Association deserves the support of every physician and should be carried out every day of each year.

A subject closely allied with tuberculosis, namely, acute respiratory infections, is discussed in this issue by

Drs. McKinlay and Cowan. This is based on a large experience and most careful work. Often it is necessary to differentiate these conditions from tuberculosis and occasionally adequate examination of the sputum as practiced by the Minnesota State Department of Health reveals coexistence of pneumonia and previously unsuspected chronic, pulmonary tuberculosis. McKinlay and Cowan discuss specific serum therapy and chemotherapy in pneumonia, which promise to aid the medical profession in winning another great victory over disease.

J. A. M.

TUBERCULOUS PERICARDITIS

Among the chief causes of pericarditis are rheumatic fever and tuberculosis; the latter is by far the least common. In spite of its relative infrequency, tuberculous pericarditis is not to be regarded as a rare and unexpected condition. This form is the most serious type of tuberculous infection of the serous membranes and in the past has been looked upon as a condition which in most instances progressed to a fatal outcome. This view was adequately supported by pathological evidence which indicated that the disease was highly fatal in its active stage and only occasionally did the process become arrested and heal. However, in very recent years a new avenue of approach has made possible a more optimistic attitude not only in the recognition of tuberculous pericarditis but also in its treatment. This has come about largely through the excellent and gratifying reports which have appeared in the literature within the past ten years concerning the syndrome of constrictive pericarditis (Pick's disease), a clinical entity to which tuberculous pericarditis may give rise.^{1,2,3}

In brief, the syndrome of constrictive pericarditis develops from a pathological process which causes a thickening and contraction of the pericardium about the heart and great vessels, with the result that the heart becomes imprisoned as it were in a rigid case so that the diastolic filling is seriously impaired. As a consequence, obstruction of inflow of venous blood to the heart occurs and in a matter of time venous stasis develops to a marked degree. The clinical features which characterize this "inflow stasis" are engorgement and distension of the veins of the neck, dyspnea, hepatic enlargement, ascites, pleural effusion, and edema. Because insufficient blood enters the heart, it is obvious that the cardiac output will be correspondingly decreased. Therefore, in addition to the above findings, other signs are encountered such as a small pulse, small pulse pressure, and not infrequently a paradoxical pulse. As a rule, the cardiac shadow is not enlarged, and when the pulsatory activity of the heart borders are observed under the fluoroscope, the heart appears fixed in position and the pulsations of the heart chambers are absent. The electrocardiogram usually reveals a rather typical pattern of low voltage and flat or inverted T waves.

That tuberculosis of the pericardium can cause compression of the heart need no longer be doubted. Furthermore, from a review of the recent literature it would appear likely that tuberculosis accounts for the majority

of cases of chronic constrictive pericarditis of Pick.^{4,5} Blalock and Levy⁶ have pointed out that of the nineteen patients with undoubted constrictive pericarditis which were studied in the Vanderbilt Hospital, eleven were proved to be tuberculous in origin, and five others were believed to be tuberculous. It is now agreed that there is only one satisfactory treatment for tuberculosis of the pericardium when constrictive phenomena develop, and that is decortication of the heart (pericardectomy). Indeed it can be truthfully said that this operative procedure constitutes one of the greatest advances in the surgical treatment of heart disease. Not only does pericardectomy afford temporary relief, but in many instances this operation has brought about permanent cure.

In most instances the constrictive phenomena in tuberculous pericarditis is encountered in those cases where the tuberculous process has become entirely inactive and where scar tissue has contracted about the heart, producing cardiac compression. However, cases are occasionally encountered in which the disease is still active and signs of constriction are already developing. If on careful observation it is evident that the patient's condition is steadily growing worse and if venous pressure rises in spite of the fact that the heart-pericardial shadow has decreased in size, it is our impression that pericardectomy should be performed. To withhold surgery in this group of cases spells a quick and almost certain death. From our experience and those of other observers,⁷ pericardectomy under these circumstances gives promise of temporary or even possible permanent relief.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. White, P. D.: *Lancet*, 2:539, 1935.
2. Churchill, E. D.: *Annals of Surgery*, 104:516, 1936.
3. Keefer, C. S.: *Annals of Internal Medicine*, 10:1085, 1937.
4. Sprague, H. B., Bruch, H. A., and White, P. D.: *New England Journal of Medicine*, 207:483, 1932.
5. Blalock, A., and Levy, S. E.: *Journal of Thoracic Surgery*, 7:133, 1937.

PHILLIP HALLOCK, M.D.

THE VETERINARIANS' CONTRIBUTION TO TUBERCULOSIS CONTROL

In November 1940 the United States Bureau of Animal Industry announced that every state in the Union had received the modified accredited rating with reference to tuberculosis among cattle. This accomplishment was fraught with great difficulty and with long years of persistent effort. The first tuberculin tests were administered to cattle in this country in 1892. Immediately, postmortem examinations of the animals which reacted confirmed the findings in Russia, Denmark, and Germany, with reference to specificity of the test. During the next twenty-five years, millions of tuberculin tests were administered to cattle and the great number of postmortem examinations proved the accuracy of the test. The first herd was accredited in the United States in 1908. One year later all of the cattle in the District of Columbia were tested; approximately 19 per cent reacted. These were immediately removed from the herds. By 1916 only 1 per cent of the cattle of the District of Columbia reacted; in 1920, 0.25 per cent; in 1925 and subsequently no tuberculin reactors have been found in the District. Thus, it was proved that

it is possible to completely eradicate tuberculosis from a political division of the country. As the work progressed in the District of Columbia, the idea evolved of controlling tuberculosis among cattle on the area plan, using the county as the unit. In 1917 the United States Bureau of Animal Industry launched a nation-wide campaign against tuberculosis among cattle.

The veterinarians tried every method of administering tuberculin and in 1920 the intracutaneous method was adopted as the most satisfactory. The veterinarians had a far-reaching vision of tuberculosis control. They regarded every animal which reacted to tuberculin as having tuberculosis in some stage of its development; therefore, they recommended that all reactors be slaughtered. It was decided that when testing of the cattle of a county revealed that not more than one-half of 1 per cent reacted, that county would be granted the modified accredited rating. By July 1923 seventeen counties qualified and were so rated. In October 1928 the entire state of North Carolina and one year later the state of Maine were rated as modified accredited areas. The campaign rapidly gained momentum. Cattle owners nearly everywhere clamored to have the tuberculin test administered to their herds. From 1924 to 1934 there were nearly always 2,000,000 to 4,000,000 cattle on the waiting list. In 1935, alone, the veterinarians administered the tuberculin test to 25,000,000 cattle. One state after another was added to the modified accredited list. Between 1917, when the campaign began, and 1940, when the last county was accredited, approximately 230,000,000 tests were administered to the cattle of this country and more than 3,768,000 reactors were slaughtered and examined at postmortem.

The total cost of this accomplishment for administering tuberculin tests, reimbursing owners, and all other activities, was less than \$300,000,000. A recent nationwide survey disclosed that only 0.4 of 1 per cent of the 67,000,000 cattle of this country react to tuberculin. The veterinarians consider that as long as there is a single reactor in the nation, there is a tuberculosis problem. Therefore, they are continuing periodic testing with tuberculin and apparently the time is not far distant when large areas of the country will have completely eradicated tuberculosis from the cattle herds. As significant as is this great economic accomplishment, it is secondary to its public health aspect. Indeed, the veterinarians' chief thought in controlling tuberculosis among cattle, from the very beginning, was the prevention of the spread of bovine tuberculosis to man. While it was firmly believed for several centuries that the bovine type of tuberculosis is transmissible from animals to man, it was not until 1901 that Ravenel presented indisputable evidence of this occurrence. With accurate methods of typing tubercle bacilli in recent years, disease in humans caused by the bovine type of tubercle bacillus has been found to be far more serious than was previously suspected. In countries where tuberculosis has not been controlled among the cattle herds, pure cultures of the bovine type of tubercle bacillus have been recovered from approximately 50 per cent of humans with

tuberculosis of the skin and cervical lymph nodes; 25 per cent of tuberculous meningitis; 20 to 25 per cent of tuberculosis of the bones and joints and urogenital tract; and from 1 to 6 per cent of pulmonary tuberculosis. Moreover, pure cultures of the bovine type of tubercle bacilli have been recovered from the lesions of primary tuberculosis complexes. The fact has also been established that the bovine type of tubercle bacillus in the human body sensitizes the tissues to tuberculin, the same as the human type. In this country wherever tuberculosis was driven from the cattle herds, there soon followed a sharp decrease in the incidence of tuberculous infection, as manifested by the tuberculin reaction, among children and a decline in morbidity and mortality from tuberculosis. Therefore, a considerable part of the reduced incidence of tuberculosis in its various stages in this country must be credited to the work of the veterinarians. In all the recorded history of mankind, the control of tuberculosis among cattle in the United States stands pre-eminently above any other accomplishment in the tuberculosis field.

Of great importance is the fact that the veterinarians have pointed the way for the control of tuberculosis caused by the human type of tubercle bacillus in man. Anyone who will carefully study and analyze the veterinarians' programs will immediately discard fads and fancies, such as seeking for tuberculosis in certain groups, and will strongly advocate the administration of the tuberculin test to everyone in a community or a political division, with adequate and periodic examina-

tions of all reactors. When clinical disease is found, isolation or treatment will ultimately prove as effective as the veterinarians' methods.

J. A. M.

FROM PIRQUET TO MANTOUX

As everyone knows, the Mantoux test is the refined outgrowth of the observations of Dr. Clemens von Pirquet, a docent at the time in the Escherich Clinic at the St. Anna Kinderspital in Vienna. While a young man of 30, Pirquet's attainments attracted the attention of postgraduate students, and he was induced to give a course to five physicians monthly in the ambulatorium and hospital wards from 4:00 to 6:00 p. m. at an honorarium of 1,000 kronen. Just when he actually made his discovery and published his findings, we do not know, but in one of these courses beginning May 14, 1905, we saw him on several occasions giving a demonstration of the test which later bore his name.

It was first found that a solution of old tuberculin dropped in the eye of a tuberculous child caused conjunctivitis. The reaction was often so severe that other sites were sought where the resultant irritation might not be so unpleasant for the patient. Besides Pirquet, Lauthier, Lingnieres, Moro, Mendel, and Mantoux did much work on cutaneous, intracutaneous, and percutaneous tests. The Mantoux, or intradermal method, having been found most satisfactory, is now universally employed in routine examinations.

A. E. H.

Book Reviews

Office Urology, with a Section on Cystoscopy, by P. S. PELOUZE, M.D., Assistant Professor of Urology, University of Pennsylvania; Special Consultant to United States Public Health Service; Member of Board of Directors, American Social Hygiene Association and American Neisserian Medical Society; 766 pages, with 443 illustrations, 19 in color; Philadelphia & London: W. B. Saunders Company, 1940. \$10.00.

Dr. PELOUZE has presented another book which can take its place beside his classic work on gonorrhea as an authoritative consultant to the practitioner who treats genito-urinary diseases. This volume could be considered as the young urologist's substitute for the constant presence at his side of a practical "chief" of many years' experience and with the "ability to teach."

To the hospital house staffs, the value of this book lies in the informative concise consideration of all details in urologic diagnosis and "non-operative" treatment, especially necessary in hospitals where responsibility in the dispensary is delegated to internes and residents.

The practical aspects of dealing with urinary tract infections are outlined. There is a masterful discussion on the modern trends in treatment of gonorrhea, bringing the author's well-known treatise up to date with the recent advances in sulfonamide therapy. He is optimistic in regard to the newer drugs, but waxes pessimistic in regard to the problem of determination of cure after chemotherapy.

Although Dr. PELOUZE philosophizes on the pitfalls and controversial opinions in the field of urology, he presents his own viewpoints in detail, gathered from a vast practice as a "Medical Urologist."

This book is very readable and the various sections are well-organized. It includes details from "office arrangement and equipment" to the avoidance and treatment of "reactions after cystoscopy." The author has prepared many of the illustrations himself and has not hesitated to reprint the best of those from other urologic textbooks.

The 167-page section on cystoscopy is undoubtedly the most valuable monograph on this phase of urology. Of interest are the author's unusual comments that cystoscopy in the presence of active pulmonary tuberculosis is contraindicated.

Child Care and Training, by MARION L. FAEGRÉ, Assistant Professor of Parent Education, and JOHN E. ANDERSON, Director of the Institute of Child Welfare, University of Minnesota; fifth edition, 320 pages. Minneapolis: The University of Minnesota Press: 1940. Price \$2.50.

This work is essentially an outgrowth of the Institute of Child Welfare at the University of Minnesota. The need for five editions testifies to its popularity. The present edition differs from its predecessors chiefly in the inclusion of recent work on behavior of children. Drs. FAEGRÉ and ANDERSON write for every parent to read and understand but there is no hint of over-popularizing or writing down to the public. The book is packed with practical suggestions for meeting the problems that arise in bringing up children. The writers present the modern scientific methods of child rearing, based on recent psychological and physical studies. The chapters on emotional, and eating, and sleeping habits could be read with profit by every parent. Physicians can practice prophylactic medicine by recommending the book to parents and others.

TRANSACTIONS OF
THE MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE
(Minneapolis Clinical Club)
Founded January 17, 1920

STATED MEETING HELD DECEMBER 12, 1940
The President, Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, in the Chair

HYPERINSULINISM

HEWITT B. HANNAH, M.D.
ORWOOD J. CAMPBELL, M.D.

(Case Report)

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah reported the case of a man, 55 years of age, who presented himself because of disturbances in his mentality which came periodically over a period of a year. The attacks were severe and associated with unconsciousness and convulsions.

Examination showed very definite evidence of periodic hypoglycemia. The patient was referred to Dr. Orwood J. Campbell for further study and surgery. An insulogenic tumor was found in the body of the pancreas and was removed. The patient made a complete recovery.

(The case will be reported in detail.)

DISCUSSION

Dr. J. S. McCARTNEY: Dr. Campbell has done a good job of the review of this material in connection with these island tumors. Some of them are malignant. The only comment I have to make is in reference to the hyperplasia to which he referred. We know that in diabetics only about one-half of the time can the pathologist demonstrate any change in the islands by ordinary methods. Sections do not reveal changes in function although we know quite certainly that there is some functional change in the islands in diabetes. It may be that in some cases of hyperinsulinism without adenoma or obvious hypertrophy of the islands there is an actual over-function. One definite proof that the islands are over-size and they do hyper-function is that some children of diabetic mothers die of hypoglycemia after being born, and in some of them we can find very large islands.

SOME PROBLEMS IN THE TREATMENT OF GYNECOLOGICAL MALIGNANT DISEASE

J. L. MCKELVEY, M.D., C.M.†
(Abstract of Inaugural Paper)

The general trends in the determination of radiation dosages and their control is discussed. Massive dose therapy applied with accuracy is recommended. Since such therapy requires adequate histological, gynecological and radiological control, it is reasonable to require that each specialist obtain a working knowledge in the other fields.

The reasons for hospitalization of patients undergoing such therapy are discussed and routine institutionalization urged.

Some of the factors for the avoidance of variable factors in radium and radon irradiation are discussed and recommendations made.

A few specific problems which are attracting interest at present in regard to cervical carcinoma and adenocarcinoma of the body of the uterus are discussed.

DISCUSSION

Dr. H. M. N. WYNNE: Dr. McKelvey brings out many points for discussion in his interesting paper.

In our private work, most of us in the past have leaned heavily on our pathologists and roentgenologists in mapping out the plan of procedure and dosage for these patients and I believe we will continue to do so in the future.

†Department of obstetrics and gynecology, University of Minnesota.

There is one thing that we have to remember, our roentgenologists are legally responsible for results if they over-radiate and, therefore, they have to approve of the treatment outlined.

I was greatly interested in Dr. McKelvey's reference to carcinoma in young women. I have had very little experience with carcinoma of the cervix in women under 30 and I have had none in private practice. Whether or not radiation therapy followed by the Wertheim hysterectomy will increase the salvage will be established in time.

Institutional treatment is undoubtedly the best method of handling carcinoma cases. It seems at present absolutely impossible to obtain this ideal. Some method may be worked out in the future. However, there are other diseases in which better results can be obtained by institutional treatment and we must consider human life as a whole rather than limit ourselves to the consideration of the carcinoma patient alone.

Dr. O. F. ROBBINS: There are a great many questions one would like to ask Dr. McKelvey, but he mentioned particularly the necessity for close cooperation between the gynecologist, the roentgenologist and the pathologist, and I wondered if he meant the cooperation with the pathologist in the grading of tumors. If they have preliminary X-ray radiation is it necessary to pay attention to the bacteriology of the cervix before the radium therapy?

Dr. CYRUS HANSEN: I wish to congratulate Dr. McKelvey on his excellent paper. There are several things that occurred to me as he was reading it that may be worth considering. One thing I was very much pleased with was his emphasis of the biological dose rather than the physical dose. We find in our treatment that we cannot apply the same type of treatment to every patient, the individual physiology of the body does not stand for it. All patients do not take the same daily dose, some take more and some take less which goes back to the biological standard of tolerance. Clinically this enters into consideration and our criteria for determining the dosage especially, because, as Dr. Wynne says, we are legally responsible for local effects.

Another thing which we have always spoken against and which Dr. McKelvey emphasizes is the use of large radium needles. These have no place in present modern treatment of carcinoma. The maximum sized needle that I believe should be used is a 5 mgm. needle and that should be a fairly long one where the radium is not centered over a very small point. It is needless to state that the sheath should be of platinum.

As Dr. Wynne said, hospitalization is ideal but in private work it becomes economically impossible but I think our results improve with hospitalized cases.

I again wish to congratulate Dr. McKelvey on his very nice presentation.

ERNEST R. ANDERSON, M.D.,
Secretary

At the meeting of the Minneapolis Academy of Medicine held on Thursday, March 13, at the Minneapolis Club, Dr. Edwin C. Hamblen, associate professor of obstetrics and gynecology at Duke University School of Medicine, and chief of the endocrine division of Duke hospital, Durham, North Carolina, addressed the members on "The Sterol Family."

Future Meetings

TENTATIVE PROGRAM 1941 ANNUAL MEETING NORTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION Grand Forks, North Dakota

Monday, May 19, 1941

Meeting of House of Delegates.

Annual Meeting of North Dakota Health Officers Association.

Evening Meeting, open to public. Main address by Dr. Morris Fishbein, Chicago, Illinois.

Tuesday, May 20, 1941

7:30—Committee Breakfasts.

8:30—Registration at Convention Hall.

9:00—Exhibits.

9:45—Paper: "Vitamins"—Dr. E. H. Rynearson, Rochester, Minnesota.

10:15—Intermission.

10:30—Symposium on Heart Disease: "Valvular Heart Disease"—Dr. Paul Rowe, Minot; "Cardiac Arrhythmias"—Dr. W. H. Long, Fargo; "Coronary Disease"—Dr. J. O. Arnson, Bismarck; "Pathology of Heart Disease"—Prof. E. T. Bell, University of Minnesota.

12:15—Roundtable Luncheons. Subjects: "Renal Disease and Hypertension"—Prof. E. T. Bell, University of Minnesota. "Diabetes"—Dr. E. H. Rynearson, Rochester, Minnesota.

1:30—Moving Picture—"Traumatic Surgery of Extremities."

2:15—President's Address — Dr. C. J. Glaspel, Grafton.

2:30—Symposium on Traumatic Injuries: "Knee"—Dr. Edward Parnall, Minot; "Wrist"—Dr. H. J. Fortin, Fargo; "Ankle"—Dr. J. C. Swanson, Fargo.

3:30—Paper: "What the North Dakota Compensation Bureau Expects of the Physician"—Dr. W. H. Bodensstab, Bismarck.

4:00 to 11:00 P. M.—Golf, Informal Supper (Smorgasbord), and entertainment at the Grand Forks Country Club.

Wednesday, May 21, 1941

9:00—Moving Picture: "Vaginal Repair—Cystocele and Rectocele."

9:30 to 10:00—Paper: "Therapeutic Procedures in Chronic Rheumatoid Disease"—Dr. MacNider Weatherby, University of Minnesota.

10:00 to 10:15—Open.

10:15 to 10:30—Visit Exhibits.

10:30 to 11:00—Paper: "Cancer of the Large Bowel"—Dr. W. A. Fansler, Minneapolis.

11:00 to 11:30—Paper: "Diseases of the Skin"—Dr. H. E. Michelson, University of Minnesota.

11:30 to 12:00—Paper: "The Physician in the Selective Service Program"—Captain R. A. Bier, Medical Corps, Washington, D. C.

12:00 to 2:15—Roundtable Luncheons. Subjects: "Office Treatment of Ano-rectal Disease"—Dr. W. A. Fansler, Minneapolis; "Chemo-therapy"—Dr. M. Weatherby, University of Minnesota; "Common Skin Lesions of Office Practice"—Dr. H. E. Mickelson, University of Minnesota.

2:30 to 2:45—Paper: "Sex Hormones"—Dr. J. L. Conrad, Jamestown.

2:45 to 3:30—Paper: "Management of the Breech"—Dr. W. A. Coventry, Duluth, Minnesota.

3:30 to 4:00—Open Forum on Obstetrical Problems—conducted by Dr. Coventry, Duluth, Minnesota.

Secretary's Letter

SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

Plans are about completed for the annual session of the South Dakota State Medical Association which will convene in Mitchell May 18, 19 and 20, 1941. Business sessions will be held on the afternoon and evening of the 18th with clinical sessions on the 19th and 20th. Clinicians who will appear will include Dr. Henry E. Michelson in Dermatology, Dr. Vernon L. Hart in orthopedic surgery, Dr. Robert G. Allison in Radiology, Dr. James B. Carey in Internal Medicine, all of Minneapolis, Dr. Frederick Foley of St. Paul in Urology, Dr. Sumner L. Koch of Chicago in Surgery, Dr. Kenneth C. Swan of Iowa City in Ophthalmology, and Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher of the University of South Dakota Medical School. Programs will be mailed the latter part of April.

Council Meeting, February 5, 1941

Special meeting of the Council of the South Dakota State Medical Association convened at Pierre to consider special problems relative to matters before the legislature and other matters of business.

Present were: Drs. J. D. Whiteside, D. S. Baughman, C. E. Robbins, J. H. Lloyd, W. E. Donahoe, R. V. Overton, C. E. Lowe, Wm. Duncan, J. C. Shirley, O. J. Mabee, B. M. Hart, and C. E. Sherwood. Chairman of the Special Legislative Committee, A. E. Pittenger, and Attorney Karl Goldsmith and J. F. D. Cook, Supr. of the State Board of Health.

Karl Goldsmith discussed briefly Senate Bill 63 which provides that any person who engages in any business or profession requiring a license, without procuring said license may be enjoined from so doing by court order. It was the consensus of those present that this was a good law and should be supported by the medical profession.

He then presented pertinent data concerning S. B. 73 which would permit osteopaths to license themselves to do major surgery on their own qualifications. A general discussion ensued. It was the opinion of those present that especial work must be done and letters written by each physician and his friends to the legislators, particularly Senators, acquainting them with the dangers to the general public should this bill pass.

Chas. Halbkat, president of the State Association of Optometrists, appeared before the council and discussed the problem of that group and presented proposed legislation which

would alter their definition of optometry and change the standards of their profession. One clause would require physicians who desired to do refractions, to obtain a license to do so from the board or they might delegate the licensing to a special board of medical men. It was pointed out that when a physician was licensed he was licensed to treat the human body and all its organs and was therefore also licensed to treat the eye by putting on glasses and that any such clause would be an infringement on the rights and privileges of the physician and the State Board of Medical Examiners. In deference to the opinion expressed by the Council, Mr. Halbak agreed to strike that portion from his proposed bill. It was moved by Dr. Mabree and seconded by Dr. Lloyd that the final draft of the bill should be O.K.'ed by Karl Goldsmith for the Association if along the lines of the discussion. Passed.

Dr. Shirley presented a message from the Women's Auxiliary asking that the physicians of the state urge their wives to get behind the organization particularly in those districts where the Auxiliary is not organized. He pointed out that the Auxiliary was nationally working to assist the profession in the fight against "Political Medicine," that locally they could do much, if organized, to create public opinion favorable to the profession and help in our legislative battles. The organization is also interested in developing a Benevolent Fund which will be used to aid distressed physicians or their families. This has already been started and should have the support of every medical man and his wife.

The Secretary presented some correspondence he had had with the National Youth Administration office in South Dakota, concerning a health set-up providing for physical examination for all youth in this set-up.

Meeting was then adjourned for the members to go over to the State House and interview members of the legislature.

C. E. SHERWOOD, Secretary.

SOUTH DAKOTA MEDICAL AUXILIARY

The Executive Board of the South Dakota State Medical Auxiliary met at the Marvin Hughtis Hotel, Huron, March 15, with the president, Mrs. R. A. Buchanan, in the chair. Short reports were made by the following officers: Mrs. F. C. Nilsson, Mrs. G. H. Gulbrandson, Mrs. B. M. Hart, Mrs. J. C. Hagin, Mrs. J. C. Shirley, Mrs. A. C. Johnson, Mrs. N. K. Hopkins and Mrs. M. Pangburn.

An interesting and instructive letter was read from the president of the State Medical association, Dr. B. M. Hart.

Committees were appointed and the president discussed plans for the State Medical Auxiliary meeting at Mitchell, May 18, 19 and 20.

MRS. G. E. BURMAN, Publicity Chairman.

News Items

Dr. Arthur F. Bratrud, assistant professor of surgery at the University of Minnesota, was elected president of the Minneapolis Surgical society at the annual meeting of the group held recently. Other officers are: Dr. Richard Cranmer, vice-president; Dr. Robert McGandy, secretary-treasurer; and Dr. H. M. McPheeters, a member of the council.

Dr. Marjorie K. Smith has been named assistant director of the maternal and child health division of the Montana state board of health. A native of Miles City, Dr. Smith attended Smith college and Tufts college medical school. She served as physician for the Mississippi State college for women and last year studied at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, taking the M. I. T. course in public health.

The Minnesota State Medical association broadcasts weekly at 11:00 o'clock every Saturday morning over Station WCCO, Minneapolis; Station WLB, University of Minnesota, and KDAL, Duluth. The speaker is William A. O'Brien, M.D., professor of preventive medicine and public health, Medical School, University of Minnesota. The subjects and dates will be as follows: April 5—"Cancer in Women," April 12—"Radium and X-ray," April 19—"When Cancer Begins," April 26—"Tumors of the Mouth."

Dr. E. J. Schmitz has taken over the practice of Dr. Max Kern in Freeport, Minnesota.

Dr. William A. Owens is now practicing in Montevideo, Minnesota, where he is associated with Dr. L. R. Lima. Dr. Owens, who is a graduate of the University of Minnesota Medical school, was on the staff of the General Santa Fe hospital at Topeka, Kansas, before coming to Montevideo.

Dr. Clarence Siegel has been appointed superintendent of the Ottertail county sanatorium to replace Dr. J. C. Webster. Dr. Siegel, resident staff physician at the Glen Lake hospital since 1939, was also associated with the Nopeming sanatorium.

Dr. Raymond Manchester of Minneapolis has purchased the practice of Dr. K. E. Bray at Park Rapids, Minnesota.

Dr. John J. Westra, formerly of Owatonna, Minnesota, has become affiliated with the Muncie clinic in Muncie, Indiana. His practice has been purchased by Dr. Stuart D. Whetstone of Winona.

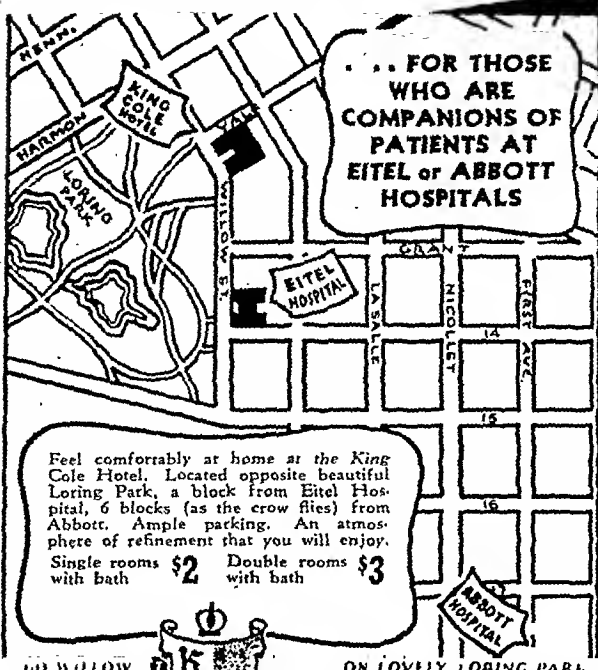
Dr. W. Cotton, Forsyth, Montana, has been appointed county physician for Wibaux county, to replace Dr. F. E. Noonan, who resigned.

Tuberculosis and its prevention and eradication was the subject of a conference of Minnesota health leaders in Hibbing, Minnesota, March 25, under sponsorship of the Tuberculosis and Health association of St. Louis county and the Range Medical society. Among those who took part in the program were: Dr. J. A. Myers, professor of preventive medicine, University of Minnesota; Dr. E. A. Meyerding, executive secretary of the Minnesota Public Health association; Dr. Leo Rigler, professor of roentgenology, University of Minnesota; Dr. Hilbert Mark, St. Paul, tuberculosis epidemiologist of the division of preventable disease of the state board of health, and Dr. G. A. Hedberg, Nopeming, Minnesota, assistant medical director of Nopeming Sanatorium.

Plans are on foot to have a bowling tournament during the next meeting of the American Medical Association. It is hoped that teams can be formed representing various states. Physicians who are interested in bowling should contact Dr. Lewis W. Bremerman, 1709 West 8th Street, Los Angeles, California.

This is the *Last Call* for reservations for the Nineteenth Annual Convention of the Woman's Auxiliary to the American Medical Association which will be held at Hotel Carter in Cleveland, June 2 to 6. All Cleveland extends a hearty welcome to you!

A Quiet, Pleasant Place



HOT KING COLE
IN MINNEAPOLIS

Classified Advertisements

PRACTICE FOR SALE

Unopposed general practice, N.W. Minn. town 600; wealthy Red River Valley farming community. Surgical instruments, X-ray equipment, short wave diathermy, metabolism machine, lamps, laboratory equipment, 5-bed hospital furnishings. 18-room, 2-story, steam heated brick bldg. excellent condition: res. ground floor, hospital 2nd floor. Building purchase optional. Low overhead. Average collections past four years over \$12,000. Make good money from start. Available July 1. Specializing. Address Box 701, care this office.

EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT

Unusual opportunity for qualified eye, ear, nose and throat man to take over well established unopposed special practice in South Dakota. Address Box 699, care of this office.

ASSISTANT WANTED

Need an assistant for general country practice. Located 25 miles from Minneapolis. Good roads. Give full information in first letter. Address Box 697, care of this office.

BACK NUMBERS WANTED

JOURNAL-LANCET will buy from its paid subscribers at 50 cents each (or credit their subscription invoices with 75c each) copies of May 1937, December 1937, February 1938, April 1939 issues. Address Business Dept. and, if you mail copies, be sure invoice or letter is sent at same time.

EXCEPTIONAL OPPORTUNITY

for beginning or established physician to share suite of offices with another physician or dentist. Individual treatment room or laboratory, in new office building located in very best residential retail section. Address Box 653, care this office.

PHYSICIAN WANTED

To join staff of mental institution. Must be United States citizen, qualified take North Dakota State Board. Substantial salary and full maintenance in comfortable quarters for party who is unencumbered, fitted by experience and inclined to make the post his permanent work. Address Box 696, care of this office.

POSITION WANTED

Have had two years at Kahler, two at college. Two years O.B. and other nursing; type, can drive a car, do incidental lab work; certified (Mpls. Genl.) for X-ray. I am certain I would prove an office asset. Address Box 676 and let me have an interview.

POSITION WANTED

By Italian woman doctor (and dentist) not licensed in U. S. Can detail, act as receptionist, handle research, sell to professional men. 33 years old, personable, speaks English, French, German, Italian, Roumanian. Practiced in tuberculosis hospital abroad. Seeking part-time work in Twin Cities. Address Box 706, care of this office.

PRACTICE FOR SALE

Office equipment, surgical instruments, Bausch & Lomb microscope, McDannold surgical and gynecological chair, etc. Good state, good city, fine location. Reason for selling, retiring. Address Box 703, care of this office.

FOR SALE

Eight-room up-to-date office building with complete up-to-date equipment in a city in southern Minnesota. \$11,000 yearly gross cash income from general practice. Small cash payment with easy terms on balance. Retiring due to poor health. Address Box 704, care of this office.

POSITION WANTED

Young woman desires position as secretary and receptionist in physician's office. Have had Minneapolis office experience in laboratory and X-ray. Prefer downtown Minneapolis. Address Box 705, care of this office.

POSITION WANTED

In St. Paul doctor's office by resident with experience in surgical (thyroidectomy). My services as receptionist, bookkeeper, office assistant will prove satisfactory and my wage demands are reasonable as main consideration is congenial situation with permanent work. Nine months in last position. Age 25. Let me call for interview. Address Box 707, care of this office.

PRACTICE FOR SALE

Established practice in Wyoming town of 2,000. Standard Oil refinery, railroad division, good irrigated farms, cattle and sheep ranches. Combination two-story brick completely furnished apartment house and doctor's office. Income from apartment house \$190 per month plus office rent and home. Average income from medical practice \$5,000 per year. \$14,000 for doctor's practice, all equipment and furnished apartment house. Selling on account of illness. Address Box 708, care this office.

BLIND BOX NUMBERS

"Blind" box numbers are addresses placed on classified advertisements which say "Address Box _____, care of this office." They are used by advertisers to conceal their identity and no information will be given in regard to them by this publication. To answer, write a letter and address it to THE JOURNAL-LANCET, Box No. _____, and mail it or bring it to this office.

Advertiser's Announcements

VI-FERRIN LEDERLE

Vi-Ferrin Lederle is a combination of synthetic Thiamin Chloride (B₁), Liver and Iron.

It is intended for use in nutritional and iron-deficient anemias, hypochromic or secondary anemias accompanied by actual or probable B₁ or B₂ deficiencies, for both prevention and treatment.

Examples of secondary anemias are nutritional anemia, frequently seen in infants and children, anemia secondary to blood loss, anemia secondary to chronic infection, secondary anemia of pregnancy and those other anemias during the course of which the hemoglobin content of the blood cells drops sufficiently to place them in this class. The more obvious causes of secondary anemia, such as unbalanced and deficient diet, blood loss, infection and the like are readily demonstrated by ordinary examination. However, many cases which undoubtedly fall within this classification result from etiologic factors of which comparatively little is known.

Typical of this class is idiopathic hypochromic anemia, chiefly found in middle-aged women, in which the persistent microcytosis and stubborn refusal of the hemoglobin to mount substantially above 60 per cent, despite massive doses of iron, present little-understood problems of cause and effect. The continuous study which hematologists are giving to these obscure secondary anemias will undoubtedly produce within the reasonable near future additional methods of therapy which will prove of great usefulness to the clinician.

Vi-Ferrin Lederle is supplied in units of 40 capsules, 100 capsules and 500 capsules. The average daily dosage is 6 capsules, preferably after meals as directed by the physician. The preparation is not to be used in the treatment of pernicious anemia.

NEW SQUIBB CAPSULE CONTAINS FIVE SYNTHETIC B COMPLEX FACTORS

A miniature capsule containing five synthetic factors of the vitamin B complex is now being supplied by E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York, in Syntheplex-B Capsules. Each capsule contains:

- 1 mg. (333 U.S.P. XI [Int.] units) thiamine hydrochloride (vitamin B₁)
- 1 mg. riboflavin (vitamin G; B₂)
- 0.5 mg. pyridoxine hydrochloride (vitamin B₆)
- 0.5 mg. calcium pantothenate (a filtrate factor)
- 10 mg. nicotinic acid amide (nicotinamide).

Chief indication for the new product is in the treatment of vitamin B complex deficiency where it is desirable to increase the intake of these five factors beyond the practicable limits of dosage with natural B complex sources. Physicians wishing to experiment with pyridoxine and pantothenic acid in combination with the other synthetic B complex factors will also find it useful, as will persons who cannot tolerate yeast, or who cannot take large capsules. It is emphasized, however, that Syntheplex-B Capsules are not a substitute for a product containing the entire natural vitamin B complex.

Recommended dosage for adults is two or more capsules daily; for infants and children, one or more daily.

OBSTETRICAL ANALGESIA

The effects of a short-acting barbiturate which is promptly eliminated ("Seconal" [Sodium Propyl-methyl-carbonyl Allyl Barbiturate, Lilly]) were recently analyzed in 100 patients (Illinois M. J., 78:431, 1940), and it was found that a successful analgesic effect had been obtained in 95 per cent of the cases. Ninety-six babies at delivery had normal color, three were pallid, one was blue. Three infants died, one a spina bifida who lived 17 days, one a second twin with a tentorial tear and subdural hemorrhage, and the third 7 hours after a precipitate second stage, although it had responded fairly well to stimulation after the air passages were cleared of mucus and meconium. There was no maternal mortality. It was concluded that the use of analgesia in labor is sound as it shortens labor



Famous

For Purity and Softness.

Does not alter the flavor or bouquet of your favorite drink.

Highly Carbonated

Demand Chippewa at Your Club or Bar

CHIPPEWA
Sparkling
WATER

Delivered to your Door
12 quarts \$1.50
24 pints \$1.00

Call Your Local Store

and thereby lessens the incidence of obstetric shock; and spares the primiparous patient hours of pain.

MANDELIC ACID AND METHENAMINE IN MANDELAMINE

Recently introduced by the Nepera Chemical Company, Inc., is a new urinary antiseptic, Mandelamine (methenamine-mandelate), which is the chemical combination of mandelic acid and methenamine. The increased therapeutic effectiveness resulting from this union is suggested by comparison of maximum daily recommended dosages—for mandelic acid, 12 Gm.; for methenamine, 3 Gm.; and for Mandelamine only 2.25 Gm. (containing 1.18 Gm. mandelic acid and 1.07 methenamine).

As a result of this reduction in dosage, Mandelamine is virtually free from the nausea, vomiting and abdominal pain which occur with either mandelic acid or methenamine treatment of urinary infections.

According to clinical reports in cystitis, pyelitis and other common urinary infections, Mandelamine alleviates symptoms in three to five days and promotes complete recovery in ten to fourteen days. Mandelamine is effective without the usual need of accessory acidification of the urine, routine urinary pH control, or drastic diet and liquid restrictions.

Mandelamine is available in enteric coated tablets of 0.25 Gm. each, in packages of 120 sanitaped, and in hospital size bottles of 500 and 1,000.

HIS FIRST CEREAL FEEDING

The baby's first solid food always excites the parent's interest. Will he cry? Will he spit it up? Will he try to swallow the spoon? Far more important than the child's "cute" reactions is the fact that figuratively and physiologically, the little fellow is just beginning to eat like a man.

It is a fortunate provision of Nature that at the time the infant is ready to receive the nutritional benefits of cereal, his taste is unspoiled by sweets, pastry, condiments, tobacco, alcohol and other things to which adult palates and constitutions have become conditioned.

Many a parent, with limited knowledge of nutrition, attempts to do the baby's tasting for him. Partial to sweets, the mother sweetens her child's cereal. Disliking cod liver oil, she wrinkles her nose and sighs: "Poor child, to have to take such awful stuff!" The child is quick to learn by example, and soon may become poor indeed—in nutrition, as well as in mental habits and psychological adjustment.

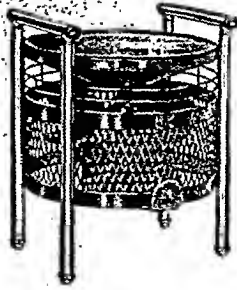
Appreciating the importance and difficulties of the physician's problem in establishing and maintaining good eating habits, Mead Johnson & Company continue to supply Pablum in its natural form. No sugar is added. There is no corresponding dilution of the present protein, mineral and vitamin content of Pablum. Is this not worth while?

THE SCHERING AWARD

This is a nation-wide prize competition. The endowment will cover two scholarships for which all medical students in the United States and Canada will be eligible. The bequest was made by one of America's great pharmaceutical institutions, the Schering Corporation, "in order to foster greater interest in the subject of endocrinology and to lend encouragement and aid to able and gifted medical students." This action is in keeping with the traditions of this institution which has made great contributions in the field of endocrines.

The scholarships will cover one full year's and one half-year's tuition in any medical school in the United States or Canada. The basis of the award will be a paper on some aspect of the history of endocrinology. The winners will be judged by a committee of leading endocrinologists. If the author of the paper is a senior, he will receive the cash equivalent of his tuition. The award will be made at the Chicago Association of Medical Students' Convention in December, 1941. In presenting the endowment at the Convention, Dr. Arthur M. Slickler of the Medical Research Division of the Schering Corporation stressed the importance of the medical student to the future of medicine.

All students interested in this opportunity should communicate at once with the Committee on the Schering Award, care of The Association of Medical Students, 25 Madison Square North, New York City.



A
NEW IDEA
for only
\$29.95

Here is ideal heat relief at low cost. Kisco CIRCULAIR units employ an entirely new principle of cooling by keeping all the air in a room constantly recirculating. An ordinary fan only pushes a blast of air forward in one direction, but the CIRCULAIR lifts the cooler, low air up from the floor and distributes it in all directions at the same time throughout the room. There are no blasts or drafts to create discomfort, muss hair, or disturb papers and light objects. Be prepared for hot weather; ask our salesman for a demonstration.

Illustrated, the LO-AIR, splendid for home or reception room. Finished in black and chrome

Brown & Day, Inc.

62-64 East 5th Street

ST. PAUL, MINN.

**They're Happy
because . . .**



**SANITARY.
SAFE**

Their Diapers have been **STERILIZED** by us and they know **IT'S THE HOSPITAL WAY—SUPERVISED BY A REGISTERED NURSE.**

The Only **DIAPER SERVICE** In the U. S.
Owned and Operated by a Registered Nurse.

DOCTORS RECOMMEND
**BABY'S DIAPER
SERVICE CO.**

2741 Hennepin Avenue

St. Paul

Locust 4288

Lake Minnetonka

Enterprise 2193

Enterprise 3627

Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)

Incorporated not for profit

Announces Continuous Courses

SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

MEDICINE—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 2nd. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease every month, except August and December.

FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting May 19th and June 30th. Informal Course every week.

GYNECOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 16th. Clinical, Diagnostic and Didactic Course every week.

OBSTETRICS—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 21st. Three Weeks Personal Course starting May 26th. Informal Course every week.

OTOLARYNGOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 7th. Informal and Personal Courses every week.

OPHTHALMOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting April 21st. Informal Course every week.

ROENTGENOLOGY—Courses in X-Ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.

TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.



Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

August F. Kroll

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.
CEDAR 5330

There is no substitute for quality when prescribing lenses for the human eye. Our **ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPTHALMIC LENSES** represent the best produced by Optical Science.

N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913
Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth
Albert Lea
Winona

Eau Claire
La Crosse
Stevens Point

Bismarck
Aberdeen
Rapid City

Medical Secretarial Dept. of

TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc.

(Near University of Minnesota Campus)

COURSE includes dictation from 150 to 175 operating room reports and X-ray readings, more than 100 laboratory articles, reports of autopsies, lectures from Department of Pathology, and professional papers from medical journals.

TERMINOLOGY (3500 terms), Greek and Latin prefixes and suffixes, the classification of drugs and definition of medical and surgical specialties. All this is superimposed on a thorough secretarial training.

EXPERIENCE. The young women receive practical work in departments at the University of Minnesota Medical School and doctors' offices, understand abbreviations used in prescription writing, can make notes on the terms used in observation of symptoms and treatment of disease or injury. They are trained to dictating machine or direct dictation.

Prerequisites for training are high (two years college or equivalent) and preparation is thorough for medical secretarial work in hospitals, clinics, physicians' offices, pharmaceutical companies and professional publications.

Call or write

PEARL W. KINMAN, Pres.

TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc.
1214 Fourth Street Southeast, Minneapolis, Minn.

Better Assistants for Better Assistance

Every minute of a doctor's time consumed in doing what an assistant could do means reduced income and a slow-up of service to patients. Classified advertisements in **THE JOURNAL-LANCET** secure competent assistants promptly for doctors, preserving the anonymity of the advertiser by means of a blind address.

Specific Uplift for even the heaviest Ptosed Breasts

Improves circulation of blood through breasts. Guards against non-malignant lumps.

Telephone 3081

The Spencer Corset Shop

CLARA B. HESS
La Salle Bldg., Minneapolis

SPENCER

Individually Designed
BRASSIERES
BELTS CORSETS



FREE

For Thirty Days Only
to the

Medical Profession

A beautiful bust of the dreaming face of Edgar Allan Poe. This handsome 7½ inch bust designed and made by the well-known Southern sculptor, Frederick Gerald DePew, was modeled after the last daguerrotype taken of Poe a few weeks before his death.

HANDSOME FOR YOUR OFFICE

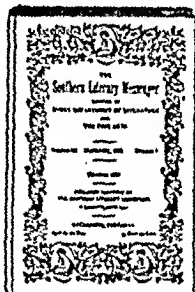
The bust will make an ideal attraction in your office.

The regular retail price of this Poe bust is \$2.00, but for the next thirty days it is offered to the readers of the Journal-Lancet

FREE

with a one year subscription to
THE SOUTHERN LITERARY
MESSENGER

at the regular price of \$3.00 for twelve monthly issues. The magazine itself will add much to the interest of your patients. Send in your subscription now.



The Southern Literary Messenger

109 East Cary Street,
Richmond, Virginia

BOOKBINDING and REPAIRING

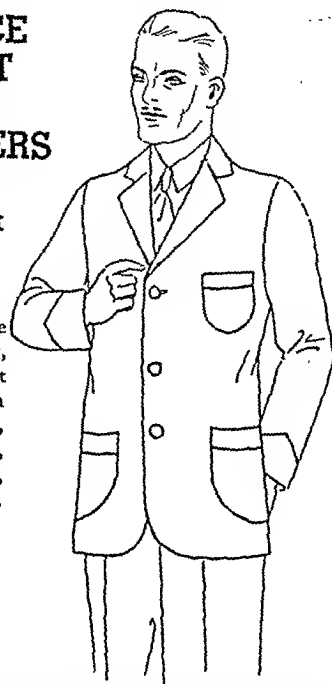


Have your A. M. A. Journals and JOURNAL-LANCETS bound : anatomy books rebound without stamping : pamphlets, periodicals, theses, worn books regardless of condition.

Let us quote on your requirements
Prices reasonable

E. H. MILLER, Bookbinder
1326 Fourth St. S. E. Minneapolis

OFFICE COAT AND TROUSERS of Mexicana Cloth



What you have been seeking, Doctor. Light weight, fine in appearance, launders well, and, above all, is very durable.

Write for
circular and
swatches,
or call at

BELDEN EVANS COMPANY

Manufacturers

125 So. 10th St. Minneapolis, Minn.



THIS EASTER AS ALWAYS

Pre-eminently Minneapolis'
Center for Flowers.

The Largest Assortment of NOVELTY PLANTS AND CUT FLOWERS

with reasonable price, prompt delivery
and understanding selection as additional recommendations.

LATHAM FLOWERS

Newton D. Beugen, Proprietor
10th and Marquette, Minneapolis
AT. 2281

FLOWERS TELEGRAPHED EVERY PLACE

Is your diabetic receiving a
SQUARE DEAL?

He will, if you advise
SQUARE DEAL FLOUR,
rich in minerals, high in
vitamins, moderate in
food content.

LIKE A SAMPLE, DOCTOR?

Curdolac Food Company

Box 472

Waukesha, Wisconsin

*For
Better
Letter*

WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITERS

WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITER COMPANY

300 SEMINARY AVENUE
WOODSTOCK, ILLINOIS



TRUSSES
CRUTCHES
ARCH SUPPORTS
ELASTIC STOCKINGS
ABDOMINAL SUPPORTERS
BRACES FOR DEFORMITIES

Scientific and Correct Fitting
CUSTOM WORK
House Calls Made

SEELERT ORTHOPEDIC APPLIANCE COMPANY

Largest Orthopedic Manufacturers
in the Northwest
88 South 9th Street
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

PRESCRIBE

muller

*Surgical
Supports*

(Patented)

Special construction gives
a smooth line over the
hips, doing away with
bulges and the discomfort
of unnecessary pull across
the hipline.

ASK US TO CALL,
DOCTOR

MULLER CORSET CO.

Manufacturers

93 S. 10th St.

MINNEAPOLIS

Atlantic 4606

X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY
INDISPENSABLE AIDS
for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,
Prevailing rates for ordinary
laboratory procedures.

RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY

MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. . . . Atlantic 4786
348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL Cedar 7123
After Office Hours and Holidays NEStor 1291

FLOWERS

and

FLORAL DECORATIONS

Mazey, Florists, Inc.

(NEW LOCATION)

1015 NICOLLET AVENUE

Phone—Atlantic 0481



Kept New Constantly

...In Tune with Modern Times

Now offering new modern guest rooms with every facility for your comfort. A few of these are the new vanity desk, which eliminates the old style dresser—new styling in beds, giving more comfort—larger dressing mirrors—electric outlets for shavers—more convenient reading lights—no price increase.

The **CURTIS HOTEL** MINNEAPOLIS

Rooms - Private Baths
One Person
\$2.00, \$2.50, \$3.00
Two Persons
\$3.00 to \$6.00
Excellent cafe and the
Popular
Turquoise Lounge

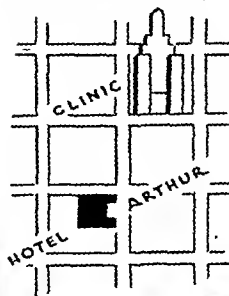


COMING (or
sending someone)

TO ROCHESTER?

COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH
OF THE CLINIC!



From
\$1.75 single,
\$2.50 double

All private toilets,
70 baths, soft water.
Ample parking space.
FINE CAFE.
No charge for
room service.
Lawns and flower
gardens.

HOTEL

ARTHUR

Rochester, Minn.

Headquarters

Phone 2375

Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company

BEER . . . A FOOD TONIC

Because beer is a well-balanced food containing carbohydrates, proteins, minerals and vitamins—because of its tonic properties—because it is one of the most easily assimilated of all foods—leading physicians prescribe it often for invalids, convalescents and the aged. When you prescribe beer, you can recommend **GLUEK'S** without hesitation, knowing that this famous beer has been distinguished for quality, purity and wholesomeness for more than 80 years.



GLUEK'S BEER

GLUEK BREWING COMPANY -- MINNEAPOLIS

MINNEAPOLIS LINEN SUPPLY COMPANY

Largest Manufacturers of
Washable

Service and Professional
UNIFORMS

in the Northwest

We specialize in contracts for institutions and largest linen supply companies in the country.

ATTRACTIVE SAVINGS FOR YOU

made possible by modern equipment,
large capacity, and direct selling.

Samples and quotations
submitted at your request

Telephone Geneva 3141

909-13 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.

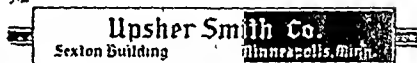


Grown at our
Foxglove Farm

Patients like its
pleasant odor



J.L.



Hello, Spring!

The Year 'round, Life Begins at 40
South 10th St.

For Your Car at the

Al Wilson, Jr.

G A R A G E

Tenth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place
Genevo 2218

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greasing,
repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.

If your car engine has spring fever and
is anemic, Let Us Regulate It.

Our lubricorium will get the "arthritis"
out of the joints of your chassis, springs
and wheels. If "ambulance service" is re-
quired for your car our towing is available
day or night. Need a "rest home" for the
car while you're away? Storage at rea-
sonable rates.

MOTHERS appreciate the
thoughtfulness of DOCTORS

who recommend

Dy-Dee Wash Service
Incorporated

Safe: through positive sterilization
and neutralization by tested
formulas.

Reliable: this is the original Dy-Dee
Wash.

Modern: all work performed on well-
equipped daylit premises with
up-to-date machinery.

Prompt: delivery service throughout Twin Cities
alternate days, including holidays; insuring
a constant supply of clean diapers.

Economical: surprisingly so, less than home cost.

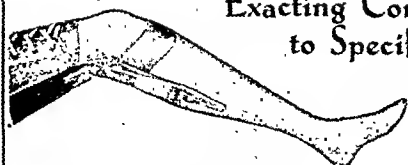
CURITY DIAPERS (nationally known)
are supplied; or furnish your own if desired.

DY-DEE WASH, Inc.

718 N. Washington Ave.

BRidgeport 4647





Exacting Conformity
to Specifications

BUCHSTEIN...

ARTIFICIAL
LIMBS
ORTHOPEDIC
APPLIANCES
TRUSSES
SUPPORTERS
ELASTIC
HOSIERY

Scientific construction and correct fitting by skilled orthopedic mechanics... a high type service appreciated by physicians and surgeons, and their patients. Prompt, painstaking service.

F. BUCHSTEIN CO. 610—3rd Ave. South
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

The T. M. K. Corset Shop

833 Nicollet Ave.

(Medical Arts Bldg.)

A Complete Line
of
CAMP SURGICAL SUPPORTS

Authorized  Service

Graduate fitter. Fully equipped surgical room: air conditioned.

Prices, from \$5 up

DAHL'S

Biologicals
Pharmaceuticals
Dressings
Surgical Instruments
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions
We deliver promptly*

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.

Incorporated

Atlantic 5445 Minneapolis

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has taken over what was formerly known as the

MARQUETTE PHARMACY

in the LaSalle Building -- Minneapolis

The newly acquired unit renders the same very prompt service and gives the same faithful attention that always has characterized "Marquette" and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and delivery resources of the main establishment and its other two affiliates.

The Marquette location is known as

DAHL'S LA SALLE PHARMACY

The Vocational Hospital Practical Nursing Service

. . . An integral part of the Miller Vocational High School The Vocational Hospital Offers, in addition to Hospital Care, PRACTICAL NURSING SERVICE FOR HOME PATIENTS. With the course of study (nine months training) by the Board of Education, the practical nurses are trained to co-operate with the Physician in the care of the patient in the home. Salaries are reasonable and only Vocational Hospital Graduates are listed on their registry. For additional information, call or write

Director of Nurses—M. H. WOLTMAN, R.N., B.S.
Superintendent & Dietitian—H. B. BROWN, B.S.

5511 South Lyndale

Locust 0773

Minneapolis



THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM

A PRIVATE, HOME-LIKE RESORT for the care and treatment of Nervous and Mild Mental Diseases, Alcoholic and Drug Addiction, invites co-operation of all reputable Physicians who may direct the treatment of their patients, may select a Physician of their choice or may leave them to the care of the Medical Director.

LOCATION assuring QUIETUDE and yet READILY ACCESSIBLE. NUMBER OF PATIENTS LIMITED, assuring PERSONAL ATTENTION to the COMFORT and WELFARE of each patient.

All communications answered promptly.

THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM, 5th Ave. S. and Franklin
Minneapolis, Minn.

A. M. HUBER, Superintendent

Local and Long Distance Telephone Bridgeport 4668

WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

For the Care and Treatment of

▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN



Building Absolutely Fireproof

Rest Hospital

A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients.

PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hultkrans

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



The MURRAY INSTITUTE

Hospitalization for Liquor and Drug Addicts

620 So. Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

« A STRICTLY ETHICAL INSTITUTION »

Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians.

Under hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days, and for drugs from three weeks up, considering the condition of the patient.

Wonderful steam vapor baths, together with Salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs.

Ward or private rooms.

Only registered graduate nurses in attendance.

OVER FORTY YEARS' OF SUCCESSFUL WORK IN THIS SPECIALIZED SERVICE

All correspondence strictly confidential — write for detailed information

ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and coöperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

Resident Physician

Howard J. Laney, M.D.
Prescott, Wisconsin
Tel. 39

Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists

Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.
Tel. MAin 4672

Superintendent of Nurses

Frieda C. Beyrer, R.N.
Prescott, Wisconsin
Tel. 69

Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL



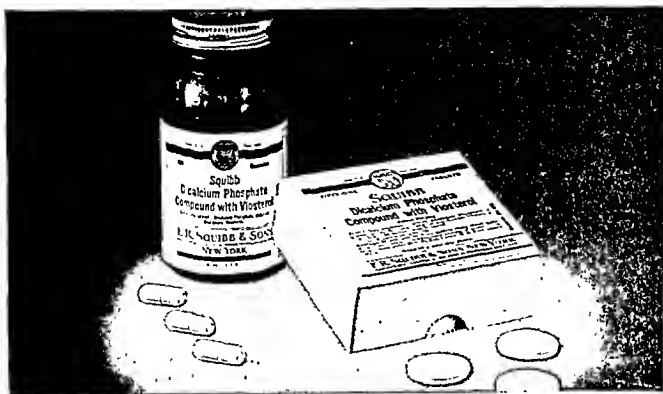
Treatment Room

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.

You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute and inspect its facilities

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director



DURING PREGNANCY AND LACTATION

Supply Extra Calcium
this pleasant, effective way

It is generally recognized that calcium and phosphorus metabolism, during pregnancy and lactation, is subjected to extra demands. Since the infant depends upon the mother for these essential elements and because many of the foods commonly used in the American diet are low in calcium, it is often desirable to prescribe an effective dietary supplement.

In Dicalcium Phosphate Compound with Viosterol Squibb the physician has at his disposal a product which presents a readily absorbed and suitably balanced source of calcium and phosphorus, with sufficient Vitamin D to assist in their utilization.

Dicalcium Phosphate Compound with

Viosterol Squibb is available in both tablet and capsule form. The tablets are flavored with wintergreen and have a very pleasant taste. The capsules are useful as a change from the tablets, especially during pregnancy and lactation which may require routine use of a calcium preparation over an extended period of time.

One tablet (or two capsules) contains 9 grains dicalcium phosphate, 6 grains calcium gluconate and 660 U.S.P. XI units of Vitamin D. The usual dose for pregnant and lactating women is one or two tablets (2 or 4 capsules) t. i. d. Tablets are available in boxes of 51 and 250; capsules in bottles of 100 and 1000.

For literature address the Professional Service Department,
E. R. Squibb & Sons, 745 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y.

SQUIBB
Dicalcium Phosphate Compound with Viosterol
TABLETS . . . CAPSULES

THESE NAMES, THESE YEARS HAVE HELPED MAKE MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY

One of a series of advertisements
commemorating three-quarters of a
century of progress and achievement

1879 Neisser discovers the gonococcus.
Max Nitze introduces cystoscopy.
Billings and Fletcher start *Index Medicus*.
Parke, Davis & Company introduces
chemical standardization of drug
extracts.



PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS

South Dakota State Medical Association will meet at Mitchell - - - - - May 18, 19, 20
 North Dakota State Medical Association will meet at Grand Forks - - - - - May 19, 20, 21
 Montana State Medical Association will meet at Great Falls - - - - - June 23, 24, 25

The JOURNAL LANCET

Health Center (PS)
University of Washington
Seattle, Wash.

PEDIATRIC ISSUE

Guest Editor:
Chester A. Stewart, M.D.

New Series
Vol. LXI, No. 5

May, 1941

Single Copies 25c
One Year \$2

In This Issue

Child Psychiatry and Pediatrics, Reynold A. Jensen, M.D.	143
Public Health Aspects of Premature Infant Care in Minnesota, Viktor O. Wilson, M.D., A. J. Chesley, M.D.	147
Erythroblastosis Fetalis, Ralph V. Platou, M.D.	151
Use of Fluids in Pediatrics, John A. Anderson, M.D., Ph.D., M. R. Ziegler, Ph.D.	155
Pediatrician and Orthodontist, Walter Hyde, D.D.S.	161
Congenital Diaphragmatic Hernia, O. S. Wyatt, M.D.	164
Hemangiomas, Classification and Treatment, L. H. Winer, M.D.	168
Evaluation of Nutritional Status of Children, Arild E. Hansen, M.D., Ph.D.	172
A Clinical Evaluation of Beta Lactose as a Prelacteal Feeding, Arthur J. Moss, M.D., Edward L. Strem, M.D., Albert V. Stoesser, M.D.	175
Dilantin Sodium Therapy in Epileptiform Seizures of Children, Elizabeth C. Lowry, M.D.	178
Easing Convalescence, Eric Kent Clarke, M.D.	181
Essential Hypertension, Thos. D. Allen, M.D.	183
The Role of the General Practitioner in Detecting Tuberculosis, Cedric Northrop, M.D.	187
X-ray Therapy in Infections and Tumors, R. G. Allison, M.D.	190
EDITORIALS	
The Pediatric Number	193
Tuberculosis Among Children	194
Association Meetings	194
BOOK REVIEWS	
Transactions of the MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE	196
FUTURE MEETINGS	
NEWS ITEMS	200
NECROLOGY	201

COPY, 1941 by Lancet Pub. Co

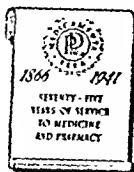
Serves the Medical Profession of
Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication

# THESE NAMES, THESE YEARS HAVE HELPED MAKE MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY

One of a series of advertisements  
commemorating three-quarters of a  
century of progress and achievement

1879 Neisser discovers the gonococcus.  
Max Nitze introduces cystoscopy.  
Billings and Fletcher start *Index Medicus*.  
Parke, Davis & Company introduces  
chemical standardization of drug  
extracts.



**PARKE, DAVIS  
& COMPANY**

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH  
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS

The ethical relationship which exists among physicians has its counterpart in the Lilly policy of close co-operation with the doctor. Distribution of information concerning Lilly Products is restricted to the medical and allied professions.

## NEGATAN

(Negatol, Lilly)



'Negatan' is a highly acid, protein-precipitating, germicidal agent for topical application in the treatment of cervicitis and trichomonas vaginitis.

Solution 'Negatan' is supplied in four-ounce bottles. Suppositories 'Negatan' are supplied in boxes of six. Literature is available.

*ELI LILLY AND COMPANY*

*Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.*



## **CONSCIENTIOUS OBJECTOR**

**L**ITTLE PATIENTS do object, sometimes rather vigorously, to any suggestion of medication, but they eagerly accept the delicious 5-vitamin nutritive tonic, Cal-C-Tose. Added to milk, Cal-C-Tose makes a rich, oppetizing, chocolate-flavored drink that tickles the palate of the most finicky child. It is delicious served either as a "hot chocolate" or as a cold, refreshing milkshake. In addition to its full protective complement of the essential vitamins A, B<sub>1</sub>, B<sub>2</sub>, C, and D, Cal-C-Tose also contains skimmed milk protein, dibasic calcium phosphate, as well as other valuable minerals. Cal-C-Tose is packaged in 12-ounce and 5-pound containers. HOFFMANN-LA ROCHE, INC. • ROCHE PARK • NUTLEY, NEW JERSEY

# Pruritus Vulvae

★Of all gynecologic involvements, pruritus vulvae probably produces the greatest degree of psychic trauma. Itching of the vulva frequently requires curtailment of social and business activities; if permitted to go uncontrolled, it may even lead to adverse personality changes. Although the causes of pruritus vulvae are many, thus calling for a thorough, time-consuming diagnostic search, the patient need not be deprived of the immediate relief so urgently demanded. Calmitol Ointment quickly brings the tormenting pruritus under control. Applied directly onto the vulva, it exerts its action upon the sensory nerve endings, producing relief for prolonged periods. Soothing, cooling, and protective, Calmitol Ointment may be employed in conjunction with any type of specific therapy that may be indicated.

*Thos. Leeming & Co. Inc.*

101 West 31st Street

New York, N. Y.



Because of its contained ingredients (chloro-lodo-camphoric aldehyde, levo-hyosine oleinate, and menthol in an alcohol-chloroform-ether vehicle), Calmitol Ointment blocks the further transmission of offending impulses, exerts a mild antiseptic action, contributes to resolution by local hyperemia. In obstinately severe pruritus, Calmitol Liquid is recommended prior to application of Calmitol Ointment, except on sensitive areas or denuded surfaces.

# CALMITOL

THE DEPENDABLE ANTI-PRURITIC



PREPARED BY WYETH, INC.  
1931, 1932, 1933

R<sub>x</sub>

PREPARED BY WYETH, INC.  
1931, 1932, 1933

Nicotinic Acid grs x

Bewon Elixir

Wyeth's f<sub>3</sub>tr

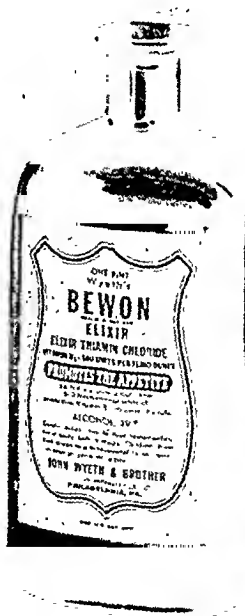
Sig. - as directed

# This vehicle *stimulates* *the appetite*

Wyeth's BEWON\* ELIXIR is an excellent vehicle for many medications. It is compatible with most drugs.

Standardized to contain 500 International Units of Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamin chloride) per ounce, BEWON ELIXIR stimulates the appetite and is indicated in Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiencies.

*Supplied in pint and gallon bottles*



\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

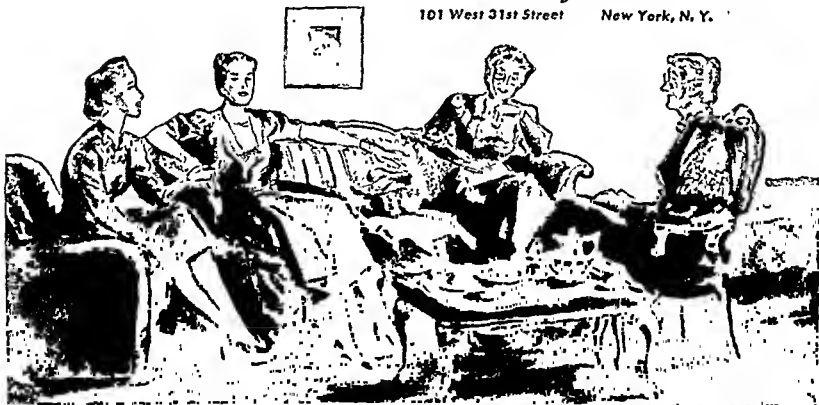
*John Wyeth and Brother Incorporated* PHILADELPHIA

# Pruritus Vulvae

★Of all gynecologic involvements, pruritus vulvae probably produces the greatest degree of psychic trauma. Itching of the vulva frequently requires curtailment of social and business activities; if permitted to go uncontrolled, it may even lead to adverse personality changes. Although the causes of pruritus vulvae are many, thus calling for a thorough, time-consuming diagnostic search, the patient need not be deprived of the immediate relief so urgently demanded. Calmitol Ointment quickly brings the tormenting pruritus under control. Applied directly onto the vulva, it exerts its action upon the sensory nerve endings, producing relief for prolonged periods. Soothing, cooling, and protective, Calmitol Ointment may be employed in conjunction with any type of specific therapy that may be indicated.

*Thos. Leeming & Co. Inc.*

101 West 31st Street New York, N. Y.



Because of its contained ingredients (chlor-iodo-camphoric aldehyde, levo-hyoscine oleinate, and menthol in an alcohol-chloroform-ether vehicle), Calmitol Ointment blocks the further transmission of offending impulses, exerts a mild antiseptic action, contributes to resolution by local hyperemia. In obstinately severe pruritus, Calmitol Liquid is recommended prior to application of Calmitol Ointment, except on sensitive areas or denuded surfaces.

# CALMITOL

THE DEPENDABLE ANTI-PRURITIC

# Are the Neuritic Symptoms of Pregnancy due to a deficiency of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine)?

**S**UCH common neuritic symptoms of pregnancy as pains in arms and legs, muscle weakness, and (less frequent but more serious) paralysis of the extremities may result from a shortage of antineuritic vitamins, recent investigations appear to show. Although neuronitis of pregnancy has long been considered a toxemia, no toxins have ever been identified.

Clinical observations of Strauss and McDonald lead to the conclusion that the condition is a dietary deficiency disorder similar to beriberi, caused by lack of vitamin B<sub>1</sub>. They report recovery in their cases receiving this therapy, including dried brewers' yeast.

## Hyperemesis as Cause of Avitaminosis

Wechsler observes that all cases of polyneuritis of pregnancy recorded in the literature were preceded by long periods of severe vomiting. "It would seem," he adds, "that because of actual starvation these patients suffered from avitaminosis and consequent neuritis," a view likewise held by Hirst, Luikart, and Gustafson. Plass and Mengert observe that the practice of giving high carbohydrate feedings for hyperemesis gravidarum is still more likely to cause avitaminosis.

Dried brewers' yeast, as it is far richer than any other food in vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine), is being used with benefit both in the prevention and treatment of polyneuritic symptoms of pregnancy. Lewy found that additions of yeast to the diet reduced electric irritability of the peripheral nerves and brought clinical improvement. Vorhaus states that he and his associates, after administering large amounts of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine) to 250 patients having various types of neuritis, including that of pregnancy, observed in about 90% of cases "varying degrees of improvement, i.e., from partial relief of pain to complete disappearance of all symptoms."

## Need for Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine) in Lactation

Evans and Burr, Hartwell, Sure and co-workers, and Macy *et al* are among numerous authorities who find that the nursing mother also needs a supplement of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine) from 3 to 5 times the normal requirement. It is accepted that during pregnancy and lactation the requirement for vitamin G (riboflavin) is increased.



Consisting of nonviable yeast, Mead's Brewers Yeast Tablets offer not less than 50 International vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamine) units and 50 Sherman vitamin G (riboflavin) units per gram (20 International units of vitamin B<sub>1</sub> and 20 Sherman units of vitamin G per tablet).

Supplied in bottles of 250 and 1,000 tablets, also in 6-oz. bottles of powder.

*Effective chemotherapeutic agent in  
pneumococcal pneumonias and staphylococcal infections*

## SULFATHIAZOLE

*Lederle*



SULFATHIAZOLE, the thiazole analogue of sulfapyridine, is a new and promising chemotherapeutic agent. Already the literature covering its pharmacological and clinical action has assumed convincing proportions.

Sulfathiazole has been shown to be very effective in the treatment of pneumococcal pneumonias and appears to have opened up a new line of attack against the staphylococcus. The drug is also being favorably reported upon in the treatment of gonococcal infections.

One advantage of Sulfathiazole over Sulfapyridine is its tendency to produce less nausea and vomiting. It is more uniformly absorbed and more rapidly excreted than Sulfapyridine. There appears to be less conjugation of Sulfathiazole after absorption, thus more of the total drug is free in the body fluids to exert its antibacterial effect.

*Send for information on indications,  
contra-indications and dosage.*

**LEDERLE LABORATORIES, INC.**  
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA

NEW YORK CITY



SULFATHIAZOLE IS MANUFACTURED IN BULK BY OUR AFFILIATE—  
CALCO CHEMICAL DIVISION OF AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY

1932-1933 PHARMACEUTICAL, N. 10.  
1932, 1933, 1934

R<sub>x</sub>

THE PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA  
FOR THE YEAR 1932  
-ON THE 15TH OF JANUARY  
1932-1933, 1934-1935

Nicotinic Acid grs x

Bewon Elixir

Wyeth's f37r

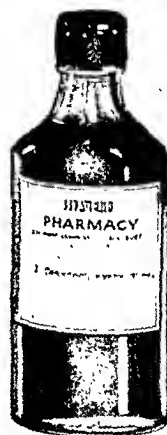
Sig. - as directed

# This vehicle *stimulates* *the appetite*

Wyeth's BEWON\* ELIXIR is an excellent vehicle for many medications. It is compatible with most drugs.

Standardized to contain 500 International Units of Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamin chloride) per ounce, BEWON ELIXIR stimulates the appetite and is indicated in Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiencies.

*Supplied in pint and gallon bottles*



\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

*John Wyeth and Brother Incorporated* PHILADELPHIA

**Do not confuse** KNOX PLAIN (Sparkling) GELATINE (U.S.P.) with inferior grades of gelatine or with pre-flavored, sugar-laden dessert powders. Knox Gelatine contains absolutely no sugar or other substances to cause gas or fermentation. It is manufactured with twenty-one laboratory tests, including rigid bacteriological control to maintain purity and quality. Knox Gelatine is dependable for uniformity and strength. Your hospital will procure it for your patients, if you specify Knox by name.

#### KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.)

All gelatine.

Protein 85% to 87%.

pH about 6.0.

Absolutely no sugar.

No Flavoring. No coloring. Odorless. Tasteless. Blends well with practically any food.

Practical for many diets including: diabetic, peptic ulcer, convalescent, anorexic, tubercular, colitic, aged, etc.

#### FACTORY-FLAVORED GELATINE DESSERTS

Only contain 10% to 12% gelatine.

Protein 10% to 12%.

pH highly variable.

85% sugar average.

Contain flavoring, acid and coloring matter.

Contraindicated in diabetic, peptic ulcer and other diets.

# INFANTS IMPROVED *by* diet addition of **KNOX GELATINE** (U.S.P.)

Two years ago, a lower incidence of vomiting, diarrhea, and constipation resulted from adding 1% and 2% plain, unflavored gelatine to milk, fed a group of infants. An additional advantage was a decrease in the incidence of upper-respiratory infections.

Repetition of this work\* has substantiated the results.

PLAIN (Sparkling) KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.) was used in all these studies.

#### CONVENIENT GELATINE PROPORTIONS:

##### 1%

One envelope to 3 pints or 1 level teaspoon to 18 ounces of milk.

##### 2%

One envelope to 1½ pints or 1 level teaspoon to 9 ounces of milk.

(Formula Sent Upon Request)

## KNOX GELATINE (U.S.P.)

A SUPPLEMENTARY PROTEIN CONCENTRATE

Send This Coupon for Useful Dietary Booklets



- ☐ \*Further Clinical Observations on Feeding Infants Whole Milk  
☐ The Diabetic Diet ☐ Peptic Ulcer ☐ Amino Acid Analysis ☐ Infant Feeding  
☐ The Protein Value of Plain, Unflavored Gelatine ☐ Reducing Diets and Recipes

KNOX GELATINE, Johnstown, N. Y., Dept. 403

Please send me FREE booklets for the medical profession as checked.

Name.....

Address.....

THE JANNEY  
CHILDREN'S PAVILION  
OF THE  
**ABBOTT HOSPITAL**

110 East 18th Street  
Minneapolis, Minn.

OFFICERS OF THE ABBOTT HOSPITAL  
AND  
JANNEY CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL STAFF

Dr. Roy E. Swanson  
President and Chief of Staff

Dr. E. F. Robb  
Vice-President

Dr. W. W. Rieke  
Secretary

\*\*\*\*\*

The most modern and adequately equipped Pediatric Service in Minneapolis, with specially trained personnel for the care of children.

Patronized by all the  
recognized pediatricians in  
Minneapolis

\*\*\*\*\*

PEDIATRIC STAFF

Dr. John Adams  
Dr. E. D. Anderson  
Dr. Paul F. Dwan  
Dr. Alice Fuller  
Dr. E. J. Huenekens  
Dr. Arthur E. Karlstrom  
Dr. E. S. Lippman  
Dr. Elizabeth Lowry  
Dr. C. Moriarity

Dr. E. C. Perlman  
Dr. E. S. Platou  
Dr. L. F. Richdori  
Dr. E. F. Robb  
Dr. F. C. Rodda  
Dr. Max Seham  
Dr. D. M. Siperstein  
Dr. C. A. Stewart  
Dr. R. L. Wilder

\*\*\*\*\*

**ACCREDITED NURSES SCHOOL,**  
offering three-year course to  
qualified applicants

*Klad-Ezee*  
HELPS THE PEDIATRICIAN  
To Form Health Habits  
in the Child



Frequently the instability of the fidgety, restless, sensitive child is due entirely to garments that bind in the crotch—and perhaps also at the armholes.

Exclusive  
Patented DROP-SEAT,  
The real self-help

Just a simple turn of the easily operated patent buckle releases garment at back. KLAD-EZEE gives the child self reliance, simplifies the teaching of proper toilet technique and training to dress and undress.

MANY DOCTORS RECOMMEND  
AND SEE THAT MOTHERS  
GET THEM

Ask for *Klad-Ezee* Garments

The complete line on sale at

**The GISH SHOP**

1008 Nicollet, Minneapolis

Ge. 2838

Guaranteed as advertised in Good Housekeeping;  
commended by Parents Magazine  
Consumers Bureau.

# BETAPLEXIN

Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off. & Canada

Brand of VITAMIN B COMPLEX

All  
convenient forms  
of oral  
administration  
**ELIXIR**  
**SYRUP**  
**TABLETS**  
**CAPSULES**

Contains vitamins B<sub>1</sub>, B<sub>2</sub>(G), B<sub>6</sub>,  
nicotinic acid and filtrate factor

## POTENCY OF DECLARED FACTORS

|                            | ELIXIR                                       | SYRUP                                       | TABLETS OR CAPSULES                           |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
|                            | Each teaspoonful (5 cc.) contains            | Each teaspoonful (5 cc.) contains           | Each tablet or capsule contains               |
| Vitamin B <sub>1</sub>     | 0.75 mg. (250 U.S.P. or international units) | 1.5 mg. (500 U.S.P. or international units) | 0.375 mg. (125 U.S.P. or international units) |
| Vitamin B <sub>2</sub> (G) | 500 gammas (200 Bourquin-Sherman units)      | 600 gammas (240 Bourquin-Sherman units)     | 250 gammas (100 Bourquin-Sherman units)       |
| Vitamin B <sub>6</sub>     | 300 gammas                                   | 675 gammas                                  | 100 gammas                                    |
| Nicotinic Acid             | 8 mg.                                        | 9 mg.                                       | 4 mg.                                         |
| Filtrate Factor            | 54 Jukes-Lepkovsky units                     | 120 Jukes-Lepkovsky units                   | 20 Jukes-Lepkovsky units                      |

## DAILY DOSAGE

|              | ELIXIR OR SYRUP    | TABLETS OR CAPSULES |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Prophylactic |                    |                     |
| Children     | 1-1½ teaspoonfuls  | 2-3                 |
| Adults       | 2 teaspoonfuls     | 4                   |
| Therapeutic* | 1-2 tablespoonfuls | 6-12                |

\* For severe deficiency larger amounts are prescribed. In acute pellagra, treatment may be supplemented by nicotinic acid.

**Winthrop**  
**CHEMICAL**  
**COMPANY,**  
**INC.**

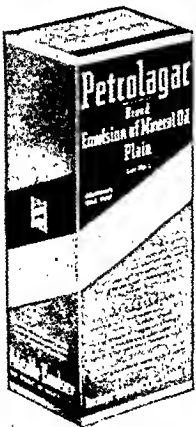
Pharmaceuticals  
of merit  
for the physician  
NEW YORK, N. Y.  
WINDSOR, ONT.







# Petrolagar\* . . . *an Aid to Regular Comfortable Bowel Movement*



• Petrolagar provides bland unabsorbable fluid to augment the moisture in the stool and help establish a regular comfortable bowel movement. It softens hard, dry feces and brings about a well-formed yielding mass that usually responds to normal peristaltic impulses. By keeping the content soft and moist, Petrolagar induces easy, comfortable bowel movement which tends to encourage the development of regular Habit Time.

#### *Suggested dosage:*

ADULTS—Tablespoonful morning and night as required.  
CHILDREN—Teaspoonful once or twice daily as required.



\*Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc., brand emulsion of mineral oil . . . Liquid petrolatum 65 cc. emulsified with 0.4 gm. agar in menstruum to make 100 cc.



# GROWING IN COMFORT ON S-M-A



S-M-A\* provides 20 calories to the ounce, but more important, the nutritional value of S-M-A is that of a complete, well-balanced food, specially prepared to help build strong, healthy babies.

An actual test of S-M-A is the only true proof of its exceptional nutritional qualities. Why not write for samples and full information?

" " "

Normal infants relish S-M-A . . . digest it easily and thrive on it.

" " "

\*S-M-A, a trade mark of S.M.A. Corporation, for its brand of food especially adapted for infants derived from whey and natural milk.

Physical properties.



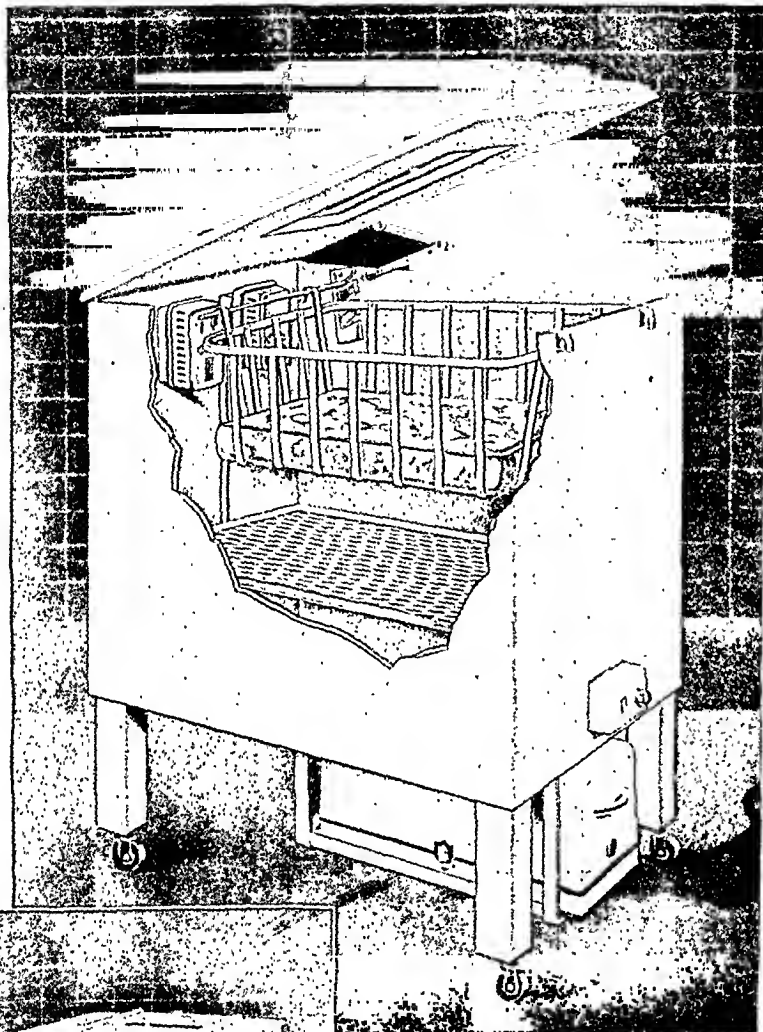
FOR PREMATURE AND  
UNDERNOURISHED INFANTS  
A Special Product

## PROTEIN S-M-A (acidulated)

Protein S-M-A (acidulated) is a modified form of S-M-A intended to meet the special nutritional needs of the premature and undernourished infant and for infants requiring a high protein intake.

Protein S-M-A (acidulated) is similar to both casein milk and lactic acid milk, but contains additional nutritional elements lacking in both.

# THE P. & H. HUMIDIFIED INFANT - INCUBATOR FOR THE CARE OF NEW - BORN INFANTS



Temperature is automatically controlled independent of room temperature or humidity.

Humidity automatically controlled independent of room temperature or humidity.

Humidifier is removable and equipped with low water cut-off, automatically controlled.

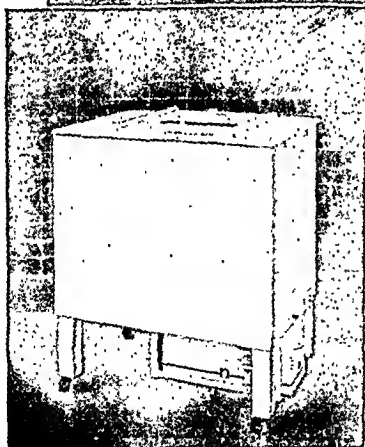
Bassinet basket is removable and can be adjusted to any desired angle.

The sliding doors on the top are adjustable to control ventilation and for inspection.

White Duco finish,  
Easy rolling rubber tired casters.

**\$170.00** complete  
f. o. b. Minneapolis

Economical to operate.  
Heating units can be replaced at very low cost.



## PHYSICIANS AND HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., Inc.

414 SOUTH SIXTH ST., MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

INSTRUMENTS · TRUSSES · EQUIPMENT · PHARMACEUTICALS · DRUGS

MAIN 2494

# PASADYNE

## POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It is therapeutically reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

## ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



*The new Improved formula reduces  
the hazard of skin infection.*

**ANTISEPTIC  
SOOTHING  
LUBRICATING  
PROTECTING  
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

PRICE:

1 gallon \$2.50      5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.

*Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information*

— Distributed by —

**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.**  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

# GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

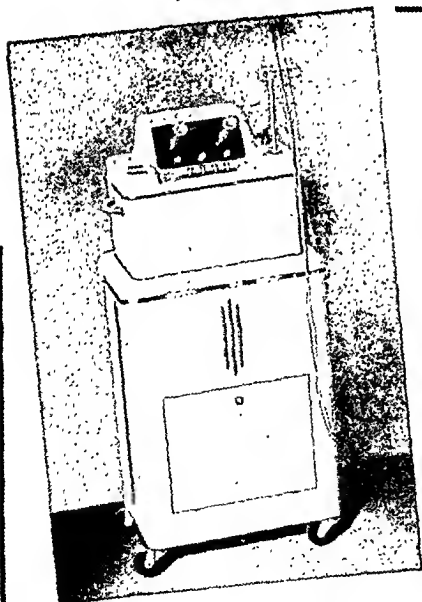
In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

*GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.*

Originated and Made by  
**Fairchild Bros. & Foster**  
New York, N. Y.



## DEFENSE

IN WAR OR MEDICINE

Demands

MODERN WEAPONS

**"TUBE-GAP"**  
TISSUE-CUTTER

- Tube Cutting
  - Tube and Gap Cutting
  - Gap Coagulation

Several Bargains in  
Re-conditioned Apparatus

A Product of


**E. J. Rose Manufacturing Co., Inc. of California**

1111 Nicollet Avenue

Direct Factory Branch  
Phone: MAIn 4069

Minneapolis, Minnesota

# The JOURNAL LANCET



Minneapolis, Minnesota  
May, 1941

Vol. LXI, No. 5  
New Series

## Child Psychiatry and Pediatrics

Reynold A. Jensen, M.D.†  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

### THE FIELD OF CHILD PSYCHIATRY

THE field of child psychiatry is concerned with that large group of children who cannot make an adequate social and emotional adjustment and thus encounter difficulties in the home, in the school or in the community. Children who have fears, phobias or anxieties, who have tics and peculiar mannerisms, who are nervous and enuretic, or who are delinquent, all come within the province of the child psychiatrist. In recent years attention has also been directed toward the child who is evidencing lack of adjustment through somatic complaints of one kind or another.

### HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The first clinic designed primarily to study and treat children was the Chicago Juvenile Psychopathic Institute, now the Institute for Juvenile Research. It was founded by Dr. William Healy in 1909 for the purpose of studying juvenile delinquency. It was he who developed the basic organization of the psychiatric clinics for children.

Such services for children were established on a wider scale by the National Committee for Mental Hygiene with the support of the Commonwealth Fund in 1922 on the basis of extensive surveys among school children during the years 1910-1920 which revealed: (1) "that many behavior problems existed among apparently normal children attending public schools," and (2) "that

†The psychiatric clinic for children and the department of pediatrics, University of Minnesota.

facilities for dealing with these problems were grossly inadequate, in fact, almost nonexistent."<sup>1</sup>

Developments in medicine and related fields during the later years of the nineteenth century and the first twenty years of the present one have contributed materially to the emergence of child psychiatry. Perhaps the most significant development was a gradual shift in psychiatry from diagnostic classification to the study of causal factors in mental disease. Freud, Adler, Jung, Janet, Adolph Meyer and Thomas Salmon, to mention only a very few, contributed greatly to the development of a dynamic psychiatry. Interest in the patient as a person brought with it an increasing appreciation of the importance of the early formative years in the life of an individual. This served to stress the importance of childhood. It was during this era that Binet began his research in the field of psychological testing. Likewise during this era, medical and psychiatric social work became a valuable adjunct to medicine and psychiatry. Cannon, Pavlov and others were busily engaged in extensive researches in physiology, defining functional concepts as regards human behavior and its various manifestations under stress and strain. All of these and others stimulated a more objective approach to the study and evaluation of behavior.

### ORGANIZATION AND METHODS OF STUDY

The present standard organization of the psychiatric clinic for children is based on the coöperative relation-

# GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

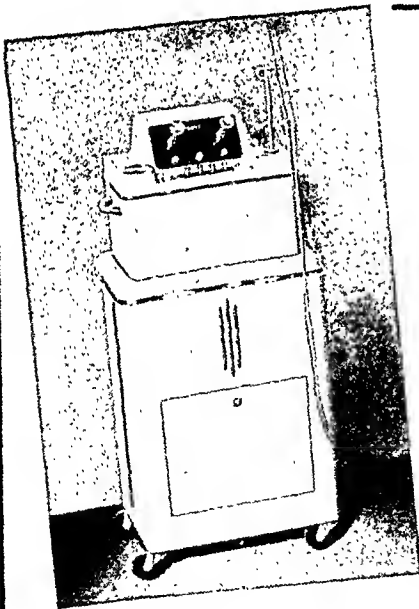
In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

*GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.*

Originated and Made by  
**Fairchild Bros. & Foster**  
New York, N. Y.



## DEFENSE IN WAR OR MEDICINE

Demands  
MODERN WEAPONS

### "TUBE-GAP" TISSUE-CUTTER

- Tube Cutting
  - Tube and Gap Cutting
  - Gap Coagulation

Several Bargains in  
Re-conditioned Apparatus

A Product of


**E. J. Rose Manufacturing Co., Inc. of California**

1111 Nicollet Avenue

Direct Factory Branch  
Phone: MAin 4069

Minneapolis, Minnesota

# The JOURNAL LANCET



Minneapolis, Minnesota  
May, 1941

Vol LXI, No 5  
New Series

## Child Psychiatry and Pediatrics

Reynold A. Jensen, M.D.†  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

### THE FIELD OF CHILD PSYCHIATRY

THE field of child psychiatry is concerned with that large group of children who cannot make an adequate social and emotional adjustment and thus encounter difficulties in the home, in the school or in the community. Children who have fears, phobias or anxieties, who have tics and peculiar mannerisms, who are nervous and enuretic, or who are delinquent, all come within the province of the child psychiatrist. In recent years attention has also been directed toward the child who is evidencing lack of adjustment through somatic complaints of one kind or another.

### HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The first clinic designed primarily to study and treat children was the Chicago Juvenile Psychopathic Institute, now the Institute for Juvenile Research. It was founded by Dr. William Healy in 1909 for the purpose of studying juvenile delinquency. It was he who developed the basic organization of the psychiatric clinics for children.

Such services for children were established on a wider scale by the National Committee for Mental Hygiene with the support of the Commonwealth Fund in 1922 on the basis of extensive surveys among school children during the years 1910-1920 which revealed: (1) "that many behavior problems existed among apparently normal children attending public schools," and (2) "that

†The psychiatric clinic for children and the department of pediatrics, University of Minnesota.

facilities for dealing with these problems were grossly inadequate, in fact, almost nonexistent."<sup>1</sup>

Developments in medicine and related fields during the later years of the nineteenth century and the first twenty years of the present one have contributed materially to the emergence of child psychiatry. Perhaps the most significant development was a gradual shift in psychiatry from diagnostic classification to the study of causal factors in mental disease. Freud, Adler, Jung, Janet, Adolph Meyer and Thomas Salmon, to mention only a very few, contributed greatly to the development of a dynamic psychiatry. Interest in the patient as a person brought with it an increasing appreciation of the importance of the early formative years in the life of an individual. This served to stress the importance of childhood. It was during this era that Binet began his research in the field of psychological testing. Likewise during this era, medical and psychiatric social work became a valuable adjunct to medicine and psychiatry. Cannon, Pavlov and others were busily engaged in extensive researches in physiology, defining functional concepts as regards human behavior and its various manifestations under stress and strain. All of these and others stimulated a more objective approach to the study and evaluation of behavior.

### ORGANIZATION AND METHODS OF STUDY

The present standard organization of clinic for children is based on the coö



ships of the psychiatrist, the psychiatric social worker and the psychologist, who function as a unit.

The method of study of any given case usually proceeds somewhat as follows: (1) An attempt is made to clearly define the presenting problem at the time of referral. The onset of symptom or symptoms, changes and modifications in behavior are all closely scrutinized. This procedure corresponds to the definition of the presenting complaint in medical practice. (2) An attempt is made to secure an accurate definition of the child's developmental and health history, his school progress, etc., with special emphasis on the attitudes of those related to him. Undue pressures in the environment are searched for. This work is usually done by the psychiatric social worker who makes her inquiries of parents, school teachers and others who might contribute information. (3) The child is thoroughly studied from a physical point of view to rule out possible contributing physical factors. Physical examinations are done either by the psychiatrist himself or a pediatricist associated with the clinic. (4) The psychologist evaluates the child's mental capacity, looks for special disabilities and determines his school achievement. In problems arising around vocational guidance his investigations are more extensive. (5) The psychiatrist in friendly interviews with the child attempts to secure insight into his emotional life, personality and patterns of behavior. Procedures employed in direct work with the children vary according to age. In children under ten play is frequently resorted to. With older children a more direct interview technic is used.

#### TREATMENT

Treatment can be roughly divided into two parts: (1) manipulation or modification of the environment which often includes reshaping the attitudes of those who are closest to the child and (2) work with the child directly in an attempt to relieve such tensions and anxieties as may be producing undesirable behavior.

#### TRENDS

Initially the objective of child psychiatry was the demonstration to social agencies, including the juvenile court, what child psychiatry could offer in the study and treatment of problem children. Great emphasis was placed on reducing the amount of delinquency through such study.<sup>2</sup> There has been a gradual shift in emphasis so that at present any child who exhibits difficulty in making an adequate social adjustment is accepted for study and treatment, not to reduce the amount of criminality or psychosis, but to help him for his own sake and for the sake of those immediately associated with him.

During the past several years a new emphasis has been developing, namely, the recognition and acceptance of psychogenic and emotional factors in relation to disease and the disease processes. Strecker<sup>3</sup> emphasizes their importance when he suggests that a large percentage of the problems arising in and around acute and convalescent illnesses have their primary origins in the

minds of the patients. That there is a growing interest in this phase of medicine is illustrated by the fact that Dunbar<sup>4</sup> has collected from the literature written between the years 1910 and 1938, 2,358 titles dealing with psychosomatic relationships. The majority of these have been abstracted and published in a volume, *Emotions and Bodily Changes*. The appearance of a new journal, *Psychosomatic Medicine*, which began publication in 1939, is also indicative of this trend. The impact is beginning to affect the field of child psychiatry by bringing it and pediatrics into a closer relationship. In writing about a closer alignment between the two, Dr. McIntosh,<sup>5</sup> chief of pediatric service, Babies' Hospital, New York City, suggests that progress in pediatrics has advanced unevenly with greater interest in understanding the basic mechanisms in relation to somatic diseases but with little attention devoted to emotional factors. He feels definitely that the pediatricist should be able to recognize and deal successfully with a large percentage of the psychogenic disturbances which manifest themselves in infancy and childhood.

Within the past few years several new clinics offering psychiatric services to children in hospitals affiliated with University medical schools have been established, one of which is at Minnesota.

#### THE PSYCHIATRIC CLINIC FOR CHILDREN

The Psychiatric Clinic for Children was established at the University of Minnesota Medical School in 1938. Exclusive of consultations and other clinic services offered, 289 patients were accepted for study and treatment during our first two years. Ages ranged from 3 to 16 years. These patients were referred primarily by social agencies, schools, courts, practicing physicians and the Department of Pediatrics. Of the number accepted, 44 came from practicing physicians and 101 from the Department of Pediatrics, a total of 145 from medical sources. This is a much higher percentage than is usually referred to the community clinic from medical sources.

For purposes of illustrating briefly the methods of study and treatment as well as some of the interesting features of representative children referred to the clinic with somatic complaints, cases will be presented from four common disorders encountered in pediatrics—enuresis, diabetes, convulsions and bronchial asthma. These will show the importance of emotional and environmental factors and the changes which followed when they were recognized and successfully used in a treatment program.

#### ENURESIS

Enuresis is a problem commonly encountered in pediatric practice. By definition it is persistent wetting which occurs after the age of three. Most often it is nocturnal, although it may be diurnal. The latter is ordinarily associated with some strong emotion such as fear or anxiety. Worries, insecurity and apprehensions play an important role in enuresis, and associated with these is the feeling of guilt usually accompanying the condition.

Fifteen cases of enuresis have been referred to the Clinic. Ages ranged from 3 to 15 years, with two cases under 5, eight in the 5 to 12 range, and five 12 years or over. Intelligence quotients ranged from 72 through 150. Three were definitely retarded, three of average intelligence, and nine were superior. With the exception of one case physical examinations were negative. In each case studied we found severe inter-family tensions ranging from outright desertion to marked parental conflict. In several of the cases there was intense sibling rivalry. Fears, nervousness and night terrors were frequently associated problems. In the eight cases where it was possible to bring about some re-orientation of the family, treatment was successful. It was impossible to effect any modification in the remainder.

To cite one case, B, a male, age 9, was referred to us because of persistent enuresis which had been present most of his life. Physical examination was essentially negative with the exception of a mild hypospadias. All previous treatment had resulted in failure. Our investigations revealed that the emotional tone of the home was extremely tense with much bickering between a neurotic, fearful mother and an unstable father who was apprehensive about his job although he had been consistently employed in a large factory for over ten years. Psychological testing revealed the patient to be an extremely bright child with an I. Q. of over 130. He had a vivid imagination. He was much disturbed by the tensions existing between the father and mother and violently disliked the continuous pressures exerted upon him by the lack of understanding and inconsistencies of both parents. Almost nightly bad dreams revealed a great deal of fear and anxiety. Through intensive interviews with the parents they were given some insight into the disturbance they were creating in the life of this child and they were helped toward a better orientation of their own problems. The boy was given an opportunity to express and discuss his feelings and insecurities. The last report indicates that his enuresis is no longer a problem.

### DIABETES

It would appear from the present-day researches that the etiology of diabetes mellitus is not as simple as was formerly believed, namely, a primary disorder of the pancreas. The other endocrines, particularly the pituitary, adrenals and thyroid, as well as the other glands of the body seem to play some significant role in the disease. The importance of disturbed emotions in the production of glycosuria has been amply demonstrated by the intensive researches of Cannon.

Four refractory cases of diabetes mellitus have been studied, two boys of 9 and 15, and two girls of 14 and 15. The youngest boy was referred by the diabetic clinic for study and possible treatment because he "is not able to cooperate in adhering to his diet, tends to feel abused when others insist upon his conforming to it, and does nothing to ward off insulin shock." He repeatedly returned to the hospital in insulin shocks, many of which were expertly faked. He was exceedingly immature in almost every way. In addition, he stole consistently, lied freely and ran away from foster homes.

This boy had been born illegitimate in 1929, a product of incest between the mother and her father. He spent the first year of his life in a hospital, and he was in three foster homes prior to 1932. In all, this patient had had approximately ten different foster home placements and had been admitted to the hospital many times. Emotionally he was extremely conflicted. He insisted no one loved him, often became bitter about his family—who they were, where they were and why they had deserted him. He frequently said he belonged to no one and spoke of suicide on numerous occasions. There is little question

that this boy is a severe neurotic, so much so that psychiatric efforts were futile. At present he is in a state institution. An earlier attempt at psychiatric assistance might have been more effective.

The second boy, age 15, was also referred to the clinic as a diabetic problem. Like the previous boy he had many behavior disturbances, lying, stealing and adjusting poorly in school. He was involved in the juvenile court because of his stealing. This boy had had encephalitis at the age of 11. In the spring of 1938 he developed diabetes. While he had had previous adjustment difficulties, they increased markedly after the onset of diabetes. He was exceedingly resentful of his condition, saying, "I've had it for a whole year and I don't seem any better." Further complications influencing his condition were: (1) strained home economic conditions, (2) his resentment toward his mother whom he genuinely disliked, and (3) the fact that he was retarded mentally. Much of his school difficulty centered around his inability to compete successfully with his classmates. It was not possible to effect any change in this youngster. However, this cursory review amply illustrates the many other variables complicating diabetes.

One of the two diabetic girls was referred because of "pains in her side, brooding and crying spells." She was seclusive and unable to accept criticism and was doing poorly in school. This patient, now 15, had been diabetic since the age of 7. It is interesting to note that the onset of diabetes occurred about the time her parents were divorced. Vividly she recalled her father threatening her with physical injury. Her neurotic mother had heart trouble which necessitated her spending many hours in bed. The mother was also very protective of the patient; she would become extremely angry when the girl would refuse to confide in her. For years the mother and patient have lived with relatives who have apparently resented their presence.

The patient was a shy, timid, nervous girl who had many terrifying dreams. She was unhappy, cried easily and worried excessively over early home experiences and family relationships. Her school work was a constant source of anxiety for she was never satisfied with her average marks. She felt generally inadequate and inferior and had no friends.

Psychological tests revealed that she had superior intelligence, rating an I. Q. of 124 on the Stanford-Binet. During repeated psychiatric interviews she was reassured of her excellent intellectual abilities and given an opportunity to discuss her fears and anxieties. With gradual release of tension came more adequate performance in school and in the home. Outside interests were encouraged and to these she showed slow but steady response. Concomitant with these changes, her diabetes improved and was more adequately controlled.

Our last patient, a 14-year-old girl, was a mild diabetic until the age of 12. The mother had deserted her following the death of her father when she was 2 years old. She lived with her grandparents where she heard much disparagement of her mother. The mother remarried and returned to reclaim her daughter, then 5 years old. The patient clearly remembered an intense emotional scene between the mother and the grandmother which finally resulted in the grandmother's literally throwing the mother out of the house. One night at the age of 12 she slept with her grandfather because she had not been feeling well. The girl awoke in the middle of the night and wanted a drink of water. She ralled him several times but got no response. He was dead. When she realized this she was thoroughly frightened. By 3:00 o'clock the next afternoon, twelve hours later, she was admitted to hospital in a diabetic coma. Afterwards she was distressed at not being permitted to attend memorial services. In hospital she grieved for her grandfather and became worried about where she was going to live because the grandmother was a semi-invalid. A succession of foster homes was tried. Her insulin requirements rose to over 120 units a day; at one point she was taking a total of 145 units of insulin per day. Her diabetes was extremely difficult to control and she was in hospital no less than eight different times prior to referral to us.

This girl has been followed two years. During that time her admissions to hospital have become less frequent and her insulin requirements have decreased perceptibly. Recently this girl became upset because of a disturbed relationship in her foster home. She promptly got worse and was admitted to hospital for regulation. Following discharge from hospital she was placed in another home which provided more adequately for her own emotional needs. The last check has revealed her daily insulin requirement to be less than 70 units.

While a complete resolution of the emotional conflicts in these last two cases has not been effected, psychiatric study and treatment have been instrumental in initiating an improved emotional state which has resulted in a modification of the disease.

### CONVULSIVE SEIZURES

The role of emotional factors in convulsions has been stressed repeatedly. However, few objective evaluations of their importance appear in the literature. One of the latest and most complete is by Cobb<sup>6</sup> in which he evaluates the use of psychotherapy in 45 of his epileptic patients who were selected for his study on the basis of three criteria: (1) they had been seen by him within the last three years; (2) they had been seen repeatedly; and (3) they had received intensive therapy. Psychiatric treatment was of four kinds: (1) social corrective (modifying existing environment); (2) social constructive (putting patient into new environment); (3) psychiatric interviews; and (4) psychoanalysis. In addition, drug therapy consisting of phenobarbital, bromides and dilantin was employed although often reduced or eliminated as the patients improved. He reports marked improvements in 67 per cent of the cases, the reduction of the number and severity of seizures varying from 30 to 100 per cent in those showing improvement.

We have had five patients with convulsive seizures referred to us for study—three girls and two boys. In each case we found severe emotional disturbances.

The youngest, a very sensitive, highstrung girl of 3, whose "spells" occurred at the time the foster parents began exerting undue pressure on her to continually perform for guests, responded to an excellent foster home placement. An older girl, age 15, who developed "spells" one year previously, had not responded to ordinary treatment methods. Psychiatric interviews revealed marked inter-family tension with this youngster caught in the midst. Physical examinations including neurological and laboratory studies were negative with the exception of a congenital ichthyosis. This girl began improving in hospital during which time she was seen intensively for psychiatric interviews. Following discharge from hospital she was established in a work home where she was happy. Her seizures have ceased without medication. Our third female patient had convulsive seizures complicated by a severe diabetes. Her life history was one of continuous emotional tension arising from an unstable home environment. We were unsuccessful in this case, due largely to lack of full parental coöperation.

The first of our male patients was admitted to hospital with a history of having had convulsive seizures of one and one-half months' duration. This patient tried to impress the resident staff with his seizures by continually calling attention to those which occurred while in the hospital. Physical, neurological and laboratory studies, including the McQuarrie pitressin test, were negative. Psychologically he was of average intelligence but possessed a definite reading disability which had resulted in marked lack of school achievement. He constantly referred to himself as being "dumb". This boy was returned home with special recommendations concerning orientation of

school work. We have heard nothing from this patient since discharge from hospital.

Our fifth case was a 12-year-old boy who was labeled a dangerous epileptic by the local physician and committed to the epileptic colony at Cambridge by his local county. However, because emotional factors were suspected, he was referred to the University Hospitals for diagnostic studies. Intensive physical, neurological and laboratory studies revealed nothing definite to account for his seizures. After the first week of hospitalization none occurred while he was here. Briefly, our investigations showed that this boy was devotedly attached to his father and grandmother but had been forced to live with his mother who had been granted his custody following separation of the parents. He violently hated his mother and there are some indications that he suffered from abuses at home. Initially he was defensive, stubborn, willful, aggressive and belligerent. Intensive individual work with him resulted in improvement and he began modifying his anti-social characteristics. He was finally placed in a children's home. During his stay there we succeeded in gaining permission of the mother and the court to return him to the home of his grandmother. After a stormy period of two months, he settled down and had no seizures. Six months later his grandmother became ill; this necessitated his leaving the farm to live with his father who was employed in the city. Here, without supervision, he again encountered difficulty with occasional recurrence of his seizures. He has only lately returned to the farm.

### ASTHMA

We have been interested in the possible role of emotional factors in bronchial asthma and have had the opportunity of studying six patients with this condition. In our group are four girls and two boys, ages ranging between 9 and 16. We found each one to be nervous and anxious and under definite emotional tension, precipitated in five of the cases by mothers who were over-protective. Marked parental conflict was noted in four of these cases. One boy had never been cared for by his mother, having spent all his life in hospitals or foster homes, and he often wondered why he could not live with her. None of these children easily displayed emotion by crying. Careful skin testing revealed no definite allergic sensitivities. Five of the cases were of long duration. Four patients had had severe attacks of bronchitis in early childhood preceding the asthmatic attacks. Each of these cases was stubborn and refractory to the usual methods of treatment.

At present three of the six are definitely improved and are attending school regularly; this was heretofore impossible. Of the remaining three, one is improved; two are not. In these two cases unmodifiable circumstances have prevented effective therapy.

Let us illustrate by citing one case study.

L. was a 14-year-old girl who had a long history of intractable asthma dating back to childhood when she had severe bronchitis. Family history revealed that the paternal grandfather had asthma and the mother had eczema. Physical and laboratory examinations were negative, although many eosinophils and polymorphonuclear cells were noted on the nasal smears. X-rays of the chest showed pulmonary emphysema. Cutaneous tests gave consistently positive reactions to house dust and cereal allergens but were not conclusive in establishing a specific form of therapy. Repeated visits to the allergy clinic were a common occurrence with the mother always exhibiting marked anxiety about her daughter.

Psychiatric interviews revealed a tense home situation. The parents were not getting along. Later we learned they had separated. The mother had restricted all her activities to her

daughter to compensate for the lack of compatibility with her husband. The daughter was "growing up" and demanding increased opportunities for recreation and pleasures away from home. The mother and daughter were caught in a conflict over the patient's choice of a vocation. She wanted to be a nurse; the mother discouraged this because she felt her daughter could not successfully compete in such strenuous training. She insisted that the patient become an art teacher.

Through our efforts the mother was aided in discovering new interests apart from her daughter. Preparation for a compromise career, occupational therapy, proved acceptable to both, and the patient was encouraged to attend a vocational high school. Participation in social activities increased. Response to lessening domination of the mother with increased freedom to determine her own program resulted in a diminishing number of attacks. These have subsequently disappeared. She no longer talks of asthma and is able to eat foods to which she was previously sensitive.

### CONCLUSION

In reviewing our activities with those pediatric patients referred to the clinic it is not suggested that disturbed emotional states cause enuresis, diabetes, convulsions or asthma. At present, experimental and clinical evidence warranting such conclusions is still lacking. However, from our own experience and that of others, the impression gained is that psychogenic and emotional factors play a more important role in pediatric conditions than is commonly recognized. Furthermore,

they are of sufficient importance to justify serious consideration in diagnostic as well as therapeutic procedures in every case.

If this is true, then the physician needs to evaluate more critically the intangibles in every physician-patient relationship. The method of dealing with the patient, what is said to or about him in his presence, and more particularly, how it is said, may serve as a powerful influence to encourage or discourage him. Recognizing that there are two complimentary sides to medicine, the physical and psychical, it seems apparent that when a physician is called upon to treat a patient he cannot afford to neglect either method of approach in his management. Regardless of what his particular specialty may be, fundamentally he is treating individuals rather than diseases.

### REFERENCES

1. Duersch, A.: *The Mentally Ill in America*, New York: Doubleday-Doran Company, 1938, p. 323.
2. Lowrey, L. G.: *The Child Guidance Clinic*, Childhood Education, vol. 1, 1924, p. 100.
3. Strecker, E. A.: *Mental Hygiene*, Nelson Loose Leaf Living Medicine, vol. VII, chap. XII.
4. Dunbar, H. F.: *Emotions and Bodily Changes*, New York: Columbia University Press, 1938.
5. *The Annual Report, The Commonwealth Fund*, 1939, p. 29.
6. Cobb, Stanley: *Psychiatric Approach to the Treatment of Epilepsy*, *Am. J. Psychol.* 96:1009-1022, 1940.

## Public Health Aspects of Premature Infant Care in Minnesota

Viktor O. Wilson, M.D.†

A. J. Chesley, M.D.‡

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**D**URING the year 1933 there were 10,607 fewer live births in Minnesota than in 1915. This represented a fall during that period in the birth rate from 25 to 17 live births per 1,000 population. In succeeding years the number of live births has gradually increased to a rate of 18 in 1939, and there were only 4,884 fewer births than in 1915. The population has increased during the intervening years, however, and had the 1915 birth rate prevailed during 1939 there would have been approximately 19,000 more births than actually occurred. Because of a lower birth rate, fewer young people are found in the population. This factor and the increased longevity resulting from general improvement in public health have been the principal reasons for the changing age distribution of Minnesota's population shown in table I.

The aging of Minnesota's population means a less vigorous people and, from a purely social viewpoint, the saving of infant lives seems to be of considerable value.

TABLE I.  
Minnesota's Aging Population — Percentage Age-distribution of Population for Selected Census Years

|      | Under 15<br>Years | 15 to 44<br>Years | 45 Years<br>and over |
|------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1880 | 49                | 45                | 14                   |
| 1900 | 36                | 48                | 16                   |
| 1920 | 31                | 48                | 21                   |
| 1930 | 29                | 47                | 24                   |

The continuous reduction of Minnesota's infant mortality during the past 25 years has compensated to some extent for the fall in the birth rate (fig. 1). During 1939 there were 1,798 deaths of infants under one year of age. The infant mortality rate for that year, 36 per 1,000 live births, is an improvement of fully 49 per cent over the rate of 70 in 1915. Had the rate of 1915 prevailed during 1939 there would have been approximately 1,700 more infant deaths than actually occurred that year. Analysis of the Minnesota infant mortality at the present time shows that 68 per cent of the deaths during the triennial period 1937-1939 occurred in the first month of life—in the so-called neonatal period.

†Director, division of child hygiene, Minnesota Department of Health.

‡Executive Officer, Minnesota Department of Health.

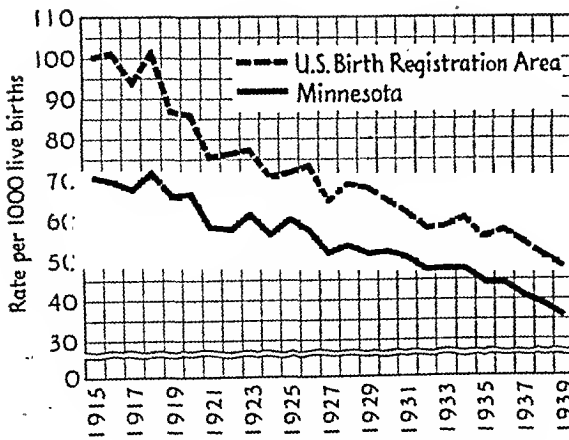


Fig. 1. Comparison of rate of deaths under 1 year of age per 1,000 live births in Minnesota with the United States Birth Registration Area.

Among the chief causes of these early deaths are found prematurity, birth injury, congenital malformations, congenital debility and diseases peculiar to early infancy. Of these, prematurity is by far the most prominent, being reported as responsible for 52 per cent (fig. 3).

Although sharing honors with the states of Connecticut and Oregon, Minnesota's 1939 infant mortality rate of 36 deaths per 1,000 live births was actually the lowest in the country. Minnesota has been a consistent leader among the states in the reduction of total infant mortality but has not attained the same eminent position for deaths among premature infants. For example, the 1938 State premature infant mortality rate of 13 per 1,000 live births placed Minnesota only fifteenth among the states. It is largely in this group of infant deaths that hope is found for future reduction of infant mortality in Minnesota. These deaths may be favorably affected in two ways: (1) by continuously raising the standards of obstetric practice and (2) through better care of the newborn infant.

#### OBSTETRIC FACTOR IN PREMATUREITY

The fact that Minnesota's maternal mortality rate is among the lowest in the country indicates that obstetric problems are being well handled in this state. Nevertheless, the recent medical literature emphasizes the high premature mortality associated with obstetric operative interference. Appraisal of this situation is difficult, however, because operative measures are usually undertaken in the face of abnormalities and because of danger to the mother. There is little doubt that excessive use of obstetrical anesthesia and analgesia is dangerous to the infant. Judicious conservatism in these matters may avoid many difficulties and aid the survival of the infant. More prominent factors, on which the fate of the premature infant depends, are the health of the mother during the pregnancy and the degree of the infant's immaturity at birth.

The incidence of premature birth is closely related to the health of the mother during pregnancy. Among the numerous conditions in the mother recognized as hav-

ing causal relationship are the toxemias of pregnancy, acute infections, and chronic disease, including syphilis, heart disease, tuberculosis, diabetes, nephritis and pyelitis. The toxemias of pregnancy are a more frequent cause while syphilis is not as important as in the days before routine prenatal Wassermann testing and anti-luetic therapy. Local conditions in the uterus, such as placenta previa or premature separation of the placenta, cause prematurity. Premature birth is most frequently associated with multiple pregnancy.

Factors in prenatal hygiene<sup>1</sup> are also believed to influence premature birth. Among these are trauma such as a fall, overwork, heavy lifting and severe emotional disturbances. The proportion of premature births is high among infants born to young mothers, among infants born at short intervals after a preceding pregnancy and among infants born to mothers employed away from home during pregnancy.

That the degree of immaturity of the infant at birth has a definite relationship to the chances of survival is well shown in the figures of table II reported by Hess<sup>2</sup> from his experience at the Sarah Morris Hospital Premature Station in Chicago. In this table the birth weight is used as the measure of fetal age.

TABLE II.  
Mortality Rates Based on Weight

|                   | Survival Percentage |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Less than 750 gm. | 4.35                |
| 750 to 1000 gm.   | 17.12               |
| 1001 to 1250 gm.  | 40.7                |
| 1251 to 1500 gm.  | 53.8                |
| 1500 to 2000 gm.  | 76.9                |
| 2000 to 2500 gm.  | 87.8                |

Since Clifford<sup>3</sup> has estimated the fetal weight gain at the rate of 5 to 6 ounces (150 to 180 grams) per week during the seventh and eighth lunar months and from 8 to 12 ounces (240 to 360 grams) per week in the ninth and tenth months, it is of great importance to postpone birth as long as the condition of the mother will permit. It is apparent that a few weeks of continued intra-uterine life may easily determine the survival of the individual infant and is of great importance in reducing premature mortality. This data again emphasizes the public health significance of routine prenatal medical care, the practice of which has long been advocated for the benefit of both mother and infant. Certainly the management of prematurity should begin with obstetric prophylactic measures.

#### CARE OF THE PREMATURE INFANT

While the prolongation of pregnancy through prenatal care is appealing as a more direct approach to the problem, under present medical knowledge the reduction of premature mortality remains largely a matter of care for these infants after birth. During recent years methods for care have been developed in large hospitals which more adequately meet the physiological handicaps of prematurely born infants. That these methods are successful is shown by Stoesser's<sup>4</sup> reports of his

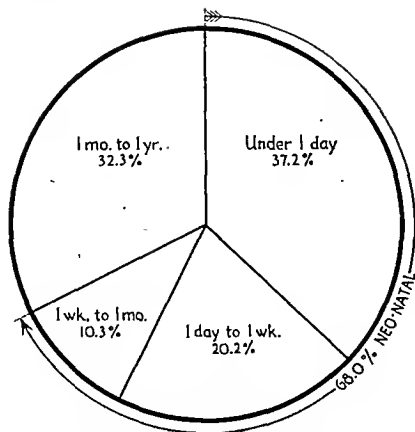


Fig. 2. Distribution by subdivisions of the first year of life of 5,699 infant deaths reported in Minnesota, 1937-1939, inclusive.

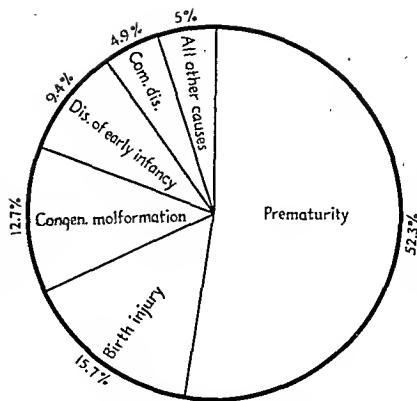


Fig. 3. Distribution by cause of death of 3,868 infants reported as dying in the first month of life in Minnesota, 1937-1939, inclusive.

experience at the Minneapolis General Hospital. At this hospital premature infant mortality was reduced from 60.8 per cent in 1930-1931 and 65.8 per cent in 1931-1932 to the low level of 13.3 per cent in 1936-1937 and 18.5 per cent in 1937-1938. A statewide application of the newer methods for care of the premature infant offers hope for future reduction of infant mortality in Minnesota. Authoritative writings on the care of the premature infant are amply available in the recent medical literature. Therefore, the effort here is to summarize this care only to emphasize significant life-saving factors and to bring out some phases of their application in Minnesota.

#### 1. Care begins immediately after birth.

Since premature birth may be precipitate and frequently creates an emergency it is necessary always to be prepared for the care of the infant. The hospital is advised to keep oxygen and a heated incubator available in the delivery room. When premature birth is expected preparations should be made before delivery.

During 1939 there were 740 infant deaths reported to the Division of Birth and Death Records and Vital Statistics, Minnesota Department of Health, in which premature birth was given as the primary or contributing cause of death. The fact that 68 per cent of these deaths occurred in the first 24 hours and 83 per cent in the first 48 hours of life indicates that whatever is done for the premature infant must begin immediately.

#### 2. Maintenance of normal body temperature.

The necessity for maintaining the infant's normal body temperature has long been recognized. An incubator conveniently provides the necessary warmth and provision of humidity is regarded as

useful in stabilizing the body temperature and helpful to the progress of the premature baby. These babies do not withstand chilling and at birth it is recommended they be received directly into a warmed sterile covering.

#### 3. Management of asphyxia and cyanosis.

Postmortem studies<sup>6</sup> have shown that anoxemia is responsible for approximately 22 per cent of premature infant deaths. Clearing the air passages of mucus and amniotic sac contents, gentle stimulation and gentle artificial respiration are accepted procedures. Oxygen is essential for the prevention and treatment of asphyxia and cyanosis.

#### 4. Proper feeding.

The newer concept of feeding is one of the developments which has contributed greatly to recent success in handling premature babies. In the past the natural tendency has been to initiate feedings early and overfeed for a rapid gain in the shortest possible time. Too early feeding is recognized as a frequent cause of aspiration and overfeeding results in vomiting and abdominal distension. From these may ensue cyanosis, dyspnea, diarrhea, and respiratory infections. Undoubtedly these have been important factors in the high morbidity and mortality of premature babies during the neonatal period.

The newer concept of feeding premature babies has been aptly named "minimum feedings" at the Sarah Morris Hospital Premature Station.<sup>7</sup> It involves the establishment of a "food tolerance" for each baby individually by beginning with very small feedings and increasing the amount of food gradually. Weight gain is not expected in the

few days but after that the effort is to feed the smallest amount on which the baby will gain rather than to attempt to produce an early rapid increase in weight. This manner of feeding is of value since it avoids the consequences of overfeeding and more frequently carries the infant smoothly through the critical early weeks of life.

The value of human breast milk for feeding these infants is emphasized by all writers on the subject. Human breast milk is not only the best infant food from a nutritional viewpoint but has other admirable qualities such as cleanliness, convenience, economy, and offers considerable protection against infections. Every mother should be encouraged to establish and keep up her milk supply, unless there is the presence of some disease contraindicating breast feeding. Dietary and hygienic measures, manual expression, the breast pump, in fact, every known method should be employed to aid the mother in this regard. When breast milk is obtained from a wet nurse, the person supplying it should be Wassermann tested. Parenteral administration of fluids to supplement the milk intake, and early feeding of vitamins are also important considerations in the feeding regime.

#### 5. *Prevention of infections.*

Provision of adequate isolation and the employment of aseptic technics for the prevention of skin, respiratory and intestinal infections are basic principles of good infant care.

#### 6. *Minimum and gentle handling.*

The infant is disturbed as little as possible for the first 16 to 24 hours after birth. All methods of care including feeding, diapering, clothing and bathing are designed to conserve the infant's energy and provide maximum rest.

#### 7. *Nursing care important.*

Few situations in medicine require such constant vigilance and patient attention to details as the care of a premature infant. Nursing care is necessary for maintenance of body temperature and aseptic technics, for patient and careful feeding, for watchful attention to clinical symptoms and the giving of emergency treatments. The prescribing of care is the function of the physician but he will recognize that provision of an interested and conscientious nurse is a major factor in the successful management of the premature infant.

#### 8. *Hospital care.*

Care in a properly equipped and well managed hospital should be provided if possible. Sixty-five per cent of Minnesota's births occurred in hospitals during 1939. The preparation of Minnesota hospitals for adequate premature infant care will immediately serve a majority of infants and at the same time provide centers to which infants born in the home may be taken.

#### 9. *Follow-up care.*

It would be poor foresight, indeed, to expend much time, effort and money to bring a premature infant through the critical neonatal period only to lose him soon after from a preventable infection. Follow-up care involves, first, preliminary teaching of the mother and preparation of the home for reception of the infant and, second, continuous medical supervision of the care, feeding and development of the infant.

The principles developed for conducting the Sarah Morris Hospital Premature Station have been applied in a Chicago city-wide plan for premature infant care. In this plan Hess<sup>8</sup> emphasizes follow-up care, and the value of a field nursing service for instructing the mothers.

#### USE OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH NURSE

Attention has been directed to the value of nursing care and also to the need for training the mother and preparing the home for successful management of the premature infant. These matters become urgent for the baby who is entirely cared for in the home but are also significant to the welfare of a baby brought to the comparatively unorganized home from the controlled environment of the hospital. In these phases of premature infant care the public health nurse can make a significant contribution. Teaching the mother how to carry out the physician's instructions relating to prenatal hygiene and the care of the infant, the organization of the home for care of the baby, and the giving of emergency nursing care are all activities for which the public health nurse is well adapted by training and experience. The teaching of breast-expression to promote the milk supply is recognized as a nursing function. It should be emphasized that the public health nurse in working with an individual patient is directly responsible to the family physician.

Thirty-five per cent of all Minnesota infants were born at home during 1939. However, outside of the three large cities 51 per cent of births still occurred in the homes and in many rural areas the proportion approached 70 per cent. The physician who asks the employing agency for the assistance of the public health nurse will find a loyal and useful helper. Every county in Minnesota should have a public health nursing service to assist physicians in the homes with the care of the premature infant.

#### THE MINNESOTA PROGRAM

Since July 1939 the Division of Child Hygiene, State Department of Health, in coöperation with the Minnesota State Medical association, the Minnesota Hospital association and the Medical School of our State University, has promoted a program directed towards the improvement of care of premature infants. It is made possible by maternal and child health funds coming to the State under the provisions of the Social Security Act.

The program is in the nature of postgraduate education and its essential purpose is to aid those in our state who are directly concerned with care of these

infants. Important considerations in the planning of these activities, which are outlined below, are emphasis on practical methods for care of premature infants, the superiority of good hospital care over that which may be given in the average home, and the necessity in many hospital nurseries to plan for the care of the premature infant along with that of the normal newborn.

1. The conduct of annual postgraduate study courses for physicians in pediatrics and obstetrics.

During the past two years these courses have been presented at the Center for Continuation Study, University of Minnesota, to physicians selected by the component medical societies of the state association. These physicians attend with all expenses paid on the understanding that they will later present the material at local society and hospital staff meetings.

2. The sending of a specially trained pediatric nurse to the hospitals of the state to introduce the newer methods of care for newborn and premature infants. This nurse meets with the medical and nursing staff and presents material by lecture, demonstration and actual assistance in the hospital nursery.
3. The introduction of a consideration of premature infant care into the 1940 continuation study program for Minnesota public health nurses.

4. The distribution to physicians, nurses and hospitals of blueprint plans and specifications for an inexpensive yet practical incubator box and of authoritative medical literature on the care of the premature infant.
5. A consideration of the premature infant in the Division's long conducted maternal and child health education program for mothers. It is naturally essential in this teaching to stress the value of medical, hospital and nursing care for mothers and babies.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Dunham, E. C.: Mortality Among Prematurely Born Infants, *J. Pediatr.* 9:17-22, (July) 1936.
2. Hess, J. H.: Problems and Results Related to the Care of the Premature Infant, *New York State J. Med.* 40:641-647, (April) 1940.
3. Clifford, S. H.: The Determination of the Weight and Age of the Fetus in Utero by the Aid of Stereocentrometry, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 58:959-961, (June) 1934.
4. Strosser, A. V.: Reducing Premature Infant Mortality with Special Emphasis on Resuscitation, *Journal-Lancet* 14:236-241, (May) 1939.
5. Strosser, A. V.: Feeding the Premature Baby, *Minnesota Med.* 24:30, (Jan.) 1941.
6. Potter, E. L., and Adair, F. L.: Fetal and Neonatal Death, University of Chicago Press, 1940.
7. Lundeen, E. C.: Feeding the Premature Baby, *Am. J. Nursing* 39:596-604, (June) 1939.
8. Hess, J. H.: The Chicago City-Wide Plan for the Care of Premature Infants, *J. A. M. A.* 107:400-403, (Aug. 8) 1936.
9. Hess, J. H.: Premature and Immature Infants, *Brennan's Practice of Pediatrics*, Vol. I, chap. 43, pp. 1-49.
10. Blackfan, K. D., and Yaglou, C. P.: The Premature Infant, *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 46:1175-1236, (Nov.) 1933.

## Erythroblastosis Foetalis\*

Ralph V. Platou, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**E**RYTHROBLASTOSIS, a term connoting the presence of foci of red blood cell formation outside of the marrow, is a characteristic pathological finding in three very dramatic episodes of the newborn period—usually referred to as hydrops foetalis, icterus gravis, and anemia neonatorum. Erythroblastemia—the presence of these immature cells in the peripheral circulation—may or may not be manifest in any given case, but is usually very striking. The close relationship of this triad of edema, icterus and anemia was emphasized by Diamond, Blackfan and Batty nine years ago in a critical analysis of twenty cases,<sup>1</sup> and since that time various combinations of these manifestations have been grouped together under the collective term of "erythroblastosis foetalis" or simply "erythroblastosis".

#### ETIOLOGIC CONSIDERATIONS

To anyone who has interested himself in a study of diseases of the newborn period, it seems quite obvious

\*From the department of pediatrics, University of Minnesota Medical School.

that there must be a common etiologic basis for these three clinical syndromes which are so closely related hematologically and pathologically. Numerous papers have appeared dealing with the nature of the causative factor,<sup>(A)</sup> but this still remains obscure and unproven. The pathological picture, except for the edema and hemorrhagic manifestations, may be briefly summarized as a reversion to, or continuation of the fetal state of blood formation.<sup>21</sup> The clinical features most frequently appear as an accentuation of "normal" or "physiologic" edema, icterus and anemia of the newborn. Although no single etiologic theory yet advanced seems to account adequately for all the various clinical manifestations of this disease entity, each one of the following have been proposed to explain this characteristic hemolytic dyscrasia of the newborn.<sup>28b.</sup>

1. Erythropoietic<sup>(B)</sup>. Due to a primary metabolic disturbance<sup>2</sup>—or possibly to a dominant mutation in the germ cells of either parent<sup>18</sup>—there is an over (A) 2, 13.



growth of immature erythrocytes. Then, because of the increased fragility of these immature forms, there is excessive hemolysis; icterus, edema, anemia, and a persistence of compensatory erythroblastosis.

2. Hemolytic or "erythronoclastic"<sup>(C)</sup>. Due to a qualitative or quantitative lack of a theoretical antihemolytic substance which these infants fail to inherit from the maternal circulation, primary hemolysis results, and the other manifestations of the disease are secondary due to this uncontrolled hemolysis.
3. Antibody-antigen reaction<sup>(D)</sup>. Isoimmunization or passive sensitization of the fetus against his own red blood cells by agglutinins from the maternal circulation. In this case, the severity of the disease is related to the concentration of agglutinins passed into the fetal circulation.
4. Fetal hepatic dysfunction<sup>7</sup> related to the degree of anoxemia present.

The basic etiologic theory remains entirely hypothetical, and there is no sound experimental evidence yet advanced to prove any theory proposed. All these theories are difficult to correlate with the finding that the disease occurred in both twins in only 40 per cent of the twenty-two pairs reviewed by Macklin, Lamont, and Macklin two years ago.<sup>18</sup> Two subsequent reports<sup>19,20</sup> have not altered this interesting "discrepancy".

#### INCIDENCE

It is as yet quite impossible to arrive at an accurate estimation of the frequency of this disease; the figures appear to depend to a great extent on the interest displayed in various clinics and hospitals.<sup>(E)</sup> Earliest reports, when only the most severe manifestations were considered, may now be discarded as entirely misleading. Because many stillbirths are not examined pathologically,<sup>27</sup> and because many cases of severe anemia do not become apparent until the infant has completed the conventional neonatal stay in the hospital, all published data on incidence probably err on the conservative side. Estimations of frequency vary from 1:2000 births up to 1:400 births, and in a local hospital during 1940 there were eight proven, or ten presumptive cases in 1030 births—an incidence of about 8:1000. A standard pediatric textbook gives a probable incidence of about 1:1000. The disease probably accounts for about 5 per cent of the total infant mortality.<sup>24</sup>

#### PREMONITORY SIGNS

The tendency for familial occurrence<sup>(F)</sup> has long been recognized as an outstanding characteristic of erythroblastosis. Given a case in one infant, the odds are someplace between 50 and 80 per cent that subsequent offspring will be similarly or more severely affected. Hellman and Hertig<sup>23</sup> analyzed thirty-five cases, and found the average maternal age to be 30.1 years, and the average parity to be 3.1; only one infant was born of a primiparous mother in this series. There appears to be no racial predisposition,<sup>24,25</sup> and no race seems exempt. Several authors have noted an unusually high incidence

of toxemias in the mothers of these infants, about a third being so affected. A poor weight-gain during pregnancy, a high incidence of hydramnios, and decreasing fetal activity have all been noted frequently. Labor is usually premature. Amber-colored amniotic fluid or golden vernix caseosa, always regarded as ominous premonitory signs, have been noted in only a small percentage of the cases, and is present in some instances when the disease does not develop at all. The placenta is usually large, heavy, and edematous; the usual fetal-placental weight-ratio of about 6:1 is altered, as in syphilis, to the neighborhood of 3:1. Hydrops can often be accurately diagnosed in utero by X-ray demonstration of the characteristic thickening and increased density of the fetal soft parts, particularly over the fetal scalp;<sup>26</sup> the diagnosis may be suspected when an unusually large placenta can be visualized by X-ray.

#### MANIFESTATIONS IN THE AFFECTED INFANT<sup>(G)</sup>

The most serious of these is usually the most obvious—universal edema present at the time of birth. This may be so extreme as to cause dystocia, and all gradations are seen down to the normal minimal physiologic edema over the scalp and extremities. Jaundice may be present at the time of birth, or appear during the first forty-eight hours to a varying degree. Some cases of severe anemia may be initially masked or overshadowed by the edema or icterus, but very noticeable pallor is almost always present by the fifth day. These three foregoing signs appear in any combinations and degrees of severity in a given case, and are frequently accompanied by signs of hemorrhage. The infant usually exhibits marked lassitude and evident exhaustion. Air hunger often appears obvious when there is a sudden marked fall in the hemoglobin level of the blood. The pulse is usually extremely rapid and weak, the heart tones of poor quality; the infant appears to be "in shock". X-ray studies bear out the practically uniform finding of an enlarged heart. Whether or not hemorrhagic manifestations are present during life, these are almost always present at autopsy; this hemorrhagic tendency may or may not be on the basis of a prothrombin deficiency. Probably because of the marked lassitude, the respirations are shallow, and persistent atelectasis frequently complicates the picture. Fever is usually absent. The liver and spleen show varying degrees of enlargement, which does not correlate well with the amount of extramedullary hematopoiesis present. Along with the marked apathy, these infants are difficult to feed, and require special nursing attention to overcome this difficulty.

#### LABORATORY FINDINGS

The normal blood picture of the newborn here requires repetition. Average figures taken from the literature<sup>28a</sup> indicate that on the first day of life, most infants have a hemoglobin level of about 120 per cent (Sahli), an erythrocyte count of 5.5 billion, and a leucocyte count up to 20,000 per cu. mm., 60 per cent of which are polymorphonuclear. Strong and Marks<sup>29</sup> found that it was the opinion among hematologists that there may be as many as 5000 normoblasts per cu. mm.,

(B) 1,5,7,8,11,18,22. (C) 2,3,12,22. (D) 7,14,15,16,17.

(E) 21,22,23,24.

(F) 1,2,3,5,10,11,13,21,32. (G) 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,10,11,13.

that these usually disappear by the second day, and that the presence of nucleated red cells younger than the normoblast should always be considered pathologic. Tow<sup>3</sup> wrote, "it is claimed, and rightly so, that erythroblasts in the blood stream of the newborn infant in the proportion of from 6 to 10 per cent of the white cells are a normal finding during the first 48 hours of life, and are but a manifestation of the immaturity of the red cells." Downey<sup>30</sup> states that "in the majority of full term normal infants the nucleated red cells average 1 to 1.5 per 100 white cells during the first day of life, although there may be as many as 24 per 100 white cells. Disappearing rapidly, they are rarely seen by the fifth day."

In erythroblastosis, the anemia is of the hyperchromic macrocytic type; poikilocytosis and anisocytosis are usually extreme. Immature red cells are usually present beyond the usual limits set for the newborn period. The blood smears frequently bear a striking resemblance to those seen in the crisis of pernicious anemia.<sup>8</sup> A marked reticulocytosis, polychromasia, and erythroblastemia probably indicate that the marrow has not been too severely damaged by the disease, and therefore can be taken as a valuable prognostic sign. It is our experience, that when erythroblastemia is absent, the infant will be far more resistant to therapy and will require many more transfusions before the disease is arrested. Marrows so far studied after sternal aspiration have been uniformly hyperplastic in all cases. The urine usually contains an excess of urobilin, urobilinogen, and even bilirubin, and the stool may or may not be acholic. The Van den Bergh reaction is usually direct in the early stages, then may be either direct or indirect later—i. e., the jaundice is on a combined obstructive and retentive basis in most cases. The changes in bile excretion are extremely variable, and there is very little correlation between the severity of the icterus and the degree of anemia in any case. The platelets may be slightly depressed, and there is usually a rather striking leucocytosis, even excluding the nucleated red cells; eosinophilia is regarded as a good prognostic sign. Fragility tests usually show a borderline decrease in resistance of the red cells, due probably to the well recognized increased fragility of immature cells. Nitrogen retention was noted in three cases studied by Weinberg<sup>31</sup> but we have not been able to confirm these results.

#### PROGNOSIS IN ERYTHROBLASTOSIS (H)

With fully developed hydrops, the majority of cases are stillborn prematurely, and even if the infant is born alive, he usually succumbs within a few hours. Icterus gravis has proved fatal in from 50 to 80 per cent of the cases reported<sup>20</sup>—depending to a large extent on early recognition and treatment of the condition. Figures are not available to determine the outlook in anemia neonatorum, but as this manifestation appears most frequently in those infants who have survived the milder degrees of icterus gravis, it is probably good, barring intercurrent infections and provided the anemia is corrected early. As any combination of the three outstanding features may occur in any case, one is probably justifi-

fied in assuming a case fatality rate for the disease entity of greater than 50 per cent. We believe that with early recognition and intensive treatment this figure can be improved appreciably.

Kernicterus<sup>(1)</sup> is the term which has been used to designate the unfortunate syndrome of spasticity and mental retardation which occasionally appears later in some infants who recover from the initial erythroblastosis. It seems reasonable to assume that this degenerative process is not due simply to icteric staining per se, as previously supposed, but rather that this staining is purely incidental to the excess circulating bilirubin, and is accomplished simply by an "intravital technique" affecting cerebral centers injured by earlier anoxia or birth trauma.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

Syphilis, sepsis, and other severe systemic infections are the conditions most apt to be confusing at the onset of symptoms, and should always be excluded in any case when erythroblastosis is suspected; usually the history, associated physical findings, serology, and blood cultures accomplish this differential quite readily. Physiologic icterus neonatorum makes its appearance later, on the third to the fifth day, is not so intense, and the infant appears otherwise well. The jaundice in congenital atresia of the bile ducts appears even later, increases slowly without other alarming symptoms until hemorrhagic tendencies appear, and is of the obstructive type. Hemorrhagic disease of the newborn (hypoprothrombinemia) may be confusing when associated with marked physiologic icterus, but is differentiated by the course of the disease and the response to specific therapy.

#### PROPHYLAXIS<sup>4,35,36</sup>

Although there is no uniformly successful procedure, it has been suggested that liver extract be given parenterally during the course of pregnancy when the disease can be expected. Adams and Cochrane recently employed such a plan with success, though Abr suggested that liver therapy was successful only by coincidence. We believe that the practice deserves further trial. Macklin<sup>27</sup> suggested that labor be induced early when the disease is suspected, in an attempt at earlier arrest of the process with transfusions. Caesarean section may be indicated in selected cases for the same reason.

#### TREATMENT (J)

Early and adequate transfusions are the most reasonable and successful measures. It is often necessary to transfuse these babies several times daily, and there are several cases on record in which the total amount of blood given intravenously has exceeded the theoretical blood volume of the newborn. No more than 20 cc. of blood should be given per kilogram of body weight; this amount corresponds roughly to a transfusion of from 1200 to 1500 cc. in the average adult. As the blood group is already established in about 11 per cent of newborn infants,<sup>14</sup> grouping and cross-matching should be done, and of course the presence of any communicable disease in the donor should be excluded. On

(H) 2,3,12,23,24,29. (I) 28,32,33,34.  
(J) 2,3,5,6,9,11,12,19,21,23,24,27.

the theory of a lacking antihemolytic factor, adult serum has been given intramuscularly with apparent success. Hampson<sup>12</sup> reported recovery in seventeen of eighteen infants with icterus gravis treated in this way; he advocated the injection of 10 cc. of serum as soon as the diagnosis was made, followed by 5 to 15 cc. every other day to a total amount of 30 to 60 cc., or until the serum bilirubin was less than one part in 150,000. Parsons stated that this form of therapy would have doubtful value if the administration of serum were delayed beyond the first day. Cooley<sup>37</sup> mentioned the successful arrest of the hemolytic process and the rapid clearing of erythroblastemia after splenectomy in one patient who later eviscerated and died of peritonitis; he advocated early splenectomy in cases of icterus gravis with marked enlargement of the spleen.

Further symptomatic care requires strict attention to the avoidance of exposure and heat loss; a "premature routine" is usually advisable. Vitamin K should be administered parenterally to all cases, preferably with prothrombin-time control.

In our opinion, transfusion of whole blood is the best means of tiding these infants over the early fulminating hemolytic stages of the disease.

#### SUMMARY

Erythroblastosis, including hydrops fetalis, icterus gravis, and anemia neonatorum, is not a rare disease. It has a characteristic familial occurrence, appears most frequently in the third or fourth pregnancy, and is highly fatal, accounting for an appreciable part of the total infant mortality. Erythroblastemia and hemorrhagic manifestations are usually present, but not necessarily so. The disease can usually be anticipated from a fairly typical sequence of premonitory signs. Birth is usually premature, the placenta is large and exhibits a characteristic pathology. A diagnosis can often be confirmed by X-ray while the infant is still in utero.

In those instances where the diagnosis is not apparent at the time of birth, symptoms usually become manifest during the first forty-eight hours of life. Anemia is frequently masked by the intensity of the edema or icterus. Hemorrhagic tendencies are commonly seen, enlargement of the liver and spleen are variable features, and associated cardiac enlargement, persistent atelectasis, thermal instability, and the appearance of shock are usually present.

"Kernicterus" is the most serious complication occurring in those infants who survive the early stages of the disease, and this is probably related to cerebral anoxia rather than the icterus per se.

Congenital syphilis, sepsis, congenital atresia of the bile ducts, hemorrhagic disease of the newborn, and severe degrees of physiologic jaundice are included in the differential diagnosis.

Prophylactic procedures deserve a more extensive trial.

Early and adequate transfusions of whole blood intravenously constitute the most satisfactory therapeutic measures. With early recognition of the condition, and intensive treatment to control the excessive hemolysis and

resulting anemia, we believe that the high case-fatality rate can be appreciably lowered.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Diamond, L. K., Blackfan, K. D., and Baty, J. M.: Erythroblastosis Fetalis and its association with universal edema of the fetus, icterus gravis, neonatorum, and anemia of the newborn. *J. Pediat.* 1:269, 1932.
2. Parsons, L. G.: Studies in the anemias of infancy and early childhood. IV. The hemolytic (erythronoclastic) anemias of the neonatal period; with special reference to erythroblastosis of the newborn. *Arch. Dis. Childhood* 8:159, 1933.
3. Tow, A.: Diseases of the Newborn, p. 305, Oxford University Press, 1937.
4. Abt, A. F.: Erythroblastosis in Icterus gravis neonatorum. *J. Pediat.* 3:7, 1933.
5. Sanford, H. N.: Brennen's Practice of Pediatrics, III:15:11. Hagerstown: W. F. Prior Co., 1937.
6. Cohen, P.: Erythroblastosis and anemia of newborn—rarely inseparable? *J. Pediat.* 7:220 (Aug.) 1935.
7. Darrow, R. R.: Icterus gravis (erythroblastosis) neonatorum; examination of etiologic considerations. *Arch. Path.* 25:378, (March) 1938.
8. Yagunda, A.: Erythroblastosis in the newborn and in early childhood. *Am. J. Clin. Path.* 5:266, 1935.
9. Bilderback, J. B., and Bridgeman, M. L.: Icterus gravis neonatorum (with erythroblastosis). *Northwest Med.* 39:85, 1940.
10. Pasachoff, H. D., and Wilson, L.: Association of Universal Edema of the fetus and congenital anemia of the newborn. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 49:411, 1935.
11. Wilson, J. R.: Erythroblastosis fetalis, 4 cases. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 39:497, (March) 1940.
12. Hampson, A. C.: Grave familial jaundice of the newborn. *Lancet* 1:429, 1929.
13. Arkwright, J. A.: A family series of fatal and dangerous cases of icterus neonatorum—14 cases in one family, with 4 survivors. *Edinburgh Med. J.* 12:156, 1902.
14. McQuarrie, I.: Isoagglutination in newborn infants and their mothers. *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 34:51, 1923.
15. Ottenberg, Reuben: The Etiology of Eclampsia. *J. A. M. A.* 81:295, (July) 1923.
16. Smith, C. H.: Icterus neonatorum; its relation to the compatibility of the blood groups between mother and the newborn. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 36:70, 1928.
17. Levine, P., Katzin, E. M., and Burnham, L.: Immunization in pregnancy; its possible bearing on the etiology of erythroblastosis fetalis. *J. A. M. A.* 116:825, (March 1) 1941.
18. Macklin, M. T., Lamont, J. A., and Macklin, C. C.: Erythroblastosis Fetalis. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 57:349, 1939.
19. Shapiro, L. M., and Cohen, P.: Anemia of newborn in one identical twin and universal edema of newborn in the other—with survival in both cases. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 58:1050, (Nov.) 1939.
20. Maharik, I.: Fetal erythroblastosis in only one monozygotic twin. *Ann. Pediat.* 155:107, (May) 1940.
21. Clifford, S. H., and Hertig, A. T.: Erythroblastosis of the newborn. *New England J. Med.* 207:105, 1932.
22. Wolfe, S. A., and Neigus, I.: Erythroblastosis fetalis, with report of 27 cases (including hydrops fetalis and icterus gravis). *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 40:31, (July) 1940.
23. Hellman, L. M., and Hertig, A. T.: Erythroblastosis (with congenital hydrops or icterus gravis). *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 36:137, 1938.
24. Javert, C. T.: Erythroblastosis Fetalis as a cause of infantile mortality; preliminary report. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 34:1042, 1937.
25. Andrews, H. S., and Miller, A. J.: Erythroblastosis in the newborn. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 50:673, 1935.
26. Hellman, L. M., and Irving, F. C.: X-ray diagnosis (in utero) of erythroblastosis fetalis (with congenital hydrops or icterus gravis). *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 67:296, 1938.
27. Macklin, M. T.: Erythroblastosis as a cause of fetal mortality. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 38:14, 1939.
28. Holt's Diseases of Infancy and Childhood, (a) Ed. X, p. 529, (b) Ed. XI, pp. 101, 641, revised by Holt, L. E., and McIntosh, R., New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., 1940.
29. Strong, R. A., and Marks, H. P.: Icterus Gravis Neonatorum. *J. Pediat.* 15:658, (Nov.) 1939.
30. Downey, H.: Handbook of Hematology, vol. II, p. 930, New York, Paul B. Hoeber, Inc., 1938.
31. Weinberg, A.: Blood chemistry in erythroblastosis fetalis; 3 cases. *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 37:480, (March) 1939.
32. Greenwald, H. M., and Messer, W.: Icterus neonatorum gravis. Report of a case, with sequelae pointing to an involvement of the central nervous system. *Am. J. Med. Sc.* 174:793, 1927.
33. Zimmerman, H. M., and Yarnet, H.: Cerebral sequelae of icterus gravis neonatorum and their relation to kernicterus. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 49:418, 1935.
34. Bushnell, L. F., and Aldrich, C. A.: Erythroblastosis fetalis; case in which patient was treated and in which there were clinical signs of kernicterus without postmortem confirmation. *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 33:1033, (April) 1937.
35. Bernheim-Karrer, J., and Grob, M.: Zur prophylaxe des Icterus neonatorum gravis. *Ztschr. f. Kinderh.* 50:672, 1931.
36. Adams, J. M., and Cochrane, R. F.: Erythroblastosis (icterus gravis) in newborn; report of family of three children. *Minnesota Med.* 23:569, (Aug.) 1940.
37. Cooley, T. B.: Round Table conference on disorders of the blood and hematopoietic system. *J. Pediat.* 1:640, (Nov.) 1932.

# Use of Fluids in Pediatrics\*

John A. Anderson, M.D., Ph.D.

M. R. Ziegler, Ph.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

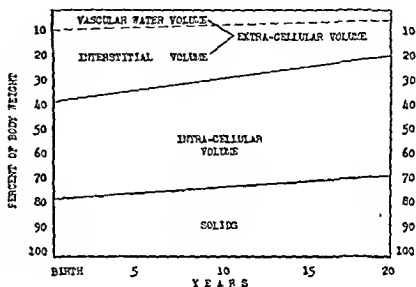
**B**ECAUSE of the many important roles played by water, stability of the fluid matrix of the body is now recognized as the first prerequisite to sound health. This stability or "steady state" of the body is maintained normally by many factors. The most important of these is the joint action of the autonomic nervous system and the various hormones or "chemical regulators" which control the circulatory, respiratory, secretory and excretory organs. In order to obtain a rational therapeutic approach to the many clinical problems involving disturbances in water and mineral metabolism, it is necessary to use constantly our knowledge of the physiological mechanisms concerned in this control, and of the physico-chemical forces immediately responsible for the translocation of water and solutes within the body. This problem is of particular importance in the field of pediatrics because of the greater susceptibility of infants and children to the deleterious effects of changes in the volume and composition of the body water, which are so commonly associated with states of diarrhea, vomiting, fever, and infection. This in part may be explained by the greater per cent of water in the body of infants and children as compared with adults.

Not only is the relative per cent of body water greater in the infant than in the older child or adult, but also the extra-cellular fluid volume has a greater value at birth than it does in later life. The progressive changes with increasing age are a decrease in the total body water in relation to weight, an increase in the intra-cellular water in relation to weight and a decrease in the extra-cellular water in relation to weight. This knowledge is of extreme importance when quantitative restoration of fluid is necessary inasmuch as during the dehydration, the per cent of body weight lost as water may be greater, the younger the child. The amount of fluid to be restored in dehydration must also be proportionately evaluated with respect to age of the child because of the relatively greater fluid loss that can occur.

From a practical point of view, it is convenient to consider the water content of the body as divided into several compartments. These are distinguished not only by their situations within or outside of the body cells, or closed vessels, but by their composition as well.

The subdivision of the extra-cellular compartment into the vascular and interstitial compartments is justified by virtue of the fact that the capillary walls, while freely permeable to all crystalloids and inorganic ions, are relatively impermeable to the plasma colloids; that is, protein and lipids. The interstitial fluid outside of the vascular system is, therefore, an ultra filtrate of

FIG. 1  
Changes in the Volumes of the Fluid Compartments of the Body with Increasing Age of the Child



blood plasma. The volume of this compartment fluctuates freely in response to the quantity of fluid ingested or lost from the body and so serves as a buffer reservoir to preserve the relative constancy in the volume of the blood on the one hand and the intra-cellular compartment on the other. Cannon compares it to a swamp which may be drained during periods of drought and inundated during periods of flood.

The factors regulating the exchange of water between the intracellular and extracellular compartments have not been extensively studied, but certain facts are known which are of utmost importance to the organism. The one force which is universally active in the exchange of water and electrolytes across the membranes separating these compartments is the osmotic pressure. In keeping with Donnan's equation, osmotic equilibria between the fluids on the two sides of interposed membranes are maintained by constant transfer of water from the side of lower to the side of higher osmotic pressure as changes in the composition of fluids require. These alterations in the fluid composition are continuously occurring as a result of metabolic changes within the cells or as a result of absorption or excretion of various solutes. Thus the total osmolar concentration tends to be more or less uniform throughout the body fluids, in spite of the restraining membranes which prevent free diffusion of colloids and at some points, inorganic bases as well.

However, for an accurate understanding of these mechanisms of fluid exchange, one must have constantly in mind not only the space relationships of these compartments, but also the types of ions which occupy these spaces and their concentrations. These differences in content, as has been mentioned, are due to an inherent

\*From the department of pediatrics, University of Minnesota Medical School.

FIG. 2  
Electrolyte Composition of Blood Plasma, Interstitial Fluid and Muscle Fluid

| BASE             | Blood Plasma<br>(milliequivalents per liter) | Interstitial Fluid<br>(milliequivalents per liter) | Muscle Fluid<br>(milliequivalents per liter) |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Na               | 142                                          | 145                                                | —                                            |
| K                | 5                                            | 4                                                  | 120                                          |
| Ca               | 5                                            | 4                                                  | 8                                            |
| Mg               | 3                                            | 2                                                  | 27                                           |
| Total            | 155                                          | 155                                                | 155                                          |
| ACID             |                                              |                                                    |                                              |
| HCO <sub>3</sub> | 27                                           | 24                                                 | 24                                           |
| Cl               | 103                                          | 119                                                | 5                                            |
| HPO <sub>4</sub> | 2                                            | 2                                                  | 100                                          |
| SO <sub>4</sub>  | 1                                            | 1                                                  | 4                                            |
| Organic          | 6                                            | 6                                                  | —                                            |
| Protein          | 16                                           | 3                                                  | 22                                           |
| Total            | 155                                          | 155                                                | 155                                          |

ability of the separating membranes to discriminate against certain electrolytes. Thus the plasma water and the interstitial fluid contain chiefly sodium and chloride, whereas the base of the cellular water (muscle) is chiefly potassium.

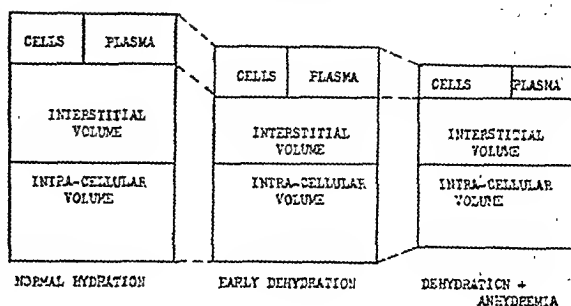
Under the normal physiologic processes the concentration of these substances are held with absolute integrity, even though considerable changes in the volume relationships may occur. The volume relationships of the compartments have been said to be dependent on the concentration of sodium. Peters states that the concentration of sodium is more closely guarded than is the volume of water. There is a small amount of reserve base which can be readily called upon during periods of stress. This is soon depleted and thus not only the total concentration of electrolytes, or the total volume of fluid may change, but also the relative amounts of acid radicals as compared with basic radicals may change and a condition of alkalosis or acidosis may occur. It is during these states that emergent and proper therapeutics are necessary for the restoration of metabolic integrity of tissues.

#### DEHYDRATION

*Physiology of Dehydration.* The physiologic effect of dehydration is initially a loss of weight due to diminution of the interstitial volume, which contributes its water to the vascular and probably intra-cellular compartments in an attempt to maintain the circulating volume and adequate hydration of cells. This loss is chiefly water, sodium and chloride; and the dehydration does not reflect itself in significant changes in the circulatory fluid. When the dehydration is more extensive, tissue breakdown occurs in the effort to provide water for the maintenance of a normal volume of circulating fluid. Fat and carbohydrate are first drawn upon for this purpose and later protein. There is a disturbance in the acid-base balance usually toward the acid side. Anhydremia is then present and due to decreased circulatory flow, metabolite retention occurs. Ketosis may exist early, dependent upon the degree of malnutrition.

Because the interstitial space is the reservoir for supply of fluid to the plasma, determination of the hemo-

FIG. 3  
Schematic Representation of the Volume Changes in Dehydration



globin, serum protein, hematocrit or plasma volume reflect primarily the changes in the circulating volume of fluid and not in the degree of dehydration of the interstitial space. Fig. 3 demonstrates diagrammatically the initial decrease in the interstitial space without change in the volume of red blood cells. Later when the interstitial space is exhausted, the circulating volume decrease is reflected by change in the hematocrit.

#### FEVER AND INFECTIONS

The relationship of states of hydration to infections, quite apart from that involved in heat loss by vaporization of water during fever, is very important. Barbour and Underhill have shown that the blood tends to become concentrated early in the course of febrile illness. Later the volume of blood is increased (hydrema). This effect is due in the main to the shift of water from the tissues to the vessels, though there is some evidence that the body's total content of water is increased, i. e., water retention occurs. During the course of fever the urine volume is markedly reduced, but the water excretion is increased above normal with the fall in temperature.

Quite characteristically the onset of a febrile illness in small children and infants is accompanied by vomiting or followed by diarrhea. One must not lose sight of the fact that even though experimental evidence suggests water retention with febrile illness, any loss of acid or alkaline radicals is prone to precipitate some degree of alkalosis or acidosis and thus a true dehydration on the basis of loss of electrolytes occurs. Persistent fever in itself may by increasing the amount of water lost through the skin and lungs be an important factor in the production of dehydration. As a rule a number of factors are responsible for the development of dehydration and acidosis in severe acute infections, the most important of which are: (1) toxemia leading to tissue injury and altered metabolism, and particularly to liver damage with resultant ketosis; (2) dehydration and oliguria from increased vaporization of water from lungs and skin, diminished fluid intake, or vomiting and diarrhea; (3) circulatory failure; (4) starvation ketosis.

*Clinical Picture of Dehydration.* While it is not possible to measure the total body water or the extra-cellular volume of fluid in each child that presents the picture of

dehydration, knowledge of the facts previously mentioned and an accurate clinical evaluation of the signs and symptoms of dehydration will afford a practical means of evaluation. In the absence of shock-like states, simple early dehydration is characterized by excessive thirst, dryness of the mouth, tongue and skin. The palms of the hands, soles of the feet, the skin of the axilla, groin, and neck region are also dry to touch and have lost their usually moist velvety texture. Restlessness, irritability, tossing of the head from side to side, and constant crying may be present. The urine volume is decreased and the frequency of voiding is diminished. As the condition becomes increasingly severe, the child becomes apathetic, vomits and refuses offered water. Ketosis, recognized by the fruity odor of the breath, is present. The skin color is ashen grey, dry to the touch, and has lost its turgor, so that it may be pinched up in ridges which slowly flatten out when released. Oliguria is present. The fontanelle in infants is depressed and the eyes have a sunken appearance. The child may utter occasionally a sharp, high pitched cry and draw the legs up as if in pain. Meningeal signs may also be present. This stage of dehydration is approaching that of dehydration with anhydremia, and a shock-like state with circulatory collapse may occur. Here, maximum sacrifice of body fluid has been made and the circulating volume is so reduced that anuria may exist.

The clinical picture of dehydration is variable and is dependent upon many factors. The degree of malnutrition, presence of acidosis or alkalosis, presence of toxemia and high fever all modify the estimation of the degree of water loss that has occurred. It is important to remember that the younger the child the greater may be his loss of water when interpreted in per cent of body weight.

#### ACIDOSIS AND ALKALOSIS

While a dehydration of the body can occasionally occur without the presence of clinical acidosis or alkalosis, the causes of dehydration in infants and children are usually those which tend to produce some degree of disturbance in the acid-base equilibrium of the body.

From the preceding discussion, it is evident that stability of the fluid matrix of the body is dependent upon constancy of the concentration of the substances in solution in this volume of fluid. Of further importance is, of course, the relationship of the acid and base portions of these substances. Any change of one factor (acid) over the other (base) results in a compensatory mechanism, by the respiratory functions in an attempt to maintain this stability of the hydrogen ion concentration. When the condition progresses and the respiratory mechanism is inadequate to compensate for the defect, the kidney alone attempts by its selective function to maintain compensation. Disturbances in the acid-base balance are initially manifest by a change in the carbon dioxide combining power of the plasma. A change of the plasma bicarbonate is not to be regarded as a plasma defect, but as an important adjustment in the defense of a reaction made necessary by an underlying distur-

FIG. 4  
Clinical Classification of Cases of Acidosis  
and Alkalosis\*

#### ACIDOSIS

- A. Metabolic (acid accumulation or alkali loss)
  - 1. Diarrhea and vomiting
    - a. Nonspecific diarrhea
    - b. Biliary dysentery
    - c. Intestinal obstruction and fistula
  - 2. Diabetes mellitus
  - 3. Nephritis
    - a. Acute hemorrhagic (glomerular)
    - b. Acute suppurative ("pyelitis") and acute toxic
    - c. Chronic with renal destruction
- B. Respiratory ( $\text{CO}_2$  excess)
  - 1. Exhaustion
  - 2. Paralysis of respiratory muscles
  - 3. Emphysema
  - 4. Toxins
  - 5. Severe acute infection
    - a. Pneumonia
    - b. Sepsis
  - 6. Miscellaneous
    - a. Nondiabetic ketosis
    - b. Convulsions
    - c. Congenital heart disease
    - d. Rheumatic heart disease
    - e. Acid administration
    - f. Exercise
    - g. Dehydration

#### ALKALOSIS

- A. Metabolic (alkali accumulation or acid loss)
  - 1. Obstructive vomiting
    - a. Pyloric stenosis
    - b. Intestinal obstruction and fistula
  - 2. Non-obstructive vomiting
  - 3. Alkali administration
  - 4. Miscellaneous
- B. Respiratory ( $\text{CO}_2$  deficit)
  - 1. Encephalitis
  - 2. Hysteria
  - 3. Certain respiratory stimulants
  - 4.  $\text{O}_2$  lack

\*After Hartman: Brenneman's "Practice of Pediatrics," Vol. I

ance of the electrolyte structure. Large changes in the plasma bicarbonate will obviously alter the normal free carbonic acid:bicarbonate ratio and cause extensive change in plasma pH unless the respiratory mechanism accomplishes an accurately corresponding change in the concentration of free carbonic acid.

These changes in the free carbonic acid:bicarbonate ratio are most easily detected for clinical purposes by determination of the carbon dioxide combining power of the blood (Van Slyke). A decrease from the normal value of 55 to 60 volumes per cent indicates acidosis and an increase indicates alkalosis. The various disease conditions which may cause distortions of the normal electrolyte pattern of the plasma and thus make necessary compensating changes in the bicarbonate concentration have been outlined by Hartman (fig. 4).

Of these numerous conditions the three most common causes seen in infants and children are disturbances of the gastro-intestinal function, renal disease and ketosis. Disturbances of the gastro-intestinal function are of prime importance as a cause of acidosis and alkalosis in infants. Because of the relatively greater amount of acid in relation to base in the secretion of the upper gastro-intestinal tract, loss of these secretions by vomiting or duodenal drainage will produce an alkalosis. Because of the relatively greater proportion of basic radicals to acid radicals in the secretion of the lower portion of the gastro-intestinal tract, loss of fluid in the

manner, such as in diarrhea, produces acidosis. In renal disease the faulty excretion of the acid products of nitrogen metabolism allows their accumulation within the body fluids and thus produces acidosis. Ketosis occurs when the various conditions which lower the level of carbohydrate metabolism below the value required to cover the metabolism of the fatty acids are present. This makes necessary the transport of incompletely oxidized fatty acids en route for removal in the urine. An additional and abnormal factor must, therefore, be made place for in the electrolyte structure of the plasma and acidosis when ketosis occurs.

From our knowledge of the composition of the gastric intestinal secretions, it can be seen that accurate history is of prime importance. When the picture of vomiting is predominant, alkalosis will be suggested, and when diarrhea is outstanding, acidosis will occur. The presence of both tends to offset the effect of each other, but acidosis usually predominates inasmuch as there is also metabolic acidosis (ketosis) present with the dehydration and inanition.

**Symptoms of Alkalosis:** In alkalosis there are usually enough important clinical symptoms which warrant taking of blood sample for  $\text{CO}_2$  combining power. Respiration is affected in such a way that  $\text{CO}_2$  tends to accumulate in the blood and prevent the decrease in  $\text{H}^+$  ion concentration (rise in pH), which would otherwise follow upon the increase in bicarbonate. This compensatory breathing usually takes the form of shallow slow respiration with prolonged periods of apnea, ordinarily associated with Cheyne-Stokes respiration. It is at times so shallow that it is difficult to determine if respiration is present. These infants are usually disturbed by pain and hunger and crying may be common. Tetany may be present.

In spite of the prolonged apnea, marked cyanosis is rare. This is perhaps explained by the greater tendency for oxyhemoglobin to retain its oxygen as a result of increased alkalinity. The urine is concentrated, acid in reaction and contains a large amount of ammonia. Chloride is absent.

**Symptoms of Acidosis:** As in alkalosis, there are usually enough clinical findings in acidosis to warrant its suspicion and further investigation. The diagnosis is established with certainty only by the finding of a lowered serum carbon dioxide combining power.

The type of respiration is perhaps of most importance. In severe cases this is usually quite noticeably of the air-hunger type: deep, rapid and pauseless. In weak, especially in premature or moribund infants, however, such air hunger may be absent because of respiratory failure. Of almost equal importance to respiration is the appearance of the skin. Because of dehydration, the skin is dry, inelastic and not uncommonly leathery. Its color tends to be grey because of constriction of peripheral capillaries and poor circulation. Some degree of stupor is present. Urine is concentrated and strongly acid, and usually contains albumin and casts. Ketosis may exist and the odor detected in the breath. The urine is not characteristic.

## THERAPY

**Dehydration:** A severe case of dehydration is an acute medical emergency. One should not temporize when the symptoms of dehydration, acidosis or alkalosis are present.

Whatever the cause of dehydration, one is always met with the problem of determining the severity of the dehydration and what volume and type of fluid should be given to rehydrate the patient without producing cardiac or respiratory embarrassment. This is of prime importance particularly if emergent surgical procedures are contemplated. This judgment depends at present upon numerous things which are difficult to measure. These are: the degree of toxemia, severity of the infection, the degree of impairment of kidney function, cardiac function, presence of shock, and the degree of acidosis or alkalosis present.

Determinations of the hemoglobin, hematocrit and serum protein manifest increases only when the interstitial fluid volume has been greatly reduced and a loss of water is now occurring from the circulating fluid. Vascular shock, on the other hand, is associated with increases in these blood elements due to transudation of water out of the vessels and into the interstitial space. Because the infant has a greater per cent of water in the body and, also, because there is a relatively larger volume of extra-cellular fluid, the per cent of body weight lost as water can, in severe dehydration, be as great as 25 per cent of the body weight. The older child and adult, however, will be severely dehydrated when an amount of fluid equal to 10 per cent of the body weight has been lost.

The volumes of fluid required to hydrate infants and children on the pediatric wards of the University Hospital (fig. 5) will serve as a practical guide to the immediate treatment of dehydration. For the infant under

FIG. 5  
Approximate Volumes of Fluid Required to Restore a Dehydrated Child to a Normal State of Hydration

| Age (years) | Weight (kgm.) | Moderate Dehydration | Severe Dehydration |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Birth to 1  | 4 to 10       | 300 to 700           | 600 to 1000        |
| 1 to 3      | 10 to 14      | 700 to 1000          | 1000 to 1300       |
| 3 to 6      | 14 to 20      | 1000 to 1300         | 1300 to 1800       |
| 6 to 10     | 20 to 33      | 1300 to 1700         | 1800 to 3000       |
| 10 to 15    | 33 to 50      | 1700 to 2200         | 3000 to 5000       |

3 years of age with the symptoms of moderate dehydration, approximately 70 to 100 cc. per kg. of body weight is required to hydrate the body. Above the age of 3, approximately 40 to 70 cc. of fluid per kg. of body weight is required. When severe dehydration is present, the infant under 3 years of age may require 100 to 125 cc. of fluid per kg. of body weight. Over the age of 3, 70 to 100 cc. per kg. of body weight will generally suffice. These values are only approximations and achievement of a satisfactory state of hydration must be determined clinically. It is usually safe to give one-half of this volume of fluid intravenously and the remainder subcutaneously.

The rates of intravenous injection of these volumes of fluid for the various degrees of dehydration should not exceed the following:

|                                     |                       |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Dehydrated .....                    | 10 to 15 cc. per min. |
| Dehilitated, toxic or febrile ..... | 5 cc. per minute      |
| Incipient shock .....               | 10 to 20 cc. per min. |

In only exceptional circumstances should the volume of fluid given at this rate exceed one-half of the calculated volume for the weight of the child. If continuous intravenous therapy is necessary subsequent to hydration, the rate of injection should not exceed 3 to 6 cc. per kg. per hour. The remainder of the calculated volume of fluid necessary to hydrate the infant or child can usually be given subcutaneously at a rate of 60 to 80 cc. per kg. of body weight per 24 hours without distending the skin markedly.

**Choice of Fluid to be Given:** For simple dehydration, unassociated with alkalosis or acidosis, 0.9 per cent NaCl or Ringer lactate solution are fluids of choice. The use of a 5 to 6 per cent solution of glucose with the saline solution is always advisable because of a certain degree of ketosis and starvation that exists with dehydration. When the degree of dehydration has been so severe that anuria is present, due to kidney failure, and the development of an extrarenal uremia as indicated by the elevated blood urea nitrogen, the administration of these volumes of fluid may be followed by edema due to incomplete return of kidney function. Edema may also be due to the low plasma protein incident to long standing starvation so that when fluid is given and the plasma protein is thus further decreased the colloid osmotic pressure of the plasma is not adequate for the re-establishment of kidney function. Under these circumstances a small intravenous blood transfusion of whole blood or plasma given after the administration of fluid will restore the colloid osmotic pressure and circulating fluid volume, thus providing sufficient fluid for excretion by the kidney. A transfusion of whole blood given to the severely dehydrated infant before any fluid restoration has been attempted will increase the degree of anhydremia. The water of the transfused blood will go immediately out of the circulating volume of fluid into the depleted interstitial spaces, leaving protein and red blood cells in the circulation, thus increasing the viscosity of the already anhydremic blood.

**Acidosis and Alkalosis:** Mild acidosis or alkalosis, associated with dehydration, can be satisfactorily treated usually by restoration and maintenance of the body fluids with NaCl solution or Ringer lactate solution<sup>1</sup> combined with glucose solution. Restoration of the body fluid to normal with these substances allows the respiratory and kidney mechanisms to function properly and thus restores the acid-base relationship of the electrolyte pattern to normal. These processes are relatively slow, requiring 24 to 48 hours or longer for complete adjustment to occur.

<sup>1</sup> A Ringer lactate solution is available, which after dilution provides a lactate concentration of M/40. It also furnishes potassium, calcium and magnesium, in addition to sodium and chloride. (A modified bicarbonate-Ringer solution is also available commercially in sterile, sealed ampules. When properly diluted with sterile water, this provides a bicarbonate concentration of M/40.)

**Acidosis:** When the acidosis is severe, as determined by the low carbon dioxide combining power, one-sixth molar racemic sodium lactate<sup>2</sup> or sodium bicarbonate solution, 1.5 per cent<sup>3</sup> are the repair solutions of choice. Racemic sodium lactate solution is able to neutralize an acidosis by virtue of the fact that the body is able to oxidize the lactate radical, permitting release of the base. This solution can be used successfully in all types of acidosis except that associated with severe cardiac disease with cyanosis. When acidosis due to other causes is associated with severe toxemia or depressed metabolic functions, the body is unable to oxidize the sodium lactate and thus it is incompletely effective as a neutralizing agent. Under these circumstances sodium bicarbonate may be of distinct value. The amounts of these fluids to be given can be calculated from the carbon dioxide combining power by use of the following formula:

$$\text{Wt. in lb.} \times (55 - \text{CO}_2 \text{ vol. \%}) =$$

No. cc. 1/6 molar Na lactate required

No. cc. 1/6 molar NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1.5%) required  
to raise the CO<sub>2</sub> combining power to 55 vol. %.

When racemic sodium lactate solution is used, one-half of the volume is given intravenously and the remainder subcutaneously. A carbon dioxide combining power determination is again made in six hours. When sodium bicarbonate is used, one-half of this solution is given intravenously or subcutaneously and the carbon dioxide combining power determined before the remainder is given. If the carbon dioxide combining power is not known, the following formulas may be used:

1. 12 cc. 1/6 molar Na lactate per lb. body weight will usually increase the CO<sub>2</sub> combining power 15 vol. %.
2. 0.0118 gm. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> per lb. body weight will raise the CO<sub>2</sub> combining power 1.0 vol. %.

If the volume of specific fluid required for the treatment of acidosis is insufficient to meet the estimated volume necessary for complete rehydration, Hartman's Ringer solution or 0.9 per cent NaCl solution in 5 per cent glucose must be given to satisfy the total requirement.

Diabetic acidosis is treated in essentially the same manner except for the requirement of insulin. The customary routine for the treatment of diabetic acidosis is as follows: Two units of insulin per kg. of body weight (1/2 intravenously and 1/2 subcutaneously) is given. Application of the formulas for the treatment of acidosis in general will provide the amount of 1/6 molar Na lactate or NaHCO<sub>3</sub> required. Ringer lactate or NaCl is then given until approximately 100 cc. per kg. body weight has been injected. In six hours, 0.5 units of insulin per kg. of body weight is given if the blood sugar remains elevated. Subsequent doses of insulin and glucose depend upon the urine and blood sugar. Satisfactory restoration of the acid-base equilibrium can be

<sup>2</sup> Molar sodium lactate in sterile, sealed ampules is available commercially; this may be diluted with sterile water to one-sixth molar concentration. A one-sixth molar solution ready for injection is also available.

<sup>3</sup> A solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub> containing 1.5 gm. is available commercially. This diluted to 1.5 per cent provides an approximately one-sixth molar solution.



accomplished by this method usually when six to twelve hours have passed after institution of treatment.

**Alkalosis:** In the treatment of alkalosis two objectives are to be obtained. Because tetany may be present, measures which would relieve or prevent its recurrence must be instituted. This is best done by the administration of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  intravenously; 0.25 cc. per kg. body weight in a 5 per cent solution will usually suffice. Breathing of 30 per cent  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{O}_2$  may be of value. Attention must then be directed to the restoration of the bicarbonate values and the electrolyte balance of the body fluids. For this purpose two methods may be used: A direct method consisting of the injection of  $\text{HCl}$  intravenously may sometimes be of life-saving value. However, its use is not without danger and accurate observation of the serum carbon dioxide combining power is necessary during the course of treatment. Alkalosis may also be treated in an indirect manner by the use of Ringer, Ringer lactate, or  $\text{NaCl}$  solutions for a period of 48 hours or longer. Success is dependent upon the ability of the kidney to selectively excrete the excess base, which was injected as chloride, as bicarbonate. After adjustment, further administration of saline is attended by the excretion of chloride in the urine. Since this indirect method for relief of alkalosis depends on selective renal activity, it is obvious that it will be ineffectual, if, for any reason, secretion of urine is interfered with. In this case, edema usually results and no significant change in the degree of alkalosis will occur. The blood urea nitrogen is elevated and uremia develops. Transfusions should be given to elevate the serum protein in the hope that kidney function may improve.

The above procedures are designed primarily for use in the hospital where proper facilities are available for intravenous and subcutaneous therapy. In the home, for the less severe states of dehydration, acidosis or alkalosis, the intraperitoneal method must be used. All of the solutions mentioned can be given by this method satisfactorily. When distention is present, the intraperitoneal method should be avoided. When severe states of dehydration exist, the child must be hospitalized as temporization with the home treatment will not be adequate.

When the dehydration with its associated acidosis or alkalosis has been satisfactorily treated and the normal volume and electrolyte concentration of body fluids established, attention must be directed to the subsequent fluid requirements of the child. Fig. 6 of the average water requirement of infants and children will serve as a practical guide. Persistence of the mechanism responsible for the production of dehydration, acidosis or alkalosis, will, of course, increase the subsequent fluid requirement greatly.

#### CONCLUSIONS

Only by knowledge of those conditions which tend to produce dehydration in infants and children and early

FIG. 6  
Range of Average Water Requirement of Children at Different Ages Under Ordinary Conditions

| Age      | Average Body Weight in Kilos | Total Water in 24 Hours | Water per Kilo Body Weight in 24 Hours |
|----------|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 3 days   | 3.0                          | 240 to 300              | 80 to 100                              |
| 10 days  | 3.2                          | 400 to 480              | 125 to 150                             |
| 3 months | 5.4                          | 750 to 864              | 140 to 160                             |
| 6 months | 7.3                          | 950 to 1130             | 130 to 155                             |
| 9 months | 8.6                          | 1075 to 1240            | 125 to 145                             |
| 1 year   | 9.5                          | 1140 to 1300            | 120 to 135                             |
| 2 years  | 11.8                         | 1350 to 1475            | 115 to 125                             |
| 4 years  | 16.2                         | 1600 to 1800            | 100 to 110                             |
| 6 years  | 20.0                         | 1800 to 2000            | 90 to 100                              |
| 10 years | 28.7                         | 2000 to 2440            | 70 to 85                               |
| 14 years | 45.0                         | 2250 to 2700            | 50 to 60                               |
| 18 years | 54.0                         | 2160 to 2700            | 40 to 50                               |

recognition of the state of dehydration can adequate prophylactic measures be instituted in order to prevent the serious metabolic disorders that follow loss of fluid from the body. The successful treatment of dehydration with alkalosis or acidosis demands quantitative knowledge of the extent of the disorder, and thus quantitative replacement of specific fluids necessary to restore the body water to normal relationship of volume and composition. This treatment should be an emergency and should be continued as long as those factors which entered into the production of the disorder exist.

#### REFERENCES

- Adolph, E. F., and Ericson, G.: Pituitrin and Diuresis in Man, *Am. J. Physiol.* 79:377, 1927.
- Altschule, Mark D., and Gilligan, D. R.: Effects on the Cardiovascular System of Fluids Administered Intravenously, *J. Clin. Invest.* 17:401, 1938.
- Barbour, H. G.: The Heat Regulating Mechanism of the Body, *Physiol. Rev.* 1:295, 1921.
- Best, H. B., and Taylor, N. B.: The Physiological Basis of Medical Practice, Baltimore, William Wood & Co.
- Brennemann, Joseph: Practice of Pediatrics, Vol. 1, Hagerstown, Maryland, W. F. Prior Co.
- Coller, F. A., and Maddock, W. G.: Dehydrations Attendant on Surgical Operations, *J. A. M. A.* 99:875, 1932.
- Gamble, J. L.: Dehydration, *New England J. Med.* 201:909, 1929.
- Extra-cellular Fluid and Its Vicissitudes, *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 61:151, 1937.
- Hartman, A. F.: Chemical Changes Occurring in the Body as Result of Certain Diseases, *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 35:557, 1928.
- ..... and Elman, R.: The Effects of Loss of Pancreatic and Gastric Secretions and the Methods for Restoration of Normal Conditions in the Body, *J. Exper. Med.* 50:387, 1929.
- ..... Studies on the Metabolism of Sodium lactate, *J. Clin. Invest.* 11:327, 1932.
- Maddock, W. G., and Coller, F. A.: Water Balance in Surgery, *J. A. M. A.* 108:106, 1937.
- Marriott, W. M.: Anhydremia, *Physiol. Rev.* 3:275, 1923.
- McQuarrie, Irvine, and Adolph, E. F.: White House Conference Report, Part 3, Sec. 1, page 307, 1932.
- ..... The Significance of the Water Metabolism in Health and Disease, *J. Pediat.* 3:539, 1933.
- ..... The Significance of Body Water and Certain Electrolytes in Infant Nutrition, Estratto da: Atti Del Congresso Internazionale Di Pediatria, Acta paediat. Vol. 22, 1937.
- Peters, J. P.: Body Water, Baltimore, Charles C. Thomas, 1935.
- ..... Transfer of Water and Solutes in the Body, Harvey Lectures 33:112, 1937-38.
- Rowntree, L. G.: The Water Balance of the Body, *Physiol. Rev.* 2:116, 1922.
- Stewart, J. D., and Rourke, G. M.: Changes in the Blood and Interstitial Fluid Resulting from Surgical Operations and Ether Anesthesia, *J. Clin. Invest.* 17:413, 1938.
- Sunderman, F. W., and Austin, J. H.: Studies of Serum Electrolytes. VI. Water Metabolism in Pneumonia, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 179:167, 1930.
- Wilder, T. S., and Drake, T. G. H.: Metabolism of Chloride and Total Fixed Base in Pneumonia and the Relation to Salt and Water Retention, *J. Clin. Invest.* 7:353, 1929.

# Pediatrician and Orthodontist

Walter Hyde, D.D.S.  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

**S**ELDOM in the world of professional service is there presented a more favorable opportunity for cooperation between the members of two specialties than when the orthodontist and pediatrician can work together for a child suffering from so-called "crooked teeth" or malocclusion. By malocclusion I mean any lack of normal arrangement of the teeth or relation of the jaws which impairs their function or pleasing appearance.

Malocclusion can be classified under three general headings:

1. Neutroclusion, in which the upper and lower molar teeth "bite" (i. e., mesh) in their normal relation but the jaw structures are so arrested in their growth and development that the teeth are crowded, crooked, rotated or overlapped.
2. Distocclusion, in which the mandible is underdeveloped and short (biting back of its normal position). The upper front teeth may either protrude (making normal closing of the lips impossible) or the upper front teeth may have dropped back to rest against the retruded lower teeth.
3. Mesioclusion, in which the growth of the maxillary bone is inadequate and that of the mandible often excessive so the lower teeth protrude in front of the upper teeth.

Both mesioclusion and distocclusion are usually bilateral but may be observed to occur on one side of the jaws only.

A great deal of the etiology of malocclusion is obscure. Many things that are capable of interference with the normal development of the teeth and jaws are acute and temporary but once the complicated process of dental development has been interfered with, complete recovery, without orthodontic treatment, is impossible and the growth events following the interference are disturbed. Thus the orthodontist or pediatrician observing a child with a malocclusion sees the results of causative factors that may be no longer operative but are now a part of the child's physical history.

In this hasty survey of causes of malocclusion we may for convenience consider them under three headings: (1) Mechanical, (2) Nutritional, (3) Constitutional.

Normal development of the teeth and jaws is easily interfered with by the misapplication of mechanical pressures, as for example, in mouth breathing, hand pillow-ing, or finger sucking. In normal respiration there is a partial vacuum in the mouth; the tissue of the tongue exactly fills the oral cavity so that there is an outward pressure upon the teeth; the lips and the cheeks exert an exactly equal inward pressure upon the dental arches with the result that the teeth are readily maintained in normal relation by the locking or interdigitation of the cusps. In mouth breathing or finger sucking the vacuum

within the mouth is broken and instead of the balance of forces mentioned we have the support of the tongue and lips diminished and that of the cheeks increased. Superimposed on this imbalance of forces are the pressures of the fingers or the abnormal position of the tongue tending frequently to push the lower teeth backward and the upper front teeth forward and to press the sides of the dental arches inward.

The forces just mentioned are intended to be illustrations and do not operate with uniform results. This is probably one reason why the orthodontist and pediatrician do not always agree on such matters as habits, adenoids and tonsils. It is unlikely that malocclusion ever results from the operation of a single etiological factor. If such were the case all children who suck their thumbs or fingers or who have enlarged adenoids would have crooked teeth and we know that this is not true. Sucking, for example, is an entirely normal thing for a child to do at a certain stage of development. It is only when such a habit is carried to an extreme that it becomes abnormal and often the indulgence can be considerably prolonged before any real harm results. At this point we may encounter one of the effects of our second group of causative factors, i. e., the nutritional. It should be obvious that teeth supported by bone of good quality can withstand much more adverse pressure than when the quality of the bone is not good. This is the very special field of the pediatrician and I have many times been astonished with the admirable results I have seen when he has regulated a child's nutrition.

The orthodontist and the pediatrician sometimes differ in suggested treatment when confronted with a sucking habit. The proper course of action should be determined by an attempt to consider all the factors involved. Inquiry should be made into the child's environment to ascertain, if possible, why he wants to indulge in the habit. The harm resulting from the indulgence should be weighed against the possible harm that may result from attempts to correct the habit. I do not like the term "break" in this connection because so often when a habit is forcefully broken, not only is there the possibility of psychologic damage but in many cases there is substituted another habit still more damaging and difficult of control, as for example, lip sucking in place of finger sucking. Therefore, before a pediatrician advises the anxious mother to disregard sucking habits he should acquaint himself with the harm that can be done to the anatomical structures, particularly the teeth and jaws.

If the desire for the habit indulgence cannot be reduced by improvement of environmental factors, I prefer to suggest an attempt to hinder the indulgence and to substitute some other activity. Some orthodontists<sup>1</sup> report considerable success in stopping thumb sucking by the use of an orthodontic appliance which takes the comfort out of the habit by hurring the thumb a little when

it is placed in the mouth. A point well to remember is that when a sucking habit is the only force interfering with tooth position there will be considerable, if not complete, improvement in the condition of the teeth when the habit is stopped. Because these factors seldom operate singly, however, the stopping of a thumb sucking habit can result in but little benefit to the teeth if in the meantime the patient has ceased to be a nasal breather and the lower lip occupies the space between the upper and lower teeth. Orthodontic treatment is the only hope of establishing normal function in the mouth and even these results will probably not be permanent if the post-nasal space is blocked off by hypertrophied tissue or cut down to inadequate size.

It is well known that not all children with malocclusion have enlarged adenoids and tonsils. There are children with enlarged adenoids and tonsils who do not have malocclusion. Equally well known to the orthodontist is the fact that there is frequently a very direct relation between these two conditions. It is my belief that the decision as to what to do with the child's nose and throat should be made by the pediatrician and the orthodontist in consultation by attempting a consideration of all the factors. It is agreed by all physiologists that the disuse of any organ or part brings in its train a progressive loss of function and atrophy of the tissues. It is not proper to consider the mouth, teeth and jaws and the nose and throat separately where there is both malocclusion and abnormal pharynx relations. Attempts to treat malocclusion without attention to the nose and throat result too frequently in "teeth that were straightened but went back again." Removal of tonsils and adenoids without attention to the teeth and breathing habits also result in "adenoids that grow back again." The well-being of the whole child is the proper approach.

Tonsils and adenoids may not be markedly diseased but may be so enlarged that the resultant loss of function is an actual cause of malocclusion. Obviously the possibility of focal infection or any systemic impairment as sequelae of diseased tonsillar tissue is the concern of the pediatrician but there may exist a condition where the orthodontist would favor removal of the excess tissue for more or less mechanical reasons. As one pediatrician<sup>2</sup> has aptly said, "the side-tracking of the nasal passages and accessory sinuses in the phenomena of respiration must never be permitted."

There can be no doubt I presume that in years gone by there have been far too many children whose adenoids and tonsils have been removed without proper regard for their best interests. Too great a swing in the opposite direction, however, should be avoided. A child who runs a low temperature, eats poorly, breathes badly and fails to gain either in general or as regards the dental structures should be referred to the pediatrician. The careful orthodontist is never hasty in making a diagnosis or commencing treatment for such a child but prefers a consultation with the pediatrician and possibly a period of observation, keeping meanwhile records that are most revealing as to the operation of growth factors.

Another problem having more or less of a mechanical effect is the question of the frenum labium. I do not

wish to say that there is no such a thing as an abnormal frenum but I am certain it is not nearly so common as was formerly thought. I have not seen one in twenty years that I thought warranted surgical removal though I have examined hundreds of children in that time. The permanent upper central incisors usually erupt between six and seven years of age and at the time of eruption there is nearly always a space between them—sometimes a wide space. The inner attachment of the frenum being high on the alveolar bone the fibers simply hang in the space between the incisors. In normal development the space is closed as the second incisors and canines erupt into the dental arch and any excess tissue is absorbed. An operation for removal of the frenum in cases of this kind is not indicated; it does no good; and it may leave scar tissue that will prevent the normal movement of the teeth to close the space.

In the event of considerable tissue between the teeth it is sometimes necessary to move the teeth together by orthodontic means. When this is done the excess tissue squeezes out from between them like snow ahead of the snow shovel but in a short space of time it absorbs away. Neither the dentist nor the pediatrician should advise an operation of this character without consultation with an orthodontist. If an operation becomes necessary it should usually be done after the orthodontic treatment rather than before.

Results of orthodontic treatment both from the viewpoint of the readiness with which they are attained and their permanence are in proportion to the favorable physical conditions of the patient. This fact leads to mention of those cases in which nutrition of the patient plays a part. Inherited patterns set the first limitations of growth and development. The environment however determines what the ultimate attainment shall be and nutritional factors are just as important as those of a mechanical nature, examples of which have been discussed.

A balanced ration containing all the essential vitamins, minerals and other substances for the growth of bones and teeth is basic but by no means the whole story. This material must be prepared for digestion, then assimilated and metabolized into the desired structures. This again is the particular field of the pediatrician. He is the one to consider congenital nutritional agencies, the blood serum and its calcium content and idiopathic bodily disorders, etc. It is not always easy to regulate diet in the face of our peculiar modern civilization and the climate in which we live in Minnesota, as well as certain allergic reactions.

My observations over a quarter of a century suggest that while the pediatrician may now be successful, to a degree, in building a somewhat better quality of teeth for his patients by supervising their nutrition, his efforts have not been quite so successful as regard their supporting tissues. We must of course be careful not to place too much emphasis upon a single factor when we know that there are several operating simultaneously in the development of the child.

The group of children afflicted with unfavorable allergic reactions constitute a problem to try the skill of the best pediatrician and orthodontist in combination. The

untoward effects are both mechanical and nutritional. The problems confronting the pediatrician and orthodontist are not like those of the stock breeder who can discard the individuals he regards as unsuited to his work. We are compelled to do the best we can, regardless of mixed inheritance and varying nutritional factors.

A good approach to a discussion of these things as they apply to orthodontics is von Liebig's old Law of the Minimum: "Among the substances nutritionally essential for growth that one which is furnished to the organism in minimum amount (relative to the need for growth at the normal rate) will determine the rate of growth, the organism growing only to the extent that it can increase in size and at the same time conform to the normal composition of its kind."<sup>3</sup> The truth of this law has been amply proved<sup>4</sup> as regards proteins. That it is not applicable to minerals however was shown by Sherman.<sup>5</sup> When laboratory animals were fed diets that varied only as to calcium they found that increase in bodily weight was practically the same for all groups but the rate of calcification of the skeletons (as shown by ashing) was markedly different. In other words, while the body will not grow to full size if deprived of certain proteins (lysine) it may grow up with calcium-poor bone or iron-poor blood if deprived of these minerals. A child with poor bony structure is not a good orthodontic risk. Tooth movement may be easy but it is difficult to maintain the teeth in their new position.

As Todd<sup>6</sup> has said, "The mineralization problem of the orthodontist implies much more than the provision of an adequate mineral ration for the child." Stated baldly it means that the orthodontist must rely upon the minerals of the jaws securely fixing in their new alignment the teeth which he has rearranged. The teeth are not sunk in posts of cement. They are more correctly likened to a team of horses whose efficient coöperation depends upon the bridle of occlusion. The harness must be strong enough to hold the teeth in position but it must also be resilient enough to ease off here and there as the strain of the work requires. One must realize that in mineralization one is not studying the construction parts of a permanent substance but rather the fabrication of a supporting framework, the pattern of which may, indeed, be permanent but the constituent parts of which are constantly undergoing change and reconstruction to meet the needs of the moment in alignment and activity. Our problem then divides itself into estimation of two factors: namely adequacy of structure and adequacy of response. . . .

"Several minerals enter into construction of bone but since bone contains about 99 per cent of the calcium of the body, calcium is considered the chief of minerals. . . . Children of impoverished constitutions, whether from prolonged toxemia, protracted ill-health or inability to utilize minerals, show pronounced reduction of the labile minerals with encroachments even on the trabeculae themselves which become thinner or fragmented. . . . Demineralized bones of this type are not defective in their potentiality for repair. They fracture easily but they form callus though of a demineralized type. Bones such as these are simply inadequate, unperverted

in functional character. . . . It is the demineralized bone which so impedes the work of the orthodontist. There is no efficient response which the orthodontist can call to his aid in fixing the realignment of the teeth brought about by the expenditure of the orthodontist's time and the patient's patience."

Nutrition in relation to orthodontic treatment is but one of the many factors that must be considered. The best regulation of nutrition of the patient before or during orthodontic treatment is in no sense a substitute for skill and judgment on the part of the orthodontist but should be regarded as one favoring his success.

Many patients who have had every attention to the mechanical and nutritional conditions previously mentioned still develop malocclusion of varying severity. These are manifestations of the so-called constitutional factors, contemplation of which causes the other factors, however complicated they may be, to appear simple and straightforward.

Constitutional dyscrasia as a cause of early pathological conditions of the teeth, irregularities of placement, malocclusions or even absence of tooth buds are often obscure indeed. They might be considered under four general divisions: (1) Hereditary ectodermal dysplasia—there may be lack of tooth development, missing teeth or irregularities of arrangement. (2) Mongolism—teeth may be tardy, structurally defective, or abnormally placed. (3) In syphilis the extremes may be represented as to development. There may be a mild infection, difficult to diagnose without complete tests. Hutchinson's teeth may be a sign. (4) In hypothyroid the extreme is represented by the cretin in whom there may be almost any type of tooth anomaly.

Often the family history of a child with dental defects will carry the suggestion of constitutional defect. Inquiry shows that the majority of parents of such children suffer from similar defects. In support of the importance of heredity in these conditions Kerley<sup>7</sup> goes on to say that many such children have blood with a normal calcium content. No trustworthy evidence has been presented to show that any benefit results from the administration of calcium and phosphorus. We can only conclude that heredity plays the leading role in such conditions. The further study of the defective genes should be most enlightening.

Malocclusion is progressive in character. The condition grows worse as time goes on. A pronounced disharmony in the relation of the deciduous teeth is almost certain to be followed by a disturbance in the permanent teeth. There is but little dental development after the child reaches 13 or 14 years of age, hence the greatest benefits result from early recognition and prompt corrective treatment. There are some conditions that should be treated in early childhood.

It is a rare orthodontic problem indeed that cannot be greatly improved by complete coöperation between the pediatrician and the orthodontist no matter how obscure the etiologic factors may be. It is greatly to be regretted that economic factors often intervene to prevent this coöperation; certainly nothing else should ever do so.

# Congenital Diaphragmatic Hernia

O. S. Wyatt, M.D.†

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**A** CONGENITAL diaphragmatic hernia is a protrusion of abdominal viscera into the thoracic cavity, through a defect in the diaphragm. The hiatus results from failure of fusion at various points in the diaphragm of the embryo.

## EMBRYOLOGY

A brief review of the embryology of the diaphragm reveals that it is a complex structure and arises from many sources. The ventral portion, known as the septum transversum, arises opposite the third and fourth cervical vertebrae, migrates caudally, and about the third week of fetal life comes to rest opposite the twelfth thoracic vertebra. When the septum transversum assumes its final position opposite the twelfth thoracic vertebra, there appears an outgrowth of mesodermal cells from the dorsal mesentery which fuses with the septum transversum and forms the median dorsal portion of the diaphragm.

Until about the fourth fetal week the pleural and peritoneal cavities communicate, this communication is known as the pleuro-peritoneal canal. About the fourth week this canal, or hiatus, is closed by a double fold of serous membrane derived from the pleura and peritoneum. This pleuro-peritoneal fold forms what is known as the pleuro-peritoneal membrane portion of the diaphragm. Thus it is seen that the lateral portions of the diaphragm are formed from the pleuro-peritoneal membranes and growth from the body walls.

It is readily understood that numerous fusions must take place in the embryonic diaphragm before we have a complete anatomical structure. Failure of fusion between any of the above mentioned portions of the embryonic diaphragm results in defects through which herniation of abdominal contents may take place into the pleural cavity.

## TYPES

The site of a diaphragmatic hernia is predominantly on the left side. Some authors state that they are about twelve times more common on the left than the right side. The liver on the right side protects the diaphragm if there should be a potential weakness.

1. The most frequent congenital hernia found on the left side is through the foramina of Bochdalek. This hiatus lies in the postero-lateral segment of the diaphragm and represents a failure of fusion between the dorsal mesentery and pleuro-peritoneal membrane.

I have operated several patients which represent this type. One of the cases I wish to report is a right-sided hernia.

2. Hernia through the esophageal hiatus represents the most frequent type. However, it does not give symptoms and consequently is usually not recognized until late in childhood or adult life.

3. A frequent hernial site is the antero-lateral segment of the diaphragm. This hiatus represents a failure of fusion between the septum-transversum and the pleuro-peritoneal membrane.

4. If the fibers fail to fuse in the sterno-costal region we have the foramina of Morgagni. Hernia through these foramina is rare but it has been reported. Lateral X-ray views are extremely helpful in diagnosing this type of hernia; as a matter of fact, they definitely determine the site of herniation.

5. Hernia through the dome of the diaphragm is difficult to understand. It is probably not a hernia but represents an eventration of the diaphragm.

6. Finally there may be complete absence of either half of the diaphragm.

## PATHOLOGY

Keith says that "from an examination of these figures I am of the opinion that a considerable number of these cases might be successfully operated upon if the condition were recognized at the time of birth." Hedblom found that in a series of 210 cases of congenital diaphragmatic hernia under the age of one year, 75 per cent died before the end of the first month.

The literature reveals that the onset of symptoms is usually associated with the development of acute intestinal obstruction. There is a difference of opinion as to the time when the intestines pass into the pleural cavity. Because of the usual cephalic presentation it is conceivable that at least some of the abdominal contents pass into the pleural cavity during intra-uterine life. A review of case histories reveals that in all probability the intestine passed into the pleural cavity shortly before the onset of symptoms or at least there was an increase in the pleural content.

If the intestine has passed into the pleural cavity it is difficult to understand how gravity can influence its return to the abdominal cavity. The instant the baby breathes, negative pressure is established in the pleural cavity which should not only hinder the return of intestine to the abdominal cavity but should encourage the passage of still more into the thorax. Adhesions are absent in this type of hernia, the same as in other congenital hernia, so that reduction is fairly easy. If adhesions are present they will be confined to the omentum about the orifice. If strangulation occurs and the infant survives operative interference, it will probably develop a pleural effusion which goes on to suppuration.

Fortunately my cases presented no other physical abnormalities.

## SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS

The symptoms of congenital diaphragmatic hernia are always referable to the cardio-respiratory or gastro-

†Clinical assistant professor of surgery, University of Minnesota, attending pediatric surgeon, Minneapolis General Hospital.

intestinal systems. The degree of pathological disturbance or severity of symptoms depends upon the amount of abdominal content which has herniated into the pleural cavity. Greenwald and Steiner, in reviewing 36 cases from 1 day to 1 month of age, listed the symptoms as follows:

| SYMPTOMS                                         | No. of Cases |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Cyanosis .....                                   | 24           |
| Peculiar single weak cry .....                   | 8            |
| Feeble attempts at respiration .....             | 8            |
| Failure to breathe with heart beat present ..... | 7            |
| Dyspnea .....                                    | 4            |
| Difficulty in nursing .....                      | 2            |
| Convulsive attempts at respiration .....         | 2            |
| Cough .....                                      | 1            |
| Vomiting .....                                   | 1            |
| Weight loss .....                                | 1            |

Cyanosis is by far the outstanding symptom. It is usually of a severe degree and very alarming. This was the outstanding symptom in all of my cases. When the hernia is large it is readily understood why cyanosis is predominant. The cardio-vascular-respiratory embarrassment is severe and naturally the result is cyanosis. Many writers place a good deal of significance upon the peculiar weak cry immediately after birth, but my impression is that this would be a rather difficult symptom to recognize. Dyspnea or feeble attempts at respiration in the first hours of life should always make one suspicious that a diaphragmatic hernia may be present.

Difficulty in nursing, vomiting and cyanosis were the most alarming symptoms in my 9 day old baby.

Dextrocardia is listed as the most common sign. One writer goes so far as to say that it is pathognomonic of diaphragmatic herniae. This may be true for herniae on the left, but not for small herniae, or those on the right side. Both of my left-sided cases presented dextrocardia. Tympany and gurgling sounds on the involved side of the chest should awaken one to the probability of bowel being present in the pleural cavity.

The author's cases all presented marked retraction of the upper abdomen upon inspiration.

Author's cases:

| SYMPTOMS                        | No. of Cases |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| Cyanosis .....                  | 3            |
| Dyspnea .....                   | 3            |
| Difficulty in nursing .....     | 2            |
| Vomiting .....                  | 1            |
| Rapid irregular breathing ..... | 2            |
| SIGNS                           |              |
| Dextrocardia .....              | 2            |
| Tympany on involved side .....  | 2            |
| Gurgling on involved side ..... | 2            |
| Retraction of epigastrium ..... | 3            |

#### DIAGNOSIS

Diagnosis according to Truesdale is more difficult than the operative cure. It is perhaps true that it is difficult to make a diagnosis from the history alone. Yet if we are presented with an infant that presents cyanosis, dyspnea, and has difficulty in nursing, it seems to me we

should be thinking of diaphragmatic hernia. If in addition to the above symptoms the infant presents dextrocardia, tympany and gurgling in the thorax, the diagnosis can almost be positively made. This applies particularly to the most frequent type of hernia we see in the infant, in other words, through the pleuro-peritoneal hiatus on the left side. A great deal of abdominal content is always present in the pleural cavity with this type of hernia and the symptoms and signs are prominent. Diagnosis is clinched by X-ray. The bowel can easily be diagnosed in the pleural cavity and when barium is administered the structures can be identified and the type of defect usually predicted.

#### DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

1. *Intra-cranial hemorrhage.* The new-born is usually hypertonic or spastic, and convulsions frequently occur. Irregular respiration and cyanosis may simulate congenital diaphragmatic hernia. The nystagmus and pupillary findings indicate cerebral injury. If vomiting is present then the X-ray should be used.

2. *Laryngeal obstruction.* Chevalier Jackson described laryngeal dyspnea as an indrawing at the suprasternal notch, around the clavicles, and at the epigastrium.

3. *Atelectasis.* Cyanosis is present, and rapid respiration may be present. Dullness and bronchial breathing can usually be elicited.

4. *Massive collapse of lung.* This is usually due to plug of mucus in bronchus. According to Tow the onset is sudden, with cyanosis, labored breathing, dullness, bronchial, diminished or absent breath sounds on injured side. X-ray shows the heart shifted toward the involved side.

5. *Congenital pneumothorax.* Cyanosis and dyspnea are sudden in onset. Heart is pushed to opposite side. X-ray of distinct value.

#### TREATMENT

Hume as late as 1922 stated that hernia through the pleuro-peritoneal canal was unlikely to require surgical treatment, and that if it was done it was palliative only. Vannesson in 1912 reported 34 cases of congenital diaphragmatic hernia in the new-born (all discovered at autopsy) and stated that the prognosis was grave and that treatment was nil. Broca in Paris in 1914 reported the mortality at 90 per cent. Holt in 1917 stated that the hernia was not amenable to treatment. Pediatric texts by Ehrenfest, 1922, Cutler, 1923, and Haynes, 1928, did not even mention the subject. Richter in Abr's work, said that large congenital herniae offer little opportunity for surgical treatment. Griffith and Mitchell in 1927 said: "The condition is uncommon in children. There is no treatment possible except an operative procedure if incarceration occurs, and this is not likely to be of any avail. Kelly in 1929 said: "One should operate only if there are distressing symptoms. If it becomes strangulated, the constriction should be relieved and steps taken to prevent recurrence, and no further attempt should be made to close the hernial opening. And finally as late as 1934 Tremolieres warned surgeons to attempt only those cases in which the hernial orifice

could be easily closed. He believed that treatment should be palliative.

In 1935 Truesdale collected 303 cases from the literature of diaphragmatic hernia in infants and children, discovered as follows:

|              | U.S.A. | Foreign | Total |
|--------------|--------|---------|-------|
| Autopsy      | 38     | 127     | 165   |
| X-ray        | 45     | 45      | 90    |
| Clinically   | 20     | 15      | 35    |
| At operation | 4      | 9       | 13    |

Of the 303 cases, 44 were operated upon with a mortality of 45.5 per cent.

Orr and Neff report that up to 1935 only 16 infants under 1 year of age were operated for congenital diaphragmatic hernia. The mortality was 47 per cent.

Only within the past few years has surgical intervention been adopted in the treatment of congenital diaphragmatic hernia.

Barrett and Whearon as late as 1934 quoted Hume as follows: "Surgical treatment is unlikely to be required for hernia through the pleuro-peritoneal hiatus, and no attempt should be made to transfer the intestines to the abdominal cavity."

Conclusions like this in the light of present-day work seem almost ridiculous. It is now generally agreed that an infant showing signs and symptoms of congenital diaphragmatic hernia should be operated in the early hours, or days, of life. We should not wait until signs of strangulation develop. It is true that an absence of half the diaphragm may be hopeless, but all other types of hernia can, in all probability, be cured. The amount of intestine in the pleural cavity bears no relation to the size of the orifice. Fascial transplants from the kidney region may be necessary to close the large openings, but they can be closed.

#### PREOPERATIVE TREATMENT

The preoperative preparation of these young infants must be carried out with extreme care. Naturally, they must be gotten into the best possible operative state. This procedure must be done in conjunction with a pediatricist in order to assure the best possible care. Blood, properly grouped and matched with the donor, must be on hand for an immediate transfusion if necessary. Subcutaneous fluids must be given for 12 to 24 hours preceding the operation. It may be necessary to give glucose intravenously several hours before operating. The stomach should be thoroughly washed out 30 to 60 minutes previous to operation. For the conservation of body heat wrap the infant well in flannel or cotton-batting. On the operating table place hot water bottles, well protected, about the infant.

#### ANESTHESIA

Truesdale attributes his operative success to positive pressure anesthesia. Most writers agree that the closed method of anesthesia, with some positive pressure, is probably the safest. In spite of the fact that ether given

by the open drop method is a very satisfactory anesthesia in infants, it does not prove successful in these cases.

In our nine day patient we tried intratracheal anesthesia but because of displacement of the trachea we were unable to pass the catheter into the trachea. We then attempted ether by the open drop method but it was unsatisfactory. We resorted to  $\text{NO}_2$  and oxygen, but it would not give the proper relaxation, and finally we used ethylene and oxygen which proved to be the anesthesia to which the baby responded, and offered the best possible working conditions.

We must insist upon anesthetists who understand anesthesia in infants, because without such assistance surgeons cannot possibly perform their tasks.

#### APPROACH

Among authors there is a difference of opinion regarding the approach. Some prefer the thoracic approach and advance their reasons for such. Others prefer the abdominal, and argue just as strongly for it.

Satisfactory reduction is the crux of the operation, and whichever method various men wish to use is a matter of personal opinion and ability.

Personally, I have used the abdominal approach on all my cases and my experience has been highly satisfactory. I feel that it is easier and simpler to pull intestines through a small aperture than it is to push them through. Both methods produce a pneumothorax, but through the abdominal route one does not get the complication of a hemothorax, which was the cause of one death in the literature. Also by the abdominal route one can re-arrange the abdominal content somewhat, and if the abdominal cavity is not large enough for the contents you can easily remove gas from the bowel by several well placed openings with immediate closure.

If the orifice is very large and the edges cannot be approximated, then the fascia from the anterior and superior aspect of the kidney can be mobilized and sutured to the peritoneum on the anterior aspect of the orifice. I believe that a combined thoraco-abdominal approach is too much surgery for infants and should not be done except under dire circumstances. There is a variance of opinion on paralysis of the phrenic nerve. It was not necessary in my cases.

#### OPERATION

A subcostal, or high rectus, incision on the involved side will give the proper exposure. The leaf of the diaphragm and the aperture are readily accessible, and the bowel passing through the hiatus is easily identified. Gentle traction on the bowel will usually start the reduction but if suction is too great and the intestine does not come out of the pleural cavity easily, pass a hemostat through the orifice, stretch it and permit air to pass into the pleural cavity. This positive pressure in the cavity will permit the bowel to be easily withdrawn. Gently and quickly, withdraw all of the bowel and make sure that it is all in the abdominal cavity. Look for the spleen and if it is not found, look for it in the pleural cavity, in many instances it has been herniated and must be brought down into the abdominal cavity. Freshen up

the edges of the orifice by rubbing with a dry gauze sponge. Then place as many interrupted sutures as you think necessary through both edges of the opening. Some men use braided silk, some chromic. My closures were done with chromic gut No. 1. Take a good healthy bite with your sutures so that the diaphragm will not fray out. Tying the sutures will produce a good firm approximation. Get out of the abdomen as quickly as possible, closing the abdominal wall in layers and using plenty of stay-sutures.

#### POSTOPERATIVE

Have the anesthetist give the baby  $\text{CO}_2$  at the conclusion of the operation. If you are working under positive pressure, the lung perhaps can be actively expanded. Keep the infant well wrapped to conserve body heat and combat shock. Place the baby in a bed elevated about 30 degrees and under an oxygen tent for the first few days. The oxygen tent saves the baby's energy, lessens the chance of respiratory infection and maintains a more even temperature. The postoperative feedings and fluid intake must be done in the strictest coöperation with a pediatricist. I feel that he plays a much more important role in the after-care than the surgeon.

If you wish to needle the pneumothorax and withdraw the air, the heart and mediastinum will immediately assume their normal position. Neither of these patients were needled and we found that it took the collapsed lung between 10 and 14 days to fully expand.

If a pleural effusion should develop, aspirate as often as is necessary, and treat it as any other empyema.

#### CASE REPORTS

Case 1. A 7 lb. 8 oz. girl born at term, breathed spontaneously and cried lustily. The following day she was put to breast five times and nursed well on all occasions. The progress was uneventful until the fourth day of life when after a feeding she became cyanotic. This cyanotic spell lasted but a few minutes. Following the next feeding the cyanosis became so severe that oxygen was administered. The resident pediatricist reported this attack as so critical that he thought the baby would expire. The baby was placed in an upright position and oxygen was administered continuously. Vomiting now became present after every feeding. Respiration was rapid and irregular. Examination at this time revealed a dextrocardia, and no breath sounds were heard in the left chest. X-ray revealed a left-sided diaphragmatic hernia, which had the appearance of all the bowel being in the left pleural cavity.

After a few days observation, the condition of the baby remained precarious and surgical interference was decided upon.

Upon opening the peritoneal cavity and exploring the left dome of the diaphragm, we found the hernial opening to be posterior and lateral, the foramina of Bochdalek. The intestines were gradually pulled out of the pleural cavity and reduced easily. All of the intestinal tract, with the exception of the descending colon was in the pleural cavity. The stomach was beneath the diaphragm. After reduction of the hernia it was observed that the hiatus in the diaphragm was about 2½ cm. long and 1 cm. wide. The spleen was also found in the pleural cavity and replaced easily.

Closure of the defect in the diaphragm was made with No. 1 chromic gut, interrupted sutures. Some difficulty was encountered in closure of the abdominal wall but eventually room was found for all the intestines and closure accomplished. The abdominal wall was closed in layers without drainage.

The postoperative course was uneventful.

This infant is now 16 months of age and in perfect health.

Case 2. Recently I saw a new-born male 6 hours old who

presented a diaphragmatic hernia with the following history.

At birth it had a peculiar weak cry, and respiration was extremely embarrassed and irregular. The obstetrician and pediatrician thought they were dealing with a laryngeal obstruction but examination of the larynx was negative. On inspiration there was marked supra-sternal, supra-clavicular and xiphoid retraction, waves of cyanosis were extreme. Congenital pneumothorax was then thought of and an X-ray examination of the chest revealed a right-sided diaphragmatic hernia. The infant being almost moribund and death inevitable it was decided to take a chance on surgical interference.

Without any anesthesia whatever, and oxygen being administered continuously, the peritoneal cavity was hastily opened. The left dome of the diaphragm was normal. Esophageal hiatus was normal. There was very little bowel in the peritoneal cavity. Upon carrying the examining finger over the liver from the right side, the opening was found in the right diaphragm. It was an extremely large opening through which passed almost the entire gastro-intestinal tract. After the bowel had been removed from the pleural cavity it was observed that about one-half of the liver was in the pleural cavity. When the liver was brought down into the peritoneal cavity the hiatus seemed to be about the entire posterior half of the diaphragm. It appeared as though that portion of the diaphragm formed from the pleuro-peritoneal fold, the dorsal mesentery, and part of the body wall, had all failed to develop. There was a remnant of the portion formed from the body wall and it was possible to suture this to the septum transversum and close the large opening completely. Because of the extreme condition of the patient this was done with a running chromic suture. The bowel was then replaced in the peritoneal cavity with great difficulty and the abdominal wall closed with through and through sutures. When the last few sutures were being placed in the abdominal wall the infant expired. Air was immediately withdrawn from the right pleural cavity and the infant placed in the mechanical respirator but to no avail.

#### DISCUSSION

The severe degree of anoxemia that this infant presented for about three hours, would have produced permanent cerebral damage. On the other hand I believe this infant was a better operative risk during the first three hours of life than after the cyanosis developed.

The point I am trying to develop is, that given an infant with such severe dyspnea and cyanosis, one must think at once of a diaphragmatic hernia and the moment the diagnosis is made proceed with surgery. There is no doubt that many babies die in the first few hours of life from unrecognized diaphragmatic hernia and a great deal of this diagnostic responsibility rests upon the shoulders of the obstetrician. In the severe case I don't believe that anything is to be gained by waiting; we must accept the grave responsibility and attempt to save the infant's life.

#### RESULTS

None of my successful cases has had a recurrence, as occasionally happens, and likewise, they presented no other abnormalities.

#### SUMMARY

An additional case of congenital diaphragmatic hernia is added to the literature. The diagnosis was made clinically, verified by X-ray, patient operated on the ninth day, and cured.

With our present surgical armamentarium, if we expect to reduce the mortality of congenital diaphragmatic hernia, we must be operating these infants in the first hours or days of life, rather than weeks or months.



# Hemangiomas\*

## Classification and Treatment

L. H. Winer, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**H**EMANGIOMAS or blood vessel tumors are the most common tumors of childhood. Clinically all congenital structural anomalies are considered birth marks. Virchow<sup>1</sup> believed that hemangiomas were composed of newly formed vessels or vessel walls. However, no one is able, either clinically or histologically, to state definitely that hemangiomas are proliferations (angiomas) or ectasias (hyperplasias). Virchow was unable to differentiate angiomas from aneectasias.

Kyrle<sup>2</sup> believed a nevus was any structural formation resulting from embryonic rests which develop before or after birth and proliferate to form the structure which they have the potentiality of forming. Nevus cells are unnecessary in the diagnosis of nevus vasculosus. Ribbert<sup>3</sup> considered hemangiomas the results of the natural development of matrix misplaced in the tissues and in the walls of the blood vessels where they proliferated to form young sprouts. Ewing<sup>4</sup> believed hemangiomas were neoplasms composed of newly formed vessels. He agreed with Watson and McCarthy<sup>5</sup> who also considered hemangiomas to be true neoplastic processes. Laidlaw and Murray<sup>6</sup> proposed that they were phylogenetic remnants of early vascular tufts which served as accessory lung tissue in the skin of reptiles and lower forms, and their occurrence in man suggested that they were remains of these tufts that did not disappear in early embryonic life.

The etiology of this true neoplasm or congenital malformation is unknown. Virchow<sup>1</sup> considered it due to intra-uterine irritation in the region of the embryonic fissures with a resulting faulty fusion. Ribbert<sup>3</sup> believed the cause to be a congenital developmental disturbance in circumscribed vascular areas allowing them to proliferate independently. Unna<sup>7</sup> thought that intra-uterine compression or pinching was the causative factor. Ewing<sup>4</sup> described it as a developmental anomaly in certain elements of the vascular system, of congenital origin, which retain embryonal character. Blaisdell<sup>8</sup> insinuated that hemangiomas are either present at birth or appear in children within the first six weeks after birth by saying "if hemangiomas are not present at the end of the first six weeks after birth, the parents should be happy."

Clinically and histologically hemangiomatous nevi can be classified into the following groups: (1) *hemangioma simplex*, (2) *hemangioma hypertrophicum*, and (3) *hemangioma cavernosum*. The groups clinically and histologically frequently overlap into one another and thus we see a portwine stain associated with a strawberry birth mark or a strawberry birth mark with a cavernous hemangioma. Occasionally we see also associated with a hemangioma, a lymphangioma which clinically shows

clear cystic areas in the presence of red areas of a hemangioma.

### HEMANGIOMA SIMPLEX

The hemangioma simplex group includes capillary angioma either arterial or venous, such as nevus araneus, nevus flammeus or nevus vinosus, and nevus telangiectasis nuchi of the newborn. Histologically, the hemangioma simplex group consists of an increase in the number and size of the arterial and venule capillaries. They are localized entirely within the upper cutis and directly under the epidermis. This location is the cause for the bright red or highly colorful appearance.

The *nevus araneus*, spider nevus, is considered by some to be an overgrowth of capillary loops. Clinically, it is a red papule from 2 mm. to 5 mm. in diameter. Under glass pressure or diascopy, it can be seen to have a central dilated venule with radiating capillaries. This condition is best treated by electrocoagulation or desiccation. Eller<sup>9</sup> advocated electrolysis using a current of  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 4 milliamperes in strength.

The other conditions in this group can be classified best as nevus flammeus, or portwine stain, which have been, for the most part, refractory to all forms of treatment. At times treatment makes them appear more prominent and grave. Carcinoma has been known to develop in nevus flammeus following repeated roentgen ray exposures. Finzi<sup>10</sup> stated that macular lesions of this type that do not disappear on diascopy will be resistant to all forms of therapy excepting surgical excision and grafting. Sutton and Sutton<sup>11</sup> and Kaessler<sup>12</sup> believed that there was a difference between the occipital telangiectatic nevus of the newborn and ordinary nevus flammeus, but no such difference has been noted histologically. The clinical difference is that telangiectatic nevus which frequently involves the occipital scalp, forehead, and nose of newborns, disappears spontaneously within the first year of life. It is estimated that one in every eight newborns has this condition.

### HEMANGIOMA HYPERTROPHICUM

Hemangioma hypertrophicum includes the ordinary strawberry nevus, hemangioma plexiforme and hereditary familial telangiectasis of Rendu-Osler-Weber. Clinically these are 3 mm. and larger, purplish, elevated, have a nodular surface and are compressible. They may ulcerate and have been known to result in serious hemorrhage. Occasionally, lesions clinically resembling the hypertrophic hemangioma, develop into hemangio-endothelioma which are potentially malignant.

Histologically, these lesions consist of large numbers of small dilated vessels located in all layers of the cutis. Occasionally these vessels extend into the subcutis and adjacent underlying structures. The vessels are lined with a hypertrophic neoplastic endothelium which at

\*From the division of dermatology, University of Minnesota and Minneapolis General Hospital.



Fig. 1. Hemangioma Simplex (x90). Dilated capillaries in cutis just beneath the epidermis.



Fig. 2. Hemangioma Hypertrophicum (x90) Upper and middle cutis filled by proliferating and dilated capillaries.

times practically occludes the lumen of the vessels and appears as compact groups of cells. When such is the case, one can visualize the possibility of this being the transitional stage of hemangioma to hemangio-endothelioma, a local malignancy.

The treatment of this form of hemangioma has varied from the most radical to the most conservative. All methods of treatment have found advocates. At the present time there are four definite schools of therapy:

1. Complete surgical excision of the hemangioma or of the scars following a previous unsatisfactory or neglected treatment.
2. Radiation therapy using X-ray or radium. The most conservative form of this treatment is an application of one-half strength radium plaque filtered by 0.1 mm. of aluminum for an exposure of 12 to 15 minutes once a month until the lesion disappears.
3. Cauterization by electrocoagulation or freezing with solid  $\text{CO}_2$ .
4. Injection therapy, using drugs of all types.

The general principles of radium treatment are to treat as early as possible with minimum dosages for the more immature the lesion the better it responds to radiation therapy. The smaller the radium exposure, the less likelihood is there of radium injury to the skin. McKee<sup>13</sup> stated that usually two or three treatments of radium were sufficient for a strawberry nevus and advised shielding the normal skin very closely. When the nevus involves the scalp, eyelids, or eyebrows, radium treatment causes no destruction of the hair bulbs, since the beta rays are absorbed before reaching the hair bulbs, which are below the nevus.

Fig<sup>14</sup> used electrocoagulation, employing a special form of electrode, a rigid steel wire insulated with vulcanite except for the 3 mm. of its sharpened end. He cautioned against too extensive coagulation. Solid carbon dioxide has been used advantageously in some of these cases, applying it under moderate pressure directly to the hemangioma for 15 to 20 seconds. When healed,

this causes a soft superficial white scar but does not affect the deeper vessels.

Light<sup>15</sup> summarized the history of injection treatment since the discovery of hypodermic syringe in 1851 and listed the following chemicals that had been used: ferric chloride, iodotannic acid, perchloride of iron, boiling water, phenol, iodine, potassium iodide, arsenphenamin, quinine, bichloride of mercury, sodium salicylate, sodium chloride, antipyrine, sugar solutions, quinine and urea. We used 95 per cent alcohol, injecting it directly into the lower central portion of the nevus in 0.1 to 0.3 cc. amounts, using a tuberculin syringe and a 26 gauge needle. Frequency and the amount of injection are determined by the size and depth of the lesion. We have also used Andrews and Kelly's<sup>16</sup> method, quinine and ethyl carbamate solutions 5 per cent, but have found that it offers no advantage over the alcohol injection and that it has the disadvantage of causing a general reaction in persons who are hypersensitive to quinine. Riddle<sup>17</sup> from a single puncture site, directed the point of his needle in a radial fashion causing contiguous spots of blanching which cover the entire tumor. He injects either 0.1 cc. of a 5 per cent sodium morrhuate or 0.1 cc. of a 10 per cent quinine dihydrochloride into each of the radial paths. The disadvantage of these drugs is, again, the possibility of reactions in hypersensitive persons.

All forms of injection are administered in the same manner. Following the injection, bleeding from the puncture site is controlled by pressure with gauze held in place by adhesive. Sloughing with its resultant scar is the result of either too much solution being used, too superficial infiltration of the solution or injection of a hemangioma which is in a pre-slough stage. Residual superficial telangiectasis following the injection of the deeper portions of the tumor is easily treated with superficial cauterization with a microcautery or freezing with solid  $\text{CO}_2$ . Kaessler summarized the injection treatment very well when he stated that he favored it because it was inexpensive, simple and gave favorable results.

ment with solid carbon dioxide, one must be cognizant that only superficial tissue is destroyed and that the deeper vessel tumor remains unchanged. The disadvantage of the solid carbon dioxide treatment is that it leaves a soft white scar which at times is evident but never becomes keloidal. Solid carbon dioxide is most useful for small thin lesions on the covered portions of the body where the resulting scar is cosmetically unimportant. It is better, therefore, to inject and destroy the deeper structures first, allowing the superficial portions of the tumor to be secondarily obliterated as a result of the underlying sclerosis. Finally, refrigeration or cauterization of the remaining fragments completes the treatment. Electrocoagulation necessitates a special electrode and a well developed and experienced technic. All unsuccessfully treated lesions should be treated by excision and subsequent skin graft.

#### SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. Except for nevus flammeus, all hemangiomas are best treated in their earlier stages.
2. Radium is the most effective single therapeutic agent.
3. The combined treatment of injection and refrigeration or cauterization gives equally good results.
4. With any type of treatment, it is better to be unsuccessful than to cause disfiguring sequelae.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Virchow—quoted by Wertheim, Leo: Hemangiome in Jassohn Handbuch der Haut und Geschlechtskrankheiten; Julius Springer, Berlin, 1932, vol. 12, part 2, page 375.

2. Kyrle, Joseph: "Vorlesungen über Histo-biologie der menschlichen Haut und ihrer Erkrankungen"; Julius Springer, Wien and Berlin, 1925, vol. 1, p. 264.
3. Ribbert, M. W.: "Ueber Bau, Wachstum und Genese der Angiome nebst Bemerkungen über Cystenbildungen", Virchow. Arch. f. Path. Anat. u. Physiol. 151:381, 1898.
4. Ewing, James: Neoplastic Diseases, 4th edition; W. B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia and London, 1940, pp. 250-258.
5. Watson, W. L., and McCarthy, W. D.: Blood and Lymph Vessel Tumors—a report of 1,056 Cases, Surg., Gynec. & Obst. 71:569, 1940.
6. Laidlaw, G. F., and Murray, M. R.: Melanoma Studies, Am. J. Path. 9:827, 1933.
7. Unna, P. G.: The Histopathology of the Diseases of the Skin (translation by Norman Walker); New York: The Macmillan Co., 1896, page 857.
8. Blaisdell, J. H.: Vascular Nevi and their Treatment; New England J. Med. 215:485, 1936.
9. Eller, J. J.: Tumors of the Skin, Benign and Malignant; Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1939, p. 87.
10. Finzi, N. S.: The Radium Treatment of Nevi, Brit. M. J. 2:571, 1935.
11. Sutton, R. L., and Sutton, R. J., Jr.: Diseases of the Skin, 10th edition; St. Louis: The C. V. Mosby Co., 1939, p. 599.
12. Kaessler, H. W.: Vascular Birthmarks, J. A. M. A. 110:1644, 1938.
13. McKee, G. M.: X-ray and Radium in the Treatment of Diseases of the Skin, 3rd edition; Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1938, pp. 649-658.
14. Figi, F. A.: Treatment of Angiomas of the Face, Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin. 12:437, 1937.
15. Light, S. E.: The Injection Treatment of Cavernous Hemangiomas—report of a case and historical review; Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 24:992, 1931.
16. Andrews, G. C., and Kelly, R. T.: Treatment of Vascular Nevi by Injection of Sclerosing Solution, Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 26:92, 1932.
17. Riddle, P.: Injection Treatment; Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Co., 1940, pp. 252-256.
18. Andrews, G. C.: Treatment of Angioma, Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 37:573, 1938.
19. Larkin, A. J.: Cavernous Hemangioma; Radium Treatment, Illinois M. J. 69:175, 1936.
20. Sweitzer, S. E.: In discussion of Dr. Andrews' paper on Treatment of Angioma, Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 37:581, 1938.
21. Lister, W. A.: The Natural History of Strawberry Nevi, The Lancet 1:1429-1434, 1938.

## Evaluation of Nutritional Status of Children\*

Arild E. Hansen, M.D., Ph.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**T**HAT the health of our children should become of increasing concern to us during the time of conflict is a fact which seems both significant and regrettable. A healthy child predisposes a good soldier. Adequate nutritional surveillance of our youth goes far to aid in the selection and training of men for national defense. Quoting Boudreau<sup>1</sup> we are surprised to learn that 50 per cent of British youth volunteering for the army were rejected. Adopting the suggestion of Sir John Boyd Orr, a random selection of 300 of those rejected was made and these subjects were fed a nourishing diet. When re-examined six months later, 270 of these were found to be fit for army service. Be that as it may, we trust that our chief concern as regards the nutrition of our children will continue to be the child per se. It is our purpose to attempt to outline the data

needed by the physician to make a satisfactory evaluation of the nutritional status of the school child.

The factors which seem to be of significance for the evaluation of the nutritional state of children are varied and some, indeed, seem to be rather remote, from the strictly medical viewpoint. However, we believe a summary of these factors should include the following:

1. Height-weight indices, heredity, growth.
2. Economic-social status.
3. Dietary history—allergic, racial, faddist, habit, training, pathologic, psychologic.
4. Examination—physical, chemical, endocrine.
5. Knowledge of fundamentals of nutrition.

In the not too distant past information concerning the height and weight of the child was considered of paramount importance in the routine physical examination, but recent developments in the field of chemistry,

\*From the department of pediatrics, University of Minnesota Medical School.

especially that of the vitamins, have disclosed gross inadequacies of this criterion. The reaction to this practice is the present-day tendency to disregard this information almost completely; whereas, actually, when interpreted in the light of other information, particularly that of the hereditary background of the individual, these data can give considerable assurance to the physician and reassurance to the parents. In addition, we know that a child showing normal progress in growth seldom is suffering from a deficiency disease.

Judging from the many surveys made here and abroad it would appear that the most important single piece of information for evaluating the nutrition of a child is his economic status. Where poverty is found, malnutrition exists. It is common knowledge that outspoken deficiency disease exists more frequently in the South than in any other part of this country. In 1938 there were 100,000 cases of pellagra in that portion of the country and each year this deficiency disease causes 3,000 to 4,000 deaths in the United States. As mentioned by Winters<sup>2</sup> the richest state in the South ranks lower in per capita income than the poorest state outside this region. In 1937 the average income was \$314 in the South, whereas in the rest of the country it was \$604. This same author, as well as others, believes that the nutrition problem is an economic one. It is not within our scope to dwell on the mass of information concerning the relationship of nutrition to monetary means; suffice it to say that in the detection of malnutrition in human subjects, information regarding the economic and social status is of distinct value.

Detailed and exact knowledge of the individual dietary habits serves as a useful guide in the detection of sub-normal nutrition. Limitation of diet because of allergic conditions; food idiosyncracies; fads; likes, dislikes, or excesses; racial food preferences; improper training and improper feeding habits; and because of illness naturally should caution one to seek evidence of nutritional disturbances. As regards the psychologic aspect of the situation, it is interesting to note as was stated so aptly a few years ago by Brennemann<sup>3</sup> probably never has there been a time in history that so much was known concerning just what a child should eat, yet never before has there resulted so frequently psychologic problems from trying "to make the child eat." The concern and apprehension on the part of parents at times becomes so great that internal tension in the household reaches the breaking point. The frequency of this phenomenon is said to occur inversely to the financial status. In this type of situation one should determine exactly the food consumption. When this is done, we very frequently find that the quantitative and qualitative intake is well beyond the limits which would predispose the development of deficiency disease. This knowledge in turn often leads to the solution of the entire psychologic problem.

The chief purpose of the physical examination is to detect evidence of disease, as many different pathologic conditions and endocrine abnormalities profoundly affect the nutritional state. When the physician is impressed

with the presence of "poor nutrition" routine blood and urine examinations should be advised to rule out diabetes, nephritis, anemia, et cetera. Of particular importance, however, are those conditions which are on an infectious basis. The possibility of the presence of such diseases as tuberculosis, syphilis and undulant fever usually present themselves and are relatively easily ruled out. On the other hand, a disease not so likely to be considered but which commonly affects the nutrition, yet may be difficult to diagnose, is rheumatic fever. The condition which seems to cause the most concern is the so-called "upper respiratory infection." Under modern feeding regimens we find that the infant by and large throughout the first year or two maintains an excellent nutritional state. Even though strict attention also is paid to the diet during the second and third year, the general physical condition of these children, judging from such criteria as muscle tonus, tissue turgor and texture, posture, activity, alertness, pallor, height-weight indices, et cetera, is not as good. This observation has been brought to my attention on several occasions when large numbers of young children were examined at the same time. Although it cannot be said absolutely, it appears that the fact which accounts for this change is the more frequent occurrence in this age group of repeated colds (flu, rhinitis, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, bronchitis, adenitis, and otitis). Although a complete diet with vitamin supplements, especially vitamin A, is prescribed by the physician to children with repeated colds, one seldom sees the striking results that are reported by various laboratory workers using experimental animals. Much remains to be learned in regard to the relationship of diet to infection. The recent work with the use of ultraviolet radiation for the prevention and spread of contagion awaits confirmation and if found to be effective this procedure may prove to be of practical value in decreasing the incidence of upper respiratory infections, and in turn possibly in improving the nutritional state of the child during this particular age period.

One of the purposes of the routine physical examination is to detect evidence of outspoken deficiency disease. Full blown nutritional deficiency in school children is indeed rare in this part of the country. The conditions which can be recognized by relatively simple means are:

1. Nutritional edema—protein deficiency.
2. Xerophthalmia—vitamin A deficiency.
3. Beri-beri—vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency.
4. Pellagra—nicotinic acid (B<sub>3</sub> and B<sub>6</sub>) deficiency.
5. Scurvy—vitamin C deficiency.
6. Rickets or Osteomalacia—vitamin D deficiency (also Ca & P).
7. Nutritional Anemia—iron deficiency.
8. Adolescent Goiter—iodine deficiency.

At the present time great interest is being manifested in the determination of the significance of subclinical or partial deficiencies as well as in the combined deficiency states. Many studies are being conducted along these lines but one of special interest is that being carried on by the U. S. Public Health Service in coöperation with



Fig. 3. Hemangioma Cavernosum (x17). Cutis invaded throughout by dilated vessels and spaces which contain clots and organized thrombi.

#### HEMANGIOMA CAVERNOSUM

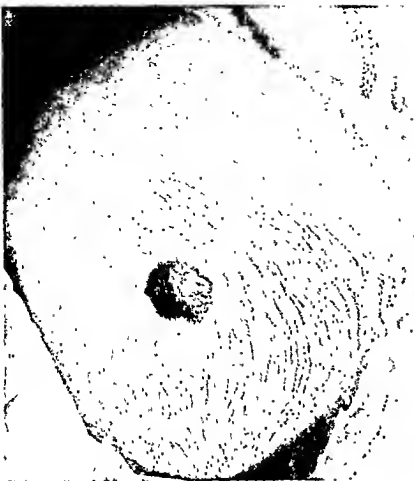
The cavernous hemangioma is usually a large tumor mass, bright red to deep purple, depending on its depth below the surface of the skin. In children, it is located most frequently on the scalp and face. Occasionally, the extremities, mucous membranes and internal organs are involved. The skin lying over the deeper lesions is smooth, whereas over the superficial lesions the surface is lobulated. The tumor is soft and compressible. Occasionally, on palpation, one can feel a pulsation; this indicates its direct connection with a large vessel.

Histologically, there is involvement of the deeper vessels. Ribbert<sup>3</sup> noted the absence of capillary anastomosis with the vessels in the adjacent skin. He believed the condition to be a proliferative new growth causing a lengthening and multiplying of the new vessels. Unlike the larger ones, the smaller lesions seem to be encapsulated. In the cutis, dilated veins and enlarged spaces are seen. These channels anastomose with each other and appear like a sponge on section. At all times, clot formations can be seen in some of the spaces. The clots in the very early stages show only striations of the red blood cells whereas in older lesions the clots are completely organized thrombi. These lesions have been known to metastasize, but as a rule they are very slowly progressive. Their growth is accelerated by menstruation and gestation.

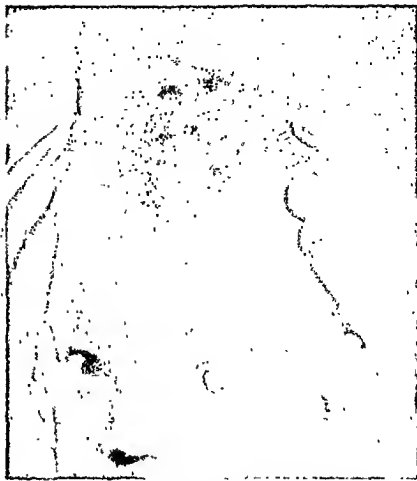
As a rule, cavernous hemangioma regresses spontaneously, but recurrence following excision sometimes occurs. Ligation of the afferent artery at times is sufficient to produce complete cure. Continuous pressure over the lesion also produces a cure. Radiation treatment has, at times, been successful if used early. McKee<sup>13</sup> used the tubular applicator containing 25 mg. of radium or 25 millicuries of radon screened by 1 mm.

of brass, 0.5 mm. of silver and 3 mm. of rubber, at a distance of 1 inch from the lesion, treating 1 inch of surface at a time. This should be used if there is no improvement after the first or second treatment following 10 to 20 minute exposure using a flat glazed half-strength applicator filtered by 0.1 mm. of aluminum. The time exposure is usually two hours. The screening and distance remove the effect of the softer beta rays and allow the deeper penetration of the gamma rays. If the area to be treated is large, the exposure time should be shorter than that for 1 square inch because of overlapping and secondary radiation. Early treatment with radium is necessary for successful results in treatment of cavernous hemangioma preferably in the first three months of its existence. McKee<sup>13</sup> stated that radium treatment given after two years has a doubtful outcome. Interstitial implants of radon seeds and radium needles in the dosage of  $\frac{1}{4}$  millicurie for each cubic centimeter of tumor tissue has been used in the bulky type of cavernous hemangioma. Andrews<sup>18</sup> advocated dosages three to four times as great. Larkin<sup>10</sup> mentioned the possibility of embolism as a result of the interstitial treatment. However, Figi, quoting Andr n noted no difference in the sensitivity of cavernous hemangiomas to radium at any time during the first year of life.

In the pulsating form of cavernous hemangioma, the treatment frequently necessitates surgical intervention and ligation with subsequent radiation, cauterization and injection of sclerosing solutions. The technic of these various procedures is much the same as the treatment for hypertrophic hemangiomas (or strawberry birth marks). Figi<sup>14</sup> advocated electrocoagulation for treating cavernous hemangioma. This form of treatment is especially effective in the treatment of cavernous hemangioma of mucus membranes where the lesions are radium resistant. Watson and McCarthy admitted radiation was the best form of treatment in the first three months of life. They claimed their best results were obtained by injecting sodium morrhuate and by treating the resultant mottled surface with solid carbon dioxide. Light<sup>15</sup> preferred injection of a 30 per cent solution of sodium salicylate. Riddle,<sup>17</sup> admitted that the more extensive hemangiomas were more difficult to treat by injection and should be treated with radium or surgery. He stated that the smaller cavernous hemangiomas responded well to injections of 0.5 to 1 cc. of 5 per cent sodium morrhuate, a similar amount of 10 per cent quinine dihydrochloride or a similar amount of sodium psyllate injected at weekly or monthly intervals depending on the local reaction. Two to eight injections were necessary for a cure. He further suggested a preliminary injection of 1 cc. of 2 per cent procaine into the area selected for treatment to avoid the pain of the sclerosing solution. Kaessler,<sup>12</sup> although advising radium for the deeper and more extensive lesions, advocated injection treatment of lesions under 4 cm. in diameter. He used 0.1 to 0.2 cc. of 20 per cent quinine dihydrochloride and urethane diluted with an equal amount of 2 per cent procaine hydrochloride. Andrews



A. Hemangioma Hypertrophicum



B. The same as A, three months after beginning treatment with alcohol injections.

Fig. 4.

injected up to 2 cc. of 20 per cent quinine and ethyl carbamate which had been diluted with normal saline into cavernous hemangiomas when he was able to make an intravascular injection. Sweitzer<sup>20</sup> advocated the use of 0.1 to 0.5 cc. of 95 per cent alcohol, the larger amounts being used when the injection was intravascular or in the deeper cutis. He cautioned against the possible generalized reaction in the use of quinine injections in sensitized persons and mentioned the occasional use of 600R of roentgen rays filtered through 3 mm. of aluminum as a successful means of treating cavernous hemangioma.

The alcoholic injections are made at weekly intervals and the number of injections and the amount of each injection depend on the size, depth and resultant reaction of the preceding injection. At the first visit the patient is given one injection of 0.1 cc. into the deepest portion of the tumor. If a week later there is no sign of blanching or induration, 0.2 cc. is injected into the same area. If induration is present from the first injection, the adjacent soft tumor is injected in two areas. At all times it is preferable to inject the alcohol deeper than one judges necessary; it has been shown from clinical results that the resultant fibrosis set up by the alcohol not only shuts off the afferent vessel but also continues to proliferate and to collapse the angioma. The remaining fragments of the tumor are destroyed either with a fine pointed cautery or with freezing under very light pressure for 15 seconds with solid carbon dioxide which has been shaped to the lesion before application.

#### DISCUSSION

With few exceptions, all authors agree that capillary

angioma or portwine stains should be left alone, and patients advised to use some form of cosmetic preparations as coverings. Finzi stated that in macular hemangiomas which do not disappear on dioscopy, no forms of treatment except excision and subsequent skin grafting are successful. Lister<sup>21</sup> reported spontaneous cure of strawberry nevi in 76 out of 77 patients within the first five years of life. He therefore advised against any therapeutic intervention. His criterion for spontaneous cure was growth of the nevus during the first year. The only failure did not show any growth during the first year and subsequently was removed during the fifth year. However, early eradication is important because of the tumor's invasiveness, likelihood of it being the seat of serious hemorrhage and its occasional tendency to become a hemangioendothelioma and metastasize. If one has once noted this he will be reluctant to allow a hemangioma to go untreated. Most authors therefore advocate the earliest possible treatment. The radium treatment, the choice of the majority of physicians, because of its successful cosmetic results, is dangerous in inexperienced hands. It is better to fail in a number of instances without damaging the skin than to succeed in removing the tumor and leave a disfiguring scar or atrophic, irregularly pigmented, keratotic area as a result of over-exposure.

The simplest and least harmful treatments are those of first choice. The injection treatment, if too superficial and regardless of the drug used, results in sloughing and scarring. One should bear in mind at all times that the needle point is in the deeper cutis. By injection, the deep feeding vessels are sclerosed and the superficial capillaries obliterated. In the refrigerating treat-

ment with solid carbon dioxide, one must be cognizant that only superficial tissue is destroyed and that the deeper vessel tumor remains unchanged. The disadvantage of the solid carbon dioxide treatment is that it leaves a soft white scar which at times is evident but never becomes keloidal. Solid carbon dioxide is most useful for small thin lesions on the covered portions of the body where the resulting scar is cosmetically unimportant. It is better, therefore, to inject and destroy the deeper structures first, allowing the superficial portions of the tumor to be secondarily obliterated as a result of the underlying sclerosis. Finally, refrigeration or cauterization of the remaining fragments completes the treatment. Electrocoagulation necessitates a special electrode and a well developed and experienced technic. All unsuccessfully treated lesions should be treated by excision and subsequent skin graft.

#### SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. Except for nevus flammeus, all hemangiomas are best treated in their earlier stages.
2. Radium is the most effective single therapeutic agent.
3. The combined treatment of injection and refrigeration or cauterization gives equally good results.
4. With any type of treatment, it is better to be unsuccessful than to cause disfiguring sequelae.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Virchow—quoted by Wertheim, Leo: Hemangiome in Jassohn Handbuch der Haut und Geschlechtskrankheiten; Julius Springer, Berlin, 1932, vol. 12, part 2, page 375.

2. Kyrle, Joseph: "Vorlesungen über Histo-biologie der menschlichen Haut und ihrer Erkrankungen"; Julius Springer, Wien and Berlin, 1925, vol. 1, p. 264.
3. Ribbert, M. W.: "Ueber Bau, Wachstum und Genese der Angiome nebst Bemerkungen über Cystenbildungen"; Virchow. Arch. f. Path. Anat. u. Physiol. 151:381, 1898.
4. Ewing, James: Neoplastic Diseases, 4th edition; W. B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia and London, 1940, pp. 250-258.
5. Watson, W. L., and McCarthy, W. D.: Blood and Lymph Vessel Tumors—a report of 1,056 Cases, Surg., Gynec. & Obst. 71:569, 1940.
6. Laidlaw, G. F., and Murray, M. R.: Melanoma Studies, Am. J. Path. 9:827, 1933.
7. Unna, P. G.: The Histopathology of the Diseases of the Skin (translation by Norman Walker); New York: The Macmillan Co., 1896, page 857.
8. Blaisdell, J. H.: Vascular Nevi and their Treatment; New England J. Med. 215:485, 1936.
9. Eller, J. J.: Tumors of the Skin, Benign and Malignant; Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1939, p. 87.
10. Finzi, N. S.: The Radium Treatment of Nevi, Brit. M. J. 2:571, 1935.
11. Sutton, R. L., and Sutton, R. J., Jr.: Diseases of the Skin, 10th edition; St. Louis: The C. V. Mosby Co., 1939, p. 599.
12. Kaessler, H. W.: Vascular Birthmarks, J. A. M. A. 110:1644, 1938.
13. McKee, G. M.: X-ray and Radium in the Treatment of Diseases of the Skin, 3rd edition; Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1938, pp. 649-658.
14. Figi, F. A.: Treatment of Angiomas of the Face, Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin. 12:437, 1937.
15. Light, S. E.: The Injection Treatment of Cavemous Hemangiomas—report of a case and historical review; Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 24:992, 1931.
16. Andrews, G. C., and Kelly, R. T.: Treatment of Vascular Nevi by Injection of Sclerosing Solution, Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 26:92, 1932.
17. Riddle, P.: Injection Treatment; Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Co., 1940, pp. 252-256.
18. Andrews, G. C.: Treatment of Angioma, Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 37:573, 1938.
19. Larkin, A. J.: Cavemous Hemangioma; Radium Treatment, Illinois M. J. 69:175, 1936.
20. Sweitzer, S. E.: In discussion of Dr. Andrews' paper on Treatment of Angioma, Arch. Dermat. & Syph. 37:581, 1938.
21. Lister, W. A.: The Natural History of Strawberry Nevi, The Lancet 1:1429-1434, 1938.

## Evaluation of Nutritional Status of Children\*

Arild E. Hansen, M.D., Ph.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

THAT the health of our children should become of increasing concern to us during the time of conflict is a fact which seems both significant and regrettable. A healthy child predisposes a good soldier. Adequate nutritional surveillance of our youth goes far to aid in the selection and training of men for national defense. Quoting Boudreau<sup>1</sup> we are surprised to learn that 50 per cent of British youth volunteering for the army were rejected. Adopting the suggestion of Sir John Boyd Orr, a random selection of 300 of those rejected was made and these subjects were fed a nourishing diet. When re-examined six months later, 270 of these were found to be fit for army service. Be that as it may, we trust that our chief concern as regards the nutrition of our children will continue to be the child *per se*. It is our purpose to attempt to outline the data

needed by the physician to make a satisfactory evaluation of the nutritional status of the school child.

The factors which seem to be of significance for the evaluation of the nutritional state of children are varied and some, indeed, seem to be rather remote, from the strictly medical viewpoint. However, we believe a summary of these factors should include the following:

1. Height-weight indices, heredity, growth.
2. Economic-social status.
3. Dietary history—allergic, racial, faddist, habit, training, pathologic, psychologic.
4. Examination—physical, chemical, endocrine.
5. Knowledge of fundamentals of nutrition.

In the not too distant past information concerning the height and weight of the child was considered of paramount importance in the routine physical examination, but recent developments in the field of chemistry,

\*From the department of pediatrics, University of Minnesota Medical School.

especially that of the vitamins, have disclosed gross inadequacies of this criterion. The reaction to this practice is the present-day tendency to disregard this information almost completely; whereas, actually, when interpreted in the light of other information, particularly that of the hereditary background of the individual, these data can give considerable assurance to the physician and reassurance to the parents. In addition, we know that a child showing normal progress in growth seldom is suffering from a deficiency disease.

Judging from the many surveys made here and abroad it would appear that the most important single piece of information for evaluating the nutrition of a child is his economic status. Where poverty is found, malnutrition exists. It is common knowledge that outspoken deficiency disease exists more frequently in the South than in any other part of this country. In 1938 there were 100,000 cases of pellagra in that portion of the country and each year this deficiency disease causes 3,000 to 4,000 deaths in the United States. As mentioned by Winters<sup>2</sup> the richest state in the South ranks lower in per capita income than the poorest state outside this region. In 1937 the average income was \$314 in the South, whereas in the rest of the country it was \$604. This same author, as well as others, believes that the nutrition problem is an economic one. It is not within our scope to dwell on the mass of information concerning the relationship of nutrition to monetary means; suffice it to say that in the detection of malnutrition in human subjects, information regarding the economic and social status is of distinct value.

Detailed and exact knowledge of the individual dietary habits serves as a useful guide in the detection of sub-normal nutrition. Limitation of diet because of allergic conditions; food idiosyncracies; fads; likes, dislikes, or excesses; racial food preferences; improper training and improper feeding habits; and because of illness naturally should caution one to seek evidence of nutritional disturbances. As regards the psychologic aspect of the situation, it is interesting to note as was stated to apply a few years ago by Brennemann<sup>3</sup> probably never has there been a time in history that so much was known concerning just what a child should eat, yet never before has there resulted so frequently psychologic problems from trying "to make the child eat." The concern and apprehension on the part of parents at times becomes so great that internal tension in the household reaches the breaking point. The frequency of this phenomenon is said to occur inversely to the financial status. In this type of situation one should determine exactly the food consumption. When this is done, we very frequently find that the quantitative and qualitative intake is well beyond the limits which would predispose the development of deficiency disease. This knowledge in turn often leads to the solution of the entire psychologic problem.

The chief purpose of the physical examination is to detect evidence of disease, as many different pathologic conditions and endocrine abnormalities profoundly affect the nutritional state. When the physician is impressed

with the presence of "poor nutrition" routine blood and urine examinations should be advised to rule out diabetes, nephritis, anemia, et cetera. Of particular importance, however, are those conditions which are on an infectious basis. The possibility of the presence of such diseases as tuberculosis, syphilis and undulant fever usually present themselves and are relatively easily ruled out. On the other hand, a disease not so likely to be considered but which commonly affects the nutrition, yet may be difficult to diagnose, is rheumatic fever. The condition which seems to cause the most concern is the so-called "upper respiratory infection." Under modern feeding regimens we find that the infant by and large throughout the first year or two maintains an excellent nutritional state. Even though strict attention also is paid to the diet during the second and third year, the general physical condition of these children, judging from such criteria as muscle tonus, tissue turgor and texture, posture, activity, alertness, pallor, height-weight indices, et cetera, is not as good. This observation has been brought to my attention on several occasions when large numbers of young children were examined at the same time. Although it cannot be said absolutely, it appears that the fact which accounts for this change is the more frequent occurrence in this age group of repeated colds (flu, rhinitis, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, bronchitis, adenitis, and otitis). Although a complete diet with vitamin supplements, especially vitamin A, is prescribed by the physician to children with repeated colds, one seldom sees the striking results that are reported by various laboratory workers using experimental animals. Much remains to be learned in regard to the relationship of diet to infection. The recent work with the use of ultraviolet radiation for the prevention and spread of contagion awaits confirmation and if found to be effective this procedure may prove to be of practical value in decreasing the incidence of upper respiratory infections, and in turn possibly in improving the nutritional state of the child during this particular age period.

One of the purposes of the routine physical examination is to detect evidence of outspoken deficiency disease. Full blown nutritional deficiency in school children is indeed rare in this part of the country. The conditions which can be recognized by relatively simple means are:

1. Nutritional edema—protein deficiency.
2. Xerophthalmia—vitamin A deficiency.
3. Beri-beri—vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiency.
4. Pellagra—nicotinic acid (B<sub>2</sub> and B<sub>6</sub>) deficiency.
5. Scurvy—vitamin C deficiency.
6. Rickets or Osteomalacia—vitamin D deficiency (also Ca & P).
7. Nutritional Anemia—iron deficiency.
8. Adolescent Goiter—iodine deficiency.

At the present time great interest is being manifested in the determination of the significance of subclinical or partial deficiencies as well as in the combined deficiency states. Many studies are being conducted along these lines but one of special interest is that being carried on by the U. S. Public Health Service in cooperation with





# CONSENSUS OF AUTHORITIES ON DAILY FOOD REQUIREMENTS FOR GROWING CHILD

Protein—2 gm. per kg. body weight.  
Fat and carbohydrate—sufficient to meet caloric needs.  
Calcium—1 gm.  
Phosphorus—1 gm.  
Iron—16 mg.  
Vitamins:  
A—7,000 I. U.  
D—700 I. U.  
B<sub>1</sub>—1 mg.  
Riboflavin—2 mg.  
C—65 mg.  
Nicotinic acid—15 mg.

## COMPOSITION OF DAILY DIET WHICH SATISFIES BASIC NUTRITIONAL NEEDS OF GROWING CHILD

Milk— $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 quart.  
Egg—1.  
Vegetables—2 or more servings (1 raw, 1 pigmented).  
Fruits—2 or more servings (1 fresh).  
Meat—fresh, lean, or fish.

Butter—2 tablespoons or more.

Calories—sufficient to meet requirements (bread and cereals).

Cod Liver Oil—1 teaspoon (or equivalent in vitamins A and D).

Salt—iodized.

## REFERENCES

1. Boudreau, F. G. International and Nutritional Aspects of the Campaign for Better Nutrition, *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* 15:885, (Dec.) 1939.
2. Winters, J. C. The Relation of Human Nutrition to the Social and Economic Conditions of the South, *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* 16:216, (March) 1940.
3. Brennen, J. Via Medicatrix Naturae in Pediatrics, *Am. J. Dis. Childhood* 40 1, 1930.
4. Outline prepared with the assistance of Olaf Mickelsen, Ph.D., using the following sources:  
(a) Hawley, Estelle E., and Esther E. Maurer-Mast. *The Fundamentals of Nutrition*; Springfield, Illinois, Chas. C. Thomas, 1940.  
(b) Norris, E. R., and Hauschildt, J. *Science* 92:316, (Oct. 4) 1940.  
(c) Daniel, Esther P., and Munsell, Hazel E. *Vitamin Content of Foods*, U. S. Dept. Agriculture, Miscellaneous Publication No. 275, (June) 1937.  
(d) McCollum, E. V., Orent-Keiles, Elsa, and Day, Harry G. *The Newer Knowledge of Nutrition*, 5th edition; New York, The Macmillan Company, 1939.

# A Clinical Evaluation of Beta Lactose as a Prelacteal Feeding\*

Aethur J. Moss, M.D.  
Edward L. Strem, M.D.  
Albert V. Stoesser, M.D.  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

LOSS of weight in the newborn infant is generally accepted as an unavoidable occurrence. Evidence of this belief is manifested by the commonly applied term "physiological weight loss." It is well known that the newborn infant undergoes such a loss shortly after birth. Sanford<sup>1</sup> states that this amounts to from 5 to 8 per cent of the original birth weight. It is usually regained in ten days.<sup>2</sup> The initial weight reduction is attributed to several natural and inevitable factors of the postnatal period. These factors are the loss of vernix caseosa, vomitus, the excretion of meconium and urine, and a deficiency of food and water.<sup>3</sup> Of these, clinical observers have found that the early inadequacy of food is by far the greatest contributing factor. This has been borne out by observations on members of the animal kingdom. Immediately after birth, animals seek the breast, and nurse continuously, interrupted only by sleep. Their food intake is at once adequate, and the loss in weight is truly physiologic, consisting only of amniotic fluid, hair, skin, urine and meconium. As a

consequence, changes in weight observed in animals are not comparable to those in man. In the former, the loss represents an irreducible minimum which is usually not more than one day's duration. When compared physiologically, the loss of weight in the newborn infant is unnecessary and may easily be reduced.

In recent years, the question of the necessity and wisdom of attempting to prevent the initial weight loss has received increasing attention. The fact that the milk supply is delayed for two to four days is no longer universally accepted as evidence that the newborn baby is not capable of digesting small amounts of suitable foods. Loss of weight in the newborn is, in the main, a result of starvation. During an infant's transition to his post-natal environment, manifestations such as icterus, impetigo, gastro-intestinal upsets, and inanition fever may be greatly aggravated if the state of starvation is allowed to persist. As a result, attempts have been made recently to eliminate the early period of inadequate food intake by offering various prelacteal feedings.

The use of such feedings is not without danger. Dilute

\*From the Minneapolis General Hospital newborn service of the department of pediatrics of the University of Minnesota.

milk formulae have proved to be unsuccessful, and the objection has been raised that an allergic state may be created. Kugelmass<sup>4</sup> advocates the administration of a solution consisting of 6 per cent gelatin, 3 per cent dextrose, and 0.5 per cent sodium chloride; however, Senn<sup>5</sup> calls attention to the danger of edema developing from the use of such a solution. Edema has also been observed by Krost and Epstein<sup>6</sup> with the prelacteal administration of a dextri-maltose solution.

At the present time the majority of the large institutions or hospitals employ different types of sugar solutions. Of these, lactose is probably the most popular and the most effective. Good results have been reported by Herrman<sup>7</sup> and later by Adair and Stewart<sup>8</sup> with the use of a .10 per cent lactose solution. The fear of the danger of diarrhea from lactose fermentation in the intestine is without foundation. It is true that lactose renders the intestinal contents acid;<sup>9</sup> however, according to Gerstley<sup>10</sup> this acidity does not lead to clinical diarrhea. The acid stools found in diarrhea are not dependent upon the lactose in the diet but rather upon a faulty mechanism of absorption and peristalsis.

Recently, growing attention has been given to beta lactose as a prelacteal feeding. It is listed in "New and Nonofficial Remedies"<sup>11</sup> as an isomer of lactose. It is sweeter and more soluble than the latter. The chemical formula is  $C_6H_{12}O_{11}$ . Most commonly it is employed as a 5 per cent solution. Eder and Bakewell<sup>12</sup> advocate the further addition of sodium citrate. They believe that some degree of acidosis frequently develops in the newborn infant and that inanition fever is actually a manifestation of an acute acidosis. The addition of an alkali is thus thought to be beneficial in preventing such a state. They find that the use of this feeding during the prelacteal period results in a reduction of the initial weight loss, fewer cases of inanition fever, more vigorous nursing, and fewer instances of icterus. Smyth and Hurwitz<sup>13</sup> call attention to the fact that inasmuch as hypochlorhydria is a frequent finding in newly born infants, the addition of an alkali is contra-indicated. Schorer and Laffon,<sup>14</sup> however, in comparing several prelacteal feedings in 962 infants, find that beta lactose-sodium solution is the most effective. Epstein and Thompson<sup>15</sup> also confirm the superiority of this feeding.

#### PLAN OF PROCEDURE

In an attempt to evaluate such a feeding during the prelacteal period, we have analyzed the records of 400 infants born at the Minneapolis General Hospital. This is a large municipal hospital in which all full term babies are given the same care. The 400 infants selected for study were divided into two equal groups. There were 100 males and 100 females in each group. One group was kept on the following routine feeding schedule. All the full term babies were given a rest interval of sixteen hours after birth before they were put to breast. They were not permitted to nurse for longer than 5 minutes at each feeding during the first twenty-four hours. The length of the nursing period was then gradually increased to a maximum of 10 minutes on each breast.

The infants were nursed every four hours for five successive periods of the twenty-four hours, starting at 5:00 in the morning. At the sixth period (night period), they were given sterile water, but did not go to breast. During the first four days, they were offered sterile water after every feeding. The amount of water taken was recorded on their charts. After the fourth day this water was given at the half-way interval between feedings.

The infants were weighed daily and the weights recorded on their respective charts. If the initial weight loss exceeded 10 per cent of the birth weight, they were weighed before and after each feeding to determine the amount of breast milk received. Likewise, if the initial loss, regardless of the amount, was not regained by the fifth day or if there was no gain in weight for two consecutive days, then "ac" and "pc" weighings were deemed necessary. This enabled the staff to determine the necessity of complemental feedings.

Group two was given exactly the same attention with the exception that a prelacteal feeding was substituted for water during the first three days. This feeding was a 5 per cent beta lactose solution to which sodium citrate was added in the proportion of 5 grains to each 2 ounces.

Since, as recently shown by Cole,<sup>16</sup> several factors of delivery may influence the weight curve of the baby, only those infants born of mothers having spontaneous uncomplicated deliveries were selected. In no instance was an oxytocic drug given prior to the birth of the baby, nor was sedation employed within four hours of delivery. All infants selected weighed between 3,000 and 4,000 grams at birth. Half of the infants of each group were born of primiparous and half of multiparous mothers. In studying the babies selected, particular attention was focused on the development of icterus, the weight curve, gastro-intestinal upsets, and inanition fever.

#### RESULTS

*The Initial Weight Loss and the Rate of Recovery.* The figures plotted in chart 1 indicate the weights of the two groups in relation to their original birth weights. The percentages given are average figures of the total number of infants in each group. Since most babies were discharged from the hospital on the eighth day, such percentages were computed only through that day. The curve of the infants given the beta lactose-sodium citrate solution at first glance seems to be more impressive than that of those offered water. A careful analysis, however, reveals that although there was a slight difference in the initial weight loss, the rate of recovery was more rapid if anything in the control group. The average birth weight of the infants given beta lactose-sodium citrate solution was 3,414 grams and the discharge weight 3,428 grams, representing a gain of 14 grams or 0.41 per cent over the birth weight. The maximum weight loss was 5.9 per cent. In the control group, the average birth weight was 3,454 grams and the weight on the day of discharge 3,419 grams, a loss of 35 grams or 1 per cent of the original weight. The maximum weight loss in this group was 5.8 per cent. In

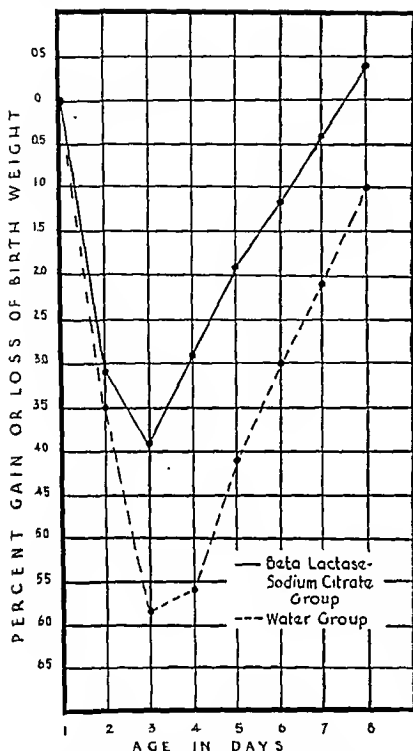


Fig. 1. The comparison of the initial weight loss and subsequent gain in the Beta Lactose and Control groups of infants.

both series, this occurred on the third day. The initial weight loss was thus somewhat greater in the control group of infants. In studying the rate of recovery, however, it will be noted that with the exception of the first day (fourth day of life), the rate was greater every day in the infants given water. From this we may conclude that the administration of beta lactose-sodium citrate solution was somewhat effective in reducing the initial weight loss but exerted no influence on the rate of recovery from this loss. This may almost wholly be explained when we compare the daily intakes of the babies of the two groups.

The average amount of beta lactose-sodium citrate solution taken during the three day period was 262 cc. as compared to only 149 cc. of water in the control group of infants. This represents a difference of 113 cc. of fluid, which alone may easily account for the difference in the maximum weight losses. The fact that beta lactose-sodium citrate solution was taken in larger

amounts than water, however, is good evidence of its "acceptability". The difference observed in the initial weight losses of the two groups may thus be explained in part or possibly entirely on the observation that the prelacteal feeding was taken much more readily than water.

TABLE I.  
The Percentage of Infants in Both Groups Regaining Their Original Birth Weights During Their Hospital Stay

| Age in Days | Percentage of Beta Lactose-Sodium Citrate Group Regaining Birth Weight | Percentage of Water Group Regaining Birth Weight |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 1           | 1.0                                                                    | 0.                                               |
| 2           | 1.0                                                                    | 0                                                |
| 3           | 7.0                                                                    | 0                                                |
| 4           | 14.5                                                                   | 2.5                                              |
| 5           | 24.5                                                                   | 7.5                                              |
| 6           | 33.0                                                                   | 14.5                                             |
| 7           | 46.5                                                                   | 27.0                                             |
| 8           | 60.0                                                                   | 38.5                                             |

Table I illustrates the percentage of babies in each group who regained their birth weights before discharge from the hospital. Since the maximum loss of weight was less in the infants given the beta lactose-sodium citrate solution, it was not surprising to find that a greater percentage of them regained their birth weights before leaving the hospital. The percentage in this group that regained their original weights was 24.5 by the fifth and 60 by the eighth day. In the control group, 14.5 per cent regained their birth weights by the fifth and 38.5 per cent by the eighth day.

**Inanition Fever.** Fever was more commonly encountered in the control group of infants. There were 27 cases of dehydration fever in this group as compared to only 9 in those given the beta lactose-sodium citrate solution. This difference is of statistical significance. If the use of such a prelacteal feeding will diminish the incidence of inanition fever by two-thirds, then it is truly of value.

**Gastro-intestinal Upsets and Icterus.** Gastro-intestinal upsets were rare in both groups. In no instance was vomiting observed. The stools were of normal appearance and consistency in all infants studied and no persistent diarrhea was encountered. Two infants of the control group, however, suffered a very brief period of diarrhea. Icterus of the physiological type was observed in 6 of the infants given the prelacteal feeding and in 12 of the control group. This difference is too small to be of any significance.

**Conditioning for or Against Successful Breast Feeding.** In general, it was noted that the babies given the prelacteal feeding were less apathetic and nursed more vigorously. The number of these infants requiring partial or total artificial feedings was 7 as compared to 5 of the control group. Concerning the administration of the higher caloric prelacteal feedings, Sanford<sup>17</sup> contends that there is a reduction in the number of babies that receive a sufficient supply of breast milk. Schorer and Laffoon<sup>14</sup> found this was not true with the use of lactose solutions. In our series of cases it can be said that there

was no evidence that beta lactose-sodium citrate solution conditions the baby either for or against the breast.

#### SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The prelacteal administration of a beta lactose-sodium citrate solution to 200 infants reduced the initial weight loss as compared to a like number of control infants. This reduction was, however, not large enough to be of any practical importance. The rate of weight recovery was not accelerated by the use of this solution. There was no significant influence on the incidence of gastrointestinal upsets or icterus, nor was there any evidence that the use of this prelacteal feeding conditions the baby either for or against the breast. The one observation that justifies the use of beta lactose-sodium citrate solution as a prelacteal feeding was the lowered incidence of inanition fever, the explanation of which lies in the fact that such a solution is more acceptable to the infant than water, resulting in a greater fluid intake.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Sanford, H. N.: Various Complementary Feedings Used during the Neonatal Period, *J. A. M. A.* 113:470-473, 1939.
2. Holt, L. E., and McIntosh, R.: *Diseases of Infancy and Childhood*, Tenth Edition, 1933.

3. Eder, H. L., and Bakewell, B.: Effect of Sodium Citrate on the Loss of Weight in the Newborn Infant, *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 42:1079, 1931.
4. Kugelmann, I. N., Berggren, R. E. L., and Cummings, M.: Preventing Loss of Weight in the New-Born, *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 46:280-308, 1933.
5. Senn, M. J. E.: The Effects of a Gelatin Hydrating Solution on the New-Born, *J. Pediat.* 7:352-357, 1935.
6. Krost, G. N., and Epstein, I. M.: Edema in the Newborn Due to Prelacteal Feeding, *J. Pediat.* 10:221-227, 1937.
7. Herrman, C.: Should a New-Born Receive Anything During the First Two or Three Days, *New York State J. Med.* 101:67-69, 1915.
8. Adair, F. L., and Stewart, C. A.: Milk Ingestion in Relation to Changes in Body Weight of New-Born Infants, *J. A. M. A.* 78:1865, 1922.
9. Robinson, C. S., and Gilliland, H. L.: A Comparison of the Effectiveness of Alpha and Beta Lactose in the Control of Intestinal Reaction, *Biol. & Med.* 37:336-338, 1937.
10. Gerstley, J. R.: *Infant Nutrition*, Pennsylvania M. J. 36:483-488, 1933.
11. New and Nonofficial Remedies, *J. A. M. A.* 104:2256, 1935.
12. Eder, H. L., and Bakewell, B.: Prevention of Weight Loss in the New-Born, *Arch. Pediat.* 49:756-762, 1932.
13. Smyth, F. S., and Hurwitz, S.: Special Feeding Solution in Infant Feeding, *Arch. Pediat.* 54:71-76, 1937.
14. Schorer, E. H., and Laffoon, F. L.: A Clinical Evaluation of Seven Prelacteal Feeding Procedures in 962 Consecutive Newborn Infants, *J. Pediat.* 7:613, 1935.
15. Epstein, I. M., and Thompson, I.: Prevention of Weight Loss in Newborn Infants, *Arch. Pediat.* 53:133-136, 1936.
16. Cole, W. C. C.: Obstetrical Influences on the Weight Curve of the Newborn, *Surg. Gynec. & Obst.* 68:179-186, 1939.
17. Sanford, H. N.: Effect of Various Feedings on Loss and Gain of Weight During the Newborn Period, *Am. J. Dis. Child.* 58:912, 1939.

## Dilantin Sodium Therapy in Epileptiform Seizures of Children\*

Elizabeth C. Lowry, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**D**ILANTIN sodium (sodium diphenylhydantoinate) was introduced clinically as an anticonvulsant drug in September, 1938, by Merritt and Putnam.<sup>1</sup> Because no drug previously used in the treatment of epilepsy was thoroughly satisfactory, these investigators tested the effects of a series of compounds on electrically stimulated convulsions in cats. In May, 1938, they published the results of these experiments,<sup>2</sup> which indicated that diphenylhydantoin would raise the convulsive threshold higher than phenobarbital without producing the soporific effect of the latter. They employed dilantin in 142 cases of convulsive disorder and reported benefit in a high percentage of these patients.<sup>1</sup>

Since October, 1938, dilantin sodium has been given to many of the epileptic children attending the Pediatric Out Patient Department of the University of Minnesota Hospital. The series of cases on which this report is based, though small, is of interest because it comprises only children and because several of the patients have received the drug continuously for two years or more.

#### METHOD AND RESULTS OF TREATMENT

All epileptic patients admitted to this clinic are routinely placed on a water restriction diet.<sup>3</sup> This diet is calculated to limit the water intake to 900 cc. per 24 hours, including the total water content of the food

and a small allowance of drinking water. The diligence with which the diet is followed is judged by determining the specific gravity of the urine at each clinic visit, a reading of 1.025 to 1.030 being regarded as an indication of a satisfactory degree of dehydration.<sup>4</sup>

In addition, some medication is employed if necessary, including only phenobarbital and dilantin sodium in the present series. At the outset of this study, the latter drug was given to patients who did not respond satisfactorily to other measures, but as new cases were admitted many of these received dilantin at once.

The dosage ranged from 0.2 gm. to 0.4 gm. per day, depending on the age of the child and on individual tolerance. Merritt and Putnam<sup>1</sup> recommended 0.1 to 0.2 gm. of dilantin as the initial dose for children under 6, and advised increasing this to 0.4 gm. per day if necessary. They stated that older children could be given 0.3 gm. per day initially and gave 0.6 gm. as the maximum daily dose for this group. Robinson and Osgood<sup>5</sup> used as high as 0.9 gm. per day in treating adults but concluded that 0.6 gm. should be the maximum dose. In our series most of the younger children could not tolerate more than 0.2 gm. of dilantin per day without unpleasant toxic effects and a few of the older patients were unable to take over 0.3 gm. per day. We found it advisable to begin with 0.1 gm. in children under 4 years of age, 0.2 gm. in those between 4 and 10,

\*From the pediatric department of the University of Minnesota Medical School.

and 0.3 gm. in those above 10. In all cases the daily amount was administered in two or three equally divided doses. If no toxic symptoms resulted, the dosage was increased up to the limit of tolerance, or until improvement was noted, and maintained at that level.

In evaluating results in this study we compared the average number of seizures per month during the period of dilantin administration with the number occurring during the immediately preceding period. Some of the patients had been receiving various types of dietary and sedative therapy, while others had had no treatment. Therefore no attempt was made to compare the efficiency of dilantin sodium with that of any other agent.

The 34 children treated with dilantin sodium ranged in age from 5 months to 16 years. Of these 24 had only grand mal attacks, 2 had only petit mal, and in the remaining 8 patients, seizures of both types occurred. The drug was used over periods of from 1 to 28 months; two-thirds of the cases were followed for one year or more and one-fifth of them for two years or more.

The results obtained are tabulated in the accompanying table. Of 34 patients, 3 (9 per cent) experienced complete cessation of seizures, 19 (56 per cent) were improved—14 markedly, 5 moderately—and the remaining 12 (35 per cent) were not benefited. In many the attacks became milder. These figures (i. e. 65 per cent of favorable results) are comparable to experiences of most other writers on the subject.<sup>5,6,7,8,9,10,11</sup> However, some observers have reported a higher percentage of complete remissions than we have been able to obtain.<sup>3,7,9,11,12</sup>

In 23 of the 34 children dilantin sodium was used continuously for a year or more. In all but one of these who were improved by its use, the benefit was maintained throughout the period of observation without any increase in dosage, indicating that in general, children do not acquire a tolerance for the drug. Most of the patients felt no ill effect from the medication.

It is of interest that in general the patients with the most frequent attacks were those most benefited, while children with infrequent attacks were usually improved little if at all. Our largest proportion of failures was among those who experienced only a few seizures per year. Merritt and Putnam<sup>13</sup> made the same observation and suggested giving these patients more than the minimum of dilantin. Most of our patients received as much of the drug as they could tolerate but there were a few who might have been able to take larger amounts.

In 11 cases, phenobarbital was used in conjunction with dilantin; in 4 of them, the combination was beneficial, while in the other 7 no improvement was noted. These two drugs have been used together by Cohen et al.<sup>14</sup> who suggest that they have a synergistic action. Robinson and Osgood<sup>5</sup> reported that in many cases, better results were obtained with the combination than by using either drug alone. We gave phenobarbital with dilantin sodium to patients whose response to the latter medication was unsatisfactory and enough of these cases improved to make us feel that the combination was worth a trial when other methods failed.

Since this series consists almost entirely of grand mal cases, we were unable to compare the effectiveness of dilantin in grand mal and petit mal. However, it is of interest that, whereas Merritt and Putnam<sup>12</sup> had better success with grand mal, two of our three complete remissions occurred in patients with petit mal.

#### TOXIC EFFECTS

No patient was entirely unable to tolerate dilantin sodium. The common toxic symptoms produced by doses in excess of an individual's tolerance were vertigo and ataxia. Vertigo occurred in 11 (32 per cent) of our patients; in 2 it lasted for only a few days and was relatively mild, but in the remaining 9 it was sufficiently severe to limit the dose of drug administered. In 4 of these 9, vertigo was accompanied by ataxia.

In 10 (29 per cent) of the cases, hypertrophy of the gums was noted. This was most marked about the incisor and canine teeth and occurred in either the upper or lower jaw alone, or in both. Merritt and Putnam<sup>13</sup> reported this complication in only 6 per cent of their patients. Kimball reported that low blood ascorbic acid levels were found in individuals showing this hypertrophy of the gums and with this in mind we administered ascorbic acid 50 mg. daily to 4 of our patients for several months without effect. The hypertrophy is apparently progressive at first and then remains stationary. As it causes no discomfort, this complication is not a contraindication to the use of dilantin nor does it necessitate reduction of the dose.

One patient developed nausea and vomiting. One had urticaria which appeared after the drug was given for one week, then disappeared and recurred on two occasions almost a year later. One patient complained of sleepiness while taking 0.3 gm. of dilantin per day, but this disappeared when the dose was reduced to 0.2 gm.

#### SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

1. Dilantin sodium was administered to 34 epileptic children over periods ranging from 1 month to 28 months.
2. The proportion of patients showing improvement was 65 per cent. Only 9 per cent became completely free of attacks. The drug was beneficial more often in the children with frequent attacks than in those with infrequent attacks.
3. Dilantin possesses the advantage of anticonvulsant action unaccompanied by a soporific effect.
4. Toxic manifestations are not serious, and, when they are troublesome, can be controlled by a reduction of dosage.
5. Dilantin sodium alone, or in combination with other measures, is a valuable adjunct in the treatment of epilepsy in children.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Merritt, H. H. and Putnam, T. J.: Sodium Diphenylhydantoin in the Treatment of Convulsive Disorders, *J. A. M. A.* 111:1058, 1938.
2. Merritt, H. H. and Putnam, T. J.: A New Series of Anticonvulsant Drugs Tested by Experiments on Animals, *Arch. Neurol. & Psychiat.* 39:1003, 1938.
3. McQuarrie, Irvine: Epilepsy and Convulsive Disorders, in Brennenman, Joseph: Practice of Pediatrics, Hagerstown, Md., W. F. Prior Company, Inc., 1937, vol. IV, chap. 12, pp. 33-37.
4. Stewart, C. A.: Convulsions in Childhood, *Journal-Lancet* 61-1, 1941.

| Pt.       | Age       | Duration of Attacks | Average Frequency of Attacks before Use of Dilantin | Type of Attacks petit or grand mal | Daily Dose of Dilantin         | Months of Use of Dilantin | Results Average Frequency of Attacks with Dilantin |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| E. St. I. | 3 years   | 1 month             | 300 a month                                         | petit                              | 0.2gm.                         | 2½                        | complete cessation                                 |
| D. L.     | 3 years   | 3 months            | 300 a month                                         | petit                              | 0.2gm.                         | 1½                        | no improvement                                     |
| J. O.     | 7 years   | 3 years             | 200 a month                                         | petit, occ. grand                  | 0.3gm. & phenobarbital 0.03gm. | 26                        | 7 a month                                          |
| D. N.     | 3 years   | 6 months            | 150 a month                                         | petit, occ. grand                  | 0.2gm.                         | 1                         | no improvement                                     |
| D. M.     | 7 years   | 6 years             | 120 a month                                         | grand & petit                      | 0.2gm.                         | 16                        | 2 petit a year                                     |
| D. D.     | 5 months  | 1 month             | 100 a month                                         | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 2                         | no improvement                                     |
| L. B.     | 12 years  | 5 months            | 90 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 12                        | 17 a month                                         |
| D. R.     | 9 years   | 3 years             | 60 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.3gm. & phenobarbital 0.03gm. | 24                        | 3 a month                                          |
| J. P.     | 4 years   | 2 years             | 60 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 9                         | 2 a month first 6 months then relapse              |
| R. T.     | 9 years   | 6 years             | 60 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.4gm.                         | 12                        | 2 a month first 2 months then gradual relapse      |
| K. K.     | 12 years  | 8 years             | 50 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 24                        | 3 a month                                          |
| C. C.     | 13 years  | 8 years             | 30 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.3gm. & phenobarbital 0.06gm. | 16                        | no improvement                                     |
| S. A. C.  | 7 years   | 2 months            | 30 a month                                          | petit & grand                      | 0.2gm.                         | 8                         | complete cessation                                 |
| M. J. J.  | 11 years  | 9 years             | 10 a month                                          | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 6                         | 4 a year                                           |
| R. R.     | 6 years   | life                | 6 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.2gm. & phenobarbital 0.2gm.  | 15                        | no improvement                                     |
| D. L.     | 15 years  | 14 years            | 5 a month                                           | grand & petit                      | 0.3gm. & phenobarbital 0.03gm. | 14                        | 10 a year                                          |
| R. H.     | 7 years   | life                | 4 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 8                         | 1 a year                                           |
| P. H.     | 8 years   | 5 months            | 4 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 20                        | same for 3 months then complete cessation          |
| M. E. J.  | 7 years   | 5 months            | 4 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 12                        | 2 a year                                           |
| K. T.     | 5 years   | 4 years             | 4 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 7                         | 2 a month, milder                                  |
| R. D.     | 14 years  | 2½ years            | 3 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.4gm. & phenobarbital 0.03gm. | 24                        | 6 a year, milder                                   |
| R. C.     | 11 years  | 9 years             | 3 a month                                           | grand & petit                      | 0.3gm.                         | 12                        | 5 a year                                           |
| A. L. C.  | 17 months | 7 months            | 3 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 20                        | 4 a year, milder                                   |
| S. B.     | 15 years  | 7 months            | 2 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.4gm. & phenobarbital 0.15gm. | 24                        | no improvement                                     |
| P. M.     | 11 years  | 6 years             | 2 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.4gm.                         | 24                        | no improvement                                     |
| A. R.     | 3 years   | life                | 1 a month                                           | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 20                        | 3 a year                                           |
| D. M.     | 14 years  | life                | 9 a year                                            | grand                              | 0.4gm. & phenobarbital 0.06gm. | 19                        | no improvement                                     |
| C. M.     | 14 years  | 2 years             | 7 a year                                            | grand                              | 0.3gm.                         | 28                        | same for 12 months then complete cessation         |
| M. H.     | 14 years  | 2 years             | 7 a year                                            | grand & petit                      | 0.3gm.                         | 12                        | no improvement                                     |
| M. B.     | 12 years  | 1 year              | 4 a year                                            | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 10                        | 4 a year, milder                                   |
| A. F.     | 16 years  | 2 years             | 3 a year                                            | grand                              | 0.2gm.                         | 7                         | complete cessation                                 |
| C. P.     | 8 years   | 4 years             | 3 a year                                            | grand, occ. petit                  | 0.2gm. & phenobarbital 0.03gm. | 12                        | no improvement                                     |
| J. R.     | 16 years  | 7 years             | 3 a year                                            | grand                              | 0.4gm. & phenobarbital         | 22                        | no improvement                                     |
| I. D.     | 12 years  | life                | 2 a year                                            | grand                              | 0.2gm. & phenobarbital 0.03gm. | 17                        | no improvement                                     |

5. Robinson, L. J., and Osgood, R.: Comparative Effects of Phenobarbital and Dilantin Sodium in the Treatment of Epilepsy, *J. A. M. A.* 114:1334, 1940.

6. Fetterman, J. L.: Dilantin Sodium Therapy in Epilepsy, *J. A. M. A.* 114:396, 1940.

7. Frankel, S. I.: Dilantin Sodium in the Treatment of Epilepsy, *J. A. M. A.* 114:1320, 1940.

8. Hodgson, E. R., and Reese, H. H.: Clinical Experiences with Dilantin in Epilepsies, *Wisconsin M. J.* 38:968, 1939.

9. Blair, D.; Bailey, K. C., and McGregor, J. S.: Treatment of Epilepsy with Epanutin, *Lancet* 2:963, 1939.

10. Petersen, J. N., and Keith, H. M.: Newer Drugs in the Treatment of Epilepsy, *Canad. M. A. J.* 43:248, 1940.

11. Kimball, O. P.: The Treatment of Epilepsy with Sodium Diphenylhydantoinate, *J. A. M. A.* 112:1244, 1939.

12. Merritt, H. H., and Putnam, T. J.: Further Experiences with the Use of Sodium Diphenylhydantoinate in the Treatment of Convulsive Disorders, *Am. J. Psychiat.* 96:1023, 1940.

13. Merritt, H. H., and Putnam, T. J.: Sodium Diphenylhydantoinate in the Treatment of Convulsive Seizures; Toxic Symptoms and Their Prevention, *Arch. Neurol. & Psychiat.* 42:1053, 1939.

14. Cohen, B.; Showstack, N., and Myerson, A.: The Synergism of Phenobarbital, Dilantin Sodium and other Drugs, in the Treatment of Institutional Epilepsy, *J. A. M. A.* 114:480, 1940.

## Easing Convalescence

Kent Clarke, M.D.†

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**D**URING the past few years, there has been a steadily growing interest in the patient as a person and his needs beyond the purely physical. The mental attitudes and reactions of the sick individual have a definite effect on his response to procedures directed toward improving the physical condition. This is particularly true during the convalescent period. While the advances in methods of treatment for many illnesses have altered the course of medical practice in recent years, the management of the convalescent period remains a difficult problem. In the past, the busy practitioner has seldom felt any keen responsibility for this period; his primary interest has been in the purely physical aspects of the disease.

Problems of convalescence can be greatly reduced if there is conscious planning to improve the mental attitude of the patient during this time. In this article, we will consider chiefly the management of children during convalescence, although the fundamental principles are equally applicable to adults.

It requires a personal experience of prolonged illness to appreciate how long a day can be for an unoccupied invalid. Trivial things that would ordinarily be too insignificant to notice become mileposts about which the day is built. Mealtimes and the taking of temperature represent important breaks in the monotony. Convalescence will become less tedious if there is a definite plan to follow that dispels boredom. A comparison of the reactions of patients in the hospital before and after the inauguration of planned programs should be convincing to all who doubt the value of play therapy, occupational therapy, and even school work on the wards. Little along comparable lines has been done with the convalescent child in his own home, largely because the physician has not recognized the possibilities of such a program as an aid to his treatment. While a planned daily schedule is most applicable for long illness such as one expects in chorea, orthopedic, cardiac, chest, and kidney conditions, it can be used to equal advantage in shorter convalescent periods following pneumonia or any equally debilitating disease.

The idle child is prone to be discontented, whining, and fretful, and creates many unnecessary problems of nursing. The constant demand for attention from the one responsible for his care, be it the mother or a nurse, tries the patience and causes irritability, thus adding to the strain of care. If the child is left alone, the demands for attention increase, with restlessness that uses up valuable energy. A planned routine that will permit the mother to go about her household duties with a minimum of interruption is in itself a strong recommendation. It provides new interests for the child and makes him think less about himself and his illness, for

it breaks up long, dull periods into short spells, each with a new diversion. If the daily schedule is presented to the child and the mother by the physician, as part of the medical program, the chances for success of the plan are increased, for it becomes a challenge to the child to cooperate.

The basic divisions of an organized daily schedule naturally center about mealtimes. Between breakfast and the morning care of bathing and tidying up the bed, the time can be devoted to reading, drawing, cutting out pictures, or similar "minor activities." After morning care should come the period of "major activity" of the forenoon. This is a good time to devote to occupational therapy while the child is fresh. It is a period of construction. For the child who requires bed rest but who can be propped up in bed, a bed table that is simply but strongly constructed is a valuable asset. It is useful not only for serving meals, but it also becomes a work bench under which a folded sheet can be spread to catch debris and protect the bedding. A bed table 10 inches wide and 30 inches long, with legs 9 inches high, is a satisfactory size and can be constructed for a small amount, stored in a small space, and used repeatedly for other patients. Legs that are hinged and can be locked firmly in place are most satisfactory.

The range of occupational interests is wide. Aeroplane, ship, and train models can be obtained in a wide variety of complexity. Soap carving with a small electrician's screwdriver can be quite entertaining. Leather work, which can be obtained from craft shops that supply material for Scout projects, and sponge rubber and plastic toys are bound to create interest. Bead work on looms obtainable in large and small sizes, depending upon the age of the child, proves fascinating. Rings created from the handles of discarded toothbrushes softened with acetone for ease in molding are particularly appealing to adolescents. Scrap-books, cutouts, paper weaving and card darning serve a useful purpose in keeping younger children contented. Most of these activities are not messy nor strenuous.

The interest in these projects may be desultory at first. There will be an expected demand for attention of the mother, for the convalescent child usually does not give up his invalid role without a struggle. However, with some patience and persistence on the mother's part in insisting that she has duties elsewhere, the child learns to be more independent and content to be alone. As he sees some degree of progress in his handiwork and derives satisfaction in seeing it grow, it is easy for him to lose himself in the daydreams that nature finds so valuable an asset in promoting recovery. Fanciful adventure that can go along with concrete construction is a more healthy attitude for recovery than that of the discontented, fretful child. If at all possible, the child

†Director, Psychiatric Clinic for Children, professor of pediatrics and psychiatry, University of Minnesota Hospitals.



should be encouraged to work alone during this period, for it teaches independence and interest; occasional "look ins" and complimentary remarks to encourage him are helpful. It is wise to plan this activity for a definite period of approximately an hour, and it should be terminated before interest lags; otherwise the program will wear itself out. It is probably wise to start with a shorter session, twenty minutes or half an hour, and gradually increase it to an hour. A useful means of termination is supplying mid-morning nourishment in the form of fruit juice or milk and crackers, which can be prepared at breakfast time and set aside.

The time from mid-morning to noon may be anticipated to be a difficult one in the convalescent day. The effort of creative purpose has been used and the patient is fatigued, even though the expenditure of physical energy has been limited. This is a useful time to fall back on books, picture puzzles, or games that can be played alone. Again it is wise to train the child early in convalescence to spend this time alone. In the average household, the preparation of the mid-day meal for the rest of the family demands attention away from the patient. In the beginning the child will try every device at his command to retain attention on himself, but the noon meal, the high spot of the day, should represent the reward for his willingness to stay alone.

Rest in a darkened room for an hour or an hour and a half should be encouraged in early afternoon. This should also afford the mother opportunity for relaxation. The rest period should be followed by more constructive work. While the project used in the morning may be used again if the child is particularly interested in it, it is often valuable to use an entirely different project so that interest does not lag. The duration of interest in the afternoon will frequently be shorter than that of the morning, particularly if the child has become accustomed to constant attention and companionship, for he has become tired of his own company. This time can be filled with reading aloud, playing games, and similar activities.

Radio programs designed for children are usually available in the late afternoon and early evening. The radio during convalescence should be limited to selected programs definitely planned to fit into the schedule. Continuous, aimless use of the radio is to be discouraged. The radio used during the late afternoon permits the mother to prepare the evening meal without interruption.

The early evening should offer some diversion through such games as Chinese or regular checkers, dominoes, or simple card games that can be played quietly. During this time, those members of the family who have been absent at school or work during the day can bring new faces and interest into the sick room.

Books for the younger convalescent who cannot read or reads haltingly should have plenty of illustrations. Out-of-date travel folders, which can usually be obtained at any railway station or travel agency, offer visual stimulation to the convalescent. For older children with reasonable reading skill, a wide array of interesting books can usually be suggested by the librarian of any public library. Because the span of intellectual interest is decreased at this time, even with adults, short stories that can be completed in about twenty minutes are more useful during the convalescent period than the book-length story.

The convalescent stage is one of transition from illness to health. Every effort should be directed toward complete rehabilitation from which every residual of invalidism is sheared. It is important that the patient does not retain his play for attention through physical complaints. Hap-hazard, ill-defined routines during convalescence perpetuate bad mental attitudes that retard recovery. The organization of a daily routine with the mother and the patient, takes but a few moments and may be time well spent. Convalescence loses many of its greatest handicaps through the creation of new and useful interests that speed recovery. The burden of care on the mother is lightened, for her energies are not constantly demanded by a fretful, discontented child.

The physician's visits assume a different atmosphere if there is a preliminary inspection of the handiwork that has been accomplished. Praise of effort gives renewed enthusiasm to continue. A little well-directed praise will often allay apprehension centering about painful procedures that were formerly upsetting. The desire to work for additional praise on future visits may divert introspection of anticipated discomfort into more cheerful channels.

Physicians with heavy schedules and interested in the progress of physical symptoms are apt to overlook the emotional needs of the patient. A simple, routine organization of the day that creates new interests and diversions away from selfish introspection can work wonders in speeding convalescence.

## Essential Hypertension\*

Thos. D. Allen, M.D.

Evanston, Illinois

**D**IFFERENCE of opinion exists as to the exact meaning of the term "essential hypertension". It seems the phrase is used rather loosely by some; others use it for a more exact group of cases. The 1924 Dorland dictionary gives this definition: "It is high blood pressure without the presence of any discoverable pathological lesion." Twelve years later the same dictionary gives this definition: "High blood pressure without antecedent inflammatory disease of the kidney or urinary tract." Christian, in *Oxford Medicine*, December 15, 1929, states: "By essential vascular hypertension we understand high blood pressure not obviously secondary to any demonstrable cause, and we distinguish it from any high blood pressure that gradually develops in chronic nephritis or quickly develops in acute nephritis, apparently in close relationship to renal insufficiency, in this sense a secondary hypertension, while the essential vascular hypertension might be considered a primary condition."

Alburt calls it "hyperpiesis". Schroeder and Steele in November, 1939, made a classification of their patients with essential hypertension. They quote Fishberg as stating, "Essential hypertension is almost certainly a collective concept for a number of conditions having in common the positive characteristic of arterial hypertension and the negative one of absence of primary renal disease." Schroeder and Steele then immediately proceed to divide their cases of essential hypertension into four symptomatic categories, the main one of which they classify as "renal". They consider that there may be many demonstrable findings of renal disorder but as long as there is not "renal failure," the cases are eligible for inclusion under the term essential hypertension. Similarly, they discuss the other three groups, the neurogenic, endocrine and vascular groups. Some authors emphasize the necessity of a high diastolic pressure as well as a high systolic pressure, whereas other authors either fail to mention the diastolic pressure or even state that the diastolic pressure is inclined to be low. Thus, different authors vary in their concepts of the term essential hypertension. It seems to be a rather loose term and possibly it is one which will be displaced as our knowledge of the causes of disease processes improves.

Smith, Weiss, Lillie and Konzelmann divide arteriosclerosis into two main categories: (1) the atherosclerotic, that is the senile sclerotic with changes of the aorta and its main branches; and (2) essential hypertension which is a disorder of the arterioles and which begins with vascular spasms and ends with hypertensive vascular disease. They do not exactly define the limits of this last group at either end. In fact, they assert that essential hypertension is not usually precipitous but be-

gins insidiously. Therefore, its exact origin is problematical, and it is usually found only accidentally.

If essential hypertension is a disorder primarily of the arterioles, certainly we have in the eye-grounds a marvelous means of following the visible changes, because here we can see the blood vessels in their branches until they are almost capillaries.

Spasm of the arterioles seems to be the principal cause of essential hypertension. Occasionally one can see spasms of the arterioles in the background of the eye. These may be frequently seen in cases of eclampsia. It is probable that the visual phenomena in migraine, the scintillating scotomas, or the quadrant or hemianopic or scotoma-like defects of the field are usually due to vascular spasms. If the spasms do not last for an appreciable time, and they usually do not, stasis does not occur long enough to allow the blood to clot in the capillaries. Consequently, when the blood flow resumes, the function of the organ returns. Spasms may be of small branches or very local in one branch or may indeed involve the entire central artery of the retina. If such a case is seen with the ophthalmoscope during the spasm, the part supplied by the spastic artery is somewhat pale. If the spasm lasts for an appreciable time, when it relaxes, an edema of the tissue often occurs. This also is temporary and is similar to edema occurring in other tissues following spasm.

Frequent spasms cause hypertrophy of the muscle. When a vessel wall becomes hypertrophied the lumen is narrowed and in order that the former amount of blood reach the tissue through that lumen, it must be under greater pressure. Therefore, when changes have actually taken place in the walls of the arterioles, the left heart must work harder, and the blood pressure must be raised. Conversely, if the pressure is high the vessel walls must be strong. If in the course of essential hypertension we have a very sudden increase in the pressure, weak spots may be found in apparently normal walls and small hemorrhages occur.

As for the ophthalmologic findings: in the first place the visible changes are practically all confined to the eye-grounds, although in the acute stages occasionally edema of the eyelids is present. If we consider the term in its strictest sense as meaning high blood pressure without any observable associated organic lesion, then in the early stages there are practically no abnormal findings in the eye-grounds. Later, or if we use the term with its larger meaning, changes can be seen that are exceedingly interesting and important.

In order to recognize vascular changes it is absolutely necessary first of all for us to recognize the normal picture. One essential in the proper evaluation of the fundus findings is a good dilatation of the pupils; erroneous conclusions are often the result of an attempt to study

\*Read before the North Dakota State Medical Association annual meeting, Minot, May 7, 1940.

the eye-grounds through small pupils. A vessel may appear somewhat different when observed through one part of the pupil than through another part. Also, a dark room is required, as is an unhurried attention.

I briefly mention the anatomy of the eye-grounds. The optic nerve head averages about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mm. in diameter. The central artery of the retina at its entrance through the nerve head is approximately  $1/10$  mm. in diameter. The veins are slightly larger than the arteries. Wagner considers that all the arteries in the fundus are arterioles.

The retina is a part of the brain, as it is derived from neuro-ectoderm. The blood vessels are mesodermal tissue and they are foreign bodies in the brain and the retina. (Weigert). Therefore, they are separated from brain tissue by sheaths of connective tissue (mesodermal) and glia (neuro-ectodermal). The sheaths are larger for the larger vessels, and gradually diminish until they are lost in the capillaries, whose walls are only a single layer of endothelial cells. The vessels in the retina lie on the most anterior layer and only their finer branches penetrate into the retinal tissue. The arterioles are end vessels; they do not anastomose. Normally, an arteriole does not cross another arteriole. Consequently when we see vessels crossing in the background of the eye, one must be an arteriole and the other must be a venule. Normally the arteriole is a little redder and of smaller caliber, the relationship being as three is to four. The sheaths of the vessels where they cross unite to form a common sheath. This normally gives stability, but when there is a beating pressure or tug upon one of the vessels as in arterial hypertension, it is conceivable and demonstrable that the other suffers as a result of the hypertrophy.

Normally, the arterioles of the retina are composed of intima, elastic elements, muscularis and adventitia. The venules have no muscular coat, but are rich in elastic elements. The connective tissue and elastic fibers tend to increase with age. Normally the vessel sheaths, the so-called perivascularis, is transparent except upon and close to the optic disc. We see the blood column, not the blood vessel. Consequently, at the crossings one is able to see the column of blood in the lower vessel through the sheath of the overlying vessel. But wherever the perivascularis has been thickened, or tissue has been laid down to strengthen it, its transparency is lessened and the visibility of the underlying blood column is interfered with. This is called loss of transparency. As this perivascularis is fortified at the crossings, it tends to contract and pull the weaker member somewhat out of its normal position. This is called "banking" and the venule is usually the "banked" member. Occasionally this increased tissue about the vessel also compresses or collapses the weaker member, the venule.

The arteriolar spasm and the hypertrophy of the muscularis cause irregularities in the lumen of the arterioles so that the blood column is not of a uniformly diminishing width as it is traced outward, but it varies. If the variation in the size of the blood column is temporary, then one may be assured that the condition is a spastic

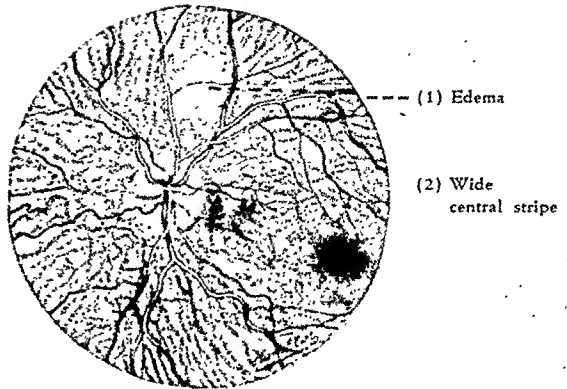


Fig. 1.

one. The more permanent the irregularity the more certainly it is due to organic changes in the vessel wall, either in the muscularis or in the perivascularis or both. In the very fine arterioles, particularly around the yellow spot, the blood pressure may cause the vessels to become quite tortuous because the finer the arteriole the less the perivascular supporting tissue.

In the larger vessels the reflex stripe in the center of the vessel is simply a highlight from the vessel wall. Whenever the muscular wall of the vessel itself is thicker and larger, this central reflex stripe is broadened and it can be traced out farther. In contradistinction, the stripes at the side of the blood column are the visible vessel walls; these are not seen in essential hypertension unless there is also a vascular sclerosis, a scarring of the walls.

One may only hazard a guess as to the blood pressure reading by a glance at the fundus, because, in the first place, early cases of essential hypertension have no recognizable pathology unless one sees a spasm. In the second place, when organic changes have taken place in the vessel walls as a result of previously existing hypertension, the process is not reversible; but the vascular hypertension may subsequently become markedly reduced. Indeed, one of the characteristics of essential hypertension is the inconstancy of the blood pressure, it being at some times higher than at others. However, when one sees a spasm in a retinal arteriole, or when one sees the broadened reflex stripe, the comparatively narrow or irregular blood column of the arterioles, the lack of transparency of the vessel walls at the arterio-venous crossings, the banking of the veins, the compression of the veins, the moderate tortuosity of the finer arterioles either with or without small hemorrhages or exudates, one should be very suspicious of the blood pressure.

It is only by careful study of our cases that we can recognize the true state of the vessels. (I wonder how many ophthalmologists take the blood pressure and examine the urine of their patients. And I wonder how many internists look into the eye-grounds often enough to become familiar with their ophthalmoscopes. And how often do we consult with each other to check on ourselves to the betterment of our patients.)

Two cases are illustrative of essential hypertension:

1. Mrs. L.R.C. (D-1647), age 52 years, first seen October

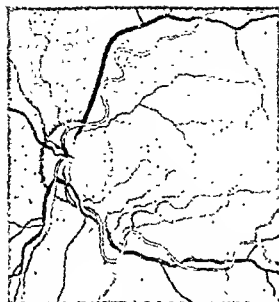


Fig. 2.

25, 1938, complained of distress over the entire head, worse on use of the eyes, and occasionally associated with nausea and dizziness. Her general health had been good but she had occasionally had a slight rise in the blood pressure. She had been fitted with glasses two years before, and this had corrected a compound far-sighted astigmatism, and did need a slight alteration. She was a rather tense woman, emotional, unstable, the instability being of neural rather than endocrine type. Her blood pressure ranged from 150/75 to 190/100, the diastolic pressure being never over 100, and the blood pressure varying up and down whether on a rigid diet and bed rest or allowed considerable activity. There was a small amount of albumen and a few hyaline casts usually present in the urine, but no evidence of renal insufficiency; the blood chemistry was normal, the ability of the kidney to concentrate and to dilute the urine was normal, and there was scarcely any cardiac hypertrophy. This was verified by the reports of three excellent internists.

She was particularly interesting to me as an ophthalmologist for two reasons: first, she had a very early glaucoma of the non-congestive variety (verified by Dr. Frank Burch) and secondly, because of the fundus findings. On the first examination it had seemed to me that the vessels were quite normal. However, as I have been particularly interested in her from the standpoint of glaucoma, I have watched the optic nerve head and instead of seeing a glaucomatous cupping, I have seen the vessels develop the characteristic signs of essential hypertension, namely: slight irregularity of the lumen, slightly wider central reflex stripes, loss of transparency and banking of the veins.

2. My second case has been a patient for over 12 years. Mr. W.W.C., 45 years old in 1927, at his first visit, came simply to have his lenses changed. He was myopic, one eye slightly more so than the other. The notation made of the eye-grounds at that time was that they were quite normal, not even myopic changes being found. He was seen every few years till 1935, when in a regular physical examination Dr. Donald Abbott suggested that his eyes needed another check as he had found the blood pressure gradually rising (145/90) and marked nasal symptoms (subsequently found to be on an allergic basis) and he feared sinus disease with secondary involvement of the optic nerves.

Unfortunately, there is no notation of the condition of the eye-grounds at that time, although three years before, Dr. William Wilder (my predecessor) had noted "fundus normal." Two years ago he had felt that he was allergic to eggs and fats and had stopped smoking since which change in his routine he had felt better, but still had headache for which he often took as much as four phenacetin tablets per day. His physician, Dr. Frank R. Doll, had found his blood pressure increasing gradually.

In February, 1940, he went to the Mayo Clinic and Dr. Barker sent me the following report: There was moderate sclerosis of the peripheral arteries and a slight enlargement of the heart with an aortic systolic murmur. There were moderate

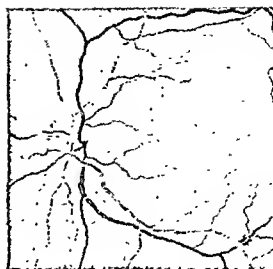


Fig. 3.

superficial varices of both legs. Special examination of the eyes showed high myopia, moderate narrowing and definite sclerosis of the retinal arteries with a large superficial hemorrhage and several areas of healed choroiditis nasal to the right disk. Special examination of the ears, nose and throat was essentially negative. The blood pressure varied between 200/120 and 206/140. Urinalysis showed albumin 2-plus on the basis of 4 but was otherwise negative. The specific gravity of the voided specimen was 1.029. Hemoglobin was 14 grams per cent; leukocytes numbered 8,600 and Kline test of the blood was negative. Roentgenologic examination of the chest and sinuses was negative except for a slightly thickened membrane in the left antrum. The blood urea was 38. The basal metabolic rate was plus-26.

We felt that the patient had an essential hypertension with moderate organic changes in his arteries. The cardiac and renal functions seemed to be fairly good. We did not feel that extensive sympathectomy was advisable in his case, but we recommended that he take a vacation and that he restrict his business activities without definitely giving up his business. We also suggested that when he returned home, he might consider a course of potassium sulphocyanate.

And on April 25, 1940: With regard to the question of hyperthyroidism, we felt that the elevated basal metabolic rate was due entirely to his hypertensive disease inasmuch as he had no definite symptoms suggestive of hyperthyroidism. It might be advisable for him to take some Lugol's solution, however, as this might possibly benefit the vascular lesions.

I saw him in April and found all arterioles smaller than normal, with rather broad central reflexes, and indenting practically every venule that they crossed. There were no hemorrhages or exudates, indicating that the large hemorrhage in the right fundus seen in Rochester had absorbed. However, the fields were interesting. The area of blindness above the right blind spot corresponded to a healed lesion of chorioretinitis at the disc edge. And the reduction in peripheral vision (concentric contraction) in both eyes corresponds to the lessening of the circulation in the peripheral retina, the result of reduction in the lumen of the arterioles.

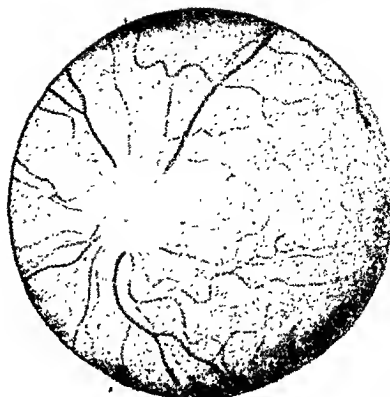
NOTE: This patient died in December 1940 of a cerebral accident.

I have not taken up the very serious condition that results from essential hypertension, namely hypertensive vascular disease, not because it is not important, not because it is not interesting, but because the subject assigned was essential hypertension, and I desired to speak particularly about the early changes which we are all so apt to overlook, and to explain in the limited time at my disposal the whys and wherefores of those early changes.



Fig. 4.

Severe  
stage  
hypertensive  
vascular  
disease



LATE STAGE

- (1) General  
narrowing  
of arteries  
(2) Marked pallor  
of disc

Fig. 5.

### SUMMARY

1. In the early stages we can see no pathology unless we are fortunate enough to see a spasm of an arteriole. We must note just which branch is unusually contracted and search again. If at a subsequent time the same branch carries more blood than it did before, we can be sure it was in spasm and not organically changed.

2. During the spasm, the tissue supplied does not get its proper nourishment, and, therefore, cannot function properly. Temporary and fleeting blind spots in the corresponding fields result. After the spasm is over, edema develops; this also causes temporary scotomata.

3. As a result of the repeated spasm, the arteriolar musculature becomes hypertrophied and the central reflex stripe is broadened.

4. As a result of the vascular hypertension the perivascularis is hypertrophied rendering it less transparent, and where it crosses or accompanies a venule, there is usually some change in the perivascularis of that venule.

5. The repeated pulse beats are repeated injuries—minor to be sure—that cause a defense reaction in the vessels. Where an arteriole crosses a venule, if the insults have lasted for some time the common perivascularis will have thickened and contracted to some extent; the venule will be pulled out of its former course (banked) and the blood stream will be interfered with (compression) causing a passive hyperemia (distal dilatation) and occasionally a thrombosis and hemorrhage.

6. If the blood pressure suddenly rises from a former level, hemorrhages may result. If these are from the main arterioles, the extravasation will be in the anterior layers (flame shaped if small vessels break, larger "pre-retinal" if larger vessels break); if the small branches that penetrate the retinal layers break, the extravasations will be small and usually round.

7. As the muscularis and perivascularis hypertrophy and crowd on the lumen less blood can be carried and the tissues supplied by the most peripheral branches suffer. This causes gradual shrinkage of the fields.

### MINNESOTA RUNNER-UP IN INFANT MORTALITY RECORD

Deaths of infants under one year of age, exclusive of stillbirths, totaled 108,846, according to a final census report released recently, which covers 1939.

This was in comparison with 116,702 similar deaths the year previous and represented a reduction in the ratio per 1,000 live births of from 51 to 48.

That the present death total for infants—equal to the total population of cities like Canton, Ohio, and Tampa, Florida—is susceptible to further drastic decreases is indicated by the achievements of certain states. If, for instance, the entire United States achieved the same low infant death rate that Oregon has achieved, there would have been approximately 28,000 fewer infant deaths in 1939. If, on the other hand, the high rate of New Mexico had prevailed nationally, it would have meant an increase of more than 138,000 infant deaths.

The fourteen states which achieved an infant death rate of less than 40 per 1,000 live births were, in order, Oregon, 35.5; Minnesota, 35.8; Connecticut, 35.9; Nebraska, 36.5; Washington, 36.8; Massachusetts, 37.0; Illinois, 38.0; New Jersey, 38.7; Iowa, 38.8; New York, 39.3; Rhode Island, 39.4; Kansas, 39.4; Indiana, 39.5; Utah, 39.5.

# The Rôle of the General Practitioner in Detecting Tuberculosis\*

Cedric Northrop, M.D.

San Haven, North Dakota

SINCE that day in March, 58 years ago, when the German country doctor, Robert Koch, announced the discovery of the tubercle bacillus, definite progress has been made in the control of tuberculosis. Whereas it ranked as Captain of the Men of Death, at the turn of the century, with an annual mortality rate of 200 per 100,000, it has now dropped to seventh place with a rate in the United States of 43. The factors that have brought about this change are numerous, among which are: a definite biologic change in the disease itself—its advances had first begun slightly to lose some of their severity beginning back shortly after the Civil War. Tuberculosis flourishes best under poor environmental conditions such as overcrowding, poverty, ignorance and poor hygiene. With the general elevation of the standards of living, of better housing and with the populace learning a little about public health measures, there has developed collectively a less favorable human culture medium upon which the bacillus can grow. The modern tuberculosis control program is a very important factor in lessening the incidence of the disease.

However, our battle is far from won—in fact it has only well started. Tuberculosis is still first as the cause of death in the age-group of 15 to 45. Taking into consideration all strata of society, these three decades represent the most useful period of a man's or woman's life. From the social and economic standpoints, tuberculosis ranks jointly with schizophrenia as the most important disease with which we are confronted today. If the trends established by the past 40 years were to be continued for the next 60 years, it would be possible to close many American tuberculosis sanatoria or else convert them into mental institutions. Even today the Federal Government is recommending that any new tuberculosis sanatoria being built should be designed so that they may eventually be converted into mental institutions with a minimum of financial loss.

The first step in any control program is the provision of adequate hospital beds for the isolation of all positive sputum cases and the treatment of all patients with demonstrable activity. For many years the tuberculosis program in North Dakota was handicapped by lack of hospital facilities. A long waiting list was an important stumbling block to be removed. In 1935 funds were provided for the new infirmary unit at the sanatorium, work was begun in 1936, and it was completed in 1937. Upon its completion the bed capacity of the sanatorium increased to 368 and the waiting list was abolished. There have been beds continuously available on short notice ever since that time. Not infrequently, I receive

communications in which some physician reports he has diagnosed a case of tuberculosis and wonders how long the patient will have to wait before he can secure admission to the sanatorium. The answer is that the patient can come immediately upon receipt of the two simple admission forms. In 1939, the figures released by the National Tuberculosis Association on hospital beds available for the previous year in the United States revealed that in the state of North Dakota there were almost exactly three beds available for tuberculous patients for every death occurring from the disease during that year. This was the second best ratio of any state in the Union, being slightly exceeded only by Colorado which has several sanatoria for non-residents. So hospitalization is adequately provided for, and with the slow decline of the disease as shown by present trends, no additions probably ever need be contemplated.

The second step in any control program is the examination of all contacts. Every case of tuberculosis comes from another case and the effort expended in checking up on the relatives and members of the same household is effort well spent. At the sanatorium at the present time there are ten pairs of patients who are siblings. There are 17 patients more, now in residence, who have had a brother or a sister who was a former patient. The seeding down of great numbers of tubercle bacilli into the lungs of children by tuberculous parents is a very fruitful source of subsequent adult type of disease. The longer the exposure and the more massive the dosage the greater the possibility of subsequent development of clinical disease. From one family in an adjoining county there have been admitted to the sanatorium seven patients with the adult type of disease within the past four years; five are now in residence.

To check up on contacts, one should do tuberculin tests and X-ray all the positive reactors. The most accurate mode of determining tuberculin sensitivity is by the intracutaneous or Mantoux test using P.P.D. (purified protein derivative). The solution must be freshly made up and used within a few hours. Old solutions are inactive and account for many of the failures reported. Other failures are due to the erroneous injections subcutaneously. If a nurse is entrusted with the responsibility of giving the test, it is imperative to check her technic occasionally in this connection. Employment of the usual recommended dose of .00002 milligrams as a first test dose and if it be negative, use .005 milligrams for the second dose is the safest procedure. This is preferable to the utilization of the 1/10 cc. of 1:1000 old tuberculin so commonly employed formerly, as one occasionally encounters some severe reactions in individuals with marked allergy; necrosis and ulceration result which are quite embarrassing.

\*Read before the North Dakota State Medical Association annual meeting, Minot, May 7, 1940.

In large-scale case-finding surveys, the two test dose adds considerable to the expense, but when checking up on individual contacts it is distinctly better. In reading the test in 48 hours, one looks especially for edema of the skin; to detect its presence one passes his finger repeatedly over the site of injection and the presence of a button-like area of induration is the significant factor in interpretation. Recent articles have appeared recommending the use of various patch tests, but as yet this technic has not received the approval of public health authorities. Perhaps it will be better standardized and will be given this approval somewhat later. The tuberculin test is a screen to sift out and eliminate the non-allergic. Following this, to secure a good X-ray film of the chest of the positive reactor and having it read by someone familiar with interpretation, completes the job unless follow-ups be indicated thereafter.

While on the subject, I am going to digress a moment and reply to a question given me recently. Does a person who was once positive to the tuberculin test remain so the remainder of his life? The answer is: not necessarily. If he has had a large number of bacteria, or if there are subsequent exogenous re-infections, he will probably remain positive always. However, if the initial dose were not large, and there are no subsequent exogenous re-infections, it is possible for those bacilli to die out and to become encapsulated so that no longer is there any tuberculo-protein fed into the bloodstream and no longer are antibodies produced. As a part of the body metabolism the antibodies are eliminated over the years and the patient becomes negative. Recent reported surveys on school children would indicate that in those who have previously had positive tuberculin reactions, approximately five per cent will become negative per year thereafter when subsequent surveys are made. This takes place particularly in individuals living in communities where the general level of tuberculinization is low and they are not constantly exposed to exogenous re-infections.

The real key to success in the present program for tuberculosis control in North Dakota depends upon the general practitioner. Because of the rural nature of the state, it is doubtful if widespread case-finding surveys on school children with tuberculin testing and group X-raying would produce results commensurate with the expense for a state that is poor. A survey of adults and of college students is always worth-while, however. In the cities there is tending to be a shift from the tuberculin testing of school children to testing of adults, for example, all the employees of a business or an industry such as the telephone company, or all the employees of the city light works, or all the employees of the street car company and so forth, would be examined and X-rays of all positive reactors made. Certain life insurance companies have had group surveys of all their employees and the number of cases of active tuberculosis picked up, and the number of suspects that have been tabulated for subsequent observation have been entirely commensurate with the expense involved.

Tuberculosis is classified as minimal, moderately advanced, and far advanced, depending upon the volume of pulmonary tissue involved. Now then, of the patients with tuberculosis admitted to the sanatorium during the previous biennium in round numbers, 20 per cent were minimal, 40 per cent moderately advanced, and 40 per cent were far advanced; altogether 80 per cent are in the advanced group. These ratios are almost exactly the same as the neighboring Canadian province of Manitoba.

There are several reasons for this state of affairs. In the first place, there are many instances in which a moderate amount of tuberculosis is compatible with a fair degree of general health. The process has to assume major proportions before a person becomes aware that anything is wrong. Studies have been made proving that the far most common complaint generally that patients have when they consult a physician is pain. Mother Nature made a great error when she constructed the lung, in that the only nerve ends for pain are located in the parietal pleura and in the larger bronchi and blood vessels. This explains the frequent occurrence of an extensive, painless tuberculous lesion. A previous pleural symphysis usually eliminates the pleural surface as a source of pain. As we see him at the sanatorium the average citizen in North Dakota is a farmer. He works hard; the struggle for existence is not easy, so that his life is an arduous one. He does not go to a physician with every little ailment. He is inclined to put up with his tonsillitis, sinuses, refractive errors, dental caries and hemorrhoids as a cross that he has to bear. To have these conditions remedied often represents a luxury he can ill afford. Likewise if he has pulmonary disease, he is prone to let his cough go until weakness, dyspnea or hemorrhage force him to seek medical advice. Such is the genesis of many a far advanced case which enters the sanatorium with a prognosis that is either hopeless or at best questionable. The mortality rate for far advanced lesions is approximately 30 per cent on first admission alone.

The opposite side of the picture is the minimal case. I can count on the fingers of my two hands all the cases of minimal tuberculosis that I have seen that could not be rehabilitated with reasonable sanatorium care and cooperation on the patient's part. These were all 'teen age youngsters or else had a complicating tuberculous tracheo-bronchitis. The above mentioned causes serve to explain the origin of somewhat over half of our far advanced cases. About one-fourth are due either to ignorance, fear or obtuseness on the patient's part—which is difficult to correct. They would not recognize facts and face the situation until it had become very serious or else irremediable. Then we come to the tragic fifth or sixth of the far advanced cases who have sought medical aid at an earlier date but had not been rewarded with an early diagnosis. The history had been taken and physical examination of the chest performed, and the patient told he had bronchitis, given an expectorant cough mixture containing codeine and dismissed. That is indeed sad, and it is still happening today. Remember

the old aphorism: "Any cold that lasts six weeks is probably tuberculosis?"

To diagnose tuberculosis early, it is necessary to keep the disease in mind, to seek it out before it has reached the stage of phthisis, of cachexia, of consumption. As a sporting proposition, I have usually listened to the chests of new patients as they come into the sanatorium before looking at their X-rays, record the findings in the chart and then examine the films. The astounding paucity of physical findings in many advanced cases teaches one a healthy distrust of placing any considerable reliance in one's percussion or stethoscope. The one finding which is least apt to be undependable is the presence of moderately coarse, moist rales that persist on expiratory cough over the area of tuberculous involvement. Roughly, 15 per cent of cases presenting cavitation on X-ray cannot be detected as tuberculosis on physical examination of the chest.

There are certain groups of patients in which tuberculosis is more common and should, therefore, be suspected oftener, and these should be more closely scrutinized. The diabetic is one. Various series of case reports indicate that the frequency of tuberculosis among the diabetic is four to six times as great as among the non-diabetic population. This fact is not widely known. Any patient with diabetes mellitus irrespective of his age, should have a tuberculin test, and if positive, an X-ray. If the film is negative for clinical disease, he should have repeat films at least annually thereafter. If at any time he has any considerable episode when his carbohydrate tolerance was lowered, or during an intercurrent infection his diabetes uncontrolled, he should have a chest film.

Another group is the 'teen age youth. When stricken by tuberculosis they are prone to have more widespread exudative lesions and to run a more fulminating course than the same involvement would produce ten or twenty years later. A more aggressive policy of therapy is required, and, even so, the results are somewhat less productive of accomplishment.

Certain racial groups are notorious for their tuberculosis. The Negro is one. In North Dakota there are few, there is none now at the sanatorium. But the Indian is our racial problem. So let us consider this subject for a moment. Last year there were 138 deaths from tuberculosis in this state. This represents a rate of about 21½ per 100,000 for all the population. Of these 138 deaths, 37 were among the Indians. The Indian population being 10,000, this gives us a death rate of 370 per 100,000—a frightful figure and about equal to, or slightly exceeding, the rate among Negroes in the metropolitan centers and in the deep South. The remaining 101 deaths give a rate of between 15 and 16 for the white population of the state. If there were no Indian deaths, the state of North Dakota could boast the possession of the lowest death rate of any state in the Union. It is sincerely to be hoped that the Federal Government will finally awaken to the necessity of doing something about this deplorable situation among its wards. This nucleus of uncontrolled tuberculosis repre-

sents a hazard to the remainder of the state as the Indians do not stay strictly on their reservation. The men leave the reservation seeking work and travel all over. It is high time that Uncle Sam arouses from his lethargy on this point. In the meantime the physicians who practice in communities adjacent to the Indian reservations must remember the high degree of tuberculinization in these areas, both in the Indian and in the individual of mixed blood.

It has already been pointed out that tuberculosis is the commonest cause of death in the age-group of 15 to 45. It is true that these are the years of most frequent involvement, but the aged are not spared. It is now beginning to be appreciated that the disease is seen much more commonly after 50 than was ever previously suspected. Of the 315 patients now in residence at San Haven there are 23 who are 50 years of age or over; 14 who are 60 years of age or over; 4 who are 70 years or over, and one is 80 years old. The problem of therapy is difficult in this older age group but from the public health aspect they are exceedingly important because many of them stay at home and because very large amount of cough disseminates bacteria about the household in myriads, and in so doing infects others heavily.

Supposing that you have picked up a case of active pulmonary tuberculosis in a parent, and in applying Mantoux tests and taking X-rays on the offspring you find all of the children positive reactors and two or three with definite evidence of parenchymal or glandular involvement by a primary lesion. Should they be sent to the sanatorium? It was formerly believed all over the country that the hospitalization of patients with childhood type of tuberculosis was a worth-while procedure. There has been considerable data accumulating to prove that it is money not well spent to hospitalize first infection tuberculosis. When there were inadequate beds for the active adult cases it was perhaps feasible to hospitalize a limited number of children in order to protect those children from a positive sputum in the household. Myers at Lymanhurst Center in Minneapolis has collected evidence to prove that primary tuberculosis is for the most part a self limited disease. It merely requires good hygiene, adequate diet, an amount of rest proportional to the severity of the involvement and most important of all, that the contact from whence the youngster received his infection be broken. Following out this thought there has been a closing of preventoria all over the country. The one at the sanatorium was closed in 1937. There are other things to which money can be applied in tuberculosis work to better advantage than hospitalizing primary tuberculosis. Break the contact, give the youngster good hygiene and care at home and he will do as well there as in a preventorium. Periodic X-rays are indicated until the process has become stable for a year at least.

My special message to general practitioners is, that you make every effort to locate and examine the contacts of diagnosed cases of pulmonary tuberculosis in your community. I have been authorized by Miss Helen Katen, executive secretary of the State Anti-Tuberculosis Asso-



cation, to inform you that there are funds available for the examination and X-raying of all contacts of diagnosed cases who cannot afford the cost of such an examination. It is merely necessary to communicate with the local or county chairman to that effect and funds will be provided to defray the cost of the examination. These funds are secured from Christmas Seal sales. We want every contact examined and the necessary follow-ups carried out if they be indicated. This is your duty and as outlined just a moment ago, it need not be a thankless task.

In past years the reporting of cases of tuberculosis to the State Health Department has been most erratic and spasmodic. The basis of a successful campaign against any disease is to know how much of it there is. I am voicing the sentiment of the health department when I earnestly request that you be faithful in reporting your cases to them.

When patients are discharged from the sanatorium it is our wish that each and everyone should return to the physician who referred him to the sanatorium. These patients who need pneumothorax refills should be taken care of by the family physician if he is familiar with this type of work and has the necessary equipment, namely a pneumothorax machine and a fluoroscope or X-ray machine, preferably all three. It is the legal responsibility of the county from whence the patient came to take care of the expense of these refills for those who

are unable to pay. It has been recommended that a maximum charge of \$5.00 be made (this including fluoroscopy) with a maximum of two charges per month by which I mean, in the occasional, infrequent individual who will need three or even four refills per month, that a maximum monthly allowance of \$10.00 be set. Some such a system is used a great deal in the cities. Now then, in those indigent individuals who need refills and the counties refuse to authorize them, the State Anti-Tuberculosis Association has a limited amount of funds that may be expended for that purpose. It is to be remembered that essentially tuberculosis is a long-drawn-out chronic disease with an inherent propensity to undergo relapses at a later date. When a patient is discharged from the sanatorium it will be appreciated if you will keep an eye on that individual, to ascertain if he is remembering what he learned while at the sanatorium about careful living, and respect for others concerning infectivity.

Although there has been much improvement in the tuberculosis situation, much is yet to be accomplished to give North Dakota the undisputed most favorable rating in tuberculosis morbidity and mortality. As the tuberculosis control program is now constituted, the general practitioner is the most important link in determining its success. It all hinges on you. The most pressing necessity now is that cases be diagnosed earlier, and the contacts be faithfully checked.

## X-Ray Therapy in Infections and Tumors\*

R. G. Allison, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

THE use of the X-ray, in the treatment of both acute and chronic infections, has increased tremendously in the past few years. This increase has been largely due to a standardization of the basic dosages. The basic dosage of radiation can now be as accurately determined as the proper dose of a drug, providing one has his machine accurately calibrated and frequently checked. This basic dosage in most infections is usually small. The usual dosage at 100 K.V. is from 75 to 100 R. measured in air. Erysipelas is the one exception to this rule and here the dosage increases to 300 R. Needless to say this dosage must not be exceeded, nor must it be repeated on the same area. Where 140 to 200 K.V. radiation is employed, the average dose for treatment is from 100 to 250 R. Small doses are the rule in the acute infections. Chronic infections, such as calcified bursitis, require larger doses.

The interval between treatments is usually five to seven days. The more acute the infection, the shorter

the interval between treatments. Acute parotiditis may require a second dosage in from 24 to 48 hours. The usual acute case requires generally only one treatment. The average chronic case requires one to five treatments, three being the average. If there is no response after three treatments, further treatment is useless. However, if there is noticeable improvement after the second or third treatment, treatments can be continued judiciously until five or six have been given. In all cases the dosage must be kept sub-erythematous. An accurate prognostic index is the response to the first treatment. If we obtain either a marked improvement or a definite exacerbation within twenty-four hours, a definite cure can be anticipated.

The use of ultra-violet radiation in the treatment of erysipelas is definitely dangerous where sulfanilamide has been given. X-ray treatment, if employed in such a case, should be used cautiously as severe local and systemic reactions have been reported.

We at present are employing X-ray in the treatment of the following:

\*Read before the South Dakota State Medical Association annual meeting, Watertown, South Dakota, May 21, 1940.

### A. Acute Infections:

1. Erysipelas. This disease responds to ultra-violet radiation, sulfanilamide and X-ray. We employ X-ray in adults and ultra-violet in children. The dosage of X-ray in adult erysipelas is 250 R. at 100 K.V. with or without 1 mm. of aluminum. The advantage of X-ray treatment in adult patients is that in the rare case where we do not get an immediate cure, ultra-violet can be given at once over the same area. A further reason is that the reaction following ultra-violet is painful. The reason we use ultra-violet radiation in children is that the child is often difficult to control and over dosage with X-ray might occur. Over dosage with ultra-violet fortunately has no late or lasting bad effects.

2. Boils. These should be treated at 100 K.V. with or without 1 mm. of aluminum; the dosage is 150 to 250 R. A second smaller dose may be given in forty-eight hours if necessary.

3. Carbuncles. These should be treated at 140 to 200 K.V. with  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  mm. of copper; the dosage is 150 to 250 R.

4. Cellulitis and lymphangitis. These should be given the same dose as carbuncles. If there is not a sharp drop in the patient's temperature within the first twenty-four hours the dose should be repeated.

5. Parotiditis. The dosage is 150 R. Repeat in twenty-four hours if no temperature drop. Both sides should be treated even if only one is affected. Treat early in course of disease. Swelling will persist for some days but a drop in temperature indicates that the infection has responded. Good results in this disease are in direct proportion as to how early treatment is instituted after symptoms begin.

6. Gas Gangrene. X-ray treatment is continuously being reported of great value. Personally I have treated only one case. This case was advanced, apparently hopeless, but responded to treatment within twelve hours. The dosage is small; 75 to 100 R. are given daily.

### B. Sub-acute Diseases:

1. Bursitis. X-ray treatment offers a greater hope of cure in sub-acromial, sub-deltoid, and para-shoulder inflammations than any other treatment. One to six treatments are given at five to seven day intervals, dose 150 R. at 140 to 200 K.V. The areas treated should be rotated in consecutive treatments; front to back, back to front, and laterally. Calcium deposits can be absorbed by this method of treatment. Where the shoulder is "frozen" by fibrous adhesions of over six months duration they do not respond and are best treated by manipulation under anesthesia. The earlier the disease is seen, the more favorable the result. A cure can be expected in from 75 to 80 per cent of all cases.

2. Myositis and fibrositis. Especially in the lumbosacral region, these respond as favorably as bursitis. If a favorable result does not ensue, the case should be reconsidered from a diagnostic standpoint. The total dosage should not exceed 500 R. in doses of 150 to 200 R. at 140 to 200 K.V.

3. Sciatica and other forms of neuritis. These frequently respond to X-ray treatment. Where there is a definite nerve distribution, treatment should cover part of the peripheral area as well as the nerve root.

4. Paranasal sinusitis. Carefully selected cases frequently receive great benefit from X-ray treatment.

5. Swollen lymphoid deposits. Tonsils and adenoids, when for some reason operation is contra-indicated, can be reduced in size and partially cleared of infection by X-ray treatment. The same treatment applies to the lymphadenopathy frequently seen in children.

6. Tuberculous glands. X-ray therapy is, of course, the accepted treatment of this condition. The response is usually slow. Dosage is 150 R. at 140 K.V. repeated at four week intervals, copper filtration. Usually six months elapse before regression of glands. Do not over-treat as late telangiectasis may occur.

### C. Chronic Inflammatory Diseases:

1. Arthritis. There are many patients with chronic arthritis who will have a certain amount of relief from pain with X-ray therapy. Results are, however, inconsistent and the patient must be instructed not to expect too much and except for the relief of pain the course of the disease will not be affected.

2. Senile osteoporosis with pain. Approximately 40 to 50 per cent of these patients will receive some relief from pain with small X-ray treatments applied at intervals.

3. Asthma. Selected cases of asthma can be carried through severe attacks with moderate dosages of X-ray. Its main value is palliative for the immediate time and subsequent bouts will follow unless desensitization or change of climate can be affected.

### D. Radiation Therapy in Tumors:

Since the upheaval of all X-ray therapy a few years ago by the development of higher and supervoltage X-ray machines, a gradual stabilization of methods and technics has evolved. The larger machines have found their place and their real value has been determined. Their higher voltages have enabled the roentgenologist to secure better depth dosages in large patients. However, any specificity of this type of radiation for tumor tissue has been largely disproven.

The two greatest factors in the improved results we have obtained in the past few years have been, (1) the greater tube skin distance with a resultant increase in the depth dose and (2) the general adoption of the prolonged fractional method of treatment devised by Coutard.

Coutard, of the Curie Institute of Paris, has for many years been working with 200 K.V. He has increased the filtration and increased the tube skin distance far above those used by other workers. His system relies on the daily administration of doses of 150 to 300 R. and is carried on over a period of from three to six weeks, depending upon the size of the dose the patient can tolerate and the number of fields treated. By this method, doses of 2,000 to 5,000 R., or from three to six erythemas, can be given to each field. The reaction

in the skin and surrounding structures, while marked, still permits their return to normal.

Coutard is now working with 400 K.V. and employing the same technic. He feels that in the tumors which are sensitive to radiation at 200 K.V. he has obtained better results at 400 K.V. This method of treatment was first used by Coutard in the treatment of malignant tumors of the tonsil, larynx, and buccal cavity. This same type of method of treatment is now employed in all deep-seated malignancies as well. Regardless of the voltage used, this method is now generally employed in the treatment of all malignant growths, occurring anywhere other than on the surface of the body.

The last few years have taught us, that the limitation of the dose to a given lesion is not the mechanically measured dose, but the capacity of the normal surrounding tissues to recover from the dosage. This factor determines the absolute end point to which any X-ray dose can be carried.

An interesting development that has found considerable favor in Europe is the so-called method of Chaoul, in which a small self-contained generator and X-ray tube are placed in contact with the lesion itself, either directly as in the case of accessible malignancies such as the cervix or skin, or through a surgical approach to the growth. This has been applied especially to lesions of the bowel and kidney after exposure. Such an apparatus is necessarily limited to lower voltages, the highest about 90 K.V. With the low filtration and short distances a very rapid delivery of radiation can be effected. The effect is, of course, local and cauterizing, and somewhat comparable to contact application of radium except that the time of delivery of an effective dose becomes possible in a few minutes.

In the selection of patients and lesions for treatment there have been few radical changes, but there have been modifications in technic and some crystallization of ideas as to proper treatment.

In the female where carcinoma of the breast, uterus and ovaries accounts for the largest portion of malignancy, ideas of technic have become more uniform. Carcinoma of the breast remains primarily a surgical disease with practically all workers agreeing on operation with postoperative radiation. Pfahler and Vastine of Philadelphia, in a large series of cases showing five-year statistics, advise more preoperative radiation and their figures show definite improvement in five-year cures, where preoperative radiation and postoperative radiation have been used. They recommend preoperative radiation especially in cases of group II where axillary glands are palpable and follow a dosage of 900 R. per field to each of three or four fields in two weeks by radical surgery. As soon as primary union is effected (usually in 7 to 14 days), the postoperative series is begun and a similar or larger dose is added as the patient's tolerance permits. In group III cases they recommend a heavier pre-

operative series followed by a six-weeks' wait before operation. They quote figures from the literature of 28 per cent five-year survivals by operation alone in group II cases which is increased to 40 per cent by postoperative radiation. In their own series of 400 cases they claim 52 per cent survivals with postoperative radiation and when preoperative is added, 57 per cent.

A well-advised adjunct to the treatment of carcinoma of the breast in menstruating women is the production of an artificial menopause. Experimental work in cancer strains of mice has shown a definite decrease in incidence of mammary cancer in castrated females. It seems reasonable to believe that an artificial menopause is of value and the clinical results to date have borne this out.

In the treatment of recurrence and metastases there has been little or no important progress. It is still apparent, though, from the frequent improvement and palliative response, that these patients are entitled to the benefit of a heavy course of radiation to the affected areas.

In the treatment of carcinoma of the cervix, the method advocated by Healy of Memorial Hospital in 1933 has become the predominating one. Here again the fractional method, carried out over a period of approximately four weeks using multiple ports and the intensive dosage possible by such technic, has given improved results. The dosage per field has been carried to from 1,800 to 3,000 R, depending somewhat upon the field choice. The indications in the different groups remains more or less the same. In the few patients found in group I with the disease definitely limited to the cervix, radium is the major factor in the treatment with X-ray added to build up the radiation dosage in the adnexa. Groups II and III are by choice first given an intensive dose of X-ray followed immediately by the use of radium. Group IV is treated largely palliatively and for this the high voltage X-ray offers the best medium of attack. With the use of heavier doses some complications such as proctitis with late stricture are more commonly seen, as well as an atrophic type of vaginitis. With this type of treatment the attempt is made to rely on one series of combined radiation from X-ray and radium, as subsequent series do not have as salubrious a result and are subject to a higher incidence of complications.

In the gastro-intestinal tract X-ray therapy, except in some few instances, does not have much to offer. Attention should again be called to the fact that some carcinomas of the cardiac portion of the stomach are sensitive and do respond to treatment. The treatment of carcinoma of the large bowel is, on the whole, rather disappointing but occasional cases show definite benefit. The factor of unusual response is well demonstrated by two cases of pseudomyxomatosis peritonei treated by us, in which both patients have been free from symptoms for over three years.

# The JOURNAL LANCET

Serves the *Medical Profession of*  
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

*The Official Journal of the*

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics  
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

## ADVISORY COUNCIL

*Montana State Medical Ass'n*

Dr. J. I. Wernham, *Pres.*

Dr. H. T. Caraway, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. Thos. F. Walker, *Secy.-Treas.*

*American Student Health Ass'n*

Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, *Pres.*

Dr. Fred N. Miller, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, *Secy.-Treas.*

*Minneapolis Academy of Medicine*

Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, *Pres.*

Dr. Claude J. Ehrenberg, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, *Secy.*

Dr. Jay C. Davis, *Treas.*

*North Dakota State Medical Ass'n*

Dr. C. J. Glaspel, *Pres.*

Dr. A. R. Sorenson, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. L. W. Larson, *Secy.*

Dr. W. W. Wood, *Treas.*

*Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n*

Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.*

Dr. H. I. Down, *Secy.*

Dr. Walter Brock, *Treas.*

*South Dakota State Medical Ass'n*

Dr. O. J. Mabey, *Pres.*

Dr. N. J. Nessa, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. C. E. Sherwood, *Secy.-Treas.*

*Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n*

Dr. G. M. Williamson, *Pres.*

Dr. R. C. Webb, *Secy.-Treas.*

*North Dakota Society of*

*Obstetrics and Gynecology*

Dr. E. M. Ransom, *Pres.*

Dr. J. H. Fjeld, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. H. R. Ransom, *Secy.-Treas.*

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, *Chairman*

Dr. J. O. Aronson

Dr. H. D. Benwell

Dr. J. F. D. Cook

Dr. Ruby Cunningham

Dr. H. S. Diehl

Dr. L. G. Dunlap

Dr. Ralph V. Ellis

Dr. A. R. Foss

Dr. W. A. Fansler

Dr. James M. Hayes

Dr. A. E. Hedback

Dr. E. D. Huchcock

Dr. S. M. Hoff

Dr. R. E. Jernstrom

Dr. A. Karsted

Dr. W. H. Long

Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Martin Nordland

Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher

Dr. K. A. Phelan

Dr. E. A. Pittenger

Dr. A. S. Ruder

Dr. T. F. Rogers

Dr. M. A. Shullington

Dr. J. C. Shirley

Dr. E. Lee Shrader

Dr. E. J. Simons

Dr. J. H. Simons

Dr. S. A. Slater

Dr. W. P. Smith

Dr. G. A. Stewart

Dr. J. L. Stewart

Dr. S. E. Sweetzer

Dr. G. W. Toomey

Dr. E. L. Tuohy

Dr. M. B. Visscher

Dr. O. H. Wangersten

Dr. S. Marx White

Dr. F. O. Woodward

Dr. H. M. N. Wynne

Dr. Thomas Zuckin

*Secretary*

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., *Publishers*

84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., MAY, 1941

## THE PEDIATRIC NUMBER

In accordance with a custom that has been observed for several years, the JOURNAL-LANCET again commemorates Child Health Day by devoting the May number to pediatrics. It is a privilege to participate in activities designed to promote the health of children.

This number of the JOURNAL-LANCET presents discussions relative to child psychiatry, the care of premature infants, the administration of fluids to infants and children, the diagnosis and treatment of erythroblastosis fetalis, the solution of orthodontic problems, the repair of congenital diaphragmatic hernia, the treatment of hemangiomas, the nutritional states, the use of beta lactose as a pre-lacteal feeding, the treatment of epilepsy and the methods by which the monotony of periods of convalescence may be eased.

Perhaps the problems that arise in the period of con-

valescence deserve special attention. Idle confinement to bed during the time the transition from illness to health is taking place is irksome to children. Relief from this situation can be obtained, however, by the judicious application of a planned program which stimulates the child's interest in scrap books, bead work, card darning, soap carving, puzzles, drawing, reading, radio programs, aeroplane construction, and many other entertaining projects. When these diversions are incorporated in the daily routine care, an escape from much of the monotony of the period of convalescence has been supplied. By utilizing the suggestions offered by Dr. Clarke in his treatise on "Easing Convalescence" the child's emotional needs are not neglected, and the patient derives benefits from the practice of the art, as well as of the science, of medicine.

C. A. S.

## TUBERCULOSIS AMONG CHILDREN

The number of children infected with tubercle bacilli has been greatly reduced in many parts of this country. Stewart found the infection attack rate to be only about 1 per cent per year. Slater reported less than 10 per cent of grade school children in his district infected, and in one county he and Vadheim found that only 5.2 per cent of school children, including those in high school, were infected.

That the number of infected children can be definitely decreased has been demonstrated by Jordan. Tuberculin testing of school children in a given area about ten years ago revealed that 14.1 per cent were infected. Recently, among children of the same area only 6.75 per cent reacted. This reduced incidence followed the institution of a well organized program to control tuberculosis. In communities where 1 per cent or less of the population becomes infected with tubercle bacilli annually, it is obvious that the first infection occurs more frequently among adults than among children. Whenever the infection occurs it is met by the effective defense mechanism of the human body. The reaction on the part of the tissues is nonspecific. However, after the tissues become sensitized to tubercle protein bacilli which are transplanted from the original lesions or those which may be introduced from exogenous sources cause a specific reaction on the part of the tissues. This is when trouble may begin with reference to the development of clinical tuberculosis.

As long as endogenous or exogenous reinfection does not occur, tuberculosis is an extremely benign disease. Therefore, lesions resulting from the primary infection do not require treatment. Since this fact has been recognized there has been a widespread movement to close preventoria and similar institutions formerly designed to treat children with only the first infection type of tuberculosis. One of the most recent institutions to be closed is the Blue Mound Preventorium in Wisconsin. This institution was established in 1906 when the Milwaukee *Sentinel* conducted a campaign to raise funds for it. In 1907 this paper announced the purchase of an eleven-acre farm for \$8,000.00. In 1911 the financing

of this institution was turned over to the city of Milwaukee and in 1921 to the county which was eligible to receive state aid. Since that time it has been operated as a preventorium in conjunction with the Muirdale Sanatorium. By closing the Blue Mound Preventorium, the county sanatorium staff may be expanded and clinics established in districts where the disease is most prevalent. Thus, adults with contagious disease will be discovered, isolated and treated so that a better environment for all children may be created.

The initiation of the movement to discontinue institutional treatment of children with only the first infection type of tuberculosis as well as its successful operation has been due in no small part to the splendid researches and the fine contributions of Dr. C. A. Stewart, who has edited this special issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET.

J. A. M.

## ASSOCIATION MEETING

This is the convention season. The South Dakota State Medical Association meets at the Widman Hotel in Mitchell May 18, 19, and 20; the South Dakota Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology meets at the same place May 19th. The North Dakota State Medical Association meets in the High School Auditorium at Grand Forks May 19, 20, 21. The Minnesota State Medical Association meets in St. Paul May 26, 27, and 28.

These all precede the 92nd session of the American Medical Association at Cleveland, June 2-6 this year. The Montana State Medical Association has chosen June 23, 24, 25 as the date for its annual meeting to be held in Great Falls with headquarters at the Rainbow Hotel.

Never in the history of organized medicine has it been more important than now for members to attend and take part in the discussions at these meetings. In a representative form of government it is not only a privilege but a duty to attend. We learn a lot from others and often contribute a bit ourselves, but above all we keep informed of progress and trend of the times.

A. E. H.

## Book Reviews

*Healthful Living*, by HAROLD S. DIEHL, Dean of Medical Sciences, University of Minnesota. New revised edition, 500 pages. New York: Whittlesey House: 1941. \$2.75.

Dr. DIEHL's training in public health, student health and medical school administration eminently fit him for this exposition on proper modes of living. He writes for any intelligent layman to read but there is no hint of "writing down" to the general public. Debunking popular misconceptions of the

panacean value of vitamins, sunlight and exercise, DIEHL states:

"The time may come when we shall have rest clubs as well as athletic clubs . . . We are still too much inclined to boast of the small amount of rest on which we can get along . . . To entice the average American to rest in the daytime one must camouflage the rest with mysterious measures such as light treatment, massage or sun bathing."

He writes authoritatively on communicable disease. The volume can be read with profit by all practicing physicians as a model of public dissemination of medical knowledge. Many of the statistical charts are of great reference value, especially the beautifully illustrated mortality and morbidity statistics. Dr. DIEHL has made liberal and effective use of recently developed chart techniques. Though not written for physicians, this book is recommended for the office library.

**Man's Greatest Victory Over Tuberculosis**, by J. ARTHUR MYERS, Ph.D., M.D., F.A.C.P., Professor of Medicine, Preventive Medicine and Public Health, University of Minnesota; 419 pages with 31 illustrations; Springfield, Illinois: Charles C. Thomas: 1940.

Discussing as it does the history of tuberculosis and other diseases of animals, their economic and medical relationship to man, and the virtual eradication of bovine tuberculosis, this book contains a wealth of factual information on which is based the thesis that the same methods used by the veterinarians should be employed by physicians to eradicate human tuberculosis.

After describing the birth and growth of veterinary medicine, the history of present-day knowledge of tuberculosis is pleasantly told. These two developments merge in the inception of the anti-tuberculosis campaigns involving cattle. All of the methods of stamping out tuberculosis in European and other countries is described. Then the measures, instituted in the United States in 1917, which have reduced tuberculosis incidence from 50 per cent in some localities to less than one-half of one per cent in all but two of the 3,071 counties of this country, are credited to the astuteness of the veterinarians.

In all foreign as well as in the American campaigns, tuberculin testing has been the sheet anchor of the veterinary. Diagnosis of bovine tuberculosis is dependent entirely upon a positive tuberculin reaction. Such a reaction is sufficient proof of infectiousness to other cattle that every cow showing a positive tuberculin reaction is slaughtered. Strict adherence to these tenets has practically eradicated bovine tuberculosis in the United States.

From a delineation of these events, the author aptly points out that the minutiae and technical details, such as are now obscuring the panorama of the conquest of human tuberculosis, did not divert or obstruct the fight of the veterinarians against bovine tuberculosis. Throughout the volume is the unvoiced plea that physicians grant humans the same privileges which have rid cattle of the plague of tuberculosis.

This book pays high tribute to veterinary medicine. Written as it is by one of the most erudite of present-day anti-tuberculosis physicians, it is a storehouse of information of value to anyone interested in tuberculosis. It is a reference which should be in the library of every tuberculosis or chest specialist, sanatorium physician, internist, public health worker, and even every general practitioner.

**Rheumatic Fever**, by MAY G. WILSON, M.D., New York Hospital and Dep't. of Pediatrics, Cornell University Medical College; 600 pages; New York: Commonwealth Fund Division of Publications. Price \$4.50

*Rheumatic Fever* by MAY WILSON is the most scholarly and comprehensive volume on this subject that has come to the attention of this reviewer. It represents 20 years of earnest study and research of the etiology, epidemiology, manifestations, diagnosis and treatment of childhood rheumatism. The book is divided into five parts.

Part I deals with the epidemiology and etiology of the disease. Such phases of rheumatism as the heredity, the bacteriology and the immunology are dealt with in the greatest detail.

Part II discusses the clinical and pathological aspects. Here the reader will be brought up to date with full information concerning endocarditis, both chronic vascular and subacute bacterial.

Part III is an elaborate description of the course of rheumatic fever in the first three decades of life. This is based upon meticulous case histories and their graphic presentation in 647 individual patients.

Part IV thoroughly considers the criteria of differential diagnosis. Such special objective methods of diagnoses as the X-ray, the electrocardiograph, vital capacity and the exercise tests are included.

The book ends with a final chapter on the care and management of the rheumatic child. This chapter the general practitioner will find of special value, because the author has carefully separated the grain from the chaff and critically evaluated the so-called "specific" therapy.

**The Merck Manual of Therapeutics and Materia Medica**. Seventh edition, 1430 pages. Rahway, New Jersey: Merck and Co., Inc.: 1940.

Merck's Manual is a handy reference for office use. Diseases are arranged alphabetically and concisely expounded under the headings of etiology, diagnosis, laboratory tests and therapy. Actual prescriptions are given. Many collaborators assisted in the authorship but individual chapters are anonymous. The nature of the book is such that discussion must be limited. Controversial points are avoided.

Minor parts of the book concern toxicology, posology and materia medica. These sections in the present edition have been stripped to devote more space to the encyclopedic discussion of various diseases.

**Foreign Bodies Left in the Abdomen**, by H. S. CROSSEN, M.D., of the School of Medicine, Washington University, and D. F. CROSSEN of the School of Law, Washington University; 762 pages; St. Louis: The C. V. Mosby Company: 1940.

Surgical scissors, hemostats, safety pins, sponges both of the sea and gauze variety, and laparotomy pads are among the items reported lost in the abdomen during surgery. The CROSSENS have collected 300 cases reported in the literature in the last 100 years. Discussed are the causes of foreign bodies being left in the abdomen, safeguards against this catastrophe, subsequent pathology, and the legal implications. Sponges are the chief offenders. The authors go into exhaustive detail describing operating room procedures to safeguard the sponge count. The book is of value chiefly as a reference work.

**Textbook of Pediatrics**, by J. P. CROZER GRIFFITH, M.D., Ph.D., emeritus professor of pediatrics in the University of Pennsylvania, and A. GRAEME MITCHELL, M.D., B. K. RACHFORD professor of pediatrics, College of Medicine, University of Cincinnati; third edition, revised and reset, 991 pages with 220 illustrations. Philadelphia and London. W. B. Saunders Co.: 1941. Price \$10.00

*Textbook of Pediatrics* is a complete revision of the book *Diseases of Infants and Children*. The new title was chosen because the authors emphasize even more than in previous editions the characteristics of good physical and mental health, the prevention of disease, and the modern knowledge of growth and development. The book is decidedly an improvement over other editions and will interest teachers, students, pediatricians and general practitioners.

The authors present a valid excuse for the omission of a bibliography. "It is obviously impossible to include a complete bibliography for each subject, and it has seemed to us that an incomplete one would be only a gesture. Authors must, of course, keep up the struggle to survey the literature but they do not need to prove it by the insertion of a partial list of publications read." A bibliography for use with the textbook has been published in monograph form.

The first division of the book is devoted to general subjects. These include such subjects as: physical growth and development, physical hygiene of infants and children, mental and emotional development and mental hygiene, breast feeding, artificial feeding, symptomatology and diagnosis, and therapeutics. Division II is concerned with diseases. All diseases are discussed: diseases of the newborn infant; infectious or communicable diseases; general nutritional metabolic and miscellaneous; digestive system; respiratory tract; circulatory system; genitourinary system; nervous system; muscles, bones and joints; blood, spleen and lymph nodes; endocrine glands and allied subjects; and diseases of the skin, eye and ear.

*Textbook of Pediatrics* is a complete and accurate text which can be recommended without reservation to all readers of this special pediatric issue of JOURNAL-LANCET.

# TRANSACTIONS OF THE MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE

(Minneapolis Clinical Club)

Founded January 17, 1920

Senior Meeting Held at the Minneapolis Club, Thursday, January 9, 1941

Dale D. Turnacliiff, M.D., Chairman

## RECENT ADVANCES IN CHEMO AND SERTOTHERAPY

ERLING S. PLATOU, M.D.

The literature of the past year shows a continued effort toward solving the problem of mechanism of action of the sulfa drugs. Evidence has been presented in favor of several additional theories:

1. Oxidation (Shaffer) oxidation to the hydroxylamine which is the active form.
2. Anticatalase (Locke & Mellon). The drug interferes with the destruction of peroxide which then accumulates and exerts an antibacterial action.
3. Lockwood. The drug interferes with the normal metabolism of proteins by the organisms and produces its bacteriostatic effect in this way. This theory would explain the inhibitory action of peptone and the failure of sulfa drugs to act in the presence of large amounts of pus.

The past year has brought forth further evidence to show the relative specificity of certain sulfa drugs for specific organisms.

Whatever the mode of action of these drugs may be, it seems to be generally agreed that they do not in any way stimulate the production of antibodies. In fact, many case studies support the view that when chemotherapy fails few or no antibodies can be demonstrated in the host.

Experimental and clinical data to show the superiority of combined chemo and sero therapy have been presented.

In vitro pneumococcal tests (Spring, Lowell & Finland) showed that killing of pneumococci occurred more readily when specific serum and pyridine were used in combination than when either was used alone. Bullowa found the same to be true using bone marrow cultures. Fleming showed that whereas 25 mgm. of pyridine was insufficient to protect mice against 100 M.L.D. of type VIII pneumococci as was also a previous vaccination with killed pneumococci; when both procedures were employed all the animals survived. Apparently the combined effect was that of antibody protection and bacteriostasis. Keple and Gunn, and Parvell and Jameson found similar effects in pneumococcal studies in rats (except in type III). McLeod showed a synergistic effect of drug with serum in type III infections in mice.

Dowling, Abernathy and Hartman, studying human pneumococcus pneumonia used pyridine, serum and the combination alternately in the first eight types. In similar cases the results were found to be more favorable following combination therapy. Other reports on recoveries from pneumococcal meningitis also suggest that combined treatment is superior.

The use of the Francis skin test for determining whether a positive balance of antibodies is present has found favor with a number of clinicians. By this means an adequacy of actively produced or passively transferred antibodies is assured so that failure of chemotherapy because of antibody lack is avoided.

In the field of streptococcal immunity though advances in typing and serum therapy are not as well developed, progress has been made which seems somewhat analogous to the results in pneumococcal infection. Our own studies indicate that streptococcal convalescent serum contains protective antibacterial antibodies and is superior to the commercial streptococcal horse serums from this standpoint. It represents the closest approach so far attained to a type specific anti-streptococcal serum. In fact, pooling of this convalescent serum by type (there are 30 known types) is now being done in our serum laboratory.

In scarlet fever the combined therapy of this human convalescent serum and sulfanilamide has been found more effective than any other treatment hitherto employed.

In meningococcal infection in mice Branham has shown that combination therapy (serum and sulfanilamide) is much more efficacious than either one alone. The best results in humans have been obtained with pyridine and serum combined.

Combined sero and chemo therapy has recently been assayed in the much dreaded disease, influenzal meningitis. Josephine Neal has just reported 14 recoveries in 29 cases. Although only a small series, the previous reports with serum and chemotherapy alone have been very discouraging.

Of the diseases studied thus far it seems increasingly true that combination serum and chemotherapy, giving the advantages of antibody protection and bacteriostasis, is closest to the ideal in infectious disease therapy.

## INSULIN AND METRAZOL THERAPY

(Motion pictures, shown by Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah)

## RECENT ADVANCES IN OUR KNOWLEDGE OF THE AVITAMINOSES

FREDERICK H. K. SCHAAF, M.D.

Before a less dignified meeting I should have preferred to entitle this discussion "Debunking the Vitamins," because these valuable substances have been so abused in the past that only carefully controlled clinical observations will enable us to evaluate their importance, and to state definite indications for their use. Fortunately, considerable progress has been made the past year to clarify the situation.

Three important facts have become apparent. The first is that the vitamins are of value, only in conditions where there is a proved or suspected vitamin deficiency. The only exception to this rule might occur in those few instances where large amounts of certain vitamins have been used and a non-specific therapeutic effect has been produced.

Second, practically all avitaminoses are multiple in character. Consequently, even if a particular substance is considered the specific vitamin responsible for the deficiency, in nearly all instances therapy with this substance alone is inadequate. This explains the necessity of employing high vitamin diets and crude vitamin-containing substances such as yeast.

Third, at the present time, we have no tests by which to diagnose deficiency states. Even the attempt to demonstrate a vitamin A deficiency with the bio-photometer in cases of night blindness has not been successful, as too many mistakes due to refractive errors or lack of personal adaptation occurred. Clinically we were also able to show that many of these deficiencies diagnosed in the laboratory did not respond to heavy therapeutic doses of vitamin A. It was likewise demonstrated that vitamin A is not the only factor in the formation of the visual purple in the retina, and during the past few months, it has been reported that certain cases of night or twilight blindness in the Dutch Indies responded only to the administration of riboflavin. I am sure that everybody is familiar with the need of vitamin A during childhood and early adolescence, but in the adult there are very few indications for its use except in nyctalopia and xerophthalmia.

It appears to be quite well proved that vitamin A is not the so-called anti-infection vitamin. Benefit from its use, either as a preventive or as a factor in increasing resistance, can be expected only in people on an actually deficient diet. I am sure there will be a great opportunity to study vitamin A deficiency in Europe, because in the first World War, when the Danes shipped their butter and butter fat to Germany, xerophthalmia became a common disease in Denmark.

As far as the B complex is concerned, vitamin B<sub>1</sub>, or thiamine chloride, is the member of this group most widely used—used by everybody and for everything. It has been called the anti-

neuritic vitamin. However, we are now suspicious that it is not an anti-neuritic vitamin at all but acts indirectly through its important functions in the carbohydrate metabolism as a protective substance. It has been shown that pyruvic and lactic acid accumulate in great quantities when there is a deficiency of vitamin B<sub>1</sub>. We have known for a long time that people on a high carbohydrate diet, for example the oriental diet, are particularly likely to develop symptoms of deficiency. But, clinically, the so-called alcoholic polyneuritis and the polyneuritis occurring in the excessive vomiting of pregnancy, are most frequently seen.

There must be a great many cases of subclinical B<sub>1</sub> deficiency in postoperative cases because of the frequent use of glucose solution, and I feel certain that we shall realize the importance of this much more in the future. Deficiencies due to the lack of one or the other component of the B complex were quite frequently seen a few years ago when ill-conceived reducing diets were the vogue, and occasionally they occur without any apparent reason, perhaps because of the disturbed absorption of food from the intestinal tract. The fact that myocardial degeneration is frequently seen in beriberi, has led to the promiscuous use of thiamine chloride in cardiac disorders. I can truthfully say that I have seen patients who have been advised by physicians to discontinue the use of digitalis and take thiamine chloride instead. I am thoroughly convinced that only with the true beriberi heart can a specific effect on the heart muscle be expected. Personal studies in hyperthyroidism and myxedema hearts have convinced me of this conclusion. In diabetic neuritis thiamine chloride has given satisfactory results in only a limited group of early cases, perhaps because in other instances nerve degeneration had advanced too far.

B<sub>2</sub>, riboflavin, is perhaps of more importance than we realize. It is the only vitamin that has a proved curative effect on certain eye manifestations of avitaminosis. Many deficiencies have been blamed for cataract and other eye conditions of obscure etiology, but there is no substantial proof. The lesions typical of riboflavin deficiency consist of cheilosis, an eruption at the mucocutaneous border of the lip, pigmented patches and fissures at the angle of the mouth and the naso-labial corner, and a peculiar vascularization of the cornea and pigmentation of the retina. These eye symptoms may occur singularly or in a group and as a rather uncomplicated deficiency. Twilight blindness also may be included in this group.

The value of nicotinic acid in pellagra is too well known to warrant very much discussion, but there are a good many problems connected with its use which need considerable clarification in the future. The picture of pellagra, especially, is often complicated by other deficiencies; and clinically a case will improve only to a certain point if we use the nicotinic acid alone.

B<sub>6</sub>, pyridoxin, has been used during the past year very frequently in paralysis agitans; and while some encouraging reports have been published, I doubt very much that a carefully controlled series will prove this substance of any specific value. Perhaps the described results may be attributed to psychological or non-specific effects. According to Spears, some of the indefinite and vague symptoms in pellagra and beriberi, especially dizziness, fatigue, malaise, mental confusion, and difficulty in walking seem to clear up when pyridoxin is used in sufficient quantities.

Pantothenic acid and other members of the B complex are

undoubtedly necessary in the diet of the human being, but their exact role is not clear at this moment.

Vitamin C, ascorbic or cevitamic acid, may easily be demonstrated in the blood plasma or urine, but since all attempts to determine the human requirements or maintenance levels have been failures, we are in the dark as much as ever regarding subclinical or mild forms of this deficiency. Fully developed scurvy is not seen very often anymore. Saturation tests, made by administering a given amount of vitamin C and determining its elimination in the urine, may eventually be of some help; but individuals with subnormal or zero levels may be in perfect health.

Vitamin D in the adult is of use in only a few instances of nutritional osteoporosis or osteomalacia. Dihydroxycholesterol is apparently the most effective of the ten known sterols in maintaining the calcium level in the blood. Massive doses of certain preparations, especially Ertron, have been recommended in the use of chronic arthritis, but my personal experience with it has been entirely unsatisfactory and inconclusive. What improvements have been obtained must be ascribed to some other therapeutic effect than correction of a deficiency. Caution appears to be advisable, although it is claimed that Ertron does not raise the calcium level in the blood and consequently may be less dangerous than other preparations.

A great deal of propaganda has been unleashed regarding the use of vitamin E in sterility, impotency, senility and various neuropathic disorders, such as amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. My clinical experience with this preparation is very limited, but scrutiny of various clinical reports does not warrant any great optimism. There seems to be no question, however, about its importance in the experimental animal as far as sterility in the male and habitual abortion in the female are concerned. In some of the favorable clinical reports hormones were used in connection with vitamin E, and consequently the conclusions cannot be accepted.

The use of wheat germ oil in multiple sclerosis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis has not produced any results which may not be expected from neosphenamine, sodium cacodylate, or any of the other preparations used in these conditions.

Vitamin K in the past year has fortunately been produced in injectable forms, which have made its use much more effective. Now a patient with obstructive jaundice can be converted into a good surgical risk within twenty-four hours; and bleeding in the newborn may be entirely preventable, although the importance of prothrombin deficiency as a causative factor of hemorrhage in the newborn and the routine use of vitamin K in mothers or infants is a controversial subject. The full importance of vitamin K will become known only after a satisfactorily accurate laboratory technique to show prothrombin deficiency has been developed.

To summarize: During the past year considerable progress has been made toward establishing definite indications for the use of various vitamin preparations. Their efficiency in actual deficiencies has been shown, and their inefficiency in other clinical disorders not associated with deficiencies is becoming more and more apparent. The greatest problem is the diagnosis of early or subclinical minor deficiencies; but, unfortunately, no progress can be reported in the laboratory tests proposed for this purpose. Only carefully controlled observations will help to clarify the rather confusing literature and prevent the enormous waste of money for unnecessary synthetic preparations.

ERNEST R. ANDERSON, M.D., *Secretary.*



## Future Meetings

### SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 18, 19, 20

Mitchell, South Dakota

#### PROGRAM

#### BUSINESS SESSION

*Widmann Hotel*

Sunday, May 18, 1941

4:00 P. M.—Council Meeting.

7:00 P. M.—House of Delegates Meeting. Address  
—President O. J. Mabey, Mitchell. Committee Reports.  
New Business.

Monday, May 19, 1941

*Masonic Temple*

4:45 P. M.—House of Delegates Meeting. Address  
—President-elect B. M. Hart, Onida. Election of Offi-  
cers. Action on reports.

Tuesday, May 20, 1941

7:00 P. M.—Council Meeting.

### SCIENTIFIC PROGRAM

Monday, May 19, 1941

9:00 A. M.—Orthopedic Clinic—Vernon L. Hart,  
M.D., Minneapolis, Minnesota.

10:00 — Surgical Clinic — Sumner L. Koch, M.D.,  
Chicago, Illinois.

11:00—Intermission. Visit exhibits.

11:20—Pediatric Clinic—W. H. Thompson, M.D.,  
Minneapolis, Minnesota.

12:20—Noon Intermission.

1:30 P. M.—"Heredity and Disease of the Skeletal  
System"—Vernon L. Hart, M.D., Minneapolis, Min-  
nesota.

2:00 — "Insidious Loss of Vision"—Kenneth C.  
Swan, M.D., Iowa City, Iowa.

2:30—"The Medical Profession's Responsibility in  
the Control of Cancer"—J. C. Ohlmacher, M.D., Ver-  
million, South Dakota.

3:00—Intermission.

3:30—(Subject to be announced)—Sumner L. Koch,  
M.D., Chicago, Illinois.

4:00—"Bleeding Tendencies in the New-Born and  
its Prevention"—W. H. Thompson, M.D., Minneapolis,  
Minnesota.

7:00—Banquet. Masonic Temple.

Tuesday, May 20, 1941

9:00 A. M.—Dermatology Clinic—Henry E. Mi-  
chelson, M.D., Minneapolis, Minnesota.

10:00—Urology Clinic—Fredrick E. B. Foley, M.D.,  
St. Paul, Minnesota.

11:00—Intermission.

11:20—Internal Medicine Clinic—James B. Carey,  
M.D., Minneapolis, Minnesota.

12:20—Intermission.

12:30—Medical Veteran's Luncheon: Round Table  
Discussion—Robert G. Allison, M.D., Minneapolis,  
Minnesota. Bring your films for discussion.

2:30 P. M.—"The Relationship of Dermatology to  
General Medicine"—Henry E. Michelson, M.D., Min-  
neapolis, Minnesota.

3:00—"Diagnosis and Treatment of Bladder Neck  
Obstruction"—Fredrick E. B. Foley, M.D., Minneapolis,  
Minnesota.

3:30—Intermission.

4:00—"The Progress of X-ray Technic"—Robert  
G. Allison, M.D., Minneapolis, Minnesota.

4:30—"Chronic Gastritis"—James B. Carey, M.D.,  
Minneapolis, Minnesota.

5:00—Adjournment.

### South Dakota Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology

Monday, May 19, 1941

9:30 A. M.—"Pathological Cysts in Special Refer-  
ence to Naso-Pharynx"—J. A. Nelson, M.D., Sioux  
Falls, South Dakota.

10:30—Topic in Otolaryngology (to be announced)  
—Frank Bryant, M.D., Minneapolis, Minnesota.

11:30—"Advances in the Medical Treatment of Glau-  
coma"—Kenneth C. Swan, M.D., Iowa City, Iowa.

12:30—"Staphylococcal Ocular Inflammation"—J. H.  
Allen, M.D., Iowa City, Iowa.

### NORTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

1941 ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 19, 20, 21

Grand Forks, North Dakota

#### PROGRAM

Monday, May 19, 1941

Meeting of House of Delegates.

Annual Meeting of North Dakota Health Officers  
Association.

Evening Meeting, open to public. Main address by  
Dr. Morris Fishbein, Chicago, Illinois.

Tuesday, May 20, 1941

7:30—Committee Breakfasts.

8:30—Registration at Convention Hall.

9:00—Exhibits.

9:45—Paper: "Vitamins"—Dr. E. H. Rynearson,  
Rochester, Minnesota.

10:15—Intermission.

10:30—Symposium on Heart Disease: "Valvular Heart Disease"—Dr. Paul Rowe, Minot; "Cardiac Arrhythmias"—Dr. W. H. Long, Fargo; "Coronary Disease"—Dr. J. O. Atnson, Bismarck; "Pathology of Heart Disease"—Prof. E. T. Bell, University of Minnesota.

12:15—Roundtable Luncheons. Subjects: "Renal Disease and Hypertension"—Prof. E. T. Bell, University of Minnesota. "Diabetes"—Dr. E. H. Rynearson, Rochester, Minnesota.

1:30—Moving Picture—"Traumatic Surgery of Extremities."

2:15—President's Address — Dr. C. J. Gaspel, Grafton.

2:30—Symposium on Traumatic Injuries: "Knee"—Dr. Edward Parnall, Minot; "Wrist"—Dr. H. J. Fottin, Fargo; "Ankle"—Dr. J. C. Swanson, Fargo.

3:30—Paper: "What the North Dakota Compensation Bureau Expects of the Physician"—Dr. W. H. Bodenstab, Bismarck.

4:00 to 11:00 P. M.—Golf, Informal Supper (Smorgasbord), and entertainment at the Grand Forks Country Club.

### Wednesday, May 21, 1941

9:00—Moving Picture: "Vaginal Repair—Cystocele and Rectocele."

9:30 to 10:00—Paper: "Therapeutic Procedures in Chronic Rheumatoid Disease"—Dr. MacNider Weatherby, University of Minnesota.

10:00 to 10:15—Open.

10:15 to 10:30—Visit Exhibits.

10:30 to 11:00—Paper: "Cancer of the Large Bowel"—Dr. W. A. Fansler, Minneapolis.

11:00 to 11:30—Paper: "Diseases of the Skin"—Dr. H. E. Michelson, University of Minnesota.

11:30 to 12:00—Paper: "The Physician in the Selective Service Program"—Captain R. A. Bier, Medical Corps, Washington, D. C.

12:00 to 2:15—Roundtable Luncheons. Subjects: "Office Treatment of Ano-rectal Disease"—Dr. W. A. Fansler, Minneapolis; "Chemo-therapy"—Dr. M. Weatherby, University of Minnesota; "Common Skin Lesions of Office Practice"—Dr. H. E. Mickelson, University of Minnesota.

2:30 to 2:45—Paper: "Sex Hormones"—Dr. J. L. Conrad, Jamestown.

2:45 to 3:30—Paper: "Management of the Breech"—Dr. W. A. Coventry, Duluth, Minnesota.

3:30 to 4:00—Open Forum on Obstetrical Problems—conducted by Dr. Coventry, Duluth, Minnesota.

### MONTANA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

The sixty-third annual session of the Montana State Medical Association will be held in Great Falls June 23, 24 and 25, with headquarters in the Rainbow Hotel.

Monday, June 23, will be given over to the meeting of the House of Delegates, the scientific session being held on the 24th and 25th.

The banquet will be Tuesday evening, June 24. Dr. Maurice L. Tainter of Stanford University will be the principal speaker at the banquet.

The Montana Academy of Oto-ophthalmology will meet in Great Falls June 22 and 23, and the Montana Public Health Association, June 26 and 27.

While only members of the House of Delegates are entitled to vote, matters of importance to every member of the profession will be taken up, and the privileges of the floor are extended to all members of the Montana State Medical Association.

### Tentative Program

Dr. Emile Holman, professor of surgery, Stanford University School of Medicine, San Francisco, California: "Carcinoma of the Lung—its early symptoms and surgical treatment." "Carcinoma of the Stomach—its early diagnosis and treatment by aseptic resection of the stomach" (illustrated by lantern slides and a colored motion picture).

Dr. Donald King, associate professor of bone and joint surgery and head of division of bone and joint surgery, Stanford University School of Medicine: "Fracture of the Spine—its treatment and complications." "Fracture of the Upper Extremity."

Dr. Charles W. Barnett, assistant professor of medicine and head of division of syphilology, Stanford University School of Medicine: "Massive Dose Arsenotherapy in the Treatment of Syphilis." "The Prognosis and Treatment of Late Syphilis of the Cardiovascular System."

Dr. Davis A. Rytand, assistant professor of medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine: "The Management of Hypertension." "The Interpretation of the Newer Laboratory Methods."

Dr. Maurice L. Tainter, professor of pharmacology, Stanford University School of Medicine: "Chemo-therapy, including the Sulfanilamide Group." "Practical Applications of the Sympathetic Drugs, including Benzedrine."

## News Items

The Seventh District Medical Auxiliary of South Dakota held their annual "Doctors Day" party in the recreation room at the St. Mary's Nurses' home in Sioux Falls recently. Mrs. Anton Hyden, president of the Seventh District Medical Auxiliary, introduced the program. The nurses' chorus sang "Doctors' Day," written by Mrs. F. C. Nilsson, and "Rockin' Time." Mrs. Hyden and Sam Keller, Jr., presented a play that was broadcast over the local station Sunday. This play, dedicated to the "Doctors", was also written by Mrs. F. C. Nilsson. It was decided that each state auxiliary to the American Medical Association choose its own date on which to honor the Doctors. South Dakota chose March 30th, to commemorate the discovery of the use of ether as an anesthetic in surgery.

Dr. Walter C. Daily, Grand Forks, North Dakota, has taken over the practice of Dr. F. O. Robertson who left with the medical corps of the 188th field artillery last month.

Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, president of the American Student Health Association, recently addressed the annual meeting of the Ohio Student Health association. She spoke on "The Responsibility of Health Services for Student Housing."

The annual two-day diagnostic clinic for physically handicapped persons living in six southeastern Montana counties was held April 14 and 15. Dr. L. W. Allard, Billings, was the examining physician.

Dr. Leo Conlin, formerly of Lake Elmo, Minnesota, is now practicing in North St. Paul.

Dr. N. J. Rognlien has purchased the practice and equipment of Dr. C. G. Johnson, with whom he has been associated for the past five years in Bemidji, Minnesota. Dr. Johnson is now in Duluth.

A grant of \$108,662 for continuing the operation of the heart convalescent ward for children at Lymanhurst hospital, Minneapolis, has been approved by WPA.

Five crippled children's clinics for Western North Dakota were held in April under the joint sponsorship of the Elks lodge and the North Dakota public welfare board. Children with physical handicaps of an orthopedic nature were examined.

Dr. R. D. Manchester has taken over the practice of Dr. K. E. Bray in Park Rapids, Minnesota.

Dr. H. A. Roust, city health officer of Montevideo, Minnesota, addressed the Montevideo Business and Professional Women's club recently on the trends in infant mortality, disease and higher standards in sanitary habits.

Dr. William R. Bagley, pioneer physician of Duluth, Minnesota, was named "first citizen" of 1940 at the annual Hall of Fame banquet held in Duluth recently. The American Legion sponsored the dinner.

Dr. Owen H. Wangenstein, head of the department of surgery, University of Minnesota Medical School, has been awarded the John Scott medal for outstanding achievement in medical science by the city of Philadelphia. The award includes \$1,000 in cash in addition to the medal.

Dr. Burton Mitchell, formerly of Deer Lodge, Montana, has moved to Ely, Nevada.

Dr. John Low, Mahanomen, Minnesota, is now in Fort Sam Houston, Texas, where he is serving as First Lieutenant in the U. S. Army.

Dr. Pattison A. Waters, chief medical officer at the Veterans hospital in Fargo, North Dakota, has become manager of that institution.

Dr. Leonard L. Sanford, director of the student health service at the University of Wyoming has resigned his position and will practice in Wisconsin.

A graduate course in Electrocardiography for physicians will be given at the Michael Rees hospital, Chicago, by Dr. Louis N. Katz, from August 18 to August 30, 1941. The course is open to both the beginning and advanced student in electrocardiography.

Dr. A. J. Swingle, Mandan, North Dakota, has become associated with Dr. C. C. Smith of Mandan.

Four Montana physicians have been appointed to carry on the NYA health program in south and eastern Montana. They are: Dr. R. D. Harper, Sidney; Dr. E. M. Adams, Red Lodge; Dr. B. C. Farrand, Jordan; and Dr. C. F. Hogeboom, Baker.

Dr. S. A. Weeks, formerly of Ambrose, North Dakota, has moved to Baker, Montana.

The following crippled children's clinics have been scheduled for May and June, according to the announcement of Walter W. Finkc, Director, State Division of Social Welfare (Minnesota).

May 3, Willmar, serving Kandiyohi, Meeker, Renville, Chippewa and Swift Counties.

May 17, Thief River Falls, serving Kittson, Marshall, Pennington, Red Lake and Roseau Counties.

May 24, Austin, serving Mower, Freeborn, Steele and Dodge Counties.

June 7, Detroit Lakes, serving Norman, Mahanomen, Becker and Clay Counties.

June 14, Little Falls, serving Morrison, Todd, Mille Lacs and Crow Wing Counties.

Other districts in the state will be included in the fall schedule.

These clinics are for crippled children under 21 years of age whose parents are financially unable to obtain private orthopedic care. Services include: medical examination by an orthopedic specialist, vocational consultation, and arrangements for hospitalization and field nursing.

Cooperating with the Bureau for Crippled Children in this clinic program are the Minnesota-Dakota Orthopedic Club, the Gillette State Hospital for Crippled Children, the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation of the State Department of Education, and the Minnesota Public Health Association.

At the clinical meeting of the Montana Surgical Guild held in Great Falls, April 25-26, Dr. Fred H. Albee of New York city, famous orthopedic, bone and joint surgeon, was the principal speaker.

Dr. E. M. Larson, president of the Montana Tuberculosis association since 1934, was again re-elected at the annual meeting held in Helena April 19.

Dr. O. A. Bosshardt, Pondera county physician, Montana, has taken a leave of absence until July 1 to take a postgraduate course in surgery at the Los Angeles County General hospital.

Dr. L. G. Dunlap, Anaconda, Montana, recently presented a paper at a round-table regional meeting of the American College of Surgeons in Salt Lake City. His subject was "Injuries of the Face and Neck."

Dr. L. W. Larson, Bismarck, North Dakota, has been appointed to the board of directors of the American Society for the Control of Cancer. Dr. Larson is chairman of the state executive committee of the North Dakota division of the women's field army for the control of cancer.

Dr. A. C. Grorud, Bismarck, North Dakota, has completed his postgraduate study at the University of Wisconsin and has become associated with the Quain and Ramstad clinic in the department of internal medicine.

One hundred children were examined at the Elks-sponsored crippled children's clinic in Bismarck, North Dakota, in April. The state welfare board cooperated with the Elks to provide the clinic which served as a check-up for children who have been treated at hospitals.

The annual banquet of the Minnesota Medical Alumni will be held in connection with the state meeting in St. Paul, May 26. It will be a buffet supper served in the Casino Room of the St. Paul hotel. Mr. Clifton M. Utley, director of the Chicago Council on Foreign Relations, will discuss "America in a World at War." Price of admission will be \$1.50 per person. Tickets are on sale in St. Paul, Minneapolis, Rochester and Duluth and will also be available at the registration desk at the convention.

Dr. H. T. Frost, ear, eye, nose and throat specialist of Wadena, Minnesota, recently attended a short postgraduate course at Northwestern University, Evanston, and Cook County hospital, Chicago.

There will be an informal get-together of the alumni of the University of Minnesota Medical School at the American Medical Association Convention in Cleveland, Wednesday, June 4, 1941. This will be held in the Hotel Cleveland, from 5:30 to 7:30 P. M.

The Woman's Auxiliary to the Eleventh Northwest District Medical society was organized at Mobridge, South Dakota, April 27th. Mrs. B. M. Hart, Onida, and Mrs. E. A. Rudolph, Aberdeen, assisted in organizing the Auxiliary. Officers elected were: President, Mrs. C. S. Olsen, McIntosh; vice-president, Mrs. A. W. Spily, Mobridge; secretary and treasurer, Mrs. T. C. Totten, Lemmon.

Dr. Fred H. Wiechman, Montgomery, Minnesota, has joined the U. S. Army medical corps at Fort Riley, Kansas.

The Fourth District Medical Auxiliary met at the home of Mrs. T. F. Riggs, Pierre, South Dakota, on April 16th. A business meeting and open forum was held after which the time was spent socially. Mrs. I. R. Salladay, Pierre, was elected secretary and treasurer of the district auxiliary for the coming year.

The Sixth District Medical Society (North Dakota) met at the Bismarck Country Club, April 29, 1941. Dinner was served at 7 P. M. following which a program on cancer was presented: (1) "Cancer Control Program in North Dakota"—Dr. L. W. Larson, state chairman of the Committee on Cancer. (2) "X-ray and Radium Treatment of Cancer"—Dr. H. M. Berg, Bismarck, N. Dak. (3) Case Reports: (a) "Carcinoma of Ovary"—Dr. P. L. Owens, Bismarck; (b) "Horseshoe Kidney"—Dr. N. O. Brink, Bismarck. A business meeting followed the program.

#### The Second American Congress on Obstetrics and Gynecology

The Second American Congress on Obstetrics and Gynecology will be held in St. Louis, Missouri, April 6 to 10, 1942. All of the meetings and both the Commercial and Educational and Scientific Exhibits will be held in the Public Auditorium.

Adequate time for registration will be given the first day, before the opening of the sessions of the Congress. Admission to the Congress will be by individual membership card only. These may be secured by payment of the five dollar registration fee, any time after September 1, 1941.

## Necrology

ELI LEWISON  
1874 - 1941

Dr. Eli Lewison was born of pioneer parents on the prairies near Vermillion, South Dakota, in 1874. He died at Canton, South Dakota, April 6, 1941, at the age of 66, of bronchial pneumonia following influenza.

He was a graduate of Luther College, Decorah, Iowa, 1897, and of Rush Medical College, 1903. He began the practice of medicine at Toronto, South Dakota, in 1902, and in 1907 moved to Canton, South Dakota, where he enjoyed a successful practice until 1933, when he suffered a disabling attack of coronary thrombosis. This provided a baffling complication to the disease which caused his demise.

Dr. Lewison was a man of unusual abilities, a keen observer, and had rare good judgment, which, together with his sterling character found him with unbending loyalty to his patients, his friends, his fellow townsmen, his state and his country.

He was a life-long member of the Norwegian Lutheran Church, and an able and loyal contributor to its finances, its schools and its colleges.

## ATTENTION SECRETARIES OF DISTRICT SOCIETIES

Space is at your disposal in The Journal-Lancet for advance notices and reports of meetings of your society and personal news items concerning members of your society. County and district secretaries are invited to forward such material to The Journal-Lancet, 84 S. 10th St., Minneapolis.

### Classified Advertisements

#### EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT

Unusual opportunity for qualified eye, ear, nose and throat man to take over well established unopposed special practice in South Dakota. Address Box 699, care of this office.

#### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Unopposed general practice, N.W. Minn. town 600; wealthy Red River Valley farming community. Surgical instruments, X-ray equipment, short wave diathermy, metabolism machine, lamps, laboratory equipment, 5-bed hospital furnishings. 18-room, 2-story, steam heated brick bldg. excellent condition: res. ground floor, hospital 2nd floor. Building purchase optional. Low overhead. Average collections past four years over \$12,000. Make good money from start. Available July 1. Specializing. Address Box 701, care this office.

#### POSITION WANTED

By Italian woman doctor (and dentist) not licensed in U. S. Can detail, act as receptionist, handle research, sell to professional men. 33 years old, personable, speaks English, French, German, Italian, Roumanian. Practiced in tuberculosis hospital abroad. Seeking part-time work in Twin Cities. Address Box 706, care of this office.

#### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Office equipment, surgical instruments, Bausch & Lomb microscope, McDannold surgical and gynecological chair, etc., etc. Good state, good city, fine location. Reason for selling, retiring. Address Box 703, care of this office.

#### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Established practice in Wyoming town of 2,000. Standard Oil refinery, railroad division, good irrigated farms, cattle and sheep ranches. Combination two-story brick completely furnished apartment house and doctor's office. Income from apartment house \$190 per month plus office rent and home. Average income from medical practice \$5,000 per year. \$14,000 for doctor's practice, all equipment and furnished apartment house. Selling on account of illness. Address Box 708, care this office.

#### HELP WANTED

Detail man for South Dakota territory. No investment required. Should have acquaintance among doctors and druggists. Must be willing travel continuously. Future for a consistent worker who is acceptable to trade. Address Box 710, care of this office.

## BLIND BOX NUMBERS

"Blind" box numbers are addresses placed on classified advertisements which say "Address Box \_\_\_\_\_, care of this office." They are used by advertisers to conceal their identity and no information will be given in regard to them by this publication. To answer, write a letter and address it to THE JOURNAL-LANCET, Box No. \_\_\_\_\_, and mail it or bring it to this office.



Exclusive Twin Cities member of National Institute of Diaper Services.

## THE ONLY DIAPER SERVICE

IN THE WORLD

Owned and  
Operated by a

## REGISTERED NURSE

When the doctor performs an operation he insists on professional assistance. Tell your patients the advantage of having a registered nurse's supervision of sterilization and laundering as applied to diaper hygiene.

To assist you in the maintenance of the child's health, we furnish every customer with the free use of a beam-type baby scale.

WE INVITE YOUR INSPECTION OF THE NORTHWEST'S FINEST AND MOST MODERNLY EQUIPPED INSTITUTE OF DIAPER HYGIENE

*Baby's Diaper Service Co.*

2741 Hennepin Avenue, Minneapolis

Minneapolis: LOcust 4288

St. Paul: MIDway 4682

Minnetonka Area: ENterprise 3627

## Specific Uplift for even the heaviest Ptosed Breasts

Improves circulation of blood through breasts. Guards against non-malignant lumps.

Telephone ATLantic 3081  
The Spencer Corset Shop

CLARA B. HESS  
La Salle Bldg., Minneapolis

## SPENCER

Individually Designed  
BRASSIERES  
BELTS CORSETS



## Advertiser's Announcements

### LEDERLE ADDS CEREVIM TO LIST OF COUNCIL ACCEPTED PRODUCTS

Most recent addition to the Lederle line of ethical pharmaceuticals and biologicals is Cerevim, an advanced cereal formula for babies and infants, formerly distributed by the Cerevim Products Corporation.

In announcing the addition of this established product to their line, Lederle Laboratories emphasize that they will continue to follow their own policy of detailing physicians and selling through retail druggists only—which is the same basis on which substantial sales for Cerevim have been established already.

Cerevim is Council-Accepted and has the full endorsement of the Council of Foods of the American Medical Association. Cerevim is a mixture of natural foods scientifically blended, and provides an excellent natural source of Vitamin B Complex factors and Iron. The Calcium and Phosphorus are derived primarily from milk. The formula was developed on the basis of five years' research at leading eastern universities and clinics which preceded the product's introduction in 1937.

Cerevim is not only for infant feeding, but for other uses in the medical field in which soft, bland diets are indicated. It is pointed out that its appealing taste to adult as well as infant palates in addition to its unusual nutrient qualities makes Cerevim well fitted for this.

### UPJOHN REPEATS PACKAGING WIN

For the second successive year The Upjohn Company's display has been awarded top honors in the All-America Package Competition. In the tenth annual such competition, sponsored by Modern Packaging Magazine, the judges again voted first place to an ethical display unit promoting the druggists' service to the community and honoring the medical profession. Central feature of the display is a detachable, framed reproduction of an oil painting by Norman Rockwell, one of America's foremost artists, showing a young mother and her children in consultation with the family physician. Side panels tell a restrained, dignified story about vitamins. The flexible design of the unit with its detachable panels permits its use in both large and small windows.

After the display has been used, the central framed Rockwell reproduction can be permanently hung by itself on the drug store wall. So great has been the interest in this Rockwell painting that demands by libraries, schools and similar institutions have forced The Upjohn Company to produce addi-

tional copies to meet the requests. The large number of such requests is a logical index of the display's effectiveness.

The display was designed by The Upjohn Company in collaboration with the lithograph manufacturing company who produced it.

The award trophies were officially presented at the All-America Presentation Banquet, held at the Stevens Hotel, Chicago, April 2.

### IN TOCOPHEREX SQUIBB SUPPLIES VITAMIN "E" IN CONCENTRATED STABLE, ECONOMICAL FORM

Three minim capsules, presenting vitamin E in concentrated, stable, economical form, are offered by E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York, in Tocopherex. A distillate of vegetable oils containing alpha, beta and gamma tocopherols, Tocopherex was the first concentrate of natural mixed tocopherols to be made available to American physicians and at prices which make effective therapy possible without undue financial outlay by the patient. The vitamin E activity of this mixture of tocopherols is equivalent to 24 mg. of alpha-tocopherol per capsule.

While there is no established therapeutic indication for vitamin E, experimental use indicates possible value in habitual and threatened abortion and in certain muscular dystrophies which may or may not include amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, progressive muscular dystrophy and muscular atrophy.

In the management of habitual abortion due to vitamin E deficiency, it is suggested that one to three Capsules Tocopherex daily be used, continued through eight and one-half calendar months of pregnancy. For threatened abortion, six capsules within 24 hours is suggested, possibly continued for one or two weeks—with a return thereafter to the maintenance dosage.

For experimental use in muscular dystrophies, a dosage of three capsules two times daily is suggested, combined with generous amounts of a vitamin B complex concentrate.

Tocopherex has been used extensively clinically and has not produced any untoward effects when taken orally.

Tocopherex (Squibb Natural Mixed Tocopherols in Oil) is supplied in capsules containing the equivalent of 40 milligrams of mixed tocopherols (alpha, beta, and gamma), packaged in bottles of 25 and 100 capsules.

### Better Assistants for Better Assistance

Every minute of a doctor's time consumed in doing what an assistant could do means reduced income and a slow-up of service to patients. Classified advertisements in THE JOURNAL-LANCET secure competent assistants promptly for doctors, preserving the anonymity of the advertiser by means of a blind address.

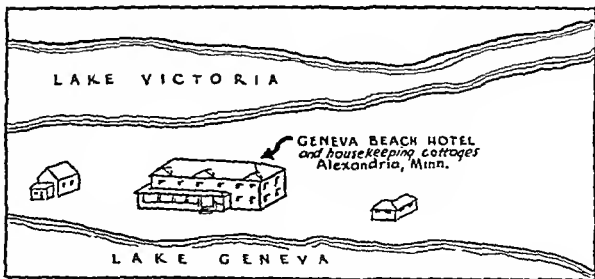
### What a Location for a Hotel!

20 acres on Steamboat Bay.  
Glorious view. Comfortable rooms. Excellent cuisine. . . . Reasonable rates.  
Free golf, tennis, boats, riding horses. Bathing, good fishing.

### GENEVA BEACH HOTEL

On U. S. Highway No. 52, Alexandria, Minn.

Direction of ARTHUR L. ROBERTS, Propr.



(For special consideration, mention Journal-Lancet)

### "GIVE THE DOCTOR A BREAK"

The Public Relations Bureau of the Medical Society of the State of New York has issued in condensed form, in the shape of a 3 1/4 x 6 inch booklet, Dr. Floyd Burrows' plea for "the little man with the black bag". The idea is to have physicians distribute it by placing copies on waiting room tables.

On the assumption that most people are fair minded and interested in the doctors' welfare and their own and will take such literature away to read or to show to friends, Dr. Floyd S. Winslow, Chairman Council Committee on Medical Publicity with offices at 292 Madison Avenue, New York City, issues a price list on quantities of the pamphlet; single copies, half-dozens, half-hundreds, hundreds, lots of two-hundred-fifty, five hundred or a thousand.

### SUMMER DIARRHEA IN BABIES

Casec (calcium caseinate), which is almost wholly a combination of protein and calcium, offers a quickly effective method of treating all types of diarrhea, both in bottle-fed and breast-fed infants. For the former, the carbohydrate is temporarily omitted from the 24-hour formula and replaced with 8 level tablespoonfuls of Casec. Within a day or two the diarrhea will usually be arrested, and carbohydrate in the form of Dextri-Maltose may safely be added to the formula and the Casec gradually eliminated. Three to six teaspoonfuls of a thin paste of Casec and water, given before each nursing, is well indicated for loose stools in breast-fed babies. Please send for samples to Mead Johnson & Company, Evansville, Indiana.

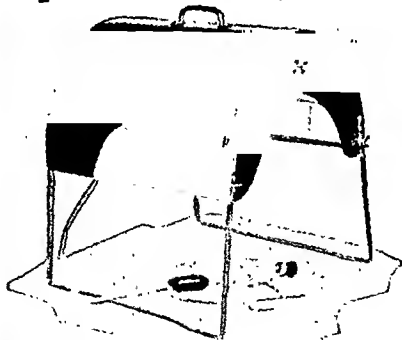
### KARO-IN-GLASS ACCLAIMED

Corn Products Refining Company, makers of Karo Syrup, report that Karo in the new glass package has evoked much favorable comment from doctors everywhere it has appeared.

The new, crystal-clear streamlined Karo bottle was especially designed to display the rich syrup through two-thirds of the surface. This, according to doctors, has great appeal to mothers. They like the appearance and the convenience of the graceful, easily-handled bottle when preparing formulas for their babies.

The Corn Products Refining Company reports gratifying acceptance by the mothers of America on this new glass-packaged Karo in the three months it has been available to the public.

### Carbon Light Physical Therapy Bakers



for Hospital and Home Use

They are adjustable, convenient, low in cost, economical to operate



Manufactured and sold by  
**WOODHOUSE BROTHERS**

428 So. Broadway  
Rochester, Minn.

WRITE FOR LITERATURE



### THEODIATL CAPSULES K/B For the Hypertensive and Cardiac Patient

**INDICATIONS:** High blood pressure—anginoid conditions—sclerotic and vascular disorders of old age, circulatory disturbances during the menopause.

**DESCRIPTION:** Theobromine-Potassium Iodide-Sodium Salicylate, with Phenobarbital 1/2 grain.

Under professional administration of regulated doses, Theodiatl Capsules are usually well tolerated for long periods of time without loss of efficiency.

Their good tolerance aids in controlling the management of the patient's mode of living, promoting mental relaxation and reduction of arterial stress and strain.

They may be considered logical conservative therapy as the synergistic action of ingredients enhances the possibility of unusually low maintenance doses.







**ADULT DOSE:** One to three capsules daily, preferably 1 1/2 to 2 hours following meals. With improvement the dose may be reduced, and frequently one capsule daily or alternate days is sufficient to maintain comfort.

*Samples and Literature on request.*



**KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.**  
MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN



Congratulations, Doctor, for staying streamlined! This stork, fortunately will listen to reason, so specify a shortwave machine with every advantage—a machine whose tubes  are guaranteed for at least 2 years;  with cable  treatment facilities, with pads,  and induction treatment drum,  with air-spaced arms.  Bear in mind, too, that you need the maximum of both cutting and coagulating currents to use it for all your surgery. So be particular. Choose... **BIRTCHER**



**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.**

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA



# For your patients who inhale

---

*All smokers inhale some of the time  
and thereby increase the possibility  
of irritation.*

**M**AY WE therefore suggest, for your patients who smoke, the protection of Philip Morris—proved\* definitely and measurably less irritating to the membranes of the nose and throat.

## PHILIP MORRIS

*Philip Morris & Company, Ltd., Inc., 119 Fifth Avenue, New York*

Laryngoscope, Feb. 1935, Vol. XLV, No. 2, 149-154—Laryngoscope, Jan. 1937, Vol. XLVII, No. 1, 58-60

---

Your Prescriptions for  Vitamin Concentrates  
filled only at ethical pharmacies

The V-P Distributors Below\* Will Gladly  
Give You a List of These Pharmacies

## V-P CATLYN

Single Complex A B C D E F G

Request your copy of

### Vitamin News

which contains a list of

#### SPECIFIC RECOMMENDATIONS

and a table of contents index so you  
may check the dosage against the  
scientific references

\*McKESSON & ROBBINS  
DRUG CO.

Minneapolis  
St. Paul

\*NORTHWESTERN  
DRUG CO.

226 Hennepin Ave.  
Minneapolis

\*Vitamin Products Co. of Minnesota

Minneapolis

309 Medical Arts Bldg.

Bridgeport 6655

"Pioneers and Specialists in Vitamin Complexes"

There is no substitute for quality when  
prescribing lenses for the human eye.  
Our ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPHTHALMIC LENSES represent the best  
produced by Optical Science.

### N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth  
Albert Lea  
Winona

Eau Claire  
La Crosse Wausau  
Stevens Point

Bismarck  
Aberdeen  
Rapid City

## BOOKBINDING and REPAIRING



Have your A. M. A. Journals and  
JOURNAL-LANCETS bound: anatomy  
books rebound without stamping:  
pamphlets, periodicals, theses, worn  
books regardless of condition.

Let us quote on your requirements  
Prices reasonable

E. H. MILLER, Bookbinder

1326 Fourth St. S. E.

Minneapolis

## Roberts Pine Beach Hotel

IN THE PINES

ON BEAUTIFUL GULL LAKE  
NEAR BRAINERD, MINNESOTA

ARTHUR L. ROBERTS, Proprietor

Minnesota's Highest Class Summer Resort

Boats, Tennis, Golf,  
Horseback Riding Free

The Complete Vacation:

Every Outdoor Sport at Our Door

All at one rate — no extras

AMERICAN PLAN (including meals)

RATES: per day, single, from \$7; per week \$45 up  
per day, double, from \$6 each; per week \$40 up

Housekeeping Cottages \$35 per week up

Children at reduced rates

(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)

## MRS. E. K. McDOWELL

(formerly with Krauter Surgical Co.  
at 1010 Marquette Ave.)

Individually Designed

### SURGICAL SUPPORTS

for Men and Women

### CORSETS

211 Meyers Arcade

Minneapolis

Telephone Geneva 1229



## FLOWERS

The Miracle of May

The largest assortment of Novelty  
Plants and Cut Flowers, with reason-  
able price, prompt delivery  
and understanding selection as  
additional recommendations.

As Always  
Pre-eminent Minneapolis'  
Center for Flowers

## LATHAM FLOWERS

Newton D. Beugen, Proprietor

10th and Marquette, Minneapolis

AT, 2281

Flowers telegraphed every place

# For your patients who inhale

---

*All smokers inhale some of the time  
and thereby increase the possibility  
of irritation.*

**M**AY WE therefore suggest, for your patients who smoke, the protection of Philip Morris—proved\* definitely and measurably less irritating to the membranes of the nose and throat.

## PHILIP MORRIS

*Philip Morris & Company, Ltd., Inc., 119 Fifth Avenue, New York*

Laryngoscope, Feb. 1935, Vol. XLV, No. 2, 149-154—Laryngoscope, Jan. 1937, Vol. XLVII, No. 1, 58-60

---

# FREE

For Thirty Days Only  
to the

## Medical Profession

A beautiful bust of the dreaming face of Edgar Allan Poe. This handsome 7½ inch bust designed and made by the well-known Southern sculptor, Frederick Gerald DePew, was modeled after the last daguerrotype taken of Poe a few weeks before his death.

### HANDSOME FOR YOUR OFFICE

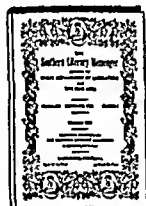
The bust will make an ideal attraction in your office.

The regular retail price of this Poe bust is \$2.00, but for the next thirty days it is offered to the readers of the Journal-Lancet

## FREE

with a one year subscription to  
THE SOUTHERN LITERARY  
MESSENGER

at the regular price of \$3.00 for twelve monthly issues. The magazine itself will add much to the interest of your patients. Send in your subscription now.



## The Southern Literary Messenger

109 East Cary Street,  
Richmond, Virginia



## Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

**August F. Kroll**

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.  
Cedar 5330

*When it comes to Cloth*



... a fabric so silky, so fine textured, so sturdy! ... a type of cloth that will find its way into the most expensive wardrobes... You, too, should enjoy this experience in excellence.

Shirts of Imported  
D. & J. Anderson Cloths  
\$6.50 \$7.50 \$10.00  
others of imported British shirtings \$5.00

## MALMSTEDT'S

111 South Seventh Street

Minneapolis

## FLOWERS

and

FLORAL DECORATIONS

*Mazey, Florists, Inc.*

(NEW LOCATION)

1015 NICOLLET AVENUE

Phone—ATlanlic 0481

X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY  
INDISPENSABLE AIDS  
for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,  
Prevailing rates for ordinary  
laboratory procedures.

RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY

## MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. - - - ATlanlic 4786  
348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL - - - CEDar 7125  
After Office Hours and Holidays - - - NEStor 1291



*Famous*

For Purity and Softness.

Does not alter the flavor or bouquet of your favorite drink.

Highly Carbonated

Demand Chippewa  
at Your Club or Bar  
**CHIPPEWA**  
Sparkling  
**WATER**

Delivered to your Door  
12 quarts **\$1.50**  
24 pints  
or  
Call Your Local Store



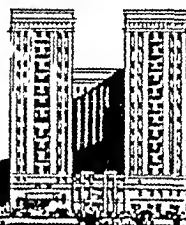
## Kept New Constantly

... In Tune with Modern Times

Now offering new modern guest rooms with every facility for your comfort. A few of these are the new vanity desk, which eliminates the old style dresser—new styling in beds, giving more comfort—larger dressing mirrors—electric outlets for shavers—more convenient reading lights—no price increase.

### The **CURTIS HOTEL** MINNEAPOLIS

Rooms - Private Baths  
One Person  
\$2.00, \$2.50, \$3.00  
Two Persons  
\$3.00 to \$6.00  
Excellent cafe and the  
Popular  
Turquoise Lounge

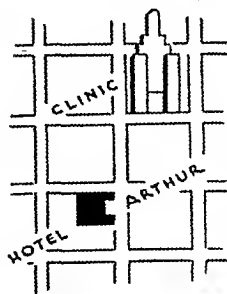


COMING (or  
sending someone)

to ROCHESTER?

## COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH  
OF THE CLINIC!



From  
\$1.75 single,  
\$2.50 double

All private toilets,  
70 baths. Soft water.  
No night noise.  
Ample parking space.

FINE CAFE.  
No charge for  
room service.

Lawns and flowers.

**HOTEL ARTHUR**

Rochester, Minn.  
Headquarters Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company  
(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)

Phone 2375

*A Quiet, Pleasant Place*

... FOR THOSE  
WHO ARE  
COMPANIONS OF  
PATIENTS AT  
EITEL or ABBOTT  
HOSPITALS

Feel comfortably at home at the King Cole Hotel. Located opposite beautiful Loring Park, a block from Eitel Hospital, 6 blocks (as the crow flies) from Abbott. Ample parking. An atmosphere of refinement that you will enjoy. Single rooms \$2 with bath Double rooms \$3 with bath

**HOTEL KING COLE**  
IN MINNEAPOLIS

Is your diabetic receiving a  
**SQUARE DEAL?**

He will, if you advise  
**SQUARE DEAL FLOUR**,  
rich in minerals, high in  
vitamins, moderate in  
food content.

LIKE A SAMPLE, DOCTOR?

**Curdolac Food  
Company**

Box 472

Waukesha, Wisconsin

## Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)  
Incorporated not for profit

### Announces Continuous Courses

**SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses, One, Two, Three and Six Months, Clinical Courses; Special Courses Rectal Surgery every week.

**MEDICINE**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 2nd. Two Weeks Course in Gastro Enterology starting June 16th. Four Weeks Course in Internal Medicine starting August 4th. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease every month, except August.

**FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 30th. Informal Course every week.

**GYNECOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 16th and October 20th. Clinical, Diagnostic and Didactic Course every week.

**OBSTETRICS**—Three Weeks Personal Course starting May 26th. Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Informal Course every week.

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 8th. Informal and Personal courses every week.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 22nd. Informal Course every week.

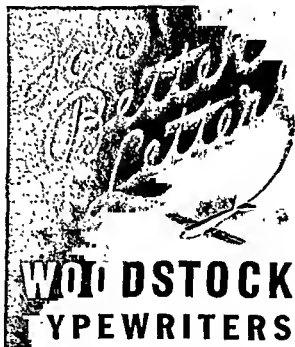
**ROENTGENOLOGY**—Courses in X-Ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

**GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES**

### TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.



**WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITER  
COMPANY**

300 SEMINARY AVENUE  
WOODSTOCK, ILLIN



# R. **OIiodin** $\frac{3}{11}$ For Head Colds, (Iodinized Oil Compound) *Nose and Throat*

Its action produces a mild hyperemia with an exudate of serum, thus depleting the tissues. OIiodin improves breathing, soothes nose and throat. Try it after nasal tamponage, suction irrigation, etc., and note improved results.

## *For the Eyes*

Use it as an antiseptic collyrium; to relieve catarrhal affections of the eye; before and after operations; for routine treatment after eye injuries; to relieve irritation caused by wind, dust, bright lights, etc.

## R. **Ophthalmic**

Solution No. 2  $\frac{5}{11}$

With Mercury  
Oxycyanide and  
Zinc Sulfate



Samples from: **THE DE LEOTON COMPANY**, Capitol Station, Albany, New York

## **DAHL'S**

Biologicals  
Pharmaceuticals  
Dressings  
Surgical Instruments  
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions  
We deliver promptly*

**JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.**

Incorporated

ATlantic 5445 Minneapolis

## **DAHL'S LA SALLE PHARMACY**

**JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC.**, operating Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has taken over what was formerly known as the

### **MARQUETTE PHARMACY**

in the LaSalle Building -- Minneapolis

The newly acquired unit renders the same very prompt service and gives the same faithful attention that always has characterized "Marquette" and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and delivery resources of the main establishment and its other two affiliates.

# More Than a Century of **DREER QUALITY SEEDS, PLANTS, BULBS**

DREER'S GARDEN BOOK FOR 1941 will prove a great help in planning your garden for the coming year. It is more than just a catalog — a helpful guide full of valuable garden information. Attractive prices, many special offers and reliable information about all the old favorites and the outstanding novelties for

**1941**

*Write for your free copy today.*

# **HENRY A. DREER, Inc.**

952 Dreer Building

Philadelphia, Pa.



**A  
NEW IDEA  
for only  
\$9.95**

Here is ideal heat relief at low cost. "Kisco" CIRCULAIR units employ an entirely new principle of cooling by keeping all

the air in a room constantly recirculating. An ordinary fan only pushes a blast of air forward in one direction, but the CIRCULAIR lifts the cooler, low air up from the floor and distributes it in all directions at the same time throughout the room. There are no blasts or drafts to create discomfort, muss hair, or disturb papers and light objects. Be prepared for hot weather; ask our salesman for a demonstration.

*Illustrated, the NU-PEP, handy for desk or bedside use. Finished in ivory or bronze.*

**Brown & Day, Inc.**

62-64 East 5th Street

ST. PAUL, MINN.

**The T. M. K. Corset Shop**

833 Nicollet Ave.

(Medical Arts Bldg.)

**A Complete Line  
of**

**CAMP SURGICAL SUPPORTS**

*Authorized  Service*

Graduate fitter. Fully equipped surgical room: air conditioned.

Prices, from \$5 up

**FOR THE CHILD . . .**

*Eye Protection is added to  
Visual Correction in Lenses  
Made Motex Safety Construction.*

**WALMAN OPTICAL CO.**

Minneapolis - St. Paul - Fargo - Grand Forks

**MOTHERS** appreciate the  
thoughtfulness of **DOCTORS**

who recommend

**Dy-Dee Wash Service**

Incorporated

**Safe:** through positive sterilization and neutralization by tested formulas.

**Reliable:** this is the original Dy-Dee Wash.

**Modern:** all work performed on well-equipped daylit premises with up-to-date machinery.

**Prompt:** delivery service throughout Twin Cities alternate days, including holidays; insuring a constant supply of clean diapers.

**Economical:** surprisingly so, less than home cost.

**CURITY DIAPERS** (nationally known) are supplied; or furnish your own if desired.

**DY-DEE WASH, Inc.**

718 N. Washington Ave.

BRIDGEPORT 4647



**Spring Fever!**

If your car engine has spring fever and is anemic, Let Us Regulate It.

Our lubricorium will get the "arthritis" out of the joints of your chassis, springs and wheels. If "ambulance service" is required for your car our towing is available day or night. Need a "rest home" for the car while you're away? Storage at reasonable rates.

**The Year 'round, Life Begins at 40  
South 10th St.**

For Your Car at the

**Al Wilson, Jr.  
GARAGE**

Tenth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place  
Geneva 2218

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greasing, repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.



# WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

For the Care and Treatment of



Building Absolutely Fireproof

## ▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN

## The Vocational Hospital . . . . . . Practical Nursing Service

. . . An integral part of the Miller Vocational High School The Vocational Hospital Offers, in addition to Hospital Care, **PRACTICAL NURSING SERVICE FOR HOME PATIENTS.** With the course of study (nine months training) by the Board of Education, the practical nurses are trained to co-operate with the Physician in the care of the patient in the home. Salaries are reasonable and only Vocational Hospital Graduates are listed on their registry. For additional information, call or write

Director of Nurses—M. H. WOLTMAN, R.N., B.S.

Superintendent & Dietitian—H. B. BROWN, B.S.

5511 South Lyndale

Locust 0773

Minneapolis



# BEER . . . A FOOD TONIC

Because beer is a well-balanced food containing carbohydrates, proteins, minerals and vitamins—because of its tonic properties—because it is one of the most easily assimilated of all foods—leading physicians prescribe it often for invalids, convalescents and the aged. When you prescribe beer, you can recommend **GLUEK'S** without hesitation, knowing that this famous beer has been distinguished for quality, purity and wholesomeness for more than 80 years.



## GLUEK'S BEER

**GLUEK BREWING COMPANY - - MINNEAPOLIS**

## Rest Hospital

A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients

### PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hultkrans

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



## THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM

A PRIVATE, HOME LIKE RESORT for the care and treatment of Nervous and Mild Mental Diseases, Alcoholic and Drug Addiction, invites co-operation of all reputable Physicians who may direct the treatment of their patients, may select a Physician of their choice or may leave them to the care of the Medical Director

LOCATION assuring QUIETUDE and yet READILY ACCESSIBLE NUMBER OF PATIENTS LIMITED, assuring PERSONAL ATTENTION to the COMFORT and WELFARE of each patient.

All communications answered promptly.

THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM, 5th Ave. S. and Franklin  
Minneapolis, Minn.

A. M. HUBER, Superintendent

Local and Long Distance Telephone Bridgeport 4668

## ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and cooperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

### Resident Physician

Howard J. Laney, M.D. Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.

Prescott, Wisconsin

Tel. 39

### Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists

511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.

Tel. MAIn 4672

### Superintendent of Nurses

Frieda C. Beyrer, R.N.

Prescott, Wisconsin

Tel. 69

# Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

## CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.

Treatment Room

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute  
and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

## The MURRAY INSTITUTE

Hospitalization for Liquor and Drug Addicts

620 So. Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

« A STRICTLY ETHICAL INSTITUTION »

Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians.

Under hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days, and for drugs from three weeks up, considering the condition of the patient.

Wonderful steam vapor baths, together with Salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs.

Ward or private rooms.

Only registered graduate nurses in attendance.

---

OVER FORTY YEARS OF SUCCESSFUL WORK IN THIS SPECIALIZED SERVICE

---

All correspondence strictly confidential — write for detailed information

# GRANAYA

*Provides  
Soft Bulk*



GRANAYA is a highly absorptive, non-irritating aid in the treatment of chronic constipation. Its bulk-producing quality is due to karaya gum, recognized as superior to agar and psyllium in its capacity to imbibe water and swell.

The karaya gum used in Granaya is subjected to a special purification process, designed to remove from the crude gum undesirable foreign matter (pieces of bark, fiber, husks) whose presence would be objectionable to patients with gastric or colonic hyperirritability. The karaya granules are then coated with

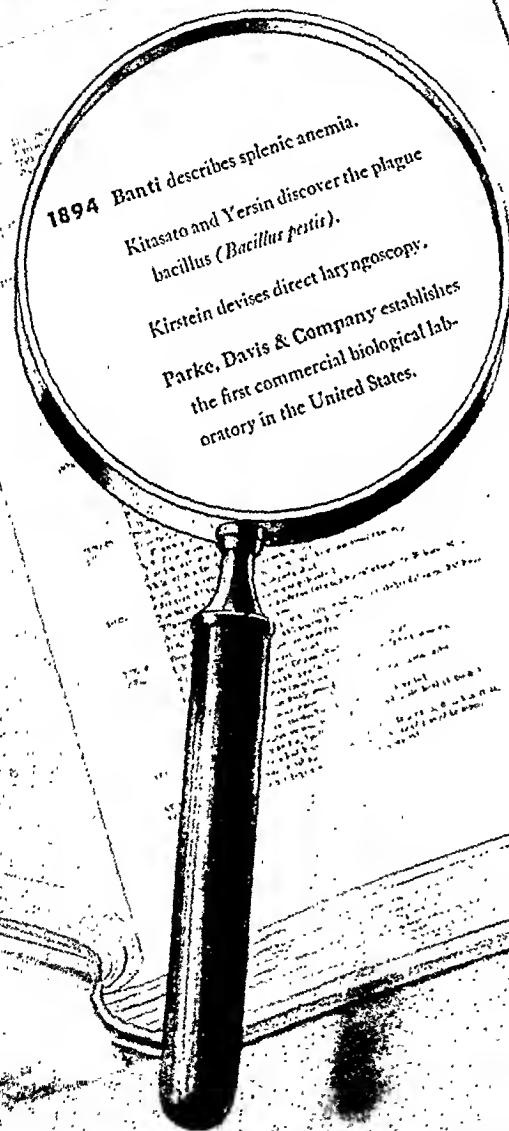
sugar and cocoa, to enhance their palatability and to check too rapid swelling while being swallowed.

Granaya is useful pre- and post-operatively, and for constipation associated with hemorrhoids or pregnancy. It will be found that, by prescribing Granaya and giving instruction in proper diet and hygiene, normal elimination may be restored in many patients. Where Granaya alone does not achieve the desired result, *Granaya with Cascara* may be used. Both forms are supplied in 4-, 10- and 24-ounce bottles.

**E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, NEW YORK**  
MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS TO THE MEDICAL PROFESSION SINCE 1858.

# These names, these years have helped make modern medical history

One of a series of advertisements commemorating three-quarters of a century of progress and achievement



1894 Banti describes splenic anemia.  
Kitasato and Yersin discover the plague bacillus (*Bacillus pestis*).  
Kirstein devises direct laryngoscopy.  
Parke, Davis & Company establishes the first commercial biological laboratory in the United States.



## PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH  
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS

# The JOURNAL LANCET

Health Center (PS)  
University of Washington  
Seattle, Wash.

New Series  
Vol. LXI, No. 6

June, 1941

Single Copies 25c  
One Year \$2

## In This Issue

|                                                                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Simple Versus Radical Mastectomy in Carcinoma of the Breast, C. W. Schoregge, M.D. ....                             | 203 |
| Artificial Pneumothorax in the Treatment of Tuberculosis of the Lungs,<br>J. Vincent Sherwood, M.D. ....            | 208 |
| Obstetrical Analgesia with Sigmoidal, Frederick V. Emmert, M.D.,<br>Siegfried G. Schmidt, M.D. ....                 | 213 |
| Causes of Blindness in South Dakota, Clarence E. Robbins, M.D., F.A.C.S. ....                                       | 219 |
| Gold Therapy in the Treatment of Arthritis, Rudolph C. Logeheil, M.D., M.S.,<br>Roy A. Hoffman, M.D. ....           | 221 |
| Coincident Ectopic Pregnancy and Acute Appendicitis, Arthur L. Herman, M.D., F.A.C.S.,<br>W. Harold Ford, M.D. .... | 227 |
| The Use of Metals in Fractures, Joel C. Swanson, M.D. ....                                                          | 228 |
| Nutritional Requirements in Pregnancy, Russell J. Moe, M.D. ....                                                    | 230 |
| Clinical Notes of the Interstate Postgraduate Association, O. A. Olson, M.D. ....                                   | 233 |

## EDITORIALS

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Chester Arthur Stewart .....                              | 240 |
| Dr. Stewart and Pediatrics .....                          | 241 |
| Achievement .....                                         | 241 |
| War on the Home Front .....                               | 242 |
| BOOK REVIEWS .....                                        | 242 |
| Transactions of the MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE ..... | 244 |
| NEWS ITEMS .....                                          | 251 |

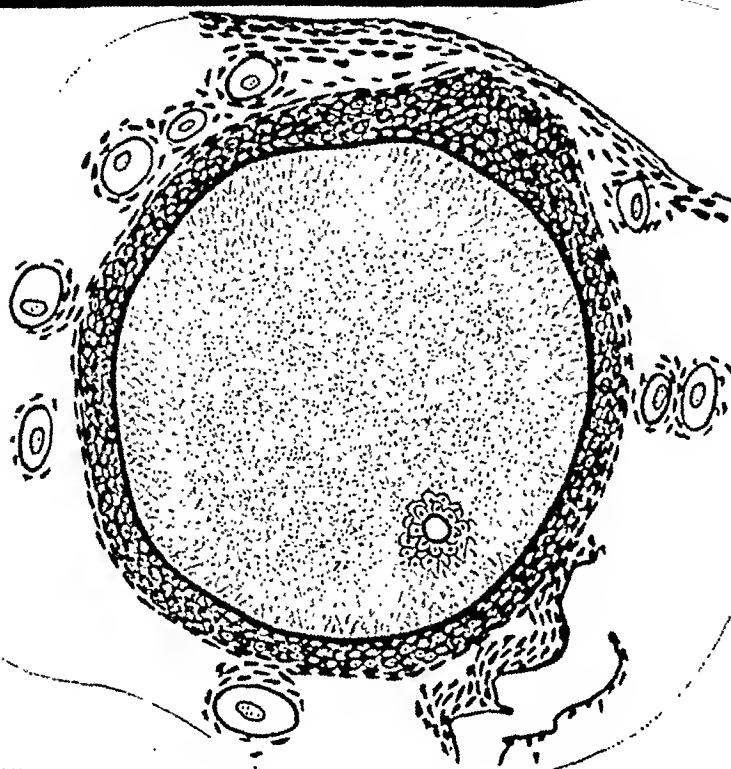
Copyright 1941 by Lancet Pub. Co.

*Serves the Medical Profession of*

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

71st Year of Publication

# *Maturation of the Graafian Follicle*



As the follicle develops under anterior pituitary stimulation it migrates in a path formed by the cone-shaped proliferation of theca interna cells (described by E. D. Strassmann) toward the surface of the ovary. If pituitary gonadotropic secretion

fails it may be replaced by Gonadogen, a highly purified preparation of the hormone of pregnant mares serum suitable for either intramuscular or intravenous administration.

## GONADOGEN\*

Gonadogen is available, through all pharmacies, in two strengths—in boxes of six rubber-capped vials, each vial containing one sterile tablet of 10 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 200 International units), together with six 1 cc. ampoules physiologic salt solution; and in boxes of three rubber-capped vials, each vial containing one sterile tablet of 20 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 400 International units), together with three 1 cc. ampoules physiologic salt solution.

**Upjohn** • FINE PHARMACEUTICALS SINCE 1886  
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

\*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.  
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.  
Published monthly by the Lancet Publishing Co.

# RESEARCH

that must provide its own endowment is an elemental incentive toward excellence. Large-scale production methods and a thorough distribution of the products of research are indispensable if discoveries are to be conveniently and promptly applied everywhere.

## GELSEALS MULTICEBRIN

(Pan-Vitamins, Lilly)



One gelseal contains a daily prophylactic dose of *all* the better known water-soluble and fat-soluble vitamin fractions. The dose of Gelseals 'Multicebrin' may be increased for those patients with definite signs of multiple vitamin deficiency. Supplied for the physician's prescription in bottles of 30 and 100 gelseals.

*ELI LILLY AND COMPANY*

*Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.*





# GROWING COMFORTABLY ON S-M-A



Pretty soft life! Nothing to do but eat, sleep and grow in comfort on S-M-A. It's a happy, healthy first year for the S-M-A fed infant because S-M-A promotes normal, comfortable growth.

In addition to fat, carbohydrate and protein of physiological characteristics and proportions, each feeding of S-M-A provides standardized quantities of iron and vitamin A, B<sub>1</sub> and D. Only vitamin C need be supplemented.

Prescribing S-M-A makes life more pleasant for the doctor and the mother, too, because excellent results are obtained simply and quickly.

" " "

*Normal infants relish S-M-A . . . digest it easily and thrive on it.*

" " "

\*S-M-A, a trade mark of S.M.A. Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addition of milk sugar and potassium chloride; altogether forming an antirachitic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.



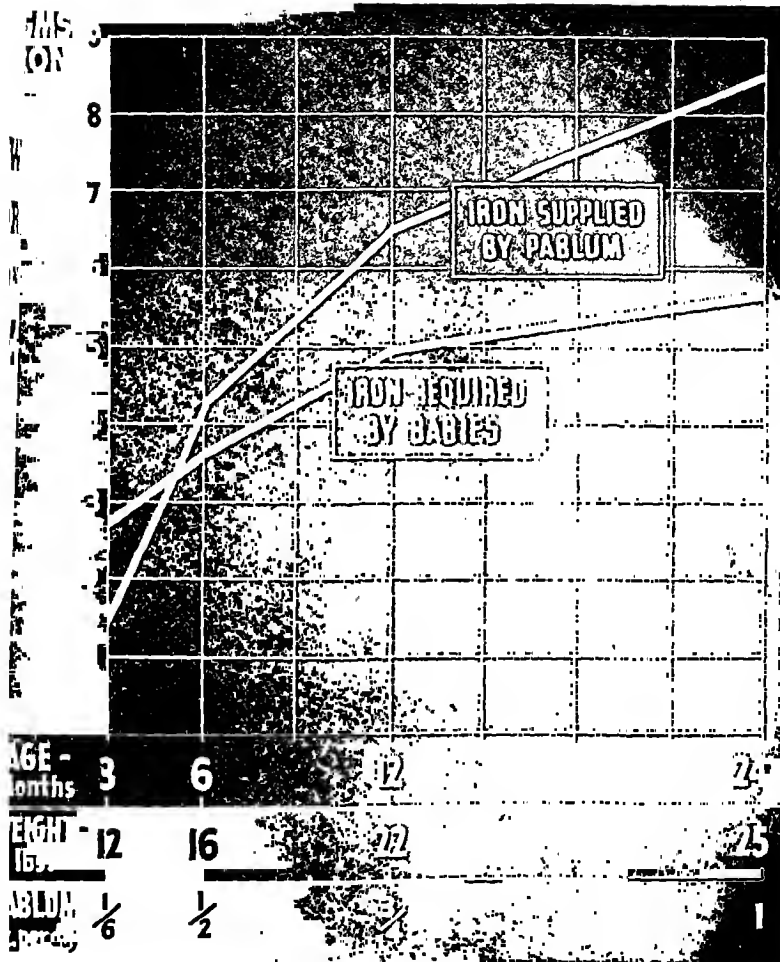
**FOR TREATMENT OF FOOD  
ALLERGY DUE TO SENSITIVITY  
TO MILK PROTEIN**  
A Special Product

## HYPO-ALLERGIC MILK

Hypo-Allergic Milk is thermally processed cows' whole milk in which the sensitizing properties of the protein are altered without affecting the caloric value of the protein or whole milk itself.

It may be used the same as cows' whole milk, as a beverage, or in infant feeding formulae where a sensitivity to milk protein is known to exist.

Complete information upon request.



DAILY AMOUNT OF IRON REQUIRED BY NORMAL BABIES,  
AND AMOUNT SUPPLIED BY PABLUM

the infant starts life with a store of iron. There is a steady drain of this reserve during the first few months. Because both breast milk and cow's milk are poor in iron, it is becoming practice to feed iron-bearing foods at as early an age as possible. As shown in the above chart, from about the fourth month Pablum supplies more than the infant's daily requirements. In this chart, the require-

ments are based on the conservative estimate of the Council on Foods, i.e., 0.5 milligram per kilogram of body weight. The iron supplied by Pablum is calculated on the basis of 8.5 mg. per ounce. On account of its thorough cooking Pablum is well tolerated, having been fed without gastrointestinal upset as early as the first month. Bibliography on request. Mead Johnson & Co., Evansville, Ind., U.S.A.

# For smokers who inhale...

(and *all* smokers inhale *some* of the time)

Observe this difference between Philip Morris  
and other cigarettes\*—

“ON COMPARING — THE IRRITANT QUALITY IN THE  
SMOKE OF THE FOUR OTHER LEADING BRANDS WAS  
FOUND BY RECOGNIZED LABORATORY TESTS TO AVER-  
AGE MORE THAN THREE TIMES THAT OF THE STRIK-  
INGLY CONTRASTED PHILIP MORRIS! FURTHER — THE  
IRRITANT EFFECT OF SUCH CIGARETTES WAS OBSERVED  
TO LAST MORE THAN FIVE TIMES AS LONG!”

# PHILIP MORRIS

*Philip Morris & Company, Ltd., Inc., 119 Fifth Avenue, New York*

\*Facts from: Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. & Med., 1934, 32, 241-245; N. Y. State Jrl. of  
Med. Vol. 35, No. 11,590; Arch. of Otolaryngology, Mar. 1936, Vol. 23, No. 3,306

---

# ORETON-M

in tablets, is the new, orally effective androgen producing full male hormone effects by mouth — valuable as the supplementary or complete treatment of male sex hormone deficiencies.

ORETON Ampules are standard for male hormone therapy by injection, furnishing intense, prolonged activity for all androgen indications: hypogonadism, the male climacteric, impotence with androgenic deficiency, prostatism, control of functional uterine bleeding, suppression of lactation, after-pains and breast engorgement.

# ORETON

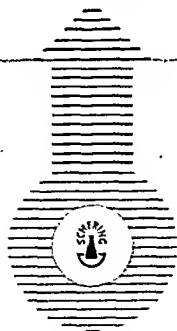
## ORETON-F

Ointment affords highly effective absorption of the male sex hormone when massaged into the skin—a

convenient, patent mode of administration. In tubes and in single-dose Topicators.

ORETON-F<sup>1</sup> FOR FREE MALE HORMONE; ORETON,<sup>2</sup> THE PROPIONATE; ORETON-M,<sup>3</sup> THE METHYL COMPOUND

<sup>1</sup>Trade-Marks Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



# KARO IS SAFE IN DIGESTIVE DISORDERS

1. *In Vomiting*—Karo conveniently increases the caloric value of any indicated milk mixture, thin or thick. This enables diminution in the volume of each feeding and helps maintain nutrition without undue gastric irritation.

*Kugelmass: "Newer Nutrition in Pediatric Practice." 1910.*

2. *In Distention*—Dextrins in Karo are not fermented by most intestinal bacteria. And maltose, dextrose or sucrose are not present in sufficient amounts to cause irritation or fermentation conducive to intestinal distention.

*Marriott: "Infant Nutrition." 1930.*

3. *In Diarrhea*—When dextrins supply the added carbohydrate in infant feeding formulas, the flooding of the intestinal tract with excessive amounts of easily fermentable sugars is avoided. Karo thus makes a safe carbohydrate addition to protein and acid milk mixtures.

*Wright: "Infant Feeding." 1935.*



## THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF KARO IN GLASS AND IN TINS IS IDENTICAL

|                   |       |                  |          |
|-------------------|-------|------------------|----------|
| Dextrins.....     | 37.4% | 1 oz. volume.... | 40 grams |
| Maltose.....      | 18%   |                  | 120 cal. |
| Dextrose.....     | 12%   | 1 oz. wt.....    | 28 grams |
| Sucrose.....      | 4%    |                  | 90 cal.  |
| Invert Sugar..... | 3%    | 1 teaspoon.....  | 20 cal.  |
| Minerals.....     | 0.6%  | 1 tablespoon.... | 60 cal.  |
| Moisture.....     | 25%   |                  |          |

(Karo—Blue Label)

CORN PRODUCTS SALES COMPANY • 17 BATTERY PLACE, NEW YORK CITY

WHEN YOU WANT TO PRESCRIBE COMFORT AND SUPPORT  
for your patient  
and serenity of mind, besides, tell him to get

THE *Straightaway*  
TRADE MARK REGISTERED



DOCTOR: Write for literature about the support that features comfort.

The ideal non-rigid support and  
**The Perfect Post-Operative  
Garment**

No bones, seams, or hems to cause irritation. Can't get out of place. The popular type of support with which you are familiar, but finer, smoother, more porous; reduced pressure at waist; employing "LASTEX," the miracle yarn, for support, fine undershirt of Durene knitted to top.

Already in wide use and making convalescence much smoother for many. Recommended by the outpatient department of one of the largest medical centers. (It is surprising in how many typical cases STRAIGHTAWAY will make "a new man" of the patient). And it exposes bodily parts readily and completely, saving time and effort of doctor and nurse and much adhesive strapping.

Special garments made on the STRAIGHTAWAY principle (knitted into the underwear) can be furnished as wanted—both back and front support.

Druggists, men's wear stores and surgical supply establishments not stocking STRAIGHTAWAY should be made acquainted with it

Send us the names of business firms in your vicinity who should carry STRAIGHTAWAY

DAVID CLARK CO., INC. 360 Park Ave.  
WORCESTER, MASS.

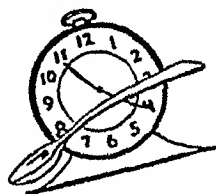
*Manufacturers and sole patentees of Straightaway*

# *How to control Diarrhea* with *Wyeth's* **KAOMAGMA**

*At the onset...*  
administer two tablespoonfuls of  
Kaomagma Plain, in a little water

*and...*  
follow this with one tablespoonful of  
Kaomagma Plain, after every bowel  
movement . . .

*then...*  
when stools become consolidated, one  
tablespoonful of Kaomagma with Mineral  
Oil 3 times daily may be indicated.



**KAOMAGMA** • Coats and protects the  
irritated mucosa, acting as a mild astringent. • Precipitates  
and coagulates bacterial suspensions. • Adsorbs and renders  
innocuous toxic and irritant substances in the intestines.

*Kaomagma Plain and Kaomagma with Mineral Oil are supplied in 12-oz. bottles.*

*John Wyeth and Brother, Incorporated, PHILADELPHIA*

*Avoid Nausea and Gastric Irritation  
in the Treatment of Urinary  
Infections with . . .*

# MANDELAMINE

Reg. U.S. Pat. Off. (methenamine mandelate)

A CHEMICAL  
COMBINATION  
OF MANDELIC  
ACID AND  
METHENAMINE

Mandelamine chemically combines mandelic acid and methenamine, greatly enhancing their bactericidal action. With only a fraction of their respective dosage—without untoward reactions—Mandelamine affords rapid control of urinary infection.

## *Clinical Effectiveness with Reduced Mandelic Acid and Methenamine Requirements*

Controlled clinical studies show that Mandelamine commonly alleviates acute symptoms of pyelitis, cystitis and related infections in three to five days, with complete recovery in ten to fourteen days. Therapeutic effectiveness is obtained with a maximum dosage of three tablets three times daily. This dosage contains less than

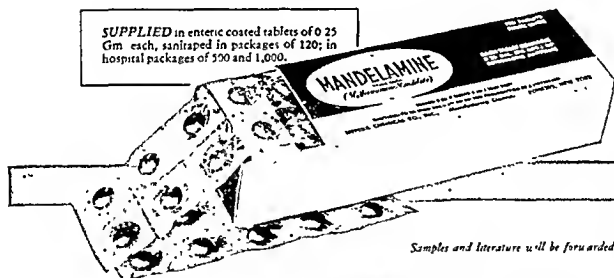
$\frac{1}{2}$  the usual requirement of mandelic acid and less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  that of methenamine.

## *Freedom from By-Effects—Nontoxicity*

The relatively small mandelic acid and methenamine content in the effective dosage of Mandelamine explains in part its easy toleration. Leading New York hospitals report several large series of cases treated with Mandelamine without a single case showing ill effects. The nontoxicity of Mandelamine was established by Jenkins, Jack and Drake (Pharm. Arch. 6:81-85, Nov. 1939).

Mandelamine is a chemical combination—not a mixture. It is fully effective without the usual requirement of either an accessory acidifying agent, routine urinary pH check, or drastic diet and liquid restrictions.

SUPPLIED in enteric coated tablets of 0.25 Gm. each, sanitarized in packages of 120; in hospital packages of 500 and 1,000.



*Samples and literature will be forwarded on return of coupon*

## NEPERA CHEMICAL CO. INC.

*Manufacturing Chemists*



YONKERS, N. Y.

NEPERA CHEMICAL CO. Inc., 21 Gray Oaks Avenue, Yonkers, N. Y.  
Please send me literature and a physician's trial supply of Mandelamine.

NAME . . . . . M.D.  
STREET . . . . .  
CITY . . . . . STATE . . . . .





# Petrolagar\*... *Helps* *Start the Day Right*



• When "Habit Time" is neglected and the patient tends to become constipated, consider the use of Petrolagar as an aid to regular comfortable bowel movement. One to two tablespoonfuls daily (see directions on package) provide bland fluid to help soften the feces and bring about an easily passed, well-formed stool. As soon as a regular "Habit Time" has been re-established, the daily dosage of Petrolagar may be gradually diminished until treatment is no longer required.

*Have you prescribed Petrolagar recently?*

SAMPLES ARE AVAILABLE TO PHYSICIANS ON REQUEST



\*Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc.,  
bland emulsion of mineral oil . . . Liquid petrolatum 65 cc.  
emulsified with 0.4 gm. agar in a menstruum to make 100 cc.

Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc. • 8134 McCormick Boulevard • Chicago, Illinois

**PASADYNE**

## POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It therapeutically relieves, does not disturb the normal function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

# THIS VITAMIN "FAD"



### Please Note:

A Monthly leaflet,  
"VITAMIN NEWS"  
is being mailed

**FREE**

to any Physician upon  
request. Back numbers  
and a helpful Index  
are also available.

It is regrettable that every new major step of science has to be followed by a stage of unwarranted promotion that often discredits the discovery itself.

The discovery of the possibilities of Vitamin therapy has been no exception to the rule. A horde of products are being widely advertised on every hand purporting to confer the various benefits that vitamins are daily being proven to accomplish, that in many cases have been prepared with no other scientific knowledge than that necessary to appraise the commercial possibilities that exist.

The Vitamin Products Company has always subscribed to the belief that a vitamin concentrate of effective potency and reasonable price makes its position through outstanding merit.

*"Pioneers and Specialists in Vitamin Complexes"*

**Vitamin Products Company of Minnesota**  
(CATALYN COMPANY)

309 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis

# GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

*GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.*

Originated and Made by  
**Fairchild Bros. & Foster**  
New York, N. Y.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CHEWING GUM MANUFACTURERS, STATEN ISLAND, NEW YORK

**Sure, We Like To Chew Gum. Everybody Does . . . It's So Good.**

**Ooh! Thank You, Doctor. Our Visit Here Is Always Fun.**

**A friendly suggestion:**  
**Your "littlest" patients aren't the only ones, Doctor,**  
**who enjoy wholesome CHEWING GUM**

The enjoyment of delicious chewing gum is a real American custom—probably because chewing is such a basic, natural pleasure.

Enjoy chewing gum yourself. See how the chewing helps relieve tension by giving it a try during your busy days.

Have some gum in your pocket or bag and in the office. Your patients—children and adults—appreciate your friendliness when you offer them some. Try this for a month—you'll be pleased with the results.



# The JOURNAL LANCET

Minneapolis, Minnesota  
June, 1941

Vol. LXI, No. 6  
New Series

## Simple Versus Radical Mastectomy in Carcinoma of the Breast\*

C. W. Schoregge, M.D.†  
Bismarck, North Dakota

**T**HE subject of neoplastic disease of the breast is of importance because the mammary gland is one of the most common sites of malignant disease in women. Carcinoma of the breast, which is curable only when diagnosed early, has no early pathognomonic signs or symptoms. The most important consideration in its treatment is, therefore, its early recognition.

The title of this paper is a misnomer, but the object of it is to appeal to the physician to exert greater effort in attacking this disease. From the analysis of the cases under consideration, one will readily see that the results of our campaign to control cancer of the breast have been disappointing. The end results obtained by surgery have shown very little improvement since the introduction of radical mastectomy by Halsted in 1894. Women do not die of cancer of the breast, but of metastasis. The breast is subject to both benign and malignant diseases and furnishes us with a fundamental problem in the diagnosis and treatment of these conditions. Ordinarily, cancer of the breast is readily diagnosed, if there is a hard tumor infiltrating the surrounding tissues and attached to the overlying skin, which may be dimpled, a retraction of the nipple and palpable axillary glands. When this picture presents itself, it is self-evident that

no form of treatment can improve the percentage of cure.

The early diagnosis of cancer of the breast is difficult to make inasmuch as the time element, in so far as the patient is concerned, is only relative, existing only from the time she has discovered the tumor until she consults a physician. However, a lump in the breast, when it is clinically palpable, may be already in an advanced stage. When a patient over 25 years of age presents herself for examination because of a lump in the breast, the only course of procedure should be excision and immediate microscopic examination. Watching a tumor to see what will happen is to be condemned, as the only way to see is with a microscope. It is true that most cases are fortunately benign, but if malignant, this procedure will give the patient a greater chance for cure. In other words, when a tumor is clinically benign and found to be histologically malignant, it is an early diagnosis, and then suitable surgical treatment should be instituted immediately.

The campaign for the control of cancer has been advancing steadily, but in our community it has only come in waves. Certainly, it has brought us many breasts to be examined, but as yet it has not caused a reduction in the mortality of carcinoma of the breast. It must be remembered that we have three classes of individuals who have lumps in their breasts. The first is the highly

\*Read before the North Dakota State Medical Association at Minot, May 7, 1940.

†From the surgical department of the Quain & Ramstad Clinic.

TABLE I.

|                                                                 | Total<br>No.<br>Cases | Without Axillary Metastasis |                 |                 |                  | With Axillary Metastasis |                 |                 |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
|                                                                 |                       | No.<br>Cases                | 3 Year<br>Cures | 5 Year<br>Cures | 10 Year<br>Cures | No.<br>Cases             | 3 Year<br>Cures | 5 Year<br>Cures | 10 Year<br>Cures |
| Adenocarcinoma                                                  | 9                     | 5                           | 4               | 3               | 3                | 4                        | 3               | 2               |                  |
| Medullary Carcinoma                                             | 11                    | 3                           | 2               | 1               |                  | 8                        | 4               | 1               |                  |
| Paget's                                                         | 1                     | 1                           | 1               | 1               | 1                |                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Scirrhus                                                        | 32                    | 21                          | 15              | 11              | 6                | 11                       | 4               | 2               |                  |
| Scirrhus Carcinoma<br>and Paget's                               | 1                     | 1                           | 1               | 1               |                  |                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Carcinoma Simplex                                               | 1                     |                             |                 |                 |                  | 1                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Mixed Adenocarcinoma<br>and Scirrhus                            | 1                     | 1                           |                 |                 |                  |                          |                 |                 |                  |
| Scirrhus Carcinoma and<br>Intracystic Malignant<br>Fibroadenoma | 1                     |                             |                 |                 |                  | 1                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Carcinoma in a Male                                             | 1                     |                             |                 |                 |                  | 1                        |                 |                 |                  |
| Total                                                           | 58                    | 32                          | 23<br>71.9%     | 17<br>53.1%     | 10<br>31.2%      | 26                       | 11<br>42.3%     | 5<br>19%        |                  |

Total three year cures—58.6 per cent.

Total five year cures—38 per cent.

Total ten year cures—17 per cent.

neurological patient who is susceptible to any kind of stimuli and is the most difficult problem in diagnosis. It is from this group that the increased number of breast examinations come. Then, we have the more stable class of women who know that they have lumps in their breasts, but they do not suffer any pain and, therefore, just wait to see what will happen. The third class are women who know they have tumors and fear that when they consult a physician they will be told that they have cancer, so they consult neighbors and irregulars until their chances for a cure are at a minimum. It is on these last two types of women that we must impress the necessity for consideration of the pathology of the breast. Perhaps our line of attack has not been too diplomatic, as thus far the results have not been encouraging. Perhaps it would be wise to merely instruct all women with lumps in the breast that this condition is abnormal and requires immediate biopsy examination, not particularly stressing the word "cancer". There is no question that a continued education will, in time, bring better results than just waves of propaganda now and then, as we Americans like to be forgetful of anything that may disturb our mental happiness.

The following are some of the things that have been published in the lay press during the past month, which was designated as Cancer Control Month:

1. Cancer is a disorderly growth of body cells.
2. Cancer is the world's most democratic disease.
3. Out of 100 persons who die of cancer 60 are women.
4. In this country 150,000 persons a year die of cancer.
5. Cancer deaths could be cut to a third or a half.
6. Among men and women past 40, one out of ten will develop cancer.

7. Cancer incubates in silence and spreads in seclusion.

8. Early cancer is curable.

9. There is no proof that cancer is hereditary.

Now, if and when this increase of breast cases comes to the physician, has he prepared himself to meet the demands of the public? This, the individual can answer only for himself. The best results are obtained when the patient is taken to a hospital where a wide excision of the tumor is made and immediate microscopic examination performed. Waiting a week for a microscopic diagnosis, after a section of the tumor has been made, surely lessens the chances for a cure, if malignant. The physician should take warning, because the laity, by means of cancer propaganda and the distribution of pamphlets, is being fully instructed as to the ordinary diagnostic methods of early cancer. If we do not take notice, we will indict ourselves—and this may be another public health measure!

Unfortunately, the clinical and histological classifications do not assure the patient that he will survive a cancer death, nor do they indicate radiosensitivity or individual susceptibility to virulence. Broders' classification gives the surgeon a ray of hope for surgical success, but it does not insure the patient against a cancer fatality. It has not been fully explained why the same pathological growth will metastasize early in one individual and late in another, except that one is cancer sensitive and the other is cancer resistant. The biological reaction is different in each individual and it has been shown that the more malignant the cells are, the more readily they are attacked by irradiation. We must all agree with Gatch who states that the fate of the patient is sealed before she comes to operation.

I wish to present two series of cases of carcinoma of the breast. The first, reviewed by Dr. L. W. Larson in

TABLE II.  
Age Incidence

|                     | Simple Mastectomy | Radical Mastectomy |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 21 to 30 years..... | 2                 | 1                  |
| 31 to 40 years..... | 5                 | 5                  |
| 41 to 50 years..... | 9                 | 14                 |
| 51 to 60 years..... | 11                | 10                 |
| 61 to 70 years..... | 6                 | 9                  |
| 71 to 80 years..... | 1                 | 0                  |
| Total.....          | 34                | 39                 |

TABLE III.  
Pathologic Classification

|                                                             | Simple Mastectomy | Radical Mastectomy |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Adenocarcinoma.....                                         | 3                 | 1                  |
| Carcinoma — Unclassified.....                               | 1                 | 1                  |
| Comedo-carcinoma.....                                       | 2                 |                    |
| Ductal Carcinoma.....                                       | 1                 | 1                  |
| Ductal Carcinoma with<br>Paget's Disease of the Nipple..... |                   | 1                  |
| Medullary.....                                              | 3                 | 9                  |
| Papillary Intracystic Carcinoma.....                        | 1                 |                    |
| Sarcoma.....                                                | 1                 |                    |
| Scirrhous.....                                              | 22                | 26                 |

1934, includes 58 cases which were followed prior to 1931 and another group of cases which we were able to follow from 1930 to 1940. The two groups comprise 131 cases.

Table I tabulates the 58 cases, however few, and represents the type of malignancy and the end results comparable to reports from well known clinics in more densely populated communities. The chart represents all malignancies of the breast with and without metastasis. In those without metastasis 71.9 per cent were alive at the end of three years; 53.1 per cent at the end of five years; and 31.2 per cent were living at the end of the ten year period. The malignancies with metastasis comprise 50 per cent of this series; at the end of three years 42.3 per cent were living and at the end of five years 19 per cent. The total number of both living at the end of three years was 58.6 per cent; at the end of five years 38 per cent, and at the ten year period only 17 per cent. These are the end results obtained by radical operation, which has been standardized according to the principles of Halsted. The results have not been encouraging. One would almost think that a localized disease easily examined should show better results.

In the past ten years we have operated on 208 tumors of the breast of which 73 were malignant. There were three individuals who had bilateral involvement of the breast; three were clinically benign, but proved to be histologically malignant at the time of biopsy. All other cases were clinically malignant and the diagnosis was confirmed by frozen section at the time of operation.

On account of the disappointing results we had obtained by radical mastectomy, a controversy concerning the treatment of this disease arose in our group. Since reports from Grace,<sup>2</sup> McNealy<sup>7</sup> and others demonstrated that they obtained equally as good results with simple

TABLE IV.  
Treatment in Carcinoma Breast

1. Resection of breast  
(a) Radical  
(b) Simple mastectomy, method of McNealy
2. First series X-ray therapy 5 to 10 days following surgery
3. Second series 2 to 3 months after first series
4. Each series give about 1100 r in air over 10 day period to entire anterior chest wall of the affected side, including axillary area, axilla, supraclavicular and cervical regions. Give about 500 r to posterior axilla. Give about 300 r extra to anterior axilla and supraclavicular areas
5. Many centers advocate sterilization by X-ray in patients who have not passed the menopause

TABLE V.  
Results

| Length of Time Since Surgery     | Simple Mastectomy | Radical Mastectomy |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Under 1 year.....                | 1                 | 1                  |
| 1 year.....                      | 5                 | 2                  |
| 2 years.....                     | 3                 | 1                  |
| 4 years.....                     | 5                 | 1                  |
| 5 years.....                     | 2                 | 2                  |
| 6 years.....                     |                   | 3                  |
| 7 years.....                     | 1                 | 4                  |
| 8 years.....                     |                   | 1                  |
| 9 years.....                     |                   | 5                  |
| 10 years.....                    |                   | 1                  |
| No recent follow-up reports..... | 4                 | 3                  |
| Deaths.....                      | 13                | 15                 |

mastectomy as with the more radical procedure, we have followed McNealy's method with the exception that all cases are treated postoperatively with two series of irradiation. Our cases are divided about equally between the conservative mastectomy and the standardized radical. It is not our purpose to discredit the radical operation, but no surgical procedure is orthodox. In simple mastectomy, as performed by us, the conservative treatment consists of removal of the breast with or without removal of the pectoralis fascia and removal of palpable nodules. This does not include complete dissection within the axilla. I do not care to discuss the technical difficulties in mastectomy, but the breast, on account of its peculiar anatomy, should not be removed through too small an incision, as one is too apt to leave residual breast tissue. Therefore, all patients should be prepared in the same manner as for a radical operation and the incision should be made to include a wide margin of healthy tissue and should be extended to the floor of the axilla.

Table II shows that the highest incidence occurred in the fourth and fifth decades. From this one is impressed with the fact that carcinoma does occur in patients under 30, and it is in these cases that the error in diagnosis is often made.

Table III shows the pathological classification of all breast carcinomas with the type of surgical procedure followed in each instance. Fortunately, most of these were of the scirrhous type which is usually slow growing. It is in this type that we see the retracted nipple and the skin undergoing an orange-like dimpling. Sarcoma is the least often found.

TABLE VI.  
Analysis of Deaths Following Radical Mastectomy

| Cause                                          | Diagnosis            | Length of Time Postoperative |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Melanoma arm with metastasis                | Scirrhus             | 4 yrs.                       |
| 2. Influenza                                   | Adenocarcinoma       | 3 yrs.                       |
| 3. Arteriosclerotic heart disease              | Ductal carcinoma     | 5 months                     |
| 4. Metastasis to lungs                         | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 6 yrs.                       |
| 5. Metastasis to lungs                         | Medullary—metastasis | 5½ yrs.                      |
| 6. General carcinomatosis                      | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 2½ yrs.                      |
| 7. Metastasis to femur (pathological fracture) | Medullary—metastasis | 2½ yrs.                      |
| 8. Metastasis to lungs                         | Scirrhus             | 2½ yrs.                      |
| 9. Metastasis to lungs                         | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 1 yr.                        |
| 10. Metastasis to spine                        | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 1 yr.                        |
| 11. Metastasis to lungs                        | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 1 yr.                        |
| 12. Metastasis to lungs, liver and humerus     | Medullary—metastasis | 1 yr.                        |
| 13. Metastasis to lungs                        | Medullary—metastasis | 6 months                     |
| 14. Metastasis to lungs and abdomen            | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 3 months                     |
| 15. Metastasis to brain and hip                | Scirrhus—metastasis  | 2 months                     |

TABLE VII.  
Mortality Rates

|                                                                |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Simple Mastectomy:                                             |       |
| Number of Cases                                                | 34    |
| Deaths due to carcinoma breast                                 | 11    |
| Mortality rate                                                 | 32.3% |
| Radical Mastectomy:                                            |       |
| Number of Cases                                                | 39    |
| Deaths due to carcinoma breast                                 | 12    |
| Mortality rate                                                 | 30.8% |
| Mortality rate in both series—31.5%<br>(23 deaths in 73 cases) |       |

Table IV outlines the plan of treatment followed in the 73 cases.

It is difficult to evaluate the results of irradiation. However, we know, from our own experience, that palpable nodules have disappeared under this treatment. All the treatment has been directed by Dr. H. M. Berg, in charge of our department of radiology. It should always be fully explained to each patient what she may expect before the treatment is begun. We have had some marked postirradiation reactions, such as nausea and vomiting with marked skin reaction. We, also, have had postirradiation fibrosis of the lungs in varying degrees; fibrosis of the pectoralis muscle and lymphedema of the arm, but the latter seems to be only temporary.

In a recent address, Adair of Memorial Hospital, who is a strict adherent to radical procedure, stated that post-irradiation in breasts without metastasis did not increase their five year survival, but where there was metastasis, it increased their five year cures 6 per cent.

Table V tabulates all the cases as to the length of time since surgery and the type of surgical treatment instituted. There is a disproportion of figures due to the fact that radical mastectomy had precedence over the conservative type of treatment until five years ago. We were able to have recent follow-up reports in all except four cases in the simple mastectomy group and three in the radical. There was a total of 28 deaths; 23 died

TABLE VIII.  
Analysis of Deaths Following Simple Mastectomy

| Cause                                                      | Diagnosis            | Length of Time Postoperative |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Hypertensive heart disease                              | Scirrhus             | 2 yrs.                       |
| 2. Arteriosclerotic heart disease                          | Scirrhus             | 2 yrs.                       |
| 3. Metastasis to lungs                                     | Scirrhus             | 2½ yrs.                      |
| 4. Metastasis to lungs                                     | Scirrhus             | 2 yrs.                       |
| 5. Metastasis to lungs                                     | Scirrhus             | 2 yrs.                       |
| 6. Metastasis to lungs                                     | Scirrhus             | 2 yrs.                       |
| 7. Metastasis to lungs, liver and peritoneum               | Scirrhus             | 1½ yrs.                      |
| 8. Metastasis to lungs and abdomen                         | Comedo-carcinoma     | 15 months                    |
| 9. Metastasis to lungs                                     | Adenocarcinoma       | 8 months                     |
| 10. Metastasis to lungs                                    | Scirrhus             | 8 months                     |
| 11. Metastasis to lungs                                    | Ductal carcinoma     | 4½ months                    |
| 12. Metastasis to lungs (axillary metastasis at operation) | Scirrhus (bilateral) | 4 months                     |
| 13. Metastasis to liver and peritoneum                     | Scirrhus             | 4 months                     |

of recurrent carcinoma and 5 died of other diseases. We had no immediate postoperative mortality.

Tables VI and VII give the causes of death and the length of time the patients lived postoperatively. Comparative study of the two tables shows that the most common site of metastasis is in the chest. Table VI shows that nearly all had lymphatic involvement at the time of operation, but on account of the conservative treatment, we were unable to accurately estimate the lymphatic involvement in the cases shown in table VII. The average length of life following radical mastectomy was 24 months and in the conservative type of treatment 15 months. Here, again, there is a slight discrepancy, as the radical procedure was carried out over a longer period of time. However, I firmly believe that all those who survive the two year period with the conservative type of treatment will live as long as those who have had radical procedure.

Table VIII tabulates the mortality rates which are approximately the same in both types of surgical procedure.

The following group of cases are some of the patients on whom we have performed a conservative mastectomy followed by two series of postoperative irradiation. Recently, these patients were given physical and X-ray examinations for evidence of metastasis and these were found to be negative.

Case 1. The patient, age 37, married, reported for examination because of a lump in the breast which had been present for two months. She had been treated with hot packs without results. The tumor was located in the left lower outer quadrant; the skin was adherent and there was dimpling. A clinical diagnosis of carcinoma of the breast was made and confirmed by frozen section at the time of surgery (scirrhus). This patient had fibrosis of the pectoralis muscle and some lymphedema of the arm due to her X-ray therapy. The length of time since surgery and irradiation is 1½ years. (Fig. 1.)

Case 2. This patient, age 64, married, reported for an examination on account of a tumor in the right breast of one month's duration. She also had hypertensive cardiovascular disease with diabetes mellitus. One year later she reported for re-examination because of a tumor in the left breast which had been there for two months. The right breast tumor was medul-

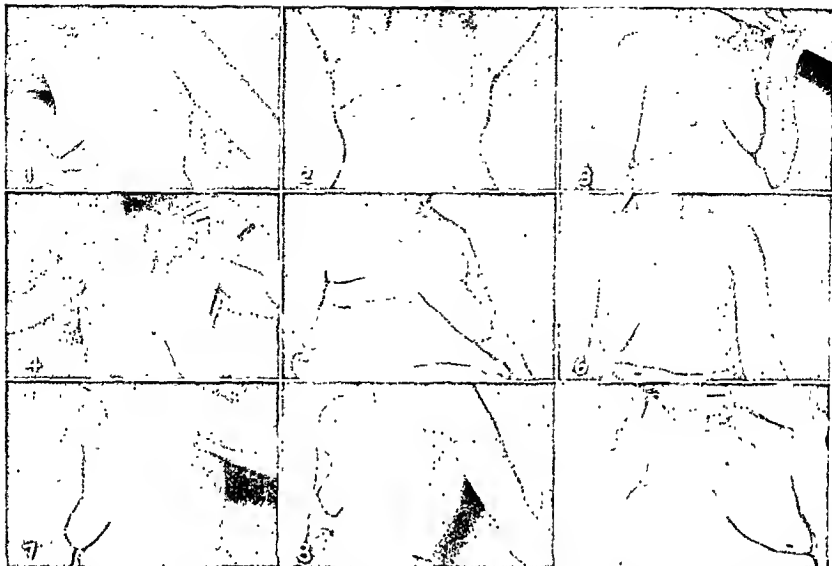


Fig. 1. (Case 1.) Appearance 1½ years after mastectomy for scirrhus carcinoma

Fig. 4. (Case 4.) Appearance 4 years after mastectomy for adenocarcinoma

Fig. 7. (Case 7.) Appearance 4 years after mastectomy for scirrhus carcinoma

Fig. 2. (Case 2.) Appearance 1½ years after mastectomy for medullary carcinoma, right breast, and scirrhus carcinoma, left breast.

Fig. 5. (Case 5.) Appearance 4 years after mastectomy for scirrhus carcinoma

Fig. 8. (Case 8.) Appearance 5 years after mastectomy for scirrhus carcinoma with metastasis

Fig. 3. (Case 3.) Appearance 2 years after mastectomy for scirrhus carcinoma

Fig. 6. (Case 6.) Appearance 4 years after mastectomy for comedocarcinoma

Fig. 9. (Case 9.) Appearance 5 years after mastectomy for a mixed scirrhus and medullary carcinoma

lary carcinoma and the left was scirrhus and not metastatic. The length of time since surgery is 1½ years. (Fig. 2.)

Case 3. Age 44, married. She reported having a tumor in the lower right quadrant for a long time. Because of its definite clinical signs three months before reporting for treatment, a diagnosis of carcinoma was made. The picture will show a mild lymphedema of the arm due to irradiation. The length of time since surgery is two years. (Fig. 3.)

Case 4. This patient, age 38, single, came to the clinic for examination because of a tumor in her breast which had been there for two years. Previously, she had had several courses of X-ray treatment, but had received no relief from weeping and bleeding of the nipple. This picture shows her four years after operation. The diagnosis was adenocarcinoma. (Fig. 4.)

Case 5. This patient, age 67, married, had hypertensive cardiovascular disease. She had noticed a tumor in the breast for two months; it was located in the right upper quadrant. This proved to be a scirrhus carcinoma. The length of time since treatment is four years. (Fig. 5.)

Case 6. Age 29, married. She had noticed a tumor in the breast five months previously. It was located in the upper, outer quadrant. A diagnosis of comedo-carcinoma was made. The photograph shows marked telangiectasis in the supraclavicular space where the mass was given extra heavy irradiation. The length of time is four years. (Fig. 6.)

Case 7. Age 54, married. The tumor in the breast was clinically benign and histologically scirrhus carcinoma. The length of time since surgery is four years. (Fig. 7.)

Case 8. Age 29, single. She had had a tumor in the breast for only a short time. Clinically, the tumor was movable and the diagnosis was questionable. The glands along the pectoralis muscle were removed after confirmation of the diagnosis of scirrhus carcinoma; these showed metastatic carcinoma. The length of time since surgery is five years. (Fig. 8.)

Case 9. Age 75, widow. She had noticed a lump in her right breast for two days. The mass was situated at nine o'clock and was 2 centimeters in diameter. There were no palpable axillary nodes. Conservative mastectomy was performed. Histological examination showed a mixed scirrhus and medullary carcinoma. In 1936 she developed a squamous cell carcinoma of the roof of the mouth which was treated with radium. At her recent examination this was entirely healed. The length of time since mastectomy is five years. She is now 81 years of age and is symptom free. (Fig. 9.)

It is evident from the tremendous number of contributions that have appeared on the subject of carcinoma of the breast, that surgical treatment is not one of idealism and that the behavior of the individual cell is a very deciding factor in its cure. Not until we learn more about the biological factors will we be able to determine a more definite therapeutic procedure. Cyclotron experiments at the University of California, though still in their infancy, have shown some gratifying results and,



if proven successful, will outweigh any other material contribution.

However, we must use all of our armamentarium at hand, even though not strictly surgical, in an attempt to conquer this disease. From this meager statistical analysis no definite conclusions can be reached. However, one surely ought to consider results from conservative mastectomy and irradiation, especially in cases where there are other disabling factors, such as, age, debility, cardiovascular disease, asthma and others, which will not allow more radical treatment.

The results of conservative mastectomy seem somewhat encouraging, even though this is only a preliminary analysis. We shall continue this comparative study in

our community and hope that five years hence we can present more definite conclusions.

#### REFERENCES

1. Corcoran, William L.: *Conservative Surgical Consideration for Treatment of Cancer of Breast*, New York State J. Med. 32:910-914, (Aug. 1) 1932.
2. Grace, Edwin J.: *Simple Mastectomy in Cancer of Breast*, Am. J. Surg. 35:512-514, (March) 1937.
3. Hagan, H. H.: *Cancer of Breast*, Kentucky M. J. 37:129-134, (April) 1939.
4. Harrington, Stuart W.: *Results of Radical Mastectomy in 5026 Cases of Carcinoma of the Breast*, Pennsylvania M. J., (Jan.) 1940.
5. Keynes, G.: *Conservative Treatment of Cancer of Breast*, Brit. M. J. 2:643-647, (Oct. 2) 1937.
6. Marshall, Samuel F., and Higginbotham, J.: *Carcinoma of Breast, An Analysis of 196 Cases*, S. Clin. North America 18:615-624, (June) 1936.
7. McNealy, R. W.: *Personal communication*.

## Artificial Pneumothorax in the Treatment of Tuberculosis of the Lungs\*

### *Its Indications and its Complications*

J. Vincent Sherwood, M.D.

Sanator, South Dakota

**P**NEUMOTHORAX artificially introduced for the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis has saved the lives of thousands of individuals since its inception. Its use in the rural areas of the country has been rather limited. Its extensive use in South Dakota has been of recent date. The procedure is mechanically simple to perform. Its effect on the body is difficult to understand. However, I will attempt to discuss briefly these two phases of artificial pneumothorax.

Normal respiration<sup>1</sup> depends on the proper coordination of three functional systems: (1) lungs, including bronchi, trachea and upper respiratory tract (2) pulmonary circulation (3) thoracic walls.

Pulmonary tuberculosis impairs the function of the pulmonary parenchyma by impairing the hemo-respiratory exchange. This reduces the available breathing surface. Healthy lungs can compensate for this to a great extent. When pulmonary tissue is rendered impermeable to gaseous exchange, and when pulmonary circulation continues through such tissues, a functional imbalance is created for which no compensation is possible. Normally, the oxygen-saturation of the blood in the pulmonary vein and in the arterial blood of the systemic circulation is almost complete. Therefore, no degree of hyperfunction can compensate for unsaturated blood that comes from non-breathing tissue. The mixture of fully saturated blood and of unsaturated blood will be deficient in oxygen and some degree of anoxemia will result.

In addition, pulmonary tuberculosis may produce further functional impairment by pleural effusions, adhesions, intrabronchial secretions, bronchial stenosis and obstruction, emphysema, atrophy or paralysis of respiratory muscles which are secondary to the infection. Besides that, those factors which are manifestations of constitutional disease as: fever, tachycardia, circulatory disturbances and anemia may also produce functional impairment.

Physiological responses to collapse therapy are those which are produced by the collapse itself and those which are produced by the response of compensation to the collapse. The response of compensation may overshadow the phenomena of the defect produced. The defects produced by the collapse are: (1) decrease in total pulmonary volume, (2) decrease in vital capacity, (3) increase in intrapleural pressure. These are only enumerated here and no time will be taken to explain their effect. The compensatory mechanisms are, or may be: (1) muscular compensation (increase in auxiliary respiratory muscles), (2) increase in rate of respiration, (3) increase in oxygen absorption, (4) increase in pulmonary circulation, (5) decreased pulmonary circulation, (6) increase in oxygen carrying capacity of the lung by increasing hemoglobin, (7) hypertrophy of right heart, (8) emphysema, and (9) change in the blood chemistry. This brief resumé of the physiological principles involved in collapse therapy has been given so that the procedure may not be looked upon as one of no consequence and of little responsibility.

\*Read before the meeting of the South Dakota State Medical Association, Watertown, May 20-22, 1940.

Much of the pathology of pulmonary collapse will not be included in this paper. It should be stated, however, that a cavity may be healed roentgenologically and clinically when pathologically such a state is rare indeed.

The factors which seem to contribute to the curative effect of pulmonary collapse are: (1) an elastic relaxation, (2) relative rest of the part involved, and (3) compression of diseased tissue or cavities, (4) compression of bronchi and tortuosity of same makes less favorable a bronchial spread; (5) an unexplained factor (possibly relative anemia) that prevents focalization of blood born bacilli (6) decreased lymph flow reduces toxic symptoms; and (7) possibly the relative anoxemia and lymph stasis may enhance fibrosis. This is not proven.

So much for the physiology and pathology which could fill a large volume. Pneumothorax in the treatment of tuberculosis is probably the greatest single advancement ever made to date in the treatment of the disease. That it is not used more in certain localities is a pity. That it is not understood more by many who are using it is a natural consequence. It is a procedure to be used toward one end only—that of controlling the signs and symptoms of pulmonary tuberculosis, and of putting the lung in the most favorable condition for healing. Unless it does this continuously it is not satisfactory. The procedure in itself is of no value unless it accomplishes those things. The use of pneumothorax in the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis and the complications possible constitute the text of this paper.

#### ESSENTIAL EQUIPMENT

There are a few essentials in the matter of equipment. First of all it is necessary to know what you are trying to accomplish with the procedure. It should be stated that, inasmuch as the pneumothorax is to be used to keep the pulmonary tissues compressed so there is rest, a more or less steady pressure is ideal. It is no economy to lengthen treatment interval and increase volume of refill. To do that defeats the whole purpose of the collapse—rest of the lung. A more or less constant compression accomplished by the proper pressures with the ideal amount of refill is the end strived for. Large refills compress the lung (or push it into the other hemithorax) and a long time interval allows it to expand and reopen any cavities which might be closed. A pressure around atmospheric or slightly less usually gives the most satisfactory results. Only rarely does a pressure above atmospheric become necessary.

Secondly, artificial pneumothorax is a surgical procedure and care against infection should be taken accordingly. A FLUOROSCOPE IS IMPERATIVE FOR THE SAFE ADMINISTRATION OF ARTIFICIAL PNEUMOTHORAX. It is impossible to know what is taking place without this equipment. A patient should be fluoroscoped before and after a refill to know how the lung is reacting. Many times a refill is postponed; many times the period between refills is shortened. A pendulous mediastinum may cause serious consequences. A fluoroscopic examination after the refill with an aspiration of air, if needed, may avoid this and other serious consequences.

Any apparatus that will give stated amounts of air and will record the pressure within the pleural space is adequate as far as the pneumothorax machine is concerned. The State Sanatorium makes up outfits for anyone interested, and sells them at cost—about \$5.00. By the way, the Sanatorium still holds open its standing invitation for any physician in the state to come and spend a week or two if he wants to learn about pneumothorax or wants to learn a little more about pulmonary tuberculosis.

Artificial pneumothorax as a method for treating tuberculosis does not supplant sanatorium care. Too often is it thus used. This procedure should be used to enhance that care. A critical study of pneumothorax as used in Chicago<sup>4</sup> on sanatorium patients and ambulant patients when beds are not available gives a very good answer to whether or not it makes any difference. In a study of some 8,000 cases, it was found that there was a survival rate of 66.5 per cent of those patients treated in the clinic as ambulant patients and of 75.9 per cent of those patients treated in the sanatorium. It was also found that where there was a sequence of collapse measures the results were still better. In other words, collapse therapy of pulmonary tuberculosis is most successful when it is dealt with as a sequence of different collapse measures. This same thing has been brought out in other works to be mentioned later.

#### INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF ARTIFICIAL PNEUMOTHORAX IN THE TREATMENT OF PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS

1. In a general statement, it may be said that pneumothorax should be tried on any case of pulmonary tuberculosis when the disease is progressive no matter how small the lesion.
2. I believe it should be used if there is a demonstrable cavity, or
3. When the sputum is positive persistently without a demonstrable cavity.
4. It may be used to control hemorrhage.
5. In clear pleural effusions the fluid should be removed and be replaced with air while the fluid is examined for tubercle bacilli. Guinea pig inoculation or culture might be needed to demonstrate the presence of these bacilli. A clear pleural effusion without apparent cause is more frequently a manifestation of active tuberculosis than not. A cushion of air around the lung while waiting for a diagnosis of tuberculosis may mean the difference between an easy control of tuberculosis with a pneumothorax and a thoracoplasty. Disadvantages of this treatment will be discussed in accidents of pneumothorax.

It would be a wonderful thing if all cases which seem to be suitable for treatment with pneumothorax could be so treated. As a matter of fact, a small percentage are amenable to collapse by this method. In a study made at Glen Lake Sanatorium<sup>5</sup> over a 20-year period, 1,027 cases were considered suitable for pneumothorax. This consisted of about one-third of the pulmonary cases treated during this time. Of the group, there were 249

cases (about 24 per cent) in which no free pleural space was found, 346 cases (33 per cent) which were considered unsatisfactorily collapsed and were abandoned, 110 patients (10 per cent) in which the collapse was deemed partially satisfactory, and 321 (32 per cent) in the satisfactory group. It is thus seen that out of the group thought suitable for pneumothorax, one out of four had no free pleural space and only one out of three got satisfactory results. I quote the figures from this study as it includes a great many cases thoroughly studied. At our own Sanatorium pneumothorax as a method of treatment is a relatively new thing and a large group has not as yet been collected.

For the last three years in our own institution—years since any records are available—we find that about 28 per cent tried pneumothorax. We find 9 per cent abandoned because of unsatisfactory collapse and no free pleural space. In our own group, we have tried a smaller percentage and have had fewer failures. It thus becomes apparent that the success or failure of a pneumothorax makes a great difference in the prognosis of the case; about one-third of cases admitted to the sanatorium are considered suitable for pneumothorax trial. About one-third of these get satisfactory results. The others need other types of surgery. Another 20 per cent of those cases which get a satisfactory collapse have some complication which requires abandonment of pneumothorax and substitution of other forms of collapse. In the study above mentioned it is well to note that other surgery formed a very valuable service to the patients who could not get pneumothorax. A study made after three years of the groups who could get no collapse with pneumothorax and the groups who had unsatisfactory collapse showed that of those in these groups who had no further surgery 74.6 per cent were dead while of those who had further surgery only 28 per cent were dead. It is thus seen that abandonment of pneumothorax must needs be followed with other forms of collapse. Any discussion of pneumothorax leads to a mention of other forms of collapse procedures.

The indications for attempting pneumothorax have been enumerated. The contraindications may be listed as: (1) Too great an extent of infection, making it certain that to control the infection not enough functioning lung would remain. (2) Emphysema may be a contraindication for the same reason as the last mentioned. (3) Asthma may come under the same heading. (4) Tuberculous lesions in the mucosa of the trachea and bronchial tubes. (5) When extrapulmonary tuberculous infection is threatening the life of the patient it would be unwise to resort to pneumothorax even though it were indicated as far as the lung is concerned. (6) Some insist that an acutely ill patient should not be started on pneumothorax. It requires judgment to decide when is the optimum time for starting a pneumothorax in such a case. To delay may mean an adherent lung. To start too soon will probably mean a massive effusion with its consequences. (7) It may be that a highly excitable patient would be a contraindication. Perhaps a permanent procedure would be better.

(8) A severe anemia would best be corrected first as severe dyspnea might require abandonment anyway. (9) Those patients who for some reason or other are not coöperative (insane, etc.) will probably come to abandonment sooner or later or terminate in some disaster and probably would be best not started. (10) Most certainly terminal cases should not be subjected to this procedure. Many variations of the above may make additional contraindications. At times certain extenuating circumstances might cancel some of the above contraindications.

#### COMPLICATIONS

Pneumothorax is by no means a simple and harmless procedure. Many complications may be encountered which will cause abandonment of the procedure. Some complications may cost the life of the patient.

Subcutaneous emphysema may be caused by not having the needle in the pleural space or by creating too high a positive pressure within the pleural space. These high pressures are not recommended. Some men have deliberately created high positive pressure in an attempt to stretch or break adhesions. That they have not been successful has been a blessing to the patient. When such a procedure is attempted accident is courted. If an adhesion breaks it very likely would cause a pressure pneumothorax from a tear in the lung. It would probably cause an effusion which would be purulent. If an adhesion is causing an otherwise satisfactory collapse from being satisfactory, it should be cut. If not amenable to section, the pneumothorax should be abandoned and thoracoplasty substituted.

Subcutaneous hemorrhage may be induced by a puncture of a large vessel when the needle is inserted into the skin. Care should be exercised to avoid any such vessels that are visible. Hemorrhage into the pleural space is not unknown. An intercostal vessel punctured might cause this. Pneumoperitoneum is not an uncommon accident when a puncture site is too low in the chest. Puncture of an abdominal viscera is not impossible. Administration of pneumothorax on the wrong side by mistake is not unknown. These few complications are probably minor in importance and infrequent in occurrence. It is conceivable that they might be of importance.

After a long standing collapse or following an effusion, a lung may not expand. This is not so serious as long as the pneumothorax is satisfactory. In case a pyopneumothorax develops it may make a closure of the pus-pocket almost impossible.

Pleural shock is a complication that is described by some and denied by others. It may be described as "characterized by pallor, dyspnea, weak pulse, cyanosis and syncope." It is relatively rare. Others insist that this is an indication of air embolism. Air may enter an opened vein from the pleural cavity. Symptoms develop rapidly and startlingly. Collapse is sudden and may be fatal. It has been estimated that this occurs once in 500 to 1,000 refills by some; once in 30,000 by others. At Glen Lake<sup>3</sup> this has happened twice in about

75,000 refills, and both of these happened about 50,000 refills ago. It appears that as experience in the procedure is developed this accident is more rare. No definite figures are available at our own institution but we have had two such cases which occurred in the first 1,000 of about 8,000 refills in three years. There is about a 50 per cent mortality in this accident. It may be guarded against by insisting on good fluctuation of the manometric pressure before starting the flow of air.

Accidental pneumothorax is one of the more frequent complications or accidents in the administration of artificial pneumothorax. It is by no means diagnosed every time it happens. There is no doubt that on the initial puncture for a pneumothorax, accidental puncture of the lung happens frequently. Some have gone so far as to say they believe that every pneumothorax is started with accidental puncture of the lung. I do not believe this to be a fact. It does not seem to me that using a regular rounded starting needle it is possible that the lung is punctured.

A series of cases have been tried at South Dakota Sanatorium to demonstrate that the lung is punctured. This was done some time ago. At that time a rounded needle was not used, but a sharp one with a short bevel. The usual procedure was carried out as to infiltrating with novocaine and the pneumothorax needle was inserted to get a manometric reading. Then without injecting any air, a film was taken of the chest the next day. There was visible a small pneumothorax pocket in almost 100 per cent of the cases. I do not think this proves that all pneumothoraces are started with an accidental puncture of the lung. What it does demonstrate, I think, is that more care should be taken in infiltrating with novocaine and initiating pneumothorax.

Accidental pneumothorax is diagnosed more often in bilateral cases. There are very definite reasons for this. In the first place, the lung is usually carried under less compression to allow for sufficient functioning lung. Thus, the lung is nearer the chest wall and is more susceptible to puncture if extreme care is not taken. In the second place, when accidental pneumothorax takes place in a bilateral case, the resulting progressive spontaneous collapse of the lung brings on symptoms much more readily. The patient is working on a limited capacity anyway and when this small reserve is suddenly dissipated, very definite and alarming symptoms develop.

In either the unilateral or bilateral pneumothorax cases it is necessary to remove the excess air. It may be necessary continuously to remove air until the wound in the lung is healed over. In the bilateral case it frequently requires immediate and rapid removal of air to alleviate symptoms of anoxemia and displacement of the heart and large vessels. If this is not done death soon ensues. It sometimes becomes necessary to insert a catheter into the chest and put on continuous suction to relieve the symptoms. At times a catheter inserted and left open to the atmosphere will prevent a continued compression of the lung. As the air leaks out of the lung, the pressure is kept down by spilling to the outside. This should be used only as a temporary procedure, however. If a

connection to this catheter is carried into a vessel of water it will act as a "pop valve" to release excess pressure. The pressure can be governed by the depth of the water. When the pressure gets too high air will bubble out of the tube. If the pressure is reduced, water will rise in the tube to compensate and thus keep a relative predetermined pressure.

#### MOBILE MEDIASTINUM

The mediastinum frequently is not fixed and is shifted with the pneumothorax and care must be taken that it not cause an upset in the respiratory or circulatory functions. Mediastinal hernia may be considered a complication of pneumothorax. That it occurs is due to one of two weaknesses in the mediastinum. One such place is anterior and above and the other posterior and below. It appears that more herniae take place in the anterior weak spot. It is diagnosed either by X-ray or fluoroscope. In the latter case an area of increased aeration is noticed in the upper portion of the contralateral lung at the mediastinum, which increases in size on expiration. This causes no particular symptoms and the only cure is abandonment of the pneumothorax. This procedure is not necessary or recommended, however.

Broncho-pleural fistula may develop over a pneumothorax. This is usually a cause of spontaneous pneumothorax but could occur over a pneumothorax. Such a complication, of course, would call for abandonment of pneumothorax if possible and other surgical procedures instituted.

Adhesions, while not due to the pneumothorax, may be considered as a complication of the procedure as it is the greatest single cause for the discontinuance of artificial pneumothorax. Adhesions are caused by inflammation of the pleura. It is thus seen that this complication can be expected in any tuberculosis case of much extent or duration. It can be predicted, but with no certainty. Trial pneumothorax is the only way to tell what case has adhesions and what their extent. It can be seen that if pneumothorax is tried early there is less liability that this complication will be met. This, perhaps, is the greatest argument for starting pneumothorax early on active progressive pulmonary tuberculosis. Not infrequently, adhesions seal the entire pleural space making pneumothorax impossible. This is a very great argument for replacing aspirated pleural fluid with air. An obliterative pleuritis frequently forces abandonment of an established pneumothorax. The lung is gradually pulled out—frequently in spite of high positive pressure.

Pleural effusion is a very common complication of artificial pneumothorax. It has been stated that this occurs in all cases of pneumothorax if frequent enough observation of all cases were made. We do know that it occurs very often. We also know that as observations are made, many cases show no effusion during their pneumothorax. Some may show it only when the case is being abandoned. If the effusion remains clear, nothing is done with it unless it becomes so great that it obscures the vision. If left too long, masses of fibrin will

frequently form and interfere with the success of the collapse. There is danger too, that too great a collapse be created which will become adherent from the fibrin in the fluid and re-expansion of the lung become impossible. This is rather a serious thing should the effusion become purulent. Those cases which develop massive effusions in the presence of an unsatisfactory collapse should be re-expanded as soon as possible and be recommended for some other form of surgery. The expansion is imperative so that an empyema pocket not be formed. Frequently, persistent fluid may be absorbed after an adhesion which has been under tension has been cut. When the fluid becomes cloudy we have a transition to empyema.

This is too frequent a complication and perhaps the most important one. When a chest aspiration shows pus, refill with air is not indicated. The only cure of an empyema comes when the empyema pocket is obliterated. So few cases of tuberculous empyema have been cured by aspiration and irrigation that in some sanatoria empyema in a pleural space calls for immediate abandonment of the pneumothorax. The pus should be aspirated as it forms and the pneumothorax pocket obliterated as fast as possible. Some hold that thoracoplasty is immediately indicated in empyema cases. Ten to fifteen per cent of all pneumothorax cases develop empyema. If this pus continues to be present, the patient may seem to do well under aspiration for a long time. Sooner or later amyloidosis develops.

In discussing pneumothorax a logical question is, "When should a pneumothorax be abandoned?" More and more, there is a feeling developing that a pneumothorax should be kept until abandoned because of some complication. Certainly it should be abandoned when it is no more accomplishing the purpose for which it was instituted, namely: the control of the signs and symptoms of tuberculosis. In that case it should be abandoned for some other procedure. When it is abandoned because of some complication, the question is, "Should some other procedure follow?"

If no definite cavity was visualized before the lung was collapsed and the lung has been collapsed three to five years, we have a feeling that the lung should be healed. If a definite cavity of any size was present, the usual experience has been that the cavity will open again sooner or later in a vast majority of cases. Probably if it is necessary to abandon a pneumothorax under three years a thoracoplasty immediately would save a reactivation of the infection.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Alexander, J.: Collapse Therapy of Pulmonary Tuberculosis; courtesy Charles C. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois.
2. Frank, L. Jennings, Peter M. Matill, Frances C. Nemec: Recurrence of Twenty Years of Pneumothorax at Glen Lake Sanatorium, recently published *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 42:4, (Oct.) 1940.
3. Matill, P. M., and Jennings, F. L.: Accidents and Complications of Artificial Pneumothorax, *Am. Rev. Tuberc.* 41:1, (Jan.) 1940.
4. Tice, F. and Heuby: Collapse Therapy at Chicago Municipal Tuberculous Sanatorium, *J. A. M. A.* 113:2.

---

Preliminary studies on the bodies of ten victims of high explosive detonations in recent air raids over England indicate that five died from the effects of the blast, three from lung injury and carbon monoxide poisoning, and two from compression asphyxia. In those dying from the effects of the explosion only, the lungs showed ruptured alveoli, vesicular and interstitial emphysema, capillary hemorrhage, venous congestion and edema. Geoffrey Hadfield, R. H. A. Swain, Joan M. Ross and Jean M. Drury-White, pathologists in the E.M.S., England, were surprised that the amount of lung damage demonstrated by necropsy was not greater.

# Obstetrical Analgesia with Sigmodal

Frederick V. Emmert, M.D.

St. Louis, Missouri

Siegfried G. Schmidt, M.D.

Chicago, Illinois

AT the 1936 meeting of the American Medical Association in Kansas City we announced that we were experimenting with a new barbiturate which we employed for the purpose of alleviating labor pains. This drug, sigmodal, chemically sodium- $\alpha$ -methyl- $\beta$ -bromomethyl-malonyl urea, has the following characteristics which make its use in obstetrics advantageous: rapid action, low toxicity, rapid elimination. A further advantage of the drug is the operator's ability to neutralize its action instantly by intravenous administration of metrazol or coramine, thus substantially widening its margin of safety. Sigmodal is administered rectally.

In October 1936 we published a preliminary report on our experiences covering 45 cases.<sup>1</sup> In December 1937 at the meeting of the Southern Medical Association we reported on our first 200 cases with sigmodal.<sup>2</sup> The present report deals with 350 additional cases under sigmodal sleep, and brings our reported total up to 550 cases. No attempt will be made to evaluate other methods of alleviating labor pains or to discuss the viewpoints of the different authors, pro and contra, on the use of analgesic agents in labor. The sole purpose of this presentation is to give an accurate objective account of our experiences with sigmodal in alleviating labor pains.

As stated before, sigmodal is a rapidly acting barbiturate; this property is due to an asymmetric C atom. The drug undergoes rapid decomposition in the organism, most likely in the liver, and its elimination is fast and complete. Years ago we tried to determine the rate of elimination through the kidneys and failed to find any trace of the drug two hours after delivery (four to six hours after administration). The concentration of the drug in the blood stream reaches its maximum between one and two hours after administration, a fact which has an important bearing on time of administration and the dosage used. It is probable that sigmodal, circulating in the maternal blood stream, passes through the placenta and has some effect on the fetus. However, its influence on the vital fetal centers is slight and vanishes with the decrease in the concentration of the drug in the maternal blood. This is apparently the reason for the spontaneous cry and respiration in the vast majority of our cases. It will be shown later that in ten cases of delayed cry and respiration sigmodal was administered less than two hours before delivery.

Sigmodal is marketed in a 10 per cent solution, stabilized by 10 per cent each of antipyrine, glycerin, and alcohol. The presence of antipyrine is considered objectionable in some quarters because of a possible danger of agranulocytosis. In our opinion, however, this fear seems to be unwarranted, as it is quite improbable that the amount of antipyrine (1 Gm.) which is contained

in the average dose of sigmodal (10 cc.) could produce a definite or lasting change in the blood picture. Our conviction is based on findings in numerous blood examinations in our series.

Sigmodal is administered rectally, is absorbed rapidly, and has no irritating effect upon the rectal mucosa. Neither hemorrhoids nor fistula in ano interferes with its administration. Rectal administration of drugs in the parturient seems to us preferable to the oral route because of the tendency of a certain group of patients to vomit during delivery. Successful alleviation of labor pains with sigmodal requires two indispensable prerequisites: (1) an empty bowel, and (2) establishment of true labor. As to the necessity of an empty bowel, it seems quite evident that large amounts of feces, occupying the lower rectum, would absorb part of the drug and prevent its absorption into the blood stream. It is therefore of paramount importance that a thorough cleansing enema be given at the onset of labor. The importance of establishment of true labor before administration of the drug cannot be overstressed. Too early administration could possibly delay contractions and necessitate unduly prolonged sigmodal sleep.

Our present series shows a considerable increase of instrumental deliveries in contrast to our previously reported series. This is not due to the action of sigmodal, as will be borne out later, but partly to the increased use of additional opiates and partly to the teaching in some quarters which recommends low forceps and episiotomy as standard termination even of normal deliveries. Another interesting feature in this series is the increased use of oxytocics: infundin, pitocin and pituitrin, in the first stage before administration of sigmodal. This kind of premedication has resulted in shortening of total delivery time. To induce sigmodal sleep we employ only the simplest of instruments: a 10 cc. Luer syringe and a thin urethral rubber catheter fitting tightly onto the tip of the former. In addition, a lubricant and a small amount of tap water are needed. The procedure is started as soon as the three cardinal conditions are fulfilled, namely, empty bowel, establishment of true labor, and sufficient dilatation of the cervix.

As stated in our previous publications, the ideal dilatation of the cervix is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cm. in primiparae and 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm. in multiparae, provided true labor is definitely established and contractions occur regularly and effectively. In administration of the drug, the patient is placed on her left side and the thin urethral rubber catheter, well lubricated, is inserted into the rectum as high as possible, preferably beyond the fetal head. The indicated amount of sigmodal is withdrawn from the container and slowly injected through the catheter, and is followed by 5 cc.

of tap water to assure complete administration. The catheter is withdrawn and pressure is exerted upon the anus for several minutes by means of a pad. The patient then is returned to a comfortable position. Due to the rapid absorption of sigmodal, its action becomes noticeable in fifteen minutes; the patient shows increasing signs of drowsiness and, as a rule, falls asleep after about thirty minutes. Reaction to labor pains generally consists in some moaning and groaning during the contractions and there might be some unruly movements at the moment of maximal intensity; the patient then resumes her peaceful sleep between contractions. Sigmodal sleep, while obliterating the patient's memory of the whole procedure of delivery, as a rule is not deep enough either to eliminate fully the response or co-operation of the patient, a fact which in our opinion is of great importance for the normal progress of labor and for efficient management of the delivery.

The intensity of the action of sigmodal increases slowly during the first two hours after administration, remains at its peak for about one hour and then decreases gradually. The effect of a single dose of 8 to 10 cc. lasts between four and six hours. However, in those cases where prolonged sigmodal sleep is needed, additional amounts may be given in doses of 4 to 5 cc., and patients may be kept under its influence for any desired length of time. In some instances sigmodal sleep has been extended over a period of more than twenty-four hours. We feel, however, that sigmodal sleep should not be induced less than two hours before the expected termination of delivery, because the maximal concentration of the drug in the blood stream at that time might cause sleepy babies and necessitate resuscitation. Sigmodal administered in proper dosage at the proper time has no untoward effect on the vital fetal centers as shown in the vast majority of our babies which were born with good color, spontaneous respiration, and lusty cry.

In previous publications we mentioned repeatedly that sigmodal, besides its numerous advantages, has one drawback, which, however, is common to all barbiturates: a certain amount of excitement occurs in some patients and, in a very few instances, marked restlessness. Abbott,<sup>3</sup> who studied the action of barbiturates, stressed the fact that they are mid-brain sedatives; they act, according to Tritsch and Brown,<sup>4</sup> as excitants in 25 per cent of all cases. The amount of restlessness due to sigmodal is very slight and negligible in comparison with that produced by other barbiturates. We have tried, as already mentioned in our last paper,<sup>2</sup> to eliminate restlessness entirely from sigmodal sleep by injecting 1/48 gr. of dilaudid about fifteen minutes before administration of sigmodal. This experiment has been continued on a large scale in our present series and resulted in success in the form of almost complete elimination of restlessness. Unfortunately opiates, being depressants on maternal and especially on fetal respiratory centers, have a distinct bearing on delayed cry and respiration in some cases. In other instances the drug has interfered with the intensity and regularity of contractions.

TABLE I.  
Age and Parity

| PRIMIPARAS |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Up to 19   | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-45 | Total |
| 11         | 97    | 130   | 71    | 13    | 1     | 323   |
| MULTIPARAS |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Up to 19   | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-45 | Total |
|            | 1     | 9     | 9     | 5     | 3     | 27    |

In a number of cases where contractions were unusually painful before dilatation of the cervix and progress of labor allowed induction of sigmodal sleep, we tried to alleviate the distress temporarily by oral administration of other barbiturates. Most frequently used were pentobarbital, in other cases seconal, and in some few instances allonal and sodium luminal. It shall be shown later that the combination of sigmodal with pentobarbital, due to the latter's very slow elimination, has a delaying effect on contractions and, in some cases, is responsible for delayed cry and respiration.

Our present series of 350 cases consists of 323 primiparae and 27 multiparae; ages range from 16 to 45 years (table I). In 223 patients we employed some premedication before sigmodal (table II).

In a number of cases sigmodal inadvertently or unavoidably was given at unorthodox stages of dilatation, ranging from 1½ cm. to almost complete dilatation in primiparae, and from 1 to 4 cm. in multiparae (table III).

The dosage of sigmodal we employed was from 8 to 10 cc., but in a number of cases additional quantities were given up to a total of 25 cc., keeping patients under sleep for more than twenty-four hours (table IV).

In a number of cases where the effect of sigmodal did not seem adequate, analgesia was intensified by additional medication (table V). It is our opinion that the benefits of increased analgesic effect from additional medication are out of proportion to the increased risk of delayed cry and respiration.

Delays in contractions during sigmodal sleep are carefully registered. A resumé is given in table VI.

In 38 cases or 50 per cent of the delayed contractions, additional medication of narcotics and analgesics had been given during sigmodal sleep (table VII).

During the final stages of labor, supplementary anesthesia was employed in 339 cases; 335 of them were terminated under inhalant anesthesia (table VIII).

Deliveries were spontaneous in 76 instances and instrumental in 266; one delivery was terminated by cesarean section because of a Naegeli pelvis. We encountered ten breeches (one a footling presentation), one brow presentation, and three sets of twins. Rotation was needed in twenty-four cases. Low forceps, with or without episiotomy, was used in 248 cases; two of them offered considerable difficulty. Mid-forceps deliveries were performed in sixteen instances and high forceps in

TABLE II.  
Premedication

| DXYTDCICS | None | Quinine | Infundin | Infundin | Infundin   | Infundin   | Pitocin | Pituitrin | Pituitrin  |
|-----------|------|---------|----------|----------|------------|------------|---------|-----------|------------|
|           |      |         |          | Quinine  | Castor Oil | Castor Oil |         |           | Quinine    |
|           |      |         |          |          |            | Quinine    |         |           | Castor Oil |
|           | 127  | 1       | 73       | 6        | 2          | 3          | 4       | 1         | 1          |

| NARCDTICS<br>AND<br>ANALGESICS | Hyoscine | Morphine | Dilaudid | Nembutal | Seconal | Seconal                       | Codeine  | Codeine  | Codeine |
|--------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|-------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|
|                                |          |          |          |          |         | N <sub>2</sub> D <sub>2</sub> | Nembutal | Seconal  | Aspirin |
|                                |          |          |          |          |         |                               | Allonal  | Nembutal | Seconal |
|                                | 1        | 1        | 52       | 24       | 5       | 1                             | 1        | 1        | 1       |

| DXYTDCICS,<br>NARCDTICS<br>AND<br>ANALGESICS | Infundin | Infundin | Infundin | Infundin | Infundin | Infundin | Infundin | Pituitrin | Pitocin            |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|--------------------|
|                                              | Atropine | Dilaudid | Nembutal | Nembutal | Codeine  | Nembutal | Dilaudid | Dilaudid  | Nembutal           |
|                                              |          |          |          | Dilaudid | Seconal  | Seconal  | Seconal  |           | Mg SD <sub>4</sub> |
|                                              | 1        | 18       | 12       | 2        | 2        | 2        | 1        | 1         | 1                  |

TABLE III.  
Dilatation of Cervix at Induction of Sigmodal Sleep

| PRIMIPARA |     |     |     |     |     |                 | MULTIPARA |     |     |     |     |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1½        | 2   | 2½  | 3   | 3½  | 4   | Almost Complete | 1½        | 2   | 2½  | 3   | 4   |
| cm.       | cm. | cm. | cm. | cm. | cm. |                 | cm.       | cm. | cm. | cm. | cm. |
| 28        | 72  | 75  | 96  | 18  | 21  | 13              | 8         | 6   | 3   | 8   | 2   |

TABLE IV.  
Dosage of Sigmodal

| SINGLE DOSES   |             |              | REPEATED DOSES |              |               |               |                      |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Less than 6 cc | Up to 8 cc. | Up to 10 cc. | 6 plus 5 cc.   | 8 plus 4 cc. | 10 plus 5 cc. | 10 plus 10 cc | 10 plus 10 plus 5 cc |
| 11             | 92          | 143          | 13             | 31           | 47            | 10            | 3                    |

Number of Repeated Doses

| PRIMIPARA |         |         |       | MULTIPARA |         |         |
|-----------|---------|---------|-------|-----------|---------|---------|
| 2 Doses   | 3 Doses | 4 Doses | Total | 2 Doses   | 3 Doses | 4 Doses |
| 93        | 7       | 2       | 102   | 2         | 0       | 0       |

TABLE V.  
Narcotics and Analgesics After Sigmodal Administration

| Mor-<br>phine | Dilau-<br>did | Hyos-<br>cine | Nem-<br>butal | Seco-<br>nal | Dilau-<br>did<br>Hyos-<br>cine | Dilau-<br>did<br>Hyos-<br>cine<br>Nem-<br>butal | Dilau-<br>did<br>Hyos-<br>cine<br>Seco-<br>nal | Dilau-<br>did<br>Code-<br>ine<br>Vero-<br>nal | Nem-<br>butal<br>Code-<br>ine | Hyos-<br>cine<br>Mor-<br>phine<br>Seco-<br>nal<br>Sod<br>Luminal | Hyos-<br>cine<br>Seco-<br>nal | Hyos-<br>cine<br>Nem-<br>butal | Hyos-<br>cine<br>Sod.<br>Amytal |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2             | 15            | 11            | 6             | 5            | 1                              | 2                                               | 1                                              | 1                                             | 1                             | 1                                                                | 4                             | 3                              | 1                               |

Total 54



TABLE VI.  
Contractions Delayed

| Very Slightly | Slightly | Moderately | Definitely | Total | OXYTOCICS USED |           |       |
|---------------|----------|------------|------------|-------|----------------|-----------|-------|
|               |          |            |            |       | Infundin       | Pituitrin | Total |
| 7             | 25       | 29         | 15         | 76    | 13             | 2         | 15    |

TABLE VII.  
Additional Analgesic Medication Used in Delayed Contractions

| None | Morphine | Dilaudid | Hyoscine | Nembutal | Seconal | Dilaudid | Dilaudid | Dilaudid | Dilaudid | Total |
|------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|
|      |          |          |          |          |         | Nembutal | Seconal  | Nembutal | Nembutal |       |
|      |          |          |          |          |         |          | Codeine  | Hyoscine | Seconal  |       |
|      |          |          |          |          |         |          |          |          | Hyoscine |       |
| 38   | 1        | 18       | 3        | 10       | 2       | 1        | 1        | 1        | 1        | 76    |

TABLE VIII.  
Supplementary Anesthesia for Terminating Deliveries

| None | Ether | Gas<br>(N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> ) | Ether<br>plus Gas | Ethylene | Chloro-<br>form | Hyoscine | Local<br>Anesthesia<br>(Novocain-<br>Adrenalin) | Total |
|------|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 7    | 233   | 71                                      | 25                | 5        | 1               | 4        | 4                                               | 350   |

TABLE IX.  
Type of Delivery

| Spontaneous | Low Forceps<br>and<br>Episiotomy | Mid-<br>Forceps | High<br>Forceps | Occiput-<br>Posterior<br>(Rotation)<br>(included in<br>low forceps<br>group) | Breech<br>Deliveries<br>(1 Piper<br>Forceps) | Cesarean<br>Section | Twins | Total |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|
| 76          | 246                              | 16              | 1               | 24                                                                           | 10                                           | 1                   | 3     | 350   |

TABLE X.  
Condition of Mothers

| Good | Postpartum<br>Hemorrhages |               | Shock Due to Difficult<br>Forceps Operation<br>(Counted in previous<br>group) | Severe<br>Vomiting | Cyanosis | Restless-<br>ness | Patient<br>Irrational | Total |
|------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------|
|      |                           | With<br>Shock |                                                                               |                    |          |                   |                       |       |
| 337  | 3                         | 2             | 1                                                                             | 1                  | 2        | 4                 | 1                     | 350   |
|      | 5                         |               |                                                                               |                    |          | 5                 |                       |       |

TABLE XI.  
Delayed Cry and Respiration

| Very Slightly Delayed<br>(1 to 3 Minutes) | 4 to 9 Minutes | 10 to 15 Minutes | More Than<br>15 Minutes | Total |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| 25                                        | 12             | 2                | 1                       | 40    |

TABLE XII.  
Resuscitation

| STIMULANTS USED |                      |                 |                              |                 |                 |                           |                                                |                                               |       |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| Spanking        | Tracheal<br>Catheter | CO <sub>2</sub> | Bath<br>(Hot or<br>Contrast) | Bath            | Bath            | Bath                      | Adrenalin<br>(Counted<br>in previous<br>group) | Coramine<br>(Counted<br>in previous<br>group) | Total |
|                 |                      |                 |                              | CO <sub>2</sub> | CO <sub>2</sub> | CO <sub>2</sub>           |                                                |                                               |       |
|                 |                      |                 |                              |                 | Lobelin         | Artificial<br>Respiration |                                                |                                               |       |
| 5               | 8                    | 1               | 11                           | 8               | 4               | 3                         | 1                                              | 1                                             | 40    |

TABLE XIII  
Delayed Cry and Respiration

| TYPE OF DELIVERY |             |                           |        | TOTAL | COMPLICATIONS          |                                      |       |               |
|------------------|-------------|---------------------------|--------|-------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|---------------|
| Spontaneous      | Low Forceps | Mid-Forceps plus Rotation | Breech |       | Cord Tight Around Neck | Very Difficult Forceps with Rotation | Twins | Piper Forceps |
| 11               | 22          | 4                         | 3      | 40    | 2                      | 1                                    | 1     | 1             |

TABLE XIV

| PREMEDICATION BEFORE ADMINISTRATION OF SIGMODAL |          |         |          | ADDITIONAL MEDICATION AFTER ADMINISTRATION OF SIGMODAL |              |               |         | SUPPLEMENTARY ANESTHESIA BEFORE DELIVERY |          |                |   |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------|------------------------------------------|----------|----------------|---|
| Narcotics                                       |          |         |          | Barbiturates                                           |              |               |         |                                          |          |                |   |
| Dilauid                                         | Morphine | Cocaine | Hyoscine | Nembutal                                               | Secobarbital | Sodium Amytal | Dilauid | Morphine                                 | Hyoscine | Sodium Luminol |   |
| 13                                              | 1        | 1       | 1        | 6                                                      | 2            | 1             | 2       | 1                                        | 4        | 1              | 1 |

one case. Piper forceps was used in one instance on the after-coming head (table IX).

The condition of the mothers was good in 337 instances, while complications of some kind arose in thirteen cases. All of the mothers recovered and there was no increase in morbidity over reported averages. In one case we experienced considerable drop of blood pressure, possibly due to an additional medication of 1½ gr. pentobarbital and of 10 cc. of 25 per cent magnesium sulfate solution. Other complications are summarized in table X.

Delayed cry and respiration occurred in forty of our babies. However, the delay was very slight (one to three minutes) in twenty-five instances. There was, in twelve cases, a delay in cry and respiration amounting to five to ten minutes and in two cases from ten to fifteen minutes; the cry of one baby was delayed more than fifteen minutes (table XI).

Resuscitation was successful in all of the above cases (tables XII and XIII).

We pointed out earlier that, in our opinion, the increased use of opiates and of additional barbiturates in this series had a definite bearing on the increase of delayed cry and respiration. Table XIV bears out this contention adequately. It shows that in our forty cases with delayed cry and respiration, narcotics had been administered in twenty-six instances, either as premedication or after induction of sigmodal sleep. Delayed cry and respiration occurred in 16 per cent of those cases which had received dilauid and in 14 per cent of the cases with pentobarbital medication.

Considering the dose of sigmodal and the time of its administration before delivery in regard to our cases with delayed cry and respiration, the standard dose has been exceeded in five instances; sigmodal was given three times within one hour's time before actual delivery and ten times within one to two hours before delivery which means, the delivery took place when the concentration of the drug in the blood stream of mother and baby was at its peak (table XV).

We had in our present series three stillborn infants; all of them were macerated. One was due to syphilis, one to anemic infarct, and the third to severe nephritis of the mother. Of all the babies which were born alive,

we lost only two. One of them was a premature infant weighing 4 lb. and 14 oz., cry and respiration were delayed for five minutes and death occurred four hours later. The mother was a primipara, 34 years old; total labor time amounted to 14 hours 59 minutes; the delivery took place 2 hours 5 minutes after administration of 8 cc. of sigmodal and was spontaneous under light supplementary ether anesthesia. No additional medication had been used. The other infant had a moderate delay of cry and respiration but remained cyanotic after resuscitation and died five hours later. The mother was a primipara, 23 years of age; the total labor time was 9 hours 22 minutes. This patient had received a premedication of dilauid 1/48 gr. before administration of 10 cc. of sigmodal; she delivered 3 hours 36 minutes after its administration under supplementary ether anesthesia. The delivery was terminated by low forceps and episiotomy (table XVI). The fetal mortality in our present series of 350 cases, excluding the macerated babies, amounts to 0.57 per cent, or, applied to our reported total of 550 delivery cases under sigmodal sleep, is only 0.36 per cent. We believe that our fetal mortality compares very favorably with any other method used in alleviation of labor pains.

The average total labor in our primiparae was 12 hours and 4 minutes and in our multiparae 6 hours and 15 minutes. These figures give clear evidence that sigmodal has no delaying effect on labor but rather shortens it definitely. The average medication time (time from the administration of sigmodal to the termination of the delivery) amounted to 4 hours and 17 minutes in primiparae, and 2 hours and 40 minutes in multiparae. Of the primiparae, three have been kept under sigmodal sleep for an unusually long time, one 22 hours, another 24 hours, and a third, 26 hours, without any undue effect.

Analgesia in primiparae was complete in 77.4 per cent of the cases, fair in 15.8 per cent, and inadequate in 6.2 per cent. In three cases or 0.6 per cent, there was no analgesic effect at all. Analgesia in multiparae was complete in 63 per cent and fair in 33.3 per cent, while in one case or 3.7 per cent no analgesic effect could be obtained.

Amnesia in primiparae was complete in 80.2 per cent,



# Causes of Blindness in South Dakota\*

Clarence E. Robbins, M.D., F.A.C.S.

Pierre, South Dakota

THE present program for needy blind in South Dakota started in February 1939 as a part of the Social Security Department. A fund was set up by the state matching Federal funds to give aid to the indigent blind between the ages of 18 and 65. Blind persons younger than 18 years are cared for by the state or local welfare agency, and indigents over 65 are automatically on the Old Age Pension. The Federal government limits the definition of blindness to those who have no better than 20/200 vision, with one exception—that anyone having 20/100 vision, if his visual field is subtended by an arc of 20° is classified as blind.

All cases to be classified as "blind" have been examined by specialists recognized by the South Dakota Eye and Ear Academy as ophthalmologists, and their reports have been checked and approved by myself as the consulting ophthalmologist. Of course, some of the cases who made application and who have been examined have been rejected because of too good vision to qualify as "industrially blind." However, most of those applying have been found to be very definitely within the limits prescribed above. Since the inception of the program in 1939, there have been 267 cases qualified as "blind." I have classified the data obtained from these cases and it is very interesting to compare it with the data from other states where such a study has been made. In this state there is a large Indian population in which there is a high percentage of blindness from trachoma. In fact, about one-third of our blindness is directly due to trachoma making our percentages vary a good deal from other states as regards etiology.

The following tables attempt to give a picture of the blind population of South Dakota, that is, the indigent blind population between the ages of 18 and 65.

I. *Distribution of Blind Cases by Counties.* No attempt was made to show the percentage of blindness in any one county because of the small number of cases involved. The main point to be noted about this table is that the largest number of cases in any one county are not in those which contain the larger cities of the state but in the counties which have the Indian Reservations and thus have the trachoma problem.

| County      | No. of<br>Blind Cases | County    | No. of<br>Blind Cases |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| Aurora      | 4                     | Clark     | 1                     |
| Beadle      | 3                     | Clay      | 5                     |
| Bon Homme   | 4                     | Codington | 3                     |
| Brookings   | 1                     | Corson    | 5                     |
| Brown       | 12                    | Custer    | 2                     |
| Brule       | 3                     | Davison   | 4                     |
| Buffalo     | 24                    | Day       | 5                     |
| Butte       | 2                     | Deuel     | 4                     |
| Campbell    | 2                     | Dewey     | 5                     |
| Charles Mix | 9                     | Edmunds   | 3                     |

| County     | No. of<br>Blind Cases | County     | No. of<br>Blind Cases |
|------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Fall River | 4                     | Meade      | 1                     |
| Faulk      | 1                     | Miner      | 1                     |
| Grant      | 2                     | Minnehaha  | 10                    |
| Gregory    | 1                     | Moody      | 7                     |
| Haakon     | 2                     | Pennington | 7                     |
| Hamlin     | 2                     | Perkins    | 3                     |
| Hand       | 4                     | Potter     | 3                     |
| Harding    | 1                     | Roberts    | 11                    |
| Hughes     | 5                     | Sanborn    | 1                     |
| Hutchinson | 1                     | Shannon    | 18                    |
| Hyde       | 1                     | Spink      | 7                     |
| Jerauld    | 1                     | Todd       | 6                     |
| Jones      | 1                     | Tripp      | 2                     |
| Lake       | 4                     | Turner     | 10                    |
| Lawrence   | 8                     | Walworth   | 3                     |
| Lincoln    | 1                     | Washabaugh | 4                     |
| Lyman      | 5                     | Yankton    | 4                     |
| McCook     | 2                     | Ziebach    | 10                    |
| Marshall   | 7                     |            |                       |

II. *Age.* Blindness is definitely an affliction of the older ages. Each ten year group is definitely larger than the preceding group.

| Age      | Number | Per Cent |
|----------|--------|----------|
| 18 to 29 | 27     | 10.1%    |
| 30 to 39 | 41     | 15.4     |
| 40 to 49 | 62     | 23.2     |
| 50 to 59 | 78     | 29.2     |
| 59 to 65 | 59     | 22.1     |

Approximately one-half the group are between 60 and 65. In many of the other states there is a large gap in the figures from 18 to 40, but not in this state, probably due to the number of Indians who lose their vision from trachoma in this age group.

| III. Sex. | Number | Per Cent | Pct. of General<br>Population |
|-----------|--------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Total     | 267    | 100.0%   |                               |
| Males     | 159    | 59.5     | 53%                           |
| Females   | 108    | 40.5     | 47                            |

The incidence of blindness is shown to be decidedly greater among men than among women, probably because of the more active industrial lives that they lead.

| IV. Race. | Number | Per Cent |
|-----------|--------|----------|
| Total     | 267    | 100.0%   |
| White     | 158    | 59.1     |
| Indian    | 109    | 40.9     |

## STATE POPULATION (1935)

|        | Number  | Population     |
|--------|---------|----------------|
| White  | 675,850 | .023 per 1,000 |
| Indian | 15,350  | .71 per 1,000  |

In other words, the percentage of blindness is 35 times as great in the Indian population as it is in the white.

\*Read before the meeting of the South Dakota State Medical Association, Watertown, May 20-22, 1940.

## V. Degree of Blindness.

|                             | Number | Per Cent |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------|
| All Degrees .....           | 267    | 100.0%   |
| Total Blindness .....       | 92     | 34.4     |
| Light Perception Only ..... | 97     | 36.3     |
| 20/200 or less .....        | 71     | 26.7     |
| Over 20/200 .....           | 7      | 2.6      |

Only seven (or 2.6 per cent) had over 20/200 vision with the visual angle 20° or less. These were all glaucoma cases, whose prognosis of course is very poor indeed.

## VI. Age at Onset.

|                | Number | Per Cent |
|----------------|--------|----------|
| Total .....    | 267    | 100.0%   |
| Infancy .....  | 41     | 15.4     |
| 1 to 10 .....  | 44     | 16.6     |
| 10 to 19 ..... | 49     | 18.8     |
| 20 to 29 ..... | 30     | 11.3     |
| 30 to 39 ..... | 36     | 13.6     |
| 40 to 49 ..... | 33     | 12.5     |
| 50 to 59 ..... | 29     | 10.9     |
| 60 to 65 ..... | 5      | 1.9      |

Blindness ordinarily occurs in the later years of life. In most states, the majority of the blindness is from 50 years onward. However, in South Dakota the high incidence of trachoma upsets this customary ratio, as many of the cases become blind in their early years from corneal complications.

## VII. Etiology.

|                                           | Number | Per Cent |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|----------|
| 1. Infectious Diseases .....              | 122    | 45.7%    |
| Trachoma .....                            | 94     | 35.2     |
| Syphilis (acquired 5, congenital 3) ..... | 8      |          |
| Gonorrhea .....                           | 6      |          |
| Measles .....                             | 4      |          |
| Scarlet Fever .....                       | 2      |          |
| Meningitis .....                          | 2      |          |
| Smallpox .....                            | 2      |          |
| Typhoid .....                             | 1      |          |
| Influenza .....                           | 1      |          |
| Tuberculosis .....                        | 1      |          |
| Sinusitis .....                           | 1      |          |
| 2. Congenital and Hereditary .....        | 38     | 14.2     |
| This includes:                            |        |          |
| Glaucoma .....                            | 15     | 5.6      |
| Myopia .....                              | 13     | 4.9      |
| Congenital cataracts .....                | 6      |          |
| Malformations .....                       | 4      |          |
| 3. Traumatic .....                        | 37     | 13.7     |
| Puncture wounds .....                     | 10     |          |
| Skull injuries .....                      | 9      |          |
| Gunshot wounds .....                      | 6      |          |
| Dynamite caps .....                       | 5      |          |
| Lye burns .....                           | 3      |          |
| Powder explosions .....                   | 2      |          |
| Birth injury .....                        | 1      |          |
| Struck by lightning .....                 | 1      |          |
| 4. Non-infectious Diseases .....          | 23     | 8.6      |
| Old age (senile cataracts) .....          | 12     |          |
| Diabetes .....                            | 5      |          |
| Brain tumor .....                         | 3      |          |
| Nephritis and hypertension .....          | 2      |          |
| Epilepsy .....                            | 1      |          |
| 5. Toxic Poisoning (alcohol) .....        | 1      | .38      |
| 6. Unknown .....                          | 46     | 17.2     |

It has to be realized that certain factual information valuable to a complete study is not available. Many of the afflicted persons had been blind for many years before they were examined. Memory of the past disease, even if ever accurately determined, was inaccurate. Incomplete or misleading information was often given to the examining physician, not with intent to deceive, but because of a lack of understanding on the part of the patient.

## VIII. Topographical.

|                             | Number | Per Cent |
|-----------------------------|--------|----------|
| Total .....                 | 267    | 100.0%   |
| Eyeball .....               | 62     | 23.2     |
| Cornea .....                | 106    | 39.3     |
| Iris and ciliary body ..... | 4      | 1.5      |
| Lens (cataract) .....       | 30     | 11.2     |
| Choroid and retina .....    | 30     | 11.2     |
| Optic nerve .....           | 32     | 11.6     |
| Vitreous .....              | 3      | 1.1      |

Blindness involving eyeball as a whole includes glaucoma, malignant myopia, congenital malformations, and phthisis from panophthalmitis and trauma.

Of the 62 cases involving the eyeball as a whole:

|                | Number | Per Cent |
|----------------|--------|----------|
| Phthisis ..... | 34     | 12.7%    |
| Glaucoma ..... | 15     | 5.6      |
| Myopia .....   | 13     | 4.9      |

Of the large group (106) involving the cornea, most of them were due to trachoma with resulting pannus and leucoma. A few were due to keratitis (congenital syphilis) and to ophthalmia neonatorum.

|                 | Number | Per Cent |
|-----------------|--------|----------|
| Trachoma .....  | 94     | 35.2%    |
| Syphilis .....  | 6      | 2.3      |
| Gonorrhea ..... | 6      | 2.3      |

In this state, only a small percentage is caused by cataract (30 cases—11.2 per cent). This is a point of difference with other states that have published reports, where about one-third of the blindness is caused by cataract. In checking the records to find cases suitable for restorative treatment, only 14 of these cataracts were operable. Chorio-retinitis and optic atrophy are the causes of blindness in practically all of the cases where etiology was "undetermined." It is probable that most of them are due either to syphilis or to old glaucoma. In the cases of vitreous hemorrhage, two followed trauma from dynamite cap explosions and one from being poked in the eye with a revolver barrel. In this study, there were five cases of sympathetic ophthalmia of the other eye, all following puncture wounds of the eye.

## CONCLUSIONS

1. Practically all this group are hopelessly blind, except for a few cataract cases.
2. What can we do to aid in preventing blindness in the next generation?
  - (a) Discourage child-bearing in the congenitally blind.

- (b) Continued use of "Crede" method for ophthalmia neonatorum.
- (c) Encourage Wassermann tests on expectant mothers. Be on the lookout for syphilis and help to keep this spirit alive in the profession at large.
- (d) Encourage immunization against scarlet fever, measles, smallpox, and typhoid.
- (e) Keep alive "safety propaganda" to prevent traumatic injury:
  1. Keep sharp instruments from children.
  2. Shatter-proof lenses in glasses.
  3. Sympathetic Ophthalmia—(do not be too sympathetic with injured eye).
- (f) Help to keep patients with non-infectious systemic disease under care of their general physician.
- (g) Glaucoma. We must keep everlastingly at it to educate the general profession as to the signs and symptoms of glaucoma; not be too lazy to take tensions with a tonometer; not be too timid to operate early in the disease.
- (h) Trachoma: Keep in mind to evert the lids, and use a loupe. Trachoma causes blindness and trachoma can be cured. One should not ignore it, but should always keep it in mind in conjunctivitis and corneal ulcer cases in South Dakota.

## Gold Therapy in the Treatment of Arthritis\*

Rudolph C. Logeheil, M.D., M.S.

Roy A. Hoffman, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

THE use of gold as a therapeutic agent is recorded in the work of Mollgaard<sup>1</sup> in 1924 who made experimental observations on its use in the treatment of tuberculosis. The favorable results obtained by Mollgaard<sup>1</sup> encouraged attempts to utilize gold in the treatment of other chronic infectious processes on an empirical basis. The treatment of arthritis with gold salts was introduced in Europe in 1927 by Forestier<sup>2</sup> who reported his review of arthritis in 1936. The popularity of this form of treatment has increased and a large enough series of cases has now appeared in the American literature to permit a fairly accurate appraisal of its merits. Hench et al<sup>3</sup> have given an excellent discussion and review of the American and English literature.

Various gold compounds have been employed and are given by either intravenous or the intramuscular route. Among the chief preparations used are: Crisalbine (gold sodium thiosulphate), Aurocein (sulphydryl gold naphthyl trisulpho-carbonium), Myocrysine (auro-thio-malate of sodium), Allochrysin (auro-thio-propanol sulphate of sodium), Solganal B (gold thioglucose).

Our experience has been confined principally to the use of gold sodium thiosulphate, which is supplied commercially in a stable solution in 50 mg. vials. This preparation is a solution of the white crystalline salt containing about 37 per cent of gold and has a chemical formula of  $\text{Na}_2\text{Au}(\text{S}_2\text{O}_3)_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . This product is regarded as less toxic by such writers as Snyder,<sup>4</sup> Traeger and Kelly and was the salt used in the original work of Mollgaard<sup>1</sup> in 1924.

\*Read before the meeting of the Minnesota Society of Internal Medicine, June 1, 1940, at Duluth, Minnesota.

The action of the gold salts is not fully understood, its use falling in somewhat the same empirical category as arsphenamine and tryptanemide. The opinion seems to indicate that there is no direct effect upon the causative agent but rather an increased immunity of the joint structures enabling them to resist the inflammatory process. Other theories advanced are the possible benefit obtained through the mechanism of "shock therapy" as emphasized by Snyder, Traeger, and Kelly<sup>4</sup> who have noted instances where slight overdosage of gold salts produced febrile reactions with leukocytosis similar to foreign protein reactions. The work of Hartfall,<sup>5</sup> Garland and Goldie reveals that in animals approximately 80 per cent of the gold is excreted in the first twenty-four hours and the remaining 20 per cent is deposited in the tissues. In rare cases, toxic reactions occur with early minimal doses, but usually the reactions result after an accumulation of gold in the tissues up to a certain level.

The frequency and the severity of the toxic reactions of the gold salts has been responsible in large measure for their somewhat restricted use by the medical profession. Dosages have not been definitely standardized and various authors are employing widely varying quantities of the drug. Hartfall,<sup>5</sup> Garland and Goldie in their report covering 900 cases of arthritis (750 of the atrophic type) used the following dosage schedule: first dose 25 mg.; second dose 50 mg.; and third and subsequent doses 100 mg., until a total dose of one gram had been given. A three or four months interval between courses was advocated inasmuch as delay

actions may not manifest themselves until six weeks after the course of treatment is concluded. In cases where toxic reactions occurred, they recommended waiting two months after toxic symptoms disappeared, before resuming treatment.

Toxic effects on the blood are rare but are to be watched for closely; they are usually severe in nature. Among reported toxic effects are fatal agranulocytosis, purpura hemorrhagica, aplastic anemia, and spontaneous hemorrhages from lungs, uterus, and bowels. Jaundice as a result of liver damage has been reported in the series of Hartfall,<sup>5</sup> Garland and Goldie, who list seven deaths as a result of known gold toxicity. Causes of death in their series were as follows: one from agranulocytosis, two from hepatic necrosis, three from purpura, and one from exfoliative dermatitis.

Wintrobe,<sup>6</sup> Stowell and Roll have reported a case of aplastic anemia following gold injections. This patient had received a total of 230 mg. of gold sodium thiosulphate for the treatment of lupus erythematosus over a period of about eight weeks. The first sign of toxicity in this case was nausea and vomiting, followed in about one week with a slight dermatitis and marked pruritus on the flexor surfaces of the arms. This patient subsequently developed an aplastic anemia which was treated with iron, pentnucleotide, and blood transfusions. She was alive four years after the development of the anemia, although the blood picture had not entirely returned to normal. It was emphasized in this study that the evidence pointing toward gold therapy as the cause of the aplastic anemia was entirely circumstantial.

We began to use gold preparations in the treatment of arthritis in 1935. First we used it only in the infectious atrophic type. Later we tried it on some of the hypertrophic types, especially during acute flare-ups in their affected joints, when their sedimentation rates were somewhat elevated. We also used it in the mixed types, especially where the sedimentation rate was increased. In a few patients who had poor veins Aurocein was given intramuscularly. This product, according to the manufacturer, is a sterile 5 per cent solution of a sulphhydryl-gold-naphthyl-trisulpho-carbonium derivative. It comes in 2 cc. ampules for intramuscular use. Oren<sup>7</sup> gives a brief report of its action. We gave one ampule (2 cc.) twice a week for ten to twelve weeks, unless evidence of toxicity occurred, when the drug was either stopped or the dose reduced. Two patients showed symptoms suggesting allergy to the drug.

Gold sodium thiosulphate was given intravenously beginning with 10 to 15 milligrams and increasing rapidly to 50 milligrams, twice a week until 1,000 milligrams (1 Gm.) had been given, if no allergy or toxic manifestations occurred. Most of the patients received one full gram and many received two courses of injections with a rest period of at least three months between. All the patients were advised to return at intervals of one to three months, to have their sedimentation rates checked, and immediately if any symptoms of a recurrence or flare-up in their arthritis seemed evident—when further injections of gold sodium thiosulphate were

given. Sometimes it was not necessary to give an entire 1,000 milligrams to arrest the flare-up.

The past two or three years we have advised two courses of gold in all cases of the atrophic type, which has reduced the number of recurrences. Uric acid determinations were done in most of the cases, results varying from 3.1 mg. to 4.2 mg. per 100 cc. of blood. No cases suspicious of gouty diathesis were included in this series.

#### OTHER TREATMENT

Secondary anemia was combated by transfusions, high iron, vitamin diet and the usual drugs. Thirty-seven patients received varying doses of concentrated vitamin D, according to Reed,<sup>8</sup> usually during a resting period between courses of gold injections. In general, it did not seem to have any added beneficial effect except in three patients, where it seemed to show rather striking improvement each time they took it. Comparing the other patients with those receiving gold sodium thiosulphate alone, no added benefit or more rapid improvement was noted.

In sixteen patients, colloidal sulphur was used with no definite benefit observed. This drug was also used chiefly between regular courses of gold. Some men, chiefly Yanagisawa<sup>9</sup> and Kawai, have felt that the beneficial effect of gold was due to its sulphur content. Snyder<sup>10</sup> et al have shown that 50 milligrams of gold sodium thiosulphate contains only 12.5 milligrams of sulphur. In view of the much larger doses of colloidal sulphur given our patients without definite benefit, along with similar experiences of other investigators in much larger series of cases, we doubt if it plays any role in gold therapy. The main diet prescribed in our cases was a general one, high in vitamins—with the caloric value varying with the weight of the patient. In a few instances of the atrophic type, where there were extensive effusions in the joints, a low caloric diet (a la Pemberton<sup>11</sup>) was tried with apparent benefit in reducing the effusion in several cases.

All patients were urged to be up and around some every day, or to exercise all their joints if in bed, but to avoid fatigue. If pain persisted longer than an hour after putting joint at rest, exercise was reduced. Most of the patients were ambulatory, coming to the office for their gold injections.

Of the 141 cases included in this report, 104 were females and 37 males. Their ages varied according to table I.

It is noted that most of the cases of the atrophic type fell between the ages of 30 and 60. In studying the age of onset of the disease, it was evident that it occurred usually before 45, in contrast to the hypertrophic type, where onset most often occurred after the age of 50.

Naturally, the response of arthritis to the gold therapy is the most important matter to study and discuss. I have summarized my results in table II, separating the cases into six groups according to the duration of the

TABLE I.  
Age Distribution

| Type     | Atrophic | Hypertrophic | Mixed Types |
|----------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| Years    |          |              |             |
| 0 to 10  | 1        | 0            |             |
| 10 to 20 | 2        | 0            |             |
| 20 to 30 | 4        | 0            |             |
| 30 to 40 | 18       | 0            |             |
| 40 to 50 | 14       | 6            | 4           |
| 50 to 60 | 30       | 10           | 8           |
| 60 to 70 | 4        | 14           | 7           |
| 70 to 80 | 1        | 16           | 1           |
| 80       |          | 1            |             |
|          | 74       | 47           | 20          |

The trend continues in the moderate improvement group. It is evident from this study that most improvement occurred in the group of atrophic cases, with the mixed type coming next and the hypertrophic showing the poorest response.

All cases included in this report were observed from one to five years. In no case did the arthritis get worse during the course or as an immediate result of the treatment. Fifteen and four-tenths per cent of the atrophic patients showed a recurrence of symptoms after only one course of gold, which usually occurred six to eighteen months after conclusion of the first course. If disease remained arrested for two years or longer, no recurrence occurred in my patients.

TABLE II.  
Relation of Improvement to Duration of Disease

| Duration               | Type | Number of Cases | Arrested or Very Marked | Marked | Moderate | Slight | None |
|------------------------|------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------|----------|--------|------|
| Less than 1 year       | A    | 8               | 5                       | 1      | 1        | 1      |      |
|                        | H    | 6               | 3                       | 1      | 1        |        | 1    |
|                        | M    | 4               | 1                       |        | 1        | 1      | 1    |
| 1 to 2 years           | A    | 7               | 1                       | 3      | 2        | 1      |      |
|                        | H    | 5               |                         | 1      | 3        | 1      |      |
|                        | M    | 2               |                         | 1      |          | 1      |      |
| 2 to 3 years           | A    | 9               | 5                       | 3      |          | 1      |      |
|                        | H    | 8               | 3                       | 3      | 2        |        |      |
|                        | M    | 5               | 1                       | 1      | 3        |        |      |
| 3 to 5 years           | A    | 11              | 6                       | 1      | 2        | 2      |      |
|                        | H    | 3               |                         | 1      | 2        |        |      |
|                        | M    | 2               |                         | 1      |          | 1      |      |
| 5 to 10 years          | A    | 20              | 10                      | 4      | 4        | 1      | 1    |
|                        | H    | 12              |                         | 2      | 6        | 4      |      |
|                        | M    | 3               |                         |        | 2        | 1      |      |
| Many or 10 to 25 years | A    | 19              | 7                       | 7      | 2        | 2      | 1    |
|                        | H    | 12              | 3                       | 3      | 2        | 2      | 2    |
|                        | M    | 3               |                         | 1      | 1        | 1      |      |
|                        |      | 139             | 45                      | 34     | 34       | 20     | 6    |

disease. I have also divided the cases according to their grade of improvement, as follows:

**Arrested or very marked:** Disappearance of all subjective symptoms, especially pain; free painless movement of all affected joints (except those previously ankylosed); disappearance of some swelling; gain in weight, appetite and general well being; return to normal life and moderate amount of activity, and normal sedimentation rate.

**Marked improvement:** 75 to 90 per cent reduction in pain; 75 to 90 per cent improvement in movement; no pain at rest; normal sedimentation rate; increased activity; definite improvement in general health.

**Moderate improvement:** 50 per cent reduction in pain and improvement in joint movement; little or no pain at rest; some improvement in general health; marked reduction in sedimentation rate.

**Slight improvement:** some reduction in pain and improvement in joint movement; less pain at rest; reduced sedimentation rate.

Analysis of table II shows that of the 45 so-called arrested cases, 34 (45.9 per cent) were of the atrophic type. Of the 34 cases showing marked improvement, 19 (55.8 per cent) were of the atrophic or mixed type.

Table III gives a comparison of my results with those of other men reported in the literature. A study of this chart based on about 1600 cases, definitely shows that gold therapy is of distinct value in the treatment of the chronic atrophic type of arthritis.

Some men have indicated in their reports that cases of duration of less than two years responded better to gold therapy. In our patients this was not altogether true. As indicated in table II many of the cases of longer duration showed marked improvement. It seems to me that the improvement varied with the amount of damage done to the joints by the disease, as well as the duration of the disease. This table also shows that older patients (45 to 60 years) responded almost as well as the younger group (30 to 45 years) of the atrophic type. This coincides with the experience of Snyder,<sup>10</sup> Traeger and Kelly. All three cases in my series under 20 years became completely arrested and have remained so thus far (1 to 3 years).

We could see no relationship between the number of joints involved and their response to gold, except when the spine was involved or marked ankylosis existed. The length of time patients remained well without recurrences varied considerably. It seemed to be definitely



TABLE III.  
(a la Sashin)

| Authors                    | Number of Cases | Marked Improvement (per cent) | Not Improved (per cent) | Observation Period (years) | Relapse after 1 Course (per cent) | Deaths    |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|
| Forestier                  | 550             | 64.0                          | 8.0                     | 2 to 7                     |                                   | 1         |
| Hartfall, Garland & Goldie | 690             | 66.7                          | 14.1                    | 1 to 5                     | 13.2                              | 7         |
| Copeman & Tegner           | 51              | 58.0                          | 6.0                     |                            |                                   |           |
| Crosby                     | 27              | 33.3                          | 14.8                    |                            |                                   |           |
| Parr & Shipton             | 70              | 57.0                          | 20.0                    |                            | 2.3                               | 1         |
| Pemberton                  | 69              | 56.5                          | 11.5                    |                            |                                   |           |
| Sashin, Spanbock & Kling   | 80              | 43.7                          | 17.5                    | 1 to 5                     | 10.4                              |           |
|                            | 1537            | 54.1 average                  | 13.1 average            |                            |                                   | 9 (0.58%) |
| Logeheil & Hoffman         | 74              | 65.0                          | 14.7                    | 1 to 5                     | 15.4                              | 0         |

TABLE IV.  
Improvement vs. Time vs. Drop in Sedimentation Rate

| Type                               | Atrophic                                                               | Hypertrophic | Mixed        |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| (1 G. Gold S.T.)                   |                                                                        |              |              |
| Average length of improvement      | 2.4 years                                                              | 1.4 years    | 1.7 years    |
| Average drop in sedimentation rate | 48 mm. per hour                                                        | 10 mm.       | 51.4 mm. (?) |
| Average rise in sedimentation rate | 1 case 12.71 R. N.<br>2 cases 64.132 M. S.                             | 0            | 0            |
| Number of relapses                 | 10 (50)<br>Most of these responded to a second or third course of gold | 5 (35)       | 4 (16)       |

related to a number of factors including the general condition of the patient, whether he or she resumed work or not, intercurrent infections, any added stress and strain of life, chronic fatigue, chilling of the body, etc.

The average length of improvement for all types is shown in table IV, along with the number of relapses. Most of the latter responded to a second or third course of gold.

There were 14 cases in our series involving the spine, all falling in the atrophic or mixed type. Improvement in these cases was as follows: *arrested*, 2; *marked*, 2; *moderate*, 5; *slight*, 4; *none*, 4.

It is generally accepted that the sedimentation rate of the erythrocytes is a fairly accurate index of the activity of the arthritis, especially the atrophic and mixed types. As a rule the hypertrophic types run low sedimentation rates, except during an acute flare-up in an affected joint. In our experience, the change in sedimentation rate corresponded quite closely to the clinical course of the disease, i. e., it went down as the patient's condition improved, and rose again during a relapse. In fact, its change seemed to precede the clinical change. This was particularly true in the atrophic and mixed types. In most cases it proved to be an excellent barometer of the response of the patient to treatment, and usually was a good warning of an impending or beginning relapse.

The Westergreen method of sedimentation rate was used. The rate of sedimentation of the red blood cells

TABLE V.  
Sedimentation of Erythrocytes

| Before Treatment |           | After Treatment |           |
|------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| Millimeters      | No. Cases | Millimeters     | No. Cases |
| 0-10             | 28        | 0-10            | 105       |
| 11-20            | 34        | 11-20           | 17        |
| 21-30            | 15        | 21-30           | 7         |
| 31-40            | 14        | 31-40           | 2         |
| 41-50            | 8         | 41-50           | 1         |
| 51-60            | 7         | 51-60           | 1         |
| 61-70            | 5         | 61-70           | 1         |
| 71-80            | 6         | 71-80           | 1         |
| 81-90            | 3         | 81-90           | 1         |
| 91-100           | 8         | 91-100          | 1         |
| 101-110          | 1         | 101-110         | 1         |
| 111-120          | 5         | 111-120         | 1         |
| 121-130          | 0         | 121-130         | 0         |
| 131-140          | 1         | 131-140         | 1         |

at the end of sixty minutes is expressed in millimeters. The latest Todd & Sanford Clinical Laboratory text book gives the normal reading for men as 0 to 15 mm. in sixty minutes; the normal for women as 0 to 20 mm. in sixty minutes. In most cases, the sedimentation rate gradually went down during the course of treatment, but in many cases the greatest drop came during the first three or four weeks following completion of a course of gold injections. This again followed the clinical course quite closely. A study of table V bears out the above impressions. The average drop in sedimentation rate for the atrophic cases was 48 mm. per hour, the hypertrophic 10 mm. and the mixed types 51.4 mm. This latter high figure seemed to be due to five cases

TABLE VI.  
Toxic Reactions

| Nature                                       | Kidney                       | Skin Rash                                                                             | Fever                                                           | G. I. Symptoms        | Jaundice |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| Severity                                     | (2 cases)<br>Grade 1—2 cases | (14 cases)<br>Grade 1—10 cases<br>Grade 2—2 cases<br>Grade 3—1 case<br>Grade 4—1 case | (3 cases)<br>Grade 1—1 case<br>Grade 2—1 case<br>Grade 3—1 case | (1 case)<br>Grade 2-2 | None     |
| Length                                       | One week each                | 10 cases—1 week<br>3 cases—4 weeks<br>1 case—8 weeks                                  | 2 cases—1 week<br>1 case—3 weeks                                | 1 case—2 weeks        |          |
| Amount of Gold Given                         | 1.0 gram<br>0.1 gram         | Least—1 gram<br>Most—1.5 gram<br>Average— $\frac{1}{2}$ gram                          |                                                                 | 0.7 gram              |          |
| Effect on Arthritis:<br>Grade of Improvement | 4 cases                      | 10 cases—Grade 4<br>2 cases—Grade 2<br>2 cases—none                                   | Favorable                                                       | Favorable             |          |
| Unfavorable Sequelae                         | None                         | None                                                                                  | None                                                            | None                  | None     |

with sedimentation rates well over 100, which fell in this group. They all responded well to gold therapy with large drops in the sedimentation rates.

Toxic reactions occurred in 18 cases. The essential points about them are listed in table VI.

Of these, fourteen were skin reactions in the nature of a dry, scaly, itching, eczematous type of dermatitis, usually beginning on the extremities and spreading to the body and face. All but four were mild and disappeared in seven to fourteen days after the gold was discontinued. We found daily injections of plain sodium thiosulphate intravenously very helpful in controlling the spread and severity of the rash as well as the systemic toxic manifestations. Hypertonic baths, sedative and tar ointments took care of the itching and other local symptoms. Copeman mentioned calcium gluconate and injections of liver extract as valuable in combating toxicity, the latter especially if the liver seems to be affected. In four patients especially, all the toxic symptoms, local and systemic, were quite severe. They ran fevers from three to eight weeks ranging from 101° to 105°. The most ill patient had to be hospitalized for four weeks—ending up with a complete exfoliative type of dermatitis. Her arthritis cleared up beautifully and she has been free from all symptoms for over two years, and feeling better than she had for years. In fact, the striking thing in my series was that all those who got toxic manifestations received the best and most permanent therapeutic results from the standpoint of their arthritis. The two patients showing albumin and the two gastrointestinal toxic symptoms, nausea and anorexia, had very slight symptoms which disappeared quickly on discontinuance of the gold. Some toxic liver cases with jaundice have been reported in the literature but we have had none. None of our series had any permanent toxic manifestations. Some others have reported toxic reactions following the administration of as little as 30 mg. of the drug. Most of our toxic patients showed symptoms as they approached or passed the 500 mg. mark, although a few showed slight toxic symptoms very early in the course. Our experience would indicate that if one is ever on the lookout for the first sign of toxicity, questioning the patient carefully before giving

each injection, for symptoms of anorexia, nausea, chills, fever, polyuria, dryness of the skin, pruritis or urticaria, stopping the drug on any suspicions, and giving sodium thiosulphate daily until all toxic symptoms have disappeared, one need not particularly fear toxic reactions. Allergy to the drug must also be kept in mind, so we must start with very small doses.

The following have been listed in the literature as contraindications, i. e., severe renal or hepatic disease, asthma, urticaria, diabetes, pregnancy, granulopenia, purpura, thrombopenia, and primary and severe secondary anemia. We gave gold to one patient with mild nephritis and albuminuria without any demonstrable bad effect on the kidneys.

I wish to briefly call your attention to table VII, which lists other possible complicating factors in our cases. Some of these were corrected as indicated, but on the whole the arthritis was little benefited, if at all. In some cases, the arthritic symptoms definitely increased.

#### SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

We attempted to analyze the effects of gold therapy in 141 cases of arthritis which we classified as follows: chronic atrophic type 74; chronic hypertrophic type 47; and mixed type 20. Gold in the form of gold sodium thiosulphate or Aurocein was given in recognized therapeutic doses in all cases but a few who received Solganol B (aurothioglucose). Our observations warrant certain conclusions which are as follows:

1. Gold therapy in the form of gold sodium thiosulphate intravenously (or Aurocein intramuscularly) seems to be of definite value in the treatment of the chronic atrophic (rheumatoid) infectious type of arthritis, giving 65 per cent arrested or marked improvement in 74 cases. In the mixed type of arthritis it seems to be of distinct value when the infectious phase is definitely active with high sedimentation rates. In 19 cases, 63 per cent of patients showed a moderate or better improvement. In the hypertrophic type of arthritis with normal sedimentation rates, gold therapy is of doubtful value. However, in those cases showing an acute flare-up in one or more joints with increased sedimentation rates,

TABLE VII

|                     | Endocervicitis | Varicose Veins                | Salpingitis           | Tonsils                        |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Number of Cases     | 9              | 5                             | 3                     | 28                             |
| Treatment           | Cautery        | Injection                     | Surgery               | Removed                        |
| Effect on Arthritis | 9 questionable | 2 benefited<br>3 questionable | 1 improved<br>2 worse | 8 benefited<br>20 questionable |

|                     | Path. Gall-bladder | Obesity       | Bronchiectasis | Heart   |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------|---------|
| Number of Cases     | 6                  | 2             | 1              | 1       |
| Treatment           | 1 removed          | Reduction     | Lipiodol       | Medical |
| Effect on Arthritis | Benefited          | Both improved | 0              | 0       |

|                     | B. Tularensis | Goiter             | Pneumonia       | Menopause           |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Number of Cases     | 1             | 2                  | 3               | 1                   |
| Treatment           | Sulfanilamide | Plus 17<br>Plus 40 | Usual treatment | Estrogen injections |
| Effect on Arthritis | 0             | Medicine<br>0      | All worse       | 0                   |

|                     | Trauma        | Pyelitis      | Sinus |  |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|--|
| Number of Cases     | 2             | 2             | 1     |  |
| Treatment           | Physiotherapy | Sulfanilamide |       |  |
| Effect on Arthritis | Some benefit  | 0             |       |  |

it seems to have some value in improving the clinical picture of the arthritis and reducing the sedimentation rate. As these flare-ups, in our experience, are usually of comparatively short duration, the value of the gold therapy is naturally questionable.

The criteria for improvement are given.

2. An analysis of the age distribution of our cases is given, which would indicate that the onset of atrophic types is usually before 45 in contrast to the hypertrophic type when onset is most often after 50.

3. Our results compare favorably to other series reported in the literature. In a series of 1600 cases of chronic atrophic arthritis, 56 per cent show cures or marked improvement from gold therapy.

4. Recurrences occur in 15.4 per cent in our series, usually six to eighteen months after conclusion of first course. Our most recent experiences would indicate that this can be greatly remedied by giving atrophic types at least two courses of gold injections with an interval of three to six months between them.

5. Our experiences indicate that the duration of the disease alone, as well as the age of the patient, are not important factors affecting the response to gold therapy.

6. No definite relationship seems to exist between the number of joints involved and their response to gold, except when the spine was involved or marked ankylosis existed.

7. The sedimentation rate of the erythrocytes proves to be a fairly accurate index of the activity of the ar-

thritis, and is a valuable diagnostic as well as prognostic aid.

8. Toxic reactions occur in about 12 per cent of the cases. They are described in detail in a separate chart. None proved to be fatal and only two severe, lasting longer than one week. There were no permanent sequelae. Toxic reactions need not be feared if they are anticipated and promptly treated, and contraindications to gold therapy are kept in mind.

9. Other possible complicating factors in our cases are outlined and discussed.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Mollgaard: quoted by Forestier.
2. Forestier, J.: Rheumatoid arthritis and its treatment by gold salts, *Lancet*, p. 646, 1934.
3. Hensch, P. S., Bauer, W., Ghrist, D., Hall, F., Holbrook, W. P., Key, J. A., and Slocumb, C. H.: The present status of rheumatism and arthritis: Review of American and English literature for 1936, *Ann. Int. Med.* 11:1089-1247, 1938.
4. Snyder, Traeger & Kelly: Gold therapy in arthritis, *Ann. Int. Med.*, p. 1672, (April) 1939.
5. Hartfall, Garland & Goldie: Gold treatment in arthritis, *Lancet* 2:784-788, 1937.
6. Winthrob, Stovale and Roll: Report of a case of aplastic anemia following gold injection, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 197:698-706, 1939.
7. Oren, J.: Arthritis and its treatment with gold salts, *J. M. Soc. New Jersey* 33:591, 1936.
8. Reed, C. I.: Mineral metabolism in arthritis under treatment with Vit. D, *Peoria Med. News* 8:8-9, 1937.
9. Yanagisawa, K., and Kawai, S.: Japanese J. Exper. Med. 15:29.
10. Snyder, R. G., Lust, F. J., Traeger, C. H., and Kelly, L. C.: Gold salt therapy in chronic arthritis, *J. A. M. A.* 109:1307-1310.
11. Pemberton, Ralph, and Scull, C. W.: Nutritional aspects of arthritis, *Internat. Bull.* 36:15, 1937.

## Coincident Ectopic Pregnancy and Acute Appendicitis

Arthur L. Herman, M.D., F.A.C.S.

W. Harold Ford, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**C**OINCIDENT ectopic pregnancy and acute perforated appendicitis is very rare. Only three such cases were found in the literature.

This patient was a white woman 26 years of age. She had always been well, except for occasional headaches associated with nausea and vomiting. There was no history of pelvic disease, or of previous pregnancies, and menstruation had been entirely normal except for some spotting between the last two periods.

The present illness began with nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and discomfort throughout the abdomen. When seen the next morning, ears, nose, throat, and chest were found to be normal. There was tenderness to palpation over the entire abdomen, but there was no muscle rigidity or rebound tenderness. Vaginal examination showed the uterus to be slightly enlarged. Pressure in the right adnexal region caused some discomfort. There was no palpable mass in either adnexal region.

The patient continued to vomit during the day, and was taken to the hospital in the evening. The leucocyte count was 17,050, and the physical findings were the same as on previous examination.

There was no nausea or vomiting the following morning. The abdominal discomfort was less, and there was still no muscle rigidity or rebound tenderness. The pulse was 88; the temperature, 99 degrees; and the leucocyte count was 11,350. There were no complaints during the day. The temperature was 98.2 degrees at noon and at 4:00 o'clock, 98.6 degrees. The patient ate her meals without vomiting, and there was no diarrhea. At 8:00 o'clock in the evening, she began complaining of pain in the right lower quadrant of the abdomen. She was having severe abdominal pain when seen a short time later. Examination showed a rigid abdomen, and a diagnosis of acute appendicitis and possible tubal pregnancy was made.

The patient was taken to the operating room, and the abdomen was opened through a subumbilical incision. Some slightly cloudy fluid was present in the abdominal cavity. There was a tense bluish mass in the right Fallopian tube about 1 centimeter from the uterus. The right Fallopian tube was removed. The appendix was found low down in the pelvis, adherent to the lateral wall and completely covered by the terminal ileum. There were no adhesions between the Fallopian tube and the appendix. The distal half of the appendix was gangrenous, and there was a perforation near the tip. The appendix was removed. Two soft rubber drains with gauze wicks and three iodoform gauze drains were placed down the lateral wall of the pelvis into the cul-de-sac through a stab wound in the right flank. The subumbilical incision was closed in layers without drainage. The patient had a rather stormy recovery, but left the hospital in good condition on the twenty-second post-operative day.

Upon opening the mass in the Fallopian tube, a blood clot was found. The pathological report by Dr. Floyd Grave states: The right Fallopian tube is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Fimbriae present. The surface is very irregular. There is a large perforation near the uterine end. A large hard clot came from this area. (Sections were taken from this area.) The appendix is  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches long, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick. The surface is discolored. There is a large perforation in the terminal third. The tip is gangrenous. A section from the Fallopian tube where the blood clot was removed shows a large collection of decidual cells. There is some other formless material and some infiltration with pus cells. Diagnosis: Ectopic pregnancy. Gangrene and perforation of the appendix.

# The Use of Metals in Fractures

Joel C. Swanson, M.D.

Fargo, North Dakota

**T**HE use of metal in fractures has been a subject of controversy for the past two centuries. It is interesting to note that 200 years ago there was a great quarrel over the use of wire in the soft tissues in holding fractures together, and it was even suggested that he who used the wire should be barred from practicing medicine. From that time there has been great progress in the use of metals so that now the use of metal has been completely accepted. The criticism has largely been dissipated by the technic used and by the type of metals involved. In recent years, a great deal of study has been done on the effect of metals on the bone and also its action on the eventual healing of fractures. In earlier days it was thought that the rare metals had special influence, and gold and silver were the chiefly accepted forms.

In our study it was found that certain metals have different effects; that the use of zinc and copper are stimulating to bone production and that rarefaction occurs around steel plates and screws with definite necrosis of bone. It was noticed especially with some of the older forms in which the metals came loose and extruded from the wounds. The first metals were applied in the soft tissues usually in the form of wire and tended to immobilize the soft parts more than the osseous structures. Later, the surgeon became bolder and wires were used to fix the bone and were either drilled through or wrapped about them.

At the present time, there is much interest in the electrolysis of metal. Venable and Stucke have shown definitely that electrolysis occurs in metal plates buried in the tissue and that this electrolysis leads to a change which disturbs bone growth, and also the development of fluid which may be especially subject to infections. They sought an alloy which would be passive when in contact with body fluids and they devised a special alloy called vitalium of cobalt-chromium and molybdenum. This metal can be left in the tissue indefinitely and does not have to be removed as it is completely inert. Metal plates of stainless steel or of chromium often set up a reaction and usually these are removed as soon as there is indication of bone healing as shown by the X-ray and clinical study. In the neck of the femur these are usually left in for from six months to two years. Very rarely does one get healing in six months sufficient to permit the removal of the fixation and permit weight bearing. Plates and pins are usually removed in from eight to twelve weeks; wire, pins and screws are usually removed when there is sufficient evidence of healing that a bone is no longer needed.

With the introduction by Lane in 1905 of plates and screws devised by him, these came into great vogue, and by 1910 large numbers of fractures were plated by his method. However, many of these became infected either

primarily through the operative site or secondarily through the exudation which formed around the plate and setwells with the degeneration and necrosis of the bone and soft tissues, necessitating quite a few amputations and also causing quite a few deaths. Immediately, there was growth of censorship, and open methods of treating fractures fell into disrepute again.

About this time, Steinmann was using his pins and screws in traction, and skeletal traction was used much more often than the open reduction of the fractures themselves. However, with the use of skeletal traction, it was found that there was too high a percentage of bone infection through the skin incision. In 1912, Sherman reported his series of cases of plating and improvements in reduction and fixation of fractures should be largely credited to the advances which he made, so that Sherman plates and screws have been standardized and can be obtained in fixed sizes and threads.

In 1914, Parham brought out his band, and as a result of Martin's work, this has since been called the Parham-Martin band. In the 1920's and 1930's, began the appearance of pins and nails for the fixation of hips. About that time, also, the flanged nail of Lange, later improved and slightly modified by Smith-Peterson, Henderson, Barkley, and Johansson, was introduced. The essential appearance of the nail, however, has not been much modified except that a collar has been attached and a hole drilled through the center for direct application of the nail rather than the blind or indirect method. Smith-Peterson possibly received the greatest amount of credit for utilizing the nail, and the operation is often called the Smith-Peterson operation for the fixation of intracapsular fractures of the femur. With the appearance of the flanged nails came Genslen's multiple pinning using as many as eight or nine Kirschner wires drilled through the shaft into the head through the fractured neck. At that time Moore presented his three standard pins as devised by himself. In regard to methods used it is known that the open reduction and fixation of fractured femoral necks have reduced the number of non-unions 50 per cent and that they have largely removed the dread of older people for this type of surgery.

Since the treatment of fractures is by manipulation, traction, and open reduction, it is important to select the manner of treatment which appears best indicated for the individual fracture. No set procedure should be exhibited for all fractures. It is not any more feasible that all fractures should be treated by manipulation than that all fractures should be treated by the open method. Cases being properly selected, the best results may be obtained. It is desired in the treatment of fractures that an anatomical reduction be obtained if possible, and certainly in this day and age when patients are insisting on

seeing the X-rays, anatomical reductions are much to be preferred. It is rather difficult at times to explain to the patient or to the patient's relatives why the bone ends do not match. It is even at times difficult to explain why a fracture line is visible inasmuch as one assumes by proper treatment that the fracture should no longer appear, and if the patient is not reasonable, or if the patient is looking for trouble, there is always danger of a law-suit even though there is no functional disturbance or any disability.

Sutely, then, by open reduction in properly selected cases, the best method of treating fractures is determined; not only can one show, but one has testimony to the fact that the fracture has been reduced and healed. One not only improves the morale of the patient, but shortens his period of disability. By anatomical restoration one hastens the healing and the patient is back at work that much sooner. Open reductions are being freely permitted by insurance companies and workmen's compensation departments, where the indication can be shown. The problem is to attain the best possible results in the least possible time.

The selection of fractures for the open method of treatment includes those of the patella, olecranon, both bones of the forearm and leg, the shaft of the femur and the shaft of the humerus and the intracapsular fracture of the neck of the femur. Those fractures which seldom require open reductions are those of the clavicle, wrist and lower end of the humerus, the lower end of the leg and the lower end of the femur and of the pelvis. Many fractures when seen late are best treated by the open method as the healing process usually makes it impossible to secure an adequate reduction and there may be considerable malposition and disability due to the delay. It is best not to do open reductions on intra-articular fractures especially those involving the functional portion of the bone surfaces. Such fractures may

give fair or good results by manipulation and immobilization and open reduction helps very little. Results largely depend upon the amount of crushing and actual destruction, hemorrhage, and fibrosis.

Early joint motion is essential whether the fracture be treated by closed or open methods and by proper method of fixation one can begin joint motion much earlier. This is especially true of the Smith-Petersen operation or the multiple nailing method of Genslen or Moore in that no external fixation is used and the patient is allowed to sit up in bed on the third or fourth day, up in a chair the second week and very shortly after that he may be up on crutches without weight bearing. One can see the decided advantage in this, in that there is less chance of hypostatic congestion of the lungs and older people can always do better if they are allowed a slight amount of activity. There is very little danger of pressure sores and the often fatal fibrillation into which these arteriosclerotic hearts are thrown.

Skeletal traction with metal pins and wires has not been mentioned. Only direct fixation of the fracture itself has been discussed, although it appears that when one transfixes a bone or bones by pins one has done an open operation on bone with about the same danger of infection as by operating on the fracture itself. In fact, such procedures are often neglected in after-care. I have had a woman's thigh amputated because of an osteomyelitis which developed six weeks after skeletal traction was applied.

In reading the literature about open reductions of fractures we are often confronted with the statement that such proceedings should be carried out by surgeons specially trained in this type of work; however, it is my belief that any well-qualified surgeon under our present methods of aseptic surgery is capable of doing open reductions of fractures.

# Nutritional Requirements in Pregnancy

Russell J. Moe, M.D.†

Duluth, Minnesota

**A**LTHOUGH much valuable research has been carried out on the problem of the nutritional requirements in pregnancy, it is only within recent years that we have begun to apply these findings to obstetric practice. These studies have served to make us more cognizant of the fact that a pregnant woman has special requirements which should be fulfilled during her pregnancy. In the present period of economic stress, it is often difficult to adjust the food allowances so that the pregnant patient may receive a diet adequate both in quantity and quality. An adequate protective diet is an important part of good prenatal care, and thus it becomes the duty of the attending physician to instruct his pregnant patients so they will know in certain terms what is meant by an adequate protective diet. It has often been pointed out that many of the complications and disabilities associated with pregnancy, labor and lactation are due directly or indirectly to improper or inadequate nutrition. This often begins in the early prenatal period, especially with multiparous, overworked women and with women who are naturally substandard or chronically undernourished. There are still some misconceptions among medical men as to what constitutes the nutritional needs of the pregnant state. In general this question may be answered by the statement that the mother should be supplied with the various foods necessary for her own metabolism, and in addition those needed for the growth and development of the fetus.

All foods may be considered under two main groups: first, the "protective" foods, consisting chiefly of those containing protein, minerals and vitamins; secondly, the "energy bearing" foods such as carbohydrates and fats. The ideal diet includes sufficient protective foods to prevent the development of deficiency diseases, as well as the proper proportion of energy bearing foods to maintain the growth and activity of the body. Today, we rarely see actual starvation from lack of sufficient calories. The real danger lies in the fact that individuals in the low income group are forced to substitute the lower priced carbohydrates for the higher priced foods containing protein, minerals and vitamins.

## PROTECTIVE FOODS

The highly protective foods include milk, cheese, eggs, meat, butter, fresh green vegetables, and raw ripe fruit. Sunlight may also be considered an adjunct to the above list because it generates Vitamin D in the organism. Milk has long been considered as a valuable food for pregnant and lactating mothers as well as nursing babies. A committee report of the League of Nations on the relation of nutrition to health states that the use of the milk from cows or other mammals in the diet of the human race is as old as the history of mankind, and during the long ages in which it has been thus used its

value has ever been highly esteemed. A land "flowing with milk" was the ideal of pastoral tribes in ancient times and will still remain the ideal if the balancing of nutrition and health of the people receive due consideration. The report continues with the statement that modern scientific research has entirely confirmed the empirical conclusion drawn from human experience as to the dietary value of milk. Milk, which is designed to afford complete nutrition to the mammalian young, is known to contain all the factors necessary for satisfactory nutrition combined in a suitably proportioned mixture of protein of good quality, fat, carbohydrate, mineral salts and vitamins. In this respect, milk is the nearest approach we possess to a perfect and complete food. No other food that can be used as a substitute is known. The administration of calcium in any form or dosage cannot completely replace milk. The patient who will drink one quart of cow's milk daily during pregnancy and lactation will satisfy her calcium and phosphorus requirements in a form which is especially easy of absorption and assimilation. In addition, she will obtain valuable protein food, in the form of lactalbumin and casein, both of which are not only present in large quantities but possess a highly nutritive value. We must also be mindful of the fact that in milk there is no loss of protein by cooking, such as occurs with the protein of muscle meats.

Cow's milk will vary in its vitamin content with the seasons of the year. In the northern temperate climate the reduction of vitamin D in cow's milk during the winter is easily overcome by the daily administration of two or three teaspoonfuls of cod liver oil or its equivalent. It is neither necessary nor desirable to give large doses of cod liver oil or its concentrates routinely to pregnant women. Vitamins are not a panacea for all the ills that beset women during pregnancy. Just as in all other conditions, judgment must be used in their administration. Naturally, associated fever or vomiting or previous diseases which have produced weight loss and inanition may call for special measures and larger dosages until equilibrium is attained. There is accumulating evidence to the effect that increased ossification of the fetal skull, leading to a higher incidence of dystocia, may be due to excessive calcium and vitamin therapy. Increased calcification of the placenta also has been shown to be produced by excessive administration of calcium and vitamins.

It must be understood, however, that certain women present more or less chronic deficiencies of iron, protein, calcium and vitamins; and just as they need large doses of iron, so a few may need temporarily, at least, large doses of vitamins. If we will spend the time to evaluate the condition of the tongue, examine the fingernails and determine the presence or absence of free

†Duluth Clinic, Duluth, Minnesota.

TABLE I.  
Nutritive Value of Foods

| FOOD                                            | "Good" Protein | Minerals | A  | B | C  | D  |                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------|----|---|----|----|-------------------------|
| Milk                                            | ++             | +++      | +  | + | +  | +  | Highly protective foods |
| Cheese                                          | ++             | +++      | +  | + | +  | +  |                         |
| E Eggs                                          | ++             | +++      | +  | + | —  | +  |                         |
| Liver                                           | ++             | +++      | +  | + | —  | +  |                         |
| E Fat fish (herring, etc.)                      | +              | —        | +  | + | —  | ++ | Less protective foods   |
| Green vegetables                                | +              | +++      | +  | + | ++ | —  |                         |
| Raw fruit                                       | —              | +++      | +  | + | ++ | —  |                         |
| E Butter                                        | —              | —        | ++ | — | —  | ++ |                         |
| Cod liver oil                                   | —              | —        | ++ | — | —  | ++ | Non-protective foods    |
| Yeast                                           | +              | +        | —  | + | —  | —  |                         |
| Meat (muscle)                                   | +              | +        | —  | + | —  | —  |                         |
| Root vegetables, tubers                         | —              | —        | +  | + | +  | —  |                         |
| Legumes (dry peas)                              | —              | —        | —  | + | —  | —  |                         |
| E Cereals (whole meal)                          | +              | —        | —  | + | —  | —  |                         |
| E Cereals (white bread)                         | —              | —        | —  | — | —  | —  |                         |
| E Cereals (polished rice)                       | —              | —        | —  | — | —  | —  |                         |
| E Nuts                                          | —              | —        | —  | + | —  | —  |                         |
| E Sugar, jam, honey                             | —              | —        | —  | — | —  | —  |                         |
| E Margarine, olive oil and other vegetable oils | —              | —        | —  | — | —  | —  |                         |

E = foods of high energy value  
 ++ = signifies very rich  
 + = signifies rich  
 — = signifies present

§ signifies present in traces  
 — signifies absent  
 o signifies in summer  
 \* signifies if yellow in color

hydrochloric acid in the stomach and determine the hemoglobin level in the blood, we will gain then a valuable estimate of our patient's dietary efficiency.

Cheese, which may be considered as concentrated milk, contains the good protein as well as the calcium salts and vitamins of milk. Small portions of cheese may well be included in the diet two or three times a week. Butter is also a valuable food because it is composed of the most easily digestible fat, and is an additional source of fat soluble vitamins A and D.

Eggs are another important source of good protein as well as valuable minerals and vitamin B. They are usually well tolerated and may be prepared in a number of ways to entice the individual who will be benefited by them.

While ordinary muscle meat is inferior to milk or eggs in nutritional value, it does serve as an important source of protein and iron. We are all aware that many of our patients are instructed by their lay advisers to eat little or no meat during their pregnancy. The results of these curbstone consultations are undoubtedly reflected in some of the anemias seen during pregnancy. It is estimated that two grams of protein per kilo of body weight are needed by the maternal organism and the growing fetus. The daily requirement of protein for the patient of average weight would, therefore, be between 130 and 150 grams. It is also important to encourage the use of liver, kidney, and sweetbreads since they are rich in minerals and vitamins not found in muscle meats.

An additional source of protein is to be found in vegetables, particularly peas, beans, and cereals. It is believed that a high protein diet is particularly valuable in the pregnant woman because it raises the prothrombin

and fibrinogen content of the blood, thereby offering some protection against hemorrhage. Patients with an inadequate protein intake may be expected to develop edema, anemia, lowered resistance to infection, and inadequate lactation.

Green, leafy vegetables and raw ripe fruits are highly acceptable, particularly because of their vitamin A and B content. They also contain the antiscorbutic vitamin C if taken in the uncooked form. The abundance of minerals adds greatly to the value of vegetables and fruits. Calcium is found to be present in oranges, while grapes and apricots are rich in iron.

In many parts of the world it is desirable to complement the vitamin intake, especially during the winter and spring months, by the administration of cod liver oil or other fish liver oils. Some of the vitamins taken by the patient will be lost, however, if she routinely uses mineral oil to overcome constipation, the fat soluble vitamins A and D being soluble in mineral oil.

In goitrous regions it is advisable to recommend either the use of iodized salt or two or three minims of Lugol's solution a week.

#### ENERGY-BEARING FOODS

The energy-bearing foods include cereals in their various forms, sugar, potatoes and fats. These foods should be added to the protective foods in a quantity sufficient to satisfy the energy requirements during pregnancy. An analysis of the cereal foods reveals that many of their valuable elements are lost in the process of milling. White flour, for instance, is rich in carbohydrate but lacking in the B vitamins contained in the husk and germ of the grain. There is also a definite reduction in the mineral content of the highly milled grains when the bran and germ are cast off. The accompanying table



TABLE II.  
Mineral Composition by Weight of Wheat and  
Wheat Products

|            | Whole<br>Wheat | Wheat Flour<br>(white) | Wheat<br>Bran | Wheat<br>Germ |
|------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Potassium  | 0.473          | 0.115                  | 1.217         | 0.296         |
| Sodium     | 0.039          | 0.060                  | 0.154         | 0.722         |
| Calcium    | 0.045          | 0.020                  | 0.120         | 0.071         |
| Magnesium  | 0.133          | 0.018                  | 0.511         | 0.342         |
| Phosphorus | 0.423          | 0.092                  | 1.215         | 1.050         |
| Chlorine   | 0.068          | 0.074                  | 0.090         | 0.070         |
| Sulphur    | 0.005          | 0.177                  | 0.247         | 0.325         |
| Iron       |                | 0.001                  | 0.008         |               |

shows clearly the relatively large amounts of minerals in wheat bran and wheat germ as compared with those in white flour. A finely textured white bread is produced at the expense of these valuable constituents.

It is apparent that there is some variation in the value of the different carbohydrate foods. Sugar and milled cereals predispose to dental disease when introduced to people in remote districts or countries where tooth decay was previously unknown. Contrary to popular belief, potatoes are of distinctly more value than sugar or milled cereals, in that they do not predispose to dental caries. In addition, they are a valuable source of iron,

and, according to some authorities, retain a high proportion of their vitamin C content even after cooking. Certainly, the balance of evidence indicates that we are not solving the problem of dental caries by the administration of excessive amounts of calcium and vitamin D. Proper dental hygiene and eating of foods that require more chewing seem to be the factors which promote alveolar circulation and dental metabolism.

Another factor in the dietary management of a pregnant woman is the observation of the weight curve. A woman of normal weight is expected to gain from 25 to 30 pounds during her pregnancy, while a woman who is overweight to start with should be expected to gain less than that amount. Conversely, a woman who is underweight may well gain more than 30 pounds. By recording the average weight of the patient before her pregnancy and the weight at each prenatal visit, the physician is readily made aware of any abnormal weight gain, which will indicate one of two conditions: either an abnormally high carbohydrate intake, or an impending toxemia with its disturbed water metabolism.

The size of the fetus apparently is not affected much by the weight gain of the mother. Our present evidence indicates that the mother's metabolic rate may be a more important factor in determining the weight of the baby.

TABLE III.

Dietary Scheme for the Pregnant and Nursing Woman

A. Protective Foods.

| Food                                                                          | Amount  | Pro-<br>tein | Cal-<br>cium | Phos-<br>phors | Iron         | Iodine            | Vitamin<br>A              | Vitamin<br>B <sub>1</sub> | Vitamin<br>B <sub>2</sub> | Vitamin<br>C           | Vitamin<br>D           | Calories | Remarks                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                               | Grammes |              |              |                | Milligrammes |                   | International<br>Units    |                           |                           | International<br>Units |                        |          |                                                                     |
| MILK.....                                                                     | 1,000   | 32           | 1.2          | 0.9            | 2.4          | 0.02—<br>0.05     | Rich<br>(1,000-<br>3,000) | Good<br>(50-75)           | Rich                      | Poor                   | Poor                   | 660      | (a) Calculations for<br>lean meat.                                  |
| MEAT (or fish or<br>poultry).....                                             | 120(a)  | 22           | —            | 0.3            | 5.0          | —                 | Poor                      | Poor(b)                   | Rich                      | Poor                   | None                   | 240      | (a) One-half calculated<br>as available iron.                       |
| EGGS (one).....                                                               | 50      | 6            | —            | 0.1            | 2(a)<br>1.5  | —                 | Rich<br>(1,000-<br>1,300) | Good<br>(about<br>15)     | Rich                      | None                   | 25-40                  | 70       | (b) Except glands (liver<br>and kidneys) and pork<br>muscle.        |
| CHEESE (c).....                                                               | 30      | 8            | 0.3          | 0.2            | 0.4          | —                 | Rich<br>(800-<br>1,000)   | Poor                      | Good                      | Poor                   | Poor                   | 125      | (c) Calculated as ched-<br>dar cheese.                              |
| Green and Leafy<br>VEGETABLES... ..                                           | 100(d)  | 1            | 0.1          | —              | 1.2          | —                 | Rich<br>(1,000-<br>1,500) | Good                      | Good                      | Poor                   | None                   | 30       | (d) Estimated on basis<br>of 1½ cabbage, ½ let-<br>tuce, ½ spinach. |
| POTATOES.....                                                                 | 250     | 6            | —            | 0.2            | 2.0          | —                 | Poor                      | Good                      | Good                      | Good                   | None                   | 250      | (e) Calculated as beans.                                            |
| LEGUMES, Dried.....                                                           | 10(e)   | 2            | —            | —              | 0.2          | —                 | Poor                      | Good                      | Good                      | None                   | None                   | 35       |                                                                     |
| COO LIVER OIL.....                                                            | 3.5     | —            | —            | —              | —            | Richest<br>source | Rich<br>(1,800-<br>3,500) | None                      | None                      | None                   | Rich<br>(about<br>300) | 30       |                                                                     |
| An available source<br>of Vitamin C<br>(from raw fruits<br>and vegetables)... |         |              |              |                |              |                   |                           |                           |                           | To yield<br>250-500    |                        |          |                                                                     |
| TOTAL YIELD                                                                   |         | 77           | 1.6          | 1.7            | 10.2         | Adequate          | Over<br>5,000             | Over<br>150               | Adequate                  | Over<br>500            | About<br>300           | 1,440    |                                                                     |

B. Supplementary energy-yielding foods by means of which the individual's energy requirements can be met.

|                     |        |    |     |     |     |  |  |                        |  |  |  |       |                                   |
|---------------------|--------|----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|------------------------|--|--|--|-------|-----------------------------------|
| CEREALS as needed:  |        |    |     |     |     |  |  |                        |  |  |  |       |                                   |
| Highly milled.....  | 250(f) | 28 | —   | 0.2 | 2.5 |  |  | Rich<br>(about<br>250) |  |  |  | 1,000 | (f) Calculated as white<br>flour. |
| or Whole Grain..... | 250(g) | —  | 0.1 | 0.9 | 9.0 |  |  |                        |  |  |  | 1,000 | (g) Calculated as whole<br>wheat. |

FATS as needed.  
SUGAR as needed.

The estimates are based on data in Sherman's "Chemistry of Food and Nutrition," 4th edition, 1933. The figures for milk are calculated for a content of 3.2% protein and 3.5% fat. The figures for vitamins, however, are converted to international units and must be regarded as rough approximation only.

## SUMMARY

1. The diet of the expectant mother should include a quart of whole milk daily, to furnish the necessary calcium and phosphorus as well as good protein and vitamins.

2. A generous helping of meat is necessary for an adequate protein intake. The lay and medical advice to avoid meat has been very pernicious.

3. Eggs and cheese will furnish additional protein and valuable minerals.

4. Fresh, leafy vegetables and raw ripe fruit are necessary for their vitamin and mineral content. The vitamin needs should be determined for each individual.

5. The vitamin content of the diet should be conserved by avoiding the routine use of mineral oil.

6. In goitrous regions small doses of iodine are valuable adjuncts to the dietary.

7. The substitution of coarse cereals and potatoes is to be recommended to replace the highly milled cereals and sugars.

8. Small doses of cod liver oil are of definite value during the winter and spring months.

9. The routine use of large doses of calcium and concentrated vitamins should be condemned.

10. Observation of the patient's weight during pregnancy will indicate excessive gains, as well as give warning of impending complications.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Bell, L. G.: Protein Requirements in Normal Nutrition, *Canad. M. A. J.* 38:387-389, (April) 1938.
2. Brehm, W.: Potential Dangers of Viosterol During Pregnancy with Observations of Calcification of Placentae, *Ohio State M. J.* 33:990-994, (Sept.) 1937.
3. League of Nations: Interim report of the mixed committee on the problem of nutrition. Geneva, (June) 1936. Official No. A. 12, 11 B, 1936.
4. League of Nations: Final report of the mixed committee on the relation of nutrition to health, agriculture and economic policy. Geneva, 1937. Official No. A. 13, 11 A, 1937.
5. McCarrison, R.: Nutritional Needs in Pregnancy, *Brit. M. J.* 2:256-257, (Aug. 7) 1937.
6. McGonigle, G. C. M.: Dietary Requirements of Pregnancy, *Brit. M. J.* 2:259-260, (Aug. 7) 1937.
7. Sherman, H. C.: Chemistry of Food and Nutrition, Appendix B, Table 61 (4th ed. New York, 1933).
8. Sontag, L. W., Seegers, W. H., and Hulstone, L.: Dietary Habits During Pregnancy, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 35:614-621, (April) 1938.
9. Williams, P. F.: Nutrition in Pregnancy, *Am. J. Surg.* 48:118-124, (April) 1940.

## Clinical Notes of the Interstate Postgraduate Association

O. A. Olson, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**D**URING the summer of 1940 the Interstate Postgraduate Association conducted their annual American Clinical tour starting at Rochester, Minnesota. There is no point in discussing the three days spent at Rochester as everyone in this section has, or should have, first-hand knowledge of the work done there.

At Chicago we visited Northwestern, Rush, and the University of Illinois.

At the Northwestern medical school Dr. Davis did a decompression operation for brain cyst. After reflecting a large pedicled flap, a deep-seated cyst was aspirated and with a diathermy loop, considerable brain tissue over the cyst was removed. The bone flap was replaced without drainage. Dr. Koch operated for a flexor contracture of the hand and wrist due to an ulnar nerve injury. A large scar was dissected from above the elbow down to the wrist, and the nerve exposed. A neuroma of the nerve near the elbow was resected, followed by an end-to-anastomosis. The nerve was transplanted in front of the condyle. A tourniquet was used to control bleeding. This was released from time to time as the operation took about four hours to complete. Silk sutures were used throughout.

At the Presbyterian hospital Drs. Vernon C. David, Kellogg Speed, Herman L. Kretschmer, and N. Sprout Heaney gave us an instructive clinic followed by a pathologic conference conducted by Dr. C. W. Apfelbach, pathologist. Their pathologic material was well worked up and was thoroughly discussed. Many postmortem X-rays are taken, both of the chest and of the lungs after removal at autopsy. They have two pathological conferences each week. Dr. Apfelbach stated that the common causes of paralytic ileus are: (1) trauma; (2) dehydration; (3) fat embolus. Dr. David stressed the frequency of fat emboli in that they are present in 30 per cent of autopsies.

Dr. Speed operated a case of ossifying myositis removing several bony formations pressing on the ulnar nerve at the elbow. The nerve was transplanted anterior to the condyle and several bony growths removed. Dr. Speed thinks that X-ray never shows more than 60 per cent of pathology of the bone. He also presented a young man on whom he had amputated the leg at the thigh. A pair of Wyeth's pins were shown which he recommended for this type of operation. In this case he did not use the pins but instead did a primary ligation of the femoral artery at Poupart's. He

care must be taken to ligate the artery above the profunda in order to control bleeding. Then by elevating the leg, much of the blood in the leg can be saved.

Dr. David showed slides of polyposis of the large bowel. These are due to inflammation and often degenerate into cancer. He thinks that the characteristics of cancer are invasion and ulceration, and not hyperplasia.

Dr. N. Sproat Heaney, gynecologist, did a vaginal hysterectomy, removing a cystic ovary on which he showed us an implant of endometrial tissue. He stated that many well informed physicians do not know what endometriosis is. It is displaced endometrial cells which change during menstruation causing pain and tumor formation. It is not an uncommon cause of painful menstruation. These often occur in the abdominal wall by transplantation following cesarean operations. Many occur on the surface of the uterus, ovary, or peritoneum. He reported a case of endometriosis of the bladder. Many occur in umbilical herniae; they are benign tumors. In cases where one cannot remove the tumor, the pain will be relieved by removing the ovaries. Endometrial tissue is often present in fibroid tumors. Dr. Calcock of the Lahey Clinic at Boston, also gave a talk on endometriosis. He said they find it in one Boston hospital, and none in a hospital across the street. He reported 19 treated cases; defined it as endometrium outside the cavity of the uterus. It may occur in the muscle, bowel, lung, appendix, bladder, broad ligaments, etc. Four cases caused obstruction by closing the sigmoid. It is supposed to come from the cavity of the uterus at the time of menstruation. It may spread through the blood stream. Pain is aggravated at the menstrual period. Many have dysmenorrhea. Many fibroids are due to endometriosis. Sterility is present in 40 per cent of the cases. A tender mass in the cul-de-sac is the most common symptom. Dr. Broders does not believe that chocolate cysts are due to endometriosis. In women over 40, castration is the treatment; also removal of the uterus. Under 40, conservative treatment should be tried. Seventy per cent of their cases are treated radically.

Dr. Falls, gynecologist, operated upon several patients at the Illinois University. In one case of cancer of the uterus he applied 2500 milligrams of radium. He attaches it to a wire, stating that once the string broke. Repeated treatment is given until 8000 R. X-ray units are given. He does not do Wertheim operations in his clinic and said some of the men even question the advisability of hysterectomy in cancer of the fundus. Dr. Falls thinks he can diagnose cancer of the fundus by curettage alone, by the Park's test, i. e., abnormal bleeding. In one case which he did, the bleeding was slight so he pronounced it negative for cancer. No scrapings were taken and the cervix was cauterized with an electric soldering iron. He thinks fibroids are potentially malignant and all should be removed. Dr. Falls did a second stage operation for cancer of the rectum located just above the anus in a woman 54 years of age. A primary colostomy had been done. He did a posterior resection under spinal anesthesia. The anus was closed

with subcuticular stitches of silk. The point stressed was that one should not do a sleeve type of operation in cancer of the rectum because it is impossible to get control, and at the same time cure the cancer. Dr. Falls, in doing a vaginal hysterectomy, said he had a unique way of finding the uterine artery. He found it with the scissors. When cut, the artery spurts and then can be seen. Non-absorbable sutures were used to hold the bladder in place. He used a small Mayo table in his lap and against the operating table to hold instruments. This simplified reaching for instruments. The broad ligaments were sutured to the vaginal vault to prevent prolapse.

At the Crile clinic they presented a paper on synthetic crystalline adrenaline cortical hormone known as "Desoxycorticosterone". It does not completely replace the cortical secretion. It will cause massive edema if large doses are used, and will also cause hypertension. It is used in pellets of 600 to 700 mg. planted under the skin. A paper on menorrhagia was presented. Menorrhagia differs in young and old. In the young it is not necessary to do a curetment in order to rule out cancer; while in middle age it should always be done for diagnostic purposes, and it also gives a fresh endometrium. One may try antuitrin, also estrogenic hormone. One may use testicular hormone to stop bleeding during the menopause. Do not give so much that the voice changes and a beard starts to grow. Dr. Brown of Montreal uses 5 mg. of progesterone in four doses for bleeding. Progynon B, 1500 units, is also used. Usually estron and progesterone will control bleeding. If medical treatment fails, radium may be used. One should not use radium in young women; it is better to do a hysterectomy. During the menopause they recommend large doses of estrogenic hormone.

In the urological clinic at the Presbyterian hospital we were shown X-rays and prepared specimens of vesiculitis. This disease often is not recognized and is usually called gleet. These are successfully treated by dilatation of the ejaculatory ducts. Dr. McCarthy of New York has invented an instrument for this purpose.

At the Cook County Hospital Dr. Kole did a splenectomy, first tying the artery. Then, by gently squeezing the spleen he attempted to conserve the blood within the organ before ligating the vein. Dr. Kole also operated on a patient with pancreatic cyst. Calcium deposits were found in the cyst wall. The edge of the sac was sutured to the peritoneum and drained.

Dr. Cecil lectured on rheumatoid arthritis, differentiating this disease from gonorrheal arthritis and joint changes following fractures and osteoarthritis. He said the focal infection theory as the cause of rheumatoid arthritis is on the way out. In his series, the patients became worse after removing the teeth, tonsils, etc. Sulphur treatment has proved to be of no value. Vaccine helps some but it is no cure-all. The best treatment to date is gold salts injected deep into the muscle. He thinks this is better than by vein. The treatment recommended is one dram injected once a week for seven to eight weeks, then rest and repeat. We were warned

against reactions such as gastro-intestinal disturbances, skin eruptions, shock, etc. Heat treatment has proved disappointing; sulfanilamide is helpful. One man in New York treats children with one gram sulfanilamide daily for seven months to prevent recurrence of rheumatic attacks. Vitamin D is advocated and seems to help but is not as good as was first thought.

Dr. Oldberg, Professor of Surgery at Illinois, in commenting on tax supported institutions, said they could get all the money they wanted. They recently bought \$150,000 worth of radium.

After visiting the three universities one is impressed with the change that is taking place in medicine. Not many years ago Rush was considered the leading school, Northwestern next, and the University of Illinois a poor third. Now the first two with their shrunken endowments are outclassed by the tax supported institution.

The pathological conferences at the University of Illinois were refreshing. Students took part freely and discussion was very informal. The internes gave brief histories, the pathologist showed gross specimens and microscopic sections were quickly flashed on the screens. Discussions were lively and gentle digs kept everybody alert.

At Cleveland we spent the day at Dr. Crile's Clinic. Dr. Jones did a combined abdominal and perineal operation for cancer of the rectum in one sitting. First the inferior mesenteric was ligated and with a pair of special scissors about one foot long, he quickly loosened the sigmoid rectum, saving enough of the peritoneum to close off the pelvis. The abdomen was closed with a figure of eight steel wire. No stay sutures were used. The skin incision was covered with silver foil. The colostomy stump was left free as he said the stitches would pull out. The patient was then turned over on the table and the peroneal part of the operation was done quickly. An iodoform gauze pack was placed over the prostate. A rubber dam packed tight with gauze was used to fill the cavity. This should be removed in three days and followed by irrigations. When the lesion is in the ampulla, it is not necessary to remove so much skin. A transfusion was given during the operation with the needle placed in the vein of the ankle. Dr. Jones has tried transfusions before, during, and after the operation. He thinks the best plan is to give it during the operation. In over 400 he has not had a case of plebitis.

He presented a case of total pneumonectomy for bronchogenic carcinoma. This man received no postoperative X-ray. At the Crile clinic they do not use X-ray following surgical removal of carcinoma, not even in breast cases. We were shown one case of chronic intussusception of the right colon that was mistaken for cancer. This mistake is frequently made. The colon X-ray with contrast films may help make the differential diagnosis. One should do stool examinations, proctoscopic examinations and colon X-rays when there is any change of bowel habit. We were given a demonstration in the use of gastroscopy. They had twice been able to diagnose

cancer of the stomach with the gastroscope, that could not be shown by X-ray.

Dr. Jones showed one man in whom he had done a total gastrectomy. The jejunal loop was anastomosed into the esophagus before removing the stomach. In this case he passed a Miller-Abbott tube down into the jejunum before closing the abdomen.

At the Crile clinic a paper on shoulder pain in coronary disease was presented. It is thought to be due to sensitization of fibers of the brachial plexus. It may last for weeks and may result from unrecognized myocardial infarction. Upright posture, aminophyllin and morphine sulfate were advised. It was stated that aminophyllin is very useful in bronchial asthma.

A case of headache due to cervical arthritis was presented. Next to eye strain cervical arthritis is the most frequent cause of headache. It is usually occipital, often occurs in the morning and may follow a draft. There is usually tenderness in the neck at the attachment of the trapezius muscle. It is usually relieved by aspirin. Treatment by low carbohydrate diet, vitamin B, local heat, thyroid extract and orthopedic measures were recommended.

A paper was presented on the use of A. T. 10 in disturbed calcium metabolism, due to parathyroid deficiency. A. T. 10 is prepared by irradiating ergosterol. It comes in ampoules (1 cc. - 5 mg.), is quite expensive—5 ampoules \$8.00. Large doses of calcium lactose plus vitamin D were given. Six patients have been treated. Ten cc. A. T. 10 was given using a daily dose of 1 cc. Serum calcium rose to normal while serum phosphorus decreased. The remedy in each case was very effective. Trousseau's sign, i. e. tetany, indicates when an overdose is given. The drug has an accumulative action, and when an overdose is given, one may give parathyroid extract.

We were told that the rupture of the intervertebral disc usually occurs at the fourth or fifth lumbar. It is often the cause of low back pain which may radiate down one leg along the lateral aspect of the thigh and foot. It usually ruptures through the ligamentum flavum posteriorly. Rest in bed relieves the pain temporarily. The patient usually stands with a list to the opposite side. The straight leg raising test is very painful. There is a point of tenderness, also sensory changes. Achilles reflex is usually absent or diminished. The spinal fluid should be examined for protein contents. The normal is 40 mg. per 100 cc. This is always increased to 60 or 100 mg. per 100 cc. Lipiodol or air injections may be used to locate pressure points. They now use thorotrast as contrast media.

At the Crile clinic we had a paper on treatment of ulcer with aluminum hydroxide. This medication can be used a long time. It will combine with twelve times its volume of acid. It is also used in obstruction and massive hemorrhage from the stomach. In severe cases it may be used in continuous drip through a collapsible latex tube. Lately, in place of a continuous drip, they have used the method, awakening the patient often

and giving it by mouth when there is a high acid curve. Creamalin tablets may be used but they are not quite as good as the amphojel. The tablets cost the same as the liquid. In cases of obstruction, use nasal suction and drip of aluminum hydroxide. Also do twenty-four hour chloride determinations in urine until 5 to 10 grams per 100 cc. are obtained.

At the Western Reserve University at Cleveland, the Miller-Abbott tube was used extensively in all forms of obstruction. By the use of this tube, surgery can be delayed until the fluids are replaced. One case of obstruction due to endometrial tissue in the bowel was presented. One can feed through this tube, and by passing it on into the small bowel, often the site of obstruction can be located. In case of gastric resection, the tube can be introduced beyond the stomach before closing the abdomen. Often the tube comes out of the rectum. When the tube is used one must check its progress by repeated spot films or fluoroscopic examinations. There is a trick in passing the tube. It is first passed into the stomach, then the patient is turned on the right side, and suction is started. Then the tube is passed 8 cm. beyond the stomach mark, where it is left until it passes the pylorus which usually takes about four hours. From then on one must feed it slowly, about 3 cm. every hour. In this way, it will pass into the small intestine in from four to twelve hours. The tube does not usually relieve obstruction rapidly. Frequent X-rays should be taken until the tube is beyond the pylorus. From then on one can usually recognize the place where the tube is by the contents aspirated. If the tube is in the duodenum, by inflating the bag one can usually feel the contractions. One can introduce a second tube into the stomach if desired. By the use of three bottles one can keep the fluids clean, and the aspirated contents are collected in the third bottle. The tube is made by Pilling.

The Western Reserve University at Cleveland is a privately endowed institution. At the Western Reserve hospital a varied program was presented. We saw gastric resection, congenital hip, nerve section for tic douloureux, hernia, etc. Dr. Halloway did a beautiful sleeve resection for cancer of the stomach. All the surgeons in this hospital used suction in place of sponges to keep the operative field dry. They usually used a small metal or glass tube to suck blood out of the wound.

Dr. Heiney gave us some practical points on anemia. In pernicious anemia the red cells are usually irregular. The white count is down around 5,000 or under. The differential is important. The polymorphonuclear cells are reduced in number and the lobes are increased to 7 or 8. One also finds a few young white cells; myelocytes and lymphocytes shift to the left. Red blood platelets are reduced as can be seen on a blood smear. If the white count is up, one finds more myelocytes. The patient may have neuritis, vitamin B deficiency, sore, smooth tongue intermittently. This is important. The tongue must be smooth in the central part, and the soreness intermittent. The disease does not occur in negroes. The gastric analysis gives no free hydrochloric acid.

Hypoplastic or aplastic anemia can be recognized by bone marrow examination, which does not contain cells. This type of anemia does not respond to liver therapy. The history is very important. In most cases the patient has been exposed to benzine or allied drugs. An increase of normoblasts is very characteristic of metastatic carcinoma.

Myasthenia gravis is characterized by weakness, loss of weight, difficulty in swallowing, and ptosis of the eyelids. The electric response is characteristic. Prostigmin is the drug of choice and the diagnosis can often be made by the response following the use of this drug. Persistent thymus is thought to have something to do with the disease. In one case, which finally failed to respond to prostigmin, a thymus was found at autopsy. Tumor of the thymus is sometimes present. The disease is characterized by high creatinine in the urine, often 250 mg. per 100 cc. None is found normally. These patients often die from respiratory failure. Surgical removal of the thymus is probably the proper procedure. X-ray is of doubtful value but may help. Prostigmin should be given before and after X-ray and surgery. Dr. Heiney thinks the drug acts on the nerve supply and controls the production of acetal chlorine. Eight cases operated upon are reported in the literature with four good results.

Dr. Beck thinks there are many indications for air study in brain lesions. He gives the patient 3 to 5 grains phenobarbital before doing the encephalogram. He injects oxygen rather than air by lumbar puncture with a 20 cc. syringe, playing it back and forth. X-rays were shown of dozens of cases. They have not had any deaths. It is a very valuable method of determining intracranial lesions, and should be used routinely in the diagnosis of intracranial lesions.

We were given a symposium on the heart. Sudden death is like turning the ignition off in a good automobile. Life equals oxygenation. Ventricular fibrillation is practically always fatal. However, now one can defibrillate any dog's heart which has not congealed by using novocaine and electric stimulation. One must open the chest, inject 2 cc. novocaine into the right ventricle while pumping the heart with the hand. When adrenalin injections alone start the heart, it is in standstill and not in fibrillation. If it fibrillates one must use novocaine and mechanical rest. Three minutes and ten seconds is the longest time a heart can stand still without death of the respiratory centers. One must get the hand on the heart and keep pumping when defibrillating the heart. They have done some 10,000 experiments on dogs at Western Reserve in solving this problem. Dr. Beck has now succeeded in defibrillating two human hearts by this method. He was able to start the hearts and keep them going for about five hours by pumping the heart while artificial respiration was continued. Both of these patients had been dead about nine minutes and both finally died from respiratory failure. The respiratory center dies after circulation has stopped for three minutes. Both of these cases were people who died anesthetic deaths on the operating table. Dr. Carl J. Wig-

gers of the same medical school has experimented on dogs and succeeded in restoring normal rhythm in ventricular fibrillation by using a series of electric shocks one or two seconds apart.

Dr. Beck has also experimented on trying to increase the blood supply to the heart muscle in coronary disease. Many investigators have experimented along this line using omentum, muscle, fat, etc. The question is, can you supply blood through any tissue? He has been able to produce anatomical communications between the coronary and grafted vessels. He showed us injected specimens to prove this.

Dr. Beck has devised an operation for angina pectoris. He presented Mr. Body, a painter, on whom he had performed this operation one year ago. Mr. Body said before the operation he could walk only a half a block before he had to stop on account of angina attacks. He was obliged to take nitroglycerine. Since the operation he has worked forty hours per week and only if he works too hard does he develop pain. He can now walk twelve to fourteen blocks. Dr. Beck has operated on a series of these. He limited the operations to those not benefited by medical treatment. At first this operative mortality was one-third. He has now thirteen improved cases and has decided not to do any more until these have died so he can get autopsy findings. Only three of these have died so far. One died of apoplexy and in this case he was able to demonstrate barium going across into the graft when the coronary artery was injected. His operation consists of removing the ribs, transplanting the pectoralis major muscle, with blood supply intact. He sutures it to the heart after scarifying the heart muscle by cutting off the epicardium.

At the New York Postgraduate hospital Dr. Erdman operated on a woman with cancer of the stomach. He did Polya's type posterior gastric resection with a short loop, also removing the gallbladder at the same time. A machine was used to amputate the stomach. Before closing the last suture in the peritoneum, he poured two quarts of saline into the abdomen through a funnel and then as this was withdrawn, quickly tied the last stitch so as not to lose any of the fluid. This is an old stunt of thirty years ago, but not used so often in this age of intravenous solutions. He also sutured a Levin tube into the mucous membrane of the suture line with catgut.

Dr. Straetsura of the New York Postgraduate hospital did several operations on patients for reconstruction of the nose. On one patient with a saddle nose, he re-fractured the nasal bones at the ridge by using a small chisel subcutaneously. Through a puncture wound on each side at the base, the nasal bones were refractured, and by manual pressure the broad nose was narrowed up. A Jacob's clamp was then applied to hold the bones in place. Later he expected to transplant a cartilage to elevate the ridge of the nose. This cartilage was removed from the costal cartilages with a curved rongeur and transplanted under the skin to develop its blood supply. In a second case with too large a nose, he resected portions of the cartilages from each wing of the nostrils,

then with a sharp chisel resected a portion of the ridge subcutaneously. To correct the droop of this nose, he loosened the frenum and stitched the point of the nose higher on the septum. He did not use any internal splints.

Dr. Russell did a radical breast which had previously had X-ray treatments. He also did a splenectomy for Gaucher's disease. He said it did not cure but gave relief. Also he did a gallbladder, hernia and Torck operation for undescended testicles. A case of polynoidal cyst was operated. He warned against injury to the fascia or it will take much longer to heal. The wound was packed with iodoform gauze, not because it is an antiseptic, but because it does not smell so bad after a few days. As soon as the pack is removed, baths are given once or twice daily.

At the Lahey clinic at Boston we were told that they open the common bile duct on an average of once in every four or five gall-bladder operations. They do most of the gall-bladder operations under spinal anesthesia. The common duct is probed and the opening into the duodenum is dilated up to number 6. They use synthetic vitamin K to bring prothrombin to normal, usually giving it intravenously. T-tube drain is placed in the common duct for eight days. Dr. Lahey still uses cyclopropane anesthesia, but mixes it with ethylene. He has had a fatality by explosion, but still insists that the advantages of this anesthetic outweigh its disadvantages and he thinks he will be able to overcome its danger. He has had no deaths when the cyclopropane has been mixed with ethylene.

Dr. Marshall at the Lahey Clinic stated that duodenal ulcer cases must avoid liquor and smoking. They only operate on 8 per cent of duodenal ulcer cases. He does not believe that gastric ulcers turn malignant. Any lesion on the greater curvature is probably malignant while those on the lesser curvature are usually benign. They do a subtotal gastrectomy in 80 per cent of gastric ulcers operated. Before doing a gastric operation, they advised that the stomach be washed out once or twice with dilute hydrochloric acid. In patients in poor condition or very old, one may do a gastroenterostomy. A machine is used to cut off the stomach, then do an end-to-side anastomosis; most of them anterior. They report 107 subtotal gastric resections with only one death. Pulmonary collapse is the most common postoperative complication. These are sucked out by a bronchoscope.

At the Lahey clinic also, Dr. Lahey gave a talk on intra and extrapleural esophageal diverticulitis. He divides them into pulsion diverticulum, which on X-ray show only a pharyngeal dimple. Then if there is a neuro failure, one has a pinch-pocket action. They are covered by the cricopharyngeus muscle which exerts a downward traction causing obstruction at the neck. The patient may regurgitate food at night and cause lung abscess. He has operated 126 cases of this type with one death. All are done in two stages. At the first stage he separates the diverticulae, taking care to separate fibers at the neck, then he stitches the sac up so that it empties by gravity. The second stage of the operation

takes place a week later when the sac is cut off. The mucosa is not stitched, but the opening is packed and drained upward. All should be dilated six weeks later with a Plummer bag. The second type are the traction type and simple dilatation will cure. The third type are diverticulæ just above the diaphragm. He has operated four such cases. They have pain and decayed food. They are intrapleural and are dangerous because they may perforate. They are operated through the pleura at the eighth rib on the upper side. The sac is separated to the neck, then fastened up along the vertebrae.

Dr. Curtain at the Lahey clinic said that before the Christian era iodine was used in the treatment of goiters in China. Blood iodine is now measured in terms of microgram. One can now estimate one millionth of a microgram. The daily requirements of an individual is 150 micrograms. The normal gland contains 25 milligrams of iodine. Exophthalmic goiter is in a negative iodine balance. In myxoedema the tissues are unable to change the iodine into an organic form. They have now made 6000 blood iodine determinations in patients.

Dr. Adams showed a case in which he had done a lobectomy for bronchogenic carcinoma. An early symptom is cough. Later, bleeding and loss of weight. Most cases are diagnosed too late.

Dr. Joslin showed us a Berger postural board, an inclined board on which a patient with Berger's disease elevates the leg. The leg was elevated high up for two minutes, then down for six minutes, and so on. He also showed us an automatic occlusion cuff which cut off the diastolic pulse for two minutes, automatically released it for six minutes, and so on.

In diabetic foot infections they use the cloven foot method of drainage so as to drain both plantar and dorsal surface. They do not use light cradles because they are afraid of burns.

One child in 2500 has diabetes, only 10 per cent of diabetes in children follow infection. The tendency toward diabetes is inherited. He thinks failure of growth in diabetic children is due to hyp-pituitarium. He gives them growth hormone. We were shown one patient, an acromegalic who developed diabetes twelve years later. The importance of the pituitary in diabetes has been known since the work of Housley of Buenos Aires. He proved that pituitary extract can destroy the islands of Langerhans. Twenty-one per cent of diabetes in acromegalics had diabetes in the family. Dr. Best can produce diabetes by an injection of anterior pituitary extract. If liberal quantities of insulin are given at the same time, no damage to the islands of Langerhans occurs. Also in fasting dogs, no damage to the islands occurs from anterior pituitary extract. Enlarged livers in diabetic children are treated by protamine insulin. To treat coma give insulin and do gastric lavage. Cataract and arteriosclerosis in juvenile diabetics are not uncommon. Fetal mortality in diabetes is about 40 per cent indicated by the amount of prolan in the blood; the normal prolan group delivers normally.

Dr. Weiss of Harvard suggested that in the treatment of low type of pneumonia, one should combine drugs and serum. In the high types they use the drugs alone, sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole. They stop the drugs early to avoid toxic effects with sulfathiazole. One may get suppression of urine. They use sulfathiazole more than sulfapyridine. When both the drug and serum are used, they give the drug as soon as the diagnosis is made, then in four or five hours they give intensive doses of serum. Francis' test is used to determine how much serum to use. One should continue until the skin test is positive. This test is more reliable than the temperature alone. The test is made by injecting intradermally 1/10 cc. of 1 to 10,000 dilution of the serum with the tuberculin syringe. In one case he gave 70,000 units rabbit serum at 12:00 noon. At 5:00 p. m. 70,000 units more were given, and at 8:00 p. m. the Francis' test was positive. Sulfathiazole was given first and all treatment was stopped when the Francis' test was positive. He stated that the pneumococcus germ does not form toxins, but the streptococcus germ does.

At Harvard we were shown the Fenwall system of making intravenous solutions in your own hospital. The system is now used in many of the leading hospitals throughout the country. Safe intravenous solutions can be made for a cost of from two to six cents per quart. The solutions are put up under vacuum and the water-hammer test can be applied to each bottle at the time it is to be used. No doubt this system will soon be used in every hospital using large amounts of intravenous solutions. It costs about \$800.00.

Dr. Quinby at Harvard read a paper on calculi of the urinary system stressing the importance of investigating the whole patient, especially the blood values of calcium and phosphorus. The increasing number of urinary calculi is due to the widespread use of the sippy diet. The new treatment using less alkali will decrease the incidence. In making a diagnosis, pain and colic are not enough. X-ray is more reliable. Removing a stone from a kidney may range from a case so simple that the stone drops out when the pelvis of the kidney is opened to one in which you can't find the stone. In the latter case, one may have to take an X-ray of the kidney in situ. To do this, a postcard size film put up in a rubber sterile bag is placed behind the kidney and a picture is taken. This is the only sure evidence that the stone was removed, and this method will hold in court.

At the Presbyterian hospital a large skin graft on the neck was done using Padgett's machine. It looks like a distinct advance in the art of skin grafting. It was invented by Dr. Padgett of Kansas City. The highlight of our visit at the Presbyterian hospital was a demonstration of the hematocrit by Dr. John Scudder. This is a rational approach to the treatment of shock. It revolves around the potassium content of the body cells. About half of the body fluid is contained within the cells, and the composition of this intracellular fluid is quite different from the blood plasma and the interstitial fluid. The fluid within the cells contains the basic ion, potas-

sium, and the acid ion phosphates while the blood plasma and the interstitial fluid contains sodium and chloride ions. During health the pH of the blood is quite constant, but in shock, the limiting membrane of the cells is injured allowing the potassium to escape into the body fluids disturbing electrolytes and profoundly affecting the physiology of the body fluids. The amount of damage done can quite accurately be determined by taking a hematocrit reading. This is a simple way to ascertain the specific gravity of the blood. This method is said to be twenty-five times more accurate than a blood count. It tells what is taking place within the circulating fluids of the body, often as much as two days before the noxious changes become irreversible. Hematocrit readings also indicates when to use suprarenal cortical hormone. Dr. Scudder hopes that before we get into any war, at least one hundred hospitals throughout the country will use the hematocrit and become familiar with this method of treatment of shock. His book on the subject is published by Lippincott.

At the Lankenau hospital, Philadelphia, Dr. Engle reported two cases of post-pharyngeal abscesses, both caused by puncture wounds from fish bones. One was opened in the neck back of the carotid sheath. The other was opened through the mediastinum. The diagnostic signs are: first, by X-ray, the esophagus was displaced forward, and second, an air bubble forms at the top of the pharynx.

At the Temple university Dr. Fay described his method of cold treatment for cancer. He has been at it for several years and has had some success. He only admits cases that are hopeless, and most of them have had every other treatment such as surgery and X-ray. His treatment is quite expensive, and only an endowed hospital can carry it out. At first the hibernation was given in a refrigerated room, but this proved too hard on the nurses who must be in constant attendance. Now Dr. Fay refrigerates the patient between two rubber sheets like a sleeping bag which has incorporated in it 500 feet of rubber tubing. By running cold water through these tubes, the body temperature can be reduced to any temperature desired. A rectal thermometer connected with a large dial on the wall gives a constant reading. During

hibernation treatments, the temperature was kept at 85° constant for the duration of the treatment. At first these lasted for six to eight days, but lately he prefers several short treatments of one or two days each. The patient is given avertin anesthesia which lasts a long time, and when its effect wears off, the patient is in a semi-conscious state from the cold. At first he did not feed these patients during hibernation, but now gives a small amount of liquid food every six hours.

The patient must be carefully watched. Blood pressure is low, and is taken every half hour. Sometimes it drops suddenly, and the patient dies. In every case of hibernation, pain has been relieved, sometimes for as long as two years. Patients come back for treatment on their own accord. The treatment always results in a slough of the tumor, but there is no reaction, and no infection. Patients gain in weight, and often are able to go back to work. General refrigeration in inoperable cancer compares very favorably with X-ray in its ability to relieve pain. So far, no cures have been accomplished by it. Local refrigeration, however, is more successful and he has one case of inoperable cancer of the bladder who has been well for two years. The bladder was opened and a cold applicator was applied to the growth until it sloughed out. In local refrigeration, the temperature is kept constant at 40° for weeks or months. One woman with cancer of the cervix had taken refrigeration for three weeks. She said she felt much better, but could not take the treatment constantly. Another with cancer of the breast had taken local treatments for three weeks, and she said she felt better. Another with cancer of the esophagus, who previously had a gastrotomy, said her pain was relieved. The physician said she probably would die of mediastinitis when the tumor sloughed. One brain tumor was treated by trephine. The applicator was placed within the tumor for three weeks at a temperature of 40°. The tumor sloughed out, and no meningitis developed; patient later died of general carcinomatosis. One patient with cancer of the stomach improved very much at first, but finally died of generalized cancer. This method is still in the experimental stage. It is now being carried out in several hospitals, but as yet, should not be accepted as an approved method of treatment for cancer.



# The JOURNAL LANCET

Serves the Medical Profession of  
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

The Official Journal of the  
North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics  
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

American Student Health Ass'n  
Minneapolis Academy of Medicine  
Montana State Medical Ass'n

## ADVISORY COUNCIL

Montana State Medical Ass'n  
Dr. J. I. Wernham, Pres.  
Dr. H. T. Caraway, V.-Pres.  
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, Secy.-Treas.

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Dr. C. J. Glaspel, Pres.  
Dr. A. R. Sorenson, V.-Pres.  
Dr. L. W. Larson, Secy.  
Dr. W. W. Wood, Treas.

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Dr. O. J. Mabee, Pres.  
Dr. N. J. Nessa, V.-Pres.  
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, Secy.-Treas.

American Student Health Ass'n  
Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, Pres.  
Dr. Fred N. Miller, V.-Pres.  
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, Secy.-Treas.

Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n  
Dr. G. M. Williamson, Pres.  
Dr. R. C. Webb, Secy.-Treas.

Minneapolis Academy of Medicine  
Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, Pres.  
Dr. Claude J. Ehrenberg, V.-Pres.  
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, Secy.  
Dr. Jay C. Davis, Treas.

Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Dr. N. J. Nessa, Pres.  
Dr. H. I. Down, Secy.  
Dr. Walter Brock, Treas.

North Dakota Society of  
Obstetrics and Gynecology  
Dr. E. M. Ransom, Pres.  
Dr. J. H. Fjelde, V.-Pres.  
Dr. H. R. Ransom, Secy.-Treas.

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, Chairman

Dr. J. O. Arnson  
Dr. H. D. Benwell  
Dr. J. F. D. Cook  
Dr. Ruby Cunningham  
Dr. H. S. Diehl  
Dr. L. G. Dunlap  
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis  
Dr. A. R. Foss  
Dr. W. A. Fansler

Dr. James M. Hayes  
Dr. A. E. Hedback  
Dr. E. D. Hitchcock  
Dr. S. M. Hohf  
Dr. R. E. Jernstrom  
Dr. A. Karsted  
Dr. W. H. Long  
Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Martin Nordland  
Dr. J. C. Ohlmscher  
Dr. K. A. Phelps  
Dr. E. A. Pittenger  
Dr. A. S. Rider  
Dr. T. F. Riggs  
Dr. M. A. Shillington  
Dr. J. C. Shirley

Dr. E. Lee Shrader  
Dr. E. J. Simons  
Dr. J. H. Simons  
Dr. S. A. Slater  
Dr. W. P. Smith  
Dr. C. A. Stewart  
Dr. J. L. Stewart  
Dr. S. E. Sweitzer

Dr. G. W. Toomey  
Dr. E. L. Tuohy  
Dr. M. B. Visscher  
Dr. O. H. Wangenstein  
Dr. S. Marx White  
Dr. F. O. Woodward  
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne  
Dr. Thomas Ziskin  
Secretary

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., Publishers  
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., JUNE, 1941

## CHESTER ARTHUR STEWART

It is with a mixed feeling of pride and of regret that the Medical School of the University of Minnesota accepts the resignation of Doctor Chester A. Stewart as Clinical Professor of Pediatrics in order that he may serve as Professor and Head of the Department of Pediatrics at the Louisiana State University School of Medicine.

The regrets are many and deep; for Doctor Stewart has been connected with this Medical School for more than a quarter of a century, first as a medical and a graduate student, and later as a member of the faculty. As a graduate student he received the unique distinction of being awarded Doctor of Philosophy degrees both in Anatomy and Pediatrics.

As a member of the faculty Doctor Stewart served first as an instructor in Anatomy and subsequently as Assistant Professor, Associate Professor and Clinical Professor of Pediatrics. In recent years he has been in

charge of the Out-Patient Clinic in Pediatrics and has become one of the most effective and popular teachers in the Medical School. In addition to this and the conduct of a busy private practice, Doctor Stewart has always been interested and active in clinical investigation. In fact his studies of tuberculosis in children have led to his recognition as an authority in this field. No medical school can lose such a member of its faculty without serious regret.

Modifying somewhat this sense of loss is the feeling of pride that a member of our faculty should be called to such a responsible position in another Medical School. The Medical School of the University of Minnesota is interested in the progress of medical education beyond our own University and our own State. In releasing Doctor Stewart to Louisiana State University as Head of the Department of Pediatrics, the University of Minnesota is making a significant contribution to medical education in another section of our country.

The University of Minnesota congratulates Louisiana State University on the acquisition of a Professor of Pediatrics who is certain to develop a department which will be credit both to that institution and to the one in which he served well for many years. Our loss represents a gain for the state of Louisiana and a step forward for medical education in general.

H. S. D.

### DR. STEWART AND PEDIATRICS

While extending sincere congratulations to Dr. Chester Stewart on his appointment as Professor and Head of the Department of Pediatrics at the Louisiana State University, his many friends in the Northwest are keenly aware of the fact that pediatrics in this section will suffer a severe loss when he leaves us next month. The only consolation to be derived from the prospect is found in the assurance that his new post will give him a unique opportunity to organize the kind of pediatric clinic and the kind of teaching and research program that appeal most to his pioneering spirit. That he will achieve a high degree of success in this new venture, no one acquainted with his admirable qualifications can doubt.

Dr. Stewart's contributions to pediatrics have been many. As a practitioner in the field for more than twenty years he has consistently adhered to the highest professional standards. While the welfare of his little patients has always received first consideration in his daily rounds, few other physicians in our community have been more aggressive in defending the legitimate interests of the medical profession. In this respect he has been a particularly worthy representative of the pediatricians while serving in various official capacities in State and County medical organizations. He will long be remembered, in particular, for his efforts to promote public health activities, such as tuberculin testing and smallpox vaccination programs, through the agency of practicing physicians working in their own offices.

As a teacher in the Pediatric Out-Patient Department of the University of Minnesota, which he directed with conspicuous success for more than a decade, he has exerted a profound influence on the attitude of medical students and nurses toward the problems of child health. A creditable number of original scientific contributions by pediatric interns, fellows and senior students have had their inception in concrete suggestions from him.

Without question Dr. Stewart's most valuable contributions to pediatrics have been those relating to tuberculosis in childhood. In collaboration with Dr. J. A. Myers and others especially interested in the stupendous program of eradicating the disease from the entire community, he has shown that such an objective is capable of attainment. He has labored ceaselessly to obtain accurate information regarding the nature and course of the tuberculous process in children and has published numerous reports of his findings. His special insight into the problem and his many original scientific contributions toward its solution have brought a considerable amount of fame to him and his community. No better

testimony of his recognition by the leading pediatricians of America could be found than his being selected to contribute the section on tuberculosis in childhood for Brennemann's *Practice of Pediatrics*. In 1937 he was chosen to represent various American pediatric societies at the Third International Pediatric Congress at Rome, Italy, where he read a paper on this subject. As a member of the Committee on Nomenclature of the American Tuberculosis Association, he rendered invaluable service in helping to establish a rational system of classification.

As the new phase of his career unfolds in New Orleans, we are confident that the pediatricians of that community will recognize their good fortune and will throw their strength solidly behind him for the development there of one of America's most renowned pediatric clinics. His true friends in Minnesota wish him unbounded success and happiness in this thrilling adventure.

I. McQ.

### ACHIEVEMENT

One rarely sees in any field of human endeavor a man who has contributed as much to the field in which he works, to his colleagues, and to society, as Dr. Chester A. Stewart. After having completed all the medical work given at the University of Missouri and having been granted the degree of Bachelor of Arts by that institution, he came to the University of Minnesota on the Shevlin Fellowship in Anatomy in the fall of 1914. For three years he worked under the direction of Dr. C. M. Jackson. His work was of such excellent quality that he was granted the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the spring of 1917. After serving for some time as instructor in Anatomy, he transferred to the Department of Pathology, where he was instructor under the direction of Dr. E. T. Bell. In 1919 the University of Minnesota conferred on him the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

Since coming to the University of Minnesota, many of his researches had been in the field of growth. This, together with his keen interest in children and the indomitable spirit of Dr. J. P. Sedgwick, then chief of the Department of Pediatrics, resulted in work of such volume and excellency that he was granted the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in pediatrics by the University of Minnesota in 1921. Thus, the first seven years in Minnesota were devoted to preparation. During this time he taught in various departments and wrote extensively under the direction of such masters as Drs. Jackson, Scammon, Bell, and Sedgwick.

When Dr. Stewart entered the private practice of pediatrics in 1921, it was a matter of continuing what he had already learned to do so well in diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of disease, as well as compiling and analyzing scientific and clinical data for permanent record in the medical literature. He continued as a part-time member of the Faculty of the Medical School and now holds the title of Clinical Professor in Pediatrics.

Dr. Stewart is the author of more than eighty articles, which have been published in nearly twenty journals. Almost 50 per cent of his writing has been in the field of tuberculosis, and many of his observations were made at the Lymanhurst School for Tuberculous Children. Analyses of data have brought to light facts concerning this disease which proved that most opinions held twenty years ago were wrong; indeed, they have almost completely revolutionized our knowledge of tuberculosis.

When the present Editorial Board of the JOURNAL-LANCET was organized a decade ago, Dr. Stewart became a member and has contributed greatly to the development of this journal. He has not only taken an active part in the organization work but has published excellent articles in the JOURNAL-LANCET. For several years he has edited the special May issue on pediatrics in commemoration of National Child Health Day. This special issue has always been in great demand because of the fine selection and high quality of the articles. While Dr. Stewart's presence and excellent counsel at Board meetings will be greatly missed, it is a pleasure to announce that he will remain on the Board and will continue to edit the May issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET.

It would be difficult to find anyone in the entire field of medicine who has contributed more to a specialty, who has been more successful in practice, and who has transmitted more fundamental information to students and graduates in medicine and nursing than Dr. Stewart.

J. A. M.

## WAR ON THE HOME FRONT

We have frequently written editorials deploring the exuberant explosion of patriotic fervor that manifests itself on the Fourth of July in the blinding of eyes, maiming of limbs, and even the taking of human lives. We usually ended our remarks with a plea for preparedness—that every physician have a supply of antitetanus shots on hand for those who failed to heed the warning even though it could not restore sight or replace lost fingers.

This year, *Star-Journal* news commentator, Cedric Adams, championed a bill in the Minnesota legislature prohibiting the use of dangerous fireworks in the state, and we were naturally pleased that the measure passed. Not only will the law have its restraining influence; the publicity given it through Cedric's columns and radio talks reached far beyond the confines of legislative halls. It drove the message home to the people, and education in a matter of this kind is far more important than legislation. Even now after the enactment of the law, education must continue. This year's celebration is likely to be more hilarious than any in the past because the law does not become operative until August, 1941, giving those who have fireworks on hand an opportunity to unload their supply. That means extra vigil because bargain prices will prevail at the last moment to insure complete disposal and destruction and an all-out war by the thoughtless participants.

A. E. H.

## Book Reviews

**Cardiac Classics: A Collection of Classic Works on the Heart and Circulation with Comprehensive Biographic Accounts of the Authors**, by FREDRICK A. WILLIUS, M.D., M.S. in Med., and THOMAS E. KEYS, A.B., M.A., the Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota. 858 pages with 103 illustrations; St. Louis: The C. V. Mosby Company, 1941.

This attractive and stimulating volume should be of value, not only to the cardiologist but to the student and general practitioner. The work is concerned with the writings of those who have established fundamental concepts upon which subsequent progress has been made. The physician who is uninformed about the great contributions on which the art and practice of medicine is based misses much of real clinical value. Material selected deals with the anatomy and physiology of the heart and circulation, descriptions of disease, pathologic and therapeutic contributions, methods of diagnosis, and the like. Translations from other languages seem to be accurate and expressive of the authors' meaning. The value of the writings is enhanced in that with few exceptions they are reproduced in their entirety instead of being radically abridged. The classics have been presented in chronological order, each prefaced with a brief and very readable biographic account of the author, a method which brings into relief important events in the progress of cardiology and relates them to contemporary historic events.

Excellent judgment in selection has been exhibited throughout, notably by the omission of certain philosophic discussions of antiquity, of historic interest only. The first inclusion is from "De Motu Cordis" of William Harvey in 1628, trans-

lated by Robert Willis. This great work is given in extenso and is illustrated not only by a good portrait of Harvey but by a reproduction of the painting in which Harvey is shown expounding his conceptions of the circulation of the blood to King Charles I of England. The great names, portraits, biographic sketches and contributions follow one upon another in fascinating sequence. There are 51 names and 52 contributions, the double being in the case of Roger in 1879. If one looks for names, they are to be found in abundance; Hales, Heberden, Withering, Stokes, Fallot, His, Broadbent, Einthoven, Aschoff and "the beloved physician," Sir James Mackenzie, household names in medicine, are all here.

It is appropriate to begin in 1628, and likewise to end in 1909 and 1912 with contributions by William Osler and our own J. B. Herrick, respectively. The epilogue is the stethoscope song by Oliver Wendell Holmes, which ends:

"Now use your ears all you that can,  
But don't forget to mind your eyes,  
Or you may be cheated like this young man,  
By a couple of silly abnormal flies."

The format and illustrations add much, and for short or longer reading are an added attraction.

**Vitamin Therapy in General Practice**, by GOROON and SEVRINGHAUS. 258 pages. Chicago: The Year Book Publishers.

The reviewer recommends this book as one of the most compact volumes of vitamin therapy that has been published. The wide experience of the Wisconsin School of Research is amply displayed in this excellent monograph. Every physician ought to have such a monograph at his disposal, inasmuch as vitamin requirements and vitamin deficiency and their curative dosages are given in detail.

Psychobiology and Psychiatry, by WENDELL MUNCIE, M.D.; Associate Professor of Psychiatry, Johns Hopkins University; 739 pages; St. Louis: The C. V. Mosby Company, 1939

The Henry Phipps Psychiatric Clinic opened at Johns Hopkins University in 1913 has played a prominent role in American psychiatry. For more than twenty-five years Dr. Adolf Meyer, Director of the Department of Psychiatry at Johns Hopkins, has exerted his efforts toward the building of "An American psychiatry and mental hygiene as a part of the general culture." Dr. Muncie states, "This book, written at Dr. Meyer's invitation, attempts to give a fair account of the conceptions, teachings, and working methods of the clinic as currently constituted with enough historical background to make the present understandable as a developmental product from the past to give a vision of the future."

**PART I, PSYCHOBIOLOGY**—The Study of Normal Behavior, is of special interest to psychiatrists, teachers and medical students. It sets forth some of the fundamental conceptions of psychobiology and gives a detailed account of students' personality studies, as carried out in the training of medical students at Johns Hopkins.

**PART II, ABNORMAL BEHAVIOR**—Pathology and Psychiatry, describes examination methods and contains descriptions of "the main reaction types." The case reports are presented clearly and in considerable detail with adequate follow-up studies in many instances.

**PART III, TREATMENT**, is a brief and clearly-stated account of the principles as well as some of the practical details in the treatment of mental disorders. There are a number of suggestions in regard to the treatment of the epilepsies and the mental disorders associated with infection and intoxication which should prove of value to the general practitioner as well as to the specialist.

**PART IV, HISTORICAL SURVEY IN BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE CONCEPTS UNDERLYING THE PRINCIPAL REACTION SETS**, contains interesting but somewhat disjointed comments in regard to the historical development of various mental disorders.

The book is a very necessary and useful account of the work being done at the Henry Phipps Psychiatric Clinic

Macleod's Physiology in Modern Medicine, 9th edition, edited by PHILIP BARD, and nine collaborators; St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Company; 1256 pages.

The ninth edition of Macleod's Physiology deviates from the purpose of the earlier editions in that it is not intended as a text book of "applied" physiology. It is edited and written from the viewpoint that the greatest function of physiology is to solve fundamental problems, even if they are not of immediate practical concern. The various collaborators, representing several different medical schools, treat the subjects of the nervous system, the special senses, the circulation, the respiration, metabolism and nutrition, the alimentary tract, the endocrine glands, the distribution and regulation of water in the body and the kidney as though the material actually had gone through their minds. The result is what appear to be seasoned, conclusive presentations, acceptable by readers, with less knowledge of the subjects, as conclusive.

A gratifying feature is the paucity of annoying footnotes, all collateral comments pertinent to the matter at hand being incorporated in the text. Another helpful device is the segregation of all references to the end of the volume, listed under appropriate chapter headings. The index is adequately designed for cross reference. The table of contents gives sufficiently complete information as to the content of each chapter to be serviceable as a subject index. The subject matter is well organized, and extraneous, speculative discussion is almost entirely lacking.

Reading is made more comfortable by the use of green tinted paper, particularly so under artificial light.

L. Emmett Holt, Pioneer of a Children's Century, by R. L. DUFFUS and L. EMMETT HOLT, JR.; 286 pages; New York: D. Appleton-Century Company, 1940.

L. Emmett Holt, Pioneer of a Children's Century, is a long awaited biography. Written by an able journalist, R. L. Duffus and by L. Emmett Holt, Jr., an outstanding pediatricist, it is both readable and authentic. For a quarter of a century Dr. Holt taught, wrote and practiced pediatrics. Although he had in his day what was probably the largest private practice in the world, his services extended far beyond the door of his shingle, reaching into public health particularly as it applied to children.

When he took his medical degree in 1880, one out of every four babies born in New York City died before the end of the first year. In 1924 when he died, largely through his efforts in behalf of clean milk, infant welfare stations and medical inspection in the schools, the mortality rate had been reduced to about sixty per thousand.

To parents he is best known for his still famous best seller, *The Care and Feeding of Infants*. This bible of child care has gone through 75 printings, and has been translated into Spanish, Russian and Chinese. His text book, *Diseases of Infancy and Childhood* has been used as a standard text in medical schools for over 20 years.

Dr. Holt was not a scientist in the laboratory sense. Rather he was a "middleman" of science. Closely associated with the most important research centres he was on the ground floor to learn of the newest developments in chemistry, physiology and psychology which had a practical bearing upon pediatrics. Scrupulously honest and intellectually critical he separated the grain from the chaff, and used that grain for teaching, for private practice and for public health. In a sense he was a Thomas Huxley to Herter, to O'Dwyer, to Wolfstein and others.

It is impossible in this short review to do justice to all of Dr. Holt's contribution to and achievements in pediatrics, but to this reviewer the lectures and clinics which he had the privilege to hear made an indelible impression.

In his day, the diagnosis of diseases in children was dependent largely upon the use of the five senses and clinical experience. Dr. Holt insisted upon meticulous and painstaking case histories. He inquired into the diet to its minutest details. The health habits were gone into hour by hour for the whole day. He especially emphasized the importance of the art of observation. It is certain that his interns and residents did not ask for laboratory and X-ray reports until they had exhausted all the known clinical methods of diagnosis. Woe unto the intern who had failed to record on the chart, a ptosis of the eyelid, an asymmetry of the legs, or a limping gait. To one who has been brought up on the axiom, "Learn to see, learn to hear, learn to smell," the modern trend to relegate the technic of observation and case history taking, to a distant past, and the over-stressing of laboratory methods, makes one want to offer a prayer for more teachers like Holt.

To the medical student who wants real inspiration towards his ultimate goal, to the recent graduate whose idealism has as yet not been frozen by success, to all doctors no matter how successful in practice whose medical lives remain unfulfilled, this life of L. Emmett Holt, a master in the art and science of Pediatrics is a "Must".

Nutrition and Diet in Health and Disease, by J. S. MCLESTER; third edition, 816 pages; Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders, Publisher.

The third revision of this volume serves to hold it in first place among the many books dealing with the application of dietary principles. There is very little that one could say other than to recommend it most highly as a reference book in any problem of dietetics. It is to be particularly commended because of the excellent physiologic approach to the problems of diet in both health and disease. The sample diets given are all excellent and well worth the appraisal of dietitians, internists, and all practitioners interested in nutritional problems.

# TRANSACTIONS OF THE MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE

(Minneapolis Clinical Club)  
Founded January 17, 1920

Stated Meeting Held at the Minneapolis Club, Thursday, February 13, 1941  
The President, Lawrence R. Boies, M.D., in the Chair

## THE PRESENT STATUS OF GASTROSCOPIC EXAMINATIONS

R. S. YLVIKAKER, M.D.

It is not with any thought of making any additions to the literature that I bring this subject of gastroscopy before this group. Much has been written in recent years concerning this and any one can find most phases of our present knowledge well described. However, since this subject has never come before this group and since it must still be considered a comparatively new procedure, I felt that it might be worth while bringing it up for discussion tonight.

Furthermore, I would like to make it clear at the outset of this discussion that gastroscopy does not in any way replace methods of examination in use at the present time. It is no short-cut in diagnosis. In most cases gastroscopy should not be done until all possible information has been obtained by other methods. Gastroscopy should be considered as a further refinement of our present diagnostic armamentarium in gastric diseases, as a much needed and helpful adjunct.

Before proceeding further, I would like to describe the instrument briefly. The instrument now in use, as is well known, is the flexible gastroscope of Schindler and Wolfe. The latter was a physicist in Berlin and was the one responsible for the development of the intricate optical system used in this instrument. The result of the collaboration of these two men was the very ingenious gastroscope now in use, certainly the most ingenious of all the endoscopes. It consists of a distal flexible portion and a proximal rigid portion, each making up about one-half the length of the instrument. Included in the flexible portion are the short, soft rubber, finger tip which helps to guide the gastroscope in its passage through the esophagus and cardia; a short, rigid, metallic portion containing the electric bulb for illumination, the objective lens, a prism just inside the objective lens for the purpose of bending the beam of light into the direction of the shaft of the gastroscope, and the first of the numerous lenses, and then the flexible portion proper. The rigid portion consists of the distal rigid metallic tube proper and the proximal ocular portion containing the ocular lens through which the image is visualized and the electrical connections and attachments for the air channel used to inflate the stomach during the examination. Between the prism just inside the objective lens and the ocular lens there is a series of 48 lenses placed at a short focal distance from each other which allow the image coming from the stomach to be transmitted around a bend of as much as 30° without distortion. This is what makes the instrument the ingenious one that it is.

Briefly, the technic of gastroscopy is carried out in the following manner. The patient is examined on an empty stomach, usually before breakfast. About one-half an hour before the patient is seen, he is given an opiate together with atropine, usually codein sulphate gr. 1 and atropine sulphate gr. 1/120 to 1/150, by hypodermic. Before gastroscopy the throat is anesthetized with a 2 per cent pontocaine solution, to which adrenalin has been added, first by using a special curved applicator and then by injection through a special short pharyngeal tube. Following this, the stomach is emptied by means of an ordinary Ewald tube by gravity, no suction being used.

For the gastroscopic examination itself, the patient lies on a flat table on his left side. A nurse attendant holds the head in proper position. The gastroscopist then guides the tip of the instrument through the upper pharynx with the index finger and asks the patient to swallow. As he does this, the operator pushes the tip past the larynx and passage through the remainder of the esophagus is usually accomplished without diffi-

culty. Slight resistance is felt as the tip passes through the cardia, but the instrument is inserted further until resistance is again met, this usually indicating that the tip has come to lie up against the greater curvature of the stomach. This is the greatest depth to which the gastroscope can be passed. A small amount of air is then forced into the stomach and search is made for the landmark of the angulus, usually in the 10 to 11 o'clock position of the objective. The angulus appears as a convex, curtain-like fold covering the upper portion of the field. In long, fish-hook types of stomachs, this fold becomes very prominent and may interfere, to varying degrees, with visualization of the lesser curvature of the antrum and pylorus, whereas in high transverse types of stomachs the angulus becomes very inconspicuous and usually a splendid view of the entire antrum and pylorus is obtained. The examination is then completed by rotating the gastroscope in all directions at progressively higher levels in the stomach until the cardia is reached.

Before going on to a discussion of the value of gastroscopy, I believe it would be well if we had clearly in mind the contraindications to and the limitations of gastroscopy. First of all, then, what are the conditions in which gastroscopy should not be used?

1. The first and most important contraindication to gastroscopy is any obstructive lesion of the esophagus or cardia. In other words, if the history, physical examination, or X-ray examination reveal evidence of such a lesion, or if obstruction is met with in the passage of the ordinary stomach tube, gastroscopy should never be attempted.
2. Aneurysm of the aorta is a definite contraindication.
3. Varices of the esophagus are usually considered contraindications, although these have sometimes been found on gastroscopy in cases where they have not been suspected; and, as far as I know, no accidents have occurred.
4. Corrosive gastritis, such as one suspects after the drinking of corrosive poisons, contraindicates gastroscopy.
5. Peritonitis or evidence of a ruptured viscus, especially in the upper abdomen, is, of course, a rigid contraindication.
6. Angina pectoris and cardiac decompensation are contraindications unless the value of the information to be obtained outweighs the danger.
7. Scoliosis and kyphosis may sometimes cause such a marked curvature in the course of the esophagus that passage of the gastroscope becomes impossible.
8. I believe it is not wise to do gastroscopy during acute respiratory infections.

9. Gastroscopy should not be forced in uncoöperative patients and should usually not be attempted in cachectic or aged patients.

10. Far advanced, obvious malignancy of the stomach usually makes gastroscopy an unwise as well as an unnecessary procedure.

In addition to the contraindications just enumerated, there are certain limitations to gastroscopy, certain types of information which should not be expected from the use of the gastroscope. These limitations are due both to the nature of the organ being examined and to the instrument being used.

1. First of all, we are limited to a view of the internal aspect of the stomach; in other words, to the inspection of the gastric mucosa. While peristaltic and respiratory movements can be seen and certain other information obtained, it must be remembered that knowledge gained concerning the deeper layers of the stomach wall is in the nature of indirect types of evidence only.

2. In addition to this, we are limited to an inspection of a comparatively small area of gastric mucosa at one time. This is in contrast to the X-ray silhouette which gives a very good picture of the general contour of the stomach.

3. There are also, in the stomach, certain so-called blind areas which are hidden from the view of the gastroscopist. I have indicated these by the shaded areas in the lower right figure of the lantern slide. They are, briefly, varying portions of the lesser curvature of the antrum and pylorus, the strip of the posterior wall on which the instrument lies, the greater curvature opposite the end of the instrument, and a small area in the fundus.

4. Furthermore, certain portions of the stomach are farther from the objective lens than others. This is especially true of the pylorus and distal part of the antrum. The picture obtained of these areas is, therefore, not always as clear-cut as we might wish.

5. The gastroscopist being a closed instrument, it cannot be used to obtain biopsies. However, the taking of biopsies in the stomach through any type of endoscope will probably always be considered an unwise procedure because of the danger of hemorrhage and perforation. Furthermore, the examination of a small piece of tissue removed from a lesion in the stomach might not reveal the true nature of the lesion, give misleading information and, in some cases, lead to a false sense of security.

6. Thus far photography of the stomach through the gastroscopist has not been satisfactory, so that no permanent visual record of the examination is available. We must, therefore, depend entirely on the visual acuity, experience and judgment of the gastroscopist.

The errors and failures of gastroscopy may probably be summed up in the following four points:

1. Lesions in the blind spots may be missed entirely.
2. Lesions about the pylorus, where the detail is sometimes not good, may be difficult to differentiate.
3. In doubtful cases failure to do repeated examinations will sometimes lead to false conclusions.
4. Occasionally, difficulty may be experienced in differentiating between infiltrating lesions with an intact mucosa and certain types of inflammatory lesions.

Wherein, then, does the value of gastroscopy lie? What can we expect of this type of examination which is of definite value to the patient?

Before going on with this discussion, it might be well to state here that, in experienced hands, gastroscopy is technically a relatively easy procedure, one of the easiest of all endoscopic procedures. It is distinctly an office procedure and the patient can expect to leave the office very soon after its completion. It is also a safe procedure. This is best shown by Dr. Schindler's recent report of the results of a questionnaire which he sent to all those doing any considerable number of gastroscopies. In over 22,000 cases, only one fatality was reported, and even in this case there might be some doubt as to whether or not it was the result of the gastroscopy. In addition to this, eight cases of perforation of the stomach and one of perforation of the jejunum, all non-fatal, were reported. Schiff et al<sup>1</sup> have recently reported an additional case of pneumoperitoneum following gastroscopy.

In general, it can be stated that gastroscopy is by far the best method of examining the gastric mucosa. Severe alterations, here seen beautifully through the gastroscopist, may sometimes be overlooked by other methods, even with the best possible technique.

In general, it can also be stated that the indication for gastroscopy is any case having unexplained or incompletely explained upper abdominal symptoms. The indications for gastroscopy can probably be best elaborated further by discussing briefly the various lesions of the stomach in which the gastroscopist gives valuable information.

1. *Gastritis.* The re-affirmation and the recognition of the frequency of this clinical entity is probably the outstanding contribution of gastroscopy. Its importance is brought out by

the frequency with which it is encountered in routine gastroscopies. Schindler found it present in 41.8 per cent of 1,000 consecutive gastroscopies. Gutzzeit states that it is twelve times as common as gastric ulcer and three times as common as duodenal ulcer. These figures are in general agreement with those of other reports. Schindler divides his cases of chronic gastritis into three main types, namely, (a) chronic superficial gastritis, (b) chronic atrophic gastritis, and (c) chronic hypertrophic gastritis. The first two are sometimes grouped together as the superficial-atrophic group because there is some evidence to show in certain cases, at least, that the superficial type may pass over into the atrophic type; in other words, that the atrophic form is the end stage of the superficial form. There are many cases in which the evidence for this is very incomplete. Time will not permit us to more than briefly mention the chief characteristics of the gastroscopic appearance of each.

(a) *Chronic superficial gastritis.* Characteristically, there is increased redness and edema of the mucosa together with the appearance of exudation on the surface. In addition, there may be mucosal hemorrhages and superficial erosions.

(b) *Atrophic gastritis.* The mucosa appears thinned out, either diffusely or in patches. This in turn usually causes the mucosa to appear whitish or grayish or greenish-gray in patches. In these areas a network of submucosal blood vessels are more or less distinctly visible. This picture is often seen together with that of superficial gastritis. It is well to remember that gastric cancer is approximately three times as common in stomachs showing an atrophic mucosa as in stomachs not showing this abnormality. Benign polyps are also frequently seen and it is now thought that these are prone to undergo malignant degeneration.

(c) *Hypertrophic gastritis.* In this form the mucosa appears dull and lusterless, the folds become thicker and stiffer than normal and may appear ridged, while the mucosa between the folds also takes on a granular or warty or nodular appearance. There may be superficial erosions and mucosal hemorrhages.

2. *Gastric Ulcer.* Gastroscopy is of value for the following reasons:

(a) Occasionally reveals ulcers, usually shallow ones, not demonstrated by X-ray or other methods.

(b) Gives information as to whether an ulcer is benign or malignant. On gastroscopy, a benign ulcer usually appears as a sharply circumscribed lesion with a smooth, slightly elevated border which is redder than normal and a base which is smooth, glistening white, yellowish white, or grayish white and appears clean. A malignant ulcer, on the other hand, usually does not have a sharply circumscribed border, but fades into the surrounding mucosa, the border and sometimes the surrounding mucosa appears nodular, stiff and infiltrated, while the base most often appears dirty and necrotic, is reddish or brownish or grayish in color and sometimes gives a nodular appearance.

(c) Repeated observation provides the best method of following the healing of an ulcer. The direct visualization gives definite information as to when the ulcer is completely covered with epithelium.

It is fairly generally agreed that most benign gastric ulcers lie in an otherwise normal gastric mucosa. However, in a few cases gastroscopy will reveal the ulcer to be a part of a generalized gastritis which may be severe and may account for difficulty experienced in controlling symptoms.

3. *Duodenal Ulcer.* While the gastroscopist does not allow direct inspection of these ulcers, it is usually well to gastroscopize these cases, in the first place, to rule out other lesions and to determine the presence or absence of an associated gastritis. Our present knowledge seems to indicate that it may be the duodenal ulcers which are accompanied by gastritis which are often refractory to treatment. It is especially important to determine the presence of gastritis if surgery is contemplated because these cases notoriously do poorly following gastric surgery.

4. *Unexplained gastrointestinal hemorrhage.* It is now generally agreed that gastroscopy is a safe procedure as soon as the bleeding has stopped and may even be used in the face of persistent bleeding if this is not too severe. Gastroscopy has revealed the following lesions where other methods have failed to find the source of the bleeding:

(a) Gastritis, especially the superficial and hypertrophic forms with or without erosions.

(b) Undiscovered gastric ulcer.

(c) Undiscovered gastric cancer.

(d) Undiscovered polyps.

(e) Other benign tumors.

5. *In certain cases of unexplained weight loss and anorexia* it is well to do gastroscopy since it is well known that many cases of gastric malignancy do not produce local symptoms until the lesion is far advanced.

6. *Preoperatively and postoperatively.* Gastroscopy has been found to be of inestimable value both before and after gastric surgery. Before surgery, it should be done to rule out other lesions than the one for which surgery is being considered and to determine the presence or absence, severity and extent of gastritis since this has been found to influence greatly the post-operative course. After surgery, gastroscopy gives information as to how well surgery has been performed, especially in regard to placement, size and function of the stoma, and frequently reveals the cause of symptoms which may be present. In a recent paper, Moersch and Walters found gastritis present in 56 per cent of one hundred cases having upper abdominal symptoms following gastric surgery.

Gastroscopy in the postoperative stomach gives rise to certain difficulties. Sometimes the remaining pouch of stomach is small and difficult to examine. In some cases the stoma is so placed that it is difficult to see with the gastroscope. In other cases normal landmarks are wiped out, making orientation difficult. In still other cases, the tip of the gastroscope may pass directly into a loop of jejunum so that one must be able to differentiate jejunal and gastric mucosa.

7. *In syphilitic patients suffering from gastrointestinal complaints,* gastroscopy will sometimes reveal the characteristic picture of syphilitic thickening and induration of the stomach wall.

8. *Carcinoma of the Stomach.* The chief value of gastroscopy here lies in the discovery of early lesions. In order to make this possible, gastroscopy should be carried out on slight provocation in those in the cancer age group. This is especially true in those cases known to have an atrophic gastritis. Many gastroscopists are now advising periodic examinations of these individuals for the purpose of picking up early malignant changes. However, one must be cautious not to precipitate cancer phobias in these people and for this reason it is probably wisest to individualize these cases in regard to this procedure.

As previously stated, gastroscopy is of definite value in differentiating benign from malignant lesions. In addition to this, it helps greatly in determining the operability of a given lesion. Schindler has recently urged the adoption of Bortman's macroscopic classification of gastric carcinoma as an aid in determining prognosis by means of the gastroscope. He believes that our statistics of surgical cure of gastric cancer, notoriously poor at the present time, could be greatly improved by limiting surgery to those cases giving a reasonably good prognosis with this classification. While enough experience has not as yet accumulated to confirm Schindler's opinion, I believe it would be worth while reviewing briefly Bortman's classification.

Type I. These are sharply circumscribed polypoid tumors with irregular nodes which often grow mushroom-like. They ulcerate at a late stage and often develop in an entirely atrophic mucosa. These give a good ultimate prognosis, but occur in only 2.9 per cent of all gastric cancers.

Type II. These are the sharply limited carcinomatous ulcers. The floor of the ulcer often contains necrotic material and the margins show irregular nodes which may be dark red. They are often found with an atrophic gastritis. The operative prognosis is usually excellent if the ulcer is not too large. They occur in 17.6 per cent of gastric cancers.

Type III. These are the infiltrating carcinomatous ulcers. There is a definite wall on only one side of the ulcer, the other side blending with the surrounding mucosa. The prognosis in these cases is very dubious and is distinctly bad if the

lesion is found at the pylorus. They occur in 16.2 per cent of gastric cancers.

Type IV. These are the diffusely infiltrating lesions. Unfortunately, they occur in 63.2 per cent of gastric cancers. The prognosis is so bad that Schindler believes surgery should be advised very reluctantly.

At this point, in the original presentation of the paper, a number of crayon sketches were shown which represented an attempt to illustrate some of the lesions which I have observed. They are not shown here because of difficulty in reproduction.

Figures 1, 2, 3 and 4 illustrated the appearance of a normal mucosa, chronic superficial gastritis, chronic hypertrophic gastritis and chronic atrophic gastritis respectively.

Figures 5, 6 and 7 showed different stages in the healing of a small gastric ulcer situated on the lesser curvature just above the angulus. X-ray examination showed the original ulcer crater very well, but follow-up X-ray studies were not made. However, it is very doubtful that X-ray would have shown the final epithelialization of this lesion so beautifully seen gastroscopically.

Figure 8 showed a shallow ulcer on a broad field on the lesser curvature not observed by X-ray.

Figures 9 and 10 showed a large gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature in a case seen with Dr. Horatio Sweetser who kindly allowed me to present this case. This patient, a woman, age 49, who had a history of epigastric pain for a period of five years with some weight loss, was gastroscopied on two different occasions, one month apart. At the time of the first observation the ulcer appeared fairly deep, the base was smooth, contained a small amount of necrotic-looking material, the margins were perfectly smooth, slightly elevated, reddened, and there was marked contracture of the entire lesser curvature, the pylorus being drawn up to within 1.2 cm. of the distal border of the ulcer. At this time the opinion was given that this had most of the characteristics of a benign lesion but malignancy could not be 100 per cent ruled out because of the necrotic material in the base of the ulcer. On re-examination the ulcer appeared shallower, but a little larger, the margins were still smooth, the base perfectly clean and glistening white, but one small nodule could be seen in the base. Because of the increase in size and the appearance of a nodule in the base, it was felt that malignancy had to be considered more strongly than on the first examination. However, on surgical removal the ulcer proved to be benign.

In retrospect, it is seen that if the gastroscopic criteria of a benign ulcer had been adhered to, namely, an ulcer with a clean, glistening white base and a perfectly smooth margin, the error of suggesting malignancy should not have been made.

Figure 11 showed two polyps in an atrophic mucosa which proved to be benign on surgical removal. It was seen that one appeared definitely redder and more fleshy than the other and in the gastroscopic report it was stated that this polyp presented "malignant indications" which warranted removal.

Figure 12 showed a portion of the gastroscopic appearance in a woman age 49 who showed evidence of metastatic lesions in the left lung and the brain. In searching for the primary, X-ray of the stomach had suggested only enlarged rugae in the cardiac third of the stomach with the possibility of benign polypi. However, on gastroscopic examination the characteristic appearance of a polypoid type of carcinoma was seen with two large, protruding, hemorrhagic, eroded polypoid lesions high on the lesser curvature and anterior wall and a nodular infiltration extending along the lesser curvature from the angulus to the cardia. Unfortunately, autopsy was refused in this case so that final proof of the nature of the lesion could not be obtained.

Figure 13 showed the gastroscopic appearance in a woman, age 55. She had had repeated attacks of right upper quadrant pain radiating to the back accompanied by vomiting. The pain was accompanied by jaundice on one occasion, but this cleared up. For five months the pain had become more persistent and there was a thirty-pound weight loss. One very dark stool had been passed. A cholecystogram was negative, and a gastrointestinal X-ray study was reported as negative. Biliary drain-



- (a) Gastritis, especially the superficial and hypertrophic forms with or without erosions.
- (b) Undiscovered gastric ulcer.
- (c) Undiscovered gastric cancer.
- (d) Undiscovered polyps.
- (e) Other benign tumors.

5. In certain cases of unexplained weight loss and anorexia it is well to do gastroscopy since it is well known that many cases of gastric malignancy do not produce local symptoms until the lesion is far advanced.

6. *Preoperatively and postoperatively.* Gastroscopy has been found to be of inestimable value both before and after gastric surgery. Before surgery, it should be done to rule out other lesions than the one for which surgery is being considered and to determine the presence or absence, severity and extent of gastritis since this has been found to influence greatly the post-operative course. After surgery, gastroscopy gives information as to how well surgery has been performed, especially in regard to placement, size and function of the stoma, and frequently reveals the cause of symptoms which may be present. In a recent paper, Moersch and Walters found gastritis present in 56 per cent of one hundred cases having upper abdominal symptoms following gastric surgery.

Gastroscopy in the postoperative stomach gives rise to certain difficulties. Sometimes the remaining pouch of stomach is small and difficult to examine. In some cases the stoma is so placed that it is difficult to see with the gastroscope. In other cases normal landmarks are wiped out, making orientation difficult. In still other cases, the tip of the gastroscope may pass directly into a loop of jejunum so that one must be able to differentiate jejunal and gastric mucosa.

7. In syphilitic patients suffering from gastrointestinal complaints, gastroscopy will sometimes reveal the characteristic picture of syphilitic thickening and induration of the stomach wall.

8. *Carcinoma of the Stomach.* The chief value of gastroscopy here lies in the discovery of early lesions. In order to make this possible, gastroscopy should be carried out on slight provocation in those in the cancer age group. This is especially true in those cases known to have an atrophic gastritis. Many gastroscopists are now advising periodic examinations of these individuals for the purpose of picking up early malignant changes. However, one must be cautious not to precipitate cancer phobias in these people and for this reason it is probably wisest to individualize these cases in regard to this procedure.

As previously stated, gastroscopy is of definite value in differentiating benign from malignant lesions. In addition to this, it helps greatly in determining the operability of a given lesion. Schindler has recently urged the adoption of Borrmann's macroscopic classification of gastric carcinoma as an aid in determining prognosis by means of the gastroscope. He believes that our statistics of surgical cure of gastric cancer, notoriously poor at the present time, could be greatly improved by limiting surgery to those cases giving a reasonably good prognosis with this classification. While enough experience has not as yet accumulated to confirm Schindler's opinion, I believe it would be worth while reviewing briefly Borrmann's classification.

Type I. These are sharply circumscribed polypoid tumors with irregular nodes which often grow mushroom-like. They ulcerate at a late stage and often develop in an entirely atrophic mucosa. These give a good ultimate prognosis, but occur in only 2.9 per cent of all gastric cancers.

Type II. These are the sharply limited carcinomatous ulcers. The floor of the ulcer often contains necrotic material and the margins show irregular nodes which may be dark red. They are often found with an atrophic gastritis. The operative prognosis is usually excellent if the ulcer is not too large. They occur in 17.6 per cent of gastric cancers.

Type III. These are the infiltrating carcinomatous ulcers. There is a definite wall on only one side of the ulcer, the other side blending with the surrounding mucosa. The prognosis in these cases is very dubious and is distinctly bad if the

lesion is found at the pylorus. They occur in 16.2 per cent of gastric cancers.

Type IV. These are the diffusely infiltrating lesions. Unfortunately, they occur in 63.2 per cent of gastric cancers. The prognosis is so bad that Schindler believes surgery should be advised very reluctantly.

At this point, in the original presentation of the paper, a number of crayon sketches were shown which represented an attempt to illustrate some of the lesions which I have observed. They are not shown here because of difficulty in reproduction.

Figures 1, 2, 3 and 4 illustrated the appearance of a normal mucosa, chronic superficial gastritis, chronic hypertrophic gastritis and chronic atrophic gastritis respectively.

Figures 5, 6 and 7 showed different stages in the healing of a small gastric ulcer situated on the lesser curvature just above the angulus. X-ray examination showed the original ulcer crater very well, but follow-up X-ray studies were not made. However, it is very doubtful that X-ray would have shown the final epithelialization of this lesion so beautifully seen gastroscopically.

Figure 8 showed a shallow ulcer on a broad field on the lesser curvature not observed by X-ray.

Figures 9 and 10 showed a large gastric ulcer on the lesser curvature in a case seen with Dr. Horatio Sweetser who kindly allowed me to present this case. This patient, a woman, age 49, who had a history of epigastric pain for a period of five years with some weight loss, was gastroscopied on two different occasions, one month apart. At the time of the first observation the ulcer appeared fairly deep, the base was smooth, contained a small amount of necrotic-looking material, the margins were perfectly smooth, slightly elevated, reddened, and there was marked contracture of the entire lesser curvature, the pylorus being drawn up to within 1-2 cm. of the distal border of the ulcer. At this time the opinion was given that this had most of the characteristics of a benign lesion but malignancy could not be 100 per cent ruled out because of the necrotic material in the base of the ulcer. On re-examination the ulcer appeared shallower, but a little larger, the margins were still smooth, the base perfectly clean and glistening white, but one small nodule could be seen in the base. Because of the increase in size and the appearance of a nodule in the base, it was felt that malignancy had to be considered more strongly than on the first examination. However, on surgical removal the ulcer proved to be benign.

In retrospect, it is seen that if the gastroscopic criteria of a benign ulcer had been adhered to, namely, an ulcer with a clean, glistening white base and a perfectly smooth margin, the error of suggesting malignancy should not have been made.

Figure 11 showed two polyps in an atrophic mucosa which proved to be benign on surgical removal. It was seen that one appeared definitely redder and more fleshy than the other and in the gastroscopic report it was stated that this polyp presented "malignant indications" which warranted removal.

Figure 12 showed a portion of the gastroscopic appearance in a woman age 49 who showed evidence of metastatic lesions in the left lung and the brain. In searching for the primary, X-ray of the stomach had suggested only enlarged rugae in the cardiac third of the stomach with the possibility of benign polypi. However, on gastroscopic examination the characteristic appearance of a polypoid type of carcinoma was seen with two large, protruding, hemorrhagic, eroded polypoid lesions high on the lesser curvature and anterior wall and a nodular infiltration extending along the lesser curvature from the angulus to the cardia. Unfortunately, autopsy was refused in this case so that final proof of the nature of the lesion could not be obtained.

Figure 13 showed the gastroscopic appearance in a woman, age 55. She had had repeated attacks of right upper quadrant pain radiating to the back accompanied by vomiting. The pain was accompanied by jaundice on one occasion, but this cleared up. For five months the pain had become more persistent and there was a thirty-pound weight loss. One very dark stool had been passed. A cholecystogram was negative, and a gastrointestinal X-ray study was reported as negative. Biliary drain-



age produced crystals of calcium bilirubinate and cholesterol. Following this, she was about to be sent to surgery for cholecystectomy, but gastroscopy was requested. This revealed a definite carcinomatous ulcer of the lesser curvature just above the angulus with a shallow, dirty, reddish and grayish crater and a nodular infiltrating border. X-ray study was then repeated and now a shallow, irregular ulcer of the lesser curvature was found which was interpreted as being malignant. On going over the original films I think we can see a persistent stiffening out of a small portion of the lesser curvature. Surgical removal confirmed the diagnosis, the pathological report being an ulcerating adenocarcinoma.

Figure 14 showed a smooth, flat, non-ulcerating polypoid growth seen in a 44 year old woman who had had repeated severe gastrointestinal hemorrhages for a period of one year. X-ray studies had been repeatedly negative except for a slight deformity of the duodenal cap which, it was thought, could possibly indicate a small ulcer. The growth was removed surgically and proved to be a benign leiomyoma. In this case also, in retrospect, I think we can see on the X-ray films a slight irregularity of the rugae high in the fundus of the stomach.

In conclusion, let me repeat that gastroscopy does not replace any of our other gastrointestinal diagnostic equipment. However, I think we have come to the stage where we can definitely state that gastroscopy is a very valuable and, in some cases, a greatly needed adjunct to our present diagnostic armamentarium.

#### DISCUSSION

Dr. JAY C. DAVIS: I have enjoyed Dr. Ylvisaker's paper a great deal because of the conservative manner in which he has presented it. Only a few years ago pathologists in our locality were denying the existence of gastritis. The European clinicians were ahead of us in recognizing various types of gastritis. Even before the advent of the gastroscope, some idea of gastritis had been secured by the fixation of the stomach with formalin immediately after death. The development and use of the gastroscope has meant a great advance in our knowledge of gastritis. It has been interesting to me how many people with symptoms of gastritis are reported negative on X-ray; and also that some of these people months or years later, on repeated X-ray, would be reported as having a small ulcer in the mucous membrane which on gastroscopy would prove to be a superficial ulceration of the membrane and not a true peptic ulcer. It has also been my experience that after several years of gastritis some of these people develop duodenitis and duodenal ulcer. Dr. Ylvisaker has stressed the fact that X-ray and gastroscopy supplement each other and that both must be done.

Another advantage of the gastroscope in the hands of men who know what they are looking at in the stomach, is the ability to save many people from exploratory operations, due to the fact that the gastroscopist can often differentiate between the malignant and non-malignant lesions of the stomach and thus save the person from being opened up needlessly. Because of the anesthetizing of the throat, patients often state that it was easier for them to have the gastroscope passed than it is to swallow a duodenal tube.

Dr. DOUGLAS HEAD: I would like to ask Dr. Ylvisaker how he feels about the relative value of the gastroscope as compared with the X-ray; and whether any hemorrhages have resulted from passing the gastroscope or any esophagitis that is difficult to clear up.

Dr. RUSSELL MORSE: I wish to congratulate Dr. Ylvisaker. Tonight we have really seen gastroscopy in Minneapolis leave its swaddling clothes. Heretofore we have had pictures by Schindler, tonight we have had very artistic drawings by Dr. Ylvisaker and they are perfectly descriptive.

The roentgenologists have been very much interested in gastroscopy because for many years we have been interested in

gastritis. We have been very pleased to find that there is not a great deal of difference in the gastroscopic and roentgenographic findings. We all miss some things, the gastroscopists can see some things better than we can and we can see some things better than they can. In discussing the great majority of cases we still suffer a little bit from the difference in our terminology; we are talking about the same findings but using different words. Dr. Ylvisaker and myself have been able to reach a common accord, but in the terms we use in describing gastritis we need some clarification before we completely understand each other.

Where we have seen gastroscopy used it has been a very simple procedure of no great discomfort to the patient. I have had the opportunity to see many gastroscopic examinations and I would like to see more just to cross-check myself as far as diagnosis is concerned. I would urge you to use gastroscopy both for diagnosis and for differential diagnosis of lesions known to be present by other methods of examination.

Dr. C. N. BORMAN: I had the opportunity of fluoroscopic one of the patients discussed on three different occasions. At first we felt that this was probably a benign ulcer, that is, we learned that way. There was an extensive inflammatory induration of the gastrohepatic ligament, and the resulting deformity of the lower third of the stomach was so marked that it was under extreme difficulty that the fluoroscopic examination was done. Likewise there was great difficulty in arriving at a decision as to benignancy or malignancy from the films. We did lean toward benignancy, however, because the lesion was penetrating rather than invaginating, central rather than eccentric, and because we did not feel that there was any great disproportion between the size of the ulcer and the zone of the induration. The presence of the extensive inflammatory changes with resulting deformity of the stomach was as great a factor in influencing us toward benignancy as was the appearance of the ulcer itself. The gross examination of the excised specimen was of considerable interest. There was a definite elevation at the periphery of the ulcer, but it felt soft rather than hard, and there did not appear to be any nodular elevation. There was an extreme contraction of the lesser curvature of the stomach and the difficulty encountered in fluoroscopic examination could be well explained after examining the gross specimen. The opinion of the pathologist was interesting. From looking at the outside of the excised specimen he felt that the chances were nine to one for malignancy. This was because of the attachment of the mesentery to the base of the ulcer, the presence of pearly nodules at the base of the ulcer, and because of the size and hardness of the peripheral lymph nodes. However, when he viewed the specimen from the inside he would not venture an opinion one way or another as to the question of malignancy. After repeated microscopic sections failed to demonstrate malignancy, it was the opinion of the pathologist that the predominating point favoring benignancy was the fact that the edge of the ulcer was not particularly large.

Dr. MALCOLM HANSON: I think this is a very excellent presentation of this subject. I do not think there should be any disagreement between the roentgenologists and the gastroscopists because of the value of their examinations. Any time we can add something to our diagnostic acumen we should certainly take advantage of it.

Dr. R. S. YLVISAKER: I appreciate the discussions and the comments that have been made. I think the only question was the one brought up by Dr. Head in regard to hemorrhage and esophagitis. I have not run into any trouble with that. We do see slight injuries of the gastric mucosa, slight superficial hemorrhages, but I have as yet to encounter any hemorrhage of any size or severity at all.

I have had no experience with esophagitis. None of the patients I have seen have had any complaint that would indicate this. Some have slight sore throats for one or two days but that is all.

## OBSTETRICAL ANALGESIA

OWEN F. ROBBINS, M.D.

MINNEAPOLIS

(Inaugural Paper)

Most men in the obstetrical field now feel that analgesia and amnesia in labor are necessary to refined obstetrics. They have been forced to accept this idea partly because of pressure from their patients who, from their reading in lay periodicals, are convinced that childbirth should be a painless procedure; and partly because they themselves feel there are definite benefits to be derived from analgesia and amnesia during labor. Bishop says that "the morale of the patient is controlled so that early radical uneddesome interference with its trail of morbidity and mortality to the mother is obviated." Pomeroy states that "analgesia will convert an undamaged and untrified primipara into a competent multipara."

The dangers of obstetrical analgesia are well known. Dr. Hellman at Johns Hopkins, in a recent review of obstetrical analgesia for the last ten years, makes this statement: "That the relief of pain in labor in itself is a worthy end cannot be doubted; however, if the price in the wellbeing of the newborn infant is too high, then the pain must remain unrelieved."

Cole, Kimball and Daniels show very definitely that, with the increase in the dose of analgesic, there is a corresponding increase in the degree of asphyxia in the baby. Montgomery states that "the supervision of the case is transformed from an intelligent conduct of labor into the treatment of drug confusion and one doubts that the effect is worth the reaction it produces." He further states that the incidence of operative delivery is increased, that birth trauma is greater, and that there is an increase in the blood loss.

It is my opinion, from my reading on the subject of obstetrical analgesia referring specifically to the barbiturates, that one might conclude that smaller doses could be used with comparative safety. This is well shown by Cole et al. If one could keep the dosage down to safe levels many of the complications and untoward results from the various barbiturates would be avoided. My impression has been, although it is not confirmed, that there is a great deal of deviation in an individual's susceptibility to the different barbiturates. This opinion is based on the observation of patients in labor and patients who are receiving hypnotics for other reasons. It is common medical practice to change to another barbiturate where one is found to be not well tolerated or ineffective, and to find the second one very much superior to the first.

Idiosyncrasies to drugs are encountered in all fields of medical practice and the same is true in the barbiturates used for obstetrical amnesia and analgesia. Cutaneous manifestations from idiosyncrasies to these drugs were reported almost from the time of their introduction. Langenback found that persons allergic to sodium amylal experienced the same symptoms following the use of plain amylal. However, they could take luminal without discomfort. This is interesting as showing how an extremely slight change in the formula of the drug may alter its allergenic specificity.

About two years ago we became interested in the fact that the matter of safe dosage in obstetrical analgesia was of the utmost importance with regard to the safety of the mother and baby. If one could find the barbiturate which acted the most efficaciously, a safe dosage could then be used with maximum effect. In addition to this, it seemed important to know whether the barbiturate was safe to use in labor and if idiosyncrasies existed. With this in mind, a method was evolved for the testing of patients before their labors with certain of the commonly used barbiturates. A chart was constructed, with the drugs listed in one column. They were as follows:

1. Seconal (sodium propyl-methyl-carbonyl-allyl barbiturate).
2. Nembutal (sodium ethyl 1 methyl butyl pentobarbital).
3. Sodium Amytal (sodium iso-amyl-ethyl barbiturate),
4. Sodium Pentobarbital.
5. Combination of Seconal and Sodium Amytal.

All these in equivalent dosage.

The patients were advised to take each capsule, usually every other evening, about two hours after the evening meal. In the

second column they were to record the time when the effect of the capsule was first noticed. A half hour after the effect became apparent, they were asked to test themselves with regard to their ability to write, read and converse. They then went to bed, and the type of sleep was recorded. If there was any after-effect ("hang-over") the following day, this was recorded on the chart.

In this way an attempt was made to discover how rapidly the drug acted and how long the effect lasted. Also, by recording their abilities to read, write and converse, the patients gave evidence as to how profound the effect was. If a patient was restless during the night, this was considered to indicate there might be some excitement if the drug were used during labor.

One hundred forty-eight patients were tested in this way during their prenatal period and the results of their labors analyzed insofar as their analgesic and amnesic responses were concerned. These patients were not selected in any way but were taken consecutively as they presented themselves for care. The majority were primigravida (66 per cent), and all were very intelligent and cooperative.

It is interesting to note the results of the tests. One hundred twenty-eight were able to pick one capsule which seemed to react most effectively. Some of these patients found that other capsules were also effective but that the one picked was the best of the group tested. There were seventeen additional patients who were unable to tell any difference in their reactions to the various capsules. Seconal seemed to be the most popular, sixty-three patients having picked it as being the best. The combination capsule was next, with thirty-five patients judging it to react the most favorably. Eighteen patients selected nembutal, and fourteen the sodium amylal. Only one patient decided on sodium pentobarbital. While nembutal and sodium pentobarbital have the same chemical structure, clinically they react somewhat differently. Very few patients made favorable comment to the sodium pentobarbital and only one, as stated, picked it as the best.

Ten patients noticed ill effects from taking the capsules. Two reacted unfavorably to nembutal; one developed a severe headache and the other a rash. This latter patient also noticed a rash after taking the sodium pentobarbital. Seconal was ruled out in one patient because of marked nausea, and in two patients there was excitement. Four patients decided against sodium amylal because of tachycardia, diarrhea, an asthmatic attack, and itching of the hands and urticaria. The latter two patients had urticaria and an asthmatic attack from the combination capsule.

*Technic of Administering the Analgesic during Labor.* As soon as the patient began to complain of her pains and was definitely in labor, the analgesia was started. Two of the capsules of the chosen barbiturate were given with scopolamin gr. 1/200. If the response to the medication did not seem sufficient in one-half hour, another capsule was given and, if necessary, scopolamin gr. 1/300. The capsule was repeated in another half hour depending on the reaction of the patient. If the patient vomited the capsules they were repeated by rectum. Only liquids were given to the patients in labor and, whenever possible, a nurse was in constant attendance. The barbiturate capsules rarely exceeded four in number, and 1/120 gr. of scopolamin was the absolute maximum.

Notes were kept as to the patient's reactions, as to how complete the analgesia seemed to be, the effect on uterine contractions, and ability of the patient to cooperate, the blood loss, and the resuscitation of the baby.

Seconal was used in labor 67 times, the combination capsule 36 times, sodium amylal 14 times, and nembutal in 19 cases. There were only sixty-three patients who actually picked seconal, but the difference in the number who had seconal in labor and the number who picked it was because seconal was elected by me in some of the undecided cases.

*Length of Labor.* The average length of labor for the whole group was 7.4 hours. The patients who received seconal had an average labor length of 6 hours. This was from the time the patient was definitely judged to be in labor until delivery. The patients who received the combination capsule had an average labor length of 8.8 hours; the nembutal patients labored 7.7 hours; those with sodium amylal, 7.3 hours.

In seven patients there was a definite slowing of the labor pains after the institution of the drugs. Two of these patients received nembutal; three the combination capsule; and two seconal.

In all of the other patients it was thought that the relaxation incident to the exhibition of the drug had a definite beneficial effect on the contractions and that, if anything, the labor was more rapid.

**Dosage.** The dosage of the drugs used in labor was as follows:

Of the 67 patients who received seconal, 32 had only 2 capsules, 27 received 3 capsules, 8 received 4 capsules.

Of the 35 patients who received the combination capsule, 15 were given 2 capsules, 15 were given 3 capsules, 5 were given 4 capsules.

Of the 19 patients receiving nembutal, 5 were given 2 capsules, 14 were given 3 capsules.

Of the 14 patients receiving sodium amytal, 7 were given 2 capsules, 7 were given 3 capsules.

One hundred and twelve (112) patients were given scopolamine — 91 received 1/200 gr., 21 received 1/120 gr.

Three (3) patients received morphine because of excitement — 2 were given 1/6 gr., 1 was given 1/8 gr.

In summary, 59 patients received 2 units of the barbiturates, 63 patients received 3 units, and 13 patients received 4 units.

**Response to the Drug.** In judging the response of the patient to the drug, the amount of excitement and the ability of the patient to cooperate was taken into consideration. Generally speaking, the more the excitement the better the amnesia and analgesia, but this was not necessarily so. All patients were excited to a certain extent but there were various degrees.

In 38 patients there was marked excitement—16 of these were given seconal, 11 received the combination capsule, 4 received sodium amytal, 7 received nembutal.

In 59 patients there was moderate excitement—31 of these received seconal, 15 received the combination capsule, 5 received sodium amytal, 8 received nembutal.

There were 38 patients who experienced mild excitement—20 of these were given seconal, 9 were given the combination capsule, 5 were given sodium amytal, 4 were given nembutal.

In 92 patients cooperation was considered good — 49 of these received seconal in their labor, 22 received the combination capsule, 9 received sodium amytal, 12 received nembutal.

In 43 patients cooperation was considered poor — 18 of these had been given seconal, 13 received the combination capsule, 5 received sodium amytal, 7 received nembutal.

The results of amnesia and analgesia was decided upon by asking the patient what she remembered of the events of her labor and of the pain. Amnesia and analgesia was considered complete if there was a total loss of memory regarding the labor after the medication was started. It was considered partial if there were islands of memory, and poor if the patient could remember most of the labor. The patients were questioned one or two days after their delivery. The results are probably better by this method of questioning later, but the important thing is what the patient remembers of her labor.

In 92 patients, the analgesia and amnesia were considered to be complete—48 of these had received seconal, 28 received the combination capsule, 6 received sodium amytal, 10 received nembutal.

In 40 of the patients, analgesia and amnesia was considered partial—17 of these had received seconal, 7 received the combination capsule, 7 received sodium amytal, 9 received nembutal.

In 3 patients, analgesia and amnesia was considered poor—2 of these received seconal, 1 received sodium amytal.

The final result is, then, that 73 per cent of the patients had complete analgesia and amnesia; 25 per cent had partial, and 2 per cent had poor results with their medication.

**Labor was terminated in the following manner:**

105 patients were given the benefit of outlet forceps—51 of these patients received seconal, 30 received the combination capsule, 9 received sodium amytal, 15 received nembutal.

24 of the patients delivered spontaneously—13 of these received seconal, 3 received the combination capsule, 2 received sodium amytal, 4 received nembutal.

There were 6 breeches—2 of those were given seconal, 2 were given amytal, 1 received the combination capsule, 1 received nembutal.

In explaining the high incidence of outlet forceps, it has been my technic to use simple outlet forceps when the head had begun to crown. My belief is that the head can be controlled more accurately and that an episiotomy can be done with the patient more completely asleep if forceps are used to extend the head. The morbidity to the mother and child is no greater with outlet forceps. In many of these patients the delivery would have been spontaneous, and in those where delivery was spontaneous it was because there was not time to apply forceps.

One hundred twenty-three (123) of the babies breathed immediately without resorting to any type of resuscitation. In five (4 per cent) resuscitation to a mild degree (not as far as contrast tubs) was necessary—

3 of the mothers had been given seconal in labor, 1 mother was given nembutal, 1 mother was given the combination capsule.

Two of the babies (1.6 per cent) had a profound asphyxia—1 mother had received the combination capsule, 1 mother had received nembutal. The baby whose mother received nembutal was definitely premature and died a neonatal death 12 hours later.

There were 5 stillbirths in the series—2 of these mothers received seconal, 1 was a persistent occiput posterior delivered by outlet forceps, was normal at birth, but refused to breathe. 1 was an antepartum death.

1 mother received sodium amytal and delivered stillborn twins; 1 twin died antepartum and the other intrapartum. Autopsy of the twins showed congenital abnormalities.

1 mother received nembutal; the baby was quite premature and did not attempt to breathe.

No accurate figures were kept as far as blood loss was concerned because of the lack of apparatus, but generally the blood loss seemed to be within normal limits and on only three occasions was it alarming enough to require special measures. Packing was not required in any instance. It is my general impression that the anesthetic had more to do with blood loss than the analgesic drugs. Of the three patients who had an excessive blood loss, two received seconal and one received the combination capsule.

A comparison with results of others would lead one to believe that the number of patients who stated they had complete amnesia in this series is comparable favorably to the number in other series.

Hedges, reporting 786 deliveries, stated that 75 per cent had complete amnesia, 14 per cent of the babies required resuscitation. Six grains of sodium amytal and 6 grains of seconal were used in combination with scopolamine gr. 1/150. The scopolamine gr. 1/200 was repeated as often as necessary.

Kane and Roth, reporting 611 cases, stated that analgesia and amnesia was good in 57 per cent, partial in 28 per cent, no relief in 7.7 per cent. Four and seven-tenths per cent of the patients remembered events but no pain; 2.6 per cent remembered some pain.

Conn and Vant reported 92 per cent had good analgesia and amnesia, 5 per cent fair, and 3 per cent poor. They used nembutal gr. 6 and paraldehyde drams 4 as an initial dose and 1½ gr. of nembutal was given as needed.

Santos and Dickens used 9 to 12 gr. of sodium amytal orally

and repeated 3 to 6 gr. every three to four hours. Scopolamine gr. 1/150 was used as an initial dose and was repeated when necessary. Seventy-five per cent of the patients obtained complete amnesia, 15 per cent partial amnesia, and there were 10 per cent failures. Twenty per cent of the patients were so excited that they had to be restrained. Seventy per cent of the babies breathed normally.

Clifford and Irving, working with nembutal and scopolamine, report complete amnesia in 78 per cent, and 3 per cent of the babies required resuscitation.

#### SUMMARY

My aim has been to present a method whereby an analgesic can be given in moderate and safe doses and still obtain an effect comparable to the effects reported in the literature where much larger doses were used. It is true that the patients are testing themselves under conditions which are not the same as during labor, but nevertheless it is my conviction that by this method one can ascertain which particular barbiturate is the most effective for that particular patient. There is no doubt that the method has some psychological effect on the patient and she goes into her labor with the knowledge that she is going to receive something for her pain. This may, in some way, account for the good results obtained with the small dosage.

Seventy-three per cent of the patients made the statement that they had no recollection of their labors. Twenty-five per cent could remember certain events which happened but had no definite recollection of pain, and 2 per cent had no results from the medication.

These results were obtained with a dosage which was a great deal less than that usually given and which resulted in only two babies (1.35 per cent) which had profound asphyxia. Five of the babies required mild resuscitation. There was only one child in the series in which the cause of death might have been attributed to the analgesia; this is not likely, however, as the child symptomatically resembled a head injury. Unfortunately, we were unable to obtain an autopsy. The other stillbirths were premature and antepartum deaths.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Conn, L. C., and Vant, J. R.: *Canad. M. A. J.* 35:281, 1936.  
Santos, P. M., and Dickens, H. O.: *J. Iowa State Med. Soc.* 27:1, (Jan.) 1937.  
Bishop, Eliot: *Am. J. Surg.* 35:2:253, 1937.  
Kane, H. F., and Roth, G. B.: *J. A. M. A.* 107:1710, 1936.  
Pomeroy, Ralph: quoted by Bishop.  
Hellman, L. M.: *The New International Clinics* 3:300, 1940.  
Hedges, R.: quoted by Hellman.  
Clifford, Irving: *Surg., Gyn. and Obst.* 65:23, 1937.  
Cole, W. C. C., Kimball, P. C., Daniels, L. E.: *J. A. M. A.* 113:2038, 1939.

#### DISCUSSION

Dr. R. T. LAVAKE: This is a most intelligent and logical approach to this subject.

I have used barbiturates to alleviate the pain of labor ever since they came out, confining myself chiefly to nembutal; and I have never seen one serious untoward effect upon the mother, and in only one instance have I had any difficulty with a child that I thought might be attributed to the drug. And in this instance the drug may not have been the cause of the troublesome asphyxia. In my opinion, difficulties with mother and child recorded in literature have been due to too large dosage. Dr. Robbins has rightly emphasized the successful use of small amounts of various barbiturates and scopolamine. My experience accords with his. An initial dose of 1½ grs. for every hundred pounds of body weight or fraction thereof is sufficient.

Following this initial dose, it has seemed to me that it is better to repeat grs. 1½ after every twenty pains than to repeat medication at stated hours. This method has the following merits: the doses gear with frequency of pains; it necessitates careful watching to count the pains and these patients should be continuously supervised. In my experience, amnesia is more complete in a higher percentage of cases if scopolamine is used. Under such a regime, it is very unusual to have to give more than 6 grains of nembutal before reaching the stage when nitrous oxide and ether may be used.

That satisfactory analgesia and amnesia can be obtained in a high percentage of cases without danger to mother and child, I am convinced.

Dr. Robbins has given us a most excellent paper.

Dr. C. J. EHRENBERG: I can remember when Dr. Robbins started this work and I was rather skeptical as to the specificity of these various barbiturates. I think he has demonstrated that there is something to the specificity. I have used nembutal and more recently cyclopal in two unit doses combined with gr. 1/150 scopolamine and although the results have been generally good, I do not think they approximate Dr. Robbins's. One is impressed by the low dosage therapy efficiency that he has shown in comparison with the higher dosage of other authors. Dr. Cole's work presented here two years ago, in which he objectively analyzed 5,000 cases purely from the standpoint of the pediatricist shows definitely the increasing danger to the baby as the dosage of sedation is increased.

I hope Dr. Robbins goes on with this work. In addition to extending the observations to other barbiturates, it would be interesting to include placebos as I am convinced that obstetrical analgesia is greatly dependent on individual temperament of the patient. Confidence, desire for a baby, and many other factors influence the reaction to pain.

Dr. ROY E. SWANSON: Dr. Robbins's paper was both interesting and instructive. He prefers seconal and his figures seem to support this.

The number of cases, of course, is too small to draw any definite conclusion. There is no question that the selection of the drug, its dosage and the time given are important factors in pain relief. Dr. Robbins uses scopolamine almost routinely. This adds much to the effect of the barbiturates, but adds to the risk, in my opinion. I have tried all of the barbiturates that he mentions and I invariably come back to nembutal without morphine or scopolamine. A drug to be satisfactory in labor should alleviate pain, not delay the progress of labor and have no ill effects on the baby. I do not think we have found such a drug as yet.

Dr. R. T. LAVAKE: I would like to ask Dr. Robbins if he can count more accurately on the patient's late statement as to pain in labor than upon an early statement. It seems to me that women react to their experience in labor much as men react to their experience in battle. Again and again I have witnessed what seemed to be failures in analgesia and amnesia only to have the patient later say that she didn't mind it at all; and on the contrary, I have had patients tell their husbands right after an apparently easy labor that it was nothing at all, and a few days later they will say that it was frightful and that they had never experienced anything so terrible. They are like the men who tell gruesome tales of their experience in battle when, as a matter of fact, they had a comparatively easy and safe time of it.

As regards asphyxia in babies, my experience has led me to believe that we frequently assign a wrong cause to severe asphyxia. It has so happened that many of my fatal cases have followed easy, rapid, term deliveries, in which time did not allow the administration of barbiturates. Autopsies usually revealed cerebral hemorrhage, likely from too rapid molding. Where no cause was revealed, had analgesics been used, they would likely have been blamed for the results. In most instances, had analgesics been used and no autopsy performed, the analgesic would have been blamed. On the other hand, again and again, believing that delivery was a long way off and deeming a good rest necessary for the patient, I have given ¼ gr. of morphine only to have the patient deliver within the hour and yet with absolutely no asphyxia or delayed breathing in the child.

Except when huge dosage has been used, I am inclined to believe that serious asphyxia is generally due to causes other than the drug.

Dr. CHARLES H. MCKENZIE: I have enjoyed this paper very much. I think that the psychological approach that Dr. Robbins has undertaken is very important in his analgesia because it gives the patient a feeling of confidence and a knowledge that she will receive relief during labor.

I note that he uses scopolamine with seconal. Scopolamine is an excellent amnesic and by itself apparently has no effect on the respiratory system of the baby. I used it in the country for 25 cases, and did not note any bad effects on the baby. In fact, all the babies breathed and cried immediately, but the problem of restraint for the patient during labor forced me to discontinue it as a method of analgesia and amnesia. Seconal too seems to have little effect on the respiratory system of the baby.

The most severe pains are those of the end of the first stage of labor, and one hesitates at this time to give any analgesia because of the possible effect on the baby. However, I have used seconal in doses to 3 grains, given at the end of the first stage and have not noted any depression of respiration in babies born within the next two hours.

I agree with Dr. Robbins in his almost routine use of low or outler forceps, but I think the use of forceps should be limited to those who know how to use them. After all, the most important part of analgesia in labor comes from the confidence of the patient in her obstetrician, and Dr. Robbins's psychological approach in assuring his patients that they will receive relief is greatly to be commended.

Dr. OWEN F. ROBBINS: I would like to thank you gentlemen for your kind discussions. I realize that this is a very small series and I did not attempt to decide on any one particular drug as being the best. I hope the drug firms won't assume that their particular preparation is what I thought to be the most valuable one. I intend, however, to continue with this study.

I did use gas during the second stage in all of these cases. The analgesic was started when the patient first began to complain of pain regardless of the dilatation of the cervix. The patient was asked to state when she felt the analgesic was necessary. Patients have to be watched while in labor and while under the influence of these analgesic drugs. All the patients in this study were carefully supervised by a nurse who was in constant attendance. Giving patients solid food while in labor is dangerous because of the effect of the barbiturates on the cough reflex. I think there is some natural amnesia in patients who have had no drugs at all. The pain is forgotten very rapidly. I do not know how else we can judge the amnesia or analgesic results except by the patient's own statements.

ERNEST R. ANDERSON, M.D., *Secretary.*

## News Items

The Woman's Auxiliary to the South Dakota State Medical association held its annual meeting in Mitchell, May 18-20. A luncheon was held at the Widman Hotel followed by a business meeting at which time the following officers were elected: President, Mrs. F. C. Nilsson, Sioux Falls; president-elect, Mrs. B. M. Hart, Onida; first vice-president, Mrs. D. R. Mabey, Mitchell; second vice-president, Mrs. G. E. Whitson, Madison; recording secretary, Mrs. J. C. Hagin, Miller; corresponding secretary and treasurer, Mrs. Otto Hansen, Valley Springs. A report of the philanthropic project, the Benevolent Fund, was given by Mrs. F. C. Nilsson. A message from the Medical Association was given to the Auxiliary by Dr. B. M. Hart, president of the South Dakota State Medical association.

Dr. Mario Fischer, Duluth city health officer, was re-elected president of the St. Louis County Tuberculosis and Health association at the annual meeting held recently.

The North Dakota Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology met in twenty-third annual session in Grand Forks, May 20, with Nelson A. Youngs, M.D., Grand Forks, presiding. Members and guests enjoyed a luncheon at the Ryan Hotel after which Dr. K. M. Simonton of the Mayo Clinic addressed the group on the subject, "The Symptom of Dizziness; Its Significance in General Practice." Case reports were presented by A. D. McCannell, M.D., Minot; George Foster, M.D., Fargo, and G. A. Larson, M.D., of Fargo. At the business session a new constitution was adopted and the following officers were elected: President, A. E. Spear, M.D., Dickinson; vice-president, L. G. Smith, M.D., Mandan; secretary-treasurer, F. L. Wicks, M.D., Valley City; members of the council, Geo. M. Constans, M.D., Bismarck; A. D. McCannell, M.D., Minot, and Rolfe Tainter, M.D., Fargo. Dr. M. B. Ruud, Grand Forks, acted as chairman of the committee on arrangements for the meeting and introduced Dr. Simonton.

New officers of the seventh district medical auxiliary (South Dakota) are as follows: President, Mrs. Anton Hyden; Vice president, Mrs. Peter Ver Meulen; Secretary, Mrs. H. R. Hummer; Treasurer, Mrs. J. A. Kittleson.

Approximately 40 children from counties in the southeastern part of South Dakota attended the crippled children's semi-annual clinic held recently in Mitchell. The clinic was in charge of Dr. Guy E. Vandermark of Sioux Falls.

Dr. W. F. Cogswell, secretary of the Montana state board of health, represented Montana at the meeting called by the United States public health service at Washington, D. C., the week of April 28.

Four Montana physicians were recently appointed to carry on the N.Y.A. health program in the southern and eastern parts of that state. They are: Drs. R. D. Harper, Sidney; E. M. Adams, Red Lodge; B. C. Farland, Jordan; and C. F. Hogeboom, Baker.

Dr. T. W. Collinson was recently appointed city health officer of Scooby, Montana.

Dr. J. Vincent Sherwood, Sanator, vice president of the South Dakota Tuberculosis association was re-elected to the board of directors of that association at the meeting held in Madison in April.

Dr. M. M. Heffron, Fargo, North Dakota, who was affiliated with the Dickinson Clinic for the past seven years, is now with the Roan and Strauss Clinic at Bismarck.

Dr. C. J. Watson, Minneapolis, and Dr. A. R. Barnes, Rochester, Minnesota, were among 11 new members admitted May 8 by the Association of American Physicians which has a membership limited to 125 of the nation's outstanding medical scientists. The association, meeting in Atlantic City, New Jersey, named Dr. James Howard Means of Harvard university, president.

Dr. A. L. Gleason, Great Falls, Montana, attended the western regional meeting of the American Academy of Pediatrics in San Francisco May 4.

Dr. Charles A. Arneson, Bismarck (North Dakota) physician studying at the University of Pennsylvania graduate school of medicine, has been called to active duty as a first lieutenant in the United States army medical corps.

The members of the city health department of Missoula, Montana, are continuing their annual summer roundup of pre-school-age children with examinations to be concluded the week of June 23. Hundreds of children are being examined. If any defects are found, the case is referred to the family physician for correction before the child enters school.

Dr. Louis T. O'Brien, Wahpeton, North Dakota, has been called into active duty with the United States Army.

Dr. J. C. Swanson, Fargo orthopedic surgeon, was recently honored by the medical profession of Williston at a dinner. He was in charge of the annual Elks crippled children's clinic which was held at the Elks home in Williston. The clinic was sponsored jointly by the state and county welfare boards and the B. P. O. Elks of Williston.

Cancer control in North Dakota was discussed by Dr. L. W. Larson, Bismarck, and X-ray and radium treatment by Dr. H. M. Berg at the quarterly meeting of the sixth district medical society of the North Dakota State Medical association. Case reports were also presented.

Dr. H. W. K. Zellhoefer, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, a major in the Organized Reserves, is now in Camp Leonard Wood, Missouri, with the medical corps of the United States Army.

Dr. E. G. Vinje, formerly of Hebron, North Dakota, has taken over the practice of his brother, Dr. Ralph Vinje, in Beulah, who has been called to service in the United States Army.

The next examination for appointments as Assistant Surgeon, U. S. Navy, (Lieutenant [junior grade], Medical Corps, U. S. Navy), will be held at all major Naval Medical Department activities on August 11 to 15, inclusive. Applications for this examination must be in the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery not later than July 15, 1941. Applicants for appointment as Assistant Surgeon must be citizens of the United States, more than twenty-one (21) but less than thirty-two (32) years of age at the time of acceptance of appointment, and graduates of a class "A" medical school who have completed at least one year of intern training in a hospital accredited for intern training by the council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association. A circular of information listing physical and other requirements for appointment, subjects in which applicants are examined, application forms and other data pertaining to salary, allowances, etc., may be obtained from the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Navy Department, Washington, D. C., upon request.

Dr. R. J. Wilkowske has opened an office in Owatonna, Minnesota.

Dr. Allen E. Magnuson, a graduate of the University of Minnesota Medical School who was associated with Oliver Clinic at Graceville for the past two years, has opened an office in Wheaton, Minnesota.

Dr. Charles F. Rosenberg, Shakopee, has taken over the practice of Dr. Herbert Boysen in Welcome, Minnesota.

Dr. A. R. Gilsdorf, Dickinson, North Dakota, has joined the United States Army as a first lieutenant in the medical corps.

The Graduate Fortnight of The New York Academy of Medicine will be held from October 13 to 24, 1941. The purpose of the Fortnight is to make a complete and authoritative presentation of a subject of outstanding importance in the practice of medicine and surgery. The subject this year is "Cardiovascular Diseases Including Hypertension." The Fortnight will present a program which will include morning panel discussions, afternoon clinics and clinical demonstrations at hospitals of New York City, evening addresses, and a scientific exhibit. The evening sessions at the Academy will be addressed by recognized authorities from leading medical centers of the United States and Canada. The comprehensive exhibit will include books and roentgenograms; pathological and research material; clinical, laboratory, diagnostic and therapeutic methods. There will be demonstrations of exhibits and of fresh pathology. A complete program and registration blank may be secured by addressing Dr. Mahlon Ashford, The New York Academy of Medicine, 2 East 103 Street, New York.

### Directory of Medical Specialists

A second edition of the *Directory of Medical Specialists* has been authorized by the Advisory Board for Medical Specialties, to be ready for distribution in February, 1942, with its contents complete to January 1. This Directory is the official publication of the Advisory Board, and will list the names of approximately 18,000 diplomates of the fifteen American Boards examining candidates for certification in the specialties. This is an increase of 4,000 over the first edition issued early in 1940.

The geographic grouping will give completely revised biographic data about each diplomate; there is an alphabetic index with addresses and specialty designations; and the plan of organization, officers, and examination requirements of each American Board are fully outlined in their various sections.

The biographic data of diplomates will not only be revised to date, but also will include much new information not found in the first edition. Details of formal training is one of these, and military appointments now held is another.

Only those who have been formally certified by one of the American Boards can have their names included, and all of these are included, there being no charge or obligation other than certification for such listings.

## Advertiser's Announcements

### SQUIBB OFFERS WATER-SOLUBLE VITAMINS

Deficiencies of the vitamin B complex and vitamin C (the water-soluble vitamins), it is now believed, are commonly associated, and it is for that reason E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York, developed Vitamin B Complex Wafers with Vitamin C, which they recently placed on the market. Each of these wafers, which have a malted milk flavor and are very palatable, contains 2 gm. of high potency brewers' yeast especially cultured for use as a source of the whole natural vitamin B complex, and 7.5 mg. crystalline ascorbic acid. Each wafer has the vitamin activity of:

100 U.S.P. XI (Int.) units of thiamine (vitamin B<sub>1</sub>).

150 micrograms riboflavin (vitamin G; B<sub>2</sub>).

100 micrograms niacin (vitamin B<sub>3</sub>).

100 micrograms pyridoxine (vitamin B<sub>6</sub>) (a filtrate factor).

100 micrograms ascorbic acid (vitamin C).

Also contains: 1.1 gm. protein; 1.6 carbohydrate, 0.1 gm. fat, 0.1 gm. mineral (ash).

Intended principally for prophylactic use, Squibb Vitamin B Complex Wafers with Vitamin C are of particular value where acceptability is an important factor. They are used as a diet supplement in the prevention or treatment of deficiencies in the water-soluble vitamin B complex and vitamin C. Three or more are taken daily as the physician prescribes.

Squibb Vitamin B Complex Wafers with Vitamin C are supplied in bottles of 50 and 100 wafers.

### THE TRUE ECONOMY OF DEXTRI-MALTOSE

It is interesting to note that a fair average of the length of time an infant receives Dextri-Maltose is five months: That these five months are the most critical of the baby's life: That the difference in cost to the mother between Dextri-Maltose and common sugars is about \$7 for this entire period—a few cents a day: That, in the end, it costs the mother less to employ regular medical attendance for her baby than to attempt to do her own feeding, which in numerous cases leads to a seriously sick baby eventually requiring costly medical attendance.

### TETANUS IMMUNIZATION

The disadvantages and hazards of the temporary passive immunity induced by tetanus antitoxin are well known. A prolonged active immunity may now be safely and satisfactorily produced by tetanus toxoid. Several million soldiers in France, England, Canada, and Italy have received active immunization during the past four years and to date no case of tetanus has been reported (*Mil. Surgeon* 88:371, 1941).

It is generally accepted that alum-precipitated tetanus toxoid is a much more efficient antigen than plain toxoid. Once an individual has received immunization, a stimulating or booster dose at any subsequent time will markedly accelerate the serum antitoxin to a level which will definitely protect from tetanus.

Tetanus toxoid is supplied by Eli Lilly and Company in the alum-precipitated form, and also in combination with diphtheria toxoid, alum-precipitated, for simultaneous immunization against both diseases.

## The T. M. K. Corset Shop

833 Nicollet Ave.

(Medical Arts Bldg.)

A Complete Line

of

CAMP SURGICAL SUPPORTS

Authorized  Service

Graduate fitter. Fully equipped surgical room: air conditioned.

Prices, from \$5 up

## For Safety's Sake

Hospital Standards — Sterilization and Sanitation . . . Impartial Pathological Tests Made Monthly.

INSPECTION INVITED



THIS SEAL IS YOUR ASSURANCE OF PROTECTION

Used only by selected and approved diaper services from coast to coast

The Only Diaper Service in the World

Owned and Operated by a Registered Nurse.

*Neva Montgomery, R. N.*

## BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE

2741 Hennepin Avenue

"Northwest's Finest Institute of Diaper Hygiene"

LOcust 4288

— Telephones —

Midway 4692

## FOR COMPANIONS OF EITEL or ABBOTT PATIENTS

Feel comfortably at home at the King Cole Hotel. Located opposite beautiful Loring Park, a block from Eitel hospital, 6 blocks (as the crow flies) from Abbott. Ample parking. An atmosphere of refinement that you will enjoy.

Single rooms with bath . . . \$2 Double rooms with bath . . . \$3



ROBERT PECK  
Manager

## KING COLE HOTEL

MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA

## Classified Advertisements

### HELP WANTED

Detail man for South Dakota territory. No investment required. Should have acquaintance among doctors and druggists. Must be willing travel continuously. Future for a consistent worker who is acceptable to trade. Address Box 710, care of this office.

### EXCEPTIONAL OPPORTUNITY

for beginning or established physician to share suite of offices with another physician or dentist. Individual treatment room or laboratory, in new office building located in very best residential retail section. Address Box 653, care this office.

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Unopposed general practice, N.W. Minn. town 600; wealthy Red River Valley farming community. Surgical instruments, X-ray equipment, short wave diathermy, metabolism machine, lamps, laboratory equipment, 5-bed hospital furnishings. 18-room, 2-story, steam heated brick bldg. excellent condition: res. ground floor, hospital 2nd floor. Building purchase optional. Low overhead. Average collections past four years over \$12,000. Make good money from start. Available July 1. Specializing. Address Box 701, care this office.

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Office equipment, surgical instruments, Bausch & Lomb microscope, McDannold Surgical and Gynecological Chair, etc., etc. Good state, good city, fine location. Reason for selling: Retiring. C. J. Engelson, M.D., Brookings, South Dakota.

## Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)  
Incorporated not for profit

### Announces Continuous Courses

**SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses, One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

**MEDICINE**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Two Weeks Course in Gastro-Enterology starting October 20th. Four Weeks Course in Internal Medicine starting August 4th. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease every month, except August.

**FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting June 30th. Informal Course every week.

**GYNECOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 20th. One Month Personal Course starting August 25th. Clinical Course every week.

**OBSTETRICS**—Three Weeks Personal Course starting August 4th. Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Informal Course every week.

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 8th. Informal course every week.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 22nd. Informal Course every week.

**ROENTGENOLOGY**—Courses in X-Ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

**GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.**

### TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.

# The SWEDISH HOSPITAL

Five Units — Situated opposite Elliot Park — 10th Ave. to 11th Ave., 7th to 8th Sts.  
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

### Offers Physicians of the Northwest UNEXCELLED FACILITIES

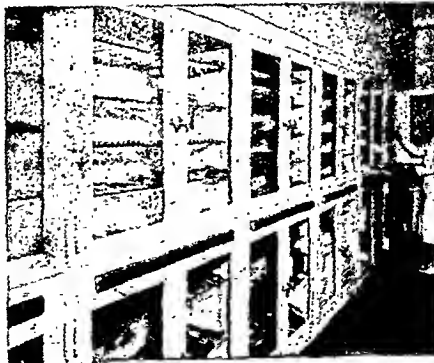
The combination of latest equipment, accessible location and full-time practitioners in roentgenological department and pathological laboratory is peculiar to this particular institution

Seven spacious operating  
rooms.

Two floors given to  
medical service.

One full floor for O.B. cases.

Take advantage of the  
hospital's diagnostic facilities,  
physiotherapeutic services,  
uptodate surgical  
appointments.



THE INSTRUMENT ROOM

For information address  
F. O. HANSON,  
Superintendent

THE SWEDISH  
HOSPITAL

914 South Eighth St.

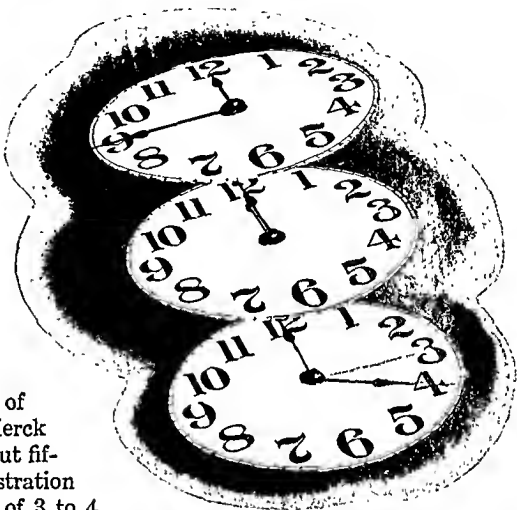
GENEVA 5361

Minneapolis



# FOR PROLONGED VASODILATATION IN ARTERIAL HYPERTENSION

## *Erythrol Tetranitrate Merck*



The vasodilator action of Erythrol Tetranitrate Merck usually begins within about fifteen minutes after administration and persists for a period of 3 to 4 hours. This effect of prolonged vasodilatation, beginning within a short time after oral administration, is not obtained with any other of the commonly used nitrites.

Erythrol Tetranitrate Merck is indicated in cases where gradual and prolonged vascular dilatation is desired, as for the reduction of blood pressure in arterial hypertension, and for the prophylaxis and relief of attacks of angina pectoris.

Erythrol Tetranitrate Merck is supplied as  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain tablets in vials of 50 and bottles of 500, and as  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain tablets in vials of 24 and 100, and bottles of 500.

*Literature on Request*

**ERYTHROL  
TETRANITRATE  
MERCK**

(Erythryl Tetranitrate)

For Prolonged  
Vasodilatation  
in Hypertension

COUNCIL  
ACCEPTED  
REGISTERED

MERCK & CO. Inc. *Manufacturing Chemists* RAHWAY, N. J.

# DOCTORS EVERYWHERE ARE TALKING ABOUT THE HYFRECATOR!



# 1 of 33

● Removal of moles is only 1 of 33 useful procedures available to you through HYFRECATION\* ... A comprehensive repertory of techniques accomplished through bi-

terminal electro-coagulation and electro-desiccation.

This simple, sturdy, phone-sized instrument hangs on the wall. Always ready for use.

*\*Hyfrecation is the use of high frequency currents to destroy tissue.*

ASK FOR FULL INFORMATION

*Only*

# 37<sup>50</sup>

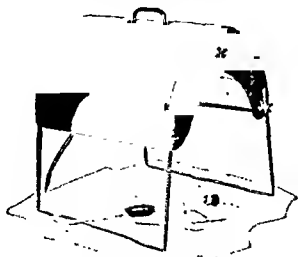


**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.**

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

## Carbon Light Physical Therapy Bakers



for Hospital and Home Use

They are adjustable, convenient, low in cost, economical to operate



Manufactured and sold by  
**WOODHOUSE BROTHERS**

428 So. Broadway  
Rochester, Minn.  
WRITE FOR LITERATURE



## Kept New Constantly



... In Tune with Modern Times

Now offering new modern guest rooms with every facility for your comfort. A few of these are the new vanity desk, which eliminates the old style dresser—new styling in beds, giving more comfort—larger dressing mirrors—electric outlets for shavers—more convenient reading lights—no price increase.

## The CURTIS HOTEL MINNEAPOLIS

Rooms - Private Baths  
One Person  
\$2.00, \$2.50, \$3.00  
Two Persons  
\$3.00 to \$6.00  
Excellent cafe and the  
Popular  
Turquoise Lounge



## ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



*The new Improved formula reduces  
the hazard of skin infection.*

**ANTISEPTIC  
SOOTHING  
LUBRICATING  
PROTECTING  
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

PRICE:

1 gallon \$2.50      5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.

Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information

— Distributed by —

**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.**  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

**What a Grand Location  
for a Summer Hotel!**

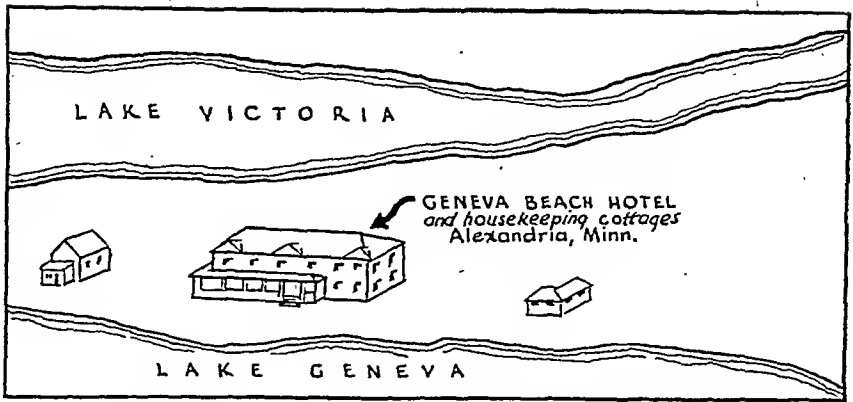
25 acres on Lake Geneva.  
Glorious view. Fine rooms.  
Excellent cuisine. Every cour-  
tesy. Rates \$24 to \$30 a week  
per person.

FREE golf, tennis, boats and  
riding horses. Good bathing  
and fishing. For full particu-  
lars write

**GENEVA BEACH  
HOTEL**

On U. S. Highway No. 52  
Alexandria, Minn.

Direction of **ARTHUR L. ROBERTS, Propr.**



(For special consideration, mention Journal-Lancet)



**R<sub>x</sub> OLIODIN  $\frac{7}{11}$  For Head Colds,  
(Iodinized Oil Compound) *Nose and Throat***

Its action produces a mild hyperemia with an exudate of serum, thus depleting the tissues. Oliodin improves breathing, soothes nose and throat. Try it after nasal tamponage, suction irrigation, etc., and note improved results.

*For the Eyes*

Use it as an antiseptic collyrium; to relieve catarrhal affections of the eye; before and after operations; for routine treatment after eye injuries; to relieve irritation caused by wind, dust, bright lights, etc.

**R<sub>x</sub> Ophthalmic  
Solution No. 2  $\frac{5}{55}$   
With Mercury  
Oxycyanide and  
Zinc Sulfate**



Samples from: **THE DE LEOTON COMPANY, Capitol Station, Albany, New York**

**OFFICE  
COAT  
AND  
TROUSERS  
of  
Mexicana  
Cloth**

What you have  
been seeking,  
Doctor. Light  
weight, fine in  
appearance,  
launders well,  
and, above all,  
is very durable.



Write for  
circular and  
swatches,  
or call at

**BELDEN EVANS COMPANY**

Manufacturers

125 So. 10th St.

Minneapolis, Minn.



*For Service  
Try  
Brown & Day  
First*

**BROWN & DAY, Inc.**

52-54 East 5th Street

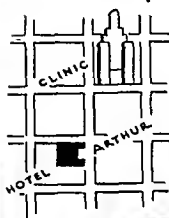
St. Paul, Minn.

COMING (or  
sending someone)

to ROCHESTER?

## COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH  
OF THE CLINIC!



From  
\$1.75 single,  
\$2.50 double

• All private toilets,  
70 baths. Soft water.  
No night noise.  
Ample parking space.

• FINE CAFE,  
No charge for  
room service.

• Lawns and flowers.

HOTEL

ARTHUR

Rochester, Minn. Phone 2375  
Headquarters Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company  
(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)

## ENJOY MINNESOTA'S GLORIOUS GULL LAKE

at

*Roberts*

*Pine Beach Hotel*

Brainerd

Golf, Riding, Boats FREE

Spic and Span Rooms — Delicious Food  
Mostly Twin Beds and Bath

SELECT CLIENTELE

Every Outdoor Sport at our Door

From \$40 Wk. ea. Double,  
\$50 Single, Meals Incl.

Bungalows and Housekeeping Cottages  
Children Welcomed at Reduced Rates.

Capable Hostesses for All  
WRITE DIRECT TO HOTEL

For Information and Rates

June and September Groups Accepted

ARTHUR L. ROBERTS HOTELS

(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)



## Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supportors, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

**August F. Kroll**

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul Minn.  
CEdar 5330

There is no substitute for quality when prescribing lenses for the human eye. Our ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPHTHALMIC LENSES represent the best produced by Optical Science.

\*\*\*\*\*

**N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.**

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth  
Albert Lea  
Winona

Eau Claire  
La Crosse  
Stevens Point

Bismarck  
Aberdeen  
Rapid City

*You  
Better  
Letters*

## WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITERS

## WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITER COMPANY

300 SEMINARY AVENUE  
WOODSTOCK, ILLINOIS

# The Cavanagh Sennit



*Featuring the  
Cavanagh Closed Edge,  
which assures fineness of line  
and desirable firmness of trim*

FIVE DOLLARS

*Cavanagh Natural Colour Panama  
Five Dollars.*

*Panamas from Twenty Dollars.*

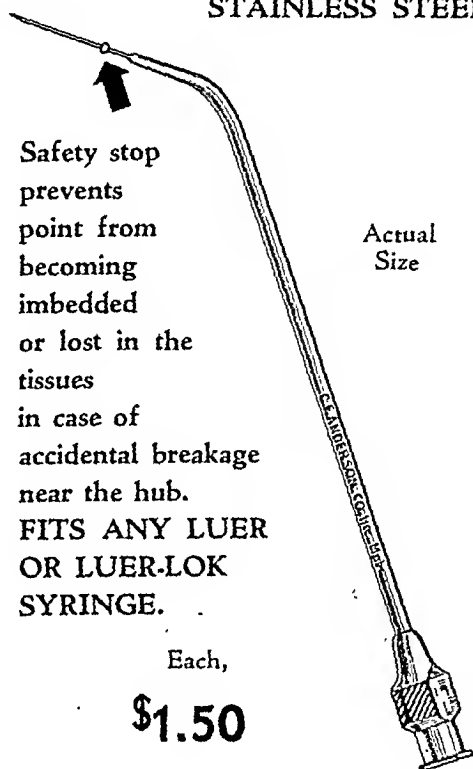
## MALMSTEDT'S

111 South Seventh St.  
MINNEAPOLIS

*The Compleat Hatter*

## Safety Tonsil Needle

STAINLESS STEEL



Safety stop  
prevents  
point from  
becoming  
imbedded  
or lost in the  
tissues  
in case of  
accidental breakage  
near the hub.  
FITS ANY LUER  
OR LUER-LOK  
SYRINGE.

Actual  
Size

Each,

**\$1.50**

### C. F. ANDERSON CO. Inc.

Surgical and Hospital Equipment

901 Marquette Avenue

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

Atlantic 3229



C. F. Anderson Co., Inc., makes impartial selection of the best and most efficient office equipment, surgical instruments and sundries that have gained professional acceptance. A sense of responsibility to the physician and hospital governs the selection.



You can depend upon us to have  
in stock at all times what you want



**LIQUID SILOMIN:** A palatable, creamy suspension of magnesium trisilicate — 80 grains to each fluid ounce. For the reduction of gastric acidity.

**K-B UNCTION:** Analgesic, counter-irritant and stimulant of local capillary circulation, bringing prolonged subcutaneous warmth to painful areas.

**THEODIATAT CAPSULES:** Logical, conservative therapy, in the management of cardiovascular diseases including high blood pressure and arteriosclerosis.

**TRIODYDE:** Alterative expectorant for the non-narcotic control of bronchial cough. To mildly stimulate and facilitate the expulsion of bronchial mucus.



**PRODUCTS** are useful in the Physician's daily practice. They are prepared, for use under his supervision and available only on his prescription.

**KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.**  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

**SYMBOL OF QUALITY**

*Chippewa*  
For Fresh Settlement

Does not alter the  
flavor or bouquet of  
your favorite drink.

Highly Carbonated

Demand Chippewa  
at Your Club or Bar

**CHIPPEWA**  
Sparkling  
**WATER**

Delivered to your Door  
12 quarts \$1.50  
24 pints  
or  
Call Your Local Store

# FREE

*For One Month More*

to the

## Medical Profession

A beautiful bust of the dreaming face of Edgar Allan Poe. This handsome 7½ inch bust designed and made by the well-known Southern sculptor, Frederick Gerald DePew, was modeled after the last daguerrotype taken of Poe a few weeks before his death.

### HANDSOME FOR YOUR OFFICE

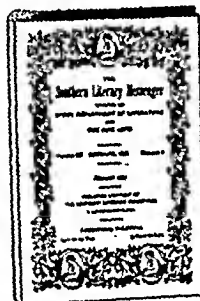
The bust will make an ideal attraction in your office.

The regular retail price of this Poe bust is \$2.00, but for the next thirty days it is offered to the readers of the Journal-Lancet

## FREE

with a one year subscription to  
**THE SOUTHERN LITERARY  
MESSENGER**

at the regular price of \$3.00 for twelve monthly issues. The magazine itself will add much to the interest of your patients. Send in your subscription now.



## The Southern Literary Messenger

109 East Cary Street,  
Richmond, Virginia

**PRESCRIBE**

**Muller**

**Surgical  
Supports**

(Patented)

Special construction gives a smooth line over the hips, doing away with bulges and the discomfort of unnecessary pull across the hip line.

ASK US TO CALL,  
DOCTOR

**MULLER CORSET CO.**

Manufacturers

93 S. 10th St.

MINNEAPOLIS

Atlantic 4606

# When you prescribe BEER...

Like so many other physicians, you doubtless prescribe beer at times — as a tonic, and when digestive difficulties handicap the patient in obtaining adequate nourishment. Not only does beer contain important nutrients (carbohydrates, proteins, minerals, vitamins), but it is one of the most easily assimilated foods known.

Gluek's Beer is brewed by painstaking, unhurried methods from the finest ingredients — including pure, sparkling, deep-well water. Its quality is guarded by strict laboratory control and by 84 years of active family brewing experience. For purity and wholesomeness, you can conscientiously recommend Gluek's.



## GLUEK'S BEER

**GLUEK BREWING COMPANY**

Minneapolis



**X-RAY DIAGNOSIS      RADIUM THERAPY**  
**INDISPENSABLE AIDS**  
 for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,  
 Prevailing rates for ordinary  
 laboratory procedures.

**RADIUM LOANED      X-RAY THERAPY**

**MURPHY LABORATORIES**

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. - - Atlantic 4786  
 348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL - - - Cedar 7125  
 After Office Hours and Holidays - - - Nestor 1291

**MINNEAPOLIS  
 LINEN SUPPLY COMPANY**

**Largest Manufacturers of  
 Washable  
 Service and Professional  
 UNIFORMS  
 in the Northwest**

We specialize in contracts for in-  
 stitutions and largest linen supply  
 companies in the country.

**ATTRACTIVE SAVINGS  
 FOR YOU**

made possible by modern equipment,  
 large capacity, and direct selling.

Samples and quotations  
 submitted at your request

Telephone Geneva 3141  
 909-13 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.



TRUSSES  
 CRUTCHES  
 ARCH SUPPORTS  
 ELASTIC STOCKINGS  
 ABDOMINAL SUPPORTERS  
 BRACES FOR DEFORMITIES

Scientific and Correct Fitting  
 CUSTOM WORK  
 House Calls Made

**SEELERT  
 ORTHOPEDIC  
 APPLIANCE COMPANY**

Largest Orthopedic Manufacturers  
 in the Northwest  
 88 South 9th Street      MAin 1768  
 MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

**LOST!**

**Hundreds of Headaches**

BY DOCTORS WHO USED TO WORRY ABOUT  
 THEIR CARS. ALL MOTOR MALADIES TAKEN IN  
 HAND NOW — ECONOMICALLY — BY

*Al Wilson, Jr.*  
**G A R A G E**

Tenth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place  
 Geneva 2218

AS YOU KNOW

**Life Begins at 40 South 10th St.**  
**FOR THAT CAR OF YOURS**

We'll flush the alimentary canal of your cooling  
 system, preserving your no-freeze for you. If  
 your engine has spring fever, or "summer com-  
 plaint" or is a bit anemic, we'll regulate it.  
 Should your car's joints have arthritis our Lubri-  
 torium will take care of chassis, springs, wheels.  
 Ambulance service for automobiles by our tow-  
 ing cars. Storage at low rates for summer.

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greasing,  
 repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.

**MOTHERS** appreciate the  
 thoughtfulness of **DOCTORS**  
 who recommend

**Dy-Dee Wash Service**  
 Incorporated

Safe: through positive sterilization  
 and neutralization by tested  
 formulas.

Reliable: this is the original Dy-Dee  
 Wash.

Modern: all work performed on well-  
 equipped daylit premises with  
 up-to-date machinery.

Prompt: delivery service throughout Twin Cities  
 alternate days, including holidays; insuring  
 a constant supply of clean diapers.

Economical: suprisingly so, less than home cost.

**CURITY DIAPERS** (nationally known)  
 are supplied; or furnish your own if desired.

**DY-DEE WASH, Inc.**

718 N. Washington Ave.      BRIDGEPORT 4647



# FREE

*For One Month More*  
to the

## Medical Profession

A beautiful bust of the dreaming face of Edgar Allan Poe. This handsome 7½ inch bust designed and made by the well-known Southern sculptor, Frederick Gerald DePew, was modeled after the last daguerrotype taken of Poe a few weeks before his death.

### HANDSOME FOR YOUR OFFICE

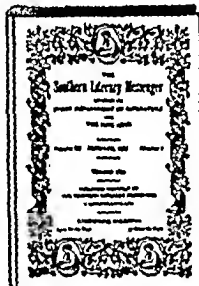
The bust will make an ideal attraction in your office.

The regular retail price of this Poe bust is \$2.00, but for the next thirty days it is offered to the readers of the Journal-Lancet

## FREE

with a one year subscription to  
**THE SOUTHERN LITERARY  
MESSENGER**

at the regular price of \$3.00 for twelve monthly issues. The magazine itself will add much to the interest of your patients. Send in your subscription now.



## The Southern Literary Messenger

109 East Cary Street,  
Richmond, Virginia

PRESCRIBE  
**muller**  
*Surgical  
Supports*  
(Patented)

Special construction gives a smooth line over the hips, doing away with bulges and the discomfort of unnecessary pull across the hipline.

ASK US TO CALL,  
DOCTOR

## MULLER CORSET CO.

Manufacturers

93 S. 10th St.

MINNEAPOLIS

Atlantic 4606

# When y prescri BEER.

Like so many other physicians, you doubtless prescribe beer at times — as a tonic, and when digestive difficulties handicap the patient in obtaining adequate nourishment. Not only does beer contain important nutrients (carbohydrates, proteins, minerals, vitamins), but it is one of the most easily assimilated foods known.

Gluek's Beer is brewed by painstaking, unhurried methods from the finest ingredients — including pure, sparkling, deep-well water. Its quality is guarded by strict laboratory control and by 84 years of active family brewing experience. For purity and wholesomeness, you can conscientiously recommend Gluek's.



## GLUEK'S BEER

GLUEK BREWING COMPANY

Minneapolis

# WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

For the Care and Treatment of

## ▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼



Building Absolutely Fireproof

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN

## Rest Hospital

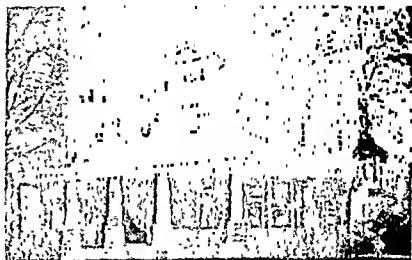
A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients.

### PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hultkrantz

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



## For Fifty Years-Murray Institute

A Successful Specialized Service in the Hospitalization of  
Liquor and Drug Addicts

A STRICTLY ethical institution that invites the co-operation of all reputable physicians. Only registered graduate nurses, in attendance. Ward or private rooms.

UNDER hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days and for drugs in three weeks up (regulated by the condition of the patient).

WONDERFUL steam vapor baths, together with salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs and masseuses. Write for detailed information. All correspondence confidential.

## The MURRAY INSTITUTE

620 South Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

# ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and cooperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

*Resident Physician*

Howard J. Laney, M.D.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 39

*Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists*

Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.  
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Tel. MAIN 4672

*Superintendent of Nurses*

Frieda C. Beyrer, R.N.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 69

# Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

## CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.



Upper End of Tube and Million Volt Generator

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute  
and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

# HEBULON



## For Symptomatic Treatment of Secondary Anemias

HEBULON was developed with certain practical clinical objectives in mind in the treatment of secondary anemias. Iron is provided as exsiccated ferrous sulfate, because clinical studies have shown it to be, grain for grain, about ten times more effective in hemoglobin regeneration than iron and ammonium citrates, and some five times as effective as Bland's pills.\* One Hebulon capsule contains 2 gr. (0.13 Gm.) of this exceptionally effective iron compound.

While there is no direct evidence that vitamin B complex plays a role in the correction of anemia, a quantity of liver extract, derived from 16 Gm. of fresh beef liver, included in the Hebulon capsule, contributes to the nutrition of the patient. The capsule is further enriched by the addition of 50 U.S.P. XI units of synthetic thiamine hydrochloride, in recognition of the frequently reported observation that, during pregnancy and post-operatively, the requirement for this factor becomes greater than normal.

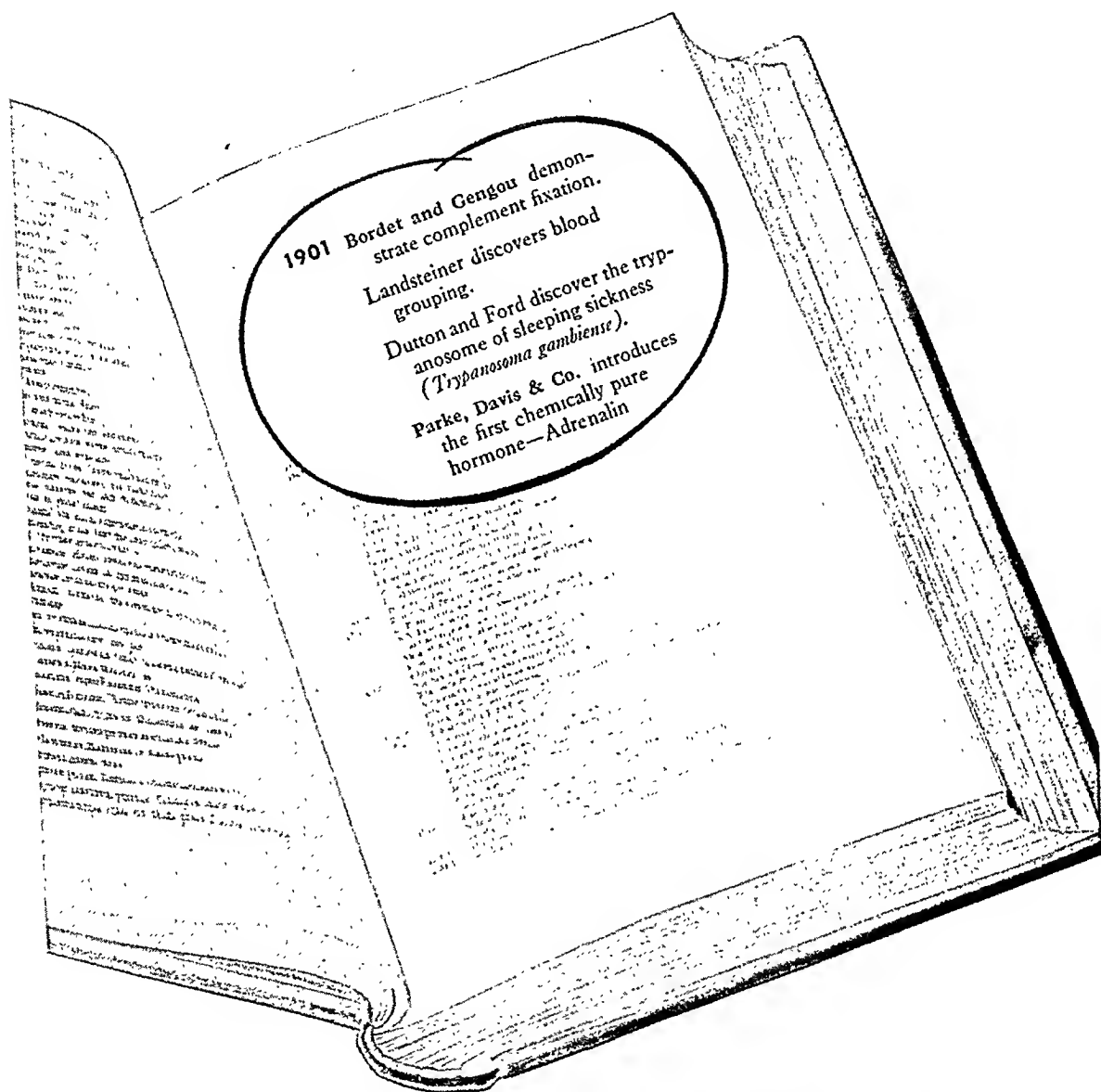
Hebulon Capsules (soft gelatin capsules free from objectionable odor) are supplied in bottles of 100, 500 and 1000. The usual dosage is two or three capsules, three times daily, after meals.

\* Sharpe, J. C. *Nebraska State Med J* 25 413, Nov., 1940

*For descriptive literature write Professional Service  
Department, 745 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y.*

**E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, NEW YORK**  
MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS TO THE MEDICAL PROFESSION SINCE 1858.

*These names, these years  
have helped make modern medical history*



**PARKE, DAVIS  
& COMPANY**

**PIONEERS IN RESEARCH  
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS**

ONE OF A SERIES OF ADVERTISEMENTS COMMEMORATING THREE-QUARTERS OF A CENTURY OF PROGRESS AND ACHIEVEMENT

# The JOURNAL LANCET

Health Center  
University of Washington (PS)  
Seattle, Wash.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE  
SOUTH DAKOTA STATE  
MEDICAL ASSOCIATION MEETING

New Series  
Vol. LXI, No. 7

July, 1941

Single Copies 25c  
One Year \$2

## In This Issue

|                                                                                                                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Transactions of the South Dakota State Medical Association,<br>Sixtieth Annual Session — 1941 .....                                      | 253 |
| Address of the President, O. J. Mabey, M.D. ....                                                                                         | 269 |
| Address of the President-Elect, "The Last Stand of the Family Doctor," B. M. Hart, M.D. ....                                             | 271 |
| District Society Roster .....                                                                                                            | 273 |
| Alphabetical Roster .....                                                                                                                | 276 |
| Protruded Intervertebral Disk, Some Practical Considerations, Harold F. Buchstein, M.D. ....                                             | 278 |
| Fixation of the Uterus to the Abdominal Wall with Fascial Sutures,<br>H. M. N. Wynne, M.D. ....                                          | 281 |
| Certain Phases of Nonoperative Treatment of Fractures, Ralph K. Ghormley, M.D. ....                                                      | 282 |
| A Proposed Simple Method of Determining Clinical Hypersensitiveness in<br>Allergic Patients, F. W. Wittich, M.D., S. M. Boyle, B.S. .... | 285 |
| Relation of the Medical Profession to Selective Service,<br>Lieutenant Colonel Richard H. Eanes .....                                    | 287 |
| The American Student Health Association and the Public Health Program,<br>John Sundwall, M.D., Ph.D. ....                                | 292 |
| EDITORIALS                                                                                                                               |     |
| Make Haste Slowly .....                                                                                                                  | 295 |
| Don Quixote? .....                                                                                                                       | 295 |
| BOOK REVIEWS .....                                                                                                                       | 296 |
| FUTURE MEETINGS .....                                                                                                                    | 297 |
| NEWS ITEMS .....                                                                                                                         | 298 |
| LETTER FROM BRITAIN .....                                                                                                                | 300 |
| MINNESOTA STATE BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS                                                                                               |     |
| List of Physicians Licensed May 9, 1941 .....                                                                                            | 301 |

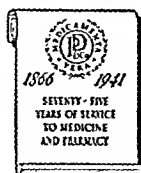
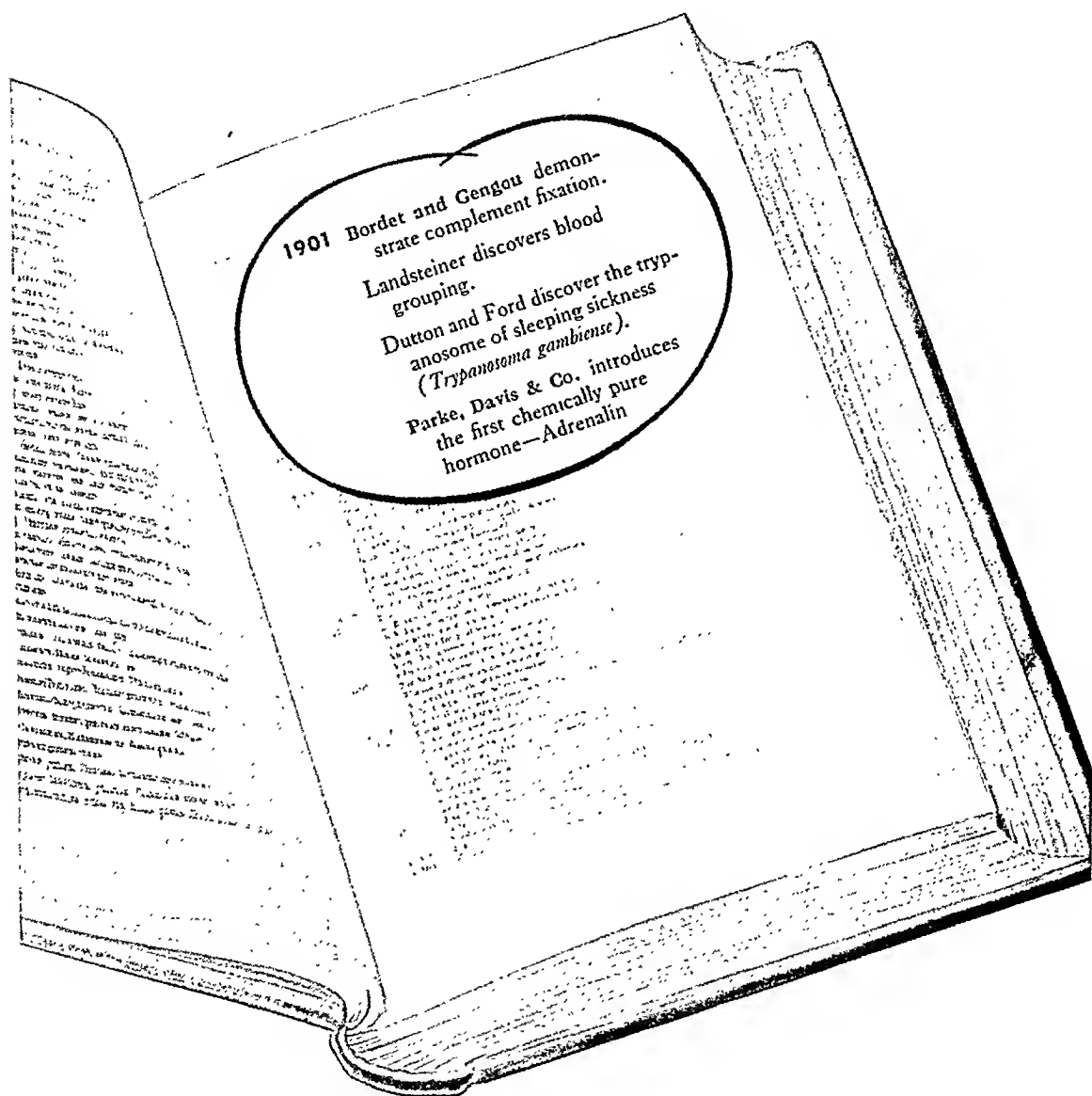
Copyright 1941 by Lancet Pub. Co.

Serves the Medical Profession of

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

71st Year of Publication

*These names, these years  
have helped make modern medical history*



**PARKE, DAVIS  
& COMPANY**

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH  
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS



## *Step toward Perfection*

Crude drugs and chemicals procured for the preparation of Lilly products must measure up to highest standards. Assays from outside sources, no matter how reliable, never are accepted without confirmation from the Lilly control laboratories.

### **Common Complaint in Gynecologic Practice**



Vaginal discharge, one of woman's common complaints, often has its origin in a diseased cervix. Cervical infection and erosion frequently may be eradicated by local treatment with 'Negatan' (Negatol, Lilly).

'Negatan' is a highly acid, protein-precipitating, germicidal agent for topical application in the treatment of cervicitis and trichomonas vaginitis.

Solution 'Negatan' is supplied in four-ounce bottles. Suppositories 'Negatan' are supplied in packages of six. Literature is available.

## **ELI LILLY AND COMPANY**

*Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.*

INTERNATIONAL N. 10.  
1921, 1924, 1925

R<sub>x</sub>

PRESCRIPTION AND INFORMATION  
FOR THE PATIENT  
-DO NOT TAKE FOR THE PURPOSE  
OF OBTAINING A REFUND-

Nicotinic Acid grs x

Bewon Elixir

Wyeth's f<sub>3</sub>tr

Sig.- as directed

# This vehicle *stimulates the appetite*

Wyeth's BEWON\* ELIXIR is an excellent vehicle for many medications. It is compatible with most drugs.

Standardized to contain 500 International Units of Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamin chloride) per ounce, BEWON ELIXIR stimulates the appetite and is indicated in Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> deficiencies.

*Supplied in pint and gallon bottles*



\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

*John Wyeth and Brother Incorporated* PHILADELPHIA

*Announcing a new member of the  
famous Sulfonamide family...*

## SULFAGUANIDINE

(SULFANYLYL GUANIDINE MONOHYDRATE)

*Lederle*

**S**ULFAGUANIDINE, the guanidine analogue of sulfapyridine, is a new development in chemotherapy. This new member of the famous family of sulfonamides shows great promise in the treatment of acute bacillary dysentery and in surgery as a pre-operative and post-operative measure for colonic surgery.

Sulfaguanidine introduces a new concept in bacterial chemotherapy. It is a drug given *per os* which readily enters into solution in the fecal stream, while at the same time it is relatively poorly absorbed from the gastro-intestinal tract. These properties, coupled with the drug's inhibitory action upon gram-negative bacteria, undoubtedly account for the gratifying results obtained with sulfaguanidine in the treatment of acute bacillary dysentery.

Outstanding results have been reported in the prevention of infection following operations on the colon. Sulfaguanidine is now recognized as a valuable adjunct in colonic surgery.

For oral use { PACKAGES: "SULFAGUANIDINE Lederle"  
Tablets: 0.5 gram (7.7 grains), grooved—50, 100, 1000  
Powder: 12 Cellophane packets 3.5 gram  
Tins 3½ lb., 1 lb.

Booklets giving detailed information on "Sulfaguanidine Lederle" on request

**LEDERLE LABORATORIES, INC.**  
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA NEW YORK, N. Y.



SULFAGUANIDINE IS MANUFACTURED IN BULK BY OUR AFFILIATE—CALCO CHEMICAL DIVISION OF AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY

# A PROTEIN FOOD CONCENTRATE

**1 OZ. PKG.**

OF PLAIN  
UNFLAVORED

**KNOX  
GELATINE**

(U.S.P.)

CONTAINS  
AS MUCH  
PROTEIN AS

**4.2 EGGS, or**

**1.7 PT. MILK, or**

**7.8 OZ. BEEF, or**

**9.1 OZ. WHEAT CEREAL, or**

**14 SLICES OF WHITE BREAD**

## AMINO ACID COMPOSITION OF GELATINE\*

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Alanine        | 8.7  |
| Arginine       | 8.2  |
| Aspartic Acid  | 3.4  |
| Cystine        | 0.16 |
| Glutamic Acid  | 5.8  |
| Glycine        | 25.5 |
| Histidine      | 0.9  |
| Hydroxyproline | 14.4 |
| Leucine        | 7.1  |
| Lysine         | 5.9  |
| Methionine     | 0.97 |
| Phenylalanine  | 1.4  |
| Proline        | 19.7 |
| Serine         | 0.4  |

\*A compilation from various sources.

We have prepared a pamphlet on the protein value of Knox Gelatine. It shows that when a diet needs special protein supplementation Knox Gelatine is an easily digestible concentrated protein for the purpose.

Because of its purity and high concentration Knox Gelatine is a convenient means for increasing the protein intake for pre-operative and post-operative cases, for convalescents, and for assisting the metabolism of patients suffering from non-specific asthenia and fatigue.

Your hospital will procure Knox Gelatine for your patients if you specify it by name.

**KNOX GELATINE** (U.S.P.) **A SUPPLEMENTARY PROTEIN CONCENTRATE**

Send This Coupon for Useful Dietary Booklets



- ☐ The Protein Value of Plain, Unflavored Gelatine
 ☐ Reducing Diets and Recipes  
☐ The Diabetic Diet
 ☐ Peptic Ulcer
 ☐ Infant Feeding

KNOX GELATINE, Johnstown, N. Y., Dept. 403

Please send me FREE booklets for the medical profession as checked.

Name .....

Address .....

# DEXTRI-MALTOSE

## *True Economy*



IT is interesting to note that a fair average of the length of time an infant receives Dextri-Maltose is five months: That these five months are the most critical of the baby's life: That the difference in cost to the mother between Dextri-Maltose and common sugars is about \$7 for this entire period—a few cents a day: That, in the end, it costs the mother less to employ regular medical attendance for her baby than to attempt to do her own feeding, which in numerous cases leads to a seriously sick baby eventually requiring the most costly medical attendance.

*"The Measure of Economy  
Is Value, Not Price."*

MEAD JOHNSON & COMPANY  
Evansville, Indiana, U.S.A.



# ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



*The new Improved formula reduces  
the hazard of skin infection.*

**ANTISEPTIC  
SOOTHING  
LUBRICATING  
PROTECTING  
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

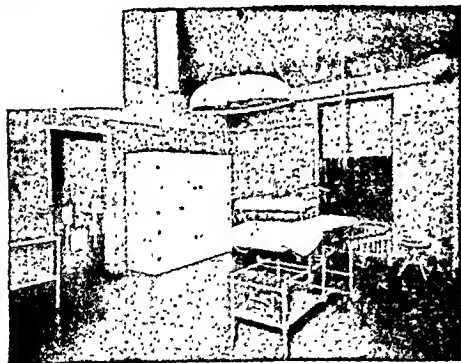
PRICE:

*1 gallon \$2.50      5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.*

*Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information*

— Distributed by —

**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.**  
Minneapolis, Minnesota



Cast and Splint Room: Swedish Hospital

*This room is typical of the excellent  
appointments which*

## **The SWEDISH HOSPITAL**

Five Units — Situated opposite Elliot Park  
10th Avenue to 11th Avenue, 7th to 8th Streets South  
Minneapolis, Minn.

*affords physicians and surgeons  
of the northwest.*

Seven large operating rooms with the latest and best outfitting. Two full floors for Medical Services; another for O. B. cases. Complete diagnostic facilities.

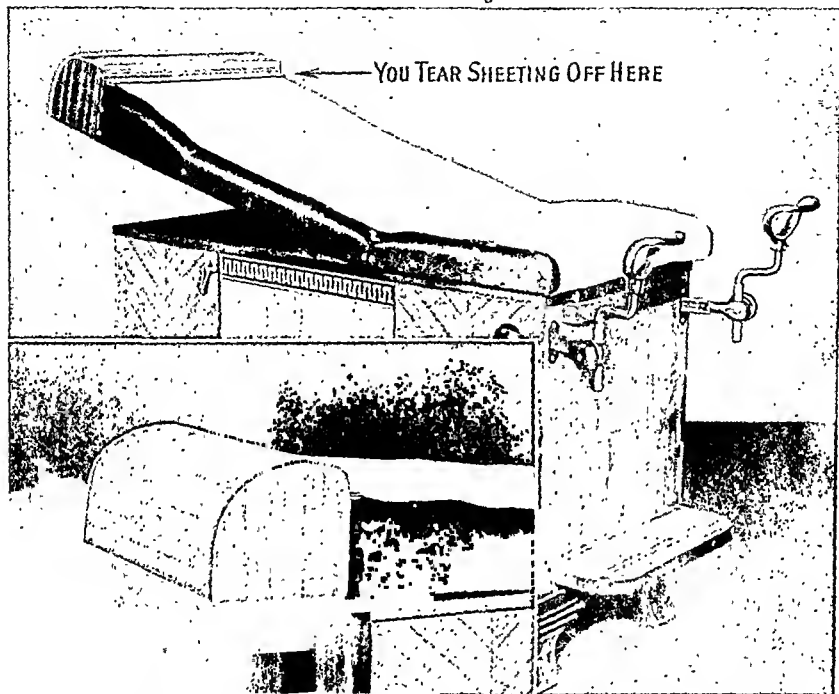
Department of roentgenology and pathological laboratory have full-time staffs; a very exceptional advantage. Physiotherapeutic services are complete.

*Visit the hospital and realize its uniquely accessible location and the remarkable  
resources available in up-to-date equipment*

For Further Information Address F. O. HANSON, Supt. — 914 So. 8th St., Minneapolis  
ATlantic 0413

# Showing Two Views of the Dustproof SOLAREUM Sanitary Paper Sheeting ROLL HOLDER

*Since 1930 an Outstanding Success*



SOLAREUM Roll Holder takes an entire roll, either 18 or 20 inch, SOLAREUM Sanitary Paper Sheeting, and thus affords continuous supply with utmost convenience and economy.

As pictured above, Style D SOLAREUM Holder is easily and quickly fastened with screws at the head of any wood or metal examining-treatment tables. It is also supplied for all metal or army style tables, where it is fastened with thumbscrews at the head end.



*Above Label is on Every Roll and Package*

SOLAREUM Sanitary Paper Sheeting is immaculately white. It is especially made, and is sterile. It makes no crackling noise to disturb the nervous patient. It does not break nor tear under the heaviest patient. Physicians recognize SOLAREUM as the modern way to economy. It is widely demanded in every state. Approximately 100,000 or more persons lie on

The Paper Roll itself revolves freely, and "quick as a flash" you draw the SOLAREUM Sheeting to the desired length, ready for the patient.

This Style D Holder, when attached to the physician's table, actually appears to be part of the table, being so nicely finished to match. (There are three other styles of the SOLAREUM Roll Holders to choose from, and two sizes of the individual SOLAREUM Paper Sheets, 18"x 24" and 20"x 30".)

SOLAREUM every month, for treatment. Patients appreciate this consideration of their welfare when they see you spread it on your table to prevent contagion. Naturally, SOLAREUM prices are moderate, whatever choice you make. Consult our salesman when he calls; or write us for further details, with showing of the complete line offered for your selection by SOLAREUM.

## Physicians & Hospitals Supply Co., Inc.

412 South 6th Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota

# ULMER ANTISEPTIC BABY OIL



*The new Improved formula reduces  
the hazard of skin infection.*

**ANTISEPTIC  
SOOTHING  
LUBRICATING  
PROTECTING  
RETARDS DEHYDRATION**

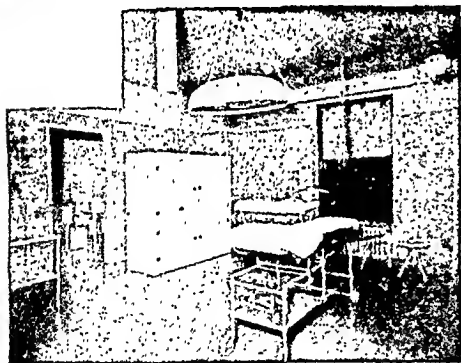
PRICE:

*1 gallon \$2.50      5-1 gal. \$2.25 per gal.*

*Write us for Folder O1001 for more detailed information*

— Distributed by —

**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY COMPANY, Inc.**  
Minneapolis, Minnesota



Cast and Splint Room: Swedish Hospital

*This room is typical of the excellent  
appointments which*

## The SWEDISH HOSPITAL

Five Units — Situated opposite Elliot Park  
10th Avenue to 11th Avenue, 7th to 8th Streets South  
Minneapolis, Minn.

*affords physicians and surgeons  
of the northwest.*

Seven large operating rooms with the latest and best outfitting. Two full floors for Medical Services; another for O. B. cases. Complete diagnostic facilities.

Department of roentgenology and pathological laboratory have full-time staffs; a very exceptional advantage. Physiotherapeutic services are complete.

*Visit the hospital and realize its uniquely accessible location and the remarkable  
resources available in up-to-date equipment*

For Further Information Address F. O. HANSON, Supt. — 914 So. 8th St., Minneapolis  
ATlantic 0413



# BETAPLEXIN

Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off. & Canada.

Brand of VITAMIN B COMPLEX

All  
convenient forms  
of oral  
administration

ELIXIR  
SYRUP  
TABLETS  
CAPSULES

Contains vitamins B<sub>1</sub>, B<sub>2</sub>(G), B<sub>6</sub>,  
nicotinic acid and filtrate factor

## POTENCY OF DECLARED FACTORS

Vitamin B<sub>1</sub>

Vitamin B<sub>2</sub>(G)

Vitamin B<sub>6</sub>

Nicotinic Acid

Filtrate Factor

| ELIXIR                                       | SYRUP                                       | TABLETS OR CAPSULES                           |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Each teaspoonful (5 cc.) contains            | Each teaspoonful (5 cc.) contains           | Each tablet or capsule contains               |
| 0.75 mg. (250 U.S.P. or international units) | 1.5 mg. (500 U.S.P. or international units) | 0.375 mg. (125 U.S.P. or international units) |
| 500 gammas (200 Bourquin-Sherman units)      | 600 gammas (240 Bourquin-Sherman units)     | 250 gammas (100 Bourquin-Sherman units)       |
| 300 gammas                                   | 675 gammas                                  | 100 gammas                                    |
| 8 mg.                                        | 9 mg.                                       | 4 mg.                                         |
| 54 Jukes-Lepkovsky units                     | 120 Jukes-Lepkovsky units                   | 20 Jukes-Lepkovsky units                      |

## DAILY DOSAGE

|              | ELIXIR OR SYRUP    | TABLETS OR CAPSULES |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Prophylactic |                    |                     |
| Children     | 1-1½ teaspoonfuls  | 2-3                 |
| Adults       | 2 teaspoonfuls     | 4                   |
| Therapeutic* | 1-2 tablespoonfuls | 6-12                |

**Winthrop**  
**CHEMICAL**  
**COMPANY,**  
**INC.**

Pharmaceuticals  
of merit  
for the physician  
NEW YORK, N. Y.  
WINDSOR, ONT.



\* For severe deficiency larger amounts are prescribed. In acute pellagra, treatment may be supplemented by nicotinic acid.



# GROWING COMFORTABLY ON S-M-A



Pretty soft life! Nothing to do but eat, sleep and grow in comfort on S-M-A. It's a happy, healthy first year for the S-M-A fed infant because S-M-A promotes normal, comfortable growth.

In addition to fat, carbohydrate and protein of physiological characteristics and proportions, each feeding of S-M-A provides standardized quantities of iron and vitamin A, B<sub>1</sub> and D. Only vitamin C need be supplemented.

Prescribing S-M-A makes life more pleasant for the doctor and the mother, too, because excellent results are obtained simply and quickly.

" " "

*Normal infants relish S-M-A . . . digest it easily and thrive on it.*

" " "

**FOR TREATMENT OF FOOD  
ALLERGY DUE TO SENSITIVITY  
TO MILK PROTEIN**  
A Special Product

## **HYP-ALLERGIC MILK**

Hypo-Allergic Milk is thermally processed cows' whole milk in which the sensitizing properties of the protein are altered without affecting the caloric value of the protein or whole milk itself.

It may be used the same as cows' whole milk, as a beverage, or in infant feeding formulae where a sensitivity to milk protein is known to exist.

Complete information upon request.

\*S-M-A, a trade mark of S.M.A. Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addition of milk sugar and potassium chloride; altogether forming an anurachic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.



PASADYNE

## POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative periods.

DYNALIN

reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

# That Mysterious Diet Substance--The Vitamin!



R. V. P.  
Concentrates.

Ethical pharmacies are prepared to fill prescriptions.

Can any doctor (or even any biochemist) know all about it? We doubt it! But he can find much that is new and informative and valuable in the monthly leaflet, *VITAMIN NEWS* which is mailed free to any physician on request. Back numbers and a helpful index are also available.

*VITAMIN NEWS* is published by

## Vitamin Products Company of Minnesota

(CATALYN COMPANY)

309 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis

BRidgeport 6655

who, together with their distributors: McKesson & Robbins Drug Co. of Minneapolis and St. Paul and Northwestern Drug Co. of Minneapolis are pioneers and specialists in vitamin complex products.

*VITAMIN NEWS* will tell you the story of a vitamin concentrate of effective potency and reasonable price. It contains a list of specific recommendations and a table of contents organized to enable you to check the dosage against the scientific references.

# GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

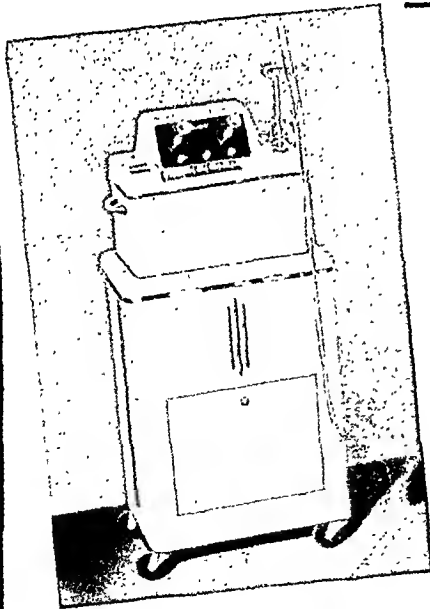
In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron. with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

*GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.*

Originated and Made by  
**Fairchild Bros. & Foster**  
New York, N. Y.



## DEFENSE IN WAR OR MEDICINE Demands MODERN WEAPONS

### "TUBE-GAP" TISSUE-CUTTER

- ① Tube Cutting
- ② Tube and Gap Cutting
- ③ Gap Coagulation

Several Bargains in  
Re-conditioned Apparatus

A Product of

**E. J. Rose Manufacturing Co., Inc. of California**

Direct Factory Branch at new U. S. Hospital Supply Co. premises after July 15th

223 Sixth St. So.

Phone: BRIdgeport 0515

Minneapolis, Minnesota

# The JOURNAL LANCET

Minneapolis, Minnesota  
July, 1941

Vol. LXI, No. 7  
New Series

## Transactions of the South Dakota State Medical Association

Sixtieth Annual Session  
Mitchell, South Dakota  
May 18, 19, 20, 1941

### OFFICERS, 1941-1942

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>PRESIDENT</b>                      | Onida       |
| B. M. HART, M.D.                      |             |
| <b>PRESIDENT-ELECT</b>                | Sioux Falls |
| N. J. NESSA, M.D.                     |             |
| <b>VICE-PRESIDENT</b>                 | Vermillion  |
| J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D.                 |             |
| <b>SECRETARY-TREASURER</b>            | Madison     |
| C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D.                  |             |
| <b>DELEGATE TO A. M. A.</b>           | Madison     |
| J. R. WESTABY, M.D.                   |             |
| <b>ALTERNATE DELEGATE TO A. M. A.</b> | Huron       |
| J. C. SHIRLEY, M.D.                   |             |

### COUNCILORS

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>FIRST DISTRICT</b>                 | Aberdeen    |
| J. L. CALENE, M.D.                    |             |
| <b>SECOND DISTRICT</b>                | Watertown   |
| H. R. BROWN, M.D.                     |             |
| <b>THIRD DISTRICT</b>                 | Madison     |
| D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D., <i>Chairman</i> |             |
| <b>FOURTH DISTRICT</b>                | Pierre      |
| C. E. ROBBINS, M.D.                   |             |
| <b>FIFTH DISTRICT</b>                 | Carthage    |
| G. E. BURMAN, M.D.                    |             |
| <b>SIXTH DISTRICT</b>                 | Mitchell    |
| J. H. LLOYD, M.D.                     |             |
| <b>SEVENTH DISTRICT</b>               | Sioux Falls |
| W. E. DONAHOE, M.D.                   |             |
| <b>EIGHTH DISTRICT</b>                | Vermillion  |
| E. M. STANSBURY, M.D.                 |             |

|                           |            |
|---------------------------|------------|
| <b>NINTH DISTRICT</b>     | Rapid City |
| R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D.     |            |
| <b>TENTH DISTRICT</b>     | Winner     |
| R. V. OVERTON, M.D.       |            |
| <b>ELEVENTH DISTRICT</b>  | Mobridge   |
| C. E. LOWE, M.D.          |            |
| <b>TWELFTH DISTRICT</b>   | Webster    |
| WM DUNCAN, M.D.           |            |
| <b>COUNCILOR AT LARGE</b> | Mitchell   |
| O. J. MABEE, M.D.         |            |

### STANDING COMMITTEES

#### SCIENTIFIC WORK

1. B. M. HART, M.D. Onida
2. N. J. NESSA, M.D. Sioux Falls
3. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. Madison

#### PUBLIC POLICY AND LEGISLATION

1. B. M. HART, M.D. Onida
  2. N. J. NESSA, M.D. Sioux Falls
- The Council

#### PUBLICATIONS

- Sec. 4.
- C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. Madison
- The Council

#### MEDICAL DEFENSE

1. F. D. GILLIS, M.D. (1942) Mitchell
2. L. J. PANKOW, M.D. (1943) Sioux Falls
3. W. H. SAXTON, M.D. (1944) Huron

## MEDICAL EDUCATION AND HOSPITALS

1. N. J. NESSA, M.D. (1942) ..... Sioux Falls
2. F. J. TOBIN, M.D. (1943) ..... Mitchell
3. T. P. RANNEY, M.D. (1944) ..... Aberdeen

## MEDICAL ECONOMICS

1. T. F. RIGGS, M.D. (1942) ..... Pierre
2. G. I. W. COTTAM, M.D. (1943) ..... Sioux Falls
3. HAROLD MILLER, M.D. (1944) ..... Brookings

## PUBLIC HEALTH

- D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D. .... Madison

## Sub-Committee on Cancer

1. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion
2. M. C. JORGENSEN, M.D. (1942) ..... Watertown
3. T. J. BILLION, M.D. (1943) ..... Sioux Falls
4. JOHN L. CALENE, M.D. (1944) ..... Aberdeen

## Sub-Committee on Tuberculosis

1. J. V. SHERWOOD, M.D. (1942) ..... Sanator
2. E. W. JONES, M.D. (1943) ..... Mitchell
3. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. (1944) ..... Rapid City

## Sub-Committee on Mental Hygiene and Child Welfare

1. GOLDIE ZIMMERMAN, M.D. (1942) ..... Sioux Falls
2. F. W. HAAS, M.D. (1943) ..... Yankton
3. A. TRIOLO, M.D. (1944) ..... Pierre

## Sub-Committee on Syphilis Control Program,

## U. S. P. H. Service

1. ANTON HYDEN, M.D. (1942) ..... Sioux Falls
2. G. J. VAN HEUVELEN, M.D. (1943) ..... Pierre
3. FRED P. BESTGEN, M.D. (1944) ..... Rapid City

## NECROLOGY

1. L. C. DICK, M.D. (1942) ..... Spencer
2. J. V. MCGREEVY, M.D. (1943) ..... Mitchell
3. R. V. OVERTON, M.D. (1944) ..... Winner

## SPECIAL COMMITTEES

## RADIO BROADCAST

1. W. E. DONAHOE, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
2. S. M. HOHE, M.D. .... Yankton
3. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. .... Rapid City
4. PAUL G. BUNKER, M.D. .... Aberdeen

## EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

1. J. C. SHIRLEY, M.D. .... Huron
2. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion
3. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. .... Rapid City
4. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison
5. GILBERT COTTAM, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
6. O. J. MABEE, M.D. .... Mitchell
7. J. F. D. COOK, M.D. .... Pierre

## MEDICAL LICENSURE

1. G. W. MILLS, M.D. .... Wall
2. M. W. PANGBURN, M.D. .... Miller
3. H. R. BROWN, M.D. .... Watertown

## ADVISORY WOMEN'S AUXILIARY

1. N. J. NESSA, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
2. J. C. SHIRLEY, M.D. .... Huron
3. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison

## ALLIED GROUP

1. N. K. HOPKINS, M.D. .... Arlington
2. J. V. MCGREEVY, M.D. .... Mitchell
3. W. A. DAWLEY, M.D. .... Rapid City

## MILITARY AFFAIRS

1. J. R. WESTABY, M.D. .... Madison
2. P. T. GEYERMAN, M.D. .... Hot Springs
3. H. T. KENNEY, M.D. .... Watertown

## RADIOLOGY

1. FARIS PFISTER, M.D. .... Webster
2. J. H. LLOYD, M.D. .... Mitchell
3. H. G. HARRIS, M.D. .... Wilmot

## POSTGRADUATE COURSE

1. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion
2. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison
3. G. J. VAN HEUVELEN, M.D. .... Pierre

## SPAFFORD MEMORIAL FUND

## FOR SCHOLARSHIP AT UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA

1. J. D. WHITESIDE, M.D. .... Aberdeen
2. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison
3. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion

## Advisory to State Departments

## OPHTHALMOLOGY AND OTOLARYNGOLOGY

1. E. A. RUDOLPH, M.D. .... Aberdeen
2. C. E. ROBBINS, M.D. .... Pierre
3. F. C. NILSSON, M.D. .... Sioux Falls

## ORTHOPEDICS

1. G. E. VAN DEMARK, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
2. P. T. GEYERMAN, M.D. .... Hot Springs
3. H. P. MARTIN, M.D. .... Harrold
4. W. A. DELANEY, M.D. .... Mitchell

## SOCIAL SECURITY

1. J. F. D. COOK, M.D. .... Pierre
2. W. A. DAWLEY, M.D. .... Rapid City
3. R. A. BUCHANAN, M.D. .... Huron

## MATERNAL AND CHILD WELFARE

1. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. .... Rapid City
2. GOLDIE ZIMMERMAN, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
3. M. W. PANGBURN, M.D. .... Miller

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE  
SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL  
ASSOCIATION

## First Meeting of the Council

May 18, 1941

The meeting was called to order by Dr. S. M. Hohf, chairman, at the Widmann Hotel, Mitchell, South Dakota, on Sunday, May 18, 1941, at 3 P. M.

Roll call was taken. Sixteen members were present. They were Drs. O. J. Mabee, B. M. Hart, C. E. Sherwood, J. R. Westaby, J. C. Shirley, J. D. Whiteside, D. S. Baughman, G. E. Burman, J. H. Lloyd, L. J. Pankow, S. M. Hohf, J. L. Stewart, R. V. Overton, C. E. Lowe and Wm. Duncan.

Minutes of the last meeting were approved as printed in the April, 1941, issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET. The reading of the minutes was omitted.

Next in order was the report of the Secretary-Treasurer. Chairman Hohf moved that the report of the Secretary-Treasurer be accepted and turned over to the Auditing Committee.

Dr. Mabee made a motion that Dr. Pankow be seated as a Councilor in place of Dr. Donahoe, who is absent, and be accorded the right to vote. Dr. Lloyd seconded the motion. Motion carried.

Dr. Pankow stated that he was present as an observer only and he thought that this procedure was illegal.

Dr. Baughman made a motion that Mr. Goldsmith's bill for \$300 for professional services during the 1941 session of the legislature, and all other legislative expenses be allowed and taken from the Legislative Fund. Dr. Lloyd seconded the motion. Motion carried.

There was no old business.

Under new business, Dr. Pankow brought up the subject of a case in Minnehaha county whereby a woman claiming to be a nurse was prescribing diets and treatments, without being a registered nurse. He asked for information as to what procedure could be taken to remedy the matter. There followed a general discussion by the different members of the Council. The consensus of opinion was that something should be done but that the remedy would have to be started locally.

Mr. Forseth, of the Lumberman's Mutual Casualty Company discussed the matter of malpractice insurance for physicians. He desired the Council to recommend his company to the members of the Association.

Dr. Duncan moved to refer the matter to a committee or lay it on the table. Motion prevailed. The Chairman will appoint a committee. The committee will discuss the matter and it will be brought up at a future meeting.

Dr. Pankow led a discussion on malpractice suits. This matter will be discussed at the evening meeting.

Dr. Duncan discussed the increasing difficulty of obtaining student nurses due to the fact that the increased requirements, brought about by the National Nurses Association, are too high, for conditions as they are in South Dakota. Dr. Shirley discussed it also.

Dr. Shirley made a motion that there be a committee of three appointed to discuss this matter with a committee from the Hospital Association and then have this committee report back, and to the Hospital Association and forward copies of the recommendations to the State Nurses Association. Dr. Duncan seconded the motion. Motion carried.

Chairman Hohf appointed Drs. Baughman, Lloyd and Shirley on the Auditing Committee; Drs. Hart, Lloyd and Whiteside on the Indemnity Insurance Committee; and Drs. Duncan, Shirley and Baughman on the Nurses Committee.

Meeting was adjourned.

### Second Meeting of the Council May 20, 1941

The Council met for breakfast at the Widmann Hotel at 6:30 on the above date. Members present were: Dr. S. M. Hohf, chairman, Drs. B. M. Hart, D. S. Baughman, C. E. Robbins, R. V. Overton, C. E. Sherwood, J. D. Whiteside, W. E. Donahoe, O. J. Mabey and Attorney Karl Goldsmith. L. J. Pankow, Sioux Falls, sitting in.

General discussion was held relative to the advisability of holding a concurrent meeting with that of the other groups of the Allied Council. It seemed to be the consensus of opinion that should the other groups desire a concurrent meeting that the medical association should cooperate.

Dr. Hart presented a report on the special committee appointed to bring in a report on physician's liability insurance. After general discussion, Dr. Robbins moved that action on the report be indefinitely postponed. This was seconded by Dr. Overton and on vote, motion was lost. Dr. Baughman moved that the matter be referred to the committee on medical defense with instructions to investigate indemnity insurance and report at next year's meeting with recommendations. This motion was seconded by Dr. Robbins and passed.

A bill in the amount of \$6.05 was presented by Dr. Duncan for postage incurred in the work of the committee on medical defense. It was moved by Dr. Mabey and seconded by Dr. Robbins that the bill be allowed. Motion carried.

Dr. W. E. Donahoe presented bill for postage and expense incurred relative to the radio committee. Moved by Dr. Baughman and seconded by Dr. Robbins that the bill be allowed at \$6.50. Motion carried.

The auditing committee report was presented by Dr. Baughman who moved its adoption. Seconded by Dr. Mabey and carried. The auditing committee also presented tentative budget for 1941-42. Its acceptance was moved by Dr. Baughman and seconded by Dr. Whiteside. Motion carried.

Next matter to come up was the election of a chairman for the ensuing year. Dr. Mabey nominated Dr. D. S. Baughman. Dr. Hart supported the nomination. There being no further nominations it was moved by Dr. Robbins and seconded by Dr. Mabey that the nominations be closed and the secretary be instructed to cast a unanimous ballot for Dr. Baughman. Motion carried and Dr. Baughman was elected.

General discussion of F. S. A. set-up at Pierre was held. It was moved by Dr. Whiteside and seconded by Dr. Donahoe that copy of the report of the Pierre district Councilor relative to this matter be sent to each officer and delegate of the various districts. This motion carried.

With no further business, meeting was adjourned.

CLARENCE E. SHERWOOD, M.D.,  
Secretary-Treasurer.

### Report of Secretary

Your secretary has endeavored to keep the membership acquainted with the work of the State Association. To that end there was inaugurated, a "Secretary's Letter" in the JOURNAL-

LANCET, the first appearing in the October issue. Subsequent letters containing association news, announcements, report of the delegate to the American Medical Association, minutes of the Council meetings, etc., appeared in the November, December, February and April issues. The minutes of the Council meeting of August 2nd was presented in the October 1940 issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET as was also the report of the Delegate to the American Medical Association which was presented at that meeting. Minutes of the October 29th Council meeting appeared in the December issue while that of the February 5th meeting appeared in the April 1941 issue.

In addition to this, six special mimeographed bulletins were sent out during the year. A special letter was sent to all the non-member physicians in the state thought to be eligible for membership, urging them to join their district societies. A few new members were added through this effort.

This was a legislative year and a considerable amount of correspondence and telephoning in this connection, was done, making contacts with key men throughout the state.

Letters of condolence have been written to families of deceased members where notification of the deaths was forwarded by the district secretary.

Four active members of the Association have been called from our midst by death and many more have been called into government service.

The following is an analysis of membership by districts showing a comparison with last year's figures.

|             | Dec. 31,<br>1940 | May 18,<br>1940 | May 17,<br>1941 |
|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| District 1  | 36               | 35              | 30              |
| District 2  | 20               | 19              | 22              |
| District 3  | 26               | 23              | 23              |
| District 4  | 18               | 15              | 14              |
| District 5  | 16               | 16              | 12              |
| District 6  | 25               | 23              | 24              |
| District 7  | 51               | 50              | 46              |
| District 8  | 39               | 35              | 28              |
| District 9  | 56               | 52              | 49              |
| District 10 | 6                | 6               | 7               |
| District 11 | 9                | 9               | 11              |
| District 12 | 18               | 16              | 13              |
|             | 320              | 299             | 279             |

|                                                                           |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Number of Physicians in State exclusive of Federal government employees   | 428 |
| Number of Physicians carried as affiliate members                         | 15  |
| Number of paid-up members May 17, 1941                                    | 279 |
| Number of potential active members                                        | 134 |
| Number of Government physicians carried by district societies as honorary | 12  |

### Report of Secretary-Treasurer May 17, 1941

|                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| May 17, 1940, Balance on Hand          | \$2,981.30 |
| Receipts:                              |            |
| Back dues received for 1940            | \$ 220.00  |
| Expense, speakers from F. P. H. S.     | 30.00      |
| Refund expenses from Mayo Clinic       | 59.40      |
| Social security refund, B. A. Dyer     | 15.00      |
| Social security refund, C. E. Sherwood | 31.00      |
| 1941 dues, 279 members                 | 2,790.00   |

\$6,126.70

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Disbursements:                      |          |
| Lincoln Hotel, rooms, guests        | \$ 58.75 |
| Speakers expense, travel            | 178.40   |
| Printing and supplies               | 68.89    |
| Secretary-Treasurer, salary         | 1,200.00 |
| Travel expense, secretary-treasurer | 60.90    |
| Telephone toll                      | 86.82    |
| Badges, state meeting               | 8.36     |
| Programs, state meeting             | 54.28    |
| Postage                             | 124.90   |

Councilor Watertown District No. 2—1941-44—H. R. Brown, Watertown.

Councilor Pierre District No. 4—1941-44—C. E. Robbins, Pierre.

Councilor Yankton District No. 8—1941-44—E. M. Stansbury, Vermillion.

Councilor Northwest District No. 11—1941-43—C. E. Lowe, Mobridge.

Councilor Black Hills District No. 9—1941-43—R. E. Jernstrom, Rapid City.

Place of meeting, 1942—Sioux Falls.

The minutes of the last meeting were read by the secretary. Minutes were accepted and approved as read.

Dr. Baughman gave the report for the Committee on report of officers. Motion was made and seconded this report be accepted and published in the JOURNAL-LANCET. Motion carried.

Dr. Bobb gave a report for the Committee on Resolutions and Memorials. Report was accepted.

Dr. Baughman read a report given to him by the Ladies Auxiliary whereby they requested we take an equal responsibility in handling of the Benevolent Fund, and that a similar committee of the association act jointly with them in the management of the fund. Dr. Baughman moved that the committee be composed of the secretary (ex officio) and three members elected, one to serve one year, the second, two years, and the third, three years, and each member thereafter shall serve three consecutive years. Motion was seconded and carried.

A motion was made and seconded to make these members appointive by the president instead of elective. Motion carried.

A report was given on the financial standing of the Benevolent Fund. Dr. Pankow moved that 50c per member be appropriated out of the General Fund for the Benevolent Fund for the ensuing year. Motion seconded and carried.

Dr. Tobin reported for the Committee on Amendments to the Constitution and By-Laws that the proposed amendments to the by-laws relative to the Committee on Medical Defense had much of merit in them but recommended that the committee be continued and instructed to make further study and some changes and present at next year's meeting for action. Motion was seconded and carried.

Dr. Duncan brought up the matter of the Basic Science Bill and the matter of refugees practicing medicine in the United States without a license. A general discussion was held.

Dr. Pankow moved that the Legislative Committee begin to make plans now for the next session of the legislature with the view of providing a remedy for the problems incident to licensure. Motion was seconded and carried.

Dr. Pangburn gave a report on the program of the State Board of Health's Maternal and Child Welfare division. He presented the request of Dr. Cook, the Superintendent of the Board, that his advisory committee of Physicians be made an official committee of the State Association.

Dr. Whitson moved that the above committee composed of Drs. Jernstrom, Zimmerman and Pangburn be accepted by the society. Dr. Adams seconded the motion. Motion carried.

The matter of the National Physician's Committee was discussed. Dr. Pankow moved that this Association endorse the committee activities and recommend its support by the District Societies and individual members. Drs. Baughman and Lloyd seconded the motion. Motion carried.

Dr. Pankow suggested that in the future we arrange our programs with a little more time to threshing these matters out and also arrange the programs so that we will know in advance about what will be discussed. In behalf of Sioux Falls, he thanked the Association for choosing Sioux Falls for its meeting place next year and promised to make our stay there enjoyable and show us just as good a time as Mitchell has shown us this year.

The meeting adjourned.

# REPORT OF THE AUDITING COMMITTEE

Honorable Council: The following is a report of the Auditing Committee.

1. All cash taken in, checked against deposit slips in bank and found correct.

2. All bills paid, checked against cancelled checks from the bank and found correct.

3. The Legislative account, checked separately.

Accounts received checked against bank deposit slips and were found to be correct.

All bills paid, checked against cancelled checks and were found correct.

Therefore, the Committee found the Secretary's books to be complete in first-class shape and all accounts checking correct.

The Committee on behalf of the Council, wishes to thank the Secretary, Dr. C. E. Sherwood, for his capable and complete system of handling the State Society accounts.

D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D., *Chairman.*

## ESTIMATED BUDGET, 1941-42

|                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Estimated Receipts .....          | \$3,200.00 |
| Estimated Expenses:               |            |
| Hotel guests .....                | \$ 60.00   |
| Travel expense .....              | 175.00     |
| Printing and supplies .....       | 125.00     |
| Secretary-Treasurer, salary ..... | 1,200.00   |
| Retainer, Goldsmith .....         | 300.00     |
| Council meetings .....            | 400.00     |
| JOURNAL-LANCET .....              | 600.00     |
| Postage .....                     | 100.00     |
| Telephone .....                   | 50.00      |
| Bond .....                        | 5.00       |
| Delegate .....                    | 100.00     |
| Social security .....             | 12.00      |
| Miscellaneous .....               | 73.00      |
| Total .....                       | \$3,200.00 |

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON SCIENTIFIC WORK

The Committee presents as its report, the printed program of the Sixtieth Annual Session of the South Dakota State Medical Association. A few adjustments were necessary in time of presentation owing to train and plane connections.

Dr. Hart was not able to be with us because he was called to service. Dr. E. T. Evans, Department of Surgery, University of Minnesota, very kindly consented to fill Dr. Hart's place on the program.

Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher was unable to be with us and his paper was presented by his associate, Dr. Fred Dick.

### SCIENTIFIC PROGRAM Monday, May 19, 1941

9:00 A. M. Orthopedic Clinic—E. T. Evans, M.D., Minneapolis, Minn., Department of Surgery, University Hospital, University of Minnesota.

10:00. Surgical Clinic—Sumner L. Koch, M.D., Chicago, Ill., Assistant Professor of Surgery, Northwestern University Medical School; Attending Surgeon, Passavant Memorial and Cook County Hospitals, Chicago, Ill.

11:00 Intermission. Visit exhibits.

11:20 Pediatric Clinic—W. H. Thompson, M.D., Minneapolis, Minn., Department of Pediatrics, University of Minnesota; Postgraduate Instructor Tennessee State Medical Association.

12:20 Noon intermission.

1:30 P. M. Heredity and Diseases of the Skeletal System—E. T. Evans, M.D., Minneapolis, Minn.

2:00 Insidious Loss of Vision—Kenneth C. Swan, M.D., Iowa City, Iowa, Assistant Professor in Ophthalmology, State University of Iowa, College of Medicine.

2:30 The Medical Profession's Responsibility in the Control of Cancer—J. C. Ohlmacher, M.D., Vermillion, S. D., Dean, University of South Dakota School of Medical Sciences. (Paper read by Dr. Fred Dick, Assistant Professor of Pathology, School of Medical Sciences, University of South Dakota.)

3:00 Intermission. Visit exhibits.

3:30 Some Surgical Principles in the Treatment of Infections of the Hand—Sumner L. Koch, M.D., Chicago, Ill.



Dr. Pankow led a discussion on malpractice suits. This matter will be discussed at the evening meeting.

Dr. Duncan discussed the increasing difficulty of obtaining student nurses due to the fact that the increased requirements, brought about by the National Nurses Association, are too high, for conditions as they are in South Dakota. Dr. Shirley discussed it also.

Dr. Shirley made a motion that there be a committee of three appointed to discuss this matter with a committee from the Hospital Association and then have this committee report back, and to the Hospital Association and forward copies of the recommendations to the State Nurses Association. Dr. Duncan seconded the motion. Motion carried.

Chairman Hofh appointed Drs. Baughman, Lloyd and Shirley on the Auditing Committee; Drs. Hatt, Lloyd and Whiteside on the Indemnity Insurance Committee; and Drs. Duncan, Shirley and Baughman on the Nurses Committee.

Meeting was adjourned.

### Second Meeting of the Council May 20, 1941

The Council met for breakfast at the Widmann Hotel at 6:30 on the above date. Members present were: Dr. S. M. Hofh, chairman, Drs. B. M. Hart, D. S. Baughman, C. E. Robbins, R. V. Overton, C. E. Sherwood, J. D. Whiteside, W. E. Donahoe, O. J. Mabee and Attorney Karl Goldsmith. L. J. Pankow, Sioux Falls, sitting in.

General discussion was held relative to the advisability of holding a concurrent meeting with that of the other groups of the Allied Council. It seemed to be the consensus of opinion that should the other groups desire a concurrent meeting that the medical association should cooperate.

Dr. Hart presented a report on the special committee appointed to bring in a report on physician's liability insurance. After general discussion, Dr. Robbins moved that action on the report be indefinitely postponed. This was seconded by Dr. Overton and on vote, motion was lost. Dr. Baughman moved that the matter be referred to the committee on medical defense with instructions to investigate indemnity insurance and report at next year's meeting with recommendations. This motion was seconded by Dr. Robbins and passed.

A bill in the amount of \$6.05 was presented by Dr. Duncan for postage incurred in the work of the committee on medical defense. It was moved by Dr. Mabee and seconded by Dr. Robbins that the bill be allowed. Motion carried.

Dr. W. E. Donahoe presented bill for postage and expense incurred relative to the radio committee. Moved by Dr. Baughman and seconded by Dr. Robbins that the bill be allowed at \$6.30. Motion carried.

The auditing committee report was presented by Dr. Baughman who moved its adoption. Seconded by Dr. Mabee and carried. The auditing committee also presented tentative budget for 1941-42. Its acceptance was moved by Dr. Baughman and seconded by Dr. Whiteside. Motion carried.

Next matter to come up was the election of a chairman for the ensuing year. Dr. Mabee nominated Dr. D. S. Baughman. Dr. Hart supported the nomination. There being no further nominations it was moved by Dr. Robbins and seconded by Dr. Mabee that the nominations be closed and the secretary be instructed to cast a unanimous ballot for Dr. Baughman. Motion carried and Dr. Baughman was elected.

General discussion of F. S. A. set-up at Pierre was held. It was moved by Dr. Whiteside and seconded by Dr. Donahoe that copy of the report of the Pierre district Councilor relative to this matter be sent to each officer and delegate of the various districts. This motion carried.

With no further business, meeting was adjourned.

CLARENCE E. SHERWOOD, M.D.,  
Secretary-Treasurer.

### Report of Secretary

Your secretary has endeavored to keep the membership acquainted with the work of the State Association. To that end there was inaugurated, a "Secretary's Letter" in the JOURNAL

LANCET, the first appearing in the October issue. Subsequent letters containing association news, announcements, report of the delegate to the American Medical Association, minutes of the Council meetings, etc., appeared in the November, December, February and April issues. The minutes of the Council meeting of August 2nd was presented in the October 1940 issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET as was also the report of the Delegate to the American Medical Association which was presented at that meeting. Minutes of the October 29th Council meeting appeared in the December issue while that of the February 5th meeting appeared in the April 1941 issue.

In addition to this, six special mimeographed bulletins were sent out during the year. A special letter was sent to all the non-member physicians in the state thought to be eligible for membership, urging them to join their district societies. A few new members were added through this effort.

This was a legislative year and a considerable amount of correspondence and telephoning in this connection, was done, making contacts with key men throughout the state.

Letters of condolence have been written to families of deceased members where notification of the deaths was forwarded by the district secretary.

Four active members of the Association have been called from our midst by death and many more have been called into government service.

The following is an analysis of membership by districts showing a comparison with last year's figures.

|             | Dec. 31, 1940 | May 18, 1940 | May 17, 1941 |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| District 1  | 36            | 35           | 30           |
| District 2  | 20            | 19           | 22           |
| District 3  | 26            | 23           | 23           |
| District 4  | 18            | 15           | 14           |
| District 5  | 16            | 16           | 12           |
| District 6  | 25            | 23           | 24           |
| District 7  | 51            | 50           | 46           |
| District 8  | 39            | 35           | 28           |
| District 9  | 56            | 52           | 49           |
| District 10 | 6             | 6            | 7            |
| District 11 | 9             | 9            | 11           |
| District 12 | 18            | 16           | 13           |
|             | 320           | 299          | 279          |

|                                                                           |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Number of Physicians in State exclusive of Federal government employees   | 428 |
| Number of Physicians carried as affiliate members                         | 15  |
| Number of paid-up members May 17, 1941                                    | 179 |
| Number of potential active members                                        | 134 |
| Number of Government physicians carried by district societies as honorary | 12  |

### Report of Secretary-Treasurer May 17, 1941

May 17, 1940, Balance on Hand \$2,000

|                                        |          |
|----------------------------------------|----------|
| Receipts:                              |          |
| Back dues received for 1940            | \$ 20.00 |
| Expense, speakers from F. P. H. S.     | 30.00    |
| Refund expenses from Mayo Clinic       | 59.40    |
| Social security refund, B. A. Dyar     | 15.00    |
| Social security refund, C. E. Sherwood | 31.00    |
| 1941 dues, 279 members                 | 2,790.00 |

\$6,126.70

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Disbursements:                      |          |
| Lincoln Hotel, rooms, guests        | \$ 58.75 |
| Speakers expense, travel            | 178.40   |
| Printing and supplies               | 68.89    |
| Secretary-Treasurer, salary         | 1,200.00 |
| Travel expense, secretary-treasurer | 60.90    |
| Telephone toll                      | 86.82    |
| Badges, state meeting               | 8.36     |
| Programs, state meeting             | 54.28    |
| Postage                             | 124.90   |

## MEDICAL EDUCATION AND HOSPITALS

1. N. J. NESSA, M.D. (1942) ..... Sioux Falls
2. F. J. TOBIN, M.D. (1943) ..... Mitchell
3. T. P. RANNEY, M.D. (1944) ..... Aberdeen

## MEDICAL ECONOMICS

1. T. F. RIGGS, M.D. (1942) ..... Pierre
2. G. I. W. COTTAM, M.D. (1943) ..... Sioux Falls
3. HAROLD MILLER, M.D. (1944) ..... Brookings

## PUBLIC HEALTH

- D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D. .... Madison

## Sub-Committee on Cancer

1. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion
2. M. C. JORGENSEN, M.D. (1942) ..... Watertown
3. T. J. BILLION, M.D. (1943) ..... Sioux Falls
4. JOHN L. CALENE, M.D. (1944) ..... Aberdeen

## Sub-Committee on Tuberculosis

1. J. V. SHERWOOD, M.D. (1942) ..... Sanator
2. E. W. JONES, M.D. (1943) ..... Mitchell
3. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. (1944) ..... Rapid City

## Sub-Committee on Mental Hygiene and Child Welfare

1. GOLDIE ZIMMERMAN, M.D. (1942) ..... Sioux Falls
2. F. W. HAAS, M.D. (1943) ..... Yankton
3. A. TRIOLO, M.D. (1944) ..... Pierre

## Sub-Committee on Syphilis Control Program,

## U. S. P. H. Service

1. ANTON HYDEN, M.D. (1942) ..... Sioux Falls
2. G. J. VAN HEUVELEN, M.D. (1943) ..... Pierre
3. FRED P. BESTGEN, M.D. (1944) ..... Rapid City

## NECROLOGY

1. L. C. DICK, M.D. (1942) ..... Spencer
2. J. V. MCGREEVY, M.D. (1943) ..... Mitchell
3. R. V. OVERTON, M.D. (1944) ..... Winner

## SPECIAL COMMITTEES

## RADIO BROADCAST

1. W. E. DONAHOE, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
2. S. M. HOHF, M.D. .... Yankton
3. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. .... Rapid City
4. PAUL G. BUNKER, M.D. .... Aberdeen

## EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

1. J. C. SHIRLEY, M.D. .... Huron
1. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion
3. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. .... Rapid City
4. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison
5. GILBERT COTTAM, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
6. O. J. MABEE, M.D. .... Mitchell
7. J. F. D. COOK, M.D. .... Pierre

## MEDICAL LICENSURE

1. G. W. MILLS, M.D. .... Wall
2. M. W. PANGBURN, M.D. .... Miller
3. H. R. BROWN, M.D. .... Watertown

## ADVISORY WOMEN'S AUXILIARY

1. N. J. NESSA, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
2. J. C. SHIRLEY, M.D. .... Huron
3. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison

## ALLIED GROUP

1. N. K. HOPKINS, M.D. .... Arlington
2. J. V. MCGREEVY, M.D. .... Mitchell
3. W. A. DAWLEY, M.D. .... Rapid City

## MILITARY AFFAIRS

1. J. R. WESTABY, M.D. .... Madison
2. P. T. GEYERMAN, M.D. .... Hot Springs
3. H. T. KENNEY, M.D. .... Watertown

## RADIOLOGY

1. FARIS PFISTER, M.D. .... Webster
2. J. H. LLOYD, M.D. .... Mitchell
3. H. G. HARRIS, M.D. .... Wilmot

## POSTGRADUATE COURSE

1. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion
2. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison
3. G. J. VAN HEUVELEN, M.D. .... Pierre

## SPAFFORD MEMORIAL FUND

## FOR SCHOLARSHIP AT UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH DAKOTA

1. J. D. WHITESIDE, M.D. .... Aberdeen
2. C. E. SHERWOOD, M.D. .... Madison
3. J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D. .... Vermillion

## Advisory to State Departments

## OPHTHALMOLOGY AND OTOLARYNGOLOGY

1. E. A. RUDOLPH, M.D. .... Aberdeen
2. C. E. ROBBINS, M.D. .... Pierre
3. F. C. NILSSON, M.D. .... Sioux Falls

## ORTHOPEDICS

1. G. E. VAN DEMARK, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
2. P. T. GEYERMAN, M.D. .... Hot Springs
3. H. P. MARTIN, M.D. .... Harrold
4. W. A. DELANEY, M.D. .... Mitchell

## SOCIAL SECURITY

1. J. F. D. COOK, M.D. .... Pierre
2. W. A. DAWLEY, M.D. .... Rapid City
3. R. A. BUCHANAN, M.D. .... Huron

## MATERNAL AND CHILD WELFARE

1. R. E. JERNSTROM, M.D. .... Rapid City
2. GOLDIE ZIMMERMAN, M.D. .... Sioux Falls
3. M. W. PANGBURN, M.D. .... Miller

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE  
SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL  
ASSOCIATION

## First Meeting of the Council

May 18, 1941

The meeting was called to order by Dr. S. M. Hohf, chairman, at the Widmann Hotel, Mitchell, South Dakota, on Sunday, May 18, 1941, at 3 P. M.

Roll call was taken. Sixteen members were present. They were Drs. O. J. Mabee, B. M. Hart, C. E. Sherwood, J. R. Westaby, J. C. Shirley, J. D. Whiteside, D. S. Baughman, G. E. Burman, J. H. Lloyd, L. J. Pankow, S. M. Hohf, J. L. Stewart, R. V. Overton, C. E. Lowe and Wm. Duncan.

Minutes of the last meeting were approved as printed in the April, 1941, issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET. The reading of the minutes was omitted.

Next in order was the report of the Secretary-Treasurer. Chairman Hohf moved that the report of the Secretary-Treasurer be accepted and turned over to the Auditing Committee.

Dr. Mabee made a motion that Dr. Pankow be seated as a Councilor in place of Dr. Donahoe, who is absent, and be accorded the right to vote. Dr. Lloyd seconded the motion. Motion carried.

Dr. Pankow stated that he was present as an observer only and he thought that this procedure was illegal.

Dr. Baughman made a motion that Mr. Goldsmith's bill for \$300 for professional services during the 1941 session of the legislature, and all other legislative expenses be allowed and taken from the Legislative Fund. Dr. Lloyd seconded the motion. Motion carried.

There was no old business.

Under new business, Dr. Pankow brought up the subject of a case in Minnehaha county whereby a woman claiming to be a nurse was prescribing diets and treatments, without being a registered nurse. He asked for information as to what procedure could be taken to remedy the matter. There followed a general discussion by the different members of the Council. The consensus of opinion was that something should be done but that the remedy would have to be started locally.

Mr. Forseth, of the Lumberman's Mutual Casualty Company discussed the matter of malpractice insurance for physicians. He desired the Council to recommend his company to the members of the Association.

Dr. Duncan moved to refer the matter to a committee or lay it on the table. Motion prevailed. The Chairman will appoint a committee. The committee will discuss the matter and it will be brought up at a future meeting.

4:00 Bleeding Tendencies in the New-born and Its Prevention—W. H. Thompson, M.O., Minneapolis, Minn.

7:00 Banquet, Masonic Temple Toastmaster—William A. Oelney, Mitchell, S. O. Introduction of Officers and Guests. "The Art of Medicine"—Roy W. Fouts, M.O., Omaha, Nebraska, Professor and Head of Department of Forensic Medicine and Medical Economics, Creighton University School of Medicine.

Tuesday, May 20, 1941

8:00 A. M. Dermatology Clinic—Henry E. Michelson, M.D., Minneapolis, Minn., Professor of Dermatology, Director of Division of Dermatology and Syphilology, the University of Minnesota.

9:00 Urology Clinic—Fredrick E. B. Foley, M.O., St. Paul, Clinical Associate Professor of Urology, Clinical Associate Professor of Surgery, the University of Minnesota.

10:00 Intermission. Visit exhibits.

10:20 Internal Medicine Clinic—James B. Carey, M.O., Minneapolis, Minn., Clinical Associate Professor of Internal Medicine, the University of Minnesota.

11:20 The Progress of X-Ray Technique—Robert G. Allison, M.O., Minneapolis, Minn.

11:50 The Relationship of Dermatology to General Medicine—Henry E. Michelson, M.O., Minneapolis, Minn.

12:20 P. M. Intermission. Noon.

12:30 Medical Veterans' Luncheon. X-Ray Round Table Discussion—Robert G. Allison, M.O., Minneapolis, Minn., Clinical Assistant Professor of Radiology, the University of Minnesota. (Bring your films for discussion.)

2:30 Relation of the Medical Profession to Selective Service—Lieutenant Colonel Richard Eanes, Washington, O. C.

3:00 Medical Problems of Selective Service in South Dakota—Major R. F. Sackett, Rapid City, State Medical Officer for Selective Service.

3:30 Diagnosis and Treatment of Bladder Neck Obstruction—Fredrick E. B. Foley, M.O., St. Paul, Minn.

4:30 Chronic Gastritis—James B. Carey, M.O., Minneapolis, Minn.

5:00 Adjournment.

O. J. MABEE, M.O., Chairman.

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC POLICY AND LEGISLATION

We have just come through another legislative year in which several bills of interest came up for consideration.

Senate Bill 63, which provided for a remedy by injunction, against anyone practicing a profession requiring a license without such a license, was thought by the committee to be O.K. and so far as we were concerned, gave it our O.K. However, the bill lost in the Senate committee because of the opposition brought by the farmers who felt that this might prohibit them from taking care of their own livestock vaccinations, etc.

House Bill 212 as originally contemplated by the State Optometry Association was obnoxious to us because of the fact that it required physicians who did refractions to get a special license to do so under the optometry board. At a conference with their representative, this difference was ironed out and the bill as passed was satisfactory to us.

Senate Bills 198, 199, 200, 201 introduced by the committee on food and drugs was felt to be O.K. as they simply unified our code with the recommendation of the federal government in relation to habit forming drugs.

Senate Bill 279 authorized municipalities of the third class to establish and maintain hospitals and medical dispensaries and to regulate the same. Did not meet with our opposition.

Senate Bill 73, known as the Osteopathic Surgery Bill which was almost identical to the one introduced two years ago, was of course opposed by your committee. A meeting was held of the entire committee with the Council in Pierre just following the legislative recess. Conferences were had with our legislators and arrangements made for a committee hearing. The following week members of the special legislative committee, Orr, E. A. Puttenger, C. E. Sherwood, J. C. Shirley, O. J. Mabree and

others met with the committee and presented our views which were in brief, that we did not object to the osteopaths doing surgery simply because they were osteopaths but that their preparation and qualifications were not on a par with those of the medical men and to legislate to them the privilege of doing surgery would be setting up a double set of qualifications for doing the same work. Committee received us very well and subsequent to our appearance the bill was reported out without recommendations. When it came out on the floor of the Senate, Senator Olson from Turner County, moved that the bill be indefinitely postponed which motion carried almost unanimously and thus disposed of this bill for another session.

House Bill 205, which had for its purpose the removal of the discretionary powers of the State Board of Medical Examiners in determining the qualifications and educational prerequisites necessary for the examination. This bill was referred to the House Committee on Public Health and was kept there by the good work of our friends who were members of that committee.

Your committee wishes to commend the good work done by our attorney, Karl Goldsmith, and members of our association located in Pierre in keeping track of things for us and seeing that they did not get out of control. We wish especially to express our appreciation to Or G. W. Mills, of Wall, a member from the 9th Councilor District, who did excellent work in the House this session. Although on many important committees and busy he was never too busy to look after the interests of the physicians at all times.

Respectfully submitted,

Committee—O. J. MABEE, M.O., Chairman.

May 18, 1941.

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

The Committee on Publications wishes to submit the fact that the JOURNAL-LANCET contract still is in force and that the JOURNAL-LANCET will be the official publication of the association for an additional period to July 1943.

CLARENCE E. SHERWOOD, M.O., Chairman.

May 18, 1941.

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON HOSPITALS AND MEDICAL EDUCATION

Your committee on Hospitals and Medical Education presents the following report:

One of the Committee through his membership on the University of South Dakota committee has been able to keep before that body the cause of the Medical School and its needs. The Association was very interested in securing a definite appropriation for a new building on the University of South Dakota campus. This new building will release space in the Science Hall which now houses the Medical School and permit the expansion of the medical school from its present cramped quarters. The Committee on Medical Schools that examined our University recommended a few years ago that the School of Medicine needed more space to meet their requirements. The library facilities have been expanded and need further expansion to meet the ever increasing demands both of the student body and the standards set up by the accrediting committee for medical schools.

The Committee wishes to correct an erroneous idea that some carry relative to the School of Medicine and its present accreditation.

The School of Medicine is a fully accredited Class A—2 year school. Its graduates are accepted for completion of the Clinical years in medicine in any Class A—4 year school. There has been no difficulty whatever in placing our graduates. To illustrate the high regard in which our graduates are held, I hereby list the 4 year medical schools to which our 1941 graduates are transferring and the number of students accepted by each:

|                                             |   |
|---------------------------------------------|---|
| Washington University, St. Louis            | 2 |
| Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore         | 1 |
| Long Island University, New York            | 1 |
| Louisville University, Louisville, Kentucky | 2 |
| Loyola University, Chicago                  | 1 |

|                                                |   |
|------------------------------------------------|---|
| University of Minnesota, Minneapolis .....     | 1 |
| University of Nebraska, Lincoln .....          | 1 |
| Northwestern University, Chicago .....         | 4 |
| Ohio State University, Columbus .....          | 1 |
| University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia ..... | 1 |
| Temple University, Philadelphia .....          | 4 |
| Vanderbilt University, Tennessee .....         | 1 |
| University of Vermont .....                    | 2 |

The reason I mention the foregoing facts in this report is because now and then word comes to us that some of the medical men in this state have told prospective applicants to the University of South Dakota School of Medicine that it would be better if they did not attend at Vermillion because of the difficulty experienced in transferring at the end of the pre-clinical years. This report is absolutely unfounded—attesting to this fact is the knowledge that all the twenty-two graduates of this year's class have been accepted in outstanding recognized clinical schools of the country.

The State of South Dakota may be justly proud of the high rating of its Medical School, that has weathered adverse conditions in state and nation largely by personal sacrifice and loyal support given the school by Dean Ohlmacher and his associates.

*Signed:* Committee on Hospitals and Medical Education,  
FARIS PFISTER, M.D., *Chairman.*

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC HEALTH

To the Officers of the South Dakota State Medical Association.  
Gentlemen:

As General Chairman of the Public Health Committee, I have to report as follows: I have contacted the Chairmen of all the sub-committees and submit the report of Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher, Chairman of the Sub-committee on Cancer, as follows:

"A meeting of the 'Sub-committee on Cancer' was held at the Cataract Hotel, Sioux Falls, on the afternoon of January 17, 1941. Members of the committee present were Drs. J. C. Ohlmacher, Vermillion, E. I. Conner, Alcester, and T. J. Billion, Sioux Falls. Driving on this date was extremely hazardous which prevented the attendance of Dr. M. C. Jorgenson, Watertown, member of the committee, and Dr. G. J. Van Heuvelen, representing the State Board of Health. In addition to the committee members the following, representing the Women's Field Army of the American Society for the Control of Cancer were present: Mrs. Nathalie Nelson Tollefs, Sioux Falls, State Commander of the Women's Field Army, Mrs. H. W. Peterson, Billings, Montana, Regional Deputy Commander of the Women's Field Army, and Wm. Perrenoud, Sioux Falls, treasurer of the South Dakota Branch of the Women's Field Army.

"At this meeting plans were discussed as to the best methods of perfecting a worthwhile organization in South Dakota. Of special importance was the fact that the present limited resources of the State's Women's Field Army prevented the launching of a state-wide campaign at this time.

"It was agreed that state-wide interest in the cancer control program might be awakened by presenting several talks on cancer, either through the medium of the daily press or by radio. It was hoped that such a program would so arouse sufficient interest in the state that enrollment in the Women's Field Army would be materially augmented. As a result of this conference, the chairman of this committee made arrangements to prepare and broadcast talks on the subject of Cancer Control, over WNAX.

"These talks have aroused considerable interest as attested by the fact that many letters of congratulation and inquiry have been received not only from South Dakota, but from Iowa, Minnesota, and North Dakota.

"Requests for copies of these talks have been made by each of the individuals interested. Copies of these talks have been prepared and sent to these interested parties. We have other copies available which will be turned over to Mrs. Tollefs for distribution.

"In addition to the talks given over WNAX several were

also sent over KSOO. These latter were prepared and broadcast by Sioux Falls physicians and Mrs. Tollefs, State Commander, as follows:

"Sunday, March 16, 1:15 P. M.: 'Diagnosis of Cancer'—Dr. Paul R. Billingsley. Sunday, March 23, 1:15 P. M.: 'The Women's Field Army'—Mrs. Albert Tollefs, State Commander, Women's Field Army. Sunday, March 30, 1:15 P. M.: 'Diagnosis and Surgical Treatment'—Dr. G. I. W. Cortam. Sunday, April 6, 1:15 P. M.: 'Diagnosis and Treatment'—X-Ray and Radium—Dr. John Kittelson.

"Your chairman and Mrs. Tollefs also attended the regional meeting of the Women's Field Army held at Rochester, Minnesota, on February 6 and 7, 1941. This meeting was attended by representatives from North Dakota, Nebraska, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Missouri, and Iowa. The members of the organization were guests of the Mayo Clinic. The meetings were held in the Kahler Hotel and the Mayo Foundation House. Among other interesting things presented was a symposium on Cancer prepared by the Mayo Clinic group. Many of the talks were movie-tone and technicolor.

"In addition to the above activities, the committee, through its chairman, has contacted at least one physician in each councilor district. All of the following have expressed their willingness to give talks on cancer in their district, or see that such talks are given. They will also do what they can to further the interest of the program in any way: Dr. P. R. Billingsley, Sioux Falls, Sioux Falls District; Dr. J. L. Calene, Aberdeen, Aberdeen District; Dr. D. A. Gregory, Milbank, Whetstone District; Dr. Lyle Hare, Spearfish, Black Hills District; Dr. L. E. Lande, Winner, Dr. J. E. Studenberg, Gregory, Rosebud District; Dr. O. S. Randall, Watertown, Watertown District; Dr. G. E. Whitson, Madison, Madison District; Dr. O. R. Wright, Huron, Huron District; Dr. C. E. Robbins, Pierre, Pierre District; Dr. E. M. Young, Mitchell, Mitchell District; Dr. T. D. Jones, Chamberlain."

A report of Dr. H. D. Sewell, Chairman of the Sub-committee on Syphilis Control Program, U.S.P.H. Program, as follows:

"In order to assist in the control of venereal diseases in the state, the State Board of Health in cooperation with the United States Public Health Service adopted the 'chemical quarantine' plan of syphilis control. This plan is based on the principle that successful control depends on finding the infectious cases of syphilis and keeping them under treatment until they have been rendered non-infectious.

"Under the 'chemical quarantine' plan physicians are paid for each weekly report indicating that a treatment has been given to a patient with infectious syphilis. Originally a fee of 50c was paid for such report. Since July 1, 1940, however, a fee of \$1.00 has been paid for each report and in cases of pregnant women the fee has been raised to \$2.00. Free antisyphilitic drugs are furnished to physicians for treatment of reported cases.

"The success of this plan is shown by the fact that syphilis reporting has almost tripled in 1940 over the reporting in previous years. During 1940 there were 410 patients placed under 'chemical quarantine' including thirty-six cases of pregnant women. One hundred and thirteen physicians participated in the program and fees in the amount of \$3,633.00 were paid, or an average of \$32.15 per physician.

"The South Dakota plan has received very favorable comment from officials of the United States Public Health Service and it is proposed that the same plan be continued in the future.

"An additional demand on the state's venereal disease control funds has been made by the Selective Service regulation which provides that a blood test shall be made on all draftees. During the past year it has been necessary to purchase additional laboratory equipment and employ additional personnel in order that the laboratories might be able to carry this additional load.

"For the benefit of physicians cooperating in the venereal disease control program it is proposed that a certain number be sent each year to the Center for Continuation Study at the

University of Minnesota for a short course in venereal disease control with all expenses paid from federal funds allotted to the State Board of Health for training purposes."

The report of Dr. F. S. Howe, Chairman of the Sub-committee on Tuberculosis, as follows:

"Through the efforts of your tuberculosis committee, one piece of legislation was accomplished at the last session, which will be of value in the control of tuberculosis. Mr. Harold Doner of Custer introduced the bill, and it was passed without very much comment. The bill cut the cost of sanatorium hospitalization to the individual or county from \$15.00 a week to \$10.00 a week. The value of this legislation in the control of tuberculosis may not seem apparent; however, many individuals do not seek hospitalization because of the cost. Many commissioners urge the patients to leave the sanatorium before their tuberculosis is under control because of the cost.

"Further recommendations from your committee are that great efforts be put forth by the doctors, to diagnose tuberculosis earlier. Tuberculin testing with fresh tuberculin on every private patient should be urged upon the private practitioners. The patch test properly applied is of considerable value. It is simple to do and fairly efficient. If these were done by the physician, there would be fewer lay groups trying to do this type of work. The follow-up with adequate X-rays of all reactors is the logical sequence of events. Proper X-rays are needed. A poor X-ray of the chest is a waste of the patient's money and a pit-fall for the doctor interpreting the film. Pneumothorax continues to be a valuable adjunct to the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis. It is a procedure that is technically simple in most cases. It carries grave responsibilities, however, and should not be taken lightly. The tuberculosis committee urges upon every doctor interested in treating the tuberculous returning from the Sanatorium, to avail himself of the open invitation to the MD's of the state to spend some time at the Sanatorium.

"After July first, the South Dakota State Sanatorium will go under the control of the State Board of Health. This makes the Sanatorium, and tuberculosis a more personal responsibility of the physicians in the state. There are probably 1,000 cases of active tuberculosis in South Dakota that are unknown. Every active case should be hospitalized. That these cases are not known is proved by the fact that in 1939 about 40 more cases died with tuberculosis than were reported as having the infection."

Also the following letter from F. V. Willhite, Chairman of the Sub-committee on Mental Hygiene and Child Welfare of the Public Health Committee of the South Dakota State Medical Association has been received:

"I have corresponded with the other members of this Sub-committee and have been unable to secure from them anything that has been done along the line indicated as the purpose of this committee, or any suggestions as to what might be done. I am, myself, as equally devoid of ideas. The facts are, we simply do not have anything to report. I am sorry that we can not make a better showing but must report the facts as they are."

I want to thank the Chairmen and members of the various Sub-committees for their cooperation and feel that through their efforts a good deal of good has been accomplished during the past year.

Respectfully,

D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D.,  
General Chairman, Public Health Committee.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON NECROLOGY

Whereas it has pleased a Divine Providence to call home several members of our medical organization, we offer this resolution to commemorate the memory of them for their unselfish devotion to the profession and to suffering mankind:

ALBERT LUKE STUBBS, age 74, Hot Springs, South Dakota, died June 12, 1940. He attended the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Keokuk, Iowa, and also the St.

Louis College of Physicians at St. Louis, Missouri. He died of injuries received in an automobile accident.

\*FRIDOLIN JOHN OTTO KRAUSHAAR, age 54, Aberdeen, South Dakota, died June 26, 1940, of coronary occlusion. Dr. Kraushaar attended the State University of Iowa College of Medicine at Iowa City, Iowa, and was a member of the South Dakota Medical Association.

\*ALBERT SPARR RIDER, age 63, Flandreau, South Dakota, died July 8, 1940, of coronary occlusion. Dr. Rider attended the Rush Medical College, at Chicago, Illinois, was past president of the South Dakota Medical Association; fellow of the American College of Surgeons; veteran of the Spanish-American and World Wars; also medical director of the Flandreau Indian School and Hospital.

WILLIAM PERRY COLLINS, age 65, Colman, South Dakota, attended the Bennett College of Eclectic Medicine and Surgery at Chicago, Illinois. He died August 28, 1940, in Brookings, South Dakota, of acute appendicitis.

JOHN B. WALTON, age 59, Martin, South Dakota, died in Rochester, Minnesota, January 21, 1941.

\*J. E. TRIERWEILER, age 52, Yankton, South Dakota, died April 17, 1941, after an illness of several months. Dr. Trierweiler was graduated from the Creighton College of Medicine at Omaha, Nebraska, and he practiced in Yankton, South Dakota, from the year 1914 until the time of his death with the exception of two years spent with the medical corps of the Army in France.

EDWIN T. RAMSEY, age 64, Clark, South Dakota, died in a Watertown hospital the 12th of May. Dr. Ramsey had been in practice in South Dakota for a good many years and was president of the South Dakota State Medical Association in 1907.

\*HAROLD E. KELLOGG, age 58, Brookings, South Dakota, died during the latter part of April, 1941, of pneumonia complicated by cardiovascular disease.

\*J. L. FOXTON, age 81, veteran Beadle county physician, died of cardiovascular disease during April, 1941.

C. B. KENTON, age 60, Artesian, South Dakota, died in early May, 1941.

CHARLES L. ROLAND, Humboldt, South Dakota, died at his home recently. He had been president of the Sioux Valley Medical Association and a charter member and past president of the Northwest Medical Society.

\*GEORGE A. SARCHET, age 66, Moberg, South Dakota, prominent physician and district surgeon of the Milwaukee Hospital Association, died at the Moberg hospital, September 21, 1940.

ELI LEWISON, age 66, was born of pioneer parents on the prairies near Vermillion, South Dakota, in 1874. He died at Canton, South Dakota, April 6, 1941, of bronchial pneumonia following influenza. He was a graduate of Luther College, Decorah, Iowa, 1897, and of Rush Medical College, 1903. He began the practice of medicine at Toronto, South Dakota, in 1902, and in 1907 moved to Canton, South Dakota, where he enjoyed a successful practice until 1933, when he suffered a disabling attack of coronary thrombosis. This provided a baffling complication to the disease which caused his demise.

R. J. QUINN, M.D., Chairman.

\*Member of association at time of death

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RADIO

Medical radio broadcasts as sponsored by the State Association were continued weekly from station KSOO in Sioux Falls. It has been at 1:15 each Sunday afternoon and consisted of the reading of a paper on a medical subject. Dialogue was tried and dramatization has been considered, but are not feasible from the standpoint of papers or readers. All papers are read by the Secretary of the Seventh District, Dr. H. R. Hummer, and in his (frequent) absence by Dr. P. R. Billingsley.

The papers are prepared for the most part by the physicians of the Association, and it is the responsibility of the Committee and the State Secretary to have one for each program, as the "show must go on." When physicians stop writing the papers the broadcast shall stop and it is emphasized here that the success of this radio program is the fact that the papers are

written by local men—the listening public want to hear names they know. Let it be urged also that all physicians should realize this and do their part by preparing at least one paper a year, and write it the easy way—not technical—but as you would talk it to your people.

Objection, in a few instances, has been raised because the author is not permitted to read his own paper—and the reasons are that the studio desires the same reader because he perfects himself with time, and the listening public like the same voice.

If the radio program is to be continued, plans are practically complete to expand and have the same papers and the same time from studios in Aberdeen and Rapid City. This means considerable work for the Committee and it is here asked that co-chairmen be named in each of these cities. It shall be their duty to provide a reader and be contact men with their studio, and they shall regularly receive papers from the Chairman or the Secretary.

The Committee too has papers promised from the allied groups—the Auxiliary, state dentists, druggists, hospitals, nurses, training schools and veterinarians, all of which have a distinct place here and shall enhance the program. On Physicians Day the Committee arranged for a radio broadcast by the District Auxiliary, which was in dialogue and was exceptionally good. Also during the Cancer month, the laymen's committee was given the air, and five Sundays were devoted to papers on Cancer. A series of five papers on the development and advance of medicine has just been finished.

Further, a neat announcement of this radio broadcast is to be sent each physician to be hung on the wall or desk for patients to see. Newspaper publicity is difficult to obtain—but whenever a physician can obtain it it should be done and the Committee shall gladly furnish material if desired. Especially would the Committee like to see announcements made in the local newspaper of a forthcoming radio paper written by a physician of that locality.

The studio officials are most enthusiastic with the broadcast and consider it the best of their "free will programs." They always extend to the Committee and the physicians every courtesy and because of their interest in it give most helpful co-operation. The Committee requests the State Medical Association to recognize and officially acknowledge their appreciation to the radio station, and also to Dr. Hummer, our "ace reader", who is most faithful in this duty, and to Dr. Billingsley, who unfailingly "pinch hits" for him. In these two men we are fortunate, because we have two good readers as to constancy, voice and delivery.

The Committee recommends:

1. The continuance of the radio program on KSOO.
2. The inclusion of studios in Aberdeen and Rapid City.
3. That physicians and their families listen.
4. That physicians hang the radio cards in their offices.
5. That each physician write a 14 minute paper (4 sheets).
6. That letters of acknowledgment be sent.

Radio Committee:

WILL E. DONAHOE, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF ALLIED GROUP COMMITTEE

Officers, House of Delegates, Members of the South Dakota State Medical Association:

Due to the death of Dr. J. O. F. Kraushaar, who was the chairman of this committee, Dr. C. E. Sherwood, secretary, requested me to hand in the report of the Committee on Inter-Allied Activities, and your committee hereby makes the following report: To a certain extent the report of your legislative committee covers the report of our committee because on the whole there has been little work done by our committee aside from its contact with members of the legislature during the last session, wherein we were able to make personal contact with several of the members, and in some cases were able to secure from them active opposition to the Osteopathic bills.

Another feature of the Inter-Allied activities this year is the establishment of the Pierre District Medical Aid Association which includes twelve counties in the western central part

of the state, for the purpose of the FSA health plan. This organization is practically the same as the old FAC except that this organization handles its own funds through its own auditing committee, and it also has a larger assessment per family than the old FAC had.

One other feature of the Pierre experiment is that the fee bill was set a little higher than the old FAC, because the doctors know that they will not receive 100 per cent of the fee bill. For the first month of the Pierre experiment apparently the funds are only covering 66 per cent of the bills submitted.

I wish to quote from a letter received from Mr. George Kienholtz, who is connected with the Pierre District experiment "I do not believe twelve months of operation will prove the correctness of the plan—it must run at least two years to enable the incidence of illness to level itself. It may be, however, that at the end of eight or ten months, a reasonably good estimate can be made of the needs for the coming year—whether that be in the nature of a higher premium, more limited services, or an all-inclusive medical program with correspondingly higher premium."

"It will be interesting to watch the development of this medical aid plan and every effort is being made by the physicians of the Pierre District Medical Society to give the plan a fair trial."

One of your committee men (N. K. H.) visited Fort Wayne, Indiana, last month and as soon as it was mentioned to other doctors there that he was from South Dakota, they immediately began quizzing him concerning the old FAC, and the present Pierre experiment, because the Federal Social Security representatives are trying to put across a similar project in the Fort Wayne district, and are offering the doctors the old South Dakota set-up as having been a marvelous success. The Fort Wayne doctors seem to be very skeptical of the project as offered and regretted that your committee man was unable to be present at one of the meetings when the government men were presenting their sales talk. Your committee man regrets also that he was unable to tell of our past experience before an open meeting of the doctors and government representatives.

The hospital member of our Inter-Allied Council in his letter of May 13, 1941, says: "As to Inter-Allied activities, I would think the one big thing we might try to put over is another Inter-Allied convention for 1942 or 1943. It seems to me the one in Sioux Falls was highly successful and should be repeated." This is just a suggestion and if the House of Delegates thinks a joint convention would be a benefit in 1943 they might offer suggestions along that line to incoming state officers and future Inter-Allied Committee men.

Respectfully submitted,

N. K. HOPKINS, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MILITARY AFFAIRS

The duties of the Military Affairs Committee were largely taken over by the Committee on Medical Preparedness. Consequently, the report of this committee is incorporated in the report of the Committee on Medical Preparedness.

WILLIAM DUNCAN, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MEDICAL PREPAREDNESS

1. The Committee was formed in August 1941 as a component part of the A.M.A. Committee on Medical Preparedness.

2. Assisted in follow-up work on the Medical Preparedness questionnaire which was originally mailed out to each physician from A.M.A. Headquarters—this work has been completed.

3. Chairman attended conference of the A.M.A. Committee with all the State Chairmen in Chicago in September 1940.

4. Chairman conferred with Major Sackett, state Selective Service Medical Director, concerning personnel of Medical Advisory Board.

5. Assisted in preparing a list of physicians who were available, willing and qualified to serve on the two Induction Boards in South Dakota.

6. Requested all District Society Presidents to appoint a District Medical Preparedness Committee—this has been done.

7. Furnished the Corps Area Chairman with several "so-called" confidential reports on Medical Reserve Officers—particularly as to the need for their services in the communities in which they reside.

This Committee took the stand that the need for physicians in South Dakota is as great as any place in the country and that all medical Reserve Officers in South Dakota should have maximum deferment.

8. Is now assisting in preparation of a report by all District Medical Preparedness Committees on what physicians are essential to each District for the care of the civilian population, in the event of a national emergency.

9. Recommended a fee schedule to Selective Service Headquarters.

WILLIAM DUNCAN, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON SPAFFORD MEMORIAL FUND

The sum of \$25.00, made possible by the Spafford Memorial Fund, is awarded each year to the individual student who, in the opinion of the committee, has made the most progress in Latin, preferably Virgil. Last year the award was made to Ione Gronlund, Volin, South Dakota.

Committee:

J. C. OHLMACHER, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MEMORIALS AND RESOLUTIONS

Your Committee on Memorials and Resolutions has reviewed the enclosed records or reports and endorses them with the addition of the name of Dr. C. B. Kenton of Artesian to the report on Necrology, who passed away during the present month.

We also recommend that the South Dakota State Medical Association act with the Women's Auxiliary as an advisory committee only. Such committee to be appointed later.

The Committee also wishes to express the appreciation of the State Association for the cooperation of the Sixth District Medical Society in making this meeting a success.

B. A. BOBB, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BENEVOLENT FUND TO THE Officers of the South Dakota State Medical Association. Gentlemen:

Your committee, appointed to collaborate with a similar committee from the Ladies' Auxiliary, has to report that a meeting was held in Sioux Falls with representatives of the Ladies Auxiliary and plans for forming a permanent organization under the joint auspices of the South Dakota State Medical Association and the Ladies Auxiliary were discussed. Since then the plans have been further considered by correspondence and a recent letter from Mrs. F. C. Nilsson, Chairman of the Ladies Auxiliary Committee, informs us that the plan we had worked out jointly will be submitted to the Auxiliary at the State Meeting for adoption after which it will be turned over to us to present to the State Medical Association for action.

D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON REPORTS OF OFFICERS

To the Officers of the South Dakota State Medical Association:

Your Committee on Reports of Officers congratulates the officers and members of the various district societies on their activities and achievements during the past year as revealed in the annual reports of the districts. We want to commend the Executive Committee and the Committee on Arrangements for

the most excellent scientific program and fine entertainment and extend the thanks of the association to the city of Mitchell and to the Sixth District for their cordial hospitality.

D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR THE WOMAN'S AUXILIARY

The following are the acts and recommendations:

Oct. 9, 1940—Addressed the Fourth District Medical Auxiliary. Topic, "Socialized Medicine: the Effect it Would Have on the Public."

February, 1941—Wrote a letter to Dr. Wm. Duncan, Webster, S. Dak., Counselor for the Eleventh District, concerning the organization of an Auxiliary in that District.

February, 1941—Wrote a letter to Dr. W. A. George of Selby, S. Dak., relative an organization of the Auxiliary in the Northwest District.

February, 1940—Wrote letters to Drs. N. J. Nessa and C. E. Sherwood of Sioux Falls and Madison respectively regarding ideas they might have regarding the Auxiliary.

March 15, 1941—Sent letter to be read to the meeting of the Auxiliary Board held at Huron, S. Dak., giving my ideas and suggestions relative the activities and future work of the Auxiliary.

Sunday, April 27, 1941—Gave talk to meeting of Doctors and wives at the Auxiliary organization in Mobridge of Northwest District No. 12.

My recommendations are:

1. All wives of doctors should be members of the Woman's Auxiliary.

2. The Auxiliary, as wives and helpers of their husbands, should be in the front line as leaders on all Public Health and Public Relation undertakings.

3. They are in a better position to aid in Medical Social Security work than any lay organization.

4. They should be better informed on all scientific matters coming before lay organization and should be willing and ready at all times to assist in and aid in this important work.

5. The Auxiliary can educate, stimulate, and progress along lines laid down by the American Medical Association, State and local Health Departments, upon psychological, physiological, and sociological problems which we have in every community.

6. They should be better informed and aid in advising the best literature for communities, schools, and programs, and by demonstrations, exhibits, and illustrations do a noble work for the welfare of the doctor and citizens.

7. They can give better information and advice upon legislative laws and community activities if they keep in progress with the medical times.

8. They can help mobilize, stabilize, and unify all medical problems, which we have reason to believe will be a heavy burden upon medicine in the near future.

B. M. HART, M.D., *Chairman*.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CRIPPLED CHILDREN ACTIVITIES

July 1, 1940, to April 30, 1941\*

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Number of clinics .....             | 11  |
| Attendance .....                       | 320 |
| 2. Applications received .....         | 207 |
| 3. New cases authorized .....          | 197 |
| Polio .....                            | 46  |
| Congenital dislocated hips .....       | 6   |
| Birth paralysis .....                  | 1   |
| Club feet .....                        | 9   |
| Harelip and cleft palate .....         | 16  |
| Tuberculosis of bones and joints ..... | 3   |
| Osteomyelitis .....                    | 6   |
| Spastic paralysis .....                | 2   |
| Scoliosis .....                        | 2   |
| Burns .....                            | 3   |
| Deformities due to injuries .....      | 19  |
| Strabismus .....                       | 39  |

|                                                              |             |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Miscellaneous .....                                          | 45          |  |
| 4. Total number of authorizations .....                      | 379         |  |
| 5. Number of hospital authorizations .....                   | 276         |  |
| 6. Number of hospital days .....                             | 7,107       |  |
| 7. Hospital fees paid .....                                  | \$25,928.96 |  |
| 8. Surgeons fees paid .....                                  | 11,472.38   |  |
| 9. Amount paid for braces and appliances .....               | 3,115.33    |  |
| 10. Amount paid for transportation and guardian's fees ..... | 605.82      |  |
| 11. Children registered March 31, 1941 .....                 | 1,399       |  |

\* Money expended after March 31, 1941, is not included in this report.

G. E. VAN DEMARK, M.D., *Chairman.*

### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — SECOND DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

The first meeting following State Meeting was held September 19, 1940. Guest speakers were Dr. Kerkhof and Dr. Nelson. They gave talks on Coronary Thrombosis and Cardiac Arhythmus. Business meeting was carried over until next meeting. Seventeen members were present.

November meeting was held on the 14th. Dr. Brown gave a report on delegates' meeting at which time F.A.C. was voted down. Matter of election of councilor came up to the effect that each component Society elect its own councilor. Dr. Brown said no roll call was taken, however: Dr. Brown reported also that State Board of Health would pay \$5.00 for each grade, per doctor, for immunization of school children against smallpox and diphtheria. After discussion it was moved that a committee be given full power in this matter and association abide by their decision. Motion carried. It was moved that money received from State Board of Health for this work be turned over to Society. Motion carried.

Because of inclement weather there was no guest speaker. Nine members present.

December meeting, the annual meeting, was held on the 12th. Election for coming year held. It was moved to have at least three meetings annually with outside speakers. Motion carried. Eleven members present.

February meeting held on the 12th. Dr. N. L. Leven of University of Minnesota, guest speaker, spoke on peritonitis. Dr. Chas. Rea, also of University of Minnesota, used slides and movie films to illustrate various methods of skin graft, especially the technique of new type of skin graft machine. Three visitors present. Fourteen members present.

April meeting held April 9th. The subject of vaccinating for smallpox and inoculating for diphtheria the same day was discussed by several of the members. Dr. Leifson from University of South Dakota discussed the latest theories and discoveries in experimental immunity. He suggested various methods of immunizing for tetanus, typhoid, diphtheria and other diseases, stressing the reaction in immunity, immunistic. A round table discussion followed the talk. Thirteen members, one visitor present.

Letters regarding placement of graduates and referring to nomination of councilor from district No. 2 were read. It was moved that the desired councilor for the district be elected by secret ballot. Dr. Brown was elected by secret ballot as the member desired for councilor from district No. 2.

W. G. MAGEE, M.D., *Councilor.*

### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — MADISON DISTRICT NUMBER 3

As Councilor of Madison District No. 3 I have to report as follows:

Since our last annual meeting, the district has held a meeting every two months. All meetings have been well attended and the programs have been interesting. Dr. Gage Clement of Duluth, Minnesota, was the guest speaker on October 4th, and Dr. Cook of Rochester, Minnesota, was our guest speaker on April 29, 1941. By December, 1940, there was a total membership of twenty-six paid-up, active members and two honorary members. All eligible practicing physicians in the district were members of the Society. So far in 1941 twenty-four members have paid their dues, one of whom, H. E. Kellogg, is now

deceased, and there are three honorary members in the district. Dr. C. J. Engelson, for many years an active member, having retired from active practice, was voted an honorary member at our February meeting.

Our District was active in support of legislative activities during the session of the legislature and two of the members made a trip to Pierre.

The District again contributed \$25.00 to the N. P. C. as a body and many of the members made personal contributions besides.

During the year the minimum fee schedule, which had been in force for the past ten years, was revised and at the meeting of April 29, the Society voted unanimously to adopt this revised minimum fee schedule and authorized the Secretary to have copies printed and sent to each member for his guidance.

At the end of the year all expenses are paid and there is a balance in the treasury of \$51.20.

Respectfully,  
D. S. BAUGHMAN, M.D., *Councilor.*  
Third District Medical Society.

### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — FOURTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

During the past year the Fourth District Medical Society has held five meetings at Pierre. At present there are thirteen active members in the District, three physicians who are eligible to membership, and three physicians residing in Pierre, members of the State Health Department, who hold memberships in other district societies.

At our organization meeting on January 24, 1941, the following officers were elected for the year: President—Dr. R. E. Burgess, vice-president—Dr. G. J. Van Heuvelen, Secretary—Dr. M. M. Morrissey, Delegate—Dr. O. A. Kimble.

Practically all our meetings during the past year have been taken up with the organization of a health unit in cooperation with the Farm Security Administration. At this time this unit has been in operation for six weeks and has worked very satisfactorily to date. The essential features of this plan are:

First, that it is limited to Standard Borrowers of the Farm Security Administration;

Second, that it costs each FSA member \$33.00 a year;

Third, that the District Medical Society has complete charge of the plan. We pay 100 per cent to hospitals, maternity homes, dentists, druggists and nurses. There is an auditing committee of three members of the society who pass on bills each month and disburse funds through a central office located in Pierre.

Fourth: The fee schedule has been kept fairly high so that even if a percentage cut has to be taken each month there is still a fair return for the work done.

On May 1, 1941, there were 395 families enrolled. At present there are 452.

On May 1, 1941, there were bills presented to the auditing committee of \$1,618.88; bills allowed \$1,388.38.

It was very definitely understood among the doctors and with the members that the plan include "emergency medical care" only, and we are holding ourselves definitely to that program.

I am attaching to this report a copy of the agreement with the Farm Security Administration; a copy of our Participation Agreement with the FSA families; a Fee Schedule; and a report by the secretary of the Pierre District Medical Aid Association for May 1, 1941.

C. E. ROBBINS, M.D., *Councilor,*  
Fourth District Medical Society.

### PARTICIPATION AGREEMENT

\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, South Dakota, the undersigned, hereby agrees to participate in furnishing emergency medical care and services to the members of the Pierre District Medical Aid Association (hereinafter called the "Association") in accordance with the FSA Health Plan for Armstrong, Haakon, Hughes, Hyde, Jackson, Jones, Lyman, Potter, Stanley, Sully, Washabaugh, and Ziebach Counties, Schedule of Fees (approved and recommended, respectively, by the Inter-Aligned Professional Council of South Dakota), attached hereto,



marked Exhibit A and B, respectively, and made a part hereof by reference.

The undersigned understands and agrees that:

1. Five per cent (5%) of each service fee paid to the Association shall be set aside by the Association for administrative expenses and the balance of such fees shall be set aside and used for the payment of bills submitted in connection with the furnishing of emergency medical care and services to the members of the Association. Each month the Association will determine the amount of funds available for the payment of bills for emergency medical care and services for such month. This amount will be arrived at by dividing the service fee of each member (less the deduction of 5 per cent for administrative expenses) by the number of months such fee entitles such member to participate in the affairs of the Association in accordance with the Constitution and By-Laws of the Association. The total of all sums so determined to be available for each member for a given month shall constitute the "monthly fund" which may be disbursed by the Association for the payment of services rendered to its members during the calendar month for which computed. All monies which shall be available as the various "monthly funds" shall be placed in a special deposit account and shall be disbursed only for the purposes for which such money is authorized to be used. The total of all payments for a calendar month shall not exceed the monthly fund for such month. Each monthly fund shall be divided as follows:

Not later than the \_\_\_\_\_ of each month the individual, corporation or agency furnishing the services will present to the Association an itemized statement of the services rendered and the charge for each item during the previous month. Separate bills will be furnished for each person for whom services are rendered.

All bills rendered shall be submitted by the Association to an Auditing Committee \_\_\_\_\_ as hereinafter indicated, to examine and audit all \_\_\_\_\_

the charges made are in accordance with the approved Fee Schedule and in order to determine whether the services rendered and charged are for emergency medical care and services as defined in the "FSA Health Service Plan for Armstrong, Haakon, Hughes, Hyde, Jackson, Jones, Lyman, Potter, Stanley, Sully, Washabaugh, and Ziebach Counties." And it shall be the duty of such Committee to disallow any unauthorized charges and to approve, modify, or disallow each of such bills as the facts warrant. Any individual, corporation or agency supplying such emergency medical care and services to a member may request a review of the decision of the Auditing Committee by a Grievance Committee composed of three individuals appointed by the President of the Inter-Allied Professional Council of South Dakota. The decision of such Grievance Committee shall be final.

2. Rules and regulations of the State Department of Health and local Boards of Health are to apply at all times. Wassermann, undulant, typhoid and other laboratory tests, bismuth and arsenicals and any additional services or materials furnished free by state, federal or other agencies shall not be charged against the aforesaid funds. Arrangements will be made, if possible, to approve payments for emergency treatment serum through special Farm Security Administration loans, in emergency cases. The services rendered hereunder will not supplant or duplicate those offered by the state or federal government in special fields, such as veterans' service, care of crippled children, compensation insurance, etc. No charge will be made for material for smallpox vaccination, diphtheria inoculations, intravenous and intramuscular medication for the treatment of syphilis, which will be furnished by a state or federal agency.

3. Each month the Association shall verify five per cent (5%) of the statements rendered by each of the professions, by submitting to the recipients of the service the bill submitted by professionals, and request confirmation of services rendered.

4. Execution of this Agreement and furnishing of emergency medical care and services to the members of the Association entitles the undersigned to one vote in the annual election or direction, or recall and election, of members of the Auditing Committee.

5. Payment of bills as approved by the Auditing Committee or as finally approved by the Grievance Committee in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and the attachments hereto, shall constitute payment in full for the care and services rendered and fully discharge the Association and the members from any and all obligations therefor. No bills for emergency medical care and services rendered to members of the Association shall be submitted, either in whole or in part, to said members.

Dated at \_\_\_\_\_, South Dakota, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

(Individual)

(Profession)

(Seal)

(Corporation or Association)

By

Title

Attest:

Secretary.

#### CERTIFICATE

\_\_\_\_\_, the undersigned, hereby certifies that he is the duly elected, qualified and acting secretary of the Pierre District Medical Aid Association, and that \_\_\_\_\_, who executed the within and foregoing Agreement on behalf of such Corporation (Association) was then and there the duly elected, qualified and acting \_\_\_\_\_ of such Corporation (Association), and that the within and foregoing instrument was duly executed by said \_\_\_\_\_ in accordance with authority duly conferred on said \_\_\_\_\_ by the Board of Directors of said Corporation (Association).

(Seal)

(Secretary)

\_\_\_\_\_, the undersigned, the duly elected, qualified and acting \_\_\_\_\_ of the Pierre District Medical Aid Association, hereby accepts and agrees that said Association shall be bound by the provisions of the within and foregoing instrument, all in accordance with authority duly conferred on the undersigned by the Board of Directors of said Association.

(Seal)

Name

Title

#### EXHIBIT A

FSA Health Plan for Armstrong, Haakon, Hyde, Hughes, Jackson, Jones, Lyman, Potter, Stanley, Sully, Washabaugh, and Ziebach Counties

The Farm Security Administration, United States Department of Agriculture, will make loans of thirty-three dollars (\$33.00) each, to individuals, who reside in Armstrong, Haakon, Hyde, Hughes, Jackson, Jones, Lyman, Potter, Stanley, Sully, Washabaugh, and Ziebach Counties, in the State of South Dakota, and who are active standard borrowers of the Farm Security Administration, United States Department of Agriculture, eligible for membership in the Pierre District Medical Aid Association (hereinafter referred to as the "Association"), for the purpose of prepaying a year's service fee in such Association. Any member who ceases to be a client of the Farm Security Administration may continue to be a member of said Association.

1. Membership in the Association and prepayment of service fee entitles the member and those individuals in his immediate family and other persons of his household residing with and dependent upon him for support (hereinafter referred to as the "member and his dependents") to receive such of the emergency medical care and services hereinafter set forth, upon the presentation of his membership card to an individual, corporation or agency, authorized to furnish such care and services, in accordance with such agreements as are entered into between such individuals, corporations or agencies, and the Association.

Medicines, medical supplies, dental care, hospitalization or surgery will be furnished only when prescribed and ordered by an attending physician authorized to treat the member in accord-

ance with the provisions hereof. Permission for hospitalization shall be obtained in all cases from the attending physician.

2. Emergency medical care and services shall be deemed to mean and include the following:

- a. Emergency Medical Care shall be limited to the care of acute infections, accidents, hemorrhages, perforations, injuries, obstetrics, strangulations, confinements (including prenatal, delivery and postnatal care) arising or becoming manifest during the term of membership.
- b. Hospitalization shall be furnished only when recommended as necessary to the welfare of the patient, by the attending physician, for selected obstetrical cases, emergency surgical cases, and in strictly emergency medical cases within the categories specified in paragraph numbered "a" above.
- c. Drugs prescribed in connection with the furnishing of emergency medical care shall be A.S.P. and N.F. and drugs accepted by the Council on Pharmacy of the A.M.A., except sera and biologicals which may be obtained from the State Health Department, State of South Dakota. Drugs shall be furnished in connection with emergency medical care only upon the prescription of the attending physician and such prescriptions shall be filled by registered pharmacists.
- d. Dental Care shall include only strictly emergency dental care and, if possible, shall be limited to extractions for the relief of pain and to remedy systemic diseases and simple fillings for children under seventeen (17) years of age. Such care shall not include the furnishing or repair of artificial dentures.
- e. Home Nursing shall be furnished when necessary to the welfare of the patient and upon proper prior authorization by the attending physician. Home nursing shall be performed by registered nurses.

Remedial medical care in connection with chronic conditions existing at the time of an individual's prepayment of service fees to the Association will not be included as emergency care and services except in the case of emergency diagnostic services which are limited to tuberculosis, mental diseases and cancer.

3. Five per cent (5%) of each service paid to the Association shall be set aside and used for administrative expenses and the balance of such fees shall be set aside and used for the payment of bills submitted in connection with the furnishing of emergency medical care and services to the members of the Association, which bills shall be submitted, reviewed and paid in accordance with this Plan and Participation Agreements entered into between the Association and cooperating individuals, corporations and agencies. Such payment shall constitute payment in full for the care and services rendered and no bills for emergency medical care and services rendered under this Plan shall be submitted to or paid by (either full or partial payment) members of the Association.

Continuing demands by a member of the Association for medical care and services not provided for in this Plan shall be adequate cause for cancellation of his membership in the Association and termination of all rights pertinent thereto. Such cancellation shall only be made, after recommendation by the Auditing Committee, by action of the Board of Directors of the Association; provided, that medical care and services not provided for in this Plan may be furnished to members of the Association in accordance with individual private arrangements therefor between the members and the individual, corporation or agency furnishing such care and services.

No bills for emergency medical care and services shall be paid by the Association unless the individual, corporation or agency submitting same has entered into a Participation Agreement with the Association, except when the emergency necessitating the care and services arises outside the area served by the Association, and then only after approval by the Auditing Committee, but in no case shall the fees paid exceed the fees authorized for similar cases arising within the area served by the Association.

4. Emergency medical care and services shall be furnished to members of the Association on the basis hereinbefore set forth, from and after the actual date of the receipt and acceptance by the Association of the individual's Application for

Membership and Participation Agreement and prepayment of service fee hereinbefore provided.

5. This Plan shall become effective on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, and shall be operative for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) calendar months thereafter and until the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.

#### PIERRE DISTRICT MEDICAL AID ASSOCIATION FEE SCHEDULE

Mileage—25c per mile for each mile traveled.

Obstetrics—\$37.00, in the home, hospital or licensed maternity home. (Including Wassermann and all pre and post natal care.) (The above rates shall apply in all premature obstetrics also.)

General Examination—Office or hospital, including history and minimum laboratory work as necessary—\$3.00. Ordinary office call, or hospital call—\$1.00. House calls, first call any illness—\$3.00; subsequent calls same illness—\$2.00.

Surgery—Minor—\$2.00 to \$15.00.

Surgery—Major—\$50.00 to \$100.00 (graduating from simple or uncomplicated major operation to difficult and complicated major surgery.) (All charges to be supported by narrative statement.)

#### Fracture Schedule:

|                                            |              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Femur                                      | \$75.00      |
| Clavicle                                   | 25.00        |
| Patella                                    | 35.00        |
| Radius and ulna (shaft)                    | 35.00        |
| Radius or ulna, or Colles'                 | 25.00        |
| Humerus                                    | 35.00        |
| Finger                                     | 10.00        |
| Toe                                        | 5.00         |
| Carpal bones                               | 25.00        |
| Metacarpals                                | 10.00        |
| Pelvis                                     | 50.00        |
| Tibia (shaft)                              | 35.00        |
| Fibula (shaft)                             | 15.00        |
| Tibia and Fibula                           | 50.00        |
| Potts'                                     | 25.00        |
| Tibia, Internal Malleolus                  | 25.00        |
| Scapula                                    | 25.00        |
| Maxillary, inferior (not including dental) | 20.00        |
| Nasal bones                                | 10.00        |
| Ribs, single or multiple                   | \$5 to 10.00 |
| Foot (tarsal bones)                        | 25.00        |
| Metatarsals                                | 10.00        |

Note: When there is no displacement and no reduction required, the charges shall be 75 per cent of this schedule.

Note: X-rays when necessary, to be added.

Note: Compound or Comminuted, an additional charge of 30 per cent may be added.

Note: Dislocations—25 per cent (one-fourth) less than fracture schedule.

#### X-ray Schedule:

|                                                                                                                                            |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Ankle joint; arm; clavicle; elbow; foot; forearm; hand; jaw; knee; leg; scapula; shoulder; wrist (two views)                               | \$ 2.50 each |
| Chest (plain); hip joint; ribs; thigh                                                                                                      | 3.75 each    |
| Bladder (with injection); chest stereo; hip joint stereo; kidneys; pelvis; shoulder stereo; sinuses; mastoids; skull; spine (each section) | 5.00 each    |
| Gall-bladder                                                                                                                               | 10.00        |
| Gastro-intestinal                                                                                                                          | 12.50        |
| Clyma                                                                                                                                      | 7.50         |
| Pyelogram                                                                                                                                  | 7.50         |
| Skull, stereo                                                                                                                              | 7.50         |

#### Hospital Fee Schedule:

A flat rate of \$4.00 per day shall be paid for patients hospitalized for one week or longer. This shall include room and board, operating room anesthetic, medication, dressings, cast materials, X-ray, physiotherapy, etc.

For patients hospitalized less than one week:

Room and care per day.....\$2.50

|                                                  |           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Operating room service, not over.....            | 5.00      |
| Anesthetic, not over.....                        | 5.00      |
| Laboratory tests—\$1 each, not to exceed \$5.    |           |
| Dressings, drugs, supplies—at actual cost.       |           |
| X-rays—as per schedule (above).                  |           |
| Dental Fee Schedule:                             |           |
| Emergency extractions, single.....               | \$1.50    |
| Additional.....                                  | 1.00 each |
| Emergency amalgam fillings, single.....          | 1.50      |
| Additional.....                                  | 1.00 each |
| Drugs:                                           |           |
| Emergency drugs only—at regular rates less 12½%. |           |
| Licensed Maternity Home Fee Schedule:            |           |
| Obstetrical cases—a flat rate of \$30.00.        |           |
| Other cases—a flat rate of \$3.00 per day.       |           |

Note: Membership privileges in obstetrical cases shall become effective in hospitals and maternity homes from onset of true labor only. Any waiting period expense must be paid by the patient.

Note: Charges for any emergency services not covered by this fee schedule shall be comparable to it and supported by narrative statement.

Note: Dental, hospital, maternity home or nurses services must be authorized in writing by the attending physician. Drugs will be furnished on presentation of special prescription blanks presented in duplicate.

Note: All bills must be presented for payment by the 5th of the following month. This is important. The office, in return, will attempt to have all accounts paid within 10 days, or by the 15th.

#### REPORT OF SECRETARY

The Pierre District Medical Aid Association began operation on April 1, 1941, and has concluded its first month. The membership fee is \$33 per year and only Standard Borrowers of the FSA are eligible. Its territory embraces 14 counties in central South Dakota which normally flow into one hospital center for major illnesses. Only physicians who have signed the "Participation Agreement" are eligible to file bills for services and all physicians in the 14 counties covered by the Association have signed such agreements. FSA Clients living in surrounding counties may become members—providing they use the facilities of the professions who are living within the limits of the Association.

The attached "Health Plan" explains the limitations of the services to the members and the requirements of the professions who participate.

Fee schedules have been adopted covering hospitalization, maternity home services; drugs, dental work and medical care. Hospital, maternity home, dental work and drugs are preferred claims and are paid in full as per schedule—medical care is scaled down on a basis of funds available for the current month. No services can be rendered by either Hospitals, Maternity Homes, Dentists or Druggists—except on order of the attending physician. Thus a control is obtained by the physicians who have, in a sense, underwritten complete medical care for eligible FSA clients.

Memberships for the first month of operation—April, 1941—were calculated on the basis of 395 families. Inasmuch as the membership fee is \$33 per year, \$165 of which is for administrative purposes, the amount released to pay April bills would be 1/12 of \$31.35 times 395, or \$1,031.94. Total bills submitted for the month total \$1,688.88. At this writing the auditing committee, composed of two doctors and the Association Secretary, have not met to audit the bills.

Since May 1, membership applications have been approved, bringing the total membership at this writing to approximately 440 families. The total eligible families in the 14 counties are approximately 1,000.

A review of the bills presented indicates that the heaviest drain on the available funds is from obstetrical cases, the one type of service included in the plan which is not strictly emergency.

My observation of the plan, to date is that in order to obtain a true cross-section of the medical care needs of FSA families

membership should be made obligatory. If a membership were made a part of the processing cost of a loan, the same as interest, there would not be the inclination to join only if illness expense was more or less surely anticipated—the Association would then have as members both large and small families. Possibly the best illustration would be the finance plan in purchasing a car. Theft and damage insurance is always included in the finance payments on an automobile.

I do not believe twelve months of operation will prove the correctness of the plan—it must run at least two years to enable the incidence of illness to level itself. It may be, however, that at the end of eight or ten months a reasonably good estimate can be made of the needs for the coming year—whether that be in the nature of a higher premium, more limited service, or an all-inclusive medical program with correspondingly higher premium.

Educational meetings were held in all of the 14 counties before the plan went into effect and the clients themselves were encouraged to ask questions and satisfy themselves as to the medical care they were purchasing for the \$33 premium. They were also told what the plan included and what was not included. They were encouraged to limit their demands for services to the same extent as if they were paying for these services out of their own pockets.

Dental services are being limited as much as possible to emergency extractions—Drugs are being furnished at the regular rate—less 12½ per cent—Hospitalization at a flat rate of \$4 per day if the patient is hospitalized seven days or more—for shorter periods of hospitalization the fee is \$2.50 per day plus \$5 operating room; \$5 anesthetic—supplies at cost—laboratory fees limited to \$5 and X-rays as per schedule which has been set up. The medical fee schedule has been purposely high—as fee schedules go, the general attitude being that if doctors do not place a fair value on their services, nobody else will do so for them. However, under this plan the physicians do not expect to receive 100 per cent of the fee schedule—but whatever the scale-down may be, the participating physicians have agreed to accept as full payment.

It will be interesting to watch the development of this medical aid plan and every effort is being made by the physicians of the Pierre District Medical Association to give the plan a fair trial.

Pierre, South Dakota, May 15, 1941.

Dear Doctor Robbins:

Since writing the attached report on the first month of operation of the Pierre District Medical Aid Association, the auditing committee, composed of two doctors and myself as Secretary, has met, and out of its deliberations, I am able to present the following information:

#### The Committee ruled:

Cystoscopies not allowable  
Vaccinations and inoculations not allowable  
Lumbagos and eczemas which seem chronic—not allowable.  
However the committee did allow bills for first examination, in these conditions

Memberships on April 30, 1941, totaled 395 families.

Amount available for distribution was \$1,031.94.

| Bills Presented:     |          | Bills Allowed: |
|----------------------|----------|----------------|
| Dentists.....        | \$ 24.00 | \$ 22.50       |
| Hospitals.....       | 238.00   | 234.50         |
| Drugs.....           | 23.63    | 23.63          |
| Maternity homes..... | 210.00   | 180.00         |
| Physicians.....      | 1,123.25 | 927.75         |

Total.....\$1,618.88 \$1,388.38

Respectfully submitted,  
GEO. KIENHOLZ, Secretary.

#### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — SIXTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

Total active paid-up membership—25.

Unpaid inactive total 14.

All of this latter group are eligible for membership so far as I have knowledge. They have all been written to regarding joining the local society on several occasions and have also been

invited to the meetings of the society but a group of 14 eligibles remain as yet for 1941 inactives in our society. In looking over this list of inactives it is interesting to note that with only two possible exceptions the balance of the list consists of names in the older age group, i. e., 70 years—plus or minus. And many of these men are only partially active in the practice of medicine.

About a year ago we of the active society decided upon having every other month during the spring and fall months a meeting beginning at noon and continuing through the evening with dinner. For these meetings we have two outside men who hold dry clinics in the afternoon and present papers with discussions in the evening. Our talent for these meetings has during the past year come from Minneapolis, Omaha, Oklahoma City and other cities closer to Mitchell.

In addition, two meetings are held put on entirely by the local men. These meetings are usually held at the hospitals, alternating between the two.

The attendance at the meetings began fairly good and has been increasing. The meetings have all been very good and the local men have all worked hard together with the hospitals to make them interesting and worth while.

Total district meetings for the past year—six.

Officers of the Society, Sixth District: J. V. McGreevy, M.D., president; L. W. Tobin, M.D., vice-president; R. A. Weber, M.D., secretary-treasurer.

Report submitted by J. H. Lloyd, M.D., Councilor Mitchell District Medical Society.

#### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — SEVENTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

President—E. S. Stenberg; vice-president—O. C. Erickson; secretary-treasurer—H. R. Hummer; censors—C. E. Culver, G. E. Van Demark, G. E. Zimmerman.

Delegates—G. E. Zimmerman, L. G. Leraan, L. J. Pankow. Alternates—G. A. Stevens, S. A. Donahoe, J. A. Kittleson.

Board of Directors—Three officers, three delegates, three at large P. R. Billingsley, R. Reagan, A. Hyden.

|                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| Registered Licensed Physicians in the district..... | 64 |
| Members in good standing May 18, 1941.....          | 47 |
| Members in arrears May 18, 1941.....                | 6  |
| Members—Honorary.....                               | 2  |
| Non-members.....                                    | 5  |
| Ineligible.....                                     | 4  |

Ineligible members are those given to advertising and among the non-members are several in semi-retirement.

The Society holds regular monthly meetings on the second Tuesday of each month with a 6:30 dinner and always a Scientific program with a Clinician from one of the nearby medical centers, and occasionally local talent.

The Board of Directors confer prior to each meeting to consider all business and in turn report and make recommendations to the membership in open meeting.

Attendance runs from 15 to 45 with from 6 to 12 physicians attending from neighbor districts and nearby Minnesota. Interested physicians are kept on the mailing list and sent announcements of all programs.

The Medical Staffs of McKennan and Sioux Valley Hospital contain most of the membership of the Society, and they each hold regular monthly meetings, thereby affording to the physicians of this district three scientific meetings each month.

The Society also endorses the Annual Clinic of the McKennan Hospital staff in which practically all physicians participate and having an attendance last November of 85.

The Society was host in December to the Sioux Valley Medical Association for a most excellent clinical and scientific two-day program with an attendance of 150.

The dues of the Society are \$15.00 annually.

The Seventh District, because of population and location is able to, and does conduct good scientific and clinical programs for the advancement of its membership.

WILL E. DONAHOE, M.D., Councilor.

#### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — EIGHTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

To the House of Delegates:

The Yankton, or Eighth District, is composed of thirty-six active members; twenty-four non-members, all of whom, so far as it has been possible to check up on them, are eligible for membership. The records show that of the above thirty-six active members, eleven, at the date of this report, are delinquent. There are three on the Honorary Membership list and four Associate Members, a total of forty-three, indicating the membership in all classes of the society. It will be noted that approximately one-third of the members are delinquent in their current year membership dues. It is not known whether this ratio maintains in other districts of the state, but if it does, it indicates one of two things: careless indifference on the part of the individual members to their duties and responsibilities toward organized medicine, or downright economic depression.

If the latter maintains in the southeastern section of the state, it undoubtedly exists elsewhere and perhaps to a greater degree, because it is felt that in the section of the Eighth District, economic conditions should be above the average. Where finances, beyond doubt, are the cause, reducing or wholly remitting the dues for the time being should be considered.

If the delinquency is due to indifference, it is suggested that an awakening of interest in the members to organized medicine should be definitely stimulated. It is felt that more concern and activity in things medical by the profession should be more in evidence, in order that the splendid gains that have been won during recent years be not relinquished. It is important that these gains should be not only maintained but extended and the profession through its organization eventually secure a position of influence equal to that of our neighboring states. This position has not yet been attained, but if we continue in the course we have charted for ourselves, it may be secured. It is therefore urged that delinquencies for the non-payment of dues, which are indeed nominal compared with those of certain other organizations, should be reduced so far as can possibly be done, thus lending proportionate support and interest to our organization. Much has been accomplished in recent years and if we read the signs aright, more will be demanded in the immediate future. Therefore, determined and coöperative organization will be greatly needed.

The Yankton District meets quarterly, setting aside one of its designated meetings for the meeting of the State Association. Hence, three meetings during the year constitute the regular program. Evening sessions are held and the programs are always of value. Men who are specialists and authoritative in their work, usually occupy one or two numbers on the program. These are generally followed by a round table discussion of the subject matter.

Eats usually follow the meetings to tickle the palate and to lend additional justification for the "belly member" to attend the meetings.

The meager attendance at these meetings is definitely lamentable. It is rarely that a 50 per cent attendance is in evidence. It is generally from 10 to 25 per cent and if this situation maintains in other districts of the state, it again indicates lack of interest in self preservation, which should not continue.

The ancient and threadbare idea that the programs, scientific and otherwise, are of little interest and not worth-while, as an alibi, has gathered too much moss at this late date to carry influence in the argument. The habitual absentee manifests a moss bedecked mind underneath which, if one digs a little further, will be disclosed unadulterated selfishness based on the false premises that I haven't the time, Elmer is a good fellow, let him do it. When the cults and other antagonistic elements gain the upper hand, these delinquent absentees may awaken to the fact that there have not been enough Elmers to check the downward slide of medicine.

The absentee member from the make-up of his mental processes can not be in position to appreciate the efforts that the active members of the organization are putting forth to make the practice of medicine in this state what they feel it should be. He should be made to appreciate the fact that this

can not be obtained in any other way than by cooperative effort on the part of the entire profession. Every one should be cognizant, as well as apprehensive, of the inroads that the cults and others are attempting to make against the practice of medicine, as well as against public health, welfare and interest. These subversive activities can be effectively controlled only when there are push power and influence back of that control, obtained by a coordinated and united body of determined members.

The attempt to regiment the practice of medicine with headquarters at Washington; the recurring legislative effort by the cults to nullify what has been accomplished by organized medicine; the out-and-in member hobnobbing with cults; the abortionist with his stool pigeons, a malignant ulcer in many of our communities, and wide-open hospitals cooperating in their activities; the fee splitter, giver and receiver, parasites in the profession, rampant throughout the country; these are all matters which common decency and self-respect in the practice of medicine demand that they be eliminated. Housecleaning measures must come from within and not from without the organized profession.

Respectfully submitted,

Chairman, Board of Councilors.  
S. M. HOHR, M.D.

May 6, 1941.

#### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — NORTHWEST DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

There are at the present time ten active members in our society. They are the following: W. A. George, Selby, president; J. E. Curtis, Lemmon, vice-president; C. L. Olson, McIntosh, secretary-treasurer; C. E. Lowe, Mobridge, Councilor; A. W. Spiry, Mobridge, delegate; J. E. Curtis, Lemmon, alternate; F. C. Totten, Lemmon; C. E. Duncan, Pollock; R. E. Christie, Eureka; R. M. Catey, Mobridge; M. E. Borsook, Eureka.

We have lost one member during the year, Geo. A. Sarchet, Mobridge, who died in September 1940.

We have at present no honorary members and there is only one physician in the district eligible for membership who is not a member—Dr. T. O. Sandbo of Lemmon. He has been invited to become a member but is apparently not much interested in medical matters, devoting very little time or attention to the practice of medicine.

No physician has moved to Bowdle to take the place of Dr. T. D. Jones who moved to Chamberlain. This adds one more town to the list that formerly had a doctor but now do not. There are not less than six towns in our district having a physician ten years ago that are now without.

During the year three meetings of the Society were held. All were well attended by the membership. At the October meeting Drs. Radl and Larson of Bismarck, North Dakota, were guest speakers. At the April 1941 meeting Dr. Rudolph of Aberdeen gave a very interesting and informative talk on "Injuries of the Eye." President-elect B. M. Hart also spoke on items of interest to the profession.

During the year the Councilor has kept the Society informed on the interests and activities of the Council, being particularly active during the legislative session.

Respectfully submitted,

C. E. LOWE, M.D., Councilor.

#### COUNCILOR'S REPORT — TWELFTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

The 12th District Medical Society held three meetings during the past year and conducted routine business.

Fourteen members have paid dues for 1941. There are 21 physicians in the District, two of whom are in the Indian Service. Normally we have sixteen members and two more physicians are eligible. Potential full strength—18 members.

One member, Dr. F. L. Stevenson, Webster, moved to Fari-bault, Minn., during the past year.

WILLIAM DUNCAN, M.D., Councilor.

#### ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT

O. J. Mabee, M.D.

Mitchell, South Dakota

To the Officers, Councilors, and Delegates of the South Dakota State Medical Association in session at Mitchell, South Dakota, May 18, 19 and 20, 1941:

I will briefly mention some of the measures that have been brought before the State Legislature since I have been a member of the Council and an officer of the Association. First among these was the Basic Science Bill which was passed in 1938. To date the Basic Science Board has examined 14 applicants, of which 12 have passed. In addition to this, 739 have been certified on the basis of previous licensure immediately after the effective date of the act. Seven have been certified by reciprocal recognition of foreign states' Basic Science certificates. We now have reciprocity with eight states. The board also reports making some progress in the prosecution of "quacks". However, the Board's chief difficulty along this line is in getting the local states' attorneys to cooperate. The doctors of each district should support the Basic Science law by putting enough pressure on their local states' attorney so that he will carry out the suggestions of the Board.

There are several bills which have been brought before the legislature which, if passed, would not only permit the quacks to practice medicine and surgery but would also change our own requirements. Each year the cults endeavor to get bills through which would permit them to do major surgery and to take care of their patients in any hospital which they might wish to patronize. It is needless to comment on the folly of this. I merely wish to bring out here the fact that these groups will put forth ever-increasing pressure to get such bills passed and this can be off-set only by the full cooperation of every doctor in the state, and must not be left to just the officers of the Association.

At this time I wish to commend Dr. Mills and Dr. Cook for their loyalty and their efforts which have been a great help in the situations which have arisen at Pierre. We are fortunate also in having the services of an attorney so capable as Karl Goldsmith, who has probably done more than anyone else in preventing the passage of undesirable bills which have come before the House and Senate.

The Farm Security Administration, cooperating with the Pierre District Medical Aid society, began on April 1, 1941, and has concluded its first month. The membership fee is \$33 per year and only standard borrowers of the FSA are eligible. Its territory embraces 14 counties in central South Dakota which normally flow into one hospital center for major illnesses. Only physicians who have signed the "Participation Agreement" are eligible to file bills for services and all physicians in the 14 counties covered by the Association have signed such agreements. FSA Clients living in surrounding counties may become members—providing they use the facilities of the professions who are living within the limits of the Association.

Fee schedules have been adopted covering hospitalization, maternity home services; drugs, dental work and medical care. Hospital, maternity home, dental work and drugs are *preferred* claims and are paid in full as per schedule—medical care is scaled down on a basis of funds available for the current month. No services can be rendered by either hospitals, maternity homes, dentists or druggists—except on order of the attending physician. Thus a control is obtained by the physicians who have, in a sense, underwritten complete emergency medical care for eligible FSA clients.

Memberships for the first month of operation—April, 1941—were calculated on the basis of 395 families. Inasmuch as the membership fee is \$33 per year—\$1.65 of which is for administrative purposes—the amount released to pay April bills would be 1/12 of \$31.35—times 395—or \$1,031.94. Total bills submitted for the month total \$1,688.88. At this writing the auditing committee, composed of two doctors and the Association Secretary, have not met to audit the bills. Since May 1st, membership applications have been approved—bringing the total membership at this writing to approximately 440 families. The total eligible families in the 14 counties are approximately 1,000. A review of the bills presented indicates that the heaviest drain on the available funds is from obstetrical cases—the one type of service included in the plan which is not strictly emergent.

My observation of the plan to date—is that in order to obtain a true cross-section of the medical care needs of FSA families—membership should be made obligatory. If a membership were made a part of the processing cost of a loan, the same as interest, there would not be the inclination to join only if illness expense were more or less surely anticipated—the association would then have as members both large and small families. Possibly the best illustration would be the finance plan in purchasing a car. Theft and damage insurance are always included in the finance payments on an automobile.

I do not believe twelve months of operation will prove the correctness of the plan—it must run at least two years to enable the incidence of illness to level itself. It may be, however, that at the end of eight or ten months—a reasonably good estimate can be made of the needs for the coming year—whether that be in the nature of a higher premium—more limited services—or an all-inclusive medical program with correspondingly higher premium.

Educational meetings were held in all of the 14 counties before the plan went into effect and the clients themselves were encouraged to ask questions and satisfy themselves as to the medical care they were purchasing for the \$33 premium. They were also told what the plan included and what was not included. They were encouraged to limit their demands for services to the same extent as if they were paying for these services out of their own pockets.

Dental services are being limited as much as possible to emergency extractions—Drugs are being furnished

at the regular rate, less 12 per cent—hospitalization at a flat rate of \$4 per day if the patient is hospitalized seven days or more—for shorter periods of hospitalization, the fee is \$2.50 per day plus \$5 operating room, \$5 anesthetic, supplies at cost, laboratory fees limited to \$4 and X-rays as per a schedule which has been set up. The medical fee schedule has been purposely high, as fee schedules go, the general attitude being that if the Doctors do not place a fair value on their services, nobody else will do so for them. However, under this plan the physicians do not expect to receive 100 per cent of the fee schedule, but whatever the scale-down may be, the participating physicians have agreed to accept as full payment.

The Selective Service Headquarters has given the following information in regard to Medical Doctors:

A. *Supply.* At present it is estimated that there are approximately 155,000 practicing physicians in the country.

B. *Demand.* The national defense program as now outlined will require 7,900 physicians for the Army, 900 for the Navy, 100 for the Public Health Service and 100 for the Veterans Administration, a total of 9,000 medical doctors, in addition to present staffs. This represents a reduction of at least 5 per cent in the number of doctors available for service in civilian life. Such a reduction imposes an added burden on physicians serving the general public. The expanding defense program greatly increases industrial hazards to workers and will increase as the national defense program expands, in addition to the 5 per cent withdrawal of physicians from private life to the armed forces under the present program of the armed forces. It has been estimated that the increased demand will be approximately 10 per cent.

C. *Shortage.* From the above it is apparent there is an over-all and increasing national shortage of medical doctors for service both to the armed forces and to the civilian population. Further, the supply is not distributed in accordance with the population, so that consequently there are present shortages in some local board areas while on the other hand there are present surpluses in other local board areas. However, any such surpluses may be substantially reduced and even wiped out entirely by reason of the requirements of the armed forces and the increased civilian requirements as above indicated. As set forth in the Memorandum to all state directors of March 25, 1941, the War Department has stated that it is now in need of medical officers and desires to commission duly qualified physicians and surgeons in the Medical Corps Reserve for immediate active duty of one year. Where a medical doctor, independent of Selective Service, accepts such a commission, he is in Class I-C thus reducing the demand of the Army by one.

D. *Policy and Procedure.* The local board has the problem of deciding whether or not an individual doctor is so necessary to a community that he should be deferred from training and service under the provisions of Paragraphs 350-353 of the regulations. This problem should be approached with a clear appreciation of the

overall national shortage. If the local board determines that he should not be deferred, it should call his attention to the provisions of the above mentioned memorandum and encourage him to apply to the Corps Area Commander for commission in the Medical Corps Reserve. If he has been finally classified in I-A and does not take advantage of this opportunity for commission he will be inducted when his order number is reached.

To complicate matters the request has now come from England for 1,000 American graduates in medicine to report for duty at an early opportunity. The American Medical Association has already set machinery in motion to accomplish this purpose. This, together with a large induction of medical men into the army, and the withdrawal of these physicians from civilian practice, will result in the gravest danger to the country from the standpoint of public health and the needs of medical defense, unless all medical students and those entering medical schools are deferred until completion of their medical studies and internships.

At this time I would like to suggest to the officers of each district society that they try to increase the society membership, and this, I think, could be carried out by endeavoring to put on two or three outstanding programs each year. If enough time and effort is put forth by each district, I am sure they would not only increase their membership, but would also increase cooperation and interest among the doctors already in the society.

I wish to express my appreciation for the splendid cooperation of all the officers and members of the component societies during the past year, and I feel that with continued cooperation the association will be able to accomplish its desired ends.

#### ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT-ELECT "The Last Stand of the Family Doctor"

B. M. Hart, M.D.

Onida, South Dakota

The Country Doctor, like the village blacksmith, has gone forever. He has played his last tune in the world of service and leaves a monument that will stand throughout Eternity. As far as we older men are concerned, it will make no difference. We have served the people and sacrificed more than we would ask our sons or other young physicians to do. We are on the tail-end of long hard country practices. We have lived to see the general practitioner go from a man of prominence in the community, loved and respected by all, to just an old common Country "Doc". What are some of the reasons for this condition?

1. People have been led to believe that the qualifications and equipment of the Country Doctor are not sufficient to give good medical service; however, the present Country Doctor is graduated from the same type of school, has the same teachers and serves the same internship as the physician of today.

2. Because of the multiplicity of obligations, he has not had as much time as he would like to spend with

his patients, and as a result some details have perhaps been neglected.

3. He has not had the expensive offices or good hospitals in which to do the best kind of work. His clinical faculties (X-ray and Laboratory) have not been adequate.

4. He has not had the support and cooperation from public officers and private organizations in his community.

5. Transportation facilities and good highways have made it possible for persons to travel to larger cities where convenient elaborate examinations can be obtained.

The endeavor of the true physician is to cure sometimes, to relieve often, to comfort always. We, in general practice, have seen sickness in all its phases, we have administered services under the most adverse conditions and obtained reasonable results with little cost to the patient. It is not the high cost of medical care that hurts the public, but it is the high cost of specialization that is breaking the pocketbooks of our sick people. Of course, we know there are cases that require the training and knowledge of specialists, but only about 15 per cent of our patients require this care.

I do not believe that anyone can have too much knowledge upon any medical subject but we cannot all be surgeons or specialists. Three-fourths of us must do the general work of diagnosing, preventing and curing of diseases. Why not give us the opportunity for and privilege of financial returns and credit for doing our work. You might as well take our lives as take from us the means by which we live. I am speaking for the mass of forgotten physicians, the men who are the backbone and the foundation of our medical profession.

The Country Doctor many times makes the diagnosis, takes care of all arrangements for transportation and brings his patient to the hospital where he is not permitted by regulations of hospital and medical staffs to do the work. Here, many times, he loses the future care of his private patient. This is not right and should be remedied. The Country Doctor should be the one to ask the specialist or surgeon to do the work for him. He makes the diagnosis and prognosis and the necessary social and financial preparations. After outlining the case to relatives and friends, and taking the patient to the hospital, he must stand idly by and watch the specialist do the operation or administer the technical procedure on all but country cases where he must do it alone without help.

Statistics show that three-fourths of the physicians of this country are general practitioners. Records also show that there are in the House of Delegates at the American Medical Association four specialist delegates to one general practitioner. Of course, we know this is the fault of the general practitioner, for every Doctor has the right of representation, but we also know that there are many reasons why the general practitioner is not there or represented. We know that the Country Doctor is a private practitioner who many times is alone in the community. When he is gone, the unexpected always happens and he is held responsible for it. He is also,

Fee schedules have been adopted covering hospitalization, maternity home services; drugs, dental work and medical care. Hospital, maternity home, dental work and drugs are preferred claims and are paid in full as per schedule—medical care is scaled down on a basis of funds available for the current month. No services can be rendered by either hospitals, maternity homes, dentists or druggists—except on order of the attending physician. Thus a control is obtained by the physicians who have, in a sense, underwritten complete emergency medical care for eligible FSA clients.

Memberships for the first month of operation—April, 1941—were calculated on the basis of 395 families. Inasmuch as the membership fee is \$33 per year—\$1.65 of which is for administrative purposes—the amount released to pay April bills would be 1/12 of \$31.35—times 395—or \$1,031.94. Total bills submitted for the month total \$1,688.88. At this writing the auditing committee, composed of two doctors and the Association Secretary, have not met to audit the bills. Since May 1st, membership applications have been approved—bringing the total membership at this writing to approximately 440 families. The total eligible families in the 14 counties are approximately 1,000. A review of the bills presented indicates that the heaviest drain on the available funds is from obstetrical cases—the one type of service included in the plan which is not strictly emergent.

My observation of the plan to date—is that in order to obtain a true cross-section of the medical care needs of FSA families—membership should be made obligatory. If a membership were made a part of the processing cost of a loan, the same as interest, there would not be the inclination to join only if illness expense were more or less surely anticipated—the association would then have as members both large and small families. Possibly the best illustration would be the finance plan in purchasing a car. Theft and damage insurance are always included in the finance payments on an automobile.

I do not believe twelve months of operation will prove the correctness of the plan—it must run at least two years to enable the incidence of illness to level itself. It may be, however, that at the end of eight or ten months—a reasonably good estimate can be made of the needs for the coming year—whether that be in the nature of a higher premium—more limited services—or an all-inclusive medical program with correspondingly higher premium.

Educational meetings were held in all of the 14 counties before the plan went into effect and the clients themselves were encouraged to ask questions and satisfy themselves as to the medical care they were purchasing for the \$33 premium. They were also told what the plan included and what was not included. They were encouraged to limit their demands for services to the same extent as if they were paying for these services out of their own pockets.

Dental services are being limited as much as possible to emergency extractions—Drugs are being furnished

at the regular rate, less 12 per cent—hospitalization at a flat rate of \$4 per day if the patient is hospitalized seven days or more—for shorter periods of hospitalization, the fee is \$2.50 per day plus \$5 operating room, \$5 anesthetic, supplies at cost, laboratory fees limited to \$4 and X-rays as per a schedule which has been set up. The medical fee schedule has been purposely high, as fee schedules go, the general attitude being that if the Doctors do not place a fair value on their services, nobody else will do so for them. However, under this plan the physicians do not expect to receive 100 per cent of the fee schedule, but whatever the scale-down may be, the participating physicians have agreed to accept as full payment.

The Selective Service Headquarters has given the following information in regard to Medical Doctors:

*A. Supply.* At present it is estimated that there are approximately 155,000 practicing physicians in the country.

*B. Demand.* The national defense program as now outlined will require 7,900 physicians for the Army, 900 for the Navy, 100 for the Public Health Service and 100 for the Veterans Administration, a total of 9,000 medical doctors, in addition to present staffs. This represents a reduction of at least 5 per cent in the number of doctors available for service in civilian life. Such a reduction imposes an added burden on physicians serving the general public. The expanding defense program greatly increases industrial hazards to workers and will increase as the national defense program expands, in addition to the 5 per cent withdrawal of physicians from private life to the armed forces under the present program of the armed forces. It has been estimated that the increased demand will be approximately 10 per cent.

*C. Shortage.* From the above it is apparent there is an over-all and increasing national shortage of medical doctors for service both to the armed forces and to the civilian population. Further, the supply is not distributed in accordance with the population, so that consequently there are present shortages in some local board areas while on the other hand there are present surpluses in other local board areas. However, any such surpluses may be substantially reduced and even wiped out entirely by reason of the requirements of the armed forces and the increased civilian requirements as above indicated. As set forth in the Memorandum to all state directors of March 25, 1941, the War Department has stated that it is now in need of medical officers and desires to commission duly qualified physicians and surgeons in the Medical Corps Reserve for immediate active duty of one year. Where a medical doctor, independent of Selective Service, accepts such a commission, he is in Class I-C thus reducing the demand of the Army by one.

*D. Policy and Procedure.* The local board has the problem of deciding whether or not an individual doctor is so necessary to a community that he should be deferred from training and service under the provisions of Paragraphs 350-353 of the regulations. This problem should be approached with a clear appreciation of the



## BLACK HILLS DISTRICT No. 9

PRESIDENT  
Sherwood, J. V. Sanator

SECRETARY  
Jernstrom, R. E. Rapid City

Bailey, J. D. Rapid City  
Bailey, S. G. Hot Springs  
Bestgen, Fred P. Rapid City  
Bulger, F. W. Hot Springs  
Butler, J. M. Hot Springs  
\*Christian, P. C. Hot Springs  
Clark, B. S. Spearfish  
Clark, O. H. Newell  
\*Cramer, L. L. Hot Springs  
Crane, H. L. L'Oyra, Peru  
Davidson, H. E. Lead  
Dawley, W. A. Rapid City  
Dickinson, J. H. Buffalo  
Doyle, J. I. Rapid City  
Ewald, P. P. Lead  
Fleeger, R. B. Lead  
Fuchlow, J. R. Rapid City  
Geyerman, P. T. Hot Springs  
Hare, Carlyle Spearfish  
Heilesen, W. E. Custer

\*Hill, H. R. Custer  
\*Homan, R. W. Fort Meade  
Howe, F. S. Deadwood  
Hummer, F. L. Lead  
Ince, H. J. T. Rapid City  
Jackson, A. S. Lead  
Jackson, R. J. Rapid City  
Jernstrom, R. E. Rapid City  
Kegarties, D. I. Rapid City  
\*Kenner, E. B. Deadwood  
\*Ketchum, P. V. Rouboix  
Lemley, R. E. Rapid City  
Lampert, A. A. Rapid City  
Mattox, N. E. Lead  
Merryman, M. P. Rapid City  
\*Migdoll, David Rouboix  
Mills, G. W. Wall  
Minty, F. W. Rapid City  
Morse, W. E. Rapid City  
Morseman, C. F. Hot Springs  
Newby, H. D. Rapid City  
\*Nyquist, R. H. Fort Meade  
O'Toole, T. F. New Underwood  
Pemberton, M. O. Deadwood  
Radusch, Freda J. Rapid City

Ramsey, Guy Blue Bell  
Ricketts, Floyd B. Hot Springs  
Richards, F. A. Sturgis  
\*Roadruck, R. D. Hot Springs  
\*Roberts, F. J. Hot Springs  
\*Rogers, W. B. Custer  
\*Robertson, W. M. Custer  
\*Rudoy, Martin Custer  
\*Schultz, Samuel Hot Springs  
\*Scott, T. G. Hot Springs  
\*Shearer, J. A. Hot Springs  
Sherrill, S. F. Belle Fourche  
Sherwood, J. V. Sanator  
\*Sixbury, C. E. Blue Bell  
Smiley, J. C. Deadwood  
Soe, Carl A. Lead  
Spain, M. L. Hot Springs  
\*Stewart, J. L. Spearfish  
Stewart, N. W. Lead  
†Stubbs, A. L. Hot Springs  
Swift, Chas. Martin  
Threadgold, J. O. Belle Fourche  
Triolo, A. Pierre  
\*Welch, E. A. Hot Springs  
\*Yates, C. E. Fruitdale  
Zarbaugh, Guy F. Deadwood

## ROSEBUD DISTRICT No. 10

PRESIDENT  
Carmack, A. O. Colome

SECRETARY  
Overton, R. V. Winner

Carmack, A. O. Colome  
Jones, J. E. Ensenada, Puerto Rico  
Lande, L. B. Winner  
Malster, R. M. Carter

Mannion, J. E. Gregory  
Overton, R. V. Winner  
Quinn, R. J. Burke  
Wilson, F. D. Winner

## NORTHWEST DISTRICT No. 11

PRESIDENT  
George, W. A. Selby

SECRETARY  
†Olson, C. L. McIntosh  
Borsook, M. E. Eureka

Catey, Robert Mobridge  
Curtis, J. E. Lemmon  
George, W. A. Selby  
Jones, T. D. Chamberlain  
Christie, Roy E. Eureka  
Duncan, C. E. Pollock

Lowe, C. E. Mobridge  
†Olson, C. L. McIntosh  
†Sarchet, G. A. Mobridge  
Spirey, A. W. Mobridge  
Tortam, F. C. Lemmon

## WHETSTONE VALLEY DISTRICT No. 12

PRESIDENT  
Hedmark, T. A. Revillo

SECRETARY  
Gregory, D. A. Milbank

Cliff, F. N. Milbank  
Duncan, Wm. Webster

Flett, Chas. Milbank  
Gregory, D. A. Milbank  
Hayes, Clara E. Washington, D. C.  
Hedmark, T. A. Revillo  
Jacorel, J. A. Milbank  
Judge, W. T. Milbank  
Karlns, W. H. Webster

Peabody, P. D., Jr. Webster  
Peabody, P. D., Sr. Webster  
Pearson, A. W. Sisseton  
Pister, Faris Webster  
Porter, O. M. Sisseton

\*Honorary or Affiliate  
†Deceased

# Protruded Intervertebral Disk\*

## Some Practical Considerations

Harold F. Buchstein, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**A**S recently as five years ago, the protruded intervertebral disk was virtually an unknown lesion. Even those neurologic surgeons who occasionally found one, usually while searching for a suspected spinal cord tumor, had no notion of their frequency nor of their true nature. They were commonly described as neoplastic overgrowths (chondromas) of the intervertebral disks.

Today, the protruded intervertebral disk is generally recognized as a leading cause of intractable sciatic pain, and series of cases numbering in the hundreds have been reported. Unlike some medical "discoveries" which have faded as rapidly as they bloomed, there appears to be no decrease in the number of protruded disks found and successfully treated. There remain, however, certain uncertainties and doubts in the minds of many regarding the diagnostic criteria and proper method of treatment of these lesions. Much of this confusion arises from a tendency to think in terms of the skeletal lesion, the protruded disk itself, rather than in terms of its effect upon the nervous system. The protruded intervertebral disk is an intraspinal tumor, and it presents much the same diagnostic and therapeutic problems as do the neoplastic spinal cord tumors. This is illustrated by the fact that, whereas the first protruded disks removed had been mistaken preoperatively for cord tumors, today, some spinal cord tumors are first diagnosed protruded intervertebral disks.

### SYMPTOMS

When the soft central portion (nucleus pulposus) of an intervertebral disk herniates out through a split or tear in the peripheral fibrous ring of the disk, the tumor which results lies in the spinal canal, usually to one side or the other of the midline. An almost constant concomitant of such a lesion is a thickening (hypertrophy) of the ligamentum flavum which joins the two pairs of vertebral laminae which form posterior wall of the spinal canal in that region. This hypertrophied ligament likewise encroaches upon the spinal canal. These two tumors alone are of little clinical significance, for of themselves they produce no symptoms except transitory backache (lumbago) from stretching of the posterior longitudinal ligament during the process of herniation. No serious dysfunction of the spine results from the changes in the intervertebral disk itself. Dramatic symptoms result, however, when a spinal nerve root becomes irritated or compressed by one or both of these protrusions into the spinal canal. In the lower lumbar region, where 95 per cent of protruded disks occur, a protrusion of any size can hardly exist without coming into contact with

one of the roots of the cauda equina as it passes toward the intervertebral foramen through which it will leave the spinal canal. Irritation of such a nerve root will produce that symptom which has become almost synonymous with protruded disk-sciatica. Protrusions at other levels will produce similar root pains in the distribution of the nerve roots at those levels, but since the great majority of protrusions occur in such a position as to bring on sciatic pain, this discussion will be confined to them.

Sciatica from a protruded disk occurs twice as frequently in men as in women, and commonly appears during early adult years, that is, at a time when most persons are engaged in strenuous physical activity. The onset of symptoms may follow a single severe back strain, such as that which may result from lifting a heavy load in a stooping (flexed) posture, or a fall upon the buttocks. In other cases, the normal strains associated with certain occupations, such as riding on locomotives or farm machinery, may lead to a gradual onset of symptoms. Protruded disks are most frequent among those who do physical labor, and among these one must not forget the housewife and the nurse. They also occur in those of sedentary occupation, such as bookkeepers and musicians.

The earliest symptoms of a protruded disk may take the form of attacks of backache (lumbago) brought on by injury or exertion and subsiding rather promptly with rest and strapping. After none, one, or many such backaches, the sciatic pain appears, often with dramatic suddenness. A typical story is that the patient leaned over to pick up a heavy object, felt a "snap" in his back followed by severe pain in one hip and down the back of the corresponding thigh, and was unable to straighten up. A period of rest in bed, together with strapping or physical manipulation of some type often suffices to relieve the pain of the first attack and perhaps of several of those which follow. However, the symptoms of this disease pursue characteristically a relapsing course, each remission of the pain being followed in time by another attack, the attacks becoming more severe with time. Eventually an attack occurs—and it may be the first or the last of a long series—which does not respond to simpler methods of treatment and which renders the patient a chronic invalid.

Several characteristics of the pain of a low lumbar protruded disk are deserving of note. The pain may be confined to the sciatic distribution, that is, down the posterior aspect of the thigh and the lateral aspect of the leg to the ankle, but often there is pain low in the back to one side of the midline, that is in the region of the sacro-iliac joint, with radiation in the sciatic distribution on the same side. Certain actions, such as cough-

\*From the division of neurosurgery, department of surgery, University of Minnesota Medical School. Presented before the Upper Mississippi Medical society, January 23, 1941.



(a) Fig. 1. (b)  
Patient with lumbosacral protruded intervertebral disk showing (a) loss of lumbar lordosis, (b) "sciatic scoliosis."



Fig. 2  
The same patient two weeks after operative removal of protruded portion of lumbosacral disk.

ing, sneezing and straining, and maneuvers which put the sciatic nerve on stretch, such as raising the extended leg or bending forward with the knees straight, aggravate the pain. Many patients have their most severe pain at night. Severe bouts of pain may be associated with paresthesia (numbness, tingling) along the lateral aspect of the leg and foot. Examination of the patient during an acute attack of pain may bring out several points very suggestive of the presence of a protruded intervertebral disk. There is usually an obliteration of the normal lumbar lordosis, with the production of a flat back. All motions of the lumbar portion of the spine are restricted by spasm of the erector spinae muscles. The patient is unable to bend forward or to raise his leg without flexing his knees. If this spasm is unequal on the two sides there may result a scoliosis of the lumbar spine, a so-called "sciatic scoliosis" (fig. 1). A particularly significant sign is the production or aggravation of pain radiating down the sciatic distribution by pressure over the interspace between the vertebral spines which overlies the protruded disk. The sciatic nerve is often tender along its course in the thigh.

When the symptoms are particularly acute, any motion of the involved lower extremity will aggravate the pain. Such a patient gets about only with the greatest difficulty and with a considerable limp. Some are confined to bed by the severity of the pain. Only rarely is the involved extremity actually weak, but the patient may favor that extremity to a considerable degree and in time atrophy of moderate amount may develop as a result of disuse.

Since in most instances only a single nerve root is being compressed, neurologic examination will not disclose any striking findings and may be entirely normal aside from those signs which indicate the presence of irritation of the sciatic nerve, such as the Kernig and Lasegue sign, or other maneuvers which put the sciatic nerve on stretch. In about one-half of the cases, the ankle jerk will be reduced or absent on the side of the pain. In those patients who complain of paresthesias an area of reduced sensibility to pain and to touch may be found over the lateral aspect of the lower leg and foot. However, it should be particularly emphasized that the absence of such findings does not in any way militate against the diagnosis of protruded intervertebral disk.

## DIAGNOSIS

It is sometimes possible to make the diagnosis of protruded intervertebral disk with a considerable degree of certainty simply upon the history and physical findings presented by the patients, as is illustrated by the following case:

A 36-year-old man was lifting a heavy iron frame above his head while standing in a somewhat stooped position. He felt a sudden sharp pain in the region of his lumbosacral joint. This persisted in spite of manipulative treatment, and presently radiated down the posterior aspect of his left thigh and leg. The pain was aggravated by sneezing or straining, and was at times associated with a tingling sensation in the leg and foot. A few months later he attempted to operate a road grader, but after a few days pain became much more severe and incapacitated him. The patient avoided any use of his left lower extremity. Pressure over the lumbosacral joint produced violent left sciatic pain. The left ankle jerk was absent, and there was a slight loss of sensitivity to pin-prick about the left external malleolus. X-rays of the spine demonstrated a narrowing of the intervertebral space between the fifth lumbar vertebra and the sacrum. A diagnosis of protruded intervertebral disk was made, and the following day a large protrusion of the lumbosacral disk was removed. The patient was immediately relieved of his sciatic pain, and was able to leave the hospital less than two weeks after operation.

In most instances, however, we seek some form of confirmation of our diagnosis before undertaking operative treatment. Plain X-ray studies of the lumbosacral spine will not in themselves reveal the presence of a protruded disk, but they should always be made since they may disclose some other condition which may be accounting for the patient's symptoms. This may take the form of a spinal cord tumor, a tumor of the bone itself, or some inflammatory or hypertrophic reaction in the bone. It may be noted that the narrowing of an intervertebral space is not necessarily associated with a protrusion of the intervertebral disk, but is suggestive of such a lesion.

Similarly the spinal fluid is usually normal in all respects in cases of protruded intervertebral disk, particularly if the fluid is obtained through an interspace several segments above the level of the lesion itself. On the other hand, should an increased quantity of protein be found in the fluid it is very suggestive of the presence of an intraspinal lesion. Thus a patient with a protruded disk may, and often does, have normal X-rays of the spine, normal cerebrospinal fluid and a normal neurologic examination aside from the evidence of irritation

side of the incision and freed well below the area where one desires to fix the fundus. These strips are left attached at the lower angle of the incision (fig. 1). The uterus is lifted up and the peritoneum and posterior rectus sheaths are sutured to it as in the Kocher operation. The remaining wound in the peritoneum and posterior rectus fascia is closed by sutures above the uterus. Each fascial strip is threaded on a fascial needle which is passed obliquely through the wall of the fundus anteroposteriorly and through the anterior rectus fascia

of the opposite side about 2 centimeters from its median edge (fig. 1). The needle should not enter the uterine cavity. The rectus muscles are united down to the uterus and sutured to the uterus just above the line of sutures attaching the peritoneum to the uterus. The fascia is then closed covering the uterus. The fascial strips are tightened, snugging the uterus up to the under surface of the fascia, and then overlapped and sutured together (fig. 2). The subcutaneous fat and skin are closed in the usual manner.

## Certain Phases of Nonoperative Treatment of Fractures\*

Ralph K. Shoemaker, M.D.†

Rochester, Minnesota

IN this discussion my remarks will be confined entirely to fractures of the upper extremity. There is a constant trend in the treatment of fractures toward open methods. There are, however, as we know, many fractures well treated by closed or nonoperative methods. By careful use of these methods excellent results may be obtained without the addition of surgical procedure.

### FRACTURES ABOUT THE WRIST

Here two traumatic lesions of importance deserve emphasis, not because there has been any decided improvement in the methods of treating them but because of the fact that the most important part of the handling of these cases is their recognition. These are (1) fractures of the carpal scaphoid bone (fig. 1) and (2) dislocations of the carpal semilunar bone (fig. 2). The first of these presents at times little on local examination except tenderness. There may be a slight amount of swelling and limitation of motion with muscle spasm, but often the localized tenderness is the only sign. The patient complains only of pain on forceful grasping of objects. Carefully taken roentgenograms, particularly in the oblique position to show the extent of the scaphoid bone, will reveal the fracture. If necessary, take a roentgenogram of the opposite wrist to be sure of the diagnosis. Once the diagnosis is established, prolonged fixation of the fracture with the hand in a position of extreme dorsiflexion is done with slight radial deviation and the thumb abducted. The forearm, wrist and hand should be held in this position in plaster of paris, the plaster being carried down to the metacarpophalangeal joints and out to the tip of the thumb.

Dislocations of the carpal semilunar bone are almost always anterior, that is, toward the palmar surface of the

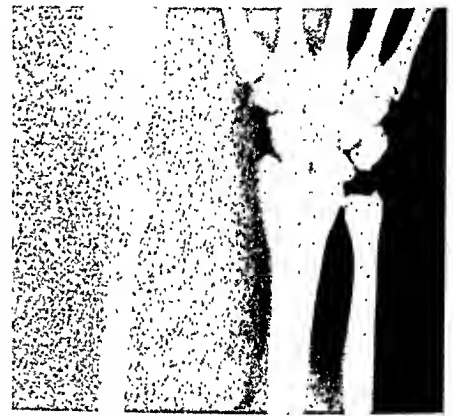


Fig. 1. Fracture of the right carpal scaphoid bone.

wrist. The concave articular surface usually is the outermost in the dislocated position. Palpation will reveal some thickening and tenderness over the dislocated bone. Swelling is of variable degree. Oftentimes inflammation of the median nerve is set up and becomes very severe, causing great pain and sometimes weakness. This is due to the fact that the close proximity of the nerve to the dislocated bone results in pressure on the nerve with the symptoms noted. The roentgenogram taken in the lateral view is characteristic. Again, if any doubt exists in one's mind about the presence of the dislocation, the same view of the opposite wrist will usually reveal the condition. Reduction in the very early stages can usually be accomplished by manipulation with forceful traction. If there is an accompanying fracture of the radial styloid or other bones, such closed reduction is usually easily accomplished. The difficulty in these latter cases is usually postreduction fixation. Because of the marked relaxation of the joint due to the fractures one must be careful, in applying fixative casts or splints, not to

\*Read before the meeting of the South Dakota State Medical Association, Madison, South Dakota, May 20, 1940.

†Section on orthopedic surgery, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

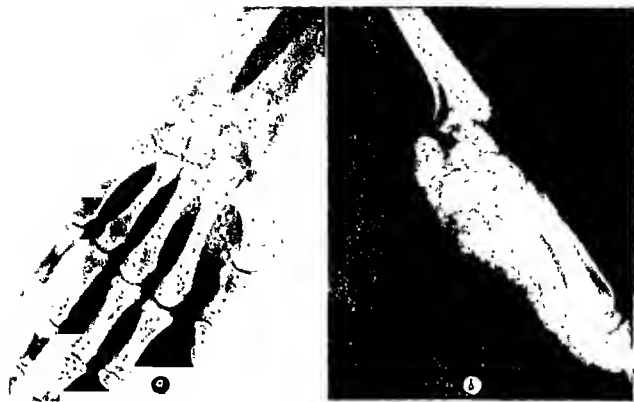


Fig 2. Dislocation of the left carpal semilunar bone; (a) anteroposterior and (b) lateral.

permit redislocation of the fragments. In simple dislocations open operation is often necessary. If done early enough, open reduction may be accomplished but, as a rule, in the early as well as the later stages removal of the semilunar bone is the treatment of choice.

So far as Colles' fractures are concerned, recognition is usually not difficult. However, even in cases with slight displacement manipulative reduction should be carried out. Fixation, again is important and my colleagues and I prefer the Cotton-Loder position of palmar flexion and ulnar deviation, usually maintained by means of anterior and posterior molded plaster splints.

It is well to encourage the use of the fingers as early as possible in the treatment of Colles' fractures. In this way swelling is prevented and with active use of the fingers prolonged disuse after the retention splints are removed is avoided. Everyone is familiar with the cases of painful disuse atrophy seen after Colles' fractures. It is one of the most annoying complications to be met with in this condition. Early use will often avoid this, but in cases in which it is present after removal of splints the most important part of the treatment is active use on the part of the patient. This must be insisted on by the physician, who will have to exert all his powers of persuasion at times to reassure the patient that no harm will come of such use. In cases in which medico-legal actions are pending the difficulty is greatly increased. The same is true of compensation cases. One must insist on active exercises and follow the patient closely enough to be sure these exercises are carried out. Of less importance in the treatment of these patients are various forms of physical therapy such as heat and massage. Operative treatment has been recommended in these cases, particularly periarthral sympathectomy, but in our experience has not been necessary.

#### FRACTURES ABOUT THE ELBOW

Of all the regions of the bony skeleton where fractures may occur no group shows a higher percentage of complications than the group of fractures in the region of the elbow. It is only necessary to recall the more frequently seen complications to make one appreciate the importance of these fractures from this standpoint. These complications are (1) ischemic paralysis, (2) traumatic ulnar neuritis, both early and late, (3) traumatic median neuritis, (4) injuries to the radial nerve, (5) myositis ossificans, (6) partial or complete loss of joint motion, and (7) deformity. These are all potential complications in most cases of fracture about the elbow and the diagnostic signs and symptoms of these conditions should be watched for.

Ischemic paralysis is probably the most serious of all these. Its prevention is of utmost importance and can usually be accomplished by avoidance of constricting splints of all sorts and elevation of the arm to prevent swelling. In the presence of severe hemorrhage producing swelling that cannot be reduced in this manner, aspiration of the blood or open reduction with evacuation of the blood clot is justified.

Traumatic ulnar neuritis may be seen early if the ulnar nerve is torn or bruised in the fracture. The close proximity of the nerve to the bone in the elbow joint makes it particularly vulnerable. It is occasionally seen in separation of the epiphyses of the humeral condyle. Late paralysis is more often seen and in these cases it is usually due to hypertrophic changes resulting from the ulnar groove or enlargement of the bone so that the traction on the nerve is increased. The elbow is in flexion often leads to this. It is due either to adhesions between the nerve and the groove or to enlargement of the bone. The nerve is stretched when the elbow is flexed. Preventive measures in this last group of cases

rule, not effective and transplantation of the nerve is necessary. In a group of cases of fracture of the humerus which Mroz and I<sup>1</sup> studied, it was found that in eight cases of tardy ulnar palsy the original fracture was of the radial condyle in four cases, of the ulnar condyle in three cases and intercondylar in one case.

Traumatic median neuritis is less frequently seen but may occur in fractures about the elbow. I have had the experience of having the median nerve caught between the fragments in reduction of a supracondylar fracture. Only partial paralysis may result but one must be on guard for this, as open exploration of the nerve may be necessary. The radial nerve is less vulnerable in elbow fractures than in fractures of the shaft of the humerus, but it may be injured either by trauma at the time of fracture or by pressure during reduction or from retaining splints. In unusual cases it may be encroached on by superabundant callus. I have seen one case in which the entire radial nerve was caught by the head of the radius at the time of dislocation. In reduction it was not released but went for several months coiled through the radiohumeral joint around the head of the radius.

Myositis ossificans is a rare complication but unfortunately is seen more frequently about the elbow than about any other joint. Hemorrhage takes place into the muscles and fascial planes about the elbow. For some reason, the blood is not absorbed but becomes replaced by fibrous tissue, which in turn calcifies and often forms actual bone. In such cases the important point as far as treatment is concerned is to delay any attempt at surgical removal for several months until complete ossification of the mass has taken place. Attempts to promote spontaneous resorption of the bone by various means have not met with success.

One of the important and troublesome complications of most fractures about the elbow is postfixation stiffness. Varying degrees of limitation of joint motion may be noted. This is oftentimes a source of anxiety and annoyance to the patient and his relatives. Various types of stretching devices may be used, such as wedging plasters, turnbuckle stretching splints and passive stretching by means of weights or massage. These should suffice in most cases to produce the desired increase in motion. Repeated manipulations under anesthesia are, for the most part, to be discouraged. A joint that is the site of an already well-established traumatic arthritis will only be further injured by such manipulation and oftentimes

harm is done and permanent recovery retarded or even prevented.

#### FRACTURES OF THE SHAFT OF THE HUMERUS

Fractures of the shaft of the humerus are most often best treated by operative procedures. In many cases, however, comminution may be so severe as to make open reduction out of the question. In such cases as well as in many cases of simple oblique and spiral fractures the arm can be held with traction or by an airplane splint with outrigger attachment and moleskin adhesive traction. Skeletal traction in fractures of the humerus, in my opinion, it to be discouraged, for it is often hard to control, and overpull with the resulting tendency toward nonunion may result. A plaster of paris body cast with fixed traction on the arm may be used instead of the airplane splint. This type of fixation gives a little more rigid support and better fixation though it is less easily adjusted.

One must be on the watch for injuries of the radial nerve in fractures of the middle and lower thirds of the shaft of the humerus. These may be either primary injuries of the nerve incurred at the time of the fracture or secondary injuries due to pressure from manipulation or constricting bands in the fixation apparatus. Both must be carefully watched for; the latter must be avoided if possible.

As a preliminary step in the treatment of fractures of the shaft of the humerus where patients are severely injured or a period of rest in bed is necessary for any other reason, traction in an "outrigger" attachment to the bed is useful. By this apparatus adhesive traction is applied to the humerus and the hand is supported with adhesive traction rope and pulley. By this means fairly satisfactory temporary fixation is accomplished. This apparatus is not suitable for prolonged treatment of such fractures, however.

Conservative types of treatment are applicable to most fractures of the arm, elbow and forearm. The degree of satisfaction with the end results accomplished depends to a large extent on one's attention to details of diagnosis and treatment. Many excellent results can be obtained, however, and as in all fracture treatment, it is attention to such detail that counts.

#### REFERENCE

1. Ghormley, R. K., and Mroz, R. J.: Fractures of the humerus: end-results from treatment, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 60:730-737, (March) 1935.

# A Proposed Simple Method of Determining Clinical Hypersensitiveness in Allergic Patients

## A Preliminary Report

F. W. Wittich, M.D.

S. M. Boyle, B.S.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

**T**HE inadequacy and drawbacks of skin testing, the leukopenic index, passive transfers, topical application, and other methods used in the diagnosis of atopic allergy are well known. Any method which promises more accurate results, that is simple and inexpensive, and requires nothing from the patient except a small quantity of blood is very desirable.

The test as proposed is based upon certain established facts and observations made by various investigators<sup>1-3</sup> as follows:

1. The allergic reaction results from the liberation of an endogenous histamine-like substance. This H-Substance is also responsible for anaphylaxis, (and may be derived from either the antigen or the body tissue). Fluid obtained from atopic wheals contains an H-Substance which produces effects similar to histamine.

2. The antigen reacts with the tissue cells which causes the latter to liberate a substance similar, if not identical, with histamine. This freed H-Substance causes dilatation and increased permeability of the capillaries.

3. Under certain circumstances histamine in the blood and its abundance in the eosinophiles is demonstrated.

4. In anaphylaxis from some species of animals there is released from the tissues, in vivo and in vitro, a substance identical with histamine. Histamine is released from some sensitized animals into the plasma when the antibody contacts the antigen in 100 to 600 per cent.

### OBSERVATIONS

An attempt was made to apply to human allergy the positive observations by Katz<sup>2</sup> of extracting histamine released from the blood cells in experimental anaphylaxis in vitro in which he used Code's<sup>3</sup> modification of Barsoum and Gaddum's method, and assayed the extracts on atropinized guinea pig ileum.

### METHODS

The citrated blood from three hay fever patients clinically sensitive to ragweed was incubated with two per cent aqueous extract of short ragweed antigen for fifteen minutes at 38° C. This was extracted by Code's method and the histamine content tested on guinea pig ileum suspended in Tyrode's Solution at 38° C. containing a 1:10 million concentration of atropine in the Schultz-Dale apparatus. In all three specimens a definite contracture was obtained greater than the control. This would be expected based on the average lower histamine content of blood of non-allergic individuals. The blood histamine content of these specimens expressed in  $\gamma/100$  cc.\* showed respectively 6.0, 5.5, and 8.0.

\*  $\gamma$  = gamma or 0.001 mg.

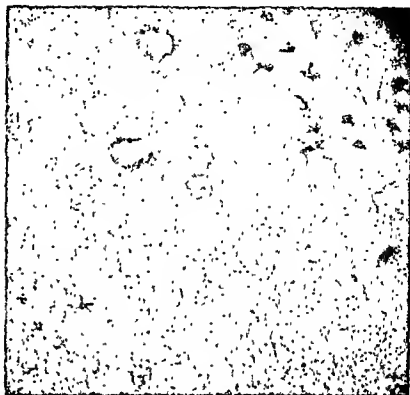


Fig 1 Low power (150x) photomicrograph of control frog's web. (After five minutes application of one drop of 2 per cent aqueous extract of timothy pollen)

This method was found to be impractical and too elaborate for routine testing. Preliminary correlating observations have been made with this simpler proposed method.

Pithed common frogs (*Rana temporaria*) not more than three inches long, after being allowed to recover from shock, are fastened to a special board in a manner to permit microscopic low power observation of the blood vessels of the foot web. It was found that dilutions of histamine as weak as 1:100 million produced some dilatation of the capillaries. Contracture was observed of the arterioles with stronger dilutions of histamine which slowed the circulation. This was not of great hindrance as there is an earlier capillary response in three to five minutes which is very noticeable. In all of these experiments the solutions were constantly kept at 38° C. as sudden changes in temperature affected the circulation.

The citrated blood from three patients sensitive to ragweed with severe untreated hay fever proven by marked skin reaction, nasal application, as well as passive transfer was incubated at 38° C for fifteen minutes with a two per cent aqueous extract of short ragweed antigen. The plasma was separated by high speed centrifugation and dropped on the frog's web. A definite increase in circulation through the capillaries due to dilatation commenced in about three minutes, reached its maximum in

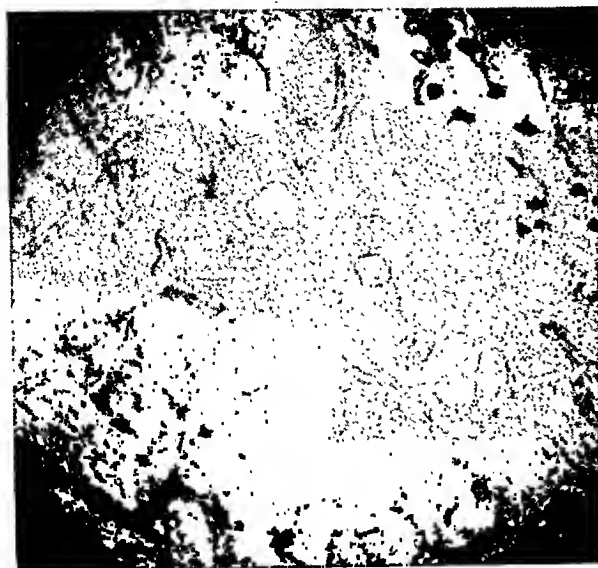


Fig. 2. Same after the addition of 0.002 mg. per 100 cc. of histamine hydrochloride. Disc micrometer measurements show 50 per cent increased capillary dilatation.

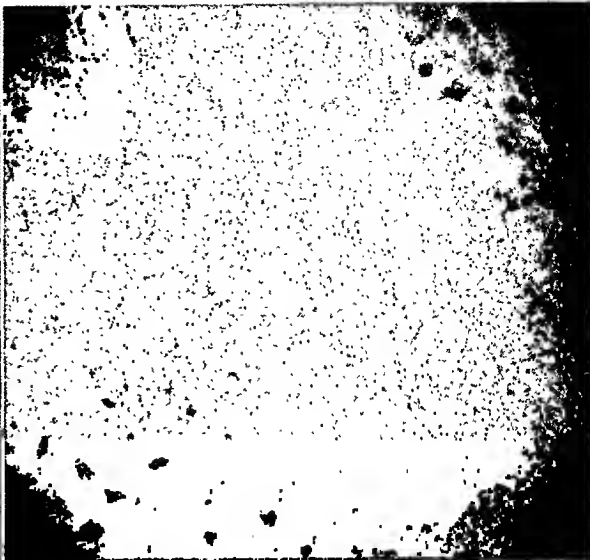


Fig. 3. Same after the addition of incubated citrated whole blood plasma (reagin, antibody) with 2 per cent aqueous extract of short ragweed antigen. Disc micrometer measurements show marked increase of capillary dilatation as well as increase in the amount and rate of flow compared with fig. 2.

five minutes, and remained so for fifteen to twenty minutes.

Since 4  $\gamma$ /100 cc. was found to be the average histamine content of normal whole blood, this concentration of histamine (.004 mg. to 100 cc.) was first used as a control in these experiments. It was found that this strength produced a definite capillary dilatation in a frog's web in about five minutes of 50 to 100 per cent measured by a disc micrometer) and in order to compare the increased release of histamine in the allergic blood with the normal, it was necessary to dilute the control histamine solution 50 per cent or to 0.002 mg. per 100 cc. to demonstrate a more definite and appreciable increase in the dilatation and flow of blood.

A physiological solution of sodium chloride, distilled water, and an aqueous extract of timothy pollen on a control frog web showed an immediate slight response, but this rapidly subsided. A non-allergic patient's serum from incubated whole blood caused a stronger delayed response (from three to five minutes) but definitely

weaker than the plasma-ragweed extract mixture as shown by micrometer measurements and increased rate of blood flow.

In six cases studied so far, five ragweed hay fever patients and a child with severe eczema due to wheat, there was a definitely greater response compared with the control experiments. Much more work must be done to prove the practical value of this method; however, it is possible that further investigation may establish a simpler and more accurate means of diagnosing the causes of human sensitiveness.

#### REFERENCES

1. Lewis, T., Grant, R. T.: Vascular Reactions of Skin to Injury; Liberation of a Histamine-like Substance in Injured Skin, etc., *Heart*, 11:209, 1924.
2. Lewis, T.: Blood Vessels of the Human Skin, etc., London, Shaw and Sons, 1927.
3. Code, C. F.: Quantitative Estimation of Histamine in Blood, *J. Physiol.* 89:257, 1937, also *Am. J. Physiol.* 127:78, 1939.
4. Bartosch, R., Feldberg, W., and Nagel, E.: *Pflüger's Arch.* 230:128, 674, 1932.
5. Katz, G.: Histamine Release from Blood Cells in Anaphylaxis in Vitro, *Science*, (March 1) 1940, vol. 91, No. 2337, p. 221.



# Relation of the Medical Profession to Selective Service\*

Lieutenant Colonel Richard H. Eanes†

Washington, D. C.

I HAVE come before you today with two duties to perform. First: I am charged to extend to you the greetings of the Deputy Director, General Hershey, and of the Chief of the Medical Division, Dr. Leonard G. Rowntree. They are fully aware of the great sacrifices that have been asked of you as a profession and of the manner in which you have met all requests. They and their staffs know full well what it has meant to the individual doctor, and it is with sincere admiration and gratitude that we have watched your work. There are some eighteen thousand physicians and nearly seven thousand dentists, a total of approximately twenty-five thousand doctors, working for Selective Service. You are giving of your knowledge, your time, your office space and facilities, without compensation other than consciousness of work well done.—You are making a noble contribution from a noble profession.

Second: It is my desire to convey to you an idea of some of the things as we see them at National Headquarters, that you may gain a broader view and understanding of Selective Service than is possible from the more restricted fields. However, do not feel that you shall get this for nothing. We will exchange ideas; we expect to demand of you, in return, your experiences and advice,—that we may spread all good thoughts for the betterment of the Service as a whole.

For the first time in the history of this Nation it became necessary for Congress and the President to give to us in 1940 an Act to provide enforced military service in time of peace. The Act contemplates the training for a period of a year the physically fit manhood that can be brought rapidly into an intensive training schedule. The Act is purely a defense one and so long as the status quo is maintained, it is contemplated that our present schedule of 1,400,000 men in the Army will be sufficient. It is felt that the time is too short and the task too great to spend time and labor on any except the best men available. This point has been missed by some of our people. The feeling comes to all of us sometimes that the Army is so big that there should be jobs for all sorts of men, and that places can be found for those that we see refused who are apparently fully able to fill some kind of place. True, the Army is large, and there are all sorts of places within its ranks, but for the present only those most fit for general military duty are wanted. The regulations provide that those who do not meet fully the physical requirements of general military service, but who are fit for some service, be placed in a special class, 1-B. They are not lost, but are held in this special class until the need is greater. The time may come when we will need them every one. They may then be inducted and will be assigned where

they can best serve. They are fit for limited military service.

There is demand that these 1-B men should be inducted; that they be given treatment for their remediable defects either before induction or by the Army after induction. The thought admittedly merits consideration, but you must bear in mind that the task now in hand is a stupendous one and that to attempt treatment of these men would mean much immediate additional work. In the emergency of 1917-18, these men were inducted. They were assigned to work which they could perform and corrective measures were applied to their remediable conditions when practicable. We may eventually come to this, but for the present the task in hand is all-engaging.

Perhaps it is well that we define what we mean by general military duty. By the term, we mean that when one is fit for such duty, he is able to do any service that he may be called upon to perform; to march with a pack for twenty miles and at the end of the march to engage in a battle, if necessary; to live in barracks with his fellow soldiers caring for himself, and so conducting his barracks life that he is not objectionable to his fellows; to live, if necessary, in camp under trying and uncomfortable conditions without undue complaint of the heat, the cold, or other annoying conditions and ready at all times to respond in a soldierly manner to the demands that may be placed upon him. I believe you will agree that the order is not small, and that the necessity for great care in selecting such men is apparent.

It is for the Army that we are procuring men and therefore, they set the physical standards to be met by the inductees. Selective Service incorporated MR 1-9—the Army's standards of physical fitness—into its regulations, but the standards as prescribed belong wholly to the Army. We cannot change them. Selective Service has, however, the privilege of suggesting changes to the Army, if they seem desirable. I can assure you that there are a number of changes under consideration at present. This is in addition to more liberalized interpretations such as those published recently by the Army in its Surgeon General's Circular Letter No. 26, relative to dental conditions. This particular liberalization is included in Medical Circular No. 2 (dental) from Selective Service which you who are interested will receive in the near future.

Naturally, your greatest interest centers about the question, "What has the operation of Selective Service revealed to us in reference to the physical condition of the Nation?" This question is one that we should answer as soon as possible but no detailed answer is yet available. The occasion for applying the measuring rod is again with us. We must make the most of this opportunity and face whatever it reveals. The physical re-

\*Read before the South Dakota State Medical Association, May 20, 1941.

†Medical Division, Selective Service Headquarters.

quirements of this emergency are not very different from those used in 1917-18 and the results can be compared in many respects without discrepancies. We are now requiring some new evidence, serology, on all examinees and, as far as possible, X-rays of the chest.

The figures to date are running almost constant since the beginning of computation. The local boards are finding about 68 per cent fit for general military duty and then induction stations are turning back a little more than 13 per cent. Of the 32 per cent turned down by the local boards, about 20 per cent are rejected for all military duty while 12 per cent are placed in Class 1-B. This means that only 60 registrants out of each 100 physically examined by the local board finally get into the Army. There is no figure as yet available from the Army to show what per cent of inductees are being discharged on certificates of disability for conditions existing prior to induction. That will come later.

Of the conditions which have caused the greatest number of rejections, dental defects lead the list. It is true that our dental standard is rather high, but since we have prided ourselves on having the best dentists in the world we have supposed that our people were more dental-minded than others. It is felt that with the liberalization of dental requirements as mentioned above, there will be a decrease in dental rejections. Already, there have been inquiries at national headquarters as to what should be done with those rejected earlier for dental conditions, prior to the liberalization of interpretation by the Army. Obviously, they should be re-examined and reclassified. If now found to be in 1-A, they should be returned to the induction station for induction. Regardless of the liberalization of regulations, the condition of the mouths of the registrants already examined is a challenge to the dentist and the physician alike. Our youths must be taught more and better dental hygiene.

Next after dentistry comes cardiovascular diseases as causes for rejection. You may recall that during the last war there were so many cardiovascular rejections that a special committee was formed for the purpose of studying the rejections. Many of those studied were found to be suffering from functional conditions only and hence were inducted. We have come a long way and learned much since that time. No longer is a systolic murmur a thing to cause consternation. Instead, the murmur can be more intelligently differentiated. Attention must always be given to enlargement of the heart and to diastolic murmurs. However, our advice is that, if you must err, do so on the safe side. A man rejected now because of organic heart disease can be easily picked up in the future, and, if needed, given opportunity to do his bit. The medical advisory board cardiologist should be called upon freely.

Venereal diseases, in this as in all mobilizations, are playing a major part as cause for rejection. They are being given special prominence at this time because of the serological examinations. In some states, syphilis is running as high as 29 per cent among the negroes and in others as low as 12 per cent. Among the whites

2 per cent represents an average. On the serology evidence alone, and in the absence of demonstrable lesion of the disease, the condition is being diagnosed as latent syphilis. As such, the registrant is not acceptable, but is placed in Class 1-B. Many of our states now are pursuing a most rigid schedule of treatment for syphilis. They are successful in obtaining the treatment of as many as 60 per cent of these men. When men have had adequate treatment, they should be inducted. Many of them will never have their serology reversed and therefore, adequate treatment should be the criterion for induction. Advice is being given to the effect that the regulations should be so changed. It is hoped that this will be brought about in the near future.

It has happened and no doubt will happen again that a man contracting syphilis and receiving treatment enough to reverse his serology or to clear up all local manifestations chances to be inducted. He, through ignorance or by design, fails to inform the Army physicians about his condition. He goes on to a mucocutaneous relapse, which represents the most dangerous syphilitic problem from a public health standpoint. It is not only possible but quite probable that he will spread the disease before he is again put under treatment. You, as physicians and health officers, may have it brought to your attention that someone has been inducted who you know has not received adequate treatment. Since these diseases are reportable, we beg of you to give this information as quickly as possible to the Surgeon of the Corps Area where the man is inducted. This information will then be passed on to the proper surgeon, diagnosis of syphilis will be recorded and treatment given.

Gonorrhea constitutes a real problem in some places. We have been informed by the health officer of one of our largest cities that infection is for sale in that city for the express purpose of evading training and service under the Selective Training and Service Act of 1940. In other places there appear conditions almost approaching an epidemic. Registrants apparently become infected after they are examined at the local boards and before being brought to the induction station. This is especially true in the rural areas of some of the southern states. The health authorities in these places deny that the infection is for sale as such, but declare that it comes only as a result of too much unwise celebration in preparation for a prolonged absence from the community. The question has arisen as to the best method of handling cases appearing at the induction station with a brand new acute infection. The Army will not induct them for the purpose of treatment. It seems that there is a procedure which is effective and already operating in certain places. It involves an immediate report by all of Selective Service personnel interested and by all induction station commanders to the respective state health authorities. By this means, the case can be gotten under treatment quickly. This is the best practicable solution. With the modern chemotherapy the case can be rendered non-infecting within two or three days and perhaps cured within two weeks. If, after certain tests to prove the cure, it is believed that he has been cured, the selectee

can then be re-presented for induction, accompanied by a certificate showing what has been done for him. Many of the states have laws which are designed in such way that they lend themselves to the proper handling of these cases.

Neuro-psychiatric conditions are another source of trouble. Experience from the last war has made us careful. The true psychoses are generally rather easy to discover and eliminate, but the psychopathic personality of one kind or another is a difficulty. There are not sufficient psychiatrists in this country to properly examine the Army now in mobilization. There are only scattered areas where psychiatrists of proper training can be found in sufficient numbers. In the last war psychopaths were discovered prior to induction in all too insufficient numbers. Some were sent overseas to be sent back as soon as they were put under strain or stress. Others were able to go through and return home after the Armistice to be demobilized and fail utterly in making adjustments in civil life. A benevolent Congress saw fit to view their plight in a most sympathetic manner, and today the taxpayers have paid out money in astounding amounts. They are not through yet for these men are still living and many of them still begetting children. In this connection, Dr. Harty Stack Sullivan has been with us as advisor. He and a committee of psychiatrists have prepared for us Medical Circular No. 1 and with its help many practitioners have been able to gain a better insight into the problem. Conditions are improving but they are still far from satisfactory. Dr. Sullivan is preparing additional psychiatric seminars and hopes to contact more doctors interested in Selective Service. In these times the world seems tinged with madness. Because of the insane lust for power on the part of certain megalomaniacs, mental disease is threatening all races. Fear, an acknowledged potent cause of mental disease, with inhuman cruelty, is being employed deliberately and relentlessly to break down morale, to undermine self-reliance and respect, and to destroy courage. As a destructive weapon, fear has proven as potent, even more effective than force, so that it has become the weapon of choice in some of the countries concerned in carrying on the war of nerves. This nation has failed to solve many of the problems that have been before us for the last decade and more, and now we have upon us a problem by far more difficult than any that has gone before. We need all help possible to destroy the ogre, fear, and to put us in the path of straight thinking and action, to keep us from maladjustments, and to help each to find the place where he can best serve. There are personalities that can get on well in civilian life who, if placed under military discipline and restriction, simply cannot meet the situation. Those personalities are discoverable by the psychiatrists but all of us, whether trained in psychiatry or not, know in our communities youths who have given trouble, not much perhaps, but who have failed to find their rightful adjustment. Do not send them to the Army hoping for their reform. It will not come about and the man will be made worse at a great expense to the Government. You

know these individuals in your community. You perhaps have known their forebears. It is hard at times to turn them back when you and you alone may be the possessor of all the secrets and facts in the case, but it is for the betterment of all that they be turned back. If there is doubt in your mind, send them with a letter of explanation that they may be examined by the psychiatrist on the advisory board or that special attention may be given these individuals by the psychiatrist at the induction station.

Some controversy has arisen over feet that are flat. There are certain types of feet that any orthopedist can describe and which will invariably give trouble. These are easily detected and can be readily rejected. However, there are other flat feet which defy even the best orthopedist to determine whether or not they are troublesome. Some of these will never give trouble if belonging to certain types of individuals, but when a part of other personalities who lack sufficient stamina to carry on, the individual makes capital of them to avoid disagreeable tasks or situations and sooner or later will perhaps use them to avoid military service. Many negroes' feet are anatomically flat. These are not necessarily troublesome but they require a certain amount of study and judgment before being passed on to the induction stations.

For the purpose of visualizing for you what we have to do and what we are doing, we shall present a few slides. This first slide shows our general objective:

Objective: Select an army that will be tops physically, mentally, and morally.

Visualize: 1 year active service, 10 years reserve.

Visualize governmental responsibility from standpoint of:

- Insurance
- Economic security
- Veterans administration
- Lifetime patriotic citizenship.

The second slide shows our procurement objective. This is to be attained from males between 21 and 36 years of age, registered in October, 1940, and from those who may be registered at subsequent times.

#### CURRENT STATISTICS

|                                                                       |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Total population . . . . .                                         | 132,000,000 |
| 2. Number of registrants . . . . .                                    | 16,500,000  |
| 3. Estimated number to be physically examined in five years . . . . . | 6,600,000   |
| 4. Estimated total number to be inducted in five years . . . . .      | 4,400,000   |
| 5. Estimated number to be inducted first year . . . . .               | 800,000     |

Incidentally, it is estimated that more than 6,000,000, or about one-third of these, have been classified and about three-fourths of a million have been physically examined. You can see from this that with the present rate of rejections and deferments, we shall not obtain the 4,500,000 men needed from the original registration.

Selective Service has called upon three or more citizens of each community to form boards known as the local board. These boards being familiar with the con-

ditions of the community, and many times knowing the persons to be selected, are above all in best position to judge their neighbors for service in the best interest of the national health, safety, and welfare. These local boards have a tremendous responsibility and upon them rests mainly the success or failure of the whole effort. Each local board, as you so well know, has attached to it one or more examining physicians, medical or dental, to perform for it the necessary physical examinations. This slide (number 3) shows us a few reminders that each examining physician must bear in mind as he makes the examination. These requirements may seem elementary and non-essential, but I beg of you to bear in mind that all examinations must be on a comparable basis in order that regulations may be uniformly applied and statistics properly interpreted. If, in your opinion, based on the physical examination or from personal knowledge, you are convinced that a man will make a good soldier in spite of minor physical defects, so state on the Form 200 and advise his classification as I-A.

#### LOCAL BOARD — ESSENTIALS FOR SUCCESS

1. Complete examination — record entry in each blank, including optionals, pulse, blood pressure.
2. Know, adhere to, administer intelligently all regulations.
3. Avoid extraneous influences, personal, political, and emotional.
4. Accept or reject *only* if certain, otherwise refer to Medical Advisory Board.
5. Review each record for physical, mental, and moral defects.

A Class I-A man who is selected by the local board is forwarded by that board to the respective induction station to fill a part of that local board's quota. In the United States as a whole, just a little better than 10 per cent of men so forwarded have been turned back by the induction stations as not meeting the requirements for general military service. At a glance and without thinking, this looks as though the local boards, by having turned back from the induction stations one out of ten men forwarded, have done a poor job, but not so; there is no reason for criticism when one stops to analyze. We should never expect to get all men to agree on any one point. Doctors must think independently and they will reach different conclusions. If we glance at the next slide we find an analysis of the reasons for a difference between the two examining systems:

#### ANALYSIS OF REASON FOR REJECTION BY ARMY OF SELECTEES

##### 1. Local Board:

Attitude of personal interest.  
Desire to fill quota.  
Unfamiliarity with regulations and inexperience.  
Imperfect examination and incomplete record.  
Lack of facilities and personnel.  
Recently acquired disqualifying defects (intentional or accidental).  
Malingering.

##### 2. Induction Board:

Attitude of Army interest.

More exacting.

Experienced (full time), and rigid.

Individual board variation subject to human fallibility, difference in medical judgment.

The local board is activated by a desire to see its community shine in the midst of others; not always has it sufficiently familiarized itself with regulations; it fails to complete its examination record; suffers from lack of proper examining facilities and often the willing doctor is over-worked. Examinees seem to insist upon acquiring new conditions, either accidental or intentional after the examination, and in both of these categories we may find venereal diseases. On the other hand is the attitude of the induction board; we find them standing as guardians of the portals of the Army. There the examination is to be so exacting that none may enter those portals except the physically perfect. That is their sole job. These induction board physicians are subject to human fallibility, difference in medical judgment, and they, too, may err. They have more equipment, better facilities, and are supervised by one with experience in physical examination for armed services. It is natural that they should detect defects and turn back men who have passed their local boards. This is not necessarily a conflict but only challenges each party to study and understand the objective of the other, which after all, is the common objective—of selecting for the armed forces only the men best-fitted to serve. It should be realized fully that the examining of men to determine physical fitness for the armed forces is a special branch of medicine; that there are few specialists in this branch; and that such specialists cannot be trained in so short a time since the passage of the Act. Give us time and all will be well.

We shall now approach a subject which is of interest to every one of us. I refer to medical personnel and any of the figures that I may quote have been verified by sources other than medical. There is an over-all shortage of doctors in the country. Distribution is poor. In a few of the larger metropolitan areas there may be a surplus, but in the vast rural areas of the country shortages exist everywhere. Under the present schedule the Army expects to withdraw from the civilian profession 7,900 men. About 3,800 men are needed each year to replace the normal attrition in the profession. There are graduated into the profession each year approximately 5,000 doctors. This leaves us about 1,200 to replace retirements and care for increasing needs. This will leave us with a chronic deficit in civilian life of at least 6,700 doctors. The supply, we are informed, cannot be augmented and we know that this is true during the next five years, for there are just so many pre-medical and medical students now in process of preparation. In these figures, there is no estimation for the increased needs of an expanding Navy, Public Health Service, Veterans Administration, industrial organizations and demands of Selective Service. It means that this shortage of 6,700

doctors plus those needed by other services must be borne by the nation as a whole. We can see from this that we cannot afford to lose or misuse one single doctor. This fact has been recognized by national headquarters of Selective Service, and on April 30 and May 2, information was furnished to the state directors of Selective Service emphasizing the seriousness of the situation and stating specifically that national headquarters feels that it is of paramount importance that the supply be maintained.

There is no limit to the number of commissions available to qualified doctors in the Medical Corps Reserve of the Army. The Army is anxious to build up a pool of Medical Reserve Officers which will take care of their needs throughout the emergency. We are informed that they expect to have completely consumed their present pool by October of 1942. It is felt that doctors in the military age who are qualified should secure a commission and prepare to serve their year. The memorandum from national headquarters of Selective Service, issued on May 2, has stated specifically that if a doctor does not do this and is found to be surplus in his community, there can be no excuse for his deferment—to the contrary, he should be inducted when his number comes up. The War Department, as well as all interested parties, concur that the initial or first internship year is a part of the basic medical education. Young doctors who hold reserve commissions are protected from the operation of Selective Service by that commission and it has been stated, as a matter of policy in the War Department, that young doctors holding commissions and serving their initial internship year will not be called to active duty.

Medical students constitute the whole supply of personnel to the profession. They are not being commissioned in the Medical Corps Reserve and are subject to the operations of Selective Service. Group deferment was denied them by the Act and Selective Service has opposed the Murray Amendment. I shall be glad to state to any of you the reasons for this opposition if you so indicate your desire. In the May 2 memorandum to all state directors of Selective Service, national headquarters stated, "It is of paramount importance that the supply be not only maintained but encouraged to grow and

that no student or intern who gives reasonable promise of becoming an acceptable medical doctor be called to military service, before attaining that status."

The responsibility for deferment lies wholly upon the local boards, subject to review by the appeal boards. It is a question of an understanding of the situation by the local boards.

We are hearing in national headquarters that communities, laboratories, and hospitals are being stripped of their medical workers, interns and residents by such reserve officers being ordered into active military service by the Army. Unquestionably, this is being done to a certain extent, but it is our impression that if a community will make proper representation to the Corps Area Commander, time will be given for some arrangement to be made. In the laboratories and hospitals it will be necessary that older men who have earned a retirement to be enjoyed in normal times will be obliged to return to labor and replace the reserve officers who are called to military service. These are not normal times,—an emergency exists. Each of us must serve where he can function to the best advantage in national defense.

The condition existing in the medical profession likewise exists among the dentists. Selective Service has not yet taken so strong a position on dental students as on medical students, but the need is recognized and a definite statement will be forthcoming in the future. There are Dental Reserve Officers sufficient to meet the immediate needs of the Army. Dentists may request deferment which, if denied them, they can appeal. If, upon appeal, deferment is denied, and they are inducted it is understood they may be commissioned in the Dental Corps Reserve upon application, if they meet the required qualifications.

We, in Washington, have seen no difficulty or controversy that we feel cannot be settled by an understanding between all parties concerned. The success of the Selective Service System depends upon the wholehearted cooperation of the citizens of this great democracy. There are of course rough places to traverse and at times some faint-hearted among us may become discouraged, but our experiences in the past have taught us to persevere and success will be ours.

ditions of the community, and many times knowing the persons to be selected, are above all in best position to judge their neighbors for service in the best interest of the national health, safety, and welfare. These local boards have a tremendous responsibility and upon them rests mainly the success or failure of the whole effort. Each local board, as you so well know, has attached to it one or more examining physicians, medical or dental, to perform for it the necessary physical examinations. This slide (number 3) shows us a few reminders that each examining physician must bear in mind as he makes the examination. These requirements may seem elementary and non-essential, but I beg of you to bear in mind that all examinations must be on a comparable basis in order that regulations may be uniformly applied and statistics properly interpreted. If, in your opinion, based on the physical examination or from personal knowledge, you are convinced that a man will make a good soldier in spite of minor physical defects, so state on the Form 200 and advise his classification as 1-A.

#### LOCAL BOARD — ESSENTIALS FOR SUCCESS

1. Complete examination — record entry in each blank, including optionals, pulse, blood pressure.
2. Know, adhere to, administer intelligently all regulations.
3. Avoid extraneous influences, personal, political, and emotional.
4. Accept or reject *only* if certain, otherwise refer to Medical Advisory Board.
5. Review each record for physical, mental, and moral defects.

A Class 1-A man who is selected by the local board is forwarded by that board to the respective induction station to fill a part of that local board's quota. In the United States as a whole, just a little better than 10 per cent of men so forwarded have been turned back by the induction stations as not meeting the requirements for general military service. At a glance and without thinking, this looks as though the local boards, by having turned back from the induction stations one out of ten men forwarded, have done a poor job, but not so; there is no reason for criticism when one stops to analyze. We should never expect to get all men to agree on any one point. Doctors must think independently and they will reach different conclusions. If we glance at the next slide we find an analysis of the reasons for a difference between the two examining systems:

#### ANALYSIS OF REASON FOR REJECTION BY ARMY OF SELECTEES

##### 1. Local Board:

Attitude of personal interest.  
Desire to fill quota.  
Unfamiliarity with regulations and inexperience.  
Imperfect examination and incomplete record.  
Lack of facilities and personnel.  
Recently acquired disqualifying defects (intentional or accidental).  
Malingering.

##### 2. Induction Board:

Attitude of Army interest.  
More exacting.  
Experienced (full time), and rigid.  
Individual board variation subject to human fallibility, difference in medical judgment.

The local board is activated by a desire to see its community shine in the midst of others; not always has it sufficiently familiarized itself with regulations; it fails to complete its examination record; suffers from lack of proper examining facilities and often the willing doctor is over-worked. Examinees seem to insist upon acquiring new conditions, either accidental or intentional after the examination, and in both of these categories we may find venereal diseases. On the other hand is the attitude of the induction board; we find them standing as guardians of the portals of the Army. There the examination is to be so exacting that none may enter those portals except the physically perfect. That is their sole job. These induction board physicians are subject to human fallibility, difference in medical judgment, and they, too, may err. They have more equipment, better facilities, and are supervised by one with experience in physical examination for armed services. It is natural that they should detect defects and turn back men who have passed their local boards. This is not necessarily a conflict but only challenges each party to study and understand the objective of the other, which after all, is the common objective—of selecting for the armed forces only the men best fitted to serve. It should be realized fully that the examining of men to determine physical fitness for the armed forces is a special branch of medicine; that there are few specialists in this branch; and that such specialists cannot be trained in so short a time since the passage of the Act. Give us time and all will be well.

We shall now approach a subject which is of interest to every one of us. I refer to medical personnel and any of the figures that I may quote have been verified by sources other than medical. There is an over-all shortage of doctors in the country. Distribution is poor. In a few of the larger metropolitan areas there may be a surplus, but in the vast rural areas of the country shortages exist everywhere. Under the present schedule the Army expects to withdraw from the civilian profession 7,900 men. About 3,800 men are needed each year to replace the normal attrition in the profession. There are graduated into the profession each year approximately 5,000 doctors. This leaves us about 1,200 to replace retirements and care for increasing needs. This will leave us with a chronic deficit in civilian life of at least 6,700 doctors. The supply, we are informed, cannot be augmented and we know that this is true during the next five years, for there are just so many pre-medical and medical students now in process of preparation. In these figures, there is no estimation for the increased needs of an expanding Navy, Public Health Service, Veterans Administration, industrial organizations and demands of Selective Service. It means that this shortage of 6,700

in the public schools of our land is going to accelerate or retard the effectiveness of the modern public health movement as a whole.

Section III of our highway is the longest stretch, running from about the eighteenth year-post to the sixty-fifth—approximately 46 years. The sub-operating department for this stretch is called "Adult and Middle Age Hygiene." There is a trend in some quarters and occupations to dimidiate this section into "Early Adult Hygiene" and "Middle Age Hygiene," each approximately 20 year-posts in length.

The adult period of life, particularly middle age, from about the forty-fifth to the sixty-fifth year-post, is significant in many respects. It is on this stretch that our human-machines carry the chief burdens of the affairs of man—economic, social and political. Here, the body-mind-emotion-machines should be in the best condition possible in order to carry their loads. However, when our human-machines reach this section and are inspected on the middle-age stretch rarely is there found one free from impairments. Here, where their training, experience, and wisdom should mean much to our country and the world, far too many are in condition to give only limited service; far too many break down completely long before they should.

Even among those between the eighteenth and thirty-eighth year-posts there is widespread need for more intelligent attention to health. After a re-analysis of certain findings regarding the prevalence of defects as shown by the World War draft examinations of 1917-1918, according to Rollo H. Britten and George St. J. Perrott, of the Division of Public Health Methods, United States Public Health Service: 21 per cent of those examined were rejected for military service, 31 per cent were classified as not available for general military service (including the rejections), and 52 per cent had one or more recorded defects. (Diseases or defects recorded included orthopedic impairments; eye defects; cardiovascular-renal diseases; underweight; hernia and inguinal rings; tuberculosis, actual or suspected; defective or deficient teeth; nervous or mental diseases; ear defects; venereal diseases; varicose veins, varicocele; goiter; hypertrophic tonsillitis; arthritis and allied disorders; asthma, and so on.)

In its Adult and Middle Age Section the broad trunkway or highway we are visualizing is, or is in the process of being, marked off into several more or less parallel occupational traffic lanes of varying widths depending somewhat on the number of human-machines on or entering these occupational traffic lanes. "Industrial Hygiene" is a general term that is being applied more or less to the interests and activities of the sub-operating traffic department concerned.

The American Student Health Association is in charge of one of these occupational traffic lanes, a comparatively narrow one since comparatively few of our human-machines have the privilege of taking the higher education occupational traffic lane en route to the others. The lane is also a short one, usually only four year-posts long; then the human-machines who take it must leave it and enter other occupational traffic lanes. I wonder

how many of us here today have thought of student health service work as a form of or part of industrial hygiene.

After this third section marked with its occupational traffic lanes, comes Section IV of our highway, the last section—the stretch from about the sixty-fifth year-post to the end of the road. As this last section begins, the occupational traffic lane markings seen on the third section fade out. Also, we find that this last stretch is unimproved for the most part. Relatively few reach it and fewer go very far on it; for example, according to a recent mortality table, of 1,000 children 15 years of age, 103 will fail to make the fortieth year-post, and only 462 will pass the seventieth year-post.

Not so long ago, not more than 50 out of each 1,000 infants making the start at birth reached the sixty-fifth year-post. Due to advances in health-medical sciences and to the achievements in human conservation during this century principally by the sub-operating traffic departments on Sections I and II ("Maternity and Infant Hygiene" and "Child and School Hygiene"), 22 or more years have been added to the average length of life. (This is not to be confused with the life span, of course.)

Based on birth rate statistics, it has been estimated that by 1950, 9 per cent of our population will be between the 65th and the final year-posts; and that in the year 2000, sixty years hence, this proportion will be 18.5 per cent. It is no wonder then, that more attention is now being paid to this fourth and last section of the highway.

"Geriatrics" or "Gerontology" are names being applied to the sub-operating traffic department now being established to contribute to Old Age Hygiene—a department which promises increasing opportunities and a worthwhile career for skilled personnel. (I make this observation in case some of you feel frustrated in your present job on the third section.)

You are probably wondering why, in talking to you members of the American Student Health Association, I have spent so much time talking about life as a "highway" and of "sub-operating traffic departments." I have tried to draw a picture, faulty as the picture is, to emphasize the continuity, the unity of the whole health program from start to finish; and to suggest inter-relationships and the partial dependence of the work to be done in one section on the work done in the section or sections preceding it.

Health administrators and health workers should have adequate knowledge of the basic health-medical sciences which underlie all sound health work and they must have training in their special skills, of course. They should cooperate in a balanced program of health interests, activities and services in the "section" or "lane" in which they serve. They should have also a pretty clear idea of the public health program as a whole—of the entire length of our "health road" and of the conservation work going on in its other sections, especially the section preceding their own. Without adequate appreciation of inter-relationships of various health interests and activities within each section concerned and cor-

relation of these interests, and without a concept of the continuity of health conservation, the most effective health work will not be done.

I have pictured the Student Health Service as a sub-operating traffic department on a short higher-education occupational-traffic-lane to which the human body-mind-emotion-machines come from the section on which "School and Child Hygiene" serve. I should like to see efforts at better connections between these two sub-operating traffic departments; that is, I should like to see the American School Health Association establish and maintain active working relationships with the health agencies in our public school system. There is need for an earnest joint effort at real coöperation between the American Student Health Association and those in charge of health programs in our public schools, in working out a sound health program which would start in the grade schools and merge with the work carried on in colleges and universities, and with the public health program as a whole.

We find, today, much confusion in respect to school health work. Not long ago a superintendent of one of our city schools came to me for suggestions. He said, "I am looking for a man to head-up our health education program. For the past five years, \_\_\_\_\_ (he gave me the name of a neighboring city) has beaten us each year in football. Unless I find some man to turn the trick I am going to lose my job."

Recently I made a study of the various interests and activities which have gotten into the public schools or are trying to get in, each having or claiming to have something to contribute to the school health program. There were 14 of these professions or auxiliary services; namely, physician, dentist, nurse, physical educator, health educator, dental hygienist, nutritionist, mental hygienist, physical therapist, and representatives for each of the following interests: tuberculosis, sex education and venereal diseases, accident prevention, conservation of vision, conservation of hearing. The coöperation of the American Student Health Association could do much in helping work out and establish sound, balanced health education, health services and other health conservation and promotion activities for our public schools.

The American Student Health Association should emphasize the importance of all teachers' colleges offering appropriate, sound instruction in hygiene, materials in health education and school health programs. This instruction should be required of teacher-training students.

May I add also that, too often, Student Health Services make little or no effort to correlate their work with the health teaching (general courses in hygiene and community health) or other health conservation and promotion interests and activities carried on within their own "lane". There is some reason for this, of course, but little reason in it.

"Health" activities (termed "physical culture" and later "physical education") were begun in colleges and universities before developments in the health-medical sciences had shown much that is known today regarding health needs. Other interests and activities, some having a direct bearing and others an indirect bearing on stu-

dent health have been added from time to time as more or less independent activities. Correlating these into a sound, balanced, comprehensive, and constructive student health and physical welfare program is proving to be a slow process.

Care of illness and injury is and must be a major concern of the Student Health Service; and the demands for these services usually consume most of its budget and most of the time and energies of its staff. However, a Student Health Service which serves as little more than a dispensary and hospital for ill and injured students is not worthy the name *Student Health Service*. Its interests should include *positive* health interests also, and its work should be correlated with general health education and other student health conservation and promotion interests in the school, the goal of the correlated health program being *positive* health—helping students attain and maintain sound, healthy, vigorous, harmoniously developed, efficient body-mind-emotion-machines; and helping them acquire, too, adequate appreciation of sound health-medical procedures for both individual and community health so far as we know these today, and an active appreciation of the importance of informed, intelligent attention to individual health and to community health not only while in college but in after years as well.

I have been asked to state what contribution the School Physician should make to Physical Education. As I have suggested, he should, with the coöperation of other personnel concerned, help work out and plan a sound, balanced health program in which the various interests and activities concerned with student physical welfare are evaluated, and given due consideration and emphasis. He should appreciate the fact that in Physical Education and Recreation activities, for instance, there are some important interests and objectives other than *health* and recognize their values and place in the physical education program; he should appreciate also that in Health Service work there are or should be health interests and objectives other than attention to illness and injuries; and that the Health Service and Physical Education are laboratory or "doing" aspects of the formal health instruction.

The organization and administration of student physical welfare interests and activities in our colleges and universities—with health education, health services, physical education and recreation activities intelligently correlated in a well-planned, sound, balanced and constructive program, should serve as models along the lines of which the public schools of our country could work out their health programs.

By helping put its own "traffic-lane" in better order through better correlation of student physical welfare interests and activities in our colleges and universities, and by actively coöperating with public school authorities in working out a school health program which would start in our public schools, on Section II of our "highway", and merge with the work in our colleges and universities, the American School Health Association could do much for national health.



# The JOURNAL LANCET

Serves the *Medical Profession of*  
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

*The Official Journal of the*

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics  
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Great Northern Ry Surgeons' Ass'n

## ADVISORY COUNCIL

*Montana State Medical Ass'n*

Dr. J. I. Wernham, *Pres.*

Dr. H. T. Caraway, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. Thos. F. Walker, *Secy.-Treas.*

*American Student Health Ass'n*

Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, *Pres.*

Dr. Fred N. Miller, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. Ralph L. Canuteson, *Secy.-Treas.*

*Minneapolis Academy of Medicine*

Dr. Malcolm B. Hanson, *Pres.*

Dr. Robert L. Wilder, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, *Secy.*

Dr. Jay C. Davis, *Treas.*

*North Dakota State Medical Ass'n*

Dr. C. J. Glaspel, *Pres.*

Dr. A. R. Sorenson, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. L. W. Latson, *Secy.*

Dr. W. W. Wood, *Treas.*

*Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n*

Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.*

Dr. H. I. Down, *Secy.*

Dr. Walter Brock, *Treas.*

*South Dakota State Medical Ass'n*

Dr. B. M. Hart, *Pres.*

Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.-Elect.*

Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. C. E. Sherwood, *Secy.-Treas.*

*Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n*

Dr. G. M. Williamson, *Pres.*

Dr. R. C. Webb, *Secy.-Treas.*

*North Dakota Society of*

*Obstetrics and Gynecology*

Dr. E. M. Ransom, *Pres.*

Dr. J. H. Fjeld, *V.-Pres.*

Dr. H. R. Ransom, *Secy.-Treas.*

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. Myers, *Chairman*

Dr. J. O. Armon

Dr. H. D. Benwell

Dr. J. P. D. Cook

Dr. Ruby Cunningham

Dr. H. S. Diehl

Dr. L. G. Dunlap

Dr. Ralph V. Ellis

Dr. A. R. Foss

Dr. W. A. Fansler

Dr. James M. Hayes

Dr. A. E. Hedback

Dr. E. D. Hitchcock

Dr. R. B. Junstrom

Dr. A. Karsted

Dr. W. H. Long

Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Martin Nordland

Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher

Dr. K. A. Phelps

Dr. E. A. Pottenger

Dr. T. F. Riggs

Dr. M. A. Shullington

Dr. J. C. Shurley

Dr. E. Lee Shrader

Dr. E. J. Simons

Dr. J. H. Simons

Dr. S. A. Slater

Dr. W. P. Smith

Dr. C. A. Stewart

Dr. S. E. Sweetzer

Dr. G. W. Toomey

Dr. E. L. Tuohy

Dr. M. B. Visscher

Dr. O. H. Wangersteen

Dr. S. Marx White

Dr. F. O. Woodward

Dr. H. M. N. Wynne

Dr. Thomas Ziskin

*Secretary*

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., *Publishers*  
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., JULY, 1941

## MAKE HASTE SLOWLY

Medicine is closely related to social science because both are intimately concerned with the welfare of the human race. In the advancement of each, the other must be carefully considered. It would be short-sighted for either to take steps while ignoring the other. They must go hand in hand to promote lasting success in any new program.

One of the greatest enemies of progress can be ascribed to the tyrannies of established custom, and yet all progress is dependent on the propensities to variation. We must be tolerant, then, of the nonconformist who advocates change in the prevailing usage of our times. We do not here and now take sides in the conflicting attitudes expressed on socialized medicine. That the viewpoint of many high-minded physicians has been undergoing a change in recent years must be apparent to all observers.

When it comes to principles of ethics, the profession cannot compromise, but neither can it ignore the growing demand for an improvement in the distribution of medical care to all our citizens whether it be called by the name of social medicine or not. There must be some way of working this out and still retaining the confidential relations of physician and patient. Organized medicine has done much well-intentioned work in this direction, but annual meetings are far apart and there is an element of danger in delay. On the other hand, there is danger in haste because the individual must do his share of planning.

A. E. H.

## DON QUIXOTE?

Are we of organized medicine members of an organized trust, as the attorney general's department maintains we are, to keep inviolate for ourselves a monopoly

## News Items

Dr. A. R. Sorenson, Minot, was named president-elect of the North Dakota State Medical association at the 54th annual convention of the group at Grand Forks, May 18-20. Dr. F. W. Ferguson, Kulm, president-elect, became president and Dr. John H. Moore, Grand Forks, was re-elected speaker. Others named include: Dr. Frank Darrow, Fargo, first vice-president; Dr. A. O. Arneson, McVile, second vice-president; Dr. L. W. Larson, Bismarck, secretary, re-elected; and Dr. W. W. Wood, Jamestown, treasurer.

Dr. Jay Arthur Myers, Minneapolis, Minnesota, chairman of the Board of Editors of the *JOURNAL-LANCET*, was elected as the First Vice President of the American College of Chest Physicians at the annual meeting of the College held at Cleveland, May 31 to June 2. Dr. Myers served as Chairman of the Membership Committee this past year and a successful membership campaign was concluded under his leadership.

Dr. William C. Bernstein who recently completed his graduate training in proctology at the University of Minnesota hospitals, has opened offices for the practice of proctology in the Lowry Medical Arts Bldg., St. Paul, Minnesota. Dr. Bernstein formerly practiced in New Richland, Minnesota.

Dr. Harry W. Christianson of Minneapolis, was elected a Fellow of the American Protologic Society at the annual meeting in Cleveland.

Dr. J. Edmond, Farmington, Minnesota, a United States Army medical reserve officer, has been called into service and is temporarily located at Fort Ord, Salinas, California, a member of the First Medical regiment. Later he will be transferred to the station hospital at Camp Roberts, California.

Dr. Hans E. Guloien, formerly of Minnewaukan, North Dakota, has become associated with the Dickinson clinic at Dickinson, North Dakota.

Three distinguished service medals of the Minnesota Medical association were awarded at the association's annual dinner to: Dr. C. M. Jackson, Minneapolis; Dr. C. B. Wright, Minneapolis, on whom the award was conferred posthumously; and Dr. L. L. Sogge, Windom.

Dr. August C. Orr, former director of the division of child hygiene for the North Dakota state health department, is now associated with Dr. R. W. Henderson in the practice of medicine in Bismarck. For the past two years Dr. Orr had been at Newberry, Michigan, where he served as director of a district health department.

Dr. A. F. Dysterheft, Arlington, Minnesota, a reserve officer, has been called for service in the Medical Corps of the Army and will be stationed at Fort Riley, Kansas. He holds the rank of captain.

Dr. G. Christianson, practicing physician of Sharon, North Dakota, for the past two years, has gone to Cambridge, Massachusetts, where he will take a postgraduate course in surgery at Harvard university. His practice will be taken over by Dr. A. O. Arneson of McVile, North Dakota, who also will continue practicing at McVile.

Dr. P. J. Pankratz, Mt. Lake, Minnesota, has been assigned to Fort Leonard Wood at Rolla, Missouri, for service in the Medical Corps of the Army.

Dr. Kenneth L. Nelson has opened offices in New Prague, Minnesota. He will take over the practice of Dr. F. H. Weichman.

Dr. William E. Linton, who has been assisting Dr. R. S. Westaby and Dr. G. E. Whitson, Madison, South Dakota, has moved to Los Angeles, California, his former home. He expects to begin work in the United States Army Medical Corps shortly.

A free pre-school clinic was held in Deadwood, South Dakota, last month through the coöperation of the Red Cross, the state board of health, local physicians and dentists, the county public health nurse and the nursing advisory committee.

Drs. R. H. Puumala of Cloquet and F. T. Becker of the Duluth Clinic were awarded medals by the Southern Minnesota Medical association at the recent convention of the Minnesota State Medical association. The award is given annually for a scientific medical exhibit or a study of unusual disease.

Dr. W. W. Taylor, Whitefish, Montana, was elected president of the Great Northern Surgeons' association recently.

North Dakota in 1940 was the healthiest place to live in, according to provisional mortality rates released by the United States Public Health Service recently. The death rates for North Dakota was 7.9 per 1000 population compared with a rate of 10.5 for the United States.

Dr. H. Z. Giffin of Rochester was elected president of the Minnesota State Medical association and will succeed Dr. B. J. Branton of Willmar January 1. Dr. N. H. Baker, Fergus Falls, was elected first vice-president.

Dr. Claude M. Mears, formerly associated with Dr. Soltero at Lewistown, Montana, is now practicing with the Cooney-Gallivan-Thompson clinic in Helena.

The University of Minnesota Medical School has accepted 125 new students—10 per cent more than usual—for admittance next fall. Dr. Harold S. Diehl, dean of the medical school, who attended the Chicago meeting of the executive council, Association of American Medical Colleges, said the council has recommended that other medical schools follow Minnesota's example to help cut down a shortage of doctors caused when many were called into the army.

Dr. Arthur Koepsell and Dr. Charles W. Froats of St. Paul are now Diplomates of the American Board of Obstetrics and Gynecology through qualifying in the June examinations in Cleveland.

Dr. R. R. Hendrickson, medical director at Buena Vista Sanatorium, Wabasha, and formerly staff member at the Fair Oaks Sanatorium, Wadena, has been named superintendent of the San Beach sanatorium near Lake Park, Becker county, Minnesota. He succeeds Dr. L. H. Fancher whose resignation takes effect August 1.

Three hundred and ninety-four pre-school children were examined by the Missoula, Montana, city health staff in the annual pre-school health roundup which was sponsored by the Parent-Teacher association recently.

The Minnesota State Medical Association broadcasts weekly at 11:00 o'clock every Saturday morning over Station WCCO, Minneapolis, Station WLB, University of Minnesota, and KDAL, Duluth. Dr. William A. O'Brien, Professor of Preventive Medicine and Public Health, Medical School, University of Minnesota, is the speaker. Dates and subjects are as follows: July 5—Food Allergy; July 12—Colitis; July 19—Migraine; July 26—Missing Teeth.

In a brief ceremony of welcome as a new member of the Medical and Surgical Relief Committee of America, Dr. Frank H. Lahey, President-elect of the American Medical Association, was presented with the first of the Committee's new emblems at a meeting held June 1st at the Union Club, Cleveland. The presentation was made by Mrs. Millicent Rogers Balcom, executive chairman. Replicas of the emblem, a lapel ornament in the form of a modified caduceus combined with a sword of mercy, were also presented to Dr. Nathan B. Van Etten, outgoing president of the American Medical Association who is a member of the Committee's New York group of physicians and to other Committee members from various states throughout the country who are now in Cleveland as delegates to the A. M. A.

The Illinois State Department of Public Health and the Children's Bureau, U. S. Department of Labor is sponsoring ten four-weeks courses in obstetrics at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital during the fiscal year 1941-1942. Only a limited number of physicians will be accepted for each course. The only cost to the individual is for room and board and \$25.00 (\$10.00 of which is refunded at the completion of the course). Applications and inquiries should be addressed to: Postgraduate Course, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 5848 Drexel Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

The completed program for the second New England Conference on Tomorrow's Children, to be held at Littauer Center, Cambridge, Massachusetts, on July 16, 17 and 18 under the auspices of the Harvard Summer School and 27 cooperating organizations, has been released by the Conference planning committee, of which Prof. Carle C. Zimmerman, Department of Sociology, Harvard University, is chairman. The program lists as speakers more than 30 leaders in various fields of work and thought touching on the family, child welfare and population problems, including Mrs. Franklin D. Roosevelt. Information may be obtained by writing to Eugene L. Belisle, care of Harvard Summer School, Wadsworth House, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

## NOTICE TO MINNESOTA PHYSICIANS re: Laboratory Work Minnesota Department of Health Division of Preventable Diseases

Owing to reduction in State funds appropriated by the last Legislature for the coming biennium, it will be necessary beginning July 1, 1941, to reduce certain laboratory services offered by the Division of Preventable Diseases to physicians of the State. Careful consideration has been given by members of the State Board of Health as well as members of our staff as to elimination of laboratory work without injuring important services.

Changes in laboratory services beginning July 1, 1941, will be as follows:

**Agglutination Tests** will be done on request consistent with diagnosis. Physicians are requested to fill in the diagnosis on agglutination data cards and request specific tests following this. The terms "all tests", "complete agglutination", and "complete serology", will not be interpreted as a specific request. In the absence of a definite or a tentative diagnosis, tests will not be done and blood will be held three days only for orders, as results of tests on blood held longer are not reliable.

**Important:** In submitting specimens for agglutination tests physicians are urged to fill out an agglutination data card. If a Wassermann test is also desired, a Wassermann data card should also be filled out and returned with the specimen in each instance. If examination is for food handlers, only typhoid and paratyphoid agglutination tests will be done. Weil-Felix tests will be done on request during tick season.

**Pneumococcus Typing:** Typing will be done only for the following and therapeutic serum furnished for same: Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 14, and 19. Otherwise pneumonia service, including night service, will continue as before.

**Undulant Fever:** Blood cultures will be continued but animal work will be discontinued and culture work may be limited.

**Miscellaneous Work:** Miscellaneous tests having a lesser public health significance are to be discontinued. It is proposed to limit miscellaneous tests essentially to the following:

Blood smears to be examined for malarial parasites.

Blood smears to be examined for lead poisoning.

Blood smears to be examined for evidence of parasitic infection.

Blood cultures for typhoid and paratyphoid infection.

Stool specimens for parasites.

Various foods involved in outbreaks of food poisoning.

All other laboratory work will continue as before.

A. J. CHESLEY, M.D.,  
Executive Officer.

June 19, 1941.

## Letter from Britain

The following letter was received by one of our readers from Dr. Wallace H. Cole, resident medical director, American Hospital in Britain, Ltd., Park Prewett Hospital, Basingstoke, Hants.

It is a great privilege to be allowed to take local charge of this unit and of course I cannot expect to accomplish what Phil Wilson could have done if he had stayed on, but I am trying in my humble way to keep things going and not disgrace the American orthopedic profession too much. Phil has started a hospital of which he can justly be proud and when I hear of the various barriers which blocked his way and the manner in which he met and overcame them, I know that no one else could have gone so far and yet left such a feeling of goodwill behind him. Any effort that I can make must be very feeble in comparison.

As many of you know, I came over on the Clipper to Lisbon and by plane from there to England, so that the prelude to my work over here was most enjoyable and probably as pleasant an interlude as one could imagine, being doubly enjoyable on account of the presence of Wendell Wilkie and his party on the Clipper. The Clipper left New York on a Wednesday morning and the next Monday evening I arrived at the house where the personnel of the unit is living, having my first experience with the blackout as the last of the new travelling adventures. I got off the train in the dark, being helped like a blind man by a kind soldier and then rode about twelve miles in an automobile with only enough light from one headlight, the other having had the bulb removed, to act as a warning to other cars and people on the road and with practically no illumination of the road itself. This does not seem so difficult or hazardous now as it did at the time, and it is marvelous how people have accommodated themselves to night driving without lights and how well they do it.

The great difference that struck me immediately in the present hospital as compared to the hospitals during World War I was, of course, the number of civilian patients in the wards. The casualties as I saw them in 1917 at Liverpool were one hundred per cent military and we who were working there were officers in the Medical Corps of the Army, while here at Park Prewett the conditions are not greatly dissimilar to those in a large civilian hospital. This is a hospital with over 1500 beds, with several wards devoted to women patients and with a gynecological service and a children's pavilion. The civilian patients include bombing casualties, and yet many who are not, and there are some so-called "compassionate" admissions. Our unit is the orthopedic center for this area and is running independently some 300 beds of the 1500 total, all of which are for male patients, with well over 50 per cent being military or naval casualties, but on account of transfers and consultations we also always have some female patients scattered through the other wards. To show the varying character of our work, I might mention here that one of these is a woman with an arthritis of her right hip of several years duration who had gradually become incapacitated on account of pain and deformity and upon whom I performed a vitallium cup arthroplasty.

We have patients varying from a one-year-old baby with a congenital hypertrophy of the second and third toes of one foot to an old man of 87 years who is senile and has a fractured femur due to a bombing injury. I have been greatly interested in the use of the apparatus of Roger Anderson and of Haynes in the treatment of fractures of the long bones by members of this unit, and I think that a real test of these methods in war surgery is being made. The outstanding features which appeal to one are the comfort of the patients and the comparative ease with which they can move around and often use crutches even with a femur and tibia and fibula on the same side involved. Anatomically the fragments can be beautifully adjusted in fresh fractures, but, of course, the position cannot be so accurately obtained in the older cases which have been evacuated to us

with malposition. In badly comminuted fractures, especially those which are compounded with loss of fragments, the external fixation of the pins or screws placed above and below the fragments seems to be undoubtedly the method of choice. One great advantage in the methods is that patients can be evacuated quickly if needed, which, if course, is not possible, for example, with fractures being treated in balanced traction in a Bolham frame, and it would seem that in hospitals near the Channel this might be a definite advantage. The main objections which might be raised to these methods of so-called external fixation of fragments are that union does not always seem to take place as rapidly as with some other ways of fixation, that distortion of fragments is very easily obtained and overlooked, and that the pins through the lower end of the femur definitely limit knee joint motion by transfixion of the fascia lata and ilio-tibial band as with ordinary skeletal traction at this point. Undoubtedly the definite indications will be evolved gradually.

The modification of these methods to apply to small bones of the hand and foot, as devised by Dr. Frederick Waknitz of this unit, will probably be of great value. This small apparatus, made to use two small staggered pins in each fragment as with the Roger Anderson method, has also been used in fractured mandibles with beautiful fixation and approximation of the fragments and very early motion of the jaw. I believe its greatest field may be with these latter cases and Sir Harold Gillies, who is in charge of the plastic work here at Park Prewett, is definitely enthusiastic about it and already his workers have devised modifications of the original clamp. The idea, however, is definitely due to Waknitz, and the first case, which is responsible for the activity of the plastic unit, was operated upon by Converse and himself, both of this unit.

Chemotherapy of wounds is one other feature of the work here that I would like to mention without going into any details. There seems to be no doubt that superficial wounds can be sterilized by the local application of sulfathiazol or sulfanilamide after they have become infected, and allow earlier skin grafting and healing. An article by Col. Colebrook in the March 1 issue of the *Lancet* shows in general what is being done here, and I recommend the article to you. Deeper wounds with infection also seem to respond to chemotherapy and plaster of paris fixation in a very encouraging way. All of our wounds are being studied bacteriologically at the time of dressings, and an effort is being made to correlate the type of infection with the healing period, although we have not had enough material as yet to warrant any definite conclusions.

As there has been no severe "blitz" in our areas for some time, our service is not very active at present, but we are seeing training injuries, such as tears or suspected tears of knee joint cartilages, some fractures, and ligamentous lesions, etc., in addition to a certain number of chronic conditions like hallux valgus or rigidus low backs, postural strain, and ununited fractures. We are ready to jump in actively in acute work at any time we may be needed, and a convoy of thirty-five patients is being received this afternoon, which will keep us from loafing for a time.

There must be some of you who would like to take six months or a year off and come over here to work in this unit, for it will be an experience that will be a great satisfaction to anyone who undertakes it, not only because you are assisting in a just cause but also on account of the work itself. Let Phil Wilson know if you feel the way I do about it.

Before closing, let me ask for any suggestions that you may have relative to the work over here, as we are very anxious to keep our standards as high as possible, and constructive advice as to new methods, theoretical or practical, new devices, and even gadgets will be very welcome.

My best wishes.

Very sincerely,

WALLACE H. COLE, M.D.

LIST OF PHYSICIANS LICENSED BY THE MINNESOTA STATE BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS  
ON MAY 9, 1941

## APRIL EXAMINATION

| Name                         | School                                | Address                                    |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Ahern, Gerald Steber         | U. of Minn., M.B. 1939, M.D. 1940     | Mpls. General Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn. |
| Babb, Frank Shaleen          | U. of Western Ont., M.D. 1938         | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Brownson, Bradley Claude     | Tulane U., M.D. 1937                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Cleaves, William Donald      | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | St. Luke's Hospital, Duluth, Minn.         |
| Crosbie, Stanley             | U. of Minn., M.B. 1941                | 4053 Garfield Ave. S., Minneapolis, Minn.  |
| Crowley, Daniel Francis, Jr. | U. of Iowa, M.D. 1938                 | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Daugherty, Guy Wilson        | Med. Col. of Va., M.D. 1937           | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Fingerman, David Louis       | U. of Minn., M.B. 1939                | Mpls. General Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn. |
| Foxworthy, Laurel Rae        | Ind. Univ., M.D. 1939                 | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Gelbach, Philip Delmont      | U. of Pa., M.D. 1939                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Grabow, John Jergun          | Creighton U., M.D. 1938               | 1820 Jefferson St., Duluth, Minn.          |
| Graves, James Huntington     | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Haavik, John Edward Thue     | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Hall, Wendell Howard         | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | 224 W. 52nd St., Minneapolis, Minn.        |
| Hallberg, Olav Erik          | U. of Minn., M.D. 1940                | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Hardman, Sue Colquitt        | Johns Hopkins, M.D. 1938              | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Haserick, John Roger         | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Heinz, Lawrence Henry        | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | St. Joseph's Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.     |
| Hildreth, Allen Wesley       | Cornell U., M.D. 1938                 | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Hilger, David William        | Northwestern U., M.B. 1939, M.D. 1940 | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Hill, Allan Janney, Jr.      | U. of Minn., M.B. 1939, M.D. 1940     | 1408 S E 5th St., Minneapolis, Minn.       |
| Hollenhorst, Robert Wm.      | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Hopping, Richard Arundel     | Long Island Col. of Med., M.D. 1939   | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Jones, Reverdy Hamlin, Jr.   | U. of Va., M.D. 1938                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Kaplan, Jack                 | U. of Minn., M.B. 1939, M.D. 1939     | 1933 Fremont Ave. S., Minneapolis, Minn.   |
| Kloos, Edward Karl           | U. of Rochester, M.D. 1938            | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| LaBee, John William          | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Lannin, Donald Rowe          | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | St. Luke's Hospital, Duluth, Minn.         |
| Levinson, Julian Paul        | Washington U., Mo., M.D. 1937         | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Lundgren, Olive Anga         | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | 1607 Lowry Ave. NE, Minneapolis, Minn.     |
| MacArthur, W. J. Campbell    | McGill U., M.D. 1938                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| MacKenzie, Ralph William     | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | 104 N. Miss. River Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.  |
| Manlove, Francis Roxby       | Temple U., M.D. 1938                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Marsh, Otis Milton           | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Mpls. General Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn. |
| Martin, Ann Lavinia          | Cornell U., M.D. 1938                 | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Marvin, Charles Peterson     | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| McEachern, Cecil Gray        | U. of Western Ont., M.D. 1937         | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| McCuision, Columbus Hal, Jr. | U. of Texas, M.D. 1938                | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| McKay, Donald Richard        | Northwestern, M.B. 1940               | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Mears, Fredrick Blackburn    | U. of Rochester, M.D. 1939            | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Movius, William Robert       | Northwestern, M.B. 1939, M.D. 1940    | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Musselman, Florence Jane     | U. of Wis., M.D. 1938                 | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Nauth, Bernard Spencer       | U. of Minn., M.B. 1941                | Winona, Minn.                              |
| Olson, Ivy Bernice           | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Asbury Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.        |
| Olson, John Donald           | U. of Pa., M.D. 1938                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Pennoyer, James, III         | U. of Rochester, M.D. 1939            | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Petersen, Robert Thorvald    | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940, M.D. 1941     | 1111 Nicollet Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.     |
| Phillips, Spencer Kleckner   | Northwestern, M.B. 1939, M.D. 1940    | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Polley, Howard Freeman       | Ohio State U., M.D. 1938              | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Poore, John Chapman          | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Trinity Hospital, Minn., N. D.             |
| Radcliffe, James, Jr.        | Yale U., M.D. 1938                    | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Ramsay, Beatty Haig          | U. of Manitoba, M.D. 1940             | University Hospital, Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Rizer, Dean Kirby            | Harvard U., M.D. 1938                 | 1931 Med Arts Bldg., Minneapolis, Minn.    |
| Ryan, James Doyle            | St. Louis U., M.D. 1940               | Fairfax, Minn.                             |
| Schilla, Fredrick Wm., Jr.   | U. of Minn., M.B. 1940                | Milwaukee Co Hospital, Wauwatosa, Wis.     |
| Schmitz, Robert Lenzen       | U. of Chicago, M.D. 1938              | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Selin, Golden                | U. of Minn., M.B. 1941, M.D. 1941     | Glen Lake Sanatorium, Oak Terrace, Minn.   |
| Smith, Frederick Harvey      | U. of Western Ont., M.D. 1938         | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Starekow, Milton David       | Rush Med. Col., M.D. 1940             | St. Joseph's Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.     |
| Stone, Stanley Paul          | U. of Minn., M.B. 1941                | Ancker Hospital, St. Paul, Minn.           |
| Swanson, Vincent Francis     | Northwestern, M.B. 1938, M.D. 1939    | 611 Delaware SE, Minneapolis, Minn.        |
| Tinney, William Scott, Jr.   | U. of Pa., M.D. 1938                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| Van Bergen, Frederick Hall   | U. of Minn., M.B. 1941                | Route 1, Hopkins, Minn.                    |
| Vines, Robert William        | U. of Neb., M.D. 1937                 | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |
| White, Raleigh R., III       | Tulane U., M.D. 1939                  | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn.              |

## BY RECIPROCITY

|                    |                          |                     |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Nelson, Roy Arthur | U. of Chicago, M.D. 1939 | Fergus Falls, Minn. |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|

## NATIONAL BOARD CREDENTIALS

|                       |                           |                               |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Cannon, Edward E.     | Rush Med. Col., M.D. 1939 | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn. |
| Wells, Gideon Robbins | Harvard U., M.D. 1938     | Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn. |

## Classified Advertisements

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

General practice in good eastern South Dakota county seat town of 1200. Doctor passed away recently. Office well equipped including X-ray. Will sell at reasonable figure. Address Box 711, care of this office.

### HELP WANTED

Detail man for South Dakota territory. No investment required. Should have acquaintance among doctors and druggists. Must be willing travel continuously. Future for a consistent worker who is acceptable to trade. Address Box 710, care of this office.

## Advertiser's Announcements

### MEDICAL AND SURGICAL RELIEF COMMITTEE OF AMERICA EMBLEM

The new emblem of the Medical and Surgical Relief Committee of America is enjoying a brisk sale and is available all over the country through Committee members or their appointed representatives.

The emblem is a gold plated, enameled lapel ornament in the form of a modified Caduceus combined with a sword of mercy. It is made up in the form of a pin for women and a lapel ornament for men. The cost is \$1 each.

The sale of the emblem is a feature of the campaign undertaken by the Medical and Surgical Relief Committee, a nationwide organization consisting of some 300 physicians and surgeons throughout the country who collect surplus medical supplies and when necessary, funds, for the relief of civilians and armed forces in Great Britain and Allied countries. The Committee's headquarters are located in New York. Dr. Claude C. Kennedy is the Committee member for Minnesota.

### SOLAREUM SANITARY PAPER SHEETING

Solareum Sanitary Paper Sheeting is enjoying an increased demand by physicians everywhere according to the supply firms who furnish it. Its use has been made more flexible than ever by certain innovations in the roll holders that hold the paper sheeting and which match perfectly the wood and metal finishes of the treatment and operating tables to which they are attached.

For army tables there is an eighteen inch roll holder attached to the head of the table. A similarly located roll holder of twenty inch width is made for wood tables. There is a floor style holder twenty-four inches wide in hexagon shape in which the wood finishes are likewise imitated. The roll holders attachable to the heads of the table actually appear to be a part of the table because of the nicety in matching. Solareum is said to be serving about 100,000 patients every month.

### WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM CELEBRATED

Waukesha, Wisconsin, "The Spring City," is known throughout this country and Europe as a health resort. For something over forty years, Waukesha Springs Sanitarium has contributed to the fame of the locality.

Designed and equipped for the special care of those suffering from various forms of nervous disorder and mental ill health, it is located in a park of twelve acres with every natural advantage of light, air and sunshine together with being just far enough inland from Lake Michigan to have the climate favorably modified thereby. Medical treatment is ethical and directed by physicians resident in the Sanitarium who give their entire time to the work of the institution. One of Wau-

## For Safety's Sake

Hospital Standards — Sterilization and Sanitation . . . Impartial Pathological

Tests Made Monthly.

INSPECTION INVITED



THIS SEAL IS YOUR ASSURANCE OF PROTECTION.

Used only by selected and approved diaper services from coast to coast.

The Only Diaper Service in the World Owned and Operated by a Registered Nurse.

*Neva Montgomery, R. N.*

**BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE**

2741 Hennepin Avenue

"Northwest's Finest Institute of Diaper Hygiene"  
LOCust 4288 — Telephones — Midway 4682

kesha's springs of pure water is on the grounds. It furnishes the drinking water used.

The institution consists of two large buildings. The main structure is of modified Colonial style and there is a hospital department situated in a large hickory grove adjacent. Surroundings are pleasant and homelike and contribute to the maximum of comfort and possible restoration.

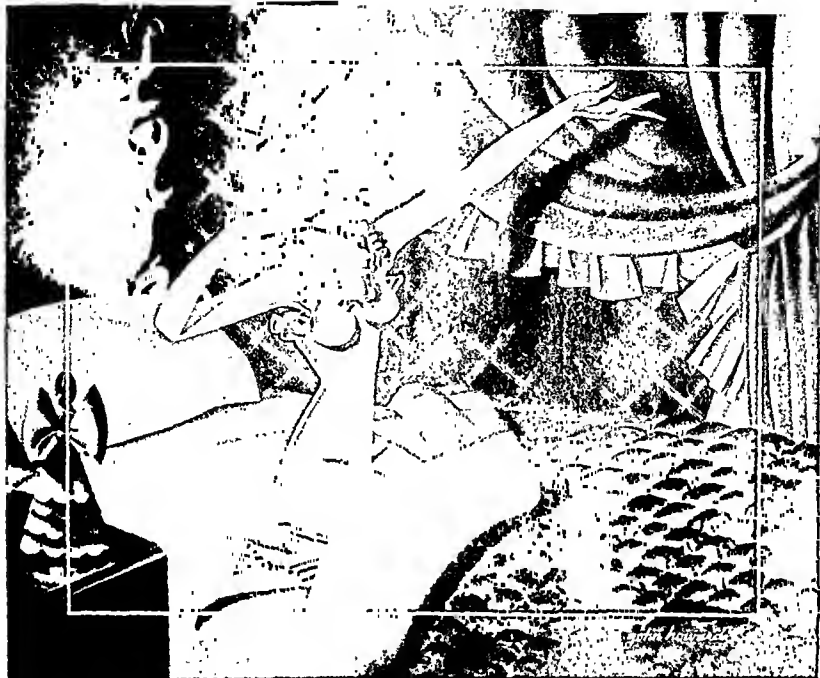
### SULFAGUANIDINE MADE AVAILABLE BY LEDERLE LABORATORIES

Following extensive clinical tests sulfaguanidine now joins sulfanilamide, sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole to combat infectious diseases. It differs from the other sulfa-drugs in its action. Whereas other members of the family are readily absorbed into the blood stream, sulfaguanidine when administered by mouth remains largely in the intestinal tract. Thus the new drug is able to destroy or prevent the growth of certain bacteria in the alimentary canal. This property of sulfaguanidine makes it particularly valuable in combatting acute bacillary dysentery, a disease prevalent in armies under unsanitary conditions, and as a prophylactic agent in surgical operations on the colon. By inhibiting the growth of certain bacteria common to the human intestines, sulfaguanidine reduces the possibility of a spread of infection following abdominal operations.

Sulfaguanidine should be administered only under the direct and constant supervision of a physician.

Sulfaguanidine remains in the colon in high concentration and inhibits there the growth of bacteria of the class known as gram-negative bacilli. In this class of bacteria are those which cause acute bacillary dysentery and clinical tests on this disease have shown consistently good, and sometimes sensational, results. Favorable clinical response to sulfaguanidine in this disease is shown by a fall in temperature, decline in white cell count, reduction of the diarrheic characteristics of the disease.

Surgical use of sulfaguanidine also takes advantage of its relatively poor absorption. By administering the drug before an operation on the colon, the chances of accidental infection of the abdominal cavity are appreciably lessened.



# Petrolagar\*... *Helps* *Start the Day Right*



• When "Habit Time" is neglected and the patient tends to become constipated, consider the use of Petrolagar as an aid to regular comfortable bowel movement. One to two tablespoonfuls daily (see directions on package) provide bland fluid to help soften the feces and bring about an easily passed, well-formed stool. As soon as a regular "Habit Time" has been re-established, the daily dosage of Petrolagar may be gradually diminished until treatment is no longer required.

*Have you prescribed Petrolagar recently?*

SAMPLES ARE AVAILABLE TO PHYSICIANS ON REQUEST



\*Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc., brand emulsion of mineral oil. • • • Liquid petrolatum 65 cc. emulsified with 0.5 gm. agar in a menstruum to make 100 cc.

# 223 South 6th Street, Minneapolis - - New Location U. S. Hospital Supply Co.



NEW STORE: 223 S. 6th St.

Our complete stock of surgical supplies and equipment, together with that of E. J. Rose Mfg. Co. physiotherapeutic apparatus — and their staff — will be found at our new Sixth Street establishment where we enjoy five times the floor space formerly occupied.

Meanwhile, we shall continue at 900 Marquette, (s. w. cor. Marquette and 9th St. — the Judge Drug location) a large display and sales room for the convenience of our downtown-Minneapolis physician customers.

In the new location, 223 S. 6th St., will be found additional departments, such as truss fitting, augmented space for lamp section and many special features of stock and service. Visit the newest and most handsomely appointed surgical supply house quarters in the Northwest: the "white tile" store.



MARQUETTE STORE: 900 Marquette

## United States Hospital Supply Company

Main Store: 223 S. 6th St. — BR. 0515 — MINNEAPOLIS — Branch Store: 900 Marquette Ave. — MA. 7050

### What a Grand Location for a Summer Hotel!

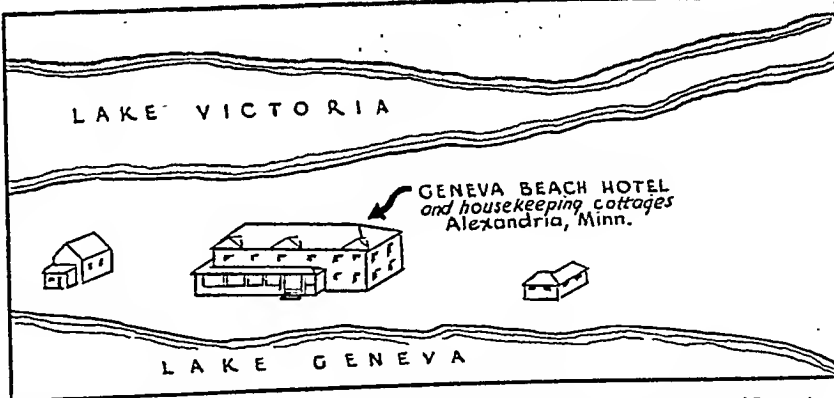
25 acres on Lake Geneva. Glorious view. Fine rooms. Excellent cuisine. Every courtesy. Rates \$24 to \$30 a week per person.

FREE golf, tennis, boats and riding horses. Good bathing and fishing. For full particulars write

### GENEVA BEACH HOTEL

On U. S. Highway No. 52  
Alexandria, Minn.

Direction of ARTHUR L. ROBERTS, Propr.



(For special consideration, mention Journal-Lancet)

There is no substitute for quality when prescribing lenses for the human eye. Our ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPHTHALMIC LENSES represent the best produced by Optical Science.

### N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth  
Albert Lea  
Winona

Eau Claire  
La Crosse Wausau  
Stevens Point

Bismarck  
Aberdeen  
Rapid City

### The Physio-Therapy Center

342 Lowry Medical Arts Bldg.  
ST. PAUL

Equipped for treatments in Massage, Diathermy, Muscle Training in or out of the pool, Posture Exercises, Ultra Violet, Infra Red, Hot Packs, etc.

Patients treated only under the direction of their respective physicians. In the home, hospital, or at the office.

Isobel A. Nobles  
Licensed

Office: Ga. 6565, St. Paul

Home: De. 3019





## Surgical Elastic Hosiery

Abdominal Supporters  
Elastic Stockings  
Pneumatics Belts  
Sacro Iliac Belts  
Expert Truss Fitting  
Wheel Chairs

## E. J. Bailey & Company

202 W. 4th St.  
Phone Garfield 4552  
SAINT PAUL MINNESOTA



## MAICO HEARING AIDS

can be adjusted in frequency response  
for changing hearing condition

Have you a patient who should be wearing a hearing aid? If so, send us his name and address. He will be referred back to you for the making of an ear impression where indicated.

The Maico Hearing Service believes that hard of hearing patients should be cared for in collaboration with their physician. Patients coming to us direct are referred to the physician of their choice for examination and making of ear impression.

For literature write, call, or visit

## MAICO HEARING SERVICE

202 Merchants National Bank Building  
FARGO, NORTH DAKOTA  
Telephone 7903

## X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY

INDISPENSABLE AIDS  
for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,  
Prevailing rates for ordinary  
laboratory procedures.

## RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY

## MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. . . . ATlantic 4786  
348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL . . . . CEder 7125  
After Office Hours and Holidays . . . . NEtrot 1291



## Kept New Constantly

... In Tune with Modern Times

Now offering new modern guest rooms with every facility for your comfort. A few of these are the new vanity desk, which eliminates the old style dresser—new styling in beds, giving more comfort—larger dressing mirrors—electric outlets for shavers—more convenient reading lights—no price increase.

## The CURTIS HOTEL MINNEAPOLIS

Rooms - Private Baths  
One Person  
\$2.00, \$2.50, \$3.00  
Two Persons  
\$3.00 to \$6.00  
Excellent cafe and the  
Popular  
Turquoise Lounges



## Carbon Light Physical Therapy Bakers



for Hospital and Home Use

They are adjustable, convenient, low in  
cost, economical to operate



Manufactured and sold by

## WOODHOUSE BROTHERS

428 So. Broadway  
Rochester, Minn.

WRITE FOR LITERATURE

## FOR COMPANIONS OF EITEL or ABBOTT PATIENTS

Feel comfortably at home at the King Cole Hotel. Located opposite beautiful Loring Park, a block from Eitel hospital, 6 blocks (as the crow flies) from Abbott. Ample parking. An atmosphere of refinement that you will enjoy.

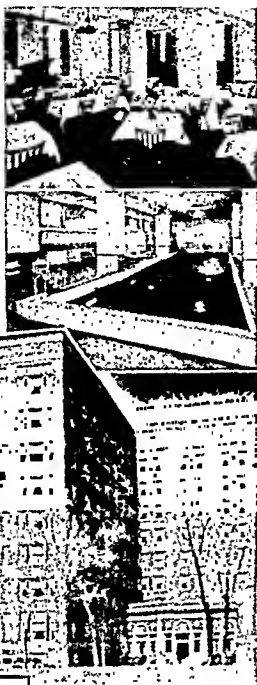
Single rooms with bath . . . \$2      Double rooms with bath . . . \$3



ROBERT PECK  
Manager

# KING COLE HOTEL

MINNEAPOLIS · MINNESOTA



## Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)  
Incorporated not for profit

### Announces Continuous Courses

**SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

**MEDICINE**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Two Weeks Course in Gastro-Enterology starting October 20th. Four Weeks Course in Internal Medicine starting August 4th. Two Weeks Intensive Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease starting August 4th.

**FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 22nd. Informal Course every week.

**GYNECOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 20th. One Month Personal Course starting August 25th. Clinical Course every week.

**OBSTETRICS**—Three Weeks Personal Course starting August 4th. Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Informal Course every week.

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 8th. Informal Course every week.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 22nd. Informal Course every week.

**ROENTGENOLOGY**—Course in X-ray Interpretation. Fluoroscopy, Deep X-ray Therapy every week.

**GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.**

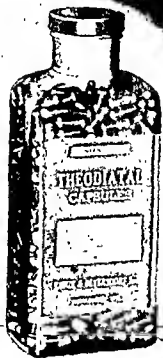
### TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.

## PAUSE...AT THE FAMILIAR RED COOLER





## THEODIATL CAPSULES K/B For the Hypertensive and Cardiac Patient

**INDICATIONS:** High blood pressure—anginal conditions—sclerotic and vascular disorders of old age, circulatory disturbances during the menopause.

**DESCRIPTION:** Theobromine-Potassium Iodide-Sodium Salicylate, with Phenobarbital  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain.

Under professional administration of regulated doses, Theodiatl Capsules are usually well tolerated for long periods of time without loss of efficiency.

Their good tolerance aids in controlling the management of the patient's mode of living, promoting mental relaxation and reduction of arterial stress and strain.

They may be considered logical conservative therapy as the synergistic action of ingredients enhances the possibility of unusually low maintenance doses.

**ADULT DOSE:** One to three capsules daily, preferably  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 hours following meals. With improvement the dose may be reduced, and frequently one capsule daily or alternate days is sufficient to maintain comfort.

*Samples and Literature on request.*



**KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.**  
MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN



## Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the litter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

**August F. Kroll**

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.  
CEdar 5330

## MRS. E. K. McDOWELL

(formerly with Krauter Surgical Co.  
at 1010 Marquette Ave.)

Individually Designed

## SURGICAL SUPPORTS

for Men and Women

## CORSETS

211 Meyers Arcade

Minneapolis

Telephone Geneva 1229

# LOST!

## Hundreds of Headaches

BY DOCTORS WHO USED TO WORRY ABOUT  
THEIR CARS. ALL MOTOR MALADIES TAKEN IN  
HAND NOW — ECONOMICALLY — BY

*Al Wilson, Jr.*  
**GARAGE**

Tooth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place  
Geneva 2218

AS YOU KNOW

**Life Begins at 40 South 10th St.**  
FOR THAT CAR OF YOURS

We'll flush the alimentary canal of your cooling system, preservlog your oo-freeze for you. If your engine has spring fever, or "summer complaint" or is a hit oemic, we'll regulate it. Should your car's joints have arthritis our lubricatorium will take care of chassis, springs, wheels. Ambulance service for automobiles by our towing cars. Storage at low rates for summer.

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greaslog, repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.



*Famous*

For Purity and  
Softness

Does not alter the  
flavor or bouquet of  
your favorite drink.

Highly Carbonated

*Demand Chippewa  
at Your Club or Bar*

**CHIPPEWA**  
*Sparkling*  
**WATER**

Delivered to your Door  
12 quarts **\$1.50**  
24 pints

or  
Call Your Local Store

# When you prescribe BEER...

Like so many other physicians, you doubtless prescribe beer at times — as a tonic, and when digestive difficulties handicap the patient in obtaining adequate nourishment. Not only does beer contain important nutrients (carbohydrates, proteins, minerals, vitamins), but it is one of the most easily assimilated foods known.

Gluek's Beer is brewed by painstaking, unhurried methods from the finest ingredients — including pure, sparkling, deep-well water. Its quality is guarded by strict laboratory control and by 84 years of active family brewing experience. For purity and wholesomeness, you can conscientiously recommend Gluek's.



## GLUEK'S BEER

GLUEK BREWING COMPANY

Minneapolis



## **R OIODIN** $\frac{3}{4}$ *For Head Colds,* (Iodinized Oil Compound) *Nose and Throat*

Its action produces a mild hyperemia with an exudate of serum, thus depleting the tissues. OIodine improves breathing, soothes nose and throat. Try it after nasal tamponage, suction irrigation, etc., and note improved results.

### *For the Eyes*

Use it as an antiseptic collyrium; to relieve catarrhal affections of the eye; before and after operations; for routine treatment after eye injuries; to relieve irritation caused by wind, dust, bright lights, etc.

**R Ophthalmic**  
Solution No. 2  $\frac{3}{4}$   
With Mercury  
Oxycyanide and  
Zinc Sulfate



Samples from: **THE DE LEOTON COMPANY**, Capitol Station, Albany, New York

## **DAHL'S**

Biologicals  
Pharmaceuticals  
Dressings  
Surgical Instruments  
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions  
We deliver promptly*

**JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.**

Incorporated

ATlantic 5445 Minneapolis

## **DAHL'S LA SALLE BUILDING PHARMACY**

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has taken over what was formerly known as the

**MARQUETTE PHARMACY**  
in the LaSalle Building -- Minneapolis

The newly acquired unit renders the same very prompt service and gives the same faithful attention that always has characterized "Marquette" and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and delivery resources of the main establishment and its other two affiliates.



**A  
NEW IDEA**  
*for only*  
**\$9.95**

Here is ideal heat relief at low cost. "Kisco" CIRCULAIR units employ an entirely new principle of cooling by keeping all the air in a room constantly recirculating. An ordinary fan only pushes a blast of air forward in one direction, but the CIRCULAIR lifts the cooler, low air up from the floor and distributes it in all directions at the same time throughout the room. There are no blasts or drafts to create discomfort, muss hair, or disturb papers and light objects. Be prepared for hot weather; ask our salesman for a demonstration.

*Illustrated, the NU-PEP, handy for desk or bedside use. Finished in ivory or bronze.*

**Brown & Day, Inc.**

62-64 East 5th Street

ST. PAUL, MINN.

## **ENJOY MINNESOTA'S GLORIOUS GULL LAKE**

at

*Roberts*

*Pine Beach Hotel*

**Brainerd**

**Golf, Riding, Boats FREE**

**Spic and Span Rooms — Delicious Food**

**Mostly Twin Beds and Bath**

**SELECT CLIENTELE**

**Every Outdoor Sport at Our Door**

**From \$40 Wk. ea. Double.**

**\$50 Single, Meals Incl.**

**Bungalows and Housekeeping Cottages**

**Children Welcomed at Reduced Rates.**

**Capable Hostesses for All**

**WRITE DIRECT TO HOTEL**

**For Information and Rates**

**June and September Groups Accepted**

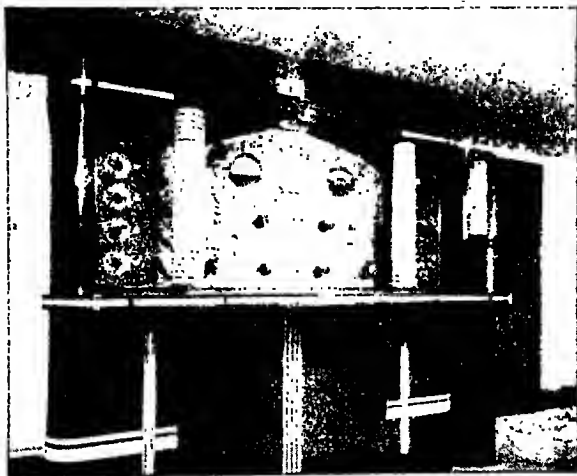
**ARTHUR L. ROBERTS HOTELS**

(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)

# Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

## CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL



Control Board

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

## ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational therapy. Cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cattle. Utterable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

Resident Physician

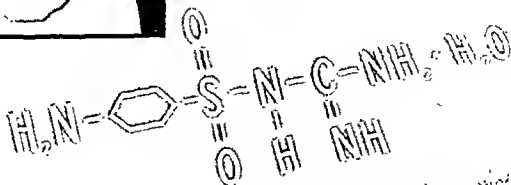
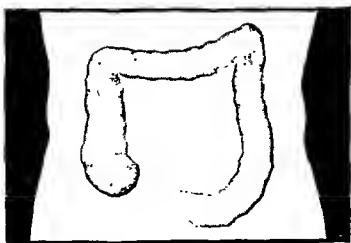
Howard J. Laney, M.D.    Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D.    Joel C. H.

Prescott, Wisconsin

511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis,

Tel. 39

Tel. MAin 4672



# SULFAGUANIDINE SQUIBB

SULFANILYL GUANIDINE MONOHYDRATE

*For the Chemotherapy of Enteric Infections.*

SULFAGUANIDINE, studied by Marshall, Bratton, White and Litchfield,<sup>1</sup> is a sulfonamide compound distinguished by its low absorbability. It tends to remain in the colon and to exert a bacteriostatic effect. It has been found particularly useful in restraining the growth of gram-negative bacilli.

**Indications:** For treatment of acute bacillary dysentery and for use pre- and post-operatively, in surgery of the colon.

While clinically Sulfaguanidine appears to be less toxic than other available sulfonamide drugs, it should be used with the same caution and always under the supervision of a physician.

Detailed information on Sulfaguanidine, indications, dosage precautions and contraindications is available to physicians on request.



## How Supplied

Sulfaguanidine Squibb (sulfanilyl guanidine monohydrate) is supplied in 0.5-gram tablets in bottles of 50, 100 and 1000; and as a powder in 3.5-gram envelopes in packages of 12; and in 4-oz. and 1-lb. bottles.

<sup>1</sup> Marshall, E. K., Jr., Bratton, A. C.; White, H. J.; Litchfield, I. T., Jr. *Bulletin Johns Hopkins Hospital*, 67: 163 (Sept.) 1940.

**E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, NEW YORK**  
MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS TO THE MEDICAL PROFESSION SINCE 1858.

# *THESE NAMES, THESE YEARS... HAVE HELPED MAKE MODERN MEDICAL HISTORY*

1909 Sørensen studies hydrogen ion concentration.  
 Russel inoculates United States soldiers against typhoid.  
 Marine and Lenhart investigate iodine treatment of goiter.  
 Parke, Davis & Company introduces Pituitrin, the first standardized pituitary extract.



One of a series of advertisements commemorating three-quarters of a century of progress and achievement

## **Parke, Davis & Company**

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH  
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS



# The JOURNAL LANCET



TRANSACTIONS OF THE  
NORTH DAKOTA STATE  
MEDICAL ASSOCIATION MEETING

New Series  
Vol. LXI; No. 8

August, 1941

Single Copies 25c  
One Year \$2

## *In This Issue*

|                                                                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Transactions of the North Dakota State Medical Association,<br>Fifty-Fourth Annual Session .....          | 303 |
| Presidential Address, C. J. Glaspel, M.D. . . . .                                                         | 325 |
| District Society Roster, 1941 .....                                                                       | 328 |
| Alphabetical Roster .....                                                                                 | 331 |
| Some Diseases of the Lower Part of the Genital Tract, Monte C. Piper, M.D. ....                           | 333 |
| Space Thinking and Time Thinking, John Sundwall, M.D., Ph.D. ....                                         | 337 |
| BOOK REVIEWS .....                                                                                        | 340 |
| EDITORIALS                                                                                                |     |
| Many Called, Many Chosen .....                                                                            | 341 |
| The Business Department .....                                                                             | 342 |
| NEWS ITEMS .....                                                                                          | 343 |
| NECROLOGY .....                                                                                           | 343 |
| Report of the Nineteenth Annual Convention,<br>WOMAN'S AUXILIARY TO THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION..... | 344 |
| FUTURE MEETINGS                                                                                           |     |
| American College of Surgeons .....                                                                        | 344 |
| International Assembly .....                                                                              | 344 |

Copyright, 1941 by Lancel Pub. Co.

*Serves the Medical Profession of*

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication



The reliability of Digitora has been well established

Careful biological assay of Digitora* by two methods, the official frog method for absorbability and the cat method to measure its influence on the myocardium, is an integral part of the production of each lot. Equally or perhaps more important, however, is the fact that for a score of years Digitora has been subjected to the critical scrutiny of astute clinical observers and has met with approval.

Digitora (digitalis tablets, Upjohn) is compressed powdered whole leaves of digitalis purpurea. Packed in a special amber desiccator vial, Digitora is protected against deterioration resulting from absorption of moisture.

Supplied in scored tablets of Strength 1 (vials of 40) and Strength 1½ (vials of 30), ⅔ and 1 cat unit respectively.

*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



Upjohn
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

FINE PHARMACEUTICALS SINCE 1886

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.
Published monthly by the Lancet Publishing Co.

CORNERSTONES

Only through ability to establish and maintain high standards and to contribute new and useful products for the control of disease can a pharmaceutical manufacturer become a helpful factor in world medicine.

VACATION HAZARD



Vaccination with 'Typhoral' (Oral Typhoid Vaccine, Lilly) gives protection against typhoid without the discomfort of severe systemic reactions. One pulvule of 'Typhoral' is taken with a drink of water on an empty stomach three successive mornings one hour before eating. Supplied in single-immunization packages and in ten-immunization packages.

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.

"DON'T SMOKE" is advice
hard for patients to swallow.
May we suggest "SMOKE
PHILIP MORRIS" instead?
Tests showed 3 out of every
4 cases of smokers' cough
cleared on changing to Philip
Morris. *May we send you the
studies themselves?*

PHILIP MORRIS & CO. LTD., INC., 119 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Please send me copies of the reprints checked.

- ☐ Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 1934, 32, 241-245—
"Pharmacology of Inflammation: III. Influence of Hy-
groscopic Agents on Irritation From Cigarette Smoke."
☐ N. Y. State Jour. Med. 1935, 35-No. 11, 590—
"Irritating Properties of Cigarette Smoke as Influenced
by Hygroscopic Agents."

- ☐ Laryngoscope, 1935, XLV, No. 2, 149-154—"Some
Clinical Observations on the Influence of Certain
Hygroscopic Agents in Cigarettes."
☐ Laryngoscope, 1937, XLVII, 58-60—"Further Clinical
Observations on the Influence of Hygroscopic Agents
in Cigarettes."

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

AMA



VITAMIN B₁
VITAMIN G

and other known factors of the
VITAMIN B COMPLEX
including nicotinic acid

MEAD'S BREWERS YEAST TABLETS • Each Mead's Brewers Yeast Tablet contains 20 International units of vitamin B₁ (thiamin—the antineuritic factor) and 20 Sherman units of vitamin G (riboflavin). Clinical tests have shown the product to be rich also in nicotinic acid, for the prevention and treatment of pellagra. Supplied in 6-grain tablets in bottles of 250 and 1,000.

MEAD'S BREWERS YEAST POWDER • Each gram (½ teaspoon) supplies 50 International units of vitamin B₁ and 50 Sherman units of vitamin G (the same potency as Mead's Brewers Yeast Tablets), as well as nicotinic acid. Mixes readily with various vehicles the physician may specify in infant feeding. Supplied in 6-oz. bottles.

*Mead's Brewers Yeast is nonviable and is vacuum-packed to prevent oxidation.
Packed in brown bottles and sealed cartons for greater protection.*

MEAD JOHNSON & COMPANY, EVANSVILLE, INDIANA, U. S. A.



Petrolagar* . . .

As a Bland Cleansing Enema

- The effect of a Petrolagar cleansing enema is to soften thoroughly the inspissated stool, and help establish a complete, comfortable bowel movement. Petrolagar serves this purpose well because it is miscible with water, a virtue that enables an even dissemination of minute oil globules throughout the residue in the colon.

The Petrolagar cleansing enema is preferable to irritating soap solutions in either the home or the hospital, because of its gentle, but thorough softening action.

Consider the routine use of the Petrolagar cleansing enema in the hospital, postoperatively or in obstetrical cases, where normal bowel habits are temporarily disturbed.

HOW TO USE: Mix 3 ounces of Petrolagar Plain with water sufficient to make one pint to one quart, as desired, and administer by gravity. For retention enema administer at body temperature.



**Petrolagar—The trademark of Petrolagar Laboratories, Inc., brand emulsion of mineral oil . . . Liquid petrolatum 65 c.c. emulsified with 0.1 gm. agar in a menstruum to make 100 cc.*

Chemotherapy marches on!



now comes

SULFADIAZINE

Lederle

THE LONG-AWAITED coming of Sulfadiazine, latest of the sulfonamides, has been delayed by extraordinary difficulties of manufacture, involving laborious experimentation with alternative processes, the designing of a new \$400,000.00 plant; the building and installing the apparatus and assembling of adequate stocks of uncommon raw materials. Output begins at the end of July and stocks adequate for all demands are due in September.

Meanwhile, small lots of Sulfadiazine from the pilot plant have been going to leading clinicians for a year or more and the following impressive accumulation of highly favorable published references from the foremost authorities already attests the importance of this newest sulfoamide.

REFERENCES:

R. O. ROHLIN, JR.; *et al.*: J. Am. Chem. Soc., 62:2002 (1940).
 DINGLE, J. H.; *et al.*: J. A. M. A., 116:2366 (June 16) 1941.
 FRINKSTONE, W. H.; *et al.*: Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 67:427 (Dec.) 1940.
 FINLAND, M.; *et al.*: J. A. M. A., 116:2641 (June 14) 1941.
 FLIPPIN, H. F.; *et al.*: Am. J. M. Sc., 201:585 (April) 1941.
 LONG, P. H.; Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., 68:350 (April) 1941.
 LONG, P. H.; *Canad. M. A. J.*, 44:217 (March) 1941.

LONG, P. H.; *Lancet*, 240:259 (Feb. 22) 1941. (Incomplete information)
 PETERSON, O. U.; *et al.*: Am. J. M. Sc., 201:357 (March) 1941.
 FEUMER, N.; *et al.*: J. A. M. A., 116:2366 (May 24) 1941.
 FRINKER, M. and ENNEWORTH, H. E.; *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. & Med.*, 45:734 (Nov.) 1940.
 REINHOLD, J. G.; *et al.*: Am. J. M. Sc., 201:106 (Jan.) 1941.
 SADUSE, J. F., JR. and TRAWAY, J. B.; *Yale J. Biol. & Med.*, 13:549 (March) 1941.

LEDERLE LABORATORIES, INC.
 30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA
 NEW YORK, N.Y.

SULFADIAZINE IS MANUFACTURED IN BULK BY OUR AFFILIATE—CALCO CHEMICAL DIVISION OF AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY

THE *Straightaway*

TRADE MARK REGISTERED



The Modern Abdominal Support

PRESENTED to the medical profession of the Northwest as a convenient, all-in-one garment indicated whenever non-rigid support is needed,

POST OPERATIVELY

in cases of

Appendectomy, Herniotomy, Prostate, Stomach Ulcers, Gall-Bladder, Cystolithectomy, Colostomy;

AFTER INJURIES

such as

Back Strains, Abdominal Lesions;

as well as in cases of

Mild Sacro-Iliac, Lumbago, Arthritis, Obesity, Bad Posture, Small Hernia in old incision scar, etc.

It has provided just the right pressure for relief of a cracked backbone segment pressing on a nerve.

STRAIGHTAWAY is a marvelous substitute for bulky adhesive strapping

The pouch is detachable and represents a new convenience in testicular cases.

STRAIGHTAWAY affords muscular assistance, nerve relief and mental repose, because, any support misses some of its value if discomfort unbalances a patient emotionally and STRAIGHTAWAY, five minutes after it has been slipped into, allows the wearer to forget that he has it on!

Light, porous, durable; accessible to doctor or nurse. COMFORTABLE. No bones, no buttons, no binding, no bulging. A soft-knit athletic undershirt of Durene that changes first to a flexible waist, then to a powerful web, made of Lastex, the miracle yarn, and finally to a detachable pouch.

Special garments made on the (knitted into front support.

Pharmacies, men's wear not stocking STRAIGHT

as the names of business fi

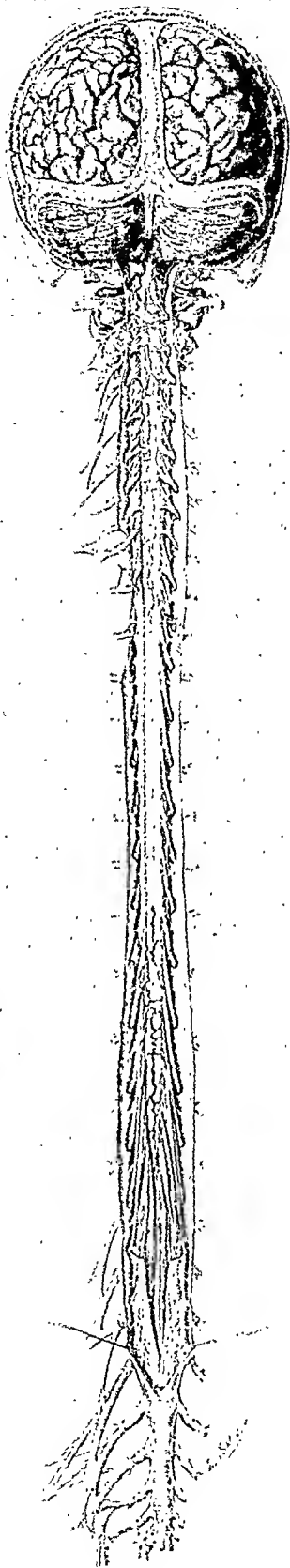
ishments it

WAY

R

ufactur

R, MASS.



In Syphilis of the Central Nervous System

TRYPARSAMIDE MERCK

● THERAPEUTIC ADVANTAGES

Unusual power of therapeutic penetration in case of the central nervous system.

Varying degrees of symptomatic improvement obtained in a large proportion of early cases of dementia paralytica.

Found useful in the treatment of tabes dorsalis, meningeal and other forms of neurosyphilis.

Especially recognized in conjunction with fever therapy.

● ECONOMIC ADVANTAGES

Easily administered by usual intravenous technic.

Available for private practice, clinic and hospital use.

Supplied in ampuls of definite dosage.

Inexpensive.

For 20 years Tryparsamide Merck has been available for use in the treatment of neurosyphilis. It is supplied to the medical profession through leading pharmacists in 1, 2, and 3 Gm. ampuls for private practice use. The low cost of Tryparsamide Merck makes it available to practically every patient.

Literature on Request

MERCK & CO. Inc.

Manufacturing Chemists

RAHWAY, N. J.

TRYPARSAMIDE MERCK

COUNCIL



ACCEPTED

*An outstanding
therapeutic agent
in neurosyphilis*



BEFORE TREATMENT: Severe case of impetigo contagiosa, case of J. C., age 8, no prior treatment except washing with soap and water.

AFTER TREATMENT: Wyeth's Alulotion Ammoniated Mercury with Kaolin applied every hour until oozing ceased; then used once a day. (After six days the infection was completely eliminated.)



Wyeth's
REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.
**ALULOTION
AMMONIATED MERCURY
WITH KAOLIN
FOR IMPETIGO**

*Cuts healing time in half
Eliminates greasy ointments*

CONTROLLED CLINICAL TESTS* of which the above is typical, have shown that the healing time in impetigo contagiosa is reduced by half when Wyeth's Alulotion Ammoniated Mercury with Kaolin is used on the impetigo lesions instead of the frequently employed ammoniated mercury ointment.

NO GREASY OINTMENTS are necessary when Alulotion Ammoniated Mercury with Kaolin is used. It contains colloidal kaolin to absorb and fix the vesicant exudate and thus lessen the tendency of the infection to spread. The ammoniated mercury (5%) exerts a bactericidal effect against the pyogenic organisms involved.

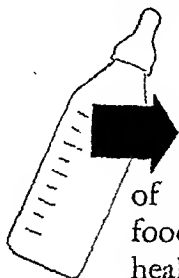
*J. M. Soc. New Jersey, 36, 442 (July) 1939.

Supplied in 3/4-ounce and 3-ounce bottles

JOHN WYETH & BROTHER, INCORPORATED, PHILADELPHIA



GROWING IN COMFORT ON S-M-A



S-M-A* provides 20 calories to the ounce, but more important, the nutritional value of S-M-A is that of a complete, well-balanced food, specially prepared to help build strong, healthy babies.

An actual test of S-M-A is the only true proof of its exceptional nutritional qualities. Why not write for samples and full information?

" " "

Normal infants relish S-M-A. . . . digest it easily and thrive on it.

" " "

*S-M-A, a trade mark of S.M.A. Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addition of milk sugar and potassium chloride; altogether forming an antirachitic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.



FOR PREMATURE AND
UNDERNOURISHED INFANTS
A Special Product

PROTEIN S-M-A (Acidulated)

Protein S-M-A (acidulated) is a modified form of S-M-A intended to meet the special nutritional needs of the premature and undernourished infant and for infants requiring a high protein intake.

Protein S-M-A (acidulated) is similar to both casein milk and lactic acid milk, but contains additional nutritional elements lacking in both.



PASADYNE

POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It is therapeutically reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia

C.F. ANDERSON CO., 901 Marquette Ave., Minneapolis

A Convenient Source of Supply

ABDOMINAL SUPPORTER NO. 400

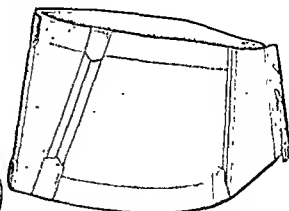
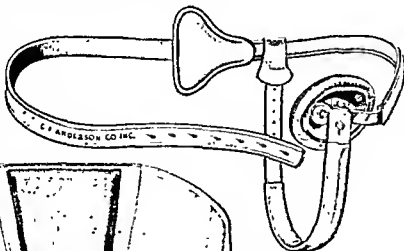
A well-made, woven elastic Abdominal Supporter. Lace back.
A popular post-operative Supporter. Stock sizes: 30 to 42 even sizes. Special sizes made to order. Special

\$3.75

It's New---

The Marquette Truss

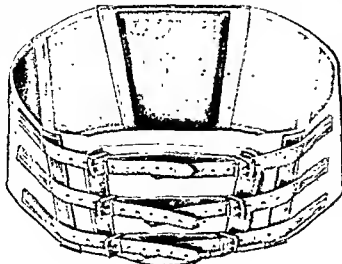
Sizes 30" to 44"
When ordering, specify whether Right, Left or Double.



- Rustless Spring
- Sweat-proof Leather Covering
- Comfortable to Wear
- Convenient to Fit
- Ideal for Injection Method

PROFESSIONAL PRICE—

For Single Hernia	.....	\$5.75
Retail	.....	10.00
For Double Hernia	.....	10.00
Retail	.....	14.00



SACRO-ILIAC BELT, Popular Type, Only \$4.00

A high grade Sacro-Iliac Support made of Orthopedic Webbing—width 6"—well reinforced and supplied with perineal straps. Take measurements around hip 3" below the Iliac Crest. Stock sizes: 30" to 44". Extra sizes on special order.

C. F. ANDERSON CO.

901 Marquette Ave., Minneapolis

GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

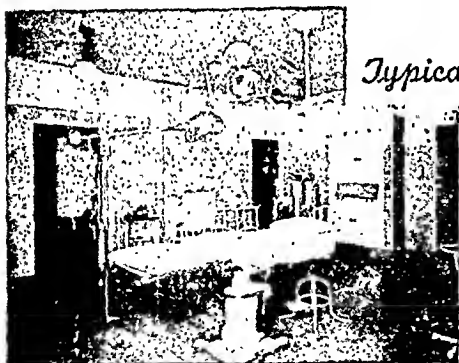
In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.

Originated and Made by
Fairchild Bros. & Foster
New York, N. Y.



Typical Operating Room: Swedish Hospital, Minneapolis

This is one of seven such and is indicative of the excellent appointments

The SWEDISH HOSPITAL

Five Units — Situated opposite Elliot Park
10th Avenue to 11th Avenue, 7th to 8th Streets South
Minneapolis, Minn.

affords physicians and surgeons of the northwest.

The latest and best outfitting characterizes the institution. Two full floors for Medical Services; another for O.B. cases. Complete diagnostic facilities.

Department of roentgenology and pathological laboratory have full-time staffs; a very exceptional advantage. Physiotherapeutic services are complete.

Visit the hospital and realize its uniquely accessible location and the remarkable resources available in up-to-date equipment

For Further Information Address F. O. HANSON, Supt. — 914 So. 8th St., Minneapolis
ATlantic 0413

The JOURNAL LANCET

Minneapolis, Minnesota
August, 1941

Vol LXI, No 8
New Series

Transactions of the North Dakota State Medical Association

Fifty-Fourth Annual Session

Grand Forks, North Dakota

May 19, 20, 21, 1941

OFFICERS—1940-1941

C. J. GLASPEL, M.D.	PRESIDENT	Grafton
F. W. FERGUSON, M.D.	PRESIDENT-ELECT	Kulm
JOHN H. MOORE, M.D.	SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES	Grand Forks
A. R. SORENSON, M.D.	FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT	Minot
F. I. DARROW, M.D.	SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT	Fargo
L. W. LARSON, M.D.	SECRETARY	Bismarck
W. W. WOOD, M.D.	TREASURER	Jamestown
A. P. NACHTWEY, M.D.	DELEGATE TO A. M. A. (1941)	Dickinson
FRANK I. DARROW, M.D.	ALTERNATE DELEGATE (1941)	Fargo

COUNCILLORS (Terms expiring in 1941)

M. MacGREGOR, M.D.	FIRST DISTRICT	Fargo
G. M. WILLIAMSON, M.D.	THIRD DISTRICT	Grand Forks
N. O. RAMSTAD, M.D.	SIXTH DISTRICT	Bismarck
A. D. McCANNEL, M.D.	FOURTH DISTRICT	Minot

F. L. WICKS, M.D.	FIFTH DISTRICT	Valley City
CHAS. MacLACHLAN, M.D.	NINTH DISTRICT	New Rockford
W. C. FAWCETT, M.D.	SECOND DISTRICT	Starkweather
P. G. ARZT, M.D.	SEVENTH DISTRICT	Jamestown
G. B. RIBBLE, M.D.	EIGHTH DISTRICT	LaMoure
A. E. SPEAR, M.D.	TENTH DISTRICT	Dickinson

HOUSE OF DELEGATES

PAUL BURTON, M.D.	CASS COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY	Fargo
WM. STAFNE, M.D.		Fargo
FRANK DARROW, M.D., Alternate		Fargo
T. H. LEWIS, M.D., Alternate		Fargo
JOHN FAWCETT, M.D.	DEVILS LAKE DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	Devils Lake
PAUL REED, M.D., Alternate		Rolla
W. A. LIEBELER, M.D.	GRAND FORKS DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	Grand Forks
P. H. WOUTAT, M.D.		Grand Forks
F. E. WEED, M.D., Alternate		Park River
W. A. WRIGHT, M.D.	KOTANA MEDICAL SOCIETY	Williston
H. T. SKOVHOLT, M.D., Alternate		Williston
A. R. SORENSON, M.D.	NORTHWEST DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	Minot
OLAF HARALDSON, M.D.		Minot

G. S. SEIFFERT, M.D., Alternate	Minot
M. W. GARRISON, M.D., Alternate	Minot
RICHLAND COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY	
E. J. BEITHON, M.D.	Hankinson
C. T. OLSON, M.D., Alternate	Wyndmere
SHEYENNE VALLEY DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	
C. J. MEREDITH, M.D.	Valley City
G. A. DODDS, M.D., Alternate	Valley City
SIXTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	
R. H. WALDSCHMIDT, M.D.	Bismarck
O. T. BENSON, M.D.	Glen Ullin
C. C. SMITH, M.D.	Mandan
SOUTHERN DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	
F. E. WOLFE, M.D.	Oakes
VICTOR FERGUSSON, M.D., Alternate	Edgeley
SOUTHWESTERN DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY	
A. P. NACHTWEY, M.D.	Dickinson
R. W. RODGERS, M.D., Alternate	Dickinson
STUTSMAN COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY	
R. D. NIERLING, M.D.	Jamestown
J. L. CONRAD, M.D., Alternate	Jamestown
TRAILL-STEELE COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY	
SYVER VINJE, M.D.	Hillsboro
O. A. KNUTSON, M.D., Alternate	Buxton
TRI-COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY	
L. J. SEIBEL, M.D.	Harvey
A. E. WESTERVELT, M.D., Alternate	Bowdon

STANDING COMMITTEES

COMMITTEE ON SCIENTIFIC PROGRAM
(1941)

R. E. LEIGH, M.D., Chairman	Grand Forks
R. D. CAMPBELL, M.D.	Grand Forks
J. E. HETHERINGTON, M.D.	Grand Forks
L. W. LARSON, M.D. (ex-officio)	Bismarck
C. J. GLASPEL, M.D. (ex-officio)	Grafton
COMMITTEE ON MEDICAL EDUCATION	
H. E. FRENCH, M.D., Chairman	Grand Forks
W. C. FAWCETT, M.D.	Starkweather
MAGNUS RUUD, M.D.	Grand Forks
ROBERT NUESSELE, M.D.	Bismarck
W. H. LONG, M.D.	Fargo

COMMITTEE ON NECROLOGY AND MEDICAL HISTORY

JAMES GRASSICK, M.D., Honorary Chairman	Grand Forks
G. M. WILLIAMSON, M.D., Chairman	Grand Forks
F. L. WICKS, M.D.	Valley City
L. H. KERMOTT, M.D.	Minot
ROLFE TAINTOR, M.D.	Fargo
O. C. MAERCKLEIN, M.D.	Mott
IRA S. ABPLANALP, M.D.	Williston
J. P. AYLEN, M.D.	Fargo
A. W. SKELSEY, M.D.	Fargo
CHAS. MacLACHLAN, M.D.	New Rockford
M. W. ROAN, M.D.	Bismarck

COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC POLICY AND LEGISLATION

W. C. FAWCETT, M.D., Chairman	Starkweather
A. P. NACHTWEY, M.D.	Dickinson
FRANK DARROW, M.D.	Fargo
G. M. WILLIAMSON, M.D.	Grand Forks
A. O. ARNESON, M.D.	McVie
E. G. SASSE, M.D.	Lidgerwood
G. F. DREW, M.D.	Devils Lake

COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC HEALTH

MAYSIL M. WILLIAMS, M.D., Chairman	Bismarck
C. A. ARNESON, M.D.	Bismarck
E. C. HAAGENSEN, M.D.	Grand Forks
P. O. C. JOHNSON, M.D.	Watford City
K. OLAFSON, M.D.	Cando
L. H. LANDRY, M.D.	Walhalla
F. O. WOODWARD, M.D.	Jamestown
C. G. OWENS, M.D.	New Rockford
WM. CAMPBELL, M.D.	Valley City
K. MALVEY, M.D.	Bottineau
A. J. GUMPER, M.D.	Dickinson
E. J. BEITHON, M.D.	Hankinson

H. B. HUNTLEY, M.D.	Kindred
R. C. LITTLE, M.D.	Mayville
A. R. SORENSON, M.D.	Minot
N. W. FAWCETT, M.D.	Devils Lake

COMMITTEE ON TUBERCULOSIS

J. O. ARNSON, M.D., Chairman	Bismarck
J. P. CRAVEN, M.D.	Williston
PAUL J. BRESLICH, M.D.	Minot
M. M. HEFFRON, M.D.	Bismarck
CEDRIC NORTHROP, M.D.	San Haven
VICTOR FERGUSSON, M.D.	Edgeley
C. V. BATEMAN, M.D.	Wahpeton
J. C. FAWCETT, M.D.	Devils Lake
F. O. WOODWARD, M.D.	Jamestown
V. J. LAROSE, M.D.	Bismarck
F. E. WEED, M.D.	Park River
A. F. HAMMARGREN, M.D.	Harvey

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE ON OFFICIAL PUBLICATION

J. O. ARNSON, M.D., Chairman	Bismarck
H. D. BENWELL, M.D.	Grand Forks
W. H. LONG, M.D.	Fargo
G. W. TOOMEY, M.D.	Devils Lake
F. O. WOODWARD, M.D.	Jamestown
L. W. LARSON, M.D.	Bismarck

COMMITTEE ON CANCER

L. W. LARSON, M.D., Chairman	Bismarck
PAUL BRESLICH, M.D.	Minot
G. W. HUNTER, M.D.	Fargo
J. H. MOORE, M.D.	Grand Forks

COMMITTEE ON FRACTURES

R. H. WALDSCHMIDT, M.D., Chairman	Bismarck
R. D. CAMPBELL, M.D.	Grand Forks
J. C. FAWCETT, M.D.	Devils Lake
J. W. BOWEN, M.D.	Dickinson
C. J. MEREDITH, M.D.	Valley City
J. P. CRAVEN, M.D.	Williston
JAS. SORKNESS, M.D.	Jamestown
H. J. FORTIN, M.D.	Fargo
J. H. HOSKINS, M.D.	Wahpeton
A. F. HAMMARGREN, M.D.	Harvey
ANGUS CAMERON, M.D.	Minot

COMMITTEE ON MEDICAL ECONOMICS

W. A. WRIGHT, M.D., Chairman	Williston
W. A. LIEBELER, M.D.	Grand Forks
F. W. FERGUSSON, M.D.	Kulm
W. H. LONG, M.D.	Fargo
A. D. McCANNEL, M.D.	Minot
R. H. WALDSCHMIDT, M.D.	Bismarck
R. W. R. RODGERS, M.D.	Dickinson

COMMITTEE ON MATERNAL AND CHILD WELFARE

J. H. MOORE, M.D., Chairman	Grand Forks
J. L. CONRAD, M.D.	Jamestown
P. W. FREISE, M.D.	Bismarck
J. D. GRAHAM, M.D.	Devils Lake
J. F. HANNA, M.D.	Fargo
P. H. WOUTAT, M.D.	Grand Forks
RALPH PRAY, M.D.	Fargo
E. M. RANSOM, M.D.	Minot
M. D. WESTLEY, M.D.	Cooperstown
MAYSIL M. WILLIAMS, M.D.	Bismarck

COMMITTEE ON CRIPPLED CHILDREN

A. R. SORENSON, M.D., Chairman	Minot
HARRY J. FORTIN, M.D.	Fargo
J. C. SWANSON, M.D.	Fargo
R. H. WALDSCHMIDT, M.D.	Bismarck
W. W. WOOD, M.D.	Jamestown
ANGUS CAMERON, M.D.	Minot

COMMITTEE ON RADIO

A. C. FORTNEY, M.D., Chairman	Fargo
R. B. RADL, M.D.	Bismarck
M. M. WILLIAMS, M.D.	Bismarck
R. O. GOEHL, M.D.	Grand Forks
B. M. URENN, M.D.	Fargo

COMMITTEE ON VENEREAL DISEASES

FRANK I. DARROW, M.D., Chairman	Fargo
---------------------------------	-------

H. D. BENWELL, M.D.	Grand Forks
NORVEL BRINK, M.D.	Bismarck
D. J. HALLIDAY, M.D.	Kenmare
T. L. DUPUY, M.D.	Jamestown
F. J. HILL, M.D.	Bismarck
M. W. GARRISON, M.D.	Minot
C. J. MEREDITH, M.D.	Valley City
A. R. GILSDORF, M.D.	Dickinson
G. W. TOOMEY, M.D.	Devils Lake

COMMITTEE ON PNEUMONIA

PAUL ROWE, M.D., <i>Chairman</i>	Minot
L. H. FREDRICKS, M.D.	Bismarck
O. W. JOHNSON, M.D.	Rugby
F. O. WOODWARD, M.D.	Jamestown
J. E. HETHERINGTON, M.D.	Grand Forks
W. E. G. LANCASTER, M.D.	Fargo

SPECIAL COMMITTEE

(1941)

COMMITTEE ON MEDICAL PREPAREDNESS

L. W. LARSON, M.D., <i>Chairman</i>	Bismarck
N. O. RAMSTAD, M.D.	Bismarck
C. J. GLASPEL, M.D.	Grafton
F. W. FERGUSON, M.D.	Kulm
A. R. SORENSON, M.D.	Minot
FRANK I. DARROW, M.D.	Fargo

PROCEEDINGS

of the
HOUSE OF DELEGATES
FIFTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING
of the

NORTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL
ASSOCIATION
Grand Forks, North Dakota
Monday, May 19, 1941

FIRST SESSION

The first session of the House of Delegates was called to order by the Speaker of the House of Delegates, Dr. John H. Moore, at 9:00 A. M. Monday, May 19, 1941, in the Epworth Hall of the Methodist Church, Grand Forks, N. D.

Following a report by the Committee on Credentials, the following Delegates were declared seated:

Doctors:

Wm. Stafne, Fargo
Paul Burton, Fargo
John Fawcett, Devils Lake
P. H. Woutat, Grand Forks
Fred Ferguson, alternate, Kulm
W. W. Wood, alternate, Jamestown
A. E. Westervelt, alternate, Bowdon
C. J. Meredith, Valley City
R. H. Waldschmidt, Bismarck
O. T. Benson, Glen Ullin
C. C. Smith, Mandan
A. P. Nachtwey, Dickinson
W. W. Wright, Williston
Syver Vinje, Hillsboro
W. A. Liebler, Grand Forks
A. R. Sorenson, Minot

The Speaker declared a quorum present.

The Minutes of the 1940 Session of the Association, held in Minot, and published in the September, 1940, issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET were accepted as printed.

Secretary's Report

L. W. LARSON, M.D.

The total membership for 1941 on May 5th was 351. Of this number, 339 are paid-up members and 12 are Honorary Members. The membership on May 5, 1940, was 357. The total membership for 1940 was 398; of this number 387 were paid memberships and 11 were Honorary Memberships (see Table No. 1).

TABLE No. 1

Comparison of Membership in 1939 and 1940

	1939	1940
Paid Memberships	394	387
Honorary Memberships	3	11
Total	397	398

In order to determine whether or not the increase in annual dues which began in 1940 had any material effect upon the membership in 1940, a survey of the records has been made (see Table No. 2). You will note that 33 who paid their dues in 1939 did not do so in 1940. However, only 11 were delinquent, 13 having moved out of the state and 9 having died. Upon inquiry, 3 of the 11 delinquents gave as their reason, the increase in dues; 7 gave no reasons; one has rejoined this year, and one retired and is eligible for Honorary Membership.

TABLE No. 2

Analysis of Loss in 1940 Membership from

1939 Membership	
Members moving out of state; did not pay 1940 dues	13
Deaths during 1939	9
Delinquents (continued practice in state)	11
Total	33

The loss in the 1940 membership among 1939 members was almost completely offset by the admission of 22 new members during 1940 and the readmission of 8 who had been members of the Association prior to 1939 (see Table No. 3).

TABLE No. 3

Analysis of Gains in Membership During 1940

New Members	22
Readmission of members in good standing prior to 1939	8
Total	30

It is too early to predict what the total membership in 1941 will be. To date, it is very close to that of 1940 (see Table No. 4). However, there have been seven deaths among our 1940 members, and 15 of the 23 1940 members who have entered the military service have not paid their 1941 dues. Whether these losses can be retrieved by new and delinquent memberships remains to be seen.

TABLE No. 4

Analysis of 1941 Membership on May 5th, Compared with 1940

Total Membership, May 5, 1940	357
Total Membership, May 5, 1941	351
Total Deaths among 1940 members	7
Total 1940 Members (23) who have entered military service and have not paid 1941 dues	15

Your President, Dr. Glaspel, has been concerned during his year in office, with the fact that only about 80 per cent of the physicians practicing in the state are members of the Association. Through his leadership, the District Societies, the Councilors and the Secretary have been exhorted to bring in new members and to encourage delinquents to pay their dues. That this campaign has produced results is shown in table No. 5.

TABLE No. 5

Preliminary Report of Gains in Membership for 1941 as of May 5th

New Members	15
Readmission of members who were in good standing prior to 1940	6
Total	21

Field Work. I have visited seven district societies during the past year. I found a keen interest in the affairs of the Association in each Society visited. I am indeed sorry that I could not visit every Society in the state but I could not spare the time.

Extraordinary Activities of the Secretary's Office. As chairman of the Committee on Medical Preparedness, a great deal of extra correspondence and clerical work has had to be taken care of in the Secretary's Office. This assignment has also

necessitated travel to the Chicago headquarters of the American Medical Association, and to several committee meetings in the state, outside of Bismarck. As a result, many of the things which I had planned to do as Secretary had to be abandoned for lack of time. However, this is a job which must be done in order that we may cooperate fully with the American Medical Association and the Federal Government in their joint attempt to provide physicians for the armed forces and the civilian population.

Referendum Vote on the Increase in Dues. The final vote was: 125 against and 114 in favor. The tabulated vote by districts is as follows:

	For Increase	Against Increase
Cass County	5	47
Devils Lake District	?	?
Grand Forks	10	35
Kotana	9	0
Northwest	20	10
Richland County	5	2
Sheyenne Valley	11	3
Sixth District	21	4
Southern	6	1
Southwestern	21	0
Stutsman County	1	10
Traill-Steele	0	7
Tri-County	5	6
Totals	114	125

Recommendations for Your Consideration:

1. That the State Association dues, for those members who volunteer or are called into the Military Service of the United States, be either cancelled for the period of such service or be paid out of some associated fund.

2. That the state be divided into ten Councillor Districts (see Constitution, Article VII, page 8, and By-Laws, Chapter IV, Section 10, page 14.) I would suggest that the following Councillor Districts be established:

First Councillor District—Cass County Society, Richland County Society.

Second Councillor District—Devils Lake District.

Third Councillor District—Grand Forks District, Traill-Steele Society.

Fourth Councillor District—Northwest District, Kotana Society.

Fifth Councillor District—Sheyenne Valley District.

Sixth Councillor District—Sixth District Society.

Seventh Councillor District—Stutsman County Society.

Eighth Councillor District—Southern District.

Ninth Councillor District—Tri-County Society.

Tenth Councillor District—Southwestern District.

3. That the House of Delegates authorize the Secretary to issue Charters to the following District Medical Societies (see By-Laws, Chapter XII, Section 2, page 21).

Cass County Medical Society.

Devils Lake District Medical Society.

Grand Forks District Medical Society.

Kotana Medical Society.

Northwest District Medical Society.

Richland County Medical Society.

Sheyenne Valley Medical Society.

Sixth District Medical Society.

Southern District Medical Society.

Southwestern District Medical Society.

Stutsman County Medical Society.

Traill-Steele Medical Society.

Tri-County Medical Society.

4. That the following be approved as Honorary Members, (see Constitution, Article IV, Section 4, page 7.)

1. Dr. A. T. Horsman, Devils Lake, N. D. Licensed in North Dakota, 1890. Member of Devils Lake District for many years.

2. Dr. W. F. Welch, Larimore, N. D. Licensed in North Dakota 1887. Member of Grand Forks District for many years.

5. That the President be authorized to appoint a Special Committee, consisting of five members, to study the question of "Medical Service Plans," and report its findings at the 1942 Annual Session and that the Council be asked to appropriate a modest amount of money for the use of this Committee. A great deal is being done in several states in an effort to solve the problem of adequate medical care for the low income groups. The problem differs in each state; in North Dakota it differs in various sections of the state. The medical profession must assume the leadership in the solution of this important problem.

I wish to thank the State Association Officers, the Councilors, the Officers of the District Medical Societies, and the Chairmen of the various Committees, for their willingness to cooperate in my endeavor to expand the records and facilities of the Secretary's Office.

Respectfully submitted,
(Signed) L. W. LARSON, M.D., Secretary.

Supplementary Report of Secretary

The above report as published in the Handbook gives the total membership on May 5, 1940. The membership on May 17th was as follows: 346 Paid-Up Members; 11 Honorary Members. One of the Honorary Members died since the report in the Handbook was prepared.

The Secretary's reports were referred to the Reference Committee, appointed to consider the Report of the Secretary.

Treasurer's Report

Dr. W. W. Wood, Treasurer, gave a detailed report of the income and expenditures of the Association during the past year and a statement of the financial condition of the Association at the present time.

Report of the Chairman of the Council of the House of Delegates—1940-1941

The Council of the North Dakota State Medical Association held two sessions at last year's meeting in Minot. A special meeting was held in Fargo on December 29, 1940.

At the meeting a year ago the books of the treasurer, Dr. W. W. Wood, were audited by a committee of the council and found to be correct. There was a balance of \$2,321.57 on hand.

The following members of our association were appointed as a Board of Editors of the JOURNAL-LANCET for one year:

Dr. J. O. Arnson
Dr. H. D. Benwell
Dr. W. H. Long
Dr. G. W. Toomey
Dr. F. O. Woodward
Dr. L. W. Larson.

The following were appointed as a Committee to have charge of the printing of the new constitution:

Dr. G. M. Williamson
Dr. L. W. Larson
Dr. N. O. Ramstad.

The Northwest District Medical Society was allowed \$200.00 to defray the expenses of the annual meeting at Minot.

Appropriations were made for the use of committees and officers of the state association not to exceed the following amounts:

Radio committee	\$ 100.00
Anti-Tuberculosis committee	100.00
Medical Economics committee	100.00
Emergency fund as required by the Council	200.00
Services, stenographer, 1941 meeting	150.00
Delegates to A. M. A. Meeting	150.00
President of the State Association, for travel and other expense	50.00
Chairman of Council as required for emergency expenses of the Society	125.00
Secretary of State Association for postage, stationery and miscellaneous expense	120.00
Secretary of State Association for visiting local societies	100.00
JOURNAL-LANCET	800.00

\$1,995.00

It was decided to allow the secretary of the State Association \$1,000.00 for his services until the next annual meeting, said amount to include stenographic services.

For extra services during the year Dr. Skelsey was allowed \$100.00.

A special meeting of the council was held in Fargo, December 29, 1940. The chief purpose of the meeting was to arrange for the representation of the medical association at the session of the State Legislature and to consider proposed legislation of interest to the medical profession. Present at this meeting were President C. J. Glaspel, Secretary L. W. Larson, W. C. Fawcett, Chairman of the Legislative Committee, and eight councillors.

A brief summary of our activities follows:

Dr. George M. Williamson reported on matters concerning the medical profession throughout the state since the meeting in May, 1940. He also summarized the activities of the State Board of Medical Examiners and the problems which had come before them.

Dr. L. W. Larson gave a report of his numerous activities as secretary of the association. The Medical Preparedness Program has caused a tremendous increase in the work of the secretary.

Dr. Larson reported that on December 26, 1940, there were 394 members in good standing, of whom 379 had paid dues in full for the year. Four had paid for part of the year and 11 were Honorary Members. Twenty-four new members were taken into the association during the year.

Dr. George M. Williamson reported that 460 physicians had paid the annual registration fee for 1940. Twenty-two paid for half a year which makes a total registration of 484. Seventy-nine paid the non-resident fee of \$2.00 each.

President C. J. Glaspel addressed the council regarding various matters concerning the medical profession in the state. He regretted that there were so many members of the profession who were not interested in membership in the state medical association. He suggested that special efforts be made to bring into the local and state medical associations non-members of the profession who had the proper qualifications for membership. It was decided to have the secretary of the state association send a list of the non-members to the councillors in each district and that they should act with the secretary of the local society in obtaining new members.

Dr. W. W. Wood sent a detailed report of receipts and expenditures as treasurer of the North Dakota State Medical Association. On December 26, 1940, there was a balance of \$1,208.00 on hand.

Dr. W. C. Fawcett, Chairman of the Legislative Committee, reported that his committee had met and he made suggestions for the 1941 session of the state legislature. The council appointed Dr. W. C. Fawcett to act as a representative of the medical profession of the state at the coming session of the legislature.

The council appointed a special committee consisting of Drs. A. D. McCannel, P. G. Arzi, President C. J. Glaspel, Secretary L. W. Larson and N. O. Ramstad to act in an advisory capacity to the Committee on Medical Legislation. This committee was authorized to act for the council so far as the appropriation of funds for the Committee on Legislation was concerned.

In accordance with the provisions of the newly adopted constitution, bonds have been secured for the treasurer of the state association in the amount of \$5,000.00 and for the secretary of the association \$1,000.00, the cost to be paid by the state association.

The vote on the referendum to increase the dues of the State Medical Association from \$10.00 to \$20.00 was presented by Dr. L. W. Larson. The vote was canvassed by the council and the following result announced: For the increase in dues—114 votes; against—125 votes. The council declared that the proposition was lost and that the dues would remain at \$10.00 per annum.

It was decided that each local medical society was entitled to a charter from the North Dakota State Medical Association, such charter to be issued when arrangements could be made.

A resolution was passed asking the president and the sec-

retary of the North Dakota State Medical Association to send a resolution of condolence to the family of the late Dr. C. E. Stackhouse.

The Board of Medical Examiners was asked to publish the Christmas greetings of Dr. James Grassick if he gives his permission.

Dr. Frank Darrow of Fargo was elected as alternate delegate to the American Medical Association to fill the vacancy created by the decease of Dr. C. E. Stackhouse.

An inventory of the property of the State Association was made which consisted of cash with Dr. W. W. Wood, Treasurer, \$1,208.00 and office equipment for the secretary \$118.27.

During the past year the meetings of the council have been well attended, harmony has prevailed and careful attention has been given to the duties assigned to it. We especially wish to thank President C. J. Glaspel and Secretary L. W. Larson for their assistance and cooperation.

Respectfully submitted by

Signed: N. O. RAMSTAD, M.D.,

Chairman of the Council.

The report of the Chairman of the Council was referred to the proper Reference Committee for consideration.

REPORTS OF COUNCILLORS

First District

The Cass County Medical Society has 55 paid-up members for 1941, showing a loss of eight since 1940. Five of these have gone into the Army for active service and three are no longer living in our jurisdiction. All eligible men in Cass County are active or probationary members of the Society.

Eight regular monthly dinner meetings have been held with an average attendance of 35. The scientific programs have all been put on by our own members except one at which Dr. A. E. Brown of Rochester, Minnesota, gave an address on the sulfa group of drugs. The year has been very harmonious and the usual friendly relations of the members of the Society have continued.

Action against paid newspaper pictures under the caption "Notables of Fargo" was taken.

Signed: MURDOCK MACGREGOR, M.D.,

Councillor.

Second District

Following is Devils Lake District Medical Society report for the year 1940-1941.

The Devils Lake District Medical Society has held four meetings, all at Devils Lake. Have taken in four new members. At present we have twenty-eight members, all in good standing.

Our first meeting in July, 1940, was given over to discussion of the fees of the Welfare Board and the appointing of a Committee on Economics. There too, was a Committee approved on Medical Preparedness. At the October meeting, we had a Scientific lecture with movies on Pneumonia. Dr. L. W. Larson, our State Secretary, attended this meeting and gave a very interesting talk. The meeting on January 3rd was very poorly attended, due to a storm and blocked roads. However, the Society at this meeting approved the North Dakota Hospital Association Plan. Officers were elected for 1941.

At our April meeting we approved Woman's Auxiliary plan for the State Association. Members selected for Continuation Study at the University of Minnesota. Scientific talk and plates shown by Dr. Cedric Northrop on Tuberculosis. Our meetings have been very interesting and well attended. We have no dissension in our Society. We too, are getting along fine without the Farmers Mutual Aid.

Signed: W. C. FAWCETT, M.D.,

Councillor, Second District.

Third District

Peace and harmony prevails in the Grand Forks District Medical Society, close cooperation and good fellowship in all communities.

Meetings have been held regularly; good programs presented by men from outside this Society as well as by local practitioners, which were enjoyed.

At present writing, May 16th, Secretary T. Q. Benson, who has worked diligently in rounding up the membership reports—52 members with dues paid—10 who have been members have not paid for this year, and 5 others remain on the outside, and I again state this is no fault of our Secretary. I have held up sending my report earlier in order that he might have more time to work—this by his request.

We hope to have a better membership report next year. It is difficult to understand why some practitioners are negligent. They certainly would have trouble, should they want to transfer to some other state.

Some of our members have been called to active service in the Army, and we have five Honorary Members: Doctors Harris, Grassirk, Burrows, G. W. Glaspel, and Welsh.

Signed: G. M. WILLIAMSON, M.D.,
Councillor, Third District.

Fourth District

The Northwest District Medical Society has a membership of 71 in good standing. We have had nine regular dinner meetings of the society, alternating between St. Joseph's and Trinity Hospitals. The program committee for the meetings consisted of the staff of the hospital at which the meeting was held. The average attendance at the nine meetings is 31.

Following the entertainment of the State Medical Society last year, the society voted to give the surplus of \$100.00 to the National Physician's Committee to aid in their work.

During the year we have had splendid scientific programs. In addition to the regular scientific discussions, we had the following special features:

Dr. L. W. Latson, State Secretary, visited us on November 28 and discussed the question of a full-time secretary. He discussed all of the favorable and unfavorable aspects of the proposed program, and following his presentation a vote was taken which resulted in 21 for, and 4 against the proposal.

A film on cardiographs produced by Mead-Johnson Company was presented at one of our meetings.

Dr. Nelson Barker of the Mayo Clinic discussed thrombophlebitis, and Dr. Cecil Watson, Professor of Medicine at the University of Minnesota, gave a very interesting and instructive talk on Jaundice.

The economic condition of the Northwest District has been very much improved and I am sure it is a relief to all of the men in the district to be relieved from the constant discussion of economic problems which has been so much in the forefront during the recent years. I do not believe there is a man in the district who would be in favor of again entering into a program for the care of the low income groups unless the fee schedules of the Public Welfare Board were strictly adhered to, without variation.

We have two honorary members in our District: Dr. Andrew Carr of Minot, and Dr. Timm of Makoti.

During the year three of our members, Dr. Garrison, Dr. O'Neill, and Dr. Nelson, attended the refresher courses at the Continuation Center of the University of Minnesota.

The officers this year are: Dr. D. J. Halliday, president, Kenmare; Dr. Henry Halvorsen, vice-president, Minot; Dr. Woodrow Nelson, secretary-treasurer, Minot; Dr. A. R. Sorenson and Dr. Olaf Haraldson, delegates, Minot; Dr. M. W. Garrison, Dr. G. S. Seifert, alternates, Minot.

Signed: ARCHIE D. McCANNEL, M.D.,
Councillor, Fourth District.

Fifth District

The Shyenenne Valley Medical Society has a membership of 15. Dr. E. A. Harkie transferred his membership to the Traill-Steele Society and entered practice at Portland, N. D.

Dr. G. A. Dodds has taken up practice in Valley City and Dr. R. K. Dodd, at Wimbledon.

Seven meetings have been held, several of which have been in discussion of medical economics and our relationship to welfare boards, the N. Y. A. movement, and military defense. At other meetings the Cancer Control Program was studied; a new constitution and by-laws were adopted and at another a Symposium on Pneumonia was held, with film illustration. At this meeting Dr. Larson, State Secretary, was present.

At our Annual Meeting the following doctors were placed in office: President, Dr. G. A. Dodds, Valley City; Secretary-Treasurer, Dr. C. J. Meredith, Valley City; Delegate, Dr. C. J. Meredith; Alternate, Dr. G. A. Dodds.

Respectfully submitted,

Signed: F. L. WICKS, M.D.,
Councillor, Fifth District.

Sixth District

During the past year the Sixth District Medical Society held four meetings with an average attendance of 41. Our present membership is 65.

The following members were transferred to other societies during the year: Dr. A. M. Fisher, to Jamestown, N. D.; Dr. Maude Gerdes, to Mississippi; Dr. J. A. Cowan, to Iowa.

Dr. F. E. Bunting of Mandan has retired from active practice and two members who have left the state have not paid their 1941 dues.

Nine new members were admitted during the year.

During the past year we have been greatly saddened by the death of three of our active members: Dr. C. E. Starkhouse, who has served as President of our Sixth District Medical Society and as President of our State Medical Association; Dr. A. A. Whittemore of Napoleon who served the state well as State Health Officer for many years; and Dr. L. G. Eastman of Hazen who was a recent President of our Sixth District Medical Society, and who has always taken a lively interest in our Society.

Our programs have been greatly aided by speakers from outside of our own society. These include Dr. Donald Peterson of Fargo who gave us an interesting paper; Lt. Col. B. J. Peters entertained the members of the society at Fort Lincoln and spoke to us about the medical service at Fort Lincoln; Drs. J. C. Egan and Thomas F. Edwards of Fort Lincoln gave entertaining talks about army hospital matters. One meeting was given over to the consideration of tuberculosis. The speakers were Dr. Cedric Northrop of San Haven, Dr. F. J. Hill of Bismarck and Miss Helen Katen, Secretary of the North Dakota Anti-Tuberculosis Association.

The last meeting of the year was devoted to cancer. Drs. H. M. Berg and L. W. Latson and others participated in the program.

With the aid of Dr. L. W. Larson, Secretary of the North Dakota State Medical Association, an effort has been made to bring into the society non-members who appear to be qualified. This effort has resulted in the addition of a few more members.

Your Counsellor has helped the State Committee on Medical Preparedness with information and other assistance as requested.

There has been a healthy spirit of cooperation throughout our district and we are looking forward to a successful year.

Signed: N. O. RAMSTAD, M.D.,
Counsellor, Sixth District.

Seventh District

Herewith is a report of the Stutsman County Medical Society for the year 1940.

We have 21 members at present. Although relatively a small group, we, nevertheless, have from three to six well attended meetings during the year.

Four meetings were held during 1940. At the February meeting Dr. H. M. Berg of Bismarck gave a very interesting paper on "Radiological Treatment of Malignancies."

At the March meeting Dr. G. A. Hunter of Fargo presented "The Treatment of Sterility."

At the October meeting Dr. Philip K. Arzt of Jamestown discussed "Convulsive Therapy in Psychiatry."

Our other meeting was devoted entirely to business affairs of the Society and Medical Profession.

Attendance has been generally good. The meeting is preceded by a good dinner, and a short social session which creates a good atmosphere and enhances the success of the same.

Officers for the year 1941: Dr. C. W. Robertson, president, Jamestown; Dr. P. K. Arzt, vice-president, Jamestown; Dr. R. D. Nierling, secretary-treasurer, Jamestown; Dr. R. D. Nierling, delegate, Jamestown; Dr. J. L. Conrad, alternate, Jamestown. Censors: Dr. F. O. Woodward, 3 years, Jamestown; Dr. T. L. DePuy, 2 years, Jamestown; Dr. Geo. Holt, 1 year, Jamestown.

(Note: Since the report was sent in, Dr. Nierling, Jamestown, was called for active service in the Army, and Dr. E. J. Larson, Jamestown, was elected secretary-treasurer, to take his place.)

The Society is in good standing, the membership harmonious, willing at all times to carry their just share of any responsibility. Respectfully submitted,

Signed: P. G. ARZY, M.D.,
Councillor, Seventh District.

Eighth District

The Southern District Medical Society held four meetings during the year. On June 4th we met at LaMoure at which meeting Drs. Miller and Ribble gave a detailed report on the refresher course held at the University of Minnesota. There were seven members present.

On October 7th at Oakes the Doctors were entertained at a dinner given by the Sisters of Mercy Hospital. At this meeting there were a few visitors present, and Dr. F. E. Smith of the Lederle Laboratories gave a lecture on Pneumonia with the help of movies. There were eight members present.

On December 22nd, the Society met at Edgeley and after a dinner, Dr. L. W. Larson explained the whole time Secretary problem. Seven members were present. The last meeting of the year was held in Ellendale. At this meeting Drs. Paul Bunker and Celene of Aberdeen, S. D., were present. Dr. Bunker addressed the Society with some interesting films of foreign bodies in the bronchi and also films of sinus infection with special reference to the mastoid and its diseases. Dr. Calene lectured on the meaning of electrocardiograms.

We feel that the programs this year were very instructive and that there has been an increased interest among the members of this Society. The meetings were well planned by the President and Secretary. To those of us who have been more or less regular in attendance at our meetings in the past, it is a source of satisfaction to see that the Society is active and that even better meetings will no doubt be held during the coming year.

Respectfully,
Signed: G. B. RIBBLE, M.D.,
Councillor, Eighth District.

Tenth District

As Councillor of the Tenth District, I beg to submit the following report.

The Southwestern District Medical Society has enjoyed a very pleasant and profitable year. We have held four regular meetings, all of which were well attended.

On the evening of August 3rd, we enjoyed a very interesting talk by Dr. J. A. Curran, Dean of Long Island Medical College of Brooklyn. We have to date, 15 paid-up members, but hope this number will be increased before the State Medical Meeting. There are seven more who are eligible but who have not yet paid their dues.

Signed: A. E. SPEAR, M.D.,
Councillor, Tenth District.

The reports of the Councillors were referred to the proper Reference Committee.

REPORTS OF STANDING COMMITTEES

Committee on Medical Education

Your Committee on Medical Education can report only in terms similar to those of its reports for the last few years. Because of distance and expense the committee has had no formal meeting, but the chairman has been in contact with the other members by conference and correspondence. The general plan of the School of Medicine and the difficulties that it has encountered with the rating bodies in the last few years because of lack of support are well known to you. The last session of the Legislature made an appropriation that would seem to be about the same as was finally made available in the biennium just closing. The total appropriation this year was not quite so large, but because of a technicality in the form of the appropriation two years ago, not all of the money tagged for the School of Medicine could be used.

In the meantime, the School continues to operate as on probation, the status announced by the Council on Education of

the American Medical Association two years ago. The demand for admission, the size of classes, and the routine work are going on as before. All of the students who completed our curriculum in 1940 were accepted in other schools and are continuing their training elsewhere. The second-year class of this year numbers 21, and at this time 17 have already been offered places in other schools. Six of the class that finished the work in June, 1940, chose to write upon Part I of the National Board Examination at that time; all of them passed in all of the subjects.

Signed: H. E. FRENCH, M.D.,
Chairman.

Necrology Report

Prepared by Dr. James Grassick, Grand Forks

It becomes us to halt and bow our heads as we pay this, our tribute of memory, to those of our Fellows who since last we met, have ceased from their labors; for the night cometh when no one can work.

We miss them for their fellowship; their kindly greetings and their words of wisdom; we honor them for their sterling worth, loyalty to the profession and for the part they unselfishly played in serving stricken humanity; and we extend to those near and dear, who mourn their passing, words of sympathy and thoughts of deep concern.

J. G. DILLON, M.D.

Dr. J. G. Dillon was born at Steading, Illinois, and died at Fargo, North Dakota, March 17, 1941, age 63 years. He was graduated from Hahnemann Medical College, Chicago, in 1904, and the following year began practice in Fargo, North Dakota. Here he lived and carried on to within a year of his death. Dr. Dillon was prominent in church, civic, and fraternal organizations. His widow and one son survive.

JAMES P. WIDMEYER, M.D.

Dr. J. P. Widmeyer was born at Ayton, Ontario, December 9, 1869, and died at his home, Rolla, North Dakota, March 17, 1941. Dr. Widmeyer was graduated from the College of Physicians, Chicago, April 2, 1896, and began the practice of his profession at Rolla, North Dakota, the same year. Here he made his home and for 45 consecutive years, with a break of only one year, gave a quality of service to the community that was outstanding. He was public spirited and gave freely of time, talents, and means for social and civic betterment. He was a past president of his District Medical Society, Director of Mt. Pleasant School Board, and Chairman for many years of the County Board of Health.

When the North Dakota Tuberculosis Association was opened in 1912, Doctor Widmeyer was appointed as its Superintendent. It was his privilege to watch from the sidelines and see the institution grow in efficiency from humble beginnings to one of the finest of its kind anywhere.

The passing of such worthy, capable veteran pioneers leaves gaps not easily bridged. He is survived by his widow, two sons, Drs. L. J. and D. L., and two grandchildren to whom he left the record of honorable service and work well done.

ARTHUR AUGUSTUS WHITTEMORE, M.D.

Dr. A. A. Whittemore was born at Belle Plaine, Minnesota, September 19, 1874, and died at Wishek, North Dakota, August 6, 1940. His ancestry goes back to the Pilgrims who came to America in 1641.

Dr. Whittemore was graduated from Hamline University in 1903 and was licensed in North Dakota the same year. He was a member of Phi Rho Sigma Medical Fraternity. He practiced respectively at Cathy, Leeds, White Earth, Bowman, Napoleon and Wishek, all in North Dakota. In 1923 he was appointed by Governor R. A. Nestos as the first whole-time Health Officer of the State, which position he held until June 30, 1933, where his talents of organization and detail work stood him in good stead.

He was a Captain in the World War U. S. Medical Corps and was stationed at Camp Greenleaf, Georgia, and discharged December 20, 1918. He was one of the organizers of the Southwestern Medical Society and its Secretary 1911-1923. He always gave the best he had to the matter in hand, and the

medical profession was better because of his devotion and loyalty.

Dr. Whittemore leaves his widow, four daughters and two sons who have been left a rich legacy of pleasant memories.

CLYDE EARNEST STACKHOUSE, M.D.

Dr. C. E. Stackhouse was born in Montezuma, Iowa, December 14, 1885, and died at Bismarck, North Dakota, December 26, 1940. He was graduated from Northwestern University in 1910 and licensed in North Dakota the same year. He began practice in Bismarck and was associated with Dr. A. M. Fisher and later with Dr. R. W. Henderson.

For the past 28 years he had taken a leading part in the medical and civic life of the community.

For 25 years he was County Physician for Burleigh and for a number of years served as physician and surgeon to the State Penitentiary. He also was health officer for Bismarck for 10 years. In addition, he was in 1927 a member of the State Board of Medical Examiners, a local surgeon for the Northern Pacific Railroad and a past president of the State Medical Association. All of which bear evidence to the high esteem in which he was held in varied circles of human endeavor.

LESLIE GUY EASTMAN, M.D.

Dr. L. G. Eastman, late of Hazen, North Dakota, was born in Minnesota, September 2, 1873, and died September 21, 1940. He was graduated in 1903 and was licensed in North Dakota the same year and located at Hazen, North Dakota, and there practiced for 36 years—and was identified with many phases of business, social and community projects.

He leaves a widow, a daughter and two grandchildren and with them many pleasing memories.

B. D. VERRETT, M.D.

Dr. B. D. Verrett of Rolla, North Dakota, was born February 16, 1876, and died May, 1940. He was graduated from Laval University in 1900, was licensed in North Dakota in 1901, and since that time was actively engaged in practice and work associated with local, state and national medical organizations, and held in high regard by all who knew him. His genial personality was a passport that admitted him to many social and civic circles.

BERNT ODEGARD, M.D.

Dr. Bernt Odegard was born at Emmons, Minnesota, June 9, 1889, and met death in an auto accident, October 25, 1940. He was graduated from Chicago College of Medicine and Surgery in 1916 and was licensed in North Dakota in 1924. He practiced for varied periods at Elgin, North Dakota; Albert Lea, Minnesota; Emmons, Minnesota; Northwood, North Dakota; and finally at Mayville, North Dakota, from 1925 until time of death. He entered the World War in 1918 and served 18 months in France with the rank of Captain. He was a member of Traill-Steele Medical Society and was a real community asset. His passing was keenly felt by those he so helpfully served.

ARTHUR RUFUS TREGO WYLIE, M.D.

Dr. A. R. T. Wylie was born in Condet, Ohio, November 5, 1871, and died at Faribault, Minnesota, March 30, 1941.

He received his Ph.D. degree from Harvard, 1898, his M.D. degree from the University of Minnesota, 1906, and licensed in North Dakota, 1911. He was Superintendent of the State School at Grafton, North Dakota, for 20 years, and during the last six years was physician at the Minnesota School and Colony in Faribault. Dr. Wylie was a psychiatrist of note and recognized as an authority on mental disorders. He honored the profession as a gentleman of culture and refinement. In recognition of his standing among his fellow psychiatrists, he was elected on two separate occasions as President of the National Association of Mental Deficiency.

He is survived by a sister, a brother, and widow, who share in a legacy of high ideals, worthy purposes and happy memories.

J. R. PENCE, M.D.

Dr. J. R. Pence of Minot, North Dakota, Coroner of Ward County, died April 29, 1941, at Minot, North Dakota, where he practiced 32 years, being associated with his brother, Dr. R. W. Pence. He served in the Medical Corps of the World War.

He was a man of the open and was active in sportsmen's

organizations. He was an expert trap shooter, and held several state championships.

He was a former City Health Officer and was active in civic and social functions and in fraternal organizations.

He is survived by Mrs. Pence, two children, John and Mary, and two brothers.

Committee on Medical Legislation

Your Committee on Medical Legislation held a meeting in Grand Forks last November. At this meeting we discussed the prospects of introducing a Basic Science Bill at the coming session of the Legislature. We too had under consideration a bill to increase the penalty for practicing medicine without a license, and a Quo Warranto Bill, which would make it possible to bring a civil action against a violator of the Medical Practice Act instead of a criminal action through the state's attorney as the law now requires.

At Bismarck we held several committee meetings to discuss what was going on up at the Capitol. Soon after arriving at Bismarck, I was confronted with another of the often introduced Naturopathic Bills. This was killed in the Ways and Means Committee of the House. There was an attempt made three different times to get it on the floor of the House but each time it was defeated.

Your Committee decided that it would be unwise at this time to introduce the Basic Science Bill or the other two bills that had been proposed.

I wish to express my appreciation at this time to the members of our profession, Senators Stucke and Drew and Representative Arneson who fought for our interests while serving as members of the 1941 Legislature. Their task was not easy, too often it was unpleasant, but they remained true to the cause and performed invaluable service to us all. I wish to express as well, my gratitude to Secretary Larson for his very efficient help. We owe these four doctors a vote of thanks.

Signed: W. C. FAWCETT, M.D.,
Chairman.

Committee on Tuberculosis

The last meeting of the Committee was held at Minot, North Dakota, during the last meeting of the State Medical Association. A good representation was present and the following program was suggested:

1. It was decided that the price of X-ray films taken by physicians in the State to be paid for by the Anti-Tuberculosis Society, should be \$5.00. In order to insure checking of all contacts with the State Health Department, all films were to be sent to the State Sanatorium for diagnosis. Dr. Northrop agreed to render this service gratis. No film would be paid for unless this procedure was followed.
2. It was recommended that as far as possible, all contacts with active cases of tuberculosis should be examined; the members of the Committee to cooperate with local physicians and the State Health Department in assuring that this would be done.
3. It was decided that we should discourage the wholesale examination of school children or other similar groups because it was felt that with our limited funds, better results would be obtained in limiting the active work to contacts this year.
4. It was recommended that the State Health Department make an effort to obtain some active cooperation from the United States Government in remedying the tuberculosis situation among Indians, about which up to the present, nothing has been done.
5. It was recommended that each component medical society devote one program to tuberculosis.
6. It was recommended that contact be made with the State Superintendent of Instruction in order that examinations could be carried out in teachers' colleges and eventually some program be arranged which would require the examination of all applicants for teachers' positions in the schools of North Dakota.

So far this year, most of these objectives have been put into effect, with the exception of the last mentioned. In addition to this, the Committee has enjoyed unusual cooperation from

the Anti-Tuberculosis Society and from the State Health Department.

Members of the Committee have appeared on P. T. A. programs and programs given by the component medical societies and on radio broadcasts sponsored by the Campaign for Early Diagnosis for Tuberculosis.

In conclusion, it is our impression that a great deal of constructive work has been done and good results have been obtained. It is our recommendation that the personnel of the Committee remain the same, because only in this way will the enthusiasm of the members of the Committee be enhanced and continue.

Signed: J. O. ARNSEN, MD,
Chairman.

Editorial Committee on Official Publication 1941

It is with some chagrin that we report little has been done by this Committee in the past year, which was the situation a year ago also. For two years no problems or questions have been submitted to this Committee, except the editing of two manuscripts and the Proceedings of the State Medical Association. From this lack of work, it appears that this Committee is, in all probability, a superfluous one.

In conclusion, we wish to report that the relationship between the Medical Association and the JOURNAL-LANCET is satisfactory, and no changes are recommended.

Signed: J. O. ARNSEN, MD,
Chairman

Committee on Cancer

The Committee on Cancer has continued the program adopted in recent years. Since its members constitute four of the six members of the Executive Committee of the North Dakota Division of the Women's Field Army of the American Society for the Control of Cancer, it is responsible for the policies and success of this lay organization.

Mrs. J. W. Snyder of Fargo is the State Commander of the Women's Field Army and is doing a splendid job of organizing the women in every county. These women, with the advice and cooperation of a physician who is called the Educational Director, are carrying on a campaign of Cancer Education and enrolling members at \$1.00 per membership. Seventy cents of every \$1.00 goes to the State Division to be spent under the direction of the Executive Committee.

Although the House of Delegates has given its approval of this Organization, and its aims, there are many physicians in the State who are not sympathetic to it. A few refuse to give the local county unit any assistance. Such an attitude serves only to dampen the spirits of the women who are trying to do something to decrease the misery and death rate from cancer. We urge all physicians to interest themselves in the Women's Field Army and to assist its workers in every way possible.

Your Committee has again urged the District Medical Societies to stress the subject of Cancer at least once a year. Since laymen are being taught the importance of periodic physical examinations and the danger signals which may mean cancer, physicians must be prepared to make an early diagnosis of cancer, and prescribe proper treatment. If they are not so prepared, the cancer control program will lag and more serious than this, the confidence of the public in the Medical Profession will suffer.

Respectfully submitted,
Signed: L. W. LARSON, MD,
Chairman.

Committee on Fractures

It was impossible for the members of the Fracture Committee to hold a meeting during the year, inasmuch as this Committee had no funds with which to finance such a meeting. However, it has been decided to hold our annual meeting in Grand Forks on May 18, 1941, in connection with the annual meeting of the State Medical Association.

The Fracture Committee has made up the following program which is to be worked out throughout the State:

1. There should be a Fracture Committee in every hospital. This Committee should review all fractures treated in the hospital and make a report at the monthly staff meetings.

2. The Red Cross should be urged to continue the emergency stations on the highways together with personnel training.
3. A portion of the program of our State Medical Association Meeting should be devoted to the subject of fractures. Likewise, the district medical societies should devote one meeting each year to a discussion of the care and treatment of fractures.

Dr. Angus Cameron represented the Committee at the Fracture Program of the American College of Surgeons Meeting in Minneapolis in March, 1941.

Respectfully submitted,
Signed: R. H. WALDSCHMIDT, MD,
Chairman.

Committee on Medical Economics

During the past year this committee has been relatively inactive, no formal meetings having been held. At different times during the year informal discussions and some correspondence has been carried on between the chairman and various members. No major problems have been presented for action and it seems apparent that the economic situation of the profession in the state has improved during the past year.

Welfare Boards: Most county welfare boards have been hampered by a lack of funds and it appears that in many instances it has been necessary for the profession to revert to its traditional policy of caring for indigents on a charity basis.

F. S. A.: At the meeting last year this committee was authorized to continue negotiations with the F. S. A., whereby some assistance could be given to indigent farm families in need of medical care. This was done, but a satisfactory plan could not be developed, that is to say the F. S. A. will not entertain any proposals modifying their proposals presented and rejected by us last year. At the present time the F. S. A. will, in certain standard loan cases, make an individual grant to cover medical and hospital services. As these are all on an individual basis the amount of the grant will necessarily vary. The F. S. A. have in use a certain so-called Guide for Payment of Medical Fees, which we interpret as a fee schedule. Your committee has protested vigorously, both by letter and verbally, against the use of any fee schedule other than one approved by our Association. It is a little hard to determine just what use is made of this so-called Guide in various offices, but it seems that in many cases it is not actually being used as a fee schedule. This committee believes that further representations to the F. S. A. will probably not be effective in this matter. It is suggested that as such grants are on an individual basis our members will wish to adjust their fees according to the circumstances of each case, disregarding any arbitrary suggestions contained in a schedule which not having been drawn up or approved by our Association cannot be binding on our members.

Your committee stands ready to resume negotiations with the F. S. A. whenever it seems desirable or whenever a substantial number of the profession feel that we should do so.

Antituberculosis Association: At the request of the North Dakota Antituberculosis Association a fee schedule was submitted to them. This is for tuberculosis prevention work and the funds are secured through the sale of Christmas Seals. The following is the fee schedule submitted.

1. Mantoux Tests—\$2.00
2. Physical Examination—\$3.00
3. Pneumothorax refills to include fluoroscopy—\$5.00.
4. One flat chest X-ray—\$5.00

The chairman of the tuberculosis committee and executive secretary of the Antituberculosis Committee felt that the X-ray charge should be set at \$4.00. At the suggestion of the secretary this matter is referred to the House of Delegates for appropriate action.

Your committee has kept in touch with various pre-payment medical care plans elsewhere. In general it may be said that their path has been beset with many difficulties and in some instances they have had to be abandoned. It is not felt that any plan of providing medical care on a prepayment basis is likely to succeed in North Dakota at the present time. On the other hand there has been a significant growth in hospital insurance during the past year, much of it being written by private companies. The North Dakota Hospital Association are

to be commended for their efforts in bringing the benefits of hospital insurance to North Dakota.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. WRIGHT, M.D.,
Chairman.

Supplementary Report of the Committee on Medical Economics

(Meeting held in Ryan Hotel, May 18, 1941.)

Mr. E. A. Willson presented the following matters for the consideration of this Committee.

In cases receiving Old Age Assistance, aid to dependent children and aid to the blind, the Welfare Board plans to enable them to pay for their own medical care by an increase in the amount of the grant they are receiving. The client will receive this increased amount, which he is obligated to pay to the doctor, or hospital. The Welfare Board can not make this collection.

Blind Program: Mr. Willson stated that the Blind Program was being expanded to include cases who might reasonably be expected to become blind if not treated. Under "Aid to the Blind Program", treatment will be provided for such cases.

Mr. Willson stated that where an applicant for Old Age Assistance had any tangible assets, such as land, the Welfare Board took a lien against it.

F.S.A.: The so-called "Guide for Payment of Medical Services" used by the F.S.A. when making individual grants for medical care was discussed. The Committee reiterated its opinion that doctors should ignore this schedule completely.

The question of the formation of local county or larger pre-payment medical care groups under the standard F.S.A. plan was discussed further and the Committee recommends as follows:

"That the Economics Committee continue to study proposals for prepayment plans and that county groups or societies consult with this Committee regarding the putting into operation of any such plans.

The Committee favored the appointment of another Committee to make a study of Medical Service Plans as outlined in the Secretary's report.

Favored \$5.00 for X-ray, Anti-Tuberculosis Society.

Amendments to Social Security Acts: Mr. Willson mentioned the following amendments to the Social Security Act, which are currently being proposed.

1. An amendment whereby the Federal Government will supply money to be matched by state money, to pay for medical care for social security clients.

2. An amendment whereby the Federal Government will supply funds as above to provide Medical care for all indigents.

3. An amendment to provide funds for a comprehensive system of State Medical Care.

(It was suggested that the Medical Society memorialize Congress in favor of 1 and 2. This Committee feels that at the present time we do not have sufficient information as to the substance of the proposed amendments to act on them.)

Medical Consultant: The Public Welfare Board must have a consultant for part time work as medical consultant to the Crippled Children's Programme and to the Welfare Board.

The Economics Committee approves in principle the appointment of a Medical Consultant for the Crippled Children's Programme, preferably someone connected with the State Health Department. The same person to serve as Medical Consultant to the State Public Welfare Board.

A communication from the Public Health Committee asking for clarification of the status of W.P.A. workers, insofar as the provision of medical care by official agencies was concerned. Mr. Willson pointed out their status is the same as a person having private employment and earning a similar amount. They may, or may not, receive assistance to purchase medical care from the local Welfare Board, depending on the circumstances and also largely on the funds available.

Committee on Maternal and Child Welfare

To the House of Delegates of the North Dakota State Medical Association in Annual Meeting in Grand Forks, North Dakota, May, 1941.

The provisional maternal death rate in North Dakota for 1939 is 2.3 per 1,000 live births. This appears to be an improvement over 1938, when our rate of 2.4 was the lowest in the United States. Figures for 1940 are not yet available but a preliminary survey indicates a further decline in maternal deaths.

There was a decline in the number of deaths from puerperal sepsis, from abortion with sepsis and from the toxemias of pregnancy in 1939. Your Committee would commend the more conservative management of the toxemias of late pregnancy which is indicated from recent analyses. The use of the curette is still all too frequent in cases of abortion with sepsis but modern chemotherapy, together with blood transfusions and dextrose-saline solutions are being used effectively and much more frequently in cases of puerperal and postabortal sepsis.

Your Committee would call your attention to one defect which is contributing to maternal mortality—the lack of adequate obstetric consultations. Pathologic obstetric cases are being admitted to our hospitals in increasing numbers. This increases the responsibility of the Medical Staffs and the Hospital Managements. Staff rules should be made and enforced which would protect the patient, the physician and the hospital, by making consultation mandatory before cesarean section. We would urge more obstetric consultations, not only in deciding for or against cesarean section, but in cases of dystocia, in the graver toxemias of pregnancy and in cases of obstetric hemorrhage. A free use of consultation privileges in hospital obstetric practice would improve the friendly relationships between physicians, and enhance the obstetric knowledge of all concerned. The General Hospital, with its maternity department and its organized staff, can and should become a teaching hospital for its own staff members. One way to develop this is by consultations. The ultimate good to the patients concerned may be immeasurable.

The death rate of infants under one year of age shows a decline from 59.4 in 1935 to a provisional rate of 48.9 in 1939. The three main causes of death in this age group are prematurity, all forms of pneumonia, and diarrhea and enteritis. There has been a substantial reduction in the deaths from pneumonia and gastro-intestinal causes. Prematurity represents a complex problem. Obstetric pathology is frequently the basis for premature labor, spontaneous or induced, and birth trauma plus atelectasis are the greatest hazards to the premature infant. Cesarean section greatly increases the risk for the premature infant. We may expect a reduction in the number of deaths from prematurity: (1) When toxemias of pregnancy can be brought under earlier treatment and control; (2) When birth trauma is reduced, and (3) When there is a wider and more thorough application of the principles of modern pediatric care to the premature new-born.

During 1940, 26 North Dakota physicians attended the course in Pediatrics and 27 attended the course in Obstetrics given at the Center for Continuation Study at the University of Minnesota. A six-day course in problems in the care of the new-born and premature infant is now being arranged for North Dakota physicians for June, 1941. Because of the heavy demand for places in these courses, and because your Committee desires to make this type of postgraduate instruction available to the greatest possible number, any physicians who have been in attendance at Committee-sponsored courses within a year are not eligible for this year's courses at Minnesota. However, we have enlarged the scope of our postgraduate program by recommending to the North Dakota State Department of Health that the courses in postgraduate bedside teaching, offered by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology at the Iowa State University Hospital, be made available to North Dakota physicians and this has been done.

From the comparative findings of pre-school Conferences, prepared by the Maternal and Child Health Division of the North Dakota State Department of Health, we find that in 1929, 47 per cent of the mothers interviewed had made at least one pre-partum visit to a physician. In 1939, from almost the same number of mothers interviewed, 83 per cent had made at least one pre-partum visit. But of greatest significance is the fact that in 83 per cent of the 1939 group, 54 per cent

began their pre-partum visits in the first trimester of pregnancy, 30 per cent in the second and only 16 per cent waited until the third trimester before seeking pre-partum care.

In March, 1940, a sub-committee of your Maternal and Child Welfare Committee, with Dr. Paul W. Freise of Bismarck as its Chairman, undertook a study of the economics of obstetric practice in North Dakota. Four hundred sixty questionnaires sent to North Dakota physicians brought the exceptionally good return of 118 complete replies, which formed the basis of the survey. This report is worthy of careful study. It shows that the private physicians of North Dakota have met the challenge of limited financial returns by increasingly effective service to their maternity patients.

Your Committee feels that the physicians of North Dakota are in a position of leadership by having shown what organized medicine can accomplish in making Motherhood safer. The ultimate reduction of maternal deaths will probably not be reached until not over one woman in one thousand dies as the result of pregnancy or labor. This goal is not impossible.

Signed: JOHN H. MOORE, M.D.,
Chairman.

Committee on Crippled Children

The Committee on Crippled Children held one meeting in Bismarck, November 23, 1940. Your Committee has been designated "The Technical Committee of the Crippled Children's Program," and acts in an advisory capacity to the Child Welfare Division of the Public Welfare Board. This meeting was in conjunction with these Bureaus.

The corrective work has been done by the qualified Orthopedic Surgeons in the State. Since the question of who might do corrective work had been raised by some members of this Association, this matter was thoroughly discussed with the representatives of the Bureau present. It was pointed out that the Federal Department lays down stringent rules on qualifications and that the State Department had no choice in the matter. General surgeons do not meet the requirements, although they may be entirely capable of performing the work. The patients are allowed a choice of Orthopedic Surgeons in so far as it is possible to comply with the rules governing expenditures for travel.

The Orthopedic Surgeons have on numerous occasions, referred patients to local physicians or general surgeons for post-operative treatment and have at times referred actual work to a competent surgeon.

On the whole, the program in the State seems to be working out well and crippled children are receiving the care that the fund allowed will permit.

Signed: A. R. SORENSON, M.D.,
Chairman.

Committee on Radio

The Committee on Radio of the North Dakota State Medical Association begs to submit the following report:

There has been no meeting of the Committee during the past fiscal year.

The Committee has earned on correspondence with the Radio Committee of the American Medical Association as to the best way to put on a radio medical program throughout the state.

Following their suggestions, this Committee obtained a list of five, ten, and fifteen minute talks approved by the Radio Committee of the American Medical Association. We obtained these lists in sufficient quantities so that a complete list was sent to each of the secretaries of the various district societies.

We have had reports from several of the societies stating that due to pressure of other matters, they were not attempting to put on any radio programs this year.

From the remainder of the societies we have had no reports and so assume that no medical broadcasts have been made.

It is the hope of the Committee that a more active participation in the broadcast of radio medical literature be made next year.

Very respectfully submitted,

Signed: A. C. FORTNEY, M.D.,
Chairman.

Committee on Venereal Disease

Meetings were held in Bismarck in August, 1940, and in March, 1941. Your Committee advised with the State Public Health Department on its Venereal Disease program. All changes in the program have been sent out to the Medical Profession over the entire state, informing them of changes.

The principal changes at present are that in the Control Payment plan a fee of \$2.00 is paid for reporting patients with syphilis that are pregnant and are under treatment instead of the usual \$1.00 fee for ordinary syphilitic cases. The Committee also approved of the department sending out sulphathiazole in the treatment of gonorrhea cases.

We also gave our approval to the carrying on of a campaign against Venereal Disease in industrial plants.

Another group of men were sent to the University of Minnesota Extension Course on Venereal Disease.

It was called to the Committee's attention that the syphilitic problem was greatest in and around Indian reservations; as these are under government control and the Department of Public Health has no jurisdiction over these areas, any change in condition there will necessarily come through the Federal set-up.

Our relations with the Public Health Department have been very happy and it has been possible to discuss all angles of this problem, controversial and otherwise, in complete frankness.

An attempt will no doubt be made in the near future to have available in certain centers culture diagnosis of gonorrhea.

A broad and liberal interpretation of what are considered infectious cases of syphilis is expected to result in more complete reporting of venereal diseases.

Respectfully submitted,
FRANK DARROW, M.D.,
Chairman.

Committee on Pneumonia Control

The Committee on Pneumonia Control met with members of the State Department of Health in the Capitol Building in Bismarck on December 15, 1940. Dr. Mayall Williams, State Health Officer, Dr. Frank J. Hill, Director, Division of Preventive Diseases, and Melvin E. Koons, C. P. H., Director, Division of Laboratories, represented the State Health Department.

The Pneumonia Control Program was first established December 15, 1939, by the State Department of Health, in conjunction with an advisory committee from the North Dakota State Medical Association. At that time sulfa-pyridine and anti-pneumococcus serum were made available free of charge to the medically indigent pneumonia patients of the state through their family physicians. Clinical laboratories throughout the state, other than the State Laboratories in Bismarck and Grand Forks, were designated to act as typing stations and depots for distribution of sulfa-pyridine and serum. A fee schedule for laboratory work done by the private laboratories was agreed upon, and a technician from each laboratory attended a two-day course of instruction in one of the State Public Health Laboratories.

The program, originally inaugurated for a six months' demonstration period, from December 15, 1939, to June 30, 1940, was continued throughout the year, and revealed some startling results. The facilities of the program were employed by 109 physicians. There were 959 cases of pneumonia reported, which is approximately three times the number of cases compared with former years. Of the total cases reported 384, or 40 per cent were registered with the Control Program whereas 575, or 60 per cent, were treated in the non-indigent group.

Cases seemed to be reported more promptly since the inauguration of the program, the peak in reported cases occurring in March as compared with April in other years. Fifteen per cent more cases were reported in males than in females. Seventy-five per cent of the patients were treated in hospitals, and 25 per cent in the home. In previous years the ratio of reported cases of lobar pneumonia to bronchopneumonia was about equal. In the past year there were two and one-half times as many lobar pneumonia cases as bronchopneumonia cases.

During the period from January 1 to November 1, in 1940, 188 deaths from all forms of pneumonia were recorded in residents of this state. One hundred eighty-three, or 97.3 per cent of the total deaths, occurred in the non-indigent case group, compared with 5, or 2.7 per cent of the total deaths, occurring in those cases registered under the Control Program. Fifty-seven per cent of the deaths occurred in males and 43 per cent in females. The case fatality for the total group of 959 cases was 188 deaths, or 19.6 per cent. In the non-indigent group there were 575 cases, with 183 deaths, or a fatality rate of 31.8 per cent. In the group registered with the Control Program there were 384 cases, with 5 deaths, or a case fatality rate of 1.3 per cent.

The predominant types of pneumococci found in the Control Group were Type II in 26.3 per cent, Type I in 21.7 per cent, Type VII in 8.4 per cent, and Type III in 6.7 per cent. One hundred and eight patients received an average of 50,000 units of serum. There were 344 patients who received an average of 21.6 grams of sulfapyridine per case. Of the 384 Pneumonia Control Program cases the pneumococcus type was determined in 239, or 64.8 per cent. Pneumococci failed to grow in all blood cultures sent to the State Laboratories. The per patient cost of the program was approximately \$25.00, and it was estimated that at least 212 lives were saved.

The committee agreed unanimously that the Pneumonia Control Program should be continued by the State Department of Health for the year 1941, and that the pamphlets sent out to physicians the year previously need no revision. It was advised that the pamphlets be made available at control stations. The patient's eligibility for treatment under the program is to be decided by the physician, and a certificate of medical indigency is to be secured from the local Welfare Board, if possible. However, the State Board of Health will accept the physician's statement that the patient's financial status is such that he is entitled to receive the therapeutic agents and laboratory services offered under the Pneumonia Control Program. This fact should be impressed upon physicians at the meetings of the District Societies.

Physicians are to be urged to report all cases of pneumonia to the State Health Department. The high fatality rate of 31.8 per cent in the non-control group as compared to a fatality rate of 1.3 per cent in the control group, suggests that more detailed information should be obtained regarding treatment of non-indigent patients for comparison of results of therapy in both groups. Therefore, the State Health Department will send each physician who has reported a case of pneumonia not treated under the Control Program a card to be filled out to obtain this more detailed information.

In order to keep laboratory procedures standardized a conference for technicians of the various control stations was approved. The New Rockford hospital was designated as an additional typing station after the technician attended the technicians' conference.

Since the supremacy of sulfathiazole over sulfapyridine had not been definitely established this drug was not added to the list of medicaments for indigent pneumonia cases this year.

Respectfully submitted,

Signed: PAUL H. ROWE, M.D.,
Chairman.

The Reports of the Standing Committees were referred to the proper Reference Committee for consideration.

Report of the Delegate to the American Medical Association—1940

Your Delegate to the American Medical Association begs leave to submit the following report:

The American Medical Association held its ninety-first annual session in New York, June 10 to 14, 1940.

New York is to be congratulated on having been host to such a successful convention of this, the largest medical organization in the world. There was a registration of 12,864 out of a membership of approximately 117,000.

The transactions of the House of Delegates was marked by harmony and expedition. Reference committee reports were con-

sidered in a serious and earnest fashion and with few exceptions harmoniously and expeditiously dispatched.

The address of the speaker, was a constructive elaboration on the activities of the organization during the past year. Homage was paid to the memory of those who died since the 1939 meeting of the organization.

Reviewing the work of the Association during the past year and suggesting some of the problems which may arise in the near future, the President of the American Medical Association, Dr. Sleyster, addressing the House of Delegates, recalled the problems which have constantly faced the organization in recent years and declared that "The American Association stands almost alone in defense of an historic system of freedom of science and its application for human welfare—a system which shows with pride a record unrivaled in the benefits it has brought to humanity."

Dr. Van Etten as President-Elect in his address referred to present dictatorial tendencies throughout the world and to the present threat of aggression as a part of a world-wide plan to destroy the democracies. He dwelt with considerable emphasis on present legislative endeavors in Washington and cited the Hospital Construction Bill, the Wagner-George Bill now before Congress and mentioned by way of emphasis that statements had been recently made in Washington that the Hospital Construction Bill is considered the first step in a comprehensive federal health plan, and that it will lead to other steps in that direction in the near future.

War emergency sentiment was reflected in four resolutions introduced into the House of Delegates, the Association's democratic policy making "medical parliament," representing 117,000 American physicians.

The House adopted a resolution calling for unwavering support of the President of the United States in his stand on the need for national unity and organization in any possible emergency. The delegates admitted the necessity of surrendering a measure of freedom under military necessity, but contend that freedom should be restored after the emergency has passed.

A resolution for medical mobilization was adopted, approving of a tentative plan for the procurement of professional personnel for the medical corps of the U. S. Army. The plan was prepared in the office of the Surgeon General of the Army and presented to the House of Delegates by the military delegate from the Army. We quote the resolution:

1. The American Medical Association to be asked to conduct a survey of the medical profession throughout its state and local societies.
2. The local or county societies to canvass their members to determine of those who express a willingness to serve, who should be available for the military service and who, on account of their age, physical disability, or commitment in civil capacities should remain at home.
3. The county society to give to each one who expresses his willingness to serve, even though he may be selected to remain at home, a button similar to that which was designed for the Volunteer Medical Service Corps during the last war.
4. The county societies to list those who are selected for the military service according to their professional qualifications, listing as surgeons, psychiatrists, etc., only those who are members in the National Specialists' organizations. Also, to select from those who are to remain at home, qualified men for examination boards.
5. The state societies to maintain an available roster of their members.
6. The American Medical Association to maintain a numerical roster of availability by states.
7. The Medical Departments of the Army to have one or more selected officers on duty at headquarters of the American Medical Association in Chicago.
8. The War Department, Corps Areas, or regional officers to call upon the American Medical Association for physicians or specialists, as and when required.
9. The American Medical Association to call upon the

states, according to their quotas, for the physicians required.

10. The state, in turn, to call upon its local societies for its quota of physicians. "In the quotas, credits would be given for sponsored units, and preference would be given to reserve officers whenever their qualifications warrant."

AVOIDS COMPLETE LOSS

"It appears that in the event of a national emergency of great magnitude that it would be very necessary to conserve the medical profession. This plan would distribute the professional load and, if properly administered, should prevent the stripping of rural and isolated communities of their necessary medical personnel.

There could be an extension of this plan to cover the training program for technicians. The same societies could conduct a survey of the teaching institutions to determine their availability and suitability for the training of such enlisted specialists as would be required. Rational medical service for civilian groups in war industries could be coordinated by the same administrative units."

A resolution on medical preparedness introduced by the Chairman of the Board of Trustees as follows:

WHEREAS, the ravages of war again pervade many of the nations and peoples of the world; and

WHEREAS, the President of the United States has indicated to the Nation and to the Congress the desirability of military preparedness so that our people may successfully resist attempts to substitute other forms of government for the democracy established by the Constitution of our Country, and

WHEREAS, organization of the Nation for preparedness involves from the first the complete cooperation of the physicians of the country for,

1. Medical services in the Military, Naval, Aviation, and Veteran's Administrations;
2. Selection of men physically fit to serve with such agencies; and
3. Rehabilitation of those not physically qualified to participate in military activities; and

WHEREAS, Preparedness demands also

1. Medical service to the industrial workers engaged in war industries;
2. Continuance of medical care of the civilian population;
3. Education of young men to qualify them for medical service; and

WHEREAS, The American Medical Association now embraces in its membership more than 117,000 of the licensed physicians of the United States; and

WHEREAS, The headquarters facilities of the American Medical Association has available:

1. Complete records of all qualified physicians, largely their availability for military or other services;
2. Complete information concerning facilities for education in medicine, the medical specialties, and other medical activities;
3. Complete information concerning the hospitals for the United States;
4. The necessary facilities for making prompt contact through addressing devices periodicals, and constituent bodies with all medical personnel and medical agencies; and

WHEREAS, Only in the headquarters of the American Medical Association, as far as is known, are such information and facilities available; and

WHEREAS, The American Medical Association is not only the largest but also the only organization containing in its membership qualified physicians in every field of medical practice; and

WHEREAS, During the World War of 1914-1918 the American Medical Association aided in making available the services of more than 60,000 physicians for military and related activities; therefore, be it

RESOLVED, That the House of Delegates authorize the Board of Trustees to create a Committee on Medical Preparedness, to consist of seven members of this House, with the President of the Association, the Secretary of the Association, the Secretary

of the Board of Trustees, and the Editor as ex officio members; and be it further

RESOLVED, That this Committee establish and maintain contact and suitable relationship with all governmental agencies concerned with the prevention of disease and care of the sick, in both civil and military aspects, so as to make available at the earliest possible moment every facility that the American Medical Association can offer for the health and safety of the American people and the maintenance of American democracy.

A resolution was introduced in the interest of the American Medical Women's Association, calling upon the Government to extend recognition to women physicians in the form of commissions and ratings, as in the case of male physicians

A resolution on the care of needy physicians was as follows:

WHEREAS, The care of physicians who are in need is a subject worthy of the attention of the constituted units of organized medicine; and

WHEREAS, a serious study and survey of this problem is definitely indicated; now be it

RESOLVED, By this House of Delegates of the American Medical Association that the Speaker of the House of Delegates be instructed to appoint a committee of three to make a study of the problem of (1) aid to needy members of the Association, and (2) establishment of a national fund for this purpose, and to submit a report of this study with recommendations at the next Annual Session of the House of Delegates.

A resolution from Mississippi cited the fact that Senator Bilbo of that state, had introduced into the Senate of the United States, a resolution declaring June 22nd as "Doctors' Day," in recognition for the services rendered by the medical profession to the people. A resolution from Alabama, called for the closest cooperation between the medical profession and the health authorities in the effort to control venereal diseases, and recommending that physicians who serve in the various venereal disease clinics be compensated for their services.

A resolution calling upon constituent State Associations and component County Medical Societies, to work our plans whereby some protection would be given the practice of physicians called into the service, and perhaps some remuneration therefrom

A request was received from the National Medical Association, the national organization of Negro physicians, that negro physicians be included in any plans set up for the procurement of physicians for the armed forces in the anticipated emergency.

Another matter which received careful consideration at the hands of both the house and of its reference committee on legislation and public relations was the Federal Hospital Construction Bill which had been radically altered in the Senate Committee to which it had been referred and had passed the Senate. While approval was given to the broad principles embodied into the bill, several suggestions were offered as to how the bill might be improved. Strong objections were interposed, to a last minute amendment written into the bill by Senator Murray from the floor, which included the osteopathic profession as one of the groups from which the eight members of the national advisory council may be selected.

The House rejected a plea from Louisiana to endorse repeal of some of the restrictions placed on heroin by the narcotic law. (The American Medical Association has long held that heroin is not indispensable as medicine.)

The exhibits, both scientific and technical, were most extensive and interesting; and, for the many who concentrated upon them, proved a valuable asset in stimulating a thirst for newer, scientific knowledge.

Two hundred and fifty papers were scheduled for delivery before the various general and scientific sections, many of them illustrated by scientific exhibits which numbered nearly two hundred and fifty, covering the entire floor of the Grand Central Palace.

Every third year in accordance with the provision of the By-Laws a reapportionment of delegates has to be made. This was done at the 1940 Session on a basis of one delegate from

each state for every 930 members or a fraction thereof. The total membership of the House, including representation from the three federal services and the various sections is limited to 175; also at this Session a new section on Anesthesiology was created, making the total number of sections now, sixteen.

This reapportionment resulted in a gain of one delegate for four states, with a corresponding loss in four other states.

Three names were submitted by the Board of Trustees as candidates for the distinguished service medal and citation. From the names submitted one candidate could be elected. The honor was bestowed upon Dr. Chevalier Jackson of Philadelphia, now 74 years of age and whose outstanding contributions in the field of bronchoscopy are known wherever scientific medicine is practiced.

Without opposition, the House selected as President-Elect Dr. Frank H. Lahey, of Boston, who has long been identified with the Association's activities in the field of graduate education.

Dr. W. F. Braasch, of Rochester, Minnesota, was elected a member of the Board of Trustees to fill the vacancy created by the recent untimely death of Dr. Charles B. Wright of Minneapolis. No other changes were made in the Board of Trustees.

Respectfully submitted,

Signed: A. P. NACHTWEY, M.D.,
American Medical Association Delegate.

This report was referred to the proper Reference Committee for consideration.

REPORT OF SPECIAL COMMITTEE

Committee on Medical Preparedness

The House of Delegates of the American Medical Association, at its meeting in New York City in June, 1940, passed resolutions which placed the records and facilities of the American Medical Association at the disposal of the United States Government and authorized the creation of a Committee on Medical Preparedness, to Coöperate With The Council on National Defense, the Army, Navy and United States Public Health Service, and All Other Federal Agencies in Preparing Our Nation Medically to Meet Any Emergency. This Committee was immediately appointed. Irvin Abell is its Chairman, and Olin West, its Secretary. The Officers of each State Medical Association were asked to nominate a physician to serve as Chairman of a State Committee on Medical Preparedness. All State Chairmen were officially appointed by the National Committee.

A Committee on Medical Preparedness of the North Dakota State Medical Association, consisting of six members was appointed. Its membership consists of the elective officers of the Association. It has met twice to consider problems presented to it by the National Committee.

In order that our component district medical societies might offer assistance to the State Committee, the officers of each District Society were asked to appoint a District Committee on Medical Preparedness. The quick response to this request was gratifying and the District Committees have already decreased the burden placed upon the State Committee by furnishing needed information and recommendations.

In order that the Medical facilities available to the Government in the event of war might be determined, the National Committee sent a questionnaire to every physician in the United States and its possessions. The mailings began on July 5th, 1940. Since then 185,114 physicians have supposedly received the questionnaire. Seventy-seven per cent of physicians in the continental United States had returned the questionnaire by December 31, 1940, and 29 per cent of physicians in the outlying territories and possessions. The return was 92.6 per cent in North Dakota, and the Seventh Corps Area, of which we are a part, ranks second among the Nine Corps Areas. The figures upon which this estimate in North Dakota are based do not agree with those in our office, in that the American Medical Association includes the names of several physicians who we know have either died or moved out of the state. It required considerable correspondence before some of our physicians completed the questionnaire and returned it to the Chi-

cago Headquarters. The reasons for failure to comply were numerous. Some claimed they had not received it; this required the mailing of another form. Some claimed they had forwarded it, while the National Committee insisted that it had not arrived. A few admitted that they had simply neglected it. A few hesitated to send it in for fear it would entangle them in the military forces of the Nation, in spite of specific statements to the contrary. A very few persistently refuse to comply with the request or to answer our communications. However, the percentage of returns we are credited with almost equals that of the best return and is so much higher than the average throughout the Country, we have reason to feel proud of our showing.

Governor Moses requested the State Committee to nominate physicians for appointment as Examining Physicians for the County Boards of Selective Service. The nominations were made with the coöperation of the District Society Committees. We are all aware of the burden placed upon these examining physicians, who serve without pay. However, the Selective Service Act made no provision for such remuneration, and every examiner will, to date, have to be content with the satisfaction of performing a patriotic service to his country and of meriting the confidence of his fellows and of the Governor in his integrity, professional ability, and standing in the community. Additional examiners have been appointed in most counties in order to decrease the burden. Governor Moses, and General Edwards, Director of Selective Service in North Dakota, have exhibited a keen interest in this problem and have been eager to ask for help from our Committee or to comply with any reasonable request from an examining physician or our Committee.

The North Dakota Committee on Medical Preparedness is not only concerned with the collection of data, etc., for the use of the Government in the procurement of adequate medical personnel for the Defense Program, and also in the event of war, but it is greatly concerned over the preservation of adequate medical facilities for our people who remain at home. The mistakes of the last war, in which large rural areas were left without the services of a doctor, must not be repeated. Careful surveys of this situation are being made under the direction of the National Committee. Confusion has existed in the minds of many of our physicians over the policy of the Government in this respect as it affects Medical Reserve Officers. Several such officers have been called to active duty with apparent disregard for the welfare of the physician or of the people he serves. However, it must be remembered that every Reserve Corps Officer is subject to call and cannot resign unless he holds a commission beneath the rank of a Captain, and that the Reserve Corps is the only pool from which medical officers can be obtained at the present time. Enlistments have not been sufficient to supply the number needed and the Army has been forced to call Medical Reserve Officers in large numbers. This Committee has done all it could to inform the proper authorities of the peculiar circumstances of several Medical Reserve Officers in the State, who have been called to active duty, or to emphasize the desirability of deferment because the physician in question is needed for the maintenance of the civilian health in his community. A few such appeals have been given favorable consideration, but the majority have not, for the obvious reasons stated above.

The Medical Profession in the United States has an enviable reputation for devotion to duty to its country in times of war and disaster. It will not be found wanting this time, in spite of attempts made to discredit it. The State Committee on Medical Preparedness will do what it can to preserve this record.

Respectfully submitted,

Signed: L. W. LARSON, M.D.,

State Chairman,

Committee on Medical Preparedness.

This report was referred to the proper Reference Committee for consideration.

Speaker JOHN MOORE: We come to the item of fixing the per capita dues during the ensuing year. May I read to you

from the By-Laws, Chapter 9, Section 1, which reads as follows: "The assessment of \$10.00 per capita on the membership of the component societies unless otherwise ordered by the House of Delegates is hereby made the annual dues for this association. The Secretary of each district society shall forward its assessment together with its roster of all officers and members, list of delegates and list of non-affiliated physicians of the county or district to the secretary of this society not later than the first day of March in each year." That is hereby made the dues of the Association.

I want to call to your attention the matter of amendments; from the Constitution Article XIII. "The House of Delegates may amend any article of this Constitution by a two-thirds vote of the delegates registered at the annual session, provided that such amendment shall have been presented in open meeting at the previous annual session, and has been published in the official journal of the association, and that it shall have been sent officially to each component society three months before the session at which final action has to be taken." And from the By-Laws, Chapter XIII, "These By-Laws may be amended at any annual session by a majority vote of all the delegates present at that session, after the proposed amendments have laid upon the table for one session, provided that any such amendment be introduced in writing at the First Session and acted upon at the last session."

The Speaker has received no proposed amendment in writing. Is there any to be proposed at this time?

The Speaker introduced Dr. C. J. Glaspel, President of the Association.

Dr. C. J. GLASPEL: I have no remarks to make, except those which I will make to the entire Convention tomorrow. In selecting the Nominating Committee, I have given it considerable thought and study. I have tried to get men from various parts of the State so that they are represented well in so far as geography is concerned. I have tried to incorporate in this Committee men who are relatively new in the Association, and those who have wide experience in running the Association. The Nominating Committee is as follows:

Dr. P. H. Burton, Fargo.
Dr. John Fawcett, Devils Lake,
Dr. R. H. Waldschmidt, Bismarck.

Secretary L. W. LARSON: Since preparing the Secretary's Report which was printed in the Handbook and the Supplementary Report which has just been read, two items have come to our attention which should be considered by the House of Delegates. The first is that a Standing Committee on Nervous and Mental Diseases be authorized. The Secretary has received considerable correspondence from a female resident in the State regarding the method by which patients are sometimes committed to the State Asylum at Jamestown. It would seem that a change in our state laws should be made in this respect. A Committee representing the North Dakota State Medical Association could make a study of this problem and submit its findings to the law-making bodies. This Committee could also serve in an advisory capacity to the Superintendent of the Jamestown State Hospital.

The Secretary of the Council on Industrial Health of the American Medical Association requests that a Committee on Industrial Health be authorized in our Association. I do not know what the function of this particular Committee would be in this state, but inasmuch as we are the only State in the Union that does not have one, I believe such a committee should be authorized.

A motion was made to refer these two items to the Reference Committee on the Report of the Secretary, for consideration. The motion prevailed.

The Speaker announced the personnel of the Reference Committees, and the place of their meetings:

Reference Committee to consider the reports of the Standing and Special Committees: Dr. W. A. Wright, chairman, Williston; Dr. W. A. Liebler, Grand Forks; Dr. C. J. Meredith, Valley City; Dr. Paul Burton, Fargo; Dr. C. C. Smith, Mandan.

Reference Committee to consider the reports of the council, councillors, and delegate to the American Medical Association: Dr. A. R. Sorenson, chairman, Minot; Dr. W. W. Wood, Jamestown; Dr. John Fawcett, Devils Lake; Dr. O. T. Benson, Glen Ullin; Dr. Syver Vinje, Hillsboro; Dr. A. E. Westervelt, Bowdon.

Reference Committee to consider the report of the secretary: Dr. P. H. Woutat, chairman, Grand Forks; Dr. R. H. Waldschmidt, Bismarck; Dr. A. P. Nachtwey, Dickinson; Dr. F. W. Fergusson, Kulm; Dr. Wm. Stafne, Fargo.

The Speaker announced that the Second Session would be called at 3:00 P. M. today.

The First Session adjourned at 10.00 A. M

SECOND SESSION

of the

HOUSE OF DELEGATES

The Second Session of the House of Delegates was called to order by the Speaker, John H. Moore, at 3:00 P. M. Monday, May 19, 1941, in the Epworth Hall, Grand Forks, North Dakota

The following delegates and alternates responded to the roll call:

Doctors:

Wm. Stafne, Fargo.
John Fawcett, Devils Lake.
W. A. Liebler, Grand Forks
P. H. Woutat, Grand Forks.
W. A. Wright, Williston
A. R. Sorenson, Minot
Olaf Haraldson, Minot
C. J. Meredith, Valley City.
R. H. Waldschmidt, Bismarck
O. T. Benson, Glen Ullin
C. C. Smith, Mandan
Fred Fergusson, alternate, Kulm
Wm. W. Wood, alternate, Jamestown.
A. P. Nachtwey, Dickinson
Syver Vinje, Hillsboro.
A. E. Westervelt, alternate, Bowdon

The Speaker declared a quorum present.

The Minutes of the First Session were read by the Secretary and approved.

Speaker JOHN MOORE: The next order of business is the election of officers and that is dependent upon a report from the Nominating Committee. I do not see the Chairman of the Nominating Committee here. I will declare a recess until the arrival of the Chairman of the Nominating Committee.

The recess was declared at 3:30 P. M.

Interim of 15 minutes

Speaker JOHN MOORE: Gentlemen, we have waited a reasonable length of time, and the Chairman of the Nominating Committee has not yet arrived. Is there any objection on the part of any Delegate to change the order of business, proceeding with unfinished business and having the Reference Committee reports, prior to the election. There are 16 Delegates present out of 18. If it is unanimously decided, we can change the order of business.

A motion was made that the order of business be changed, pending arrival of the Chairman of the Nominating Committee. The motion prevailed.

Report of the Reference Committee to Consider the Report of the Secretary

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT, Chairman: Your Reference Committee recommends that officers and members continue their efforts to bring all ethical and eligible physicians practicing in the State into the State Association.

Your Reference Committee wishes to commend the excellent work done by the Secretary during the past year in visiting the District Societies and call your attention to the extra load of work put on his office by the Medical Preparedness Program.

Your Committee wishes to call your attention to the close referendum vote in the matter of an increase in the State

Association dues and recommends that because of this and the increased work necessary to the proper conduct of the Secretary's office, that the question of the possible necessity for the employment of a full-time secretary at some time in the future be kept in mind.

These sections of the report were unanimously adopted.

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee realizes the tremendous sacrifice being made by physicians who enter military service and requests a recommendation by the House of Delegates that these men be carried as active members of their local societies and that the Council find means to pay their annual dues. I move that this portion of the Reference Committee's Report be adopted.

Dr. W. A. LIEUELER: I second the motion.

Speaker: This is open for discussion. The Speaker would like to have that clarified a little. Are you recommending that the House of Delegates take action on that, or will that be covered in another point in your report?

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: We request a recommendation by the House of Delegates that these members be carried as active members.

Speaker: Now gentlemen, if you give an affirmative vote to this recommendation, you are acceding to that. Is there any discussion? Hearing none, we will have the question. All in favor?

All "Ayes".

Opposed, "no response." The motion prevailed.

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee wishes to recommend the adoption of the Secretary's recommendations as to designations of Councillor Districts. His recommendations are found on Page 5 of the Handbook and for the benefit of those who do not have their Handbooks, we could find only one change in his recommendations, that is, the Traill-Steele Society to be included in the Third Councillor District with the Grand Forks District Society. We were given to understand that previously that District was in the Councillor District of the Sheyenne Valley. We understand that the recommendations of the Secretary were made because of geographical conditions. The following are the Councillor Districts as recommended by the Secretary in his report:

First Councillor District—Cass County Society, Richland County Society.

Second Councillor District—Devils Lake District.

Third Councillor District—Grand Forks District, Traill-Steele Society.

Fourth Councillor District—Northwest District, Kotana Society.

Fifth Councillor District—Sheyenne Valley Society.

Sixth Councillor District—Sixth District Society.

Seventh Councillor District—Stutsman County Society.

Eighth Councillor District—Southern District.

Ninth Councillor District—Tri-County Society.

Tenth Councillor District—Southwestern District.

This portion of the report was unanimously adopted.

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee wishes to recommend that the House of Delegates instruct the Secretary to issue Charters to the Component District Societies.

Your Reference Committee recommends that the House of Delegates elect Dr. A. T. Horsman of Devils Lake and Dr. W. F. Welch of Larimore to Honorary Membership in the State Medical Association.

These portions of the report were unanimously adopted.

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee disagrees with the Secretary's recommendation that a Special Committee be appointed to study the matter of "Medical Service Plans" during the coming year. We recommend that the House of Delegates instruct the Medical Economics Committee to study this matter and report at the 1942 meeting of the House of Delegates. We further recommend that the House of Delegates request the Council to make available funds for this purpose. I move the adoption of this portion of our report.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I second the motion.

Speaker: This is an important matter. May we have some discussion on this. In effect, then, this recommendation would refer to the Economics Committee to study and report this matter in 1942 at the meeting of the House of Delegates.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT, Williston: Just to get the thing straight. In our report of the Economics Committee, we recommended that a Special Committee be appointed. So, we should have a clear expression from the House of Delegates as to which report should be adopted.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON, Minot: It would strike me that it would be well to have a Special Committee to do this. The Economics Committee has quite a lot of work, and it is a large committee. It seems to me you should appoint a special committee; a smaller one to give this their personal attention.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: As a member of the committee that reviewed this situation, we took that into consideration and felt that this is an economic item and it rightly belongs to the Economics Committee. We thought that by creating another committee, it would be working at cross purposes; that was our idea of leaving it as it was. The Economics Committee has done very efficient work; they have the data and the material to study this. A new committee would simply add more to it and be cumbersome.

Dr. W. W. WOOD: I believe as Dr. Nachtwey says, that it belongs to the Economics Committee. Dr. Sorenson says that that committee is too large, but that does not hamper that committee from making a sub-committee in their own tanks to study this. That would be the thing to do.

Dr. SYVER VINJE: I would like to have the question stated, so that we know what we are voting on.

Speaker: Dr. Woutat, will you read that recommendation of the Committee again?

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee disagrees with the Secretary's Recommendation that a Special Committee be appointed to study the matter of "Medical Service Plans" during the coming year. We recommend that the House of Delegates instruct the Medical Economics Committee to study this matter and report at the 1942 meeting of the House of Delegates. We further recommend that the House of Delegates request the Council to make available funds for this purpose. I move the adoption of this portion of our report.

Speaker: Is it perfectly clear, gentlemen? If so, and if there is no further discussion, all of the Delegates who are in favor of this report, please rise.

A count revealed 12 in favor, and 2 opposed.

Speaker: I declare this portion of the report adopted.

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee concurs in the recommendations of the Secretary that the House of Delegates recommend that a Standing Committee on Nervous and Mental Diseases be appointed by the President of the State Association, said Committee to report at the next annual meeting.

Your Reference Committee recommends that this Association comply with the request of the American Medical Association Council on Industrial Health and that the House of Delegates recommend that the President of the State Association appoint a Standing Committee on Industrial Health.

These portions of the report were unanimously adopted.

Dr. P. H. WOUTAT: Your Reference Committee wishes to commend the Secretary for his concise report and on his efficient service to the Medical Profession of the State during the past year.

The report as a whole, of the Reference Committee to Consider the Report of the Secretary, was unanimously adopted.

Report of the Reference Committee to Consider the Reports of the Standing and Special Committees

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT, Chairman: The report of the Committee on Medical Education was read and discussed. The difficulty of second year students transferring to other schools because of incomplete credits, due to examination period, was considered. No further recommendations were made. This Committee recommends the adoption of this report.

The report of the Committee on Public Policy and Legislation was read and this Committee recommends that the present Committee be continued for the next two years—and that this Committee be urged to develop a long-range policy, leading to definite, desirable legislation for the next Session. Your Committee recommends the adoption of this report.

These portions of the report were unanimously adopted.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Tuberculosis was read and this Committee recommends that the Secretary send a form letter to all members of this Society informing them of the scope of the program and the fee schedule, adopted in their program of the State Anti-Tuberculosis Society and recommends the adoption of the report.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

Speaker: Is there any discussion? As I understand it, the Committee recommends that the Secretary be instructed to send the fee schedule, adopted in their program of the State Anti-Tuberculosis Society, to every member of the Association?

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I also move the adoption of the entire report.

Dr. JOHN FAWCETT: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Editorials and Publications was read. This Committee feels that it has been superfluous. We recommend the adoption of the report and the continuation of the Committee, believing full well that their efforts have been worthwhile. I move the adoption of the Report of this Committee, with the exception of the point that they consider themselves superfluous.

Speaker: The Chairman of the Reference Committee is asking that the disparaging remarks of the Committee against themselves be deleted from the Report, and that the Report be otherwise adopted.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The Motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Cancer was read and discussed. This Committee recommends its adoption, and urges all physicians to cooperate with this Committee. The only thing we wish to add is that we wish the cooperation of all physicians. Your Reference Committee feels that all physicians should be urged to cooperate with this Committee.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Fractures was read and discussed, and we recommend its adoption. Further, we draw especial attention to the Section recommending a Committee on Fractures in each hospital.

Dr. OLAF HARALDSON: I second the motion.

The Motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Medical Economics and its Supplementary Report was read and discussed at length. The Reference Committee feels that this Committee at this time, as in the near past, is very important and that in all problems concerning this Committee, they be informed and consulted. We recommend the report for adoption. We will present this in several parts. I move the adoption of the Report on Medical Economics, as printed in the Handbook.

Speaker: Do you include in that motion, the Supplementary Report?

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: No.

Speaker: All right, he moves the adoption of the Medical Economics Report as it appears in the Handbook. May we have a second, please?

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: Now, I would like to read the Supplementary Report again and we will take this up in sections to be acted upon.

The first section, Amendments to the Social Security Act: Mr. Willson mentioned the following amendments to the social security act which are currently being proposed:

"1. An Amendment whereby the Federal Government will supply money to be matched by State Money, to pay for medical care for social security clients.

"2. An Amendment whereby the Federal Government will supply funds as above, to provide medical care for all indigents.

"3. An Amendment to provide funds for a comprehensive system of State Medical Care. (It was suggested that the Medical Society memorialize Congress in favor of one and two. This Committee feels that at present we do not have sufficient information as to the substance of the proposed amendments to act on them.)"

The Reference Committee does not recommend that we should do so at the present time.

Speaker: May I ask for a point to be clarified? You are, in substance, asking the House of Delegates to reject the three amendments?

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: No, I am asking them to leave it to us to decide until we get more information.

Secretary L. W. LARSON: In other words, you do not want the House of Delegates to take a stand on it now?

Speaker: Is there a second to the adoption of this Section?

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: I second this.

The Motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: "The Public Welfare Board must have a consultant for part-time work as Medical Consultant to the Crippled Children's Program and to the Welfare Board." The Economics Committee approves in principle the appointment of a Medical Consultant for the Crippled Children's Program, preferably someone connected with the State Health Department; the same person to serve as medical consultant to the State Public Welfare Board. I recommend the adoption of this Section.

Dr. O. T. BENSON, Glen Ullin: I second the motion.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: As Chairman of the Crippled Children's Committee, I was present at a meeting in Bismarck a week ago Sunday, where this matter was brought up. They have been ducking this for three years but they must have one now or their money will not be matched. This, the question of appointment, is going to be a difficult one to decide and to make a recommendation and I understand they want an expression from the House of Delegates on this matter. This consultant will attend the Clinics as they are held in the various parts of the country; segregate the crippled children from the ill children. These can be weeded out by a medical consultant.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: This medical consultant is in no way authorized to prescribe treatment. He is just to give them advice, and urge them to see their family physician. This is entirely in an advisory capacity. The Federal Government says they will have to do this or they are not going to get any money.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: May I ask upon whom the duty of appointing this consultant evolves?

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: The Department of Crippled Children will appoint this man.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: The Crippled Children Bureau will pay half; the Public Welfare Board will pay the other half.

Dr. W. A. LIEBELER: For further clarification, in this matter, we discussed this thing in the Committee Meeting last evening at great length. In the Public Health Laboratories where they are under-manned and under-financed, they can not get capable men to stay there. The solution seemed to evolve around this plan that the Crippled Children's Welfare Committee would pay this man for half time, and the State Welfare Department would pay the other half. This will solve the problems of both these Departments. It might be of information to you to know that a fund of \$4,000.00 had to be turned back to the Federal Government last year because they did not have a medical consultant.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: As Dr. Liebler says; there is a fund of \$2,400.00; that is, they have appropriated \$4,800.00, but they are to pay only \$1,200.00 each for half time.

Speaker: To keep this question in mind, I am going to ask the Chairman to read that Section again.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The Economics Committee approves in principle the appointment of a medical consultant for the Crippled Children's Program, preferably someone connected with the State Health Department. The same person to serve as medical-consultant to the State Public Welfare Board.

Speaker: Will the Delegates allow me the privilege of the floor for one moment? Is there any objection if I speak? Your State Health Department is asking the endorsement of the House of Delegates before they care to consider allowing any physician of the Health Department to act in a consultant or advisory capacity. I just wanted to make that point clear.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: I believe this recommendation covers the matter very well. I imagine that this appointment will be made at a conference which will be held in Bismarck, with the meeting of the Crippled Children's Department.

Speaker: The Health Department would be governed largely by the House of Delegates.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: If this is going to be the consensus of this group, we will have to alter our state laws in this respect, and request legislation to put this under Public Health.

Speaker: It will not be necessary to change the law to supply a consultant.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: The law would have to be changed to put the crippled children under the medical profession.

Speaker: Is there any further discussion? We will have the question. All in favor?

All "Ayes".

Opposed, "No response." Motion prevailed. This portion of the supplementary report of the Medical Economics Committee has been adopted.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: "A communication from the Public Health Committee asking for clarification of the status of the WPA Workers, in so far as the provision of medical care by official agencies was concerned." Mr. Willson pointed out their status is the same as a person having private employment and earning a similar amount. They may or may not receive assistance to purchase medical care from the local welfare board, depending on the circumstances and also largely on the funds available. I move the adoption of this portion of the supplementary report of the Committee on Medical Economics.

Dr. F. W. FERGUSON: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The so-called guide for payment of medical services used by the F.S.A. when making individual grants for medical care was discussed. The Committee reiterated its opinion that doctors should ignore this schedule completely.

The question of the formation of local county, or larger prepayment medical care groups under the standard F.S.A. plan was discussed further and the Committee recommends as follows: "That the Economics Committee continue to study proposals for prepayment plans and that county groups or societies consult with this Committee regarding the putting into operation of any such plans."

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The Committee favored the appointment of another Committee to make a study of medical service plans, as outlined in the Secretary's Report.

Dr. P. H. BURTON: I second the motion.

Speaker: I call your attention to the fact that it is in direct conflict with a previous report. We should have a discussion. Hearing no discussion, all those in favor, please rise; we will have a divided vote.

The count revealed five in favor; and seven opposed. The motion was therefore lost.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The fee for Chest X-rays in the Anti-Tuberculosis Society is favored for \$5.00. I move the adoption of this fee.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: I second the motion.

The Motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I move the adoption of the report as a whole of the Reference Committee to consider the report of

the Medical Economics Committee, except that portion which deals with the appointment of a Special Committee to study Medical Service Plans.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Maternal and Child Welfare was read. We recommend its adoption. This Committee further calls attention to a publication in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* of May 1st, written by the Chairman of this Committee, and feels that worthwhile publicity was given this State Society.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Crippled Children was read and motion is made for its adoption.

Dr. F. W. FERGUSON: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Pneumonia Control was read and approved. We recommend its adoption. We further recommend that this Committee be urged to distribute sulfathiazole as well as sulfapyridine.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I move the adoption of the entire report of the Committee on Pneumonia Control as amended.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The Report of the Committee on Venereal Disease was read. We move its adoption.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Public Health was read and its adoption is recommended with the exception of Paragraph No. 3, "That the advisability of presenting a compulsory vaccination law should be considered by physicians at this time." This Committee feels that a legislative attempt of this type at this time is not advisable.

Speaker: The Report of the Committee on Public Health was not printed in the Handbook and has not been read to the House of Delegates. Mr. Secretary, will you please read the report of the Committee on Public Health.

Secretary L. W. LARSON read the following report, which had not been printed in the Handbook and had not been ready for the First Session when other reports were read:

Report of the Committee on Public Health

1. The meeting of the Committee on Public Health of the North Dakota State Medical Association was called to order by the Chairman of the Committee, Maysil M. Williams, M.D., at 10:30 A. M., April 6, 1941, in the State Health Department Office, Capitol Building, Bismarck, North Dakota.

2. The following members of the Committee were present: Dr. Hundey, Kindred; Dr. Gumper, Dickinson; Dr. Malvey, Bottineau; Dr. P. O. C. Johnson, Watford City; Dr. Campbell, Valley City; Dr. Maysil M. Williams, Bismarck.

Dr. Owens, New Rockford, sent regrets due to his illness. Dr. Landry, Walhalla, could not attend because of the bad roads.

Dr. Frank J. Hill, Director, Division of Preventable Diseases, and Dr. Viola Russell, Director, Division of Maternal and Child Hygiene, State Department of Health, were also present.

3. An agenda was presented which included special problems in communicable disease control, public health laws of North Dakota, health education, sanitation, vital statistics, and problems in the defense program.

4. The chairman of the Committee reviewed briefly the purpose of the Committee, namely:

- (1) To act in an advisory capacity to the State Department of Health in technical matters related to public health in the State,
- (2) To interpret the program of the State Department of Health to the physicians of the State,
- (3) To study contemporary public health procedures and developments, and to make recommendations for laws, rules and regulations, relating to long range planning in the field of public health.

5. After extensive discussion, the following recommendations were made:

- (1) That the physicians of the State be urged to improve their postpartum program by seeing that the infants be immunized for diphtheria and vaccinated for smallpox before one year of age.
- (2) That physicians be urged to publicize the importance of the Schick test in the light of the number of cases of diphtheria which occurred in the State during the past year.
- (3) That the advisability of presenting a compulsory vaccination law should be considered by the physicians at this time.
- (4) That the State Health Department urge that more immunizations should be done, and that they contract all interested groups particularly those responsible for education in the State.
- (5) That the public health laws for the State be studied, revised, and amended, and that steps be taken to introduce any amendments, or revisions at the next legislature.
- (6) That no medical care program be sponsored by the State Department of Health in any limited area such as a county, without bringing the project to the district medical society covering that county for discussion and approval.
- (7) That the physicians take an active part in all health education matters in their respective communities, using all avenues open for dissemination of sound health education.

6. It was further recommended:

- (1) That the problem of closer follow-up on tuberculosis cases dismissed from the sanatorium be carried out, and that the family physician be notified when patients are dismissed from the sanatorium, and that the public health nurse or the State Department of Health assist the family physicians in influencing the patient to return for regular and frequent checks.
- (2) That all public servants, including teachers should have tests and examinations for tuberculosis.
- (3) That the reports required by the State Department of Health be simplified by having only one card for the reporting of tuberculosis which will include the report and the case history.

7. The Chairman was requested to write to the Chairman of the Committee on Medical Economics to determine the status of WPA clients and border-line cases in respect to medical care by official agencies.

8. Other topics including vitamin concentrates, pneumonia, toxemias of pregnancy, care of prematures, and the necessity for physicians interesting themselves in all public health activities were discussed.

Respectfully submitted,

MAYSEL M. WILLIAMS, M.D.,
Chairman, Committee on Public Health

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I will present this in two parts; the part we recommend for adoption, and the part we do not recommend for adoption. The report of the Committee on Public Health was read and we take exception to Paragraph No 3.

At this point Dr. Morris Fishbein, Editor of the *Journal of the American Medical Association*, was introduced to the House of Delegates.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: We recommend that Section 3, Paragraph 3, of the Report be not adopted.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed, and that portion of the report was rejected.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I move the adoption of the remaining portions of the Report of the Committee on Public Health.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: The report of the Committee on Radio was read and we recommend its approval.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I second the motion.
The motion prevails.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I wish to move the adoption of the Report of the Committee on Necrology and Medical History.

Dr. R. H. WALDSCHMIDT: I second the motion.

Speaker: In adopting the report of the Committee on Necrology, we bear in mind the members of the Association who have left our midst because of death. As an affirmative vote on this, we request that you arise to pay tribute to the members who have passed away during the past year.

I declare it adopted.

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT: I would like to move that the entire report of the Reference Committee, as amended, be adopted.

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I second the motion.

The motion prevails.

Report of Reference Committee to Consider the Reports of the Council, Councillors, and Delegate to the American Medical Association

Dr. A. R. SORENSON, Chairman: We will present our report in three sections. This Committee desires to commend the Councillors for their efficient management of the business affairs of the State Association. This Committee would recommend to the House of Delegates that it approve an action by the Council to appropriate sufficient funds to reimburse members of the Standing Committees for travelling expenses. I move the adoption of this portion of our report.

Dr. O. T. BENSON: I second the motion.

The motion prevails.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: In reviewing the reports of the Councillors of the activities of the various districts, it was noted that several District Societies had held comparatively few meetings during the year. In order that there might be developed a more closely knit organization, a better knowledge of current medical and economic problems, and to stimulate membership in the district organization, this Committee would recommend to the Councillor of each District that he foster a movement whereby there may be a joint meeting of neighboring districts to be held once or twice yearly. Such a meeting would be sponsored by the district with the largest membership and a worthwhile program be provided. It is felt by this Committee that this would promote the scientific welfare of the organization as a whole. I move the adoption of this portion of our report.

Dr. O. T. BENSON: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: This Committee has reviewed the report of the Delegate to the American Medical Association with a great deal of interest. It brings out forcibly the problems that face us as a whole and the efforts that are being made to solve our economic problems. This Committee believes that this report is so well worth studying that it would recommend that a copy be made available to each member of the State Association, either by publishing in the official paper, or that a copy be sent to the Secretary of each District who shall read it at a meeting of his district society.

Speaker: May the Chair ask, Doctor, has your Committee any preference as to the way in which you wish this taken care of? You mentioned two ways.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: I believe it would be better to send a copy to each Secretary and have him read it at some district meeting.

Dr. O. T. BENSON: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Dr. A. R. SORENSON: I move the adoption of this Reference Committee Report as a whole.

Dr. W. W. WOOD: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Report of the Committee on Resolutions

Dr. A. R. SORENSON, Chairman: Mr. Speaker, I would like also to present the report of the Committee on Resolutions. Be it resolved, that the House of Delegates of the North Dakota State Medical Association hereby extend the thanks of the Association to the Members of the Grand Forks District Medical Society and to the members of the Arrangement Committee for the splendid Scientific Program they have provided, and for their generous hospitality.

I move the adoption of this report.

Respectfully submitted,

A. R. SORENSON, M.D., Chairman.

W. A. WRIGHT, M.D.

P. H. WOUTAT, M.D.

Dr. SYVER VINJE: I second the motion.

The motion carried.

Report of the Reference Committee to Consider the Reports of Standing and Special Committees

Dr. W. A. WRIGHT, Chairman: Mr. Speaker, I would like to move that the following recommendation by the Reference Committee to consider the Reports of the Standing and Special Committees be adopted. The report of the Committee on Medical Preparedness was read and we recommend its adoption. This Committee recommends that the Committee continue to use their efforts in not depriving communities of indispensable physicians.

Dr. C. J. MEREDITH: I second the motion.

The motion prevailed.

Election of Officers

Speaker: Now, we return to the Election of Officers. Dr. Burton, Chairman of the Nominating Committee, may we hear your report?

Dr. PAUL H. BURTON presented the following nominations:

President: Dr. Fred Fergusson, Kulm.

Speaker of House of Delegates: Dr. John H. Moore, Grand Forks.

President-Elect: Dr. A. R. Sorenson, Minot.

First Vice-President: Dr. Frank Darrow, Fargo.

Second Vice-President: Dr. A. O. Arneson, McVie.

Secretary: Dr. L. W. Larson, Bismarck.

Treasurer: Dr. W. W. Wood, Jamestown.

Delegate to the American Medical Association: Dr. A. P. Nachtwey, Dickinson.

Alternate Delegate to the American Medical Association: Dr. Frank Darrow, Fargo.

Councillors:

First District: Dr. Paul H. Burton, Fargo.

Third District: Dr. G. M. Williamson, Grand Forks.

Sixth District: Dr. N. O. Ramstad, Bismarck.

The Speaker appointed Drs. Wright, Meredith and Wood as Tellers. Nominations were requested from the floor, but none were made.

All elections were by ballot to conform with the Constitution and By-Laws and all those nominated by the Nominating Committee were declared elected by the Speaker.

Dr. PAUL H. BURTON, Chairman: We have nominated for the State Board of Medical Examiners, four men this year. These men are, Dr. C. W. Schoregge, Bismarck; Dr. W. C. Fawcett, Starkweather; Dr. C. J. Glaspel, Grafton; Dr. Paul Rowe, Minot.

Speaker: Are there any further nominations from the floor that you wish to present for the Governor to consider for the Board of Medical Examiners? Hearing none, we will proceed with the balloting. These can be voted on all at once.

Teller MEREDITH: There were 16 votes cast for Dr. Schoregge; 16 for Dr. Fawcett; 16 for Dr. Rowe and 16 for Dr. Glaspel.

Speaker: I declare Drs. Schoregge, Fawcett, Glaspel and Rowe the Nominees for the Board of Medical Examiners and you have adopted the report of the Nominating Committee by your balloting.

Selection of Meeting Place for the 1942 Annual Session
Invitations from the Stutsman County Medical Society and the Jamestown Chamber of Commerce were read by the Secretary. An invitation from the Conventions Committee of the Bismarck Association of Commerce was read by the Secretary. Jamestown was unanimously selected as the meeting place for the 1942 Annual Session.

New Business

Dr. W. C. FAWCETT, Starkweather: May I raise the point of the voting by ballot, Chapter V, Section 1 of the By-Laws, which reads as follows: "All elections shall be by ballot and a majority of the votes cast shall be necessary to elect." I was Chairman of the Committee on Constitution and By-Laws, and

that is the way it read in the old Constitution. We only copied it in that way, figuring you would go on just as you have before you ruled that you would live up to that. What can we do so that we would not have to go individually voting through all the nominations?

Speaker: You can introduce a Resolution at the First Session of the House of Delegates to amend this.

Is there any new business?

Dr. A. P. NACHTWEY: I would just like to make a few remarks about the time of the meeting next year. I wish to state these remarks, purely for the idea that the Delegate's Report given at the Medical Meetings have been just one year late. I think there are so many things that occur at the American Medical Association which should be brought to the attention of the House of Delegates of the North Dakota State Medical Association. If it is possible, and does not inconvenience anyone, I think we should hold our Annual Meeting sometime soon after the American Medical Association meeting.

Speaker JOHN MOORE: I think your suggestion is very timely. The Constitution provides that in between meetings, the Council shall have full authority and power of the House of Delegates.

Dr. W. W. WOOD: When are the American Medical Association meetings held?

Dr. FISHBEIN: Seldom after the first week in June; never after the second week in June. Next year it is in Atlantic City. It is practically impossible to meet anywhere except in about five cities as the Association has grown so large. However, if you counted on the first week in June, you would be right most of the time.

Speaker: Your speaker is privileged at this time to officially welcome again, a distinguished guest to the House of Delegates. I am going to ask Dr. Glaspel to escort Dr. Fishbein to the platform. We would like to have a few words from him.

Dr. FISHBEIN gave a short address on current medical events.

Speaker: Thank you, Dr. Fishbein, it is very kind of you to talk to us. If there is nothing further to come before the House of Delegates, Gentlemen, we will stand adjourned.

There being no further business, the House of Delegates was adjourned at 6:00 P. M., May 19, 1941.

SCIENTIFIC PROGRAM

Tuesday, May 20, 1941

7:30—Committee Breakfasts.

8:30—Registration at Convention Hall.

9:00—View Exhibits.

9:45—Paper: "Vitamins"—Dr. E. H. Rynearson, Rochester, Minn.

10:15—Paper: "Common Symptoms of the Normal Nose"—Dr. K. M. Simonton, Rochester, Minn.

10:30—Symposium on Heart Disease:

"Valvular Heart Disease"—Dr. Paul Rowe, Minot, N. D.

"Cardiac Arrhythmias"—Dr. W. H. Long, Fargo.

"Coronary Disease"—Dr. J. O. Arneson, Bismarck.

"Pathology of Heart Disease"—Professor E. T. Bell, University of Minnesota.

12:15—Round Table Luncheons, Subjects:

"Renal Disease and Hypertension"—Prof. E. T. Bell.

"Diabetes"—Dr. E. H. Rynearson, Rochester, Minn.

1:30—Moving Picture—"Traumatic Surgery of Extremities."

2:15—President's Address—Dr. C. J. Glaspel, Grafton, N. D.

2:30—Symposium on Traumatic Injuries:

"Knee"—Dr. E. Parnall, Minot.

"Wrist"—Dr. H. J. Fortin, Fargo.

"Ankle"—Dr. J. C. Swanson, Fargo.

3:30—Paper: "What the North Dakota Compensation Bureau Expects of the Physicians"—Dr. W. H. Bodensrab, Bismarck.

Wednesday, May 21, 1941

9:00—Moving Picture: "Vaginal Repair—Cystocele and Rectocele."

9:30—Paper: "Therapeutic Procedures in Chronic Rheumatoid Disease"—Dr. MacNider Weatherby, University of Minnesota.

- 10:00—Brief Ceremony, Honoring the Physicians who have practiced in the State Fifty Years, or more. G. M. Williamson, M.D., conducted this ceremony.
- 11:00—Paper: "Cancer of the Large Bowel"—Dr. W. A. Fansler, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 11:30—Paper: "Diseases of the Skin"—Dr. H. E. Michelson, University of Minnesota
- 12:00 to 2:15—Round Table Luncheon, Subjects: "Office Treatment of Ano-rectal Disease"—Dr. W. A. Fansler, Minneapolis, Minn. "Chemo-Therapy"—Dr. M. Weatherby, University of Minnesota. "Common Skin Lesions of Office Practice"—Dr. H. E. Michelson, University of Minnesota.
- 2:15—Paper: "The Physician and Selective Service Program"—Major R. A. Bier, M. C., Washington, D. C.
- 3:00—Dr. C. J. Glaspel introduced the newly elected President of the Association, Dr. F. W. Fergusson, Kulm, N. D.
- 3:30—Paper: "Sex Hormones"—Dr. J. L. Conrad, Jamestown.
- 4:00—Paper, "Management of the Breech"—Dr. W. A. Coventry, Duluth.
- Open Forum on Obstetrical Problems—Conducted by Dr. Coventry, Duluth, Minn.

NORTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION OPEN MEETING

Monday, May 19, 1941—7:45 P. M.

High School Auditorium, Grand Forks
Music furnished by the Grand Forks High School Music Department.

Address of Welcome by Dr. Muus, President of Grand Forks Society.

Response by Dr. C. J. Glaspel, President of the North Dakota State Medical Association.

Address: "Medicine in a Changing World"—Dr. Motris Fishbein, Editor of the *Journal of the American Medical Association*.

Part of this address was broadcast over a state-wide network of radio stations from 8:30 to 9:00 P. M. The following stations donated their facilities: Radio Stations KFJR, Bismarck; KFJM, Grand Forks; KRMC, Jamestown; KGCU, Mandan; KVOX, Moorhead, Minn.; KOVC, Valley City.

CEREMONY, HONORING VETERAN PHYSICIANS May 21, 1941—10:00 A. M.

Dr. C. J. GLASPEL: We will have a brief ceremony to honor the doctors who have practiced in the State fifty years or more. Dr. G. M. Williamson will conduct this Ceremony.

Dr. G. M. WILLIAMSON: Mr. President, and Members of the Association, I have the honor of presenting the men who have been in active practice in North Dakota for upwards of fifty years. We have in all, eleven in the State. I will read the names of all, and the years in which they were licensed. There are just four who could be with us today for this Ceremony:

Dr. Charles B. Harris, Pembina; Licensed July 6, 1885; Annual Registration Number 100; License Number 41.

Dr. James Grassick, Grand Forks; Licensed September 29, 1885; Annual Registration Number 101; License Number 240.

Dr. F. N. Burrows, Bathgate; Licensed August 7, 1886; Annual Registration Number 102; License Number 427.

Dr. J. V. Quick, Wahpeton; Licensed May 2, 1887; Annual Registration Number 103; License Number 503.

Dr. Andrew Carr, Minot; Licensed May 9, 1888; Annual Registration Number 104; License No. 629. I would like to introduce Dr. Carr, who is with us today for this ceremony.

Dr. James P. Aylen, Fargo; Licensed May 31, 1888; Annual Registration Number 105; License Number 630. This is Dr. J. P. Aylen, who is with us today for this Ceremony.

Dr. G. W. Glaspel, Grafton; Licensed September 17, 1888; Annual Registration Number 106; License Number 639. May I introduce Dr. Glaspel, the father of our distinguished President.

Dr. T. C. Patterson, Lisbon; Licensed May 15, 1889; Annual Registration Number 107; License Number 655.

Dr. Chas. MacLachlan, New Rockford; Licensed June 17, 1889; Annual Registration Number 108; License Number 660.

Dr. A. T. Horsman, Devils Lake; Licensed May 10, 1890; Annual Registration Number 109; License Number 705.

Dr. W. H. Welch, Larimore; Licensed May 20, 1890; Annual Registration Number 110; License Number 714. May I introduce Dr. W. F. Welch, who is with us today on this platform.

If any of you fellows behave yourselves as well as those men, you might be honored as they have been some day. These men are all Honorary Members of the State Association, and are a shining example of what good men were born years ago.

Dr. C. J. GLASPEL: I was over to the hospital and contacted Dr. James Grassick. He wished me to convey his most cordial greetings to the Convention. He handed me a piece of paper and asked to have the Secretary read this to you, as a response from the Honorary Members.

Dr. L. W. LARSON: I would like to read to you first, a letter from Dr. F. N. Burrows, Bathgate, in response to our invitation to appear on the Program this morning. This is as follows:

"Dear Doctor Larson: I have received the invitation to attend the 1941 Session of the Association and take part in the honors to be conferred on the Half Century Club.

Will you please assure the officers and members of my appreciation of the honors and of the good will involved.

I went to Grand Forks to attend a meeting but as I was the only attendant from outside of Grand Forks, the late Dr. Wheeler entertained me. That was in 1887.

At present I am suffering from a sharp attack of herpes zoster and too weak to remain on my feet more than 15 minutes at a time.

I regret the fact that I shall not be able to meet my associates, especially those who belong in the 30 year class.

I hope the present meeting is steering the professional ship wisely through the very troubled seas of change. Much is at stake.

Again thanking the members and officers.

(Signed) F. N. BURROWS"

The following is the response from Dr. Grassick: President, Officers and Fellows:

I wish to tender a word of appreciation and thanks for this gracious expression of courteous good will, not for myself alone but for the others, present or absent, of the veterans of fifty or more years of service in our Association.

Looking forward, fifty years seem an eternity—backward, but a day!

Fifty years on the front with thirty years more or less in preparation, carry us well beyond the three score and ten milestone; and the question, "How does it feel?" is frequently heard. Speaking for myself, the reaction is something like this:

Nature at first glance may seem stern, relentless and even cruel, demanding the last pound of flesh; but on closer inspection she is found to be gentle, kind and indulgent, intent on the happiness and well being of her creatures as seen in the world about us, or in our personal experiences. She blends the lush, budding freshness of Spring, the fragrance of green and growing things of Summer, and a touch of the glory and majesty of Winter, and gives us Autumn, rich, mellow, and colorful, with Indian Summer reminiscent of everything in life that is purest, sweetest, best—thrown in for good measure!

Every normal life has its autumn. At its best, a period of quiet restfulness, where the fading foliage of Summer is interspersed with splashes of crimson and gold and where the smoky haze of Indian Summer, seemingly from the smouldering embers of countless campfires, absorbs the glare and mellows all.

But the sweet memory-posies, "Roses in December," if you will, that we prize so highly, must have springtime plantings and summer waterings for richest fragrance.

With such a varied and interesting background and with a firm grip on the essentials of "something to do, something to love, and something to hope for," in the words of R. L. S. "We should all be as happy as kings."

Let us stop here. To say more might lead to unseemly platitudes. To say less, would be to dishonor the occasion.

In conclusion: While there is strength in our arms, we hand you the Torch. Grasp it firmly and hold it high! And in the words of Tiny Tim: "God bless us every one."

J. GRASSICK, an '85-er.

INSTALLATION OF PRESIDENT

F. W. FERGUSON, M.D.

May 21, 1941—2:00 P. M.

Dr. C. J. GLASPEL: I wish to introduce the newly-elected President, and to conduct him into office as it is the custom I will select Dr. H. E. French of the University of North Dakota, and Dr. John H. Moore to escort Dr. Ferguson to the platform.

Dr. H. E. FRENCH: Dr. Glaspel, I am pleased to present our newly-elected President, Dr. Ferguson.

Dr. C. J. GLASPEL: It hardly seems necessary for me to present Dr. Ferguson to this Association, as you all know he has been a very active worker. He has been present at all of our meetings; a Councillor from the Eighth District for many years, and in addition he has served on one of the most important Committees we have. Some of you may not know that he comes from a family who is professionally inclined. He has a brother who is a dentist and another brother who is a doctor at Edgeley, N. D. He was born and raised in Walsh County. How he came to move away and get down in the Jamestown territory, I know not, but it might be a good thing, as we have so many good doctors in this County, it is hard to keep the wolf from the door.

In turning over the details to you, Dr. Ferguson, I know you are going to have the coöperation and support of all the members of this Association, the Councillors, Chairmen of all Committees and all Officers. The Speaker of the House, Dr. Moore, and the Secretary, Dr. L. W. Larson, are, as you will find, practically indispensable. In presenting to you this symbolic gavel, I do so with my very best wishes for a most constructive year.

Dr. F. W. FERGUSON: Officers, Councillors, Members of the North Dakota State Medical Association,

I appreciate very much the honor conferred upon me in my election as President of this Association. As I enter upon the discharge of my duties, I am mindful of my limitations and I shall rely largely upon your counsel and friendly suggestions.

I accept this opportunity to extend my congratulations to our cut-going President and express my appreciation for his accomplishments.

We are engaged in worthwhile achievements. Our Society has definite purposes and ideals. If we stand together we can accomplish much. Divided by differences, we are all surely to fall heir to practices and policies that would modify the expression of the doctor of tomorrow. He is one of our responsibilities. We should not fail him.

We all have ample reason to be profoundly thankful for the immense strides made in the art of healing during the past half century. In no department of human endeavor have greater advances been made, and assuredly the triumphs achieved, although they may not excite the plaudits of the crowd as do some of the more spectacular attainments, are nevertheless of the greatest benefit through sanitation, prevention and recovery from the dread blight of disease.

There are many physicians, good and true, who should be in the ranks of organized medicine, helping by word and action to defend the just cause of organized medicine against the encroachment of those insidious forces constantly active, and which are gaining momentum. Nefarious political control of our profession will eventually yoke every medical man and woman to the slavery of socialistic, communal or state medicine. He will become a doctor assigned to care for the surgical and medical needs of a fixed number of the citizenry of a state at a nominal retainer with no regard for individual worth or efficiency, merely a medical automaton.

United one hundred per cent for their common cause, doctors can demand and secure their just rights. If you work in a profession, work for it; if you live by a profession, live for it.

Again I thank you for the position to which you have elevated me and I assure you of my desire to justify the confidence you have placed in me.

We will now continue with the Scientific Program.

Dr. F. W. FERGUSON: We will now conclude the Scientific Program for this year. It has been an enjoyable and profitable time here in Grand Forks. We will all be looking forward to seeing you in Jamestown next year.

Presidential Address*

C. J. Glaspel, M.D.
Grafton, North Dakota

WE ARE living in historic days. It seems almost certain that those who record events in the future will decide that the past year has been one of the most crucial for civilization. The Four Horsemen ride and ride hard on three continents and on as many seas. Antagonistic philosophies of life are engaged in a bitter struggle against each other. In Europe we have seen numerous small countries lose their identity and succumb to powerful nations and in this country, the Federal and State Governments are capitulating to the demands of organized labor. Such worldwide sweeping changes in the social order are certain to affect the medical profession either directly or indirectly, and it would require a prophet indeed, to anticipate what is to be the future of medicine.

At each annual meeting of your association it is the official duty of your president to report to you on the state of your association together with whatever recommendations have been formulated relative to our important policies. It is my purpose to do this in as brief a manner as possible.

Military Service

During the World War more than thirty-two thousand physicians voluntarily served with the armed forces. In the haste of preparing an adequate medical corps at that time, there is no question but what mistakes were made and in some areas the civilian population suffered from the lack of physicians. In order to avoid making these same mistakes again the House of Delegates of the American Medical Association appointed a Committee on Medical Preparedness at its annual meeting in New York City in June, 1940. This Committee went to work at once and secured detailed information of the qualification and the availability of the 145,000 physicians in the United States who are in active practice. Nearly all of these men responded to the questionnaire sent out and from the card index thus obtained, the Government knows the qualifications and specializations of every physician. In this way, they can be employed in military service in positions for which their civilian training best prepares them.

Each state was then organized to prepare for the selective service men. Physicians were named for Draft Boards, Advisory Boards, and Appeal Boards and these Boards have now been at work for several months. We can be justly proud of the 18,000 volunteer medical men who are contributing the time and effort necessary in examining draftees. They have worked without publicity, without compensation, and without thought of calling a strike in some critical hour. Theirs is a grave responsibility, as by eliminating those physically and mentally unfit for military service, they are saving future taxpayers untold millions spent later for hospitalization

at Government expense, compensation allowances, and pensions. Mental and nervous cases from the World War have since cost the Government \$32,000 per case. Many of these who were diagnosed shell-shock were mental cases before they ever enlisted. Tuberculosis has cost the Government \$20,000 per case since the World War. Many of these had early tuberculosis when they enlisted. These medical Draft Boards must do their work well, accept or reject draftees only if they are positive, and in cases of doubt, refer them to Advisory Boards. Bear in mind that if a man is a detriment to his home community, he will continue to be a detriment to either the Army or the Navy.

Colonel Rowntree has reported that 32 per cent of the registrants under Selective Service have been rejected as being physically unfit for general military service, 20 per cent of these men were unfit for any form of military service while the remaining 12 per cent were suitable for limited military duty. Of the men passed as physically fit by the local medical examiners 12 per cent have been disqualified at the Induction Stations by the Army Medical Corps Examiners.

This would appear to indicate a lack of cooperation between those in charge of Induction Boards and the local Boards and the present rate of rejection by the Induction Boards is so high it reflects unfavorably on the local Medical Examiners. This may possibly be explained by the fact that Induction Boards operate in groups where special examinations such as the eyes and ears are made by specialists in that line who are usually more exacting.

In addition, the men chosen for induction should not only be free from physical defects and ailments but also present no mental or personality deficiencies. The physical demands and the mental stresses of military service are not easy and therefore, the medical examination at the induction centers is purposely more stringent than at the local Draft Boards.

The ten major causes for rejection were as follows in their order of frequency, namely: Defects in teeth; cardiovascular system; musculo-skeletal defects; eyes; genital, including venereal; mental and nervous; ears, nose, and throat; hemias; feet; and lungs. The causes for rejection in North Dakota closely followed this outline.

Leaders in medical education have finally persuaded the Selective Service Administration that medical students should be exempt from the draft and be permitted to finish their medical education. While approximately fifty-one hundred men graduate from medical school each year, nevertheless, all are not physically qualified for military service. In addition, they must replace the thirty-eight hundred physicians who die annually.

*Presented before the North Dakota State Medical Association, May 20, 1941.

But the sweet memory-posies, "Roses in December," if you will, that we prize so highly, must have springtime plantings and summer waterings for richest fragrance.

With such a varied and interesting background and with a firm grip on the essentials of "something to do, something to love, and something to hope for," in the words of R. L. S. "We should all be as happy as kings."

Let us stop here. To say more might lead to unseemly platitudes. To say less, would be to dishonor the occasion.

In conclusion: While there is strength in our arms, we hand you the Torch. Grasp it firmly and hold it high! And in the words of Tiny Tim: "God bless us every one."

J. GRASSICK, an '85-er.

INSTALLATION OF PRESIDENT

F. W. FERGUSSON, M.D.

May 21, 1941—2:00 P. M.

Dr. C. J. GLASPEL: I wish to introduce the newly-elected President, and to conduct him into office as it is the custom I will select Dr. H. E. French of the University of North Dakota, and Dr. John H. Moore to escort Dr. Fergusson to the platform.

Dr. H. E. FRENCH: Dr. Glaspel, I am pleased to present our newly-elected President, Dr. Fergusson.

Dr. C. J. Glaspel: It hardly seems necessary for me to present Dr. Fergusson to this Association, as you all know he has been a very active worker. He has been present at all of our meetings; a Councillor from the Eighth District for many years, and in addition he has served on one of the most important Committees we have. Some of you may not know that he comes from a family who is professionally inclined. He has a brother who is a dentist and another brother who is a doctor at Edgeley, N. D. He was born and raised in Walsh County. How he came to move away and get down in the Jamestown territory, I know not, but it might be a good thing, as we have so many good doctors in this County, it is hard to keep the wolf from the door.

In turning over the details to you, Dr. Fergusson, I know you are going to have the coöperation and support of all the members of this Association, the Councillors, Chairmen of all Committees and all Officers. The Speaker of the House, Dr. Moore, and the Secretary, Dr. L. W. Larson, are, as you will find, practically indispensable. In presenting to you this symbolic gavel, I do so with my very best wishes for a most constructive year.

Dr. F. W. Fergusson: Officers, Councillors, Members of the North Dakota State Medical Association,

I appreciate very much the honor conferred upon me in my election as President of this Association. As I enter upon the discharge of my duties, I am mindful of my limitations and I shall rely largely upon your counsel and friendly suggestions.

I accept this opportunity to extend my congratulations to our cut-going President and express my appreciation for his accomplishments.

We are engaged in worthwhile achievements. Our Society has definite purposes and ideals. If we stand together we can accomplish much. Divided by differences, we are all surely to fall heir to practices and policies that would modify the expression of the doctor of tomorrow. He is one of our responsibilities. We should not fail him.

We all have ample reason to be profoundly thankful for the immense strides made in the art of healing during the past half century. In no department of human endeavor have greater advances been made, and assuredly the triumphs achieved, although they may not excite the plaudits of the crowd as do some of the more spectacular attainments, are nevertheless of the greatest benefit through sanitation, prevention and recovery from the dread blight of disease.

There are many physicians, good and true, who should be in the ranks of organized medicine, helping by word and action to defend the just cause of organized medicine against the encroachment of those insidious forces constantly active, and which are gaining momentum. Nefarious political control of our profession will eventually yoke every medical man and woman to the slavery of socialistic, communal or state medicine. He will become a doctor assigned to care for the surgical and medical needs of a fixed number of the citizenry of a state at a nominal retainer with no regard for individual worth or efficiency, merely a medical automaton.

United one hundred per cent for their common cause, doctors can demand and secure their just rights. If you work in a profession, work for it; if you live by a profession, live for it.

Again I thank you for the position to which you have elevated me and I assure you of my desire to justify the confidence you have placed in me.

We will now continue with the Scientific Program.

Dr. F. W. FERGUSSON: We will now conclude the Scientific Program for this year. It has been an enjoyable and profitable time here in Grand Forks. We will all be looking forward to seeing you in Jamestown next year.

selves. Every mother is entitled to a chance for her life, health and happiness and every baby is entitled to be born right. A mother serves the Nation as loyally and as unselfishly as a soldier who goes into battle. She too, is in National Service and is entitled to protection and care in return. So far we are more interested in building reform schools, institutions, and courts to care for the delinquent, ailing and defectives. We seem to have our social services wrong end forward too often."

Whether the above statement is true or not, may be argumentative, but when hospitalization and medical care is offered to every expectant mother without charge, you have a proposition which is certain to be favorably received. My personal opinion is that while the method of medical practice cannot surely be changed suddenly and by one blow, nevertheless, some form of at least state directed medicine is to be gradually formulated whether we, as a group, like it or not.

Membership

The officers of your association are most concerned over the fact that so many practicing physicians in the state are not members of the association. Our paid-up membership to date this year is approximately 350, whereas, there are 476 physicians registered in the state. This means that there are approximately 125 practicing physicians in the state who do not belong to the association and, that our society really represents a little less than 80 per cent of the eligible memberships. These are not percentages which we can be especially proud of, and I feel as though the officers of this association are partially responsible for this in not making the association sufficiently attractive so as to interest every man practicing in the state. Medical science is continually on the advance and for any physician to lose stride with his associates, means antiquation.

I know of no better method for a medical man to acquaint himself with modern methods than to attend district and state meetings, visit and exchange ideas with his medical colleagues as to new and better ways to alleviate human suffering. If we could make all practitioners realize this, our attendance and membership would be substantially improved.

It, of course, must be born in mind that there are some physicians who cannot become members because for one reason or another they are refused admission to the District Society. However, this is the case in only a small percentage of the 150 men who are outside of our ranks.

There are, however, twenty-eight members of our association in the military service at this time whose annual dues are now or likely will be passed for the duration of their service.

Last year at Minot a distinguished physician of the state told me that he hoped I would have the time and the energy to visit every component society once during the year. He stated that many men who are regular attendants at our district meetings are seldom able to attend the state meetings, and therefore, have no direct contact with their state association. A visit by any of the State Officers during the year would tend to create

more interest and demonstrate that the association has something constructive to offer. At that time I considered that a most excellent suggestion and I consider it a most excellent suggestion today. It was my intention to follow this recommendation, but unfortunately, I did not.

Our State Secretary, however, Dr. Larson, visited seven of the component societies, namely: Fargo, Bismarck, Minot, Oakes, New Rockford, Devils Lake and Valley City, and I know that he brought them a message from the state organization in a more capable manner than I could have done. It is my belief that your newly elected president should feel that it is one of his official duties to visit and inspect each component society during the fiscal year. The responsibility for obtaining an increased membership should be very definitely fixed on either the officers of the association or the councillors. There should be no division of this responsibility.

Sickness and Hospital Insurance

This is an important problem and of significant importance to every member of the medical profession in the state. Sickness insurance is far from simple. It is complicated in its administration and in its legislation and so far has no actuarial basis. While the theory of sickness insurance is certainly desirable, especially for low income, its practice is not so easy to carry out. There are multiple and varied plans in operation, none of which are perfect.

Much study must precede our acceptance and endorsement of any plan. It will be one of the functions of our Committee on Economics to continue their study of the various plans under trial in the various states with the hope of eventually developing one which will be most acceptable to all concerned.

Committee on Medical Benevolence

It is a statistical fact that most persons in the United States reach the age of retirement without having been able to lay aside sufficient finances to care for them in their old age. Generally speaking, physicians are notoriously poor business men and are, therefore, no exception to this rule. Many state medical associations in the United States have created a Benevolence Fund, the purpose of which is to provide the necessities of life for those physicians or their widows who are needy and have reached the age where they are unable to work. This fund is developed through the allocation of one dollar per year from the dues of each member, plus other funds obtained from gratuities or endowments. It is a plan which has been in operation in Pennsylvania for the past 37 years, and has recently been reported favorable in Illinois and in several other states. It would be my recommendation to your new President that he appoint a Committee on Medical Benevolence who will investigate the feasibility of creating a benevolent fund in this association for indigent physicians and their widows.

Graduates from Foreign Schools

According to the statistics furnished by the Bureau of Immigration of the United States the influx of graduates of Foreign Medical Schools into the United States has increased from 329 in 1931 to a total of 1384

for 1939, with a total of 4549 for the ten year period. While most of these men seem content to remain in the Urban centers of the East, nevertheless, this situation if it continues may eventually present a menace and a problem causing great concern to the medical profession of this state. I feel certain that your State Board of Medical Examiners are fully acquainted with this situation and must at all times protect the native practitioner so that he is not discriminated against in favor of foreign graduates.

On behalf of our State Association, I wish to compliment the members of the Grand Forks District Society for the very fine accommodations, for the entertainment and for the excellent scientific program that they have arranged for us. It is always a pleasure for us to meet in Grand Forks.

I also wish to thank the officers, the councillors, the chairman and the members of each individual committee

of the various committees have existed in more than name only and have carried out a most constructive program. We, of the Association, are grateful for their work. I feel especially indebted to Dr. Larson, our Secretary, for the service that he has rendered. It has been far beyond what ordinary duty would call for. Dr. N. O. Ramstad, as President of the Council, and Dr. John H. Moore, as Speaker of the House, have been of assistance to me in numerous ways.

In addressing this association in Minot last year, I expressed apprehension that I could not present all the high qualities of leadership which you have been accustomed to see in this office. During the past year, this apprehension became a distinct reality. I do want you to know, however, that I have appreciated the privilege and the honor of serving you to the best of my ability.

NORTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION DISTRICT SOCIETY ROSTER--1941

CASS COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. E. H. Richter Hunter

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. E. M. Haugrud Fargo

*Aylen, J. P. Fargo
Baillie, W. F. Fargo
Boerth, E. H. Buffalo
Borland, V. G. Fargo
Burton, Paul Fargo
Bond, John H. Fargo
Clay, A. J. Fargo
Clark, Ira D. Jr. Casselton
Darrow, Frank Fargo
Darrow, K. E. Fargo
Dillard, J. R. Fargo
Elofson, C. E. Fargo
Evans, L. J. New York City
Fjelde, J. H. Fargo
Fortin, H. J. Fargo
Fortney, A. C. Fargo
Foster, G. C. Fargo

Hanna, J. F. Fargo
Haugen, H. Fargo
Haugrud, E. M. Fargo
Haynes, G. H. Lisbon
Hendrickson, G. Enderlin
Hunter, G. W. Fargo
Huntley, H. B. Kindred
Ivers, G. U. Fargo
James, J. B. Page
Joistad, A. H. Fargo
Kaess, A. J. Fargo
Lancaster, W. E. G. Fargo
Larson, G. A. Fargo
Lewis, T. H. Fargo
Limburg, A. M. Fargo
Long, W. H. Fargo
McGregor, M. Fargo
Mazur, B. A. Fargo
Miller, H. W. Casselton
Morris, A. C. Fargo
Nichols, A. A. Fargo
Nichols, W. C. Fargo
Oftedal, A. Fargo

Oftedal, T. Fargo
Ostfield, J. R. Fargo
Pray, R. E. Fargo
*Patterson, T. C. Lisbon
Peterson, Donald Fargo
Richter, E. H. Hunter
Rostel, H. Fargo
Rothnem, T. P. Fargo
Sand, O. Fargo
Schatz, George West Fargo
Sedlak, O. A. Fargo
Sinner, B. L. Fargo
Skarshaug, H. J. Washburn
Skelsey, A. W. Fargo
Stafne, W. A. Fargo
Stolinsky, A. Lisbon
Swanson, J. C. Fargo
Tainter, R. Fargo
Tronnes, N. Fargo
Urenn, B. M. Fargo
Watson, E. M. Fargo
Weible, R. E. Fargo
Winn, W. R. Fargo

DEVILS LAKE DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. A. M. Call Rugby

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. D. W. Fawcett Devils Lake

Arneson, O. A. McVile
Call, A. M. Rugby
Drew, G. F. Devils Lake
Engesather, J. A. D. Brocker
Fawcett, W. C. Starkweather
Fawcett, D. W. Devils Lake

Fawcett, J. C. Devils Lake
Fawcett, N. W. Devils Lake
Ford, F. W. Devils Lake
Graham, J. D. Devils Lake
Greengard, M. Rolla
*Horsman, A. T. Devils Lake
Hughes, B. Rolla
Keller, E. T. Rugby
Kohlmeyer, F. C. Lakota
Laugeson, L. L. San Diego, Calif.
McDonald, J. A. Cando

McIntosh, G. J. Devils Lake
McKeague, D. H. Maddock
Mattson, R. H. McVile
Olafson, K. Cando
Reed, Paul Rolla
Smith, C. Devils Lake
Shihler, W. F. Devils Lake
Serhus, L. N. Rolette
Stickelberger, J. Oberon
Toomey, G. W. Devils Lake
Vigeland, J. G. Brinsmade

GRAND FORKS DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. O. H. Muus Grand Forks

SECRETARY
Dr. T. Q. Benson Grand Forks

TREASURER
Dr. J. M. Hofto Grand Forks

Alger, L. J. Grand Forks
Bartle, J. P. Langdon
Benson, T. Q. Grand Forks
Benwell, H. D. Grand Forks
*Burrows, F. N. Bathgate
Countryman, G. L. Grafton
Cavaney, J. P. Langdon
Campbell, R. D. Grand Forks
Dailey, W. C. Grand Forks
Flaten, A. N. Edinburg
French, H. E. Grand Forks
Glaspel, C. J. Grafton
*Glaspel, G. W. Grafton
Goehl, R. O. Grand Forks
*Grassick, James Grand Forks
Griffin, V. M. Grand Forks

Grinnell, E. L. Grand Forks
Haagensen, E. C. Grand Forks
Hardy, N. A. Minto
*Harris, C. B. Pembina
Haugen, C. O. Larimore
Hetherington, J. E. Grand Forks
Hofto, J. M. Grand Forks
Irvine, V. S. Park River
Jensen, A. F. Grand Forks
Johnson, C. A. Larimore
LaMont, J. G. Grafton
Landry, L. H. Walthalla
Law, H. W. F. Grand Forks
Leigh, R. E. Grand Forks
Leibeler, W. A. Grand Forks
Lodmell, L. A. Grand Forks
Lohrbauer, L. T. Grand Forks
Lommen, Clarence E. Fordville
Mahowald, R. E. Grand Forks
Moore, J. H. Grand Forks
Mulligan, V. A. Langdon
Muus, O. H. Grand Forks
Pank, A. F. Milton
Peake, Margaret V. Grand Forks
Quale, V. S. Grand Forks

Rand, C. C. Grafton
Ransom, H. R. Grand Forks
Robertson, F. O. East Grand Forks, Minn.
Ruud, H. O. Grand Forks
Ruud, M. B. Grand Forks
Rystad, O. H. Grand Forks
Silverman, Louis Grand Forks
Stratte, J. J. Grand Forks
St. Clair, Robert Northwood
Thorgrimson, G. G. Grand Forks
Tompkins, C. R. Grafton
Vance, R. W. Grand Forks
Vollmer, Frederick J. Grand Forks
Wagar, Wm. D. Michigan
Waldren, H. M. Jr. Drayton
Waldren, H. M. Sr. Drayton
Weed, F. E. Park River
*Welch, Wm. F. Larimore
Williamson, G. M. Grand Forks
Witherstone, W. H. Grand Forks
Woutat, P. H. Grand Forks
Wold, H. R. Grafton
Youngs, N. A. Grand Forks

KOTANA MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. H. T. Skovholt Williston

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. J. J. Korwin Williston
Abplanalp, I. S. Williston

Craven, J. D. Williston
Craven, J. P. Williston
Doeherman, L. B. Williston
Hooper, P. G. E. New York City
Johnson, P. O. C. Watford City
Johnson, Maxwell Watford City

Jones, C. S. Williston
Korwin, J. J. Williston
Skovholt, H. T. Williston
Weeks, S. A. Ambrose
Wright, W. A. Williston

NORTHWEST DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. D. J. Halliday Kenmare

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. Woodrow Nelson Minot

Blatherwick, W. E. Van Hook
Brunner, Harmon Minot
Cameron, A. L. Minot
Carr, Andy M. Minot
*Carr, A. M. Minot
Devine, J. L. Jr. Minot
Downing, W. M. Minot
Durnin, W. G. Bottineau
Dyson, R. E. Minot
Fischer, V. J. Towner
Flath, M. G. Stanley

Garrison, M. W. Minot
Goodman, Robert Powers Lake
Grangaard, H. O. Ryder
Greene, E. E. Westhope
Halverson, Clayton H. Minot
Halverson, H. L. Minot
Hanson, G. C. Minot
Haraldson, Olaf Minot
Johnson, C. G. Rugby
Kaufman, M. I. H. Velva
Kermott, Henry Minot
Kermoir, L. H. Minot
Kelsey, C. M. Minot
Knudson, K. O. Glenburn
Lampert, M. T. Minot
Lemieux, D. Rolla
Little, Ethel E. Minot
McCannel, A. D. Minot

Malvey, Kenneth Bottineau
Moreland, J. W. Carpio
Nelson, Woodrow Minot
Northrop, Cedric San Haven
O'Neill, R. T. Minot
Parnall, Edward Minot
Pence, R. W. Minot
Ransom, E. M. Minot
Rollefson, C. I. Crosby
Rollie, C. O. Drake
Rowe, Paul H. Minot
Seiffert, G. S. Minot
Sorenson, A. R. Minot
*Timm, J. F. Makoti
Wall, W. W. Minot
Wheeler, F. E. Minot
Woodhull, Robt. B. Minot
Yeomans, T. N. Minot

RICHLAND COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. L. T. O'Brien Wahpeton

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. A. H. Reiswig Wahpeton
Beithon, E. J. Hankinson

Bateman, C. V. Wahpeton
Durkee, C. A. Abercrombie
Hoskins, J. H. Wahpeton
Kellogg, I. W. Fairmount
Miller, H. H. Wahpeton
O'Brien, L. T. Wahpeton

Olson, C. T. Wyndmere
*Quick, L. V. Wahpeton
Reiswig, A. H. Wahpeton
Sasse, E. G. Lidgerwood
Thompson, A. M. Wahpeton

SHEYENNE VALLEY MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. G. A. Dods Valley City

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. C. J. Meredith Valley City

Almklov, L. Cooperstown

Brown, Fred Valley City
Campbell, Wm. Valley City
Cook, Paul T. Valley City
Dodd, Robert K. Wimbledon
Dods, G. Alfred Valley City
MacDonald, A. D. Valley City
MacDonald, A. W. Valley City

Meredith, C. J. Valley City
Nesse, S. A. Nome
Platou, C. A. Valley City
Van Houten, J. Valley City
Westley, M. D. Cooperstown
White, Robert G. Valley City
Wicks, Fred L. Valley City

SIXTH DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. DeWitt Baer Steele

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. W. B. Pierce Bismarck

Arneson, C. A. Bismarck
Arnsen, J. O. Bismarck
Baer, DeWitt Steele
Barthell, J. H. Hazen
Bzumgartner, C. A. Bismarck
Benton, O. T. Glen Ullin
Berg, H. M. Bismarck
Bixby, Harriet Hotel Martha
Washington, New York, N. Y.
Bodenstab, W. H. Bismarck
Brandes, H. A. Bismarck
Brandt, A. M. Bismarck
Breslin, R. H. Mandan
Brink, N. O. Bismarck
Buckingham, T. W. Bismarck
Bertheau, H. J. Linton
Barrette, J. H. Wishek
Constans, G. M. Bismarck
DeMouly, O. M. Flasher

Diven, W. L. Bismarck
Driver, D. R. Bismarck
Fredricks, L. H. Bismarck
Freise, P. W. Bismarck
Gaebe, O. C. New Salem
Griegenow, F. Bismarck
Gorud, A. C. Bismarck
Heinzeroth, Geo. Turtle Lake
Henderson, R. W. Bismarck
Hetzler, A. E. Mandan
Hill, F. J. Bismarck
Jacobson, M. S. Elgin
Larson, L. W. Bismarck
LaRose, V. J. Bismarck
Leavitt, R. H. Chamberlain, S. D.
Linker, K. R. E. Goodrich
Lipp, G. R. Bismarck
Monteith, George Hazelton
Moyer, L. B. Fargo
Nickerson, B. S. Mandan
Nuessle, R. F. Bismarck
Owens, P. L. Bismarck
Perrin, E. D. Bismarck
Pierce, W. B. Bismarck

Quain, E. P. Bismarck
Quain, Fannie D. Bismarck
Radl, R. B. Bismarck
Ramstad, N. O. Bismarck
Rice, P. F. Solen
Roan, M. W. Bismarck
Rosenberger, H. P. Bismarck
Schoregge, C. W. Bismarck
Smith, C. C. Mandan
Smith, L. G. (deceased) Mandan
Soules, Mary E. Bismarck
Spielman, George Mandan
Strauss, F. B. Bismarck
Swingle, A. J. Mandan
Thompson, R. C. Wilton
Vinje, E. G. Beulah
Vinje, Ralph Beulah
Vonnegut, F. F. Hague
Waldschmidt, R. H. Bismarck
Weston, D. T. Santa Monica, Calif.
Weyrens, P. J. Hebron
Wheeler, H. A. Mandan
Williams, Mark Linton
Williams, Maysil Bismarck

SOUTHERN DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. H. J. Meunier Oakes

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. F. E. Wolfe Oakes

Fergusson, F. W. Kulm
Fergusson, Victor Edgeley
Lynde, Roy Ellendale
Merrett, J. P. Marion
Meunier, H. J. Oakes

Miller, Samuel Ellendale
Mitchell, G. H. Milnor
Ribble, George LaMoure
Wolfe, F. E. Oakes

SOUTHWESTERN DISTRICT MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. J. B. Gumper Belfield

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. H. L. Reichert Dickinson

Bloedau, E. L. Bowman
Bowen, J. W. Dickinson
Chernauek, S. Dickinson

Dukart, C. R. Richardson
Gilsdorf, A. R. Dickinson
Gilsdorf, W. H. New England
Gumper, A. J. Dickinson
Gumper, J. B. Belfield
Heffron, M. M. Dickinson
Hill, S. W. Regent
Lyons, M. W. Beach

Maercklein, O. C. Mott
Murray, K. M. Scranton
Nachtwey, A. P. Dickinson
Olesky, E. Mott
Reichert, H. L. Dickinson
Rodgers, R. W. Dickinson
Smith, Oscar Killdeer
Spear, A. E. Dickinson

STUTSMAN COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. C. W. Robertson Jamestown

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. E. J. Larson Jamestown

Arzt, P. G. Jamestown
Arzt, Philip K. Jamestown
Brainard, B. B. Corvallis, Ore.
Carpenter, G. S. Jamestown

Christiansen, H. A. Jamestown
Conrad, J. L. Jamestown
Culbert, M. H. Billings, Mont.
DePuy, T. L. Jamestown
Fisher, A. M. Jamestown
Gerrish, W. A. Jamestown
Gronewald, T. W. Jamestown
Holt, George Jamestown
Howard, Laura Jamestown
Larson, Ernest Jamestown

Longstreth, W. E. J. Kensal
Melzer, S. W. Woodworth
Nierling, Richard D. Jamestown
Peake, Francis Jamestown
Robertson, C. W. Jamestown
Roth, J. H. Jamestown
Sorkness, Joseph Jamestown
Wood, W. W. Jamestown
Woodward, F. O. Jamestown

TRAILL-STEELE MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. O. A. Knutson Buxton

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. Syver Vinje Hillsboro

Christianson, Gunder Sharon
Cuthbert, W. H. Hillsboro
Kjelland, A. A. Hatton
Knutson, O. A. Buxton

Little, R. C. Mayville
Rose, Norman J. Finley
Savre, M. T. Northwood
Vinje, Syver Hillsboro

TRI-COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

PRESIDENT
Dr. A. E. Donker Carrington

SECRETARY-TREASURER
Dr. C. G. Owens New Rockford

Boyum, Peter A. Harvey
Donker, Adrian E. Carrington
*MacLachlan, Chas. New Rockford
Matthaei, D. W. Fessenden
Meadows, R. W. Carrington
Owens, C. G. New Rockford

Schwinghamer, E. J. New Rockford
Seibel, L. J. Harvey
Westervelt, A. E. Bowdon
Van de Erve, H. Carrington

* Honorary Member.

ALPHABETICAL ROSTER

North Dakota State Medical Association-1941

Abplanalp, Ira S. Williston	Dochterman, L. B. Williston	Hetherington, J. E. Grand Forks
Alger, L. J. Grand Forks	Dodds, G. A. Valley City	Hetzler, A. E. Mandan
Almklov, L. Cooperstown	Dodd, Robert K. Wimbledon	Hill, F. J. Bismarck
Arneson, A. O. McVillie	Donker, Adrian E. Carrington	Hill, S. W. Regent
Arneson, Charles A. Bismarck	Downing, Wm. M. Minot	Hooper, P. G. E. New York City
Arnsen, J. O. Bismarck	Drew, G. F. Devils Lake	Hoffo, J. M. Grand Forks
Arzt, Philip G. Jamestown	Driver, Donn R. Bismarck	Holt, George H. Jamestown
Arzt, Philip K. Jamestown	Dukart, C. R. Richardson	*Horsman, A. T. Devils Lake
*Aylen, James P. Fargo	Durkee, C. A. Abercrombie	Hoskins, J. H. Wahpeton
Baer, DeWitt Steele	Durnin, W. G. Bottineau	Howard, Laura K. Jamestown
Baillie, W. F. Fargo	Dyson, Ralph E. Minot	Huntley, H. B. Kindred
Barrette, J. H. Wishek	Elofson, Carl E. Fargo	Hughes, Bernard J. Rolla
Bartle, J. P. Langdon	Engesather, J. A. D. Brocklet	Hunter, G. Wilson Fargo
Barthell, J. H. Hazen	Evans, Lester J. New York City	Irvine, Vincent S. Park River
Bateman, C. V. Wahpeton	Fawcett, D. W. Devils Lake	Ivers, G. U. Fargo
Baumgartner, Carl Bismarck	Fawcett, J. C. Devils Lake	Jacobson, M. S. Elgin
Beichon, E. J. Hankinson	Fawcett, N. W. Devils Lake	James, J. B. Page
Benson, O. T. Glen Ullin	Fawcett, W. C. Starkweather	Jensen, August F. Grand Forks
Benson, T. Q. Grand Forks	Fergusson, F. W. Kulm	Johnson, C. A. Larimore
Benwell, H. D. Grand Forks	Fergusson, V. D. Edgeley	Johnson, C. G. Rugby
Berg, H. H. Bismarck	Fischer, V. J. Towner	Johnson, M. H. D. Watford City
Bertheau, H. J. Linton	Fisher, Albert M. Jamestown	Johnson, P. O. C. Watford City
Bixby, Harriet New York, N. Y.	Fjelde, J. H. Fargo	Joistad, A. H. Fargo
Blatherwick, Wilfred E. Van Hook	Flaten, A. N. Edinburg	Jones, Carlos S. Williston
Bloedau, E. L. Bowman	Flath, M. G. Stanley	Kaess, A. J. Fargo
Bodenstab, W. H. Bismarck	Ford, F. W. Devils Lake	Kaufman, M. I. H. Velva
Boerch, E. H. Buffalo	Fortin, Harry J. Fargo	Keller, E. T. Rugby
Bond, John H. Fargo	Fortney, A. C. Fargo	Kellogg, I. W. Fairmount
Borland, V. G. Fargo	Foster, George C. Fargo	Kelsey, C. M. Minot
Bowen, J. W. Dickinson	Fredricks, L. H. Bismarck	Kermott, Henry Minot
Boyum, P. A. Harvey	Freise, P. W. Bismarck	Kermott, Louis H. Minot
Brainard, Bertha B. Corvallis, Ore.	French, H. E. Grand Forks	Kjelland, Andrew A. Hatton
Brandes, H. A. Bismarck	Gaeb, O. C. New Salem	Knudson, K. O. Glenburn
Brandt, Albert M. Bismarck	Garrison, M. W. Minot	Knutson, O. A. Buxton
Breslin, R. H. Mandan	Gerrish, W. A. Jamestown	Kohlmeier, F. C. Lakota
Brink, Norvel O. Bismarck	Gildorf, A. R. Dickinson	Korwin, J. J. Williston
Brown, Fred Valley City	Gildorf, Walter H. New England	LaMont, John G. Grafton
Brunner, Harmon Minot	Glaspel, C. J. Grafton	Lampert, M. T. Minot
Buckingham, T. W. Bismarck	*Glaspel, G. W. Grafton	Lancaster, W. E. G. Fargo
*Burrows, F. N. Bathgate	Goeh, R. O. Grand Forks	Landy, L. H. Walhalla
Burton, Paul H. Fargo	Goodman, Robert Powers Lake	Larson, E. J. Jamestown
Call, A. M. Rugby	Graham, J. D. Devils Lake	Larson, G. A. Fargo
Cameron, A. L. Minot	Grangaard, Henry O. Ryder	Larson, Leonard W. Bismarck
Campbell, R. D. Grand Forks	*Grassick, James Grand Forks	LaRose, Victor J. Bismarck
Campbell, William Valley City	Greengard, M. Rolla	Laugeson, L. L. San Diego, Calif.
Carpenter, G. S. Jamestown	Greene, E. E. Westhope	Law, H. W. F. Grand Forks
Carr, Andy M. Minot	Griegenow, Frederick Bismarck	Leavitt, R. H. Chamberlain, S. D.
*Carr, A. Minot	Griffin, V. M. Grand Forks	Leigh, R. E. Grand Forks
Caveny, K. P. Langdon	Grinnell, E. L. Grand Forks	Lemieux, Dore Rolla
Chernausek, S. Dickinson	Gronewald, T. W. Jamestown	Lewis, T. H. Fargo
Christianson, H. A. Jamestown	Grorud, Alton C. Bismarck	Liebler, W. A. Grand Forks
Christianson, Gunder Sharon	Gumper, A. J. Dickinson	Limburg, Albert M. Fargo
Clark, I. D. Jr. Casselton	Gumper, J. B. Belfield	Linker, K. R. E. Goodrich
Clay, Albert James Fargo	Haagen, E. C. Grand Forks	Lipp, George R. Bismarck
Conrad, J. L. Jamestown	Halverson, C. H. Minot	Little, Ethel E. Minot
Cook, Paul T. Valley City	Halverson, H. L. Minot	Little, R. C. Mayville
Constans, Geo. M. Bismarck	Hanna, J. F. Fargo	Lodmell, L. A. Grand Forks
Countryman, G. L. Grafton	Hanson, Geo. C. Minot	Lohrbauer, L. T. Grand Forks
Craven, Joe D. Williston	Haraldson, O. Minot	Lommen, Clarence E. Fordville
Craven, J. P. Williston	Hardy, N. A. Minot	Long, W. H. Fargo
Culbert, M. H. Billings, Mont.	*Harris, Charles B. Pembina	Longstreth, W. E. Kensal
Cuthbert, Wm. H. Hillsboro	Haugen, C. O. Larimore	Lyons, M. W. Beach
Dailay, Walter C. Grand Forks	Haugen, H. Fargo	Lynde, Roy Ellendale
Darrow, Frank I. Fargo	Haugrud, Earl M. Fargo	Mahowald, R. E. Grand Forks
Darrow, K. E. Fargo	Haynes, G. H. Lisbon	McConnell, Archibald D. Minot
DeMouly, O. M. Flasher	Heffron, M. M. Bismarck	MacDonald, J. A. Cando
DePuy, T. L. Jamestown	Heinzroth, Geo. E. Turtle Lake	McIntosh, G. J. Devils Lake
Devine, J. L. Jr. Minot	Henderson, R. W. Bismarck	Macdonald, A. D. Valley City
Diven, W. L. Bismarck	Hendrickson, G. Enderlin	Macdonald, A. W. Valley City
Dillard, J. R. Fargo		

MacGregor, Murdock Fargo
 *MacLachlan, Chas. New Rockford
 Maercklein, O. C. Mott
 Malvey, Kenneth Bottineau
 Matthaei, D. W. Fessenden
 Mattson, Roger H. McVillie
 Mazur, B. A. Fargo
 McKeague, D. H. Maddock
 Meadows, R. W. Carrington
 Melzer, S. W. Woodworth
 Meredith, C. J. Valley City
 Merrett, J. P. Marion
 Meunier, H. J. Oakes
 Miller, H. H. Wahpeton
 Miller, Samuel Ellendale
 Miller, H. W. Casselton
 Mitchell, George Milnor
 Monteith, George Hazelton
 Moore, John H. Grand Forks
 Moreland, J. W. Carpio
 Morris, Arthur C. Fargo
 Moyer, L. B. Carson
 Mulligan, V. A. Langdon
 Murray, K. M. Scranton
 Muus, O. H. Grand Forks

Nachtwey, A. P. Dickinson
 Nelson, Woodrow Minot
 Nesse, S. A. Nome
 Nichols, Arthur A. Fargo
 Nichols, Wm. C. Fargo
 Nickerson, Bernard S. Mandan
 Nierling, R. D. Jamestown
 Northrop, Cedric San Haven
 Nuessle, Robert F. Bismarck

O'Brien, L. T. Wahpeton
 Oftedal, Axel Fargo
 Oftedal, Trygve Fargo
 Olafson, K. Cando
 Olesky, E. Mott
 Olson, C. T. Wyndmere
 O'Neill, R. T. Minot
 Ostfield, J. R. Fargo
 Owens, C. G. New Rockford
 Owens, P. L. Bismarck

Panek, A. F. Milton
 Parnall, Edward Minot
 *Patterson, T. C. Lisbon
 Peake, Francis M. Jamestown
 Peake, Margaret F. Grand Forks
 Perrin, E. D. Bismarck
 Pence, R. W. Minot
 Peterson, Donald Fargo
 Pierce, W. B. Bismarck
 Platou, C. A. Valley City
 Pray, R. E. Fargo

*Quick, Jacques V. Wahpeton
 Quain, E. P. Bismarck
 Quain, Fannie Dunn. Bismarck
 Quale, V. S. Grand Forks

Radl, Robert B. Bismarck
 Ramstad, N. O. Bismarck
 Rand, C. C. Grafton
 Ransom, E. M. Minot
 Ransom, H. R. Grand Forks
 Reed, Paul Rolla
 Reichert, H. L. Dickinson
 Reiswig, A. H. Wahpeton
 Ribble, G. B. LaMoure
 Rice, Paul F. Solen
 Richter, E. H. Hunter
 Roan, Martin Wm. Bismarck
 Robertson, F. O.

East Grand Forks, Minn.

Robertson, C. W. Jamestown
 Rodgers, Robt. W. Dickinson
 Rollefson, C. I. Crosby
 Rollie, C. O. Drake
 Rose, Norman J. Finley
 Rosenberger, H. P. Bismarck
 Rostel, Hugo Fargo
 Roth, J. H. Jamestown
 Rothnem, T. P. Fargo
 Rowe, P. H. Minot
 Ruud, M. B. Grand Forks
 Ruud, H. O. Grand Forks
 Rystad, Olaf H. Grand Forks

Sand, Olaf Fargo
 Sasse, Ernst G. Lidgerwood
 Savre, M. T. Northwood
 Schatz, George West Fargo
 Schoregge, C. W. Bismarck
 Schwinghamer, E. J. New Rockford
 Sedlak, Oliver A. Fargo
 Seibel, L. J. Harvey
 Seiffert, G. S. Minot
 Serhus, L. N. Rolette
 Sihler, W. F. Devils Lake
 Silverman, Louis Grand Forks
 Sinner, Bernard L. Fargo
 Skarshaug, H. J. Washburn
 Skelsey, A. W. Fargo
 Skovholt, H. T. Williston
 Smith, Clinton Devils Lake
 Smith, Cecil C. Mandan
 Smith, L. G. (deceased) Mandan
 Smith, Oscar M. Killdeer
 Sorenson, A. R. Minot
 Sorkness, Joseph Jamestown
 Soules, Mary E. Bismarck
 Spear, A. E. Dickinson
 Spielman, George H. Mandan
 Stafne, Wm. A. Fargo

Stickelberger, Josephine S. Oberon
 Stolinsky, A. Lisbon
 St. Clair, Robert T. Northwood
 Stratte, Jos. J. Grand Forks
 Strauss, F. B. Bismarck
 Swanson, J. C. Fargo
 Swingle, Alvin J. Mandan
 Tainter, Rolfe Fargo
 Thompson, A. M. Wahpeton
 Thompson, Roy C. Wilton
 Thorgrimson, G. G. Grand Forks
 *Timm, John F. Makoti
 Tompkins, C. R. Grafton
 Toomey, G. W. Devils Lake
 Tronnes, Nels Fargo
 Urenn, B. M. Fargo
 Vance, R. W. Grand Forks
 Van Houten, J. Valley City
 Van de Erve, H. Carrington
 Vigeland, J. G. Brinsmade
 Vinje, Edmund G. Beulah
 Vinje, Ralph Beulah
 Vinje, Syver Hillsboro
 Vollmer, Frederick J. Grand Forks
 Vonnegut, Felix F. Hague
 Wagar, Wm. D. Michigan
 Waldren, H. M. Jr. Drayton
 Waldren, Henry M. Sr. Drayton
 Waldschmidt, R. H. Bismarck
 Wall, Willard W. Minot
 Watson, E. M. Fargo
 Weed, F. E. Park River
 Weeks, S. A. Ambrose
 Weible, Ralph E. Fargo
 *Welch, W. F. Larimore
 Westervelt, A. E. Bowdon
 Westley, Martin D. Cooperstown
 Weston, D. T. Santa Monica, Calif.
 Weyrens, Peter J. Hebron
 Wheeler, H. A. Mandan
 Wheelon, Frank E. Minot
 White, Robert G. Valley City
 Wicks, F. L. Valley City
 Williams, Mark F. Hettinger
 Williams, Maysil Bismarck
 Williamson, G. M. Grand Forks
 Winn, W. R. Fargo
 Witherstine, W. H. Grand Forks
 Wold, H. R. Grafton
 Wolfe, F. E. Oakes
 Wood, Wm. W. Jamestown
 Woodhull, Robt. B. Minot
 Woodward, F. O. Jamestown
 Woutat, P. H. Grand Forks
 Wright, W. A. Williston
 Yeomans, T. N. Minot
 Youngs, Nelson A. Grand Forks

Some Diseases of the Lower Part of the Genital Tract*

Monte C. Piper, M.D.†

Rochester, Minnesota

A KNOWLEDGE of the development and functions of the female genitalia and a conception of the functions of the glands of internal secretion are requisite for an understanding of diseases of the female genital tract.

Some of the more frequent infectious conditions encountered in the genital tract seem to be associated with certain deviations from the normal physiologic processes of the vaginal tube. In such diseases as trichomoniasis, moniliasis, gonorrhea and senile vulvovaginitis there are variations from the normal which possibly indicate a similar susceptibility on the part of the tissues of the host to these four infectious diseases.

Since *Trichomonas vaginitis* has in recent years become the most common infection of the genital tract seen by the gynecologist caring for an average class of patients, this condition will be considered more in detail. An attempt will be made to demonstrate factors of similar significance in the etiologic background of such conditions.

In considering the function and structure of the external genitalia it is recalled that the uterus, cervix and vagina to just within the hymen are formed by a fusion of the lower portion of the müllerian ducts. Most of the anomalies of these organs are the result of incomplete fusion of these ducts or persistence of the septum formed by the fusion. The external genitalia result from invagination and infolding of the sinus urogenitalis; the orifice occupies a position between the other chief excretory orifices, the urethra and the anus. Lining membranes of the female organs are epithelial throughout but vary in structure in different portions. In the uterus and cervix the mucosa is secretory and the product of secretion is mostly an alkaline mucus; the lining at the introitus is also secretory and it secretes both mucous and sebaceous fluids. The lining of the vagina consists of squamous or pavement epithelium and is folded into rugae. Normally there are no secretory vaginal glands but it is assumed that there is a fluid transudate from the network of lymph and blood vessels surrounding the vagina. The vaginal moisture that occurs in cases in which the uterus and cervix have been removed is possible evidence of this. The mucous membrane in the vagina seems also to have an absorptive function. This is demonstrated by the systemic response to vaginally applied estrogenic substances after the operation of total hysterectomy. Externally the hair and the labia shield the introitus and the sphincteric action of the levator muscles holds the orifice closed. Secretions of the labial glands bathe the surface membranes. Within the cervix there is a continuous outpouring of slightly alkaline mucinous material which plugs the uterine cervix and fills

the spaces between the palmate folds. As this alkaline secretion empties into the vaginal vault it mixes with the acidified fluid of the vagina and is liquefied. Thus a mild chemical change occurs in the upper part of the vagina. The pH of vaginal fluids shows an increase in acidity as the samples are collected farther away from the cervix. Acidity of vaginal fluid is maintained by the action of acidifying organisms of the vaginal flora on the glycogen of the epithelial cells desquamated from the walls of the tract and it is supposed by some that the rhythmic cycle of secretion of hormones from the endocrine glands assists in maintaining the glycolytic content of these cells. The hormones involved in this process are considered to be estrogen and progesterone and possibly, also, factors from the pituitary body and the adrenal cortex.

Menstrual blood, the deposit of semen and introduction of certain medicaments tend to alter the vaginal acidity. Menstrual blood is alkaline and flushes the cervix and vagina periodically and seemingly thereby would disrupt the natural protection of the mechanism. Most pathogenic organisms of the vaginal tract are at least inhibited by an environment which is acid, and thrive only when the acidity of the fluid is reduced or when the fluid has an alkaline reaction. Infections occur when the resistance of the host is reduced, when the physiologic function is disrupted and when the virulence of the invading organism overcomes the resistance of the tissue.

ETIOLOGIC CONSIDERATION

Organisms that are associated with inflammation of the vagina can be grouped roughly into two types: (1) those which are invaders of tissue and subsist on the living tissue of the host and (2) those which infest the cavity and obtain nutriment from substances contained therein or from the waste products. Streptococci, staphylococci, and others of the coccoid group are the invasive type of organisms. *Trichomonas*, *Streptothrix* and the yeast-like fungus of *Monilia albicans* are the infestive type of organisms.

Either or both of these types or groups of organisms may be found without gross evidence of inflammation and patients may be considered as carriers just as there are carriers of other diseases of mankind. Reports of routine investigations of vaginal contents of all patients reveal as many carriers of *Trichomonas* without any appearance of inflammation as there are cases in which the flagellate is associated with vaginitis; streptococci have been cultured on routine examination in 10 per cent and staphylococci in 60 per cent of cases. Whether or not gonococci invade stratified epithelium is uncertain. Gonococci usually are associated with other organisms of an invasive type and when so found seem to have a predilection for the invasion of the glandular epithelium of

*Read before the meeting of the North Dakota State Medical Association, Minot, May 6-8, 1940.

†Section on obstetrics and gynecology, The Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota

the introitus and the uterine cervix; sometimes they are accompanied by the *Trichomonas*.

Whether the infestive type of organism alone is responsible for inflammatory processes has been the subject of considerable controversy among investigators. In many authoritative reports it is stated positively that the *Trichomonas* has the ability to produce morbid changes in tissue; from other reports it appears certain that the *Trichomonas* acts only in symbiosis with other recognized pathogenic organisms.

The question of the pathogenicity of *Trichomonas* has not been settled as yet, but, whether the organism is pathogenic or not, the tendency is to consider the rather characteristic vaginitis associated with the organism as trichomoniasis.

The source from which the trichomonads infesting human beings are derived is still undetermined. It seems reasonable to assume that the trichomonad probably is transmitted by some means from one human being to others. Consideration of the high incidence of infestation in venereal clinics, which in one report was listed as 66 per cent, and the frequent association of gonorrhea, favors the supposition that infestation with *Trichomonas* may be classed as a venereal type of contagion. It must be remembered, however, that the patients of such a clinic have disease of the generative tract which has lowered the resistance of the host and that the average incidence of infestation in the general run of patients is probably roughly around 20 per cent. Even this latter group of women are not entirely well for they have sought medical services. There are also many instances in which sexual relations do not seem to have been a possible means of contamination. There are, however, instances in which the male has been shown to harbor the organism.

The mutation theory assumes that a patient may transmit trichomonads from the mouth or the intestines to the vagina, and that the organism undergoes certain morphologic changes in order that it may be adapted to its environment. Speculation on transmutation is interesting. There are three types of trichomonads infesting human beings: those found in the vagina, called *Trichomonas vaginalis*; those that are found in the mouth, the *Trichomonas buccalis*, and those that occur in the stool, the *Trichomonas intestinalis*. Contamination of the vagina with organisms from the mouth or intestines would seem acceptable as a source of *Trichomonas vaginalis* were it not that authoritative investigators have asserted that the three types of *Trichomonas* always maintain their identifying differences when cultured under exhaustive variations of media and conditions which would favor transmutation.

Animal experimentation and the transplantation of the various types into the vaginas of human beings have not given convincing results. Furthermore, the incidence of infestation by *Trichomonas intestinalis* or *buccalis* among human beings is not at all equal to that by *Trichomonas vaginalis*. In 23.5 per cent of Peterson's series of cases *Trichomonas vaginalis* was present; in 16.5 per cent, *Trichomonas buccalis*, and in 1.5 per cent, *Trichomonas*

intestinalis. Liston and Liston referred to the results obtained by Kofoed and Swezey from 25,000 examinations of the stool of 8,000 persons. They found *Trichomonas intestinalis* in 1.1 per cent. Neither *Trichomonas buccalis* nor *Trichomonas intestinalis* is often associated with demonstrable lesions of the mouth or the intestines. Efforts to demonstrate the coexistence of either *Trichomonas buccalis* or *Trichomonas intestinalis* with *Trichomonas vaginalis* were so seldom rewarded with positive results that the procedure has largely been abandoned at The Mayo Clinic.

The trichomonads are protozoa, and protozoa are found practically universally in all types of organic matter. Protozoa are known to occur in encysted or spore forms, but trichomonads are not believed to develop that resting stage. Many species of animals seem to harbor an apparent parasitic, nonpathogenic trichomonad which has species identification for that animal.

Cattle are often seriously infested with the bovine type of *Trichomonas*, and serious epidemics in herds occur with many instances of abortion and pyometra in which the fluid is swarming with bovine type of *Trichomonas*. Hees expressed the belief that the increased incidence of trichomoniasis among human beings since the World War is definitely related to epidemic infestations of cattle and that the infestation is transmitted by food, flies and other contact.

From the foregoing résumé it is clear that the source of *Trichomonas* infestation is an unsolved question.

It seems probable that some nutritional variant of individuals in certain geographical locations may be a reason why the disease is more prevalent in some localities than in others. At least the vaginal infestation of the organism seems dependent on alterations of the environment of the vaginal tube from the normal status. Whether this alteration is of systemic origin or a local change in the vagina is uncertain, but some experimental observations indicate that the variation from normal in the vagina is dependent on nutritional and perhaps hormonal variations of the host.

The fluids in the vagina are normally slightly acid and have a pH of approximately 4.5. In these fluids certain bacillary types of organisms are found, of which the *Bacillus döderleini* is perhaps the most significant. These bacillary types of organisms comprise the normal vaginal flora. The squamous epithelium is normally several cells thick and contains an adequate amount of glycogen. As this epithelium is shed it is acted on presumably by these normal bacilli and the glycogen is converted into lactic acid which in turn serves to neutralize the alkaline secretions from the uterus and cervix and maintain vaginal acidity. When vaginal inflammation appears, the pH of the vaginal fluid has shifted toward neutrality or to the alkaline side, the normal vaginal flora has disappeared and the invasive coccoid type of organisms associated with leukocytes and other evidences of the ravages of the inflammatory process predominates. When *Trichomonas vaginalis* is encountered, the pH of the vaginal fluid is usually around 6 and the associated bacteria are of the coccoid variety. When the pH is 7 or higher, the

Trichomonas seems less frequent but the coccoid type of bacteria is more abundant. *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* is frequently associated with the stronger alkalinity.

Certain structural changes of the pelvis which result in thinning of the vaginal mucosa tend to deprive the acidifying vaginal flora of glycogenic pabulum. Among such structural changes may be mentioned chronic pelvic inflammatory processes which inhibit the free flow of blood and lymph to the vaginal wall, pelvic tumors of various types, increased amount and duration of menstrual flow and abnormal uterocervical secretion associated with altered endometrium and disease of the cervix which result in increased cervical secretion. Such external causes as too frequent douches, excessive intercourse with deposits of semen and the use of contraceptive chemicals also may be mentioned.

Deposition of glycogen in tissues of the body seems related to the ebb and flow of estrogen and progesterone and possibly to certain pituitary factors. It has been shown that a factor of the adrenal cortex influences the conversion of body proteins into glycogen and its deposit in the liver but the deposition of glycogen in the epithelium of the vagina is thought by some to be more dependent on the influence of the female sex hormones. Vitamin A also seems to have some bearing on the epithelial metabolism as is demonstrated in cases of achylia gastrica and food deficiencies with epithelial atrophy.

Thus it is seen that both local and systemic factors seem to be combined in the production of vaginitis and much of the therapeutic endeavor has been directed toward an attempt to restore abnormalities of the local tissue by combined local and systemic treatment.

Age and social status do not seem to have any relation to the occurrence of *Trichomonas*. It has been observed in a three months old baby, in children, in women who are undoubted virgins and in women well past the menopause. The average age of the patients in Peterson's large group was 26.3 years. A number of investigators have examined all their women patients for *Trichomonas* as a routine procedure with interesting variations in results. Peterson found that 24.6 per cent of 5,712 patients were infested with *Trichomonas* but concluded that only 15 per cent of these had symptoms of vaginitis while an additional 21 per cent had obscure but possible symptoms. About 4 per cent revealed vaginitis and the flagellate. Liston and Liston surveyed American literature and found the reported incidence of infestation with *Trichomonas* to vary from 13 to 37.5 per cent; in their series of 200 women patients from a venereal clinic the incidence was 43.5 per cent; about half the patients had associated gonorrhea. Lissimore and Currie on examination of 105 patients in a venereal clinic found that the incidence of *Trichomonas* was 66.9 per cent.

Study of vaginal trichomoniasis leads one to speculate about the apparently increased incidence since the period of the World War. May not the variations of the social, political, and economic status of women have a bearing on the frequency of a state of so-called nervous exhaustion, and this in turn effect an imbalance in the

cyclic rhythm of the sex hormones of her body? May not the use of various chemicals applied as vaginal antiseptics and contraceptive devices have reduced the protective mechanism of the vaginal tube? Perhaps the use of factory-made menstrual pads rather than the ones prepared from home-laundried material may have impaired the efficiency of the external barrier at the vulva.

Another thought is that perhaps the trichomonad is an invasive type of organism which may enter the blood stream and other organs, or that it may occur in an encysted form, and that the healing of vaginitis is only a surface manifestation while, as suggested by Robertson in studies of gastric mucosa, subsurface evidences of inflammation may persist after apparent or surface healing has occurred.

VAGINITIS

Trichomonas vaginalis vaginitis. Trichomoniasis seems to have been more prevalent since the social disruption of the period after the Great War. The uncertainty of the methods of dissemination of the disease, as well as that of the theories of remedial therapy, reminds one of similar periods of uncertainty related to other diseases such as amebiasis.

The question of whether trichomoniasis is a venereal disease as mentioned previously is unsettled. Although Donné isolated the *Trichomonas* of leukorrhea in 1836, it was only after the World War that particular attention was attracted to the condition. Magath has demonstrated that results of examination of fresh smears are as accurate as those of culture methods.

The flagellated protozoan is approximately the size of a leukocyte but its size varies in different cases and at different times in the same case. Observations of the very large and active trichomonads have been made in cases in which the body temperature has been elevated considerably, as for instance after fever therapy. Powell has described multiplication by binary fission.

Trichomonads have been found in certain glands, and Goodall, Anderson and MacPhail have reported the involvement of the uterine and tubal cavities. Such instances may account for some of the cases of treatment resistance or reinfestation, but they are an exception and are encountered only rarely.

Treatment. Most of the chemical antiseptic substances have been used in various forms of application as remedies for trichomoniasis: many physicians have adopted some favored remedy which they commonly use. Formerly, most substances used for treatment were in solution. Later they were administered locally as a powder associated with some dehydrating substance. More recently, the various so-called parasitocides have gained in favor, and these may be mixed with an acidifying agent and dehydrating substances. Combinations of arsenicals, quinine derivatives and iodine compounds are the basis of most of those in use at present, and manufacturers of pharmaceuticals have prepared them in convenient packages or as tablets.

Another principle of therapy is based on the need of the vaginal epithelium for carbohydrate, such as lactose,

to be utilized in supplying glycogenic pabulum for the normal vaginal bacteria. All of such remedies have much in their favor, and readily alleviate the symptoms of the majority of patients even if permanent cure is not produced.

A possible lack of estrogenic hormone in these cases must always be considered, and the administration of estrogen may be undertaken. Some remedies combine parasiticides, carbohydrate, pabulum and acidifying substances, and it is noteworthy that the remedial properties supposedly aimed at the parasite also destroy the associated invasive bacteria of inflammation just as readily as the trichomonad. A disruption of the symbiotic association tends to affect both parties of that relationship. There is a marked variation in the response of various patients; some are responsive to the simple acidifying douches of vinegar and water, whereas for others repeated trials with all methods of therapy seem unavailing.

The physician who treats a considerable number of patients with trichomoniasis gradually accumulates more and more of a group of the therapeutic resistant variety. A definite regimen of carrying out details and continuing an adopted program for a sufficient length of time is probably the most successful method to follow, irrespective of what particular remedy may be used. Associated conditions, such as a cervicitis, urethritis, menstrual abnormalities and general systemic infirmities, should be corrected by appropriate remedies. A patient with a stubborn trichomoniasis needs a physician whom she will consult at frequent intervals in the course of several menstrual cycles.

Monilia vaginitis. Vulvovaginal mycosis is a parasitic infestation of the vaginal tract by the yeast-like fungus of *Monilia albicans* or organisms closely resembling it. Investigation has shown that there is a large variation in the yeast-like organisms recovered from the vagina but all have some characteristics in common.

The vaginitis associated with infestation by *Monilia albicans* is frequently similar in appearance to that of *Trichomonas vaginalis* and smear or culture is often necessary before correct diagnosis can be made. Pruritus may be a more pronounced symptom than leukorrhea and the surface of the reddened tissue reveals a grayish film or caseous patches which result in petechial oozing when wiped off. The mycelia and conidia may be identified on the fresh smear but culture on dextrose agar slant with subsequent differentiation by transfer to a corn meal agar plate is a more reliable test. Discharge from the vagina has a sour or acetic odor and irritates the skin. Certain metabolic variations of the body are more often associated with mycotic infestations than with trichomoniasis. Many of these patients are either obese or may be cachectic from some debilitating disease. Mycosis is frequently encountered in cases of diabetes and when it occurs during pregnancy is difficult to cure until after delivery. This predilection may be the result of the abnormal carbohydrate metabolism of the diabetic and of the excessive quantity of glycogen in the vaginal tissue during pregnancy because of the prolonged and excessive estrogenic influence.

Treatment. A number of remedies are advocated for the treatment of mycotic vaginitis but a 1 per cent watery solution of gentian violet appears the most generally accepted.

Senile vaginitis. It appears reasonable to include senile vaginitis with the foregoing groups of vaginal infections and infestations as this condition is also based on a disorganization of the normal protective mechanism of the vaginal tract. Senile vaginitis usually occurs among patients who have passed the age of ovarian activity and an estrogenic deficiency seems to be responsible for the loss of normal resistance of the vaginal tract. The vaginal and vulval tissues have a withered appearance with marked thinning of epithelial layers and loss of submucous fat. Inflammation is accompanied by fibrosis and shrinkage of the canal with diminished lymph and blood flow. The leukorrhea is irritating and pruritus may be severe. Frequently punctate small ulcerations in the vaginal vault may be followed by synechia. The reason why only some and not all women should have this condition after the menopause is not clearly understood unless it is on the basis of degree of imbalance of hormones.

Treatment. Accepted therapy consists of the administration of varying amounts of estrogenic substances, preferably by means of vaginal suppositories, which should be supplemented by hypodermic or oral applications. Local soothing or mild antiseptics should be applied to the vulva. Some of the synthetic preparations of estrogen, such as stilboestrol, which is still in the experimental phase, seem to stimulate the reparative process. In certain nutritional deficiencies administration of vitamin A has given favorable results. An explanation of the reason why some of these patients do not respond to estrin and, in fact, have increased irritation from its use was offered by Shute, who stated that some patients maintain a body supply of estrogen in excess of their needs. He expressed the opinion that this is either derived from the anterior lobe of the pituitary body or the adrenal cortex. He directed the treatment against this oversupply of estrogen. He recommended in these cases administration of thyroid extract, gonadotropic substances or preferably, vitamin E as supplied in wheat germ oil.

GONORRHEA

Infections from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* are in many respects similar to trichomoniasis and moniliasis but the invading gonococcus seems to have a predilection for the gland-bearing mucosa of the vulva and of the cervix whereas the vaginitis is due to the secondary invaders. When gonorrhea is present the vaginal fluids are alkaline, the membrane appears to be a deeper red, and the secretion has more of the characteristics of pus. The gonococcus is an invading organism and is carried by body fluids and implanted in other parts of the body. Fortunately the gonococcus is one of the organisms susceptible to treatment with sulfamido compounds and

since the use of this chemotherapeutic agent has become prevalent, chronic gonorrhea is more exceptional than formerly. Intensive and repeated therapy with the sulfamido drugs seems to control eventually most refractory infections and Randall and his co-workers have demonstrated the value of a combination of chemotherapy, fever therapy and pelvic diathermy.

COMMENT

From the foregoing consideration it would seem that the vulvovaginal irritations associated with or produced by *Trichomonas vaginalis*, *Monilia albicans*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* and those of senile vaginitis have many common phenomena and that they are largely based on a deficiency or breaking down of the natural protective mechanism of the vaginal tract. Furthermore, it appears that an imbalance of the body hormones or more particularly estrogen deficiency may be in some way partially responsible for this breakdown.

REFERENCES

1. Goodall, J. R., Anderson, F. O., and MacPhail, F. L.: *Trichomoniasis*. J. Obst. & Gynec. Brit. Emp. 45:597-608, (Aug.) 1938.
2. Hees, E.: Epidemic trichomonad infections and experimental studies thereon. J. Egyptian M. A. 21:813-837, (Dec.) 1938.
3. Listmore, Norman, and Currie, D. W.: Studies in vaginal fluid. Paper I. J. Obst. & Gynec. Brit. Emp. 46:673-684, (Aug.) 1939.
4. Liston, W. G., and Liston, W. A.: A study of *Trichomonas vaginalis* in hospital practice in Edinburgh. J. Obst. & Gynec. Brit. Emp. 46:474-502, (June) 1939.
5. Magath, T. B.: The diagnosis of *Trichomonas vaginalis*: a comparison of a cultural method with direct examination of wet preparations. Am. J. Obst. & Gynec. 35:694-695, (Apr.) 1938.
6. Peterson, Paul: *Trichomonas vaginalis* vaginitis: a comparative study of treatment and incidence. Am. J. Obst. & Gynec. 35:1004-1009, (June) 1938.
7. Powell, W. N.: *Trichomonas vaginalis* Donne 1836, its morphologic characteristics, mitosis and specific identity. Am. J. Hyg. 24:145-169, (July) 1936.
8. Randall, L. M., Krusen, F. H., and Bannick, E. G.: A consideration of artificial fever therapy and sulfanilamide therapy in the treatment of gonorrheal infections of women. Am. J. Obst. & Gynec. 36:230-238, (Aug.) 1938.
9. Robertson, H. E.: Ulcerative gastritis and residual lesions. J. A. M. A. 112:22-27, (Jan.) 1939.
10. Shute, E.: Vaginitis and vulvitis associated with an excess of estrogen in the blood. J. A. M. A. 110:889-891, (Mar.) 1938.

Space Thinking and Time Thinking*

John Sundwall, M.D., Ph.D.†

Ann Arbor, Michigan

IT affords me great pleasure to participate in the program of the twenty-first anniversary meeting of the American Student Health Association and to welcome you to the University of Michigan. Today you have viewed with much interest and commendation the commodious and elegant new quarters of the Health Service of the University of Michigan. You may be assured that this edifice is not something that just happened. Behind it are forty years of push and pull on the part of dauntless souls consecrated to the concept that it is the obligation of a university to promote health along with education. In a large measure, this impressive building is a tribute to the energy, devotion and valor of a man who cast his lot with the Health Service back in 1912 when it began operation and who since 1917 has served as its praiseworthy director: Dr. Warren E. Forsythe.

We have met this evening to honor the founders of the American Student Health Association, the pioneer souls who blazed the path of the modern student health movement and who have now become the patriarchs of the association.

About 20 years ago, March 4, 1920, to be specific, a small group interested in the protection and promotion of the health of college and university students met for the first time in the Congress Hotel in Chicago to discuss the programs and problems involved. According to the minutes of this first meeting it was called

"Upon the initiation of Dr. John Sundwall, director of the University of Minnesota Health Service to consider the need of an organization of persons interested in student health work.

The meeting was attended by twenty representatives of American colleges and universities. Dr. Sundwall served as chairman of this meeting and Dr. W. E. Forsythe as secretary. Reports were received concerning the nature of the work then in progress at each institution represented."

The "pros" and "cons" relative to a national association of student health workers were presented. No action thereto was taken at this meeting but it was decided to call another meeting sometime later on in the year with a view of further deliberation. The second meeting was held in Chicago, December 31, 1920. The recorded attendance at this meeting was 37. A list of the attendants and institutions represented appears in the printed program of this meeting.

In the second assemblage the question of a national association of student health workers was again debated:

"Some discouraged the creation of an independent organization in health work and suggested attachment of our efforts to that of some existing national body such as the American Public Health Association. This was followed by considerable discussion for and against affiliation.

*Address, banquet session, twenty-first anniversary meeting, American Student Health Association, Ann Arbor, Michigan, December 27, 1940, honoring the Founders of the American Student Health Association.

†Director of the division of hygiene and public health, and professor of hygiene and public health, University of Michigan.

It was decided to proceed to determine the necessity and possible place for such an independent association.

The following excerpts taken from the proceedings of the December 31, 1920, minutes will acquaint you with some of the active participants:

"Dr. J. E. Raycroft of Princeton spoke of centralized authority over campus sanitation partly advisory and partly with power to act. He also suggested the Bellevue modification of the International List."

"Dr. Haven Emerson spoke of experience gained at Cornell in working out a plan of the Interdepartmental Social Hygiene Board."

"Dr. Joseph Ritenour of the Pennsylvania State College expressed his belief that a permanent organization should be formed to include all persons interested in student health work."

That the majority present were in favor of an independent national organization of college and university health workers may be gained from the following action:

"On motion of Dr. Reed, the temporary officers, Dr. John Sundwall, president, and Dr. W. E. Forsythe, secretary-treasurer, were made permanent for the coming year and the president was authorized to appoint three persons for the year to act with himself and the secretary in perfecting an organization and arranging for a program and other details for another meeting. Dr. Emerson supported Dr. Reed's motion which was unanimously carried."

In accordance with this action, the American Student Health Association was established and its first officers were:

President, Dr. John Sundwall, University of Minnesota; vice-president, Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft, Princeton University; secretary-treasurer, Dr. Warren E. Forsythe, University of Michigan; members of executive committee, Dr. Dudley B. Reed, University of Chicago, Dr. Thomas A. Storey, Stanford University.

You may be certain that we who were given the task to construct and launch the American Student Health Association approached it with some apprehension in view of the doubts voiced in the two organization meetings. "We walk by faith not by sight," said Paul. Assuredly, it was faith that provided us with the enthusiasm and determination to go about the task. Lincoln's counsel sustained us: "Let us have faith that right makes might; and in that faith let us to the end dare to do our duty as we understand it."

Twenty years of the march of time have now gone by since the American Student Health Association came into being. I believe you will all agree with me that faith has produced works and that faith has triumphed. The development and growth of the Association during this score of years have been rapid, substantial and satisfactory in every respect. May I not use the word "phenomenal?" Today, 190 institutions of higher learning

in the United States are members of the American Student Health Association. Each passing year has added to its momentum. The future will record accretions until practically all colleges and universities in our land will have become members of the American Student Health Association.

I cannot refrain from contrasting the spirit that pervaded the two organization meetings of twenty years ago with that of the spirit of this anniversary meeting. Then it was "Faith, the substance of things hoped for and the evidence of things not seen." Today it is a reality, achievement, assurance. At this point in our program this evening, we, the founders of the association, want to recognize and pay our tribute to the gallant men and women who have so intelligently and valorously served as the officers of the American Student Health Association. Assuredly, the torch which has passed on to each succession of helmsmen has been held high and the faith has never been broken.

There are two ways of looking at or sizing up an object or project whether it be a material thing such as our new student health building or a social institution such as a health service. Jacks in his praiseworthy volume, *Constructive Citizenship*, designates these two processes of thought as "space thinking" and "time thinking." In planning for and constructing a house or a building to serve as quarters for a business or a social institution, we become wholly absorbed in its location, size, number of rooms, conveniences and equipment. This is space thinking. When it comes to designing, establishing and operating a social institution, our consuming interests are in the personnel and machineries involved, seeing to it that these are given appropriate working quarters and that they are placed in the right relationship to each other with a view of effective performance. This is space thinking. The space thinker is contented with a design, photograph, picture of a material thing or a bird's eye view of a social institution in active operation. What do I see, now, at the present moment, suffices the space thinker.

Obviously, space thinking is a requisite in all planning, construction and operation. Assuredly, in the strenuous day's run of a health service with all its routine and exigencies, space thinking dominates and becomes a habit of thought. It is the easy and common way of looking at things and institutions. Perhaps this mechanistic age of ours constrains us to become almost exclusively space thinkers. Among the common accompaniments of space thinking and action with particular reference to social institutions, are fatigue, uncertainties, anxieties, discouragements, frustrations, and, too frequently, blunting of our faith in democracy.

One of the amenities of passing years is the tendency towards and the capacity to do time thinking. Time thinking is not content with a picture of the materials and affairs of the present moment. It involves yesterday, today and tomorrow. It asks and endeavors to answer: Whence came the health service? What is its meaning and worth? What is its duration and direction? What is next? Time thinking makes us realize

that we exist in space and live only in time. It is concerned with change. Space thinkers see an equestrian group in marble; the time thinker beholds the cavalcade.

The essential ingredients or stuff of time thinking are history—experience, which acquaints one with the past; philosophy—interpretation, which deals with the present; and prophesy, which attempts to chart the course or direction. These three blend into each other in the processes of time thinking. Someone has said, "An historian is a prophet or philosopher looking backward." Enheartenment, buoyancy, optimism, love for mankind and an enhanced faith in our democracy are among the inverting accompaniments of constructive time thinking.

The theme of the program this evening may well be designated as retrospective time thinking with reference to the American Student Health Association. Of the twenty who participated in the first organization meeting and the thirty-seven in the second, whom you honor this evening as the Founders of the American Student Health Association, only four of us are with you. The grim reaper has taken its toll of them. A variety of circumstances have precluded others from being with us. I now take great pleasure in presenting the four Founders—who are with you tonight: Dr. Warren E. Forsythe, Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft, Dr. J. P. Ritenour, Dr. John Sundwall. *(The Founders stood while the audience arose and applauded.)*

I want to assure you of our sincerest appreciation and thanks for the recognition and the honor you are bestowing upon the founders of the American Student Health Association.

You will note in the program that Patriarch Joseph E. Raycroft will review the history of student health work. Patriarch Thomas E. Storey was scheduled to tell us something about the early noteworthy activities of the Interdepartmental Social Hygiene Board and the Committee of Fifty in promoting student health work. We regret very much that Dr. Storey is unable to be with us. Dr. Dean F. Smiley, an early recruit of the association and who served as its eighth president, 1932-33, has graciously consented to substitute for Dr. Storey, notwithstanding he has had no opportunity to prepare for the occasion.

(The program of the Banquet Session of the twenty-first anniversary meeting of the American Student Health Association was continued as follows:

"History of Student Health Work," Dr. Joseph E. Raycroft, professor emeritus, Princeton University.

"Some Recollections of the Interests and Activities of the Interdepartmental Social Hygiene Board and the President's Committee of Fifty," Dr. Dean F. Smiley, medical advisor and professor of hygiene, Cornell University.)

After these addresses, Dr. Sundwall continued his remarks as follows:

I have already stated that among the inverting accompaniments of historical or retrospective time thinking is that of an enhanced faith in our democracy. The

remarks of both Dr. Raycroft and Dr. Smiley are attestations of this statement. In our country, a good idea is generally contagious. At first its spread may be slow, of an endemic character. In time it reaches pandemic proportions. Or to express it otherwise, sound principles take deep roots notwithstanding the surface growth, for a time, may be dwarfish and scrawny. In our democratic way of doing things, social welfare movements including public health and education have a hard time getting started. All sorts of barricades are placed in front of them. We must be mindful of the fact that hindrances, neglect, contentions and so on, in respect to new ideas and movements are important factors in the educational processes of our democracy. These obstinate accompaniments of any movement for the betterment of mankind give it sturdiness. Once established, however, its security and lastingness are assured. I have never known a politician-demagogue to maintain for any length of time a conspicuous position before the public who has tried to make capital by attacking state universities, public schools, public health and other sound institutions of society when once they have become accepted by our people. Speaking of student health services in particular, it has been my good fortune, for more than a quarter of a century, to be directly involved in student health work in three of our mid-western universities—Kansas, Minnesota, Michigan. In each of these institutions, the health service had a hard time getting started. Each was engendered in meekness; many were the obstacles placed in the path of progress. Today each is provided with serviceable and aesthetic quarters. I wanted to make this observation with a view of encouraging you in student health work who may feel neglected or daunted. My observation and experience constrain me to say: Do a good job of it and in time you will see erected on your own campus an edifice which will be a just recognition of and a tribute to your ideals and efforts. Democracy works that way. Thus does historic time thinking in respect to such sound social institutions as a health service sustain and augment one's faith in our democratic form of government notwithstanding its many imperfections.

It is a great privilege to have been engaged in pioneer work. Nothing can contribute more to a salubrious outlook on life than that of founding and building. We, the founders of the American Student Health Association, regard ourselves as unusually fortunate in having had the opportunity to have blazed the trail of student health work in our country.

I have already stated that history, philosophy, and prophecy, each running into one another, make up the stuff of constructive time thinking. Our president in her greetings to you today has said, "This twenty-first annual gathering of our association is our coming-of-age meeting." When an individual or institution comes of age, it should attempt to evolve a philosophy. Heretofore the "what"—sciences, and the "how"—art, technique, of student health work have been our consuming interests and we have made satisfactory progress with

them. The sciences and art of comprehensive student health work will always continue to be among our outstanding concerns. Now that we come of age, may I not suggest or propose that we include in the programs of our annual deliberations, discussions on the philosophy of student health work, its meaning and worth. Certainly the "why"—philosophy, and the "where to"—prophecy, of the modern student health movement should be given appropriate places on your programs.

Science is analytical. It is interested wholly in parts, in minutia. Philosophy is synthetical. It wants to put things together. It is concerned with the whole and the appropriate functional relationships of the parts which make up the whole. In my discourse this morning, I stressed the importance of the American Student Health Association becoming concerned, more and more, with its relationships to the other health operating agencies on the highway of life, namely; maternity and infant hygiene; school-child hygiene, industrial-adult and middle age hygiene, geriatrics-old age hygiene. There are other relationships as well. The student health service is in an integral part of the whole social movement for betterment. A health service whose interests and activities are circumscribed solely to direct health-medical services for students is not meeting its full obligations to society. It can and should contribute much to the

whole social movement including public health. In a former address, I have pointed out some of these relationships and the contributions that health services should make to social amelioration as a whole.¹

The philosopher is concerned with these relationships with their appropriate correlations and integrations into a functional unit or whole. He seeks to determine and interpret the meaning and worth of the parts and the whole. Voltaire said, "The discovery of what is true and the practice of what is good are the most important objects of philosophy." As a time thinker, the philosopher is concerned with continuity, duration, lastingness of a movement, and with its "where to" or direction. He attempts to chart its future course and thereby becomes the prophet.

In conclusion, let me say that the American Student Health Association, like all other professional associations and social institutions, is in need of a sound philosophy. Certainly the "why"—philosophy, and the "where to"—prophecy, should become concomitant interests along with the "what"—sciences, and the "how"—art, technic, in our thinking and in our discussions relative to student health work in general and the American Student Health Association in particular.

¹The Medical School and Student Health Service: Journal of the Association of American Medical Colleges, March, 1940.

Book Reviews

The Shiny Scoop, The String Bean Horse, by CANILLA WING. Illustrated in full color and black and white by HARLEY I. DAVIDSON. Excelsior, Minnesota: Dannie Books. Price \$1.00 each.

The "feeding problem" has long been a source of concern to the general practitioner as well as to the pediatrician. Many are the theories that have been advanced, some by child behaviorists, psychologists, physicians and others in related fields. In the two books, *The Shiny Scoop* and *The String Bean Horse*, we get another solution to the problem by a writer who combines an understanding of children and principles of nutrition with a delightful, imaginative approach.

In these fanciful tales, a young boy by the name of Dannie has as playmates: Vitamin, Fat, Carbohydrate, Protein and Mineral! In a lively narrative style, the author presents these characters in an interesting series of adventures. The child learns, in a very pleasant way, why certain foods are good for him: because his little friends Vitamin, Fat, Protein, etc., live in them! The motivation comes from the child himself, rather than from parent or educator. The author's facts are scientifically correct; her style appeals to the child because she makes use of repetition and the appeal to familiar experiences.

The illustrations are delightful. They are in bright clear colors and full of action. The artist has excluded superfluous details which make the pictures appealing to even the very young child.

Dr. E. J. Huenekens, in his foreword to Miss Wing's book, says in part, "To the thousands of mothers who worry about their children's appetites and wonder what to do about it, this book should be very valuable. It is the answer." We add, to the thousands of physicians who see worried parents, *The Shiny Scoop* and *The String Bean Horse* may be the answer.

A Primer for Diabetic Patients, by RUSSELL M. WILDER, M.D., Chief of the Department of Medicine of the Mayo Foundation. Seventh edition, 184 pages. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Company: 1941.

Physicians will be interested in this popular handbook because it explains in detail how diabetic patients are being treated in 1941 at the Mayo Clinic. Dr. Wilder subscribes to the recent idea of maintaining patients on a sugar level sufficient to produce daily slight glycosuria. He uses protamine insulin and regular insulin in one syringe injected in the morning. The dose is decreased when the urine is consistently free of sugar until at least a trace appears in the morning urine. The book has gone through seven editions and has become an outstanding example of its type.

The 1940 Year Book of General Therapeutics, edited by OSCAR W. BETHEA, Ph.M., M.D., F.A.C.P., Professor of Clinical Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine; Senior in Medicine, Southern Baptist Hospital; Senior Visiting Physician, Charity Hospital; member of the Revision Committee of the U. S. Pharmacopeia, 1930-1940; author of *Clinical Medicine and Materia Medica, Drug Administration and Prescription Writing*. 545 pages. Chicago: The Year Book Publishers, Inc., 304 South Dearborn Street: Copyright 1941. \$2.50.

The Year Book Publishers celebrate in this volume the fortieth anniversary of their annual book on General Therapeutics and the first number under the editorship of Oscar W. Bethea. Sulfonamides are well discussed in abstracts of many articles. The most expanded subject is that of vitamins with over fifty pages devoted to them. Most interesting are the editorial comments heading many of the sections. These "tone down" exaggerated claims and greatly assist the reader in estimating therapeutic value. More editorial comments would add to the value of the book.

The JOURNAL LANCET

Serves the *Medical Profession of*
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

The Official Journal of the

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

ADVISORY COUNCIL

American Student Health Ass'n
Minneapolis Academy of Medicine
Montana State Medical Ass'n

Montana State Medical Ass'n

Dr. J. I. Wernham, *Pres.*
Dr. H. T. Caraway, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, *Secy.-Treas.*

American Student Health Ass'n

Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, *Pres.*
Dr. Fred N. Miller, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, *Secy.-Treas.*

Minneapolis Academy of Medicine

Dr. Malcolm B. Hanson, *Pres.*
Dr. Robert L. Wilder, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, *Secy.*
Dr. Jay C. Davis, *Treas.*

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n

Dr. C. J. Glaspel, *Pres.*
Dr. A. R. Sorenson, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. L. W. Larson, *Secy.*
Dr. W. W. Wood, *Treas.*

Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n

Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.*
Dr. H. I. Down, *Secy.*
Dr. Walter Brock, *Treas.*

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n

Dr. B. M. Hart, *Pres.*
Dr. N. J. Nessa, *Pres.-Elect*
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, *Secy.-Treas.*

Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n

Dr. G. M. Williamson, *Pres.*
Dr. R. C. Webb, *Secy.-Treas.*

North Dakota Society of Obstetrics and Gynecology

Dr. E. M. Ransom, *Pres.*
Dr. J. H. Fjelde, *V.-Pres.*
Dr. H. R. Ransom, *Secy.-Treas.*

BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, *Chairman*

Dr. J. O. Aronson
Dr. H. D. Benwell
Dr. J. F. D. Cook
Dr. Ruby Cunningham
Dr. H. S. Diehl
Dr. L. G. Dunlap
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis
Dr. A. R. Foss
Dr. W. A. Fanelier
Dr. James M. Hayes
Dr. A. E. Hedback
Dr. E. D. Hitecock
Dr. R. E. Jernstrom
Dr. A. Karsted
Dr. W. H. Long
Dr. Henry E. Michelson

Dr. Marn Nordland
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher
Dr. K. A. Phelps
Dr. E. A. Pittenger
Dr. T. F. Riggs
Dr. M. A. Shullington
Dr. J. C. Shirley
Dr. E. Lee Shrader
Dr. E. J. Simons
Dr. J. H. Simons
Dr. S. A. Slater
Dr. W. P. Smith
Dr. C. A. Stewart
Dr. S. E. Sweitzer
Dr. G. W. Toomey
Dr. E. L. Tooley

Dr. M. B. Visscher
Dr. O. H. Wengensteen
Dr. S. Marx White
Dr. F. O. Woodward
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne
Dr. Thomas Ziskin
Secretary

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., *Publishers*
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. L. Klein, 1831-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., AUGUST, 1941

MANY CALLED, MANY CHOSEN

The regular army Medical Corps, composed of career men in military medicine, unaided would be overwhelmed by the present army expansion. Civilian doctors called to serve with the Medical Corps must be prepared for every kind of duty with the medical service. Regular army medical officers number about a thousand. Over twenty thousand will be added during the expansion program. It is evident that most of the duties of the Corps will devolve upon the civilian doctors. In every arm and branch of the service, civilians of the reserve have been called to duty in such great numbers that at present most of the officers in the army are from the reserve. In the medical reserve were 15,000 doctors of whom to date about 10,000 have been called to active duty. At the rate they have been ordered out, the entire medical reserve will be exhausted by the end

of this year. The additional ten thousand or more doctors needed will be commissioned mainly from the ranks of the newly and recently graduated physicians.

The reserve officer of the line receives his professional military training after he goes on duty with the army. The doctor on the other hand comes in as a fully trained professional man. It is conceded at the outset that professionally he is qualified. His further training is aimed to fit him to carry out his function in wartime situations. He must be thoroughly grounded in field sanitation; he must know about medical supply and evacuation; he must know a great deal about medical administration.

The doctor is also an officer in the army. His position is one of leadership. He may, if he is assigned to a medical regiment, be in direct command of troops. In any assignment as an officer, responsibility will be thrust

upon him. American doctors have often demonstrated their ability to undertake vast responsibility. In the crisis of the present mobilization the physicians of the country have shown their willingness and ability to meet this emergency.

R. B.

THE "BUSINESS DEPARTMENT"

Some physicians seem to pride themselves on the fact that they are poor business men. They admit it freely on many occasions, the implication being that business judgment and professional ability are incompatible. Such, however, is not really the case. Some very excellent and effective medical publications are the recipients of first-class business thought and planning on the part of the officers and associations for which the publications are the official organs.

This is as it should be. No medical activity, with the possible exception of hospital operation, has more direct connection with the world of business than the medical journal; it brings medicine to business. Advertising activity needs no justification; it is a part of the province of a news magazine to carry advertisements. They are an aid to the practitioner, constituting, in effect, the

news bulletin of the pharmaceutical companies, appliance manufacturers, and service organizations that provide the tools of the profession—carrying advance notices of developments and plans.

Publications in general are largely supported and maintained by the revenue from advertisements. In the case of small professional publications this is difficult as the circulation total is not large, and circulation regulates rates, and rates measure advertising income. Devoted readership, however, offsets low circulation. Members usually go through their association journals from cover to cover. Much practical good comes to advertisers in exchange for what support they give by placing their announcements in medical journals. In return, each doctor has his part, however small, in fulfilling this contract, this exchange of respect and service.

Let us, therefore, be mindful of the implied agreement to reciprocate, to recognize and support those who favor us. We are engaged in the same great enterprise of maintaining and restoring health. It is a worthy enterprise, or we should not be in it. Our advertisers are worthy, likewise; or they would not have place in our columns.

A. E. H.

BOOK REVIEWS (Continued)

Medical Laboratory Technique, by J. M. FEDER, M.D., Director of Laboratories, Anderson County Hospital, Anderson, S. C. 241 pages. Charlotte, N. C.: Charlotte Medical Press: 1940.

Here is no ordinary laboratory manual. Feder has undertaken to explain how a small laboratory limited in space, facilities, and budget should function. He gives detailed directions for building or improvising many items of laboratory equipment: a sink out of a funnel and pail, a small ice box contained in a gallon thermos jug, a homemade colorimeter, a microtome using a Rolls razorblade, and many other ingenious physical improvisations. The directions for the laboratory procedures are concisely given and easily followed. Liberal, almost extravagant use of illustrations clarify complex procedures. The whole range of usual laboratory work is discussed. There are chapters on hematology, urinalysis, transfusions, sputum and stool examinations, bacteriology, spinal fluid examination, serology, elementary toxicology, histological technique, and others.

The volume cannot replace the standard texts on the subject nor is it intended for beginning laboratory students. A technician or doctor commissioned to devise a laboratory for a small hospital or office can use this book to its greatest advantage. However the many extremely practical suggestions for simplifying technique will be of interest to all laboratory workers. The book is highly recommended.

A Text Book of Ophthalmology, by SANFORD R. GIFFORD, M.A., M.D., F.A.C.S. Illustrated second edition, revised. Philadelphia and London: W. B. Saunders Company.

The second edition of Gifford's *Textbook of Ophthalmology* is a very concise and clear-cut work. It is highly recommended for all medical students and general practitioners. Ophthalmologists would do well to add this to their library as it reviews the latest ideas in ophthalmology. Fundus changes in hypertension, recent therapeutic agents, sulfanilamide, heparin, and the vitamins are discussed. The illustrations are excellent. Numerous colored plates are scattered throughout the book.

Orbital Tumors, Results Following the Transcranial Operative Attack, by WALTER E. DANDY, Adjunct Professor, Neurological Surgery, Johns Hopkins University. New York: Oskar Piest: 1941.

Dr. Dandy presents his operation for the removal of Orbital Tumors. He has a series of 24 cases that have been operated upon in this manner. The operation consists of an intracranial approach, removing the roof of the orbit after evacuating the cisterna chiasmatis and retraction of the frontal lobe of the brain. There is no question about the superiority of this approach in dealing with any tumor which may be both intra-orbital and intracranial.

The series of cases include a great variety of tumors, both malignant and benign and the results as shown by excellent photographs are quite satisfactory. The book brings out the necessity of the ophthalmologist cooperating with the neurosurgeon in dealing with extensive tumors in the orbit.

This book can be recommended as the best of its kind in the study of pathology and surgical treatment of the orbital tumor.

The 1940 Year Book of Neurology, Psychiatry and Endocrinology. Neurology edited by HANS H. REESE, M.D., Professor of Neurology and Psychiatry, University of Wisconsin Medical School; Psychiatry edited by NOLAN D. C. LEWIS, M.D., Director, New York State Psychiatric Institute and Hospital, Professor of Psychiatry, Columbia University; Endocrinology edited by ELMER L. SEVRINGHAUS, M.D., Professor of Medicine, University of Wisconsin Medical School. 856 pages. Chicago: The Year Book Publishers, Inc., 304 South Dearborn Street: Copyright 1941. \$3.00.

An innovation in this number is the special article by the editor of each of the three sections. Reese contributes a vignette of quasi-medical history on scalping, accidental and intentional. Nolan Lewis discusses "the pluralistic approach to psychiatric research" and Sevringhaus, female endocrine disorders. From the reader's viewpoint it would seem more profitable to devote the space to a general discussion of recent work in the field. The body of each section consists of articles from the literature abridged and edited in the characteristic Year Book style.

News Items

At the annual meeting of the Montana State Medical Association, held in Great Falls, June 23, 24 and 25, the following officers were elected: President-elect—Dr. E. D. Hitchcock, Great Falls; secretary-treasurer—Dr. Thos. F. Walker, Great Falls; councillors—District No. 5—Dr. A. D. Brewer, District No. 9—Dr. H. W. Gregg, District No. 11—Dr. S. A. Cooney, District No. 12—Dr. C. H. Fredrickson. Dr. W. E. Long was installed as president for the ensuing year.

Dr. Cedric Northrop has been reappointed for a two-year term as superintendent of the state tuberculosis sanatorium at San Haven, North Dakota.

Dr. Herald Cox of the United States Public Health Service Rocky Mountain laboratory, Hamilton, Montana, is the new president of the Montana Public Health association.

The North Dakota Radiological society which was formed last winter by correspondence, met in Minneapolis at the Center for Continuation Study on June 24, 1941. Dr. H. M. Berg of Bismarck was elected president.

Dr. H. A. Shaw, Minneapolis, has succeeded Dr. E. N. Nelson who recently left Lake Park, Minnesota.

Dr. Charles A. Arneson, Bismarck, North Dakota, who is with the U. S. Army Medical Corps at Lovell General Hospital, Ft. Devens, Massachusetts, has been promoted to the rank of captain.

Dr. R. R. Hendrickson, director of the Buena Vista Sanatorium at Wabasha, Minn., has been named new superintendent and medical director of the Sand Beach Sanatorium to succeed Dr. L. H. Flancher whose resignation became effective August 1.

Dr. R. Lawrence Casebeer, who spent the past year in Spokane specializing in eye, ear, nose and throat diseases, has become associated with his brother, Dr. H. L. Casebeer, in Butte, Montana.

Dr. William A. Black, Butte, Montana, completed his internship at St. James Hospital, Butte, and is now resident physician there. He will also conduct a private practice.

Dr. E. A. Doles, formerly of Havre, Montana, is now practicing in Clarion, Iowa.

Dr. Walter C. Jump, Kasson, Minnesota, is now with the Army Medical Corps at Fort Ord, California.

Dr. Charles Beck, who recently completed his internship at the Murray hospital in Butte, Montana, has begun his practice in Harvey, North Dakota. Dr. Kenneth W. Brown who also interned at Murray hospital, is practicing with his brother in Stratton, Nebraska.

Dr. Robert A. Murray, Aitkin, who recently joined the Army Medical Corps as Captain, has been promoted to the rank of Major. He is at Ft. Leonard Wood, Missouri.

Dr. William J. Cochrane, Lake City, Minnesota, 74, has retired from active practice after 45 years of service, 41 of which he spent in Lake City.

Three appointments to the North Dakota State Board of Medical Examiners were made by Governor John Moses last month. The appointees for three-year terms expiring June 30, 1944, are: Dr. C. J. Glaspel, Grafton; Dr. W. C. Fawcett, Starkweather; and Dr. C. W. Schoregge, Bismarck.

Dr. T. J. B. Shanley, Butte, Montana, recently completed the short postgraduate course given each year by the University of Washington.

The Fourth Annual Essay Contest of the Mississippi Valley Medical Society "for the best unpublished essay on a subject of practical and applicable value to the general practitioner of medicine" has been concluded. The Annual Awards Committee of the Society has announced that Robert B. Lewy, M.D., of Chicago, Illinois, Attending Staff, St. Joseph and Chicago Memorial Hospitals, is the winner, George A. Skinner, M.D., of Berkeley, California, second, and Arthur Bowen, M.D., of Los Angeles, California, third. The winner receives a \$100 cash prize, a gold medal, a certificate award, and an invitation to present his essay before the annual meeting of the Mississippi Valley Medical Society. Certificates of merit will be given to Drs. Skinner and Bowen. Dr. Lewy will address the society on the subject of his winning essay, "Comparative Studies in Pain Control," at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, October 2. His paper, and those of Drs. George A. Skinner and Arthur Bowen, will be published in the January, 1942, issue of the *Mississippi Valley Medical Journal*, the Society's official publication.

Necrology

Dr. Clarence L. Olson, 59, of McIntosh, South Dakota, died June 5, 1941, in Minneapolis. He had practiced in South Dakota since 1908, most of the time in the West River country. In addition to an arduous practice, Dr. Olson studied geology and early life of the West River area, collected fossils and early Indian artifacts, and was an expert gardener. He was known as McIntosh's "beloved country doctor."

Dr. L. G. Smith, 63, Mandan, North Dakota, was killed July 9, 1941, when his car struck a bridge abutment near Buffalo, South Dakota. He was enroute to a CCC camp at Custer, South Dakota, to assume his duties as camp physician.

Dr. Jesse A. Slocumb, 67, of Plainview, Minnesota, died July 3, 1941. He had retired from active practice three years ago on account of illness.

Dr. K. V. Overend, of Hallock, Minnesota, died recently after a lingering illness of several years.

Dr. Philip G. Cole, 59, former Helena, Montana, physician, died July 1 at his home in Tarrytown, New York. He was born in Helena.

REPORT OF THE NINETEENTH ANNUAL CONVENTION WOMAN'S AUXILIARY TO THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

June 1 to June 6, 1941

Carter Hotel, Cleveland, Ohio

June 1 was not strictly the opening day of the Convention, as it was a day of pre-convention meetings, and a courtesy tea, an invitational affair extended to all members of the Executive and National Board members.

Monday morning, June 2, I attended the first Board meeting. The Auditor's report brought out the fact that the auxiliary is now 26,301 strong. However, a later report on membership increased this number to 27,179.

The budget for the coming year was outlined, and the fact became known that it would allow for the expense of a central permanent office for the Auxiliary, with a full-time paid Secretary.

Tuesday morning, June 3rd, marked the first open session in the large ballroom of the Carter Hotel. After invocation by the Rev. Dr. Walter H. Stark, and the address of Welcome and response the business meeting got under way.

Miss Etta A. Creech of Cleveland spoke on "What Is Sound Health." Miss Creech pointed out that *Hygeia* is by far the best health magazine in circulation.

Following Miss Creech's talk, the President's message was read by Mrs. Holcombe, a copy of which I brought home for each of our District presidents and state officers and chairman.

Reports from the various National Officers and Chairmen were then heard for the rest of the morning, ending with the presentation of Mrs. R. E. Mosiman, President-Elect.

Wednesday, June 4, was a day devoted entirely to business sessions, broken only by another luncheon held at the Carter. During the morning we heard Dr. Helen A. Hunscher speak on "Nutrition—Food for Fitness."

The reports from the State presidents were limited to two minutes. A new procedure introduced by Mrs. Christenberry served to speed up this formerly time-consuming part of the business session. She stated that a great deal of auxiliary work carried on by the various states is repetitious, so all presidents were given index cards on which to jot down the outstanding and most interesting activities of their state, to be read or quoted. She had the presidents of the various states march in carrying the flag of their state (D.A.R. flags borrowed from Washington), and mount a platform. After singing "America" each president in turn gave her report.

May I make a suggestion here. The *Bulletin* is indispensable to progressive Auxiliary work. You should all subscribe at once, requesting your first copy to be the midsummer number, which will give a great many interesting facts, as well as rosters of new officers and chairmen, not alone of the national auxiliary, but of the states as well.

LILLIAN S. NILSSON (Mrs. F. C.),

President of the Woman's Auxiliary to the
South Dakota State Medical Association.

Future Meetings

AMERICAN COLLEGE OF SURGEONS

The thirty-first annual Clinical Congress of the American College of Surgeons will be held in Boston November 3 to 7, with headquarters at the Statler and Copley-Plaza hotels. The twenty-fourth annual Hospital Standardization Conference, sponsored by the College will be held concurrently. About five thousand surgeons and hospital executives from all parts of the western hemisphere are expected to gather in Boston for these meetings, the program for which will include clinics and demonstrations in local hospitals and medical schools, as well as scientific sessions, conferences, medical motion picture showings and exhibits in the headquarters hotels.

The Chairman of the Board of Regents of the American College of Surgeons is Dr. Irvin Abell of Louisville and the President is Dr. Evarts A. Graham of St. Louis. The President-Elect is Dr. W. Edward Gallie of Toronto, who will be inaugurated at the presidential meeting and convocation to be held the evening of November 3 in Symphony Hall, when several hundred initiates will be received into the fellowship of the College. In charge of local arrangements for the Clinical Congress is a committee of Boston surgeons headed by Dr. Leland S. McKittrick, Chairman, and Dr. Richard H. Sweet, Secretary.

Headquarters of the American College of Surgeons, which has a fellowship of more than 13,000 surgeons, are at 40 East Erie Street in Chicago. The associate directors are Dr. Bowman C. Crowell, who heads the Department of Clinical Research, and Dr. Malcolm T. MacEachern, Chairman of the Administrative Board and in charge of hospital activities.

INTERNATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Inter-State Postgraduate Medical Association of North America

This year, the International Assembly of the Inter-State Postgraduate Medical Association of North America will be held in the Municipal Auditorium, Minneapolis, Minnesota, October 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17. The high standing of the medical profession of Minneapolis, combined with the unusual clinical facilities of its great hospitals and excellent hotel accommodations, make this city an ideal place in which to hold the Assembly. The Hennepin County Medical Society will be host to the Assembly and has arranged an excellent list of committees who will function throughout the Assembly.

The officers of the Inter-State Postgraduate Medical Association, those of the Hennepin County Medical

Society and the Minnesota State Medical Association, extend a very cordial invitation to all members of the profession in good standing to attend. The members of the profession are urged to bring their ladies with them as a very excellent program is being arranged for their benefit by the Ladies' Committee.

A full program of scientific and clinical sessions will take place each day and evening of the Assembly, starting at 8:00 o'clock in the morning. In cooperation with the Hennepin County Medical Society, the Minnesota State Medical Association and the Minneapolis Civic and Commerce Association, a most excellent opportunity for an intensive week of postgraduate medical instruction is offered by in the neighborhood of eighty-five distinguished teachers and clinicians from different parts of the United States and Canada who are honoring the Assembly by contributing to the program. The speakers and subjects have been carefully selected by the program committee.

Pre-assembly and post-assembly clinics will be conducted, free of charge, in the Minneapolis hospitals on the Saturdays previous to and following the Assembly for visiting members of the profession.

Excellent scientific and commercial exhibits of great interest to the medical profession will be an important part of the Assembly. These exhibits will be open to members of the medical profession in good standing without paying the registration fee.

The registration fee for the scientific and clinical sessions will be \$5.00.

With a great deal of pride and satisfaction, we call your attention to the list of distinguished teachers and clinicians who are to take part on the program and whose names appear in the advertisement of the Assembly, elsewhere in the JOURNAL-LANCET.

DR. ROSCOE R. GRAHAM,
President,
Toronto, Canada

DR. GEORGE W. CRILE,
Chairman, Program Committee,
Cleveland, Ohio.

DR. WILLIAM B. PECK,
Managing Director,
Freeport, Illinois.

DR. BERTON J. BRANTON,
President, Minnesota State Medical Association,
Willmar, Minnesota.

DR. BENJAMIN B. SOUSTER,
Secretary, Minnesota State Medical Association,
St. Paul, Minnesota.

DR. RUSSELL W. MORSE,
President, Hennepin County Medical Society,
Minneapolis, Minnesota.

DR. LEWIS M. DANIEL,
Secretary, Hennepin County Medical Society,
Minneapolis, Minnesota.

DR. CHARLES E. PROSHEK,
General Chairman, Minneapolis Committees,
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Advertiser's Announcements

TRY PABLUM ON YOUR VACATION

Vacations are too often a vacation from protective foods. For optimum benefits a vacation should furnish optimum nutrition as well as relaxation, yet actually this is the time when many people go on a spree of refined carbohydrates. Pablum is a food that "goes good" on camping trips and at the same time supplies an abundance of calcium, phosphorus, iron and vitamins B₁ (thiamine) and G (riboflavin). It can be prepared in a minute, without cooking, as a breakfast dish or used as a flour to increase the mineral and vitamin values of staple recipes. Packed dry, Pablum is light to carry, requires no refrigeration. Here are some delicious, easy-to-fix Pablum dishes for vacation meals:

Pablum Breakfast Croquettes

Beat three eggs, season with salt, and add all the Pablum the eggs will hold (about 2 cupfuls). Form into flat cakes and fry in bacon fat or other fat until brown. Serve with syrup, honey or jelly.

Pablum Salmon Croquettes

Mix 1 cup salmon with 1 cup Pablum and combine with 3 beaten eggs. Season, shape into cakes, and fry until brown. Serve with ketchup.

Pablum Meat Patties

Mix 1 cup Pablum and 1½ cups meat (diced or ground ham, cooked beef or chicken), add 1 cup milk or water and a beaten egg. Season, form into patties, and fry in fat.

Pablum Marmalade Whip

Mix ½ cup Pablum, ¼ cup marmalade, and ¼ cup water. Fold in 4 egg whites beaten until stiff and add 3 tablespoons chopped nuts.

TRICHINOSIS

Until about ten years ago trichinosis was thought to be rare in the United States. During a recent survey in several cities on the Eastern Seaboard (Pub Health Rep 56,836, 1941) 3,000 diaphragms were examined postmortem and *Trichina spiralis* was found in 488 cases (16.3 per cent). There are probably several millions of infested persons in this country, among whom are possibly several hundred thousand who have had clinical trichinosis, never diagnosed as such, and there are possibly several thousands of deaths annually from this cause.

The greatest single clinical aid to the recognition of trichinosis is the intracutaneous skin test. The antigen used is a 1:10,000 dilution of a saline extract of *Trichinella spiralis* larvae free from the tissue of the animal host. The test is very simple to perform; a small quantity (0.1 cc or less) of the antigen is injected intracutaneously into the skin of the forearm, and as a control a similar injection is made with the saline solution used for extracting the larvae. Positive reactions are characterized by development of an elevated wheal or edematous blanched area within twenty minutes. Since *Trichinella Extract*, Lilly, is unusually stable, it may be carried in the physician's bag as a useful aid in elucidating the etiology of unusual fevers and muscular pains in which diagnosis is uncertain.

SQUIBB MARKETS CALCIUM PANTOTHENATE

Pure synthetic calcium pantothenate, the calcium salt of pantothenic acid, one of the filtrate factors of the vitamin B complex, has been made available to physicians treating B complex deficiencies by E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York. It is supplied in two forms in miniature capsules of 10 mg., packaged in bottles of 50, for oral use, and as an aqueous solution of 50 mg per cc., in 5 cc rubber diaphragm capped vials, for parenteral administration.

The use of pantothenic acid is still in the experimental stage and Squibb emphasizes that Calcium Pantothenate is to be used only by or on the prescription of a physician. Some workers have shown, however, that the pantothenic acid content of the blood of persons having severe deficiency diseases, such as pellagra, beriberi and riboflavin deficiency, is from 23 to 50 per cent lower than in normal persons and that with a rise in the pantothenic acid content there is a simultaneous increase in the riboflavin content of the blood.

Classified Advertisements

PRACTICE FOR SALE

Office and equipment of doctor, who, until his death recently, had practiced continuously and successfully for thirty years in the County. Established practice in county seat town, north-central section of South Dakota, that serves large territory. Community has urgent need of good physician at once. In this situation the Northwest District offers you an opportunity. Home is for sale also if desired to make part of deal. Address Box 712, care of this office.

RESIDENT PHYSICIAN WANTED

Long-established rest home, best of standing, excellent location, ethically managed, has place for resident physician or medical director who can become a part of institution and assist in building up clientele. Recent graduate who has majored in neuro-psychiatry and who can use quarters in the building or older practitioner living outside who has following and can make frequent visits, preferred. Address Box 713, care of this office.

EXCEPTIONAL OPPORTUNITY

For beginning or established physician to share suite of offices with another physician or dentist. Individual treatment room or laboratory, in new office building located in very best residential retail section. Address Box 714, care of this office.

PRACTICE FOR SALE

For sale, practice in good live town, southeastern North Dakota, well equipped office, drugs, surgical instruments, library, and good introduction. Retiring. Office and residence optional. Address Box 715, care of this office.

Throughout the United States . .

Physicians are recommending Diaper Services which display the seal of the National Institute of Diaper Services—Because strict sanitation standards are maintained.

*Selected exclusively in the Twin Cities
for membership*



BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE CO.

2741 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis

Minneapolis
Locust 4288

Minnetonka
Enterprise 3627

St. Paul
Midway 4682

*The only Diaper Service locally owned
and operated by a registered nurse*



Famous

For Purity and
Softness.

Does not alter the
flavor or bouquet of
your favorite drink.

Highly Carbonated

*Demand Chippewa
at Your Club or Bar*

CHIPPEWA

Sparkling WATER

Delivered to Your Door
12 quarts \$1.50
24 pints

or
Call Your Local Store

MANDELAMINE

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off. (methenamine mandelate)

A CHEMICAL
COMBINATION
OF MANDELIC
ACID AND
METHENAMINE

★ *Reduced Effective Dosage in Urinary Infections*
for ★ *Minimal By-effects*
★ *Simplification of Treatment*

Mandelamine, according to clinical reports, affords the full effectiveness of both mandelic acid and methenamine therapy—with a dosage containing less than $\frac{1}{2}$ the usual mandelic acid requirement and less than $\frac{1}{2}$ that of methenamine. The comparatively small amounts of these chemically combined ingredients in the

Mandelamine dosage, account in part for the virtual elimination of nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and other reactions frequent with similar forms of therapy.

Mandelamine does not usually require an accessory acidifier, routine pH control, or drastic diet and liquid restrictions.

SUPPLIED in enteric coated tablets of 0.25 Gm. each, sanitized in packages of 120, in hospital packages of 500 and 1,000.



Samples and literature will be forwarded on return of coupon

NEPERA CHEMICAL CO. INC.

Manufacturing Chemists



YONKERS, N. Y.

NEPERA CHEMICAL CO. INC. 21 Gray Oaks Avenue, Yonkers, N. Y.
Please send me literature and a physician's trial supply of Mandelamine.

NAME.....M.D.

STREET.....

CITY.....STATE.....

USEFUL

IN EVERY FIELD
■ OF PRACTICE

DERMATOLOGY—Permanent eradication of warts, moles, superfluous hair and other unwanted growths, with excellent cosmetic results.

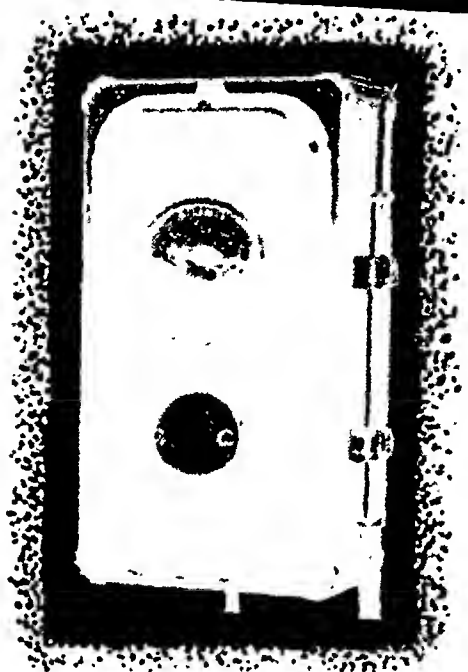
GYNECOLOGY—Venereal warts, cervical cysts and erosions, and a host of other common conditions respond to electrodesiccation.

E. E. N. & T.—Hypertrophied turbinates, diseased tonsils, nasal polyps, and non-specific growths around the eyes are among conditions treated.

PROCTOLOGY—Fissures, pruritus ani, rectal polyps, and many other rectal conditions are benefited according to authorities.

UROLOGY—Chancroid, pruritus, venereal warts, polypoid tumors, are among conditions commonly treated by desiccation.

GENERAL PRACTICE—Papillomas, corns, nevi, cysts, epitheliomas, small skin cancers, are a few of many conditions in which desiccation has been recommended.



ONLY

\$37⁵⁰

COMPLETE

The BIRTCHER-BUILT **HYFRECATOR**

A compact and convenient high frequency unit for the treatment of a long list of common conditions benefited by electrodesiccation.

Write us for FREE BOOKLET outlining the uses of electrodesiccation in your practice.



PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

INTERNATIONAL MEDICAL ASSEMBLY

INTER-STATE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA

Municipal Auditorium, Minneapolis, Minnesota

October 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 1941

Pre-Assembly Clinics, October 11; Post-Assembly Clinics, October 18.

Minneapolis Hospital:

President, Dr. Roscoe R. Graham
President-Elect, Or. George R. Minot
Managing-Director, Or. William B. Peck
Secretary, Dr. Tom B. Throckmorton

Director of Exhibits, Dr. Arthur G. Sullivan
Treasurer and Director of Foundation Fund, Dr. Henry G. Langworthy

Chairman Program Committee, Dr.
George W Crile
General Chairman Minneapolis Com-
mittees, Or Charles E Proshok

ALL MEDICAL MEN AND WOMEN IN GOOD STANDING COROALLY INVITED

Intensive Clinical and Didactic Program by World Authorities

The following is the list of members of the profession who will take part on the program:

Frank E. Adair, New York, N. Y.
Alfred W. Adson, Rochester, Minn.
John Alexander, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Walter C. Alvarez, Rochester, Minn.
W. Wayne Babcock, Philadelphia, Pa.
Lewellys F. Barker, Baltimore, Md.
Claude S. Beck, Cleveland, Ohio.
E. T. Bell, Minneapolis, Minn.
Herrman L. Blumgart, Boston, Mass.
Peter T. Bohan, Kansas City, Mo.
William F. Braasch, Rochester, Minn.
Carl O. Camp, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Ernest H. Falconer, San Francisco, Calif
Warfield M. Firon, Baltimore, Md.
John R. Freyer, Trenton, Canada
Henry J. Gerstemberger, Cleveland, Ohio
Harry S. Gradle, Chicago, Ill
Everts A. Graham, St. Louis, Mo.
Roscoe R. Graham, Toronto, Canada
Howard K. Gray, Rochester, Minn.
Robert G. Green, Minneapolis, Minn
Russell L. Haden, Cleveland, Ohio
Emile F. Holman, San Francisco, Calif
Verne C. Hunt, Los Angeles, Calif.

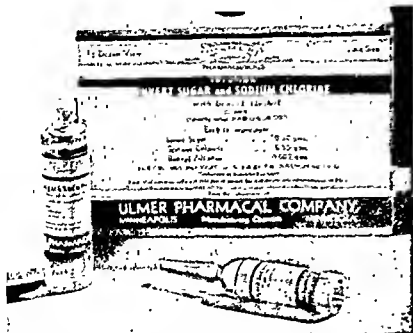
George P. Muller, Philadelphia, Pa.
Clay Ray Murray, New York, N. Y.
John H. Musser, New Orleans, La.
Horace Newhart, Minneapolis, Minn.
Emil Novak, Baltimore, Md.
Frank R. Oker, Boston, Mass.
Paul A. O'Leary, Rochester, Minn.
Elder Oldberg, Chicago, Ill.
Oliver S. Ormsby, Chicago, Ill.
Ralph Pemberton, Philadelphia, Pa.
Oallas B. Phemister, Chicago, Ill.
Isidor S. Ravdin, Philadelphia, Pa.

ta, Ga
II
Minn
'
Minn

...atman
is, Minnesota
ing who does
g Director and

THE LADIES

SOLUTION
INVERT SUGAR and SODIUM CHLORIDE
WITH BENZYL ALCOHOL (ULMER)
FOR TREATMENT OF VARICOSE VEINS



WHY?

1. NO ALLERGY.
2. NO TOXICITY.
3. EXCELLENT RESULTS.*
4. UNUSUALLY EFFECTIVE
IN LARGE VARICES.

**Box of Six 20 cc. Vials,
\$3.00**

*Ask for Reprints and Revised Technic No. JL-08411

Distributed by **Physicians & Hospitals Supply Co., Inc.**
MINNEAPOLIS MINNE

MINNESOTA

KARO FORMULAS FOR NORMAL INFANTS

AGE—TWO WEEKS

Milk.....10 ozs.
Water.....10 ozs.
Karo syrup.....2 tbs.
3 ozs. every 4 hrs.—6 feedings

AGE—ONE MONTH

Milk.....12 ozs.
Water.....13 ozs.
Karo syrup.....2½ tbs.
4 ozs. every 4 hrs.—6 feedings

AGE—TWO MONTHS

Milk.....15 ozs.
Water.....13 ozs.
Karo syrup.....3 tbs.
4½ ozs. every 4 hrs.—6 feedings

AGE—THREE MONTHS

Milk.....17 ozs.
Water.....9 ozs.
Karo syrup.....3 tbs.
5 ozs. every 4 hrs.—5 feedings

AGE—FOUR MONTHS

Milk.....20 ozs.
Water.....11 ozs.
Karo syrup.....3½ tbs.
6 ozs. every 4 hrs.—5 feedings

AGE—FIVE MONTHS

Milk.....23 ozs.
Water.....11 ozs.
Karo syrup.....4 tbs.
6½ ozs. every 4 hrs.—5 feedings

AGE—SIX MONTHS

Milk.....26 ozs.
Water.....10 ozs.
Karo syrup.....4 tbs.
7 ozs. every 4 hrs.—5 feedings

The amount of Karo in each formula is optional. During the summer, it may be reduced according to the baby's digestive reaction.



A FORMULA of whole cow's milk, carbohydrate and water may be calculated for the individual infant according to the following requisites:

- (1) The amount of cow's milk necessary will be 1.5 to 2.0 ounces per pound (100 to 130 cc per kilo) of expected body weight per day; or, one-half to two-thirds of the total calories required for the infant.
- (2) The amount of added Karo syrup required will be about one-tenth of the quantity of milk used, i.e., 0.15 to 0.2 ounces per pound (0.1 to 1.13 grams per kilo) of expected body weight per day, or one-third to one-half the total calories required for the infant.
- (3) The total caloric value of the formula should be approximately 50 to 55 calories per pound (110 to 115 calories per kilo) of body weight per day.
- (4) The amount of water added to the formula will be two to three ounces per pound (130 to 200 cc per kilo) of body weight per day; and the amount of water added to the formula for the 24-hour period depends upon the degree of dilution required to render the mixture digestible.
- (5) The amount of formula offered at a feeding during the first few months is expressed by the rule—Age in months plus two ounces at four-hour intervals."

KUGELMASS: "Newer Nutrition in Pediatric Practice." 1940.

CORN PRODUCTS SALES COMPANY

17 Battery Place, New York City

When you prescribe BEER...

Like so many other physicians, you doubtless prescribe beer at times — as a tonic, and when digestive difficulties handicap the patient in obtaining adequate nourishment. Not only does beer contain important nutrients (carbohydrates, proteins, minerals, vitamins), but it is one of the most easily assimilated foods known.

Gluek's Beer is brewed by painstaking, unhurried methods from the finest ingredients — including pure, sparkling, deep-well water. Its quality is guarded by strict laboratory control and by 84 years of active family brewing experience. For purity and wholesomeness, you can conscientiously recommend Gluek's.



GLUEK'S BEER

GLUEK BREWING COMPANY

Minneapolis



LIQUID SIOMIN: A palatable, creamy suspension of magnesium trisilicate — 80 grains to each fluid ounce. For the reduction of gastric acidity.

K-B UNCTION: Analgesic, counter-irritant and stimulant of local capillary circulation, bringing prolonged subcutaneous warmth to painful areas

THEODIATL CAPSULES: Logical, conservative therapy, in the management of cardiovascular diseases including high blood pressure and arteriosclerosis.

TRIODYDE: Alterative expectorant for the non-narcotic control of bronchial cough. To mildly stimulate and facilitate the expulsion of bronchial mucus.



PRODUCTS are useful in the Physician's daily practice. They are prepared, for use under his supervision and available only on his prescription.

KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.
Milwaukee, Wisconsin



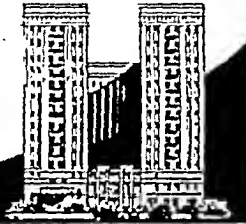
Kept New Constantly

... In Tune with Modern Times

Now offering new modern guest rooms with every facility for your comfort. A few of these are the new vanity desk, which eliminates the old style dresser—new styling in beds, giving more comfort—larger dressing mirrors—electric outlets for shavers—more convenient reading lights—no price increase.

The **CURTIS HOTEL** MINNEAPOLIS

Rooms - Private Baths
One Person
\$2.00, \$2.50, \$3.00
Two Persons
\$3.00 to \$6.00
Excellent cafe and the
Popular
Turquoise Lounge



ENJOY MINNESOTA'S GLORIOUS
GULL LAKE
at

Roberts *Pine Beach Hotel* Brainerd

Golf, Riding, Boats FREE
Spic and Span Rooms — Delicious Food
Mostly Twin Beds and Bath

SELECT CLIENTELE

Every Outdoor Sport at our Door

From \$40 Wk. ea. Double,
\$50 Single, Meals Incl.

Bungalows and Housekeeping Cottages
Children Welcomed at Reduced Rates.

Capable Hostesses for All
WRITE DIRECT TO HOTEL
For Information and Rates

June and September Groups Accepted

ARTHUR L. ROBERTS HOTELS

(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)



For Service
Try
Brown & Day
First

BROWN & DAY, Inc.

62-64 East 5th Street

St. Paul, Minn.

*For Better
Letters*

**WOODSTOCK
TYPEWRITERS**

**WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITER
COMPANY**

300 SEMINARY AVENUE
WOODSTOCK, ILLINOIS

Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)

Incorporated not for profit

Announces Continuous Courses

SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

MEDICINE—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Two Weeks Course in Gastro-Enterology starting October 20th. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease every month, except December.

FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 22nd. Informal Course every week.

GYNECOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 20th. One Month Personal Course starting August 25th. Clinical and Diagnostic Courses every week.

OBSTETRICS—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting October 6th. Informal Course every week.

OTOLARYNGOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 8th. Informal Course every week.

OPHTHALMOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course starting September 22nd. Informal Course every week.

ROENTGENOLOGY—Course in X-ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-ray Therapy every week.

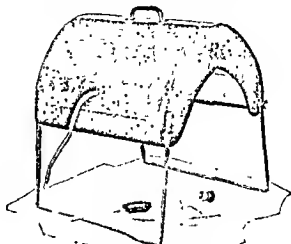
GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.

TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.

Carbon Light Physical Therapy Bakers



for Hospital and Home Use

They are adjustable, convenient, low in cost, economical to operate



Manufactured and sold by

WOODHOUSE BROTHERS

428 So. Broadway

Rochester, Minn.

WRITE FOR LITERATURE



Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.

August F. Kroll

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.

CEdar 5330

LOST!

Hundreds of Headaches

BY DOCTORS WHO USED TO WORRY ABOUT THEIR CARS. ALL MOTOR MALADIES TAKEN IN HAND NOW — ECONOMICALLY — BY

Al Wilson, Jr.
GARAGE

Tenth Street at the Foot of Harmon Place

Geaeva 2218

AS YOU KNOW

Life Begins at 40 South 10th St.

FOR THAT CAR OF YOURS

We'll flush the alimentary canal of your cooling system, preserving your ao-freeze for you. If your engine has spring fever, or "summer complaint" or is a hit aemic, we'll regulate it. Should your car's joints have arthritis our lubrication will take care of chassis, springs, wheels. Ambulance service for automobiles by our towing cars. Storage at low rates for summer.

Theater Parking. 24-hr. service. Washing, greasing, repairs. Find out about the special deal on gas.

There is no substitute for quality when prescribing lenses for the human eye. Our **ORKON CORRECTED CURVE OPTHALMIC LENSES** represent the best produced by Optical Science.

N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth
Albert Lea
Winooe

Eau Claire
Le Crosse Wausau
Stevens Point

Bismarck
Aberdeen
Rapid City

MINNEAPOLIS LINEN SUPPLY COMPANY

Largest Manufacturers of
Washable
Service and Professional
UNIFORMS
in the Northwest

We specialize in contracts for institutions and largest linen supply companies in the country.

ATTRACTIVE SAVINGS FOR YOU

made possible by modern equipment,
large capacity, and direct selling.

Samples and quotations
submitted at your request

Telephono Geneva 3141

909-13 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis, Minn.

Your Prescriptions for
filled only at



Vitamin Concentrates
ethical pharmacies

The V-P Distributors Below* Will Gladly
Give You a List of These Pharmacies

V-P CATALYN

Single Complex A B C D E F G
Request your copy of

Vitamin News

which contains a list of

SPECIFIC RECOMMENDATIONS

and a table of contents index so you
may check the dosage against the
scientific references

*McKESSON & ROBBINS
DRUG CO.
Minneapolis
St. Paul

*NORTHWESTERN
DRUG CO.
226 Hennepin Ave.
Minneapolis

*Vitamin Products Co. of Minnesota
Minneapolis

309 Medical Arts Bldg.

Bridgeport 6655

"Pioneers and Specialists in Vitamin Complexes"

X-RAY DIAGNOSIS RADIUM THERAPY
INDISPENSABLE AIDS
for everyday practice.

Moderate fees on special clinical analysis,
Prevailing rates for ordinary
laboratory procedures.

RADIUM LOANED X-RAY THERAPY

MURPHY LABORATORIES

612 Wesley Temple Bldg.—MPLS. . . . ATLantic 4786
348 Hamm Bldg.—ST. PAUL CEDar 7125
After Office Hours and Holidays NEstor 1291

ANNOUNCING

The New Name for an Old Business
The BUCHSTEIN-MEDCALF CO.

Continuing the same policy of expert workman-
ship, highest standards of quality and exacting
conformity to professional specifications that has
characterized the F. Buchstein Company for more
than 43 years. The same staff, ready to serve
your patients promptly and conscientiously.

ARTIFICIAL LIMBS, TRUSSES, ORTHOPEDIC
APPLIANCES, SUPPORTERS, ELASTIC HOSIERY

The BUCHSTEIN-MEDCALF CO.

610 - 3rd Ave. S.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

MOTHERS appreciate the
thoughtfulness of **DOCTORS**
who recommend

Dy-Dee Wash Service

Incorporated

Safe: through positive sterilization
and neutralization by tested
formulas.

Reliable: this is the original Dy-Dee
Wash.

Modern: all work performed on well-
equipped daylit premises with
up-to-date machinery.

Prompt: delivery service throughout Twin Cities
alternate days, including holidays; insuring
a constant supply of clean diapers.

Economical: surprisingly so, less than home cost.

CURITY DIAPERS (nationally known)
are supplied; or furnish your own if desired.

DY-DEE WASH, Inc.

718 N. Washington Ave.

BRidgeport 4647



What a Grand Location for a Summer Hotel!

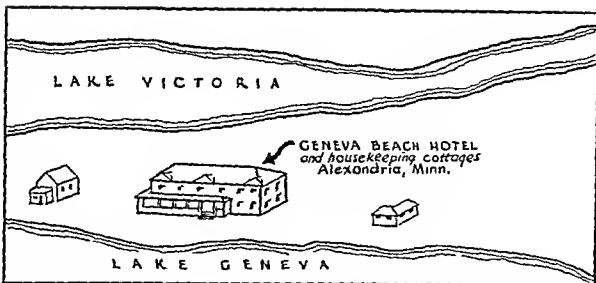
25 acres on Lake Geneva.
Glorious view. Fine rooms.
Excellent cuisine. Every cour-
tesy. Rates \$24 to \$30 a week
per person.

FREE golf, tennis, boats and
riding horses. Good bathing
and fishing. For full particu-
lars write

GENEVA BEACH HOTEL

On U. S. Highway No. 52
Alexandria, Minn.

Direction of **ARTHUR L. ROBERTS, Propr.**



(For special consideration, mention Journal-Lancet)



R **OLIODIN** 3rd For Head Colds, (Iodinized Oil Compound) *Nose and Throat*

Its action produces a mild hyperemia with an exudate of serum, thus depleting the tissues. Oliodin improves breathing, soothes nose and throat. Try it after nasal tamponage, suction irrigation, etc., and note improved results.

For the Eyes

Use it as an antiseptic collyrium; to relieve catarrhal affections of the eye; before and after operations; for routine treatment after eye injuries; to relieve irritation caused by wind, dust, bright lights, etc.

R **Ophthalmic**
Solution No. 2 3rd
With Mercury
Oxycyanide and
Zinc Sulfate



Samples from: **THE DE LEOTON COMPANY**, Capitol Station, Albany, New York

DAHL'S

Biologicals
Pharmaceuticals
Dressings
Surgical Instruments
Rubber Sandries

*We specialize in prescriptions
We deliver promptly*

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.

Incorporated
Atlantic 5445 Minneapolis

DAHL'S LA SALLE BUILDING PHARMACY

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating
Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has
taken over what was formerly known as the

MARQUETTE PHARMACY
in the LaSalle Building -- Minneapolis

The newly acquired unit renders the same very
prompt service and gives the same faithful atten-
tion that always has characterized "Marquette"
and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and
delivery resources of the main establishment and
its other two affiliates.

PREScribe **muller** *Surgical Supports*

(Patented)

Special construction gives
a smooth line over the
hips, doing away with
bulges and the discomfort
of unnecessary pull across
the hips.

ASK US TO CALL
DOCTOR

MULLER CORSET CO.

Manufacturers

93 S. 10th St.

MINNEAPOLIS

Atlantic 4606



TRUSSES
CRUTCHES
ARCH SUPPORTS
ELASTIC STOCKINGS
ABDOMINAL SUPPORTERS
BRACES FOR DEFORMITIES

Scientific and Correct Fitting
CUSTOM WORK
House Calls Made

SEELERT ORTHOPEDIC APPLIANCE COMPANY

Largest Orthopedic Manufacturers
in the Northwest

88 South 9th Street MINNEAPOLIS, MINN. MAIn 1768



THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM

A PRIVATE, HOME-LIKE RESORT for the care and treatment of Nervous and Mild Mental Diseases, Alcoholic and Drug Addiction, invites co-operation of all reputable Physicians who may direct the treatment of their patients, may select a Physician of their choice or may leave them to the care of the Medical Director.

LOCATION assuring QUIETUDE and yet READILY ACCESSIBLE. NUMBER OF PATIENTS LIMITED, assuring PERSONAL ATTENTION to the COMFORT and WELFARE of each patient.

All communications answered promptly.

THE MINNESOTA SANITARIUM, 5th Ave. S. and Franklin
Minneapolis, Minn.

A. M. HUBER, Superintendent

Local and Long Distance Telephone Bridgeport 4668

WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

For the Care and Treatment of

▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN



Building Absolutely Fireproof

Rest Hospital

A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients.

PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hultkrans

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



The Vocational Hospital Practical Nursing Service

. . . An integral part of the Miller Vocational High School The Vocational Hospital Offers, in addition to Hospital Care, PRACTICAL NURSING SERVICE FOR HOME PATIENTS. With the course of study (nine months training) by the Board of Education, the practical nurses are trained to co-operate with the Physician in the care of the patient in the home. Salaries are reasonable and only Vocational Hospital Graduates are listed on their registry. For additional information, call or write

Director of Nurses—M. H. WOLTMAN, R.N., B.S.
Superintendent & Dietitian—H. B. BROWN, B.S.

5511 South Lyndale

Locust 0773

Minneapolis



**FOR COMPANIONS OF
EITEL or ABBOTT
PATIENTS**

Feel comfortably at home at the King Cole Hotel. Located opposite beautiful Loring Park, a block from Eitel hospital, 6 blocks (as the crow flies) from Abbott. Ample parking. An atmosphere of refinement that you will enjoy.

Single rooms with bath . . . \$2 Double rooms with bath . . . \$3



ROBERT PECK
Manager



KING COLE HOTEL

MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA

**COMING (or
sending someone)**

to ROCHESTER?

COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH
OF THE CLINIC!



From
\$1.75 single,
\$2.50 double

All private toilets,
70 baths, soft water.
No night noise.
Ample parking space

FINE CAFE
No charge for
room service

Lawns and flowers

HOTEL

ARTHUR

Rochester, Minn.
Headquarters Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company
(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancet)

Phone 2375

For Fifty Years-Murray Institute

**A Successful Specialized Service in the Hospitalization of
Liquor and Drug Addicts**

A STRICTLY ethical institution that invites the co-operation of all reputable physicians. Only registered graduate nurses in attendance. Ward or private rooms.

UNDER hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days and for drugs in three weeks up (regulated by the condition of the patient).

WONDERFUL steam vapor baths, together with salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs and masseuses. Write for detailed information. All correspondence confidential.

The MURRAY INSTITUTE

620 South Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin



MAIN BUILDING—One of the Five Units in "Cottage Plan"

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, eighteen miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational therapy under trained personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and coöperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

Resident Physician

Howard J. Laney, M.D.
Prescott, Wisconsin
Tel. 39

Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists

Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.
Tel. MAin 4672

Superintendent

Ella M. Mackie
Prescott, Wisconsin
Tel. 69

Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy. Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.



Treatment Room

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute
and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

Health Center (PS)
University of Washington
Seattle, Wash.



NATIONAL CET

ember, 1941

Single Copies 25c
One Year \$2

This Issue

al Association,	345
.....	361
.....	363
M.D.	366
Pregnancy, John H. Moore, M.D., F.A.C.S.	368
Lamb, M.D.	372
nt Health Programs in Colleges and Universities,	375
.....	382
.....	383
SEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE	
b)	384
ELITIS EPIDEMIC	386
.....	387
.....	388
ed by THE MINNESOTA STATE BOARD OF	
INERS	389
NATIONAL MEDICAL ASSEMBLY	390

Copyr. 1941 by Lancet Pub Co.

Serves the Medical Profession of

nesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana



One of a series of advertisements published by Parke, Davis & Co. in the United States medical profession. This "See Your Doctor" campaign is running in the Saturday Evening Post and other leading magazines.



Private Smith reports for Sick Call

PRIVATE TOM SMITH is feeling a little under the weather.

If he were back in civilian life, the chances are he'd say, "I'll be all right in a little while," and he'd show up for work as usual.

But in this man's Army of ours, a soldier who feels below par is required to report for "Sick Call," even if he thinks there's nothing much wrong. Private Tom Smith is simply obeying orders.

Because of this wise institution known as "Sick Call," our Army doctors have an opportunity to combat illnesses at the very start and are usually able to prevent them from edging over into the danger zone. This is one of the reasons why the standard of health in our Army of 1941 sets an all-time high.

In this there is a valuable lesson for many a civilian . . .

We're thinking now of the man who permits himself . . . and his family . . . to run risks which no soldier is allowed to take. We're thinking of the man who says, "If I don't feel

better tomorrow, I'll see the doctor." But will he? And when he does, will it be too late? Too late to prevent a serious illness, or too late to gain the advantage of time in treating a disease already contracted.

So why not establish the "Sick Call" system in your household? Stomach ache, you know, is sometimes the first warning of appendicitis; a sore throat may be the forerunner of a condition which requires expert attention. When you, or any of your family, develop even a seemingly minor ailment, don't waste time which may be precious.

Call your doctor, and let him decide whether or not the ailment is trivial—and what should be done about it. He knows—you don't. Report for "Sick Call" promptly.

Copyright, 1941 Parke Davis & Co.



PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY
Detroit, Michigan

The World's Largest Makers of
Pharmaceutical and Biological Products

SEE YOUR DOCTOR

(PS)
University of Washington
Seattle, Wash.

The JOURNAL LANCET



TRANSACTIONS OF THE MONTANA
STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION
MEETING

New Series
Vol. LXI, No. 9

September, 1941

Single Copies 25c
One Year \$2

In This Issue

Transactions of the Montana State Medical Association, Sixty-Third Annual Session	345
District Society Roster, 1941.....	361
Alphabetical Roster	363
Presidential Address, J. I. Wernham, M.D.	366
The Late Effects of the Toxemias of Pregnancy, John H. Moore, M.D., F.A.C.S. ..	368
Fractures of the Fingers, Ernest D. Lamb, M.D.	372
History and Development of Student Health Programs in Colleges and Universities, Joseph E. Raycroft, M.D.	375
EDITORIALS	
The Wisconsin Centennial ..	382
Motor Vehicle Accidents ..	383
Transactions of THE MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE (Minneapolis Clinical Club)	384
REPORT ON ENCEPHALITIS EPIDEMIC	386
NEWS ITEMS	387
NECROLOGY.....	388
List of Physicians Licensed by THE MINNESOTA STATE BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS	389
PROGRAM, INTERNATIONAL MEDICAL ASSEMBLY	390

Copyr. 1941 by Lancel Pub. Co

Serves the Medical Profession of

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication

# The Triad of D's in Pellagra



## Diarrhea • Dermatitis • Dementia

A generation ago the medical student remembered the characteristics of pellagra by the triad of D's. In our present state of knowledge the presence of all three of these characteristics is regarded as indicating a far-advanced state of the disease, and emphasis is placed instead on the earlier signs. For example, it is now recognized that mild psychotic or psychoneurotic manifestations, the forerunners of the terminal dementia, may occur in the early stages of the disease, even before skin or lingual changes. Like other early signs, these mental states are promptly relieved by proper therapy which should include the other B factors as well as nicotinic acid amide, for deficiencies of one factor only almost never occur.

Nicolexin\* Capsules contain the entire B complex. Potent extracts of yeast and liver are supplemented with nicotinic acid amide (nicotinamide), riboflavin, and thiamine hydrochloride, so that each capsule contains approximately:

|                               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Nicotinic Acid Amide,</i>  | <i>20 milligrams</i>            |
| <i>Vitamin G,</i>             | <i>50 Sherman units</i>         |
| <i>Vitamin B<sub>1</sub>,</i> | <i>100 International units</i>  |
| <i>Vitamin B<sub>6</sub>,</i> | <i>100 gammas</i>               |
| <i>Filtrate Factor,</i>       | <i>40 Jukes-Lepkovsky units</i> |

Nicolexin Capsules are supplied in bottles of 50 and 500.



# NICOLEXIN

\*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

FINE PHARMACEUTICALS SINCE 1886

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.  
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.  
Published monthly by the Lancet Publishing Co.

# *SPECIALTY*

Knowing how to get things done has been this country's specialty. The men and women associated with Eli Lilly and Company have the habit of constantly improving products, facilities, and operations in all departments of the business. On this happy faculty depends the excellence of Lilly products.

## **ENTORAL**

(Oral Cold Vaccine, Lilly)



Oral vaccination with 'Entoral' brings about a reduction of 60 percent or more in the incidence of colds. Respiratory infections that are contracted after immunization are usually of lessened severity. Pulvules 'Entoral' are supplied in bottles of 20 and 60.

***ELI LILLY AND COMPANY***

*Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.*

# The Triad of D's in Pellagra



## Diarrhea • Dermatitis • Dementia

A generation ago the medical student remembered the characteristics of pellagra by the triad of D's. In our present state of knowledge the presence of all three of these characteristics is regarded as indicating a far-advanced state of the disease, and emphasis is placed instead on the earlier signs. For example, it is now recognized that mild psychotic or psychoneurotic manifestations, the forerunners of the terminal dementia, may occur in the early stages of the disease, even before skin or lingual changes. Like other early signs, these mental states are promptly relieved by proper therapy which should include the other B factors as well as nicotinic acid amide, for deficiencies of one factor only almost never occur. Nicolexin\* Capsules contain the entire B complex. Potent extracts of yeast and liver are supplemented with nicotinic acid amide (nicotinamide), riboflavin, and thiamine hydrochloride, so that each capsule contains approximately:

|                                    |                          |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Nicotinic Acid Amide, . . . . .    | 20 milligrams            |
| Vitamin G, . . . . .               | 50 Sherman units         |
| Vitamin B <sub>1</sub> , . . . . . | 100 International units  |
| Vitamin B <sub>6</sub> , . . . . . | 100 gammas               |
| Filtrate Factor, . . . . .         | 40 Jukes-Lepkovsky units |

Nicolexin Capsules are supplied in bottles of 50 and 500.

  
**Upjohn**  
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

**NICOLEXIN**

\*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

FINE PHARMACEUTICALS SINCE 1886

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.  
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.  
Published monthly by the Lancet Publishing Co.

# SPECIALTY

Knowing how to get things done has been this country's specialty. The men and women associated with Eli Lilly and Company have the habit of constantly improving products, facilities, and operations in all departments of the business. On this happy faculty depends the excellence of Lilly products.

## ENTORAL

(Oral Cold Vaccine, Lilly)



Oral vaccination with 'Entoral' brings about a reduction of 60 percent or more in the incidence of colds. Respiratory infections that are contracted after immunization are usually of lessened severity. Pulvules 'Entoral' are supplied in bottles of 20 and 60.

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY**

*Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.*

# Prevent irreparable accidents in nailed hip postoperative cases . . .



Aid recovery in fractures of lower limbs and in post polio cases . . .

Help arthritic patients, elderly convalescents and aged permanent invalids . . .  
with the

## BLOOM INVALID WALKER

with which support is on the hands, with dorsal extension of wrist, allowing for better support than crutches permit. There is no pressure in axillae (guide and balance only) and the patient's arms are in a directly downward position.

Crutch height is adjustable, accommodating patient-height from 6½" to 4½'.

22" wide, 30" long so it passes through doors easily.

BACK REST AFFORDS RELAXED AND SECURE SEATING.



Strongly constructed of satin or bright chrome duraplated finish 1-inch seamless steel tubing.

Demonstrated, rented, sold by

Easily transported,  
glides smoothly  
on ball-bearing  
casters.

**C. ANDERSON COMPANY INC.**  
ATLANTA 3229  
901 MARQUETTE MINNEAPOLIS

Should be standard equipment  
in hospitals,  
homes, physicians' offices.

*"Thank You, Doctor,*

*I can go all the way with you on this medicine"*



*Convenient  
Palatable  
Efficient*

## CREAMALIN TABLETS

make it easy for your peptic ulcer patient to co-operate

IN the successful control of peptic ulcer, active co-operation on the part of the patient is a sine qua non.

Creamalin Tablets, the new tablet form of amphoteric cream of aluminum hydroxide, practically assure co-operation because they call for no effort from the patient.

**Convenient.** Can be carried in pocket or purse and taken any time, any place. Need no mixing or dissolving in water; simply chewing.

**Palatable.** Have a pleasant flavor of which patients do not tire even with prolonged dosage. Free from grittiness and a powdery taste.

**Efficient.** Permit minimum dosage. One tablet will neutralize 48 cc of N/10 HCl within 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent).

• Non-alkaline, non-absorbable • Prompt pain relief • Promote healing • No rebound acid • No danger of alkalosis • Astringent, demulcent.



*Creamalin* TABLETS Bottles of 50 and 200

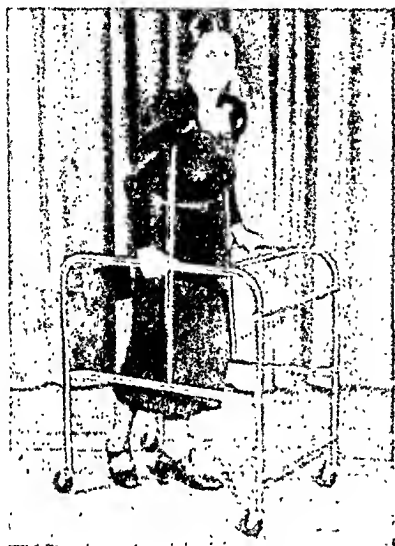
REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity



ALBA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY, INC., NEW YORK, N. Y.

# Prevent irreparable accidents in nailed hip postoperative cases . . .



Aid recovery in fractures of lower limbs and in post polio cases . . .

Help arthritic patients, elderly convalescents and aged permanent invalids . . .  
with the

## BLOOM INVALID WALKER

with which support is on the hands, with dorsal extension of wrist, allowing for better support than crutches permit. There is no pressure in axillae (guide and balance only) and the patient's arms are in a directly downward position.

Crutch height is adjustable, accommodating patient-height from  $6\frac{1}{2}$ " to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ".

22" wide, 30" long so it passes through doors easily.

BACK REST AFFORDS RELAXED AND SECURE SEATING.



Strongly constructed of satin or bright chrome duraplated finish 1-inch seamless steel tubing.

Demonstrated, rented, sold by

*Easily transported, glides smoothly on ball-bearing casters.*

**C.F. ANDERSON COMPANY, INC.**  
ATLANTIC 3229  
901 MARQUETTE MINNEAPOLIS

*Should be standard equipment in hospitals, homes, physicians' offices.*



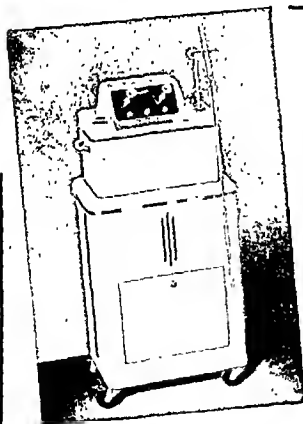
# PASADYNE

## POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It is therapeutically reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlanta, Georgia



## DEFENSE IN WAR OR MEDICINE Demands MODERN WEAPONS

### "TUBE-GAP" TISSUE-CUTTER

- Tube Cutting
  - Tube and Gap Cutting
  - Gap Coagulation

Several Bargains in  
Re-conditioned Apparatus

A Product of

## E. J. Rose Manufacturing Co., Inc. of California

Direct Factory Branch at new U. S. Hospital Supply Co. premises

223 South Sixth Street

Phone: MAin 4069

Minneapolis, Minnesota

### Medical History Committee

We, your Committee on Medical History, herewith submit the following report and move its adoption.

The material as compiled by Judge Calloway is in very good form and is now being corrected for medical errors by your Committee. The work comprises 600 pages and with the index and pictures will make a volume of about 650 pages. The history of the State Board of Health and that of Rocky Mountain spotted fever is being compiled and will complete the volume.

The cost of publication can only be determined on completion as the number of plates and illustrations greatly influence the cost per copy. The work should be on the press this year, unless war conditions make it inadvisable to go ahead.

Signed: E. D. HITCHCOCK, M.D., *Chairman*.

J. H. IRWIN, M.D.

T. F. WALKER, M.D.

The motion for adoption was seconded and unanimously carried. After considerable discussion, it was decided that no provision for funds should be made for publication until such time as the committee is able to specify the amount needed, at which time the matter will be decided by the House of Delegates.

### Medical Insurance and Legal Affairs Committee

No formal report was submitted. The Chairman, Dr. J. C. MacGregor, called attention to the fact that doctors were failing to report threatened malpractice suits to the Committee. He stated that at the present time there were five threatened suits in Billings. He stated that the insurance companies were always glad to advise with the committee. The doctors requested that as soon as any of our members are threatened with a suit for malpractice, that they notify the committee at once. He stated that in most cases, by contacting the proper physician, the Committee could do a great deal to bring about the abandonment of the threatened suit. He called attention to the fact that in these cases, the physician should be careful not to further antagonize the patient. Dr. MacGregor called attention to the fact that—rumors to the contrary notwithstanding—the members of the Montana State Medical Association had not signed a resolution refusing to give testimony in malpractice cases. Dr. MacGregor stated that his committee had been able to carry on its activities without cost to the Association.

It was moved, seconded, and carried that Dr. MacGregor's informal report be accepted.

### Medical Publications Committee

The Chairman, Dr. A. R. Foss, reported that since the contract with the JOURNAL-LANCET did not expire until next year, the Committee had no report or recommendations to make.

### Inter-Relations Committee on Scientific Papers

Dr. C. H. Nelson, Chairman of the Committee, reported that the Secretary had furnished secretaries of local societies with the names of men who would give papers before local societies, together with the title of such papers. He urged that all societies feel free to request those whose names appear on the list to give papers before their society.

### Program Committee

Dr. T. L. Hawkins, Chairman, stated that while his Committee had not prepared a formal report, they desire to know whether the Association wished to have programs put on by faculty members of medical schools exclusively or if they desired to have members of our Association participate in the program. The following resolution was presented by Dr. F. L. Unmack of Mount Powell Medical Society:

Whereas, there has been no end of pro and con discussion and debate relative to the present operations of the Montana State Medical Association and

Whereas, it is considered by many that the State Medical Association annual meeting is not only a place for the appearance of outstanding teachers but is also a place to allow individual members of the Association to present papers and develop in the profession so that all may feel that they are an important cog in the wheel of Montana progress and

Whereas, we have many brilliant men practicing medicine in the state of Montana whom we all personally love and admire; professionally respect and revere; and outstanding men with unexcelled experience in Industrial Medicine and Surgery, Public Health, Hygiene, Obstetrics, etc.

Be It Resolved, that the Program Committee be presented with the respectful suggestion that one-half of the time of each State Medical Association Scientific Program be assigned to members of the Montana State Medical Association for opportunity to present papers.

After considerable discussion by those in favor of the program as at present conducted and by those who favored the appearance of Montana men on the program, the resolution was amended to read as follows:

That the Program Committee be permitted to use such Montana talent as available for the program in whatever proportion they saw fit.

By a standing vote, the resolution was adopted by a vote of 17 to 4.

Dr. Hawkins said that in conducting the Postgraduate meetings in conjunction with the Committee on Maternal Welfare and Child Health and the State Board of Health, there was a desire to include subjects other than obstetrics and pediatrics. He requested Dr. Cogswell to inquire whether or not funds might be available for this purpose from governmental sources. Dr. Cogswell agreed to make such a request.

### Maternal and Child Welfare Committee

Your Committee has been occupied during the year 1940-1941 with three main objectives:

1. The first of these was to cooperate with the Montana Hospital Association in making a study of the facilities for maternal care in the State of Montana.
2. The second was a continuation of our postgraduate education.
3. The third objective was to continue our effort to reduce our maternal and infant mortality.

### HOSPITALS

At the request of the Maternal and Child Health Committee of the Montana State Medical Association and the Obstetrical Committee of the Montana Hospital Association, the Maternal and Child Health Division of the State Board of Health was asked to make a preliminary review of the facilities for maternal care in the State of Montana.

There are fifty-nine (59) hospitals and related institutions accredited by the American Medical Association. There are twelve counties without any hospital facilities. There are eight more counties without hospitals approved by the American Medical Association. There are two counties served by Indian hospitals. This leaves thirty-two counties in Montana served by hospitals approved by the American Medical Association. In 1938, 6,982 births or 65.4 per cent occurred in hospitals approved by the American Medical Association; 2,750 births occurred in homes and the balance, 941, occurred in maternity homes or in non-accredited hospitals.

Public Health nurses are assisting in many of the home deliveries. In a few instances, in centers where hospital facilities were provided maternity homes are operating in competition to hospitals. Rates for care in the maternity homes were the same as those charged to patients in the hospital. Some maternity homes provide facilities for osteopaths to deliver patients. A few maternity homes provided care for patients other than those needing obstetrical care. Some so-called maternity homes are apparently abortion shops.

Following this preliminary survey, your Chairman interviewed Senator D'Ewart in regard to the need for licensing and supervision of institutions accepting maternity patients. Senator D'Ewart introduced the bill, and at the Senate hearing, Dr. Edythe Hershey and Dr. T. L. Hawkins appeared before the Committee. The Bill was passed by both the House and the Senate. The rules and regulations will be presented to a joint

committee of the Maternal and Child Health Committee of the State Medical Association, the Obstetric Committee of the Montana Hospital Association, and the State Board of Health. While there will be no question of licensing hospitals eligible for registration by the American Medical Association or the American College of Surgeons, the classification of the hospitals will vary, depending upon standards.

Through the operation of this bill, it should be possible to control the "maternity home" situation which is exceedingly bad in spots. On the other hand, provision will be made to protect the maternity home in the rural districts, as these homes serve a distinct need in many parts of the state.

#### POSTGRADUATE EDUCATION

In cooperation with the Division of Maternal and Child Health of the State Board of Health, your Committee has formulated a plan for lectures on obstetrics and pediatrics extending over two years. The state has been roughly divided into four quarters: a Northeast, Northwest, Southeast, and Southwest quarters. It is contemplated to bring a lecturer on one of these subjects into four or five centers in each quarter each year, alternating every other year with a speaker on the other subject. The plan of the meetings has been changed somewhat from that formerly used, as it is felt that the proposed plan will enable the lecturer to present his work to a greater number of physicians meeting in small groups with less inconvenience to the local physicians.

Last spring, Dr. Roger Stewart of Seattle lectured on obstetrics in Shelby, Havre, Glasgow, Plentywood and Glendive. Dr. Willard Row of Yakima lectured on pediatrics in Anaconda, Butte, Bozeman and Helena. One hundred and eighteen physicians registered at these meetings.

Next fall a similar course of lectures will be presented in the Northwestern and Southeastern portions of the state.

#### MONTANA CONFERENCE ON CHILD HEALTH AND PROTECTION

The second Montana Conference on Child Health and Protection was held in Helena, May 16th and 17th, 1941. Your Chairman served as a member of a Citizens Committee to effect plans for this conference. The conference was dedicated to the children of Montana that their rights may be protected and the strength of the nation preserved through its ability to cherish and advance the principles of democracy.

The attendance included a highly satisfactory representation of service organizations, educators, social and welfare organizations, nurses, dentists, and physicians. There were sixty-eight lay representatives, fifty-two social workers, forty-four educators, sixty-eight nurses, and thirty-two dentists and physicians, each group including a wide range of diverse interests. A wide variety of service organizations covering practically every group interested in child health and protection sent delegates. Welfare, social, and governmental agencies were also well represented.

There were four prominent out-of-state speakers: Dr. Earl R. Carlson, who has devoted his life to the rehabilitation of children suffering from birth injuries; Mrs. Cecelia Heischmer, Child Welfare Consultant, U. S. Children's Bureau, who for the past month has been studying child welfare problems in Montana through the Child Welfare Services of the Department of Public Welfare; Miss Ethel Mealey, Consultant in Health Education, Oregon State Board of Health, and Miss Gertrude E. Carlsrud, R.N., Minnesota Department of Health, who, as Nurse Instructor, is associated with the Minnesota statewide program for improving the care of premature babies.

An immediate outcome of the conference was a request for the Chairman of this Committee to meet with the Board of County Commissioners at their annual meeting, June 9th, to discuss their responsibilities for protection of maternal and child health according to provisions made in the law authorizing them to provide medical and hospital care for those unable to provide such care for themselves. Through this cooperative interest should evolve more efficient procedures in keeping with sound principles of public health, medical practice, and social welfare.

#### MATERNAL MORTALITY REPORT OF 1940

In 1940, there were forty maternal deaths and three deaths associated with pregnancy reported, as compared with thirty-five maternal deaths in 1939 and five associated with pregnancy. The 1940 rate is thirty-four deaths per ten thousand live births, as compared with the 1939 rate of thirty-two deaths. Complete reports from other states for 1940 are not yet available, but in 1939, the United States rate was forty, with twelve states having a lower rate than Montana. Idaho had the lowest rate, twenty-two, North Dakota and Oregon following with twenty-four. The slight increase in rate may be accounted for, in part, by the fact that with the more detailed questionnaires, several deaths which would have been classified as associated with pregnancy were classified as maternal deaths. All but two physicians returned the questionnaires which were sent out by the Committee. The full report will be made available to the physicians of the state at a later date.

Although the number of deaths is too small to allow for detailed statistical analysis, there are certain definite trends which are significant. Of the forty deaths, there were:

**Abortions:** Twelve. Nine septic, eight of which were reported as induced by the patient herself or other persons. Three were non-septic abortions, one of which was self-induced.

**Puerperal Hemorrhages:** Seven. Only three reported the use of transfusions. In one instance, the hemorrhage resulted from inversion of the uterus. This case was attended by a midwife who pulled on the cord. The woman had made application to the Board of County Commissioners for admission to the hospital but was refused hospitalization, and the County Physician in this instance does not assume responsibility for home deliveries.

**Toxemia:** Seven. Three of these died before delivery, one died after cesarean section was performed because of convulsions which occurred during and before labor. Four died after delivery, and one of these following cesarean; this patient had hyperthyroidism with myocardial damage complicating the toxemia.

**Puerperal Septicemia:** Six. Three of these were cerebral, coronary and pulmonary emboli respectively, which under the revised classification, are classified as septicemia; one followed cesarean section for disproportion; one was a previously infected case who delivered a second twin breech two days after the first twin was born, one precipitated five minutes after reaching the hospital and the physician was not in attendance.

#### Accidents of Childbirth Three

**Other Conditions of Childbirth:** Four. Four were known cardiacs who were, apparently, unable to stand the strain of pregnancy. One was not attended by a physician at the time of delivery. One patient had a ectopic pregnancy with profuse hemorrhage and died three days following the rupture. The diagnosis had been made a month before rupture but operation was refused.

Of the forty-three deaths reported in 1940, three were attended by physicians at the time of delivery. Seventy-three per cent of the births occurred in hospitals and twenty-six per cent were attended by physicians in the home. Adequate facilities for home deliveries with trained personnel and a full-time health nurse is a factor to be considered in areas where the rate is high.

Last year our maternal mortality rate was the highest in recent years. An examination of the questionnaires indicates that abortion is still a most important cause of death. Hemorrhage is responsible for too many deaths. It is felt that more hospitals will provide facilities for type A and fusion.

If we are to emulate the fine record of our sister states, Idaho and North Dakota, we must prevent deaths from abortion, hemorrhages, infection, and toxemia. Ten deaths were responsible for seven deaths in 1940. It is generally felt that cesarean section should not be performed on a patient. Two of the maternal deaths were eclampsia by cesarean section. Cesarean section should, if possible, after long labors or in poor operat.

### Medical History Committee

We, your Committee on Medical History, herewith submit the following report and move its adoption.

The material as compiled by Judge Calloway is in very good form and is now being corrected for medical errors by your Committee. The work comprises 600 pages and with the index and pictures will make a volume of about 650 pages. The history of the State Board of Health and that of Rocky Mountain spotted fever is being compiled and will complete the volume.

The cost of publication can only be determined on completion as the number of plates and illustrations greatly influence the cost per copy. The work should be on the press this year, unless war conditions make it inadvisable to go ahead.

Signed: E. D. HITCHCOCK, M.D., *Chairman*,  
J. H. IRWIN, M.D.,  
T. F. WALKER, M.D.

The motion for adoption was seconded and unanimously carried. After considerable discussion, it was decided that no provision for funds should be made for publication until such time as the committee is able to specify the amount needed, at which time the matter will be decided by the House of Delegates.

### Medical Insurance and Legal Affairs Committee

No formal report was submitted. The Chairman, Dr. J. C. MacGregor, called attention to the fact that doctors were failing to report threatened malpractice suits to the Committee. He stated that at the present time there were five threatened suits in Billings. He stated that the insurance companies were always glad to advise with the committee. The doctors requested that as soon as any of our members are threatened with a suit for malpractice, that they notify the committee at once. He stated that in most cases, by contacting the proper physician, the Committee could do a great deal to bring about the abandonment of the threatened suit. He called attention to the fact that in these cases, the physician should be careful not to further antagonize the patient. Dr. MacGregor called attention to the fact that—rumors to the contrary notwithstanding—the members of the Montana State Medical Association had not signed a resolution refusing to give testimony in malpractice cases. Dr. MacGregor stated that his committee had been able to carry on its activities without cost to the Association.

It was moved, seconded, and carried that Dr. MacGregor's informal report be accepted.

### Medical Publications Committee

The Chairman, Dr. A. R. Foss, reported that since the contract with the JOURNAL-LANCET did not expire until next year, the Committee had no report or recommendations to make.

### Inter-Relations Committee on Scientific Papers

Dr. C. H. Nelson, Chairman of the Committee, reported that the Secretary had furnished secretaries of local societies with the names of men who would give papers before local societies, together with the title of such papers. He urged that all societies feel free to request those whose names appear on the list to give papers before their society.

### Program Committee

Dr. T. L. Hawkins, Chairman, stated that while his Committee had not prepared a formal report, they desire to know whether the Association wished to have programs put on by faculty members of medical schools exclusively or if they desired to have members of our Association participate in the program. The following resolution was presented by Dr. F. L. Unmack of Mount Powell Medical Society:

Whereas, there has been no end of pro and con discussion and debate relative to the present operations of the Montana State Medical Association and

Whereas, it is considered by many that the State Medical Association annual meeting is not only a place for the appearance of outstanding teachers but is also a place to allow individual members of the Association to present papers and develop in the profession so that all may feel that they are an important cog in the wheel of Montana progress and

Whereas, we have many brilliant men practicing medicine in the state of Montana whom we all personally love and admire; professionally respect and revere; and outstanding men with unexcelled experience in Industrial Medicine and Surgery, Public Health, Hygiene, Obstetrics, etc.

Be It Resolved, that the Program Committee be presented with the respectful suggestion that one-half of the time of each State Medical Association Scientific Program be assigned to members of the Montana State Medical Association for opportunity to present papers.

After considerable discussion by those in favor of the program as at present conducted and by those who favored the appearance of Montana men on the program, the resolution was amended to read as follows:

That the Program Committee be permitted to use such Montana talent as available for the program in whatever proportion they saw fit.

By a standing vote, the resolution was adopted by a vote of 17 to 4.

Dr. Hawkins said that in conducting the Postgraduate meetings in conjunction with the Committee on Maternal Welfare and Child Health and the State Board of Health, there was a desire to include subjects other than obstetrics and pediatrics. He requested Dr. Cogswell to inquire whether or not funds might be available for this purpose from governmental sources. Dr. Cogswell agreed to make such a request.

### Maternal and Child Welfare Committee

Your Committee has been occupied during the year 1940-1941 with three main objectives:

1. The first of these was to cooperate with the Montana Hospital Association in making a study of the facilities for maternal care in the State of Montana.
2. The second was a continuation of our postgraduate education.
3. The third objective was to continue our effort to reduce our maternal and infant mortality.

### HOSPITALS

At the request of the Maternal and Child Health Committee of the Montana State Medical Association and the Obstetrical Committee of the Montana Hospital Association, the Maternal and Child Health Division of the State Board of Health was asked to make a preliminary review of the facilities for maternal care in the State of Montana.

There are fifty-nine (59) hospitals and related institutions accredited by the American Medical Association. There are twelve counties without any hospital facilities. There are eight more counties without hospitals approved by the American Medical Association. There are two counties served by Indian hospitals. This leaves thirty-two counties in Montana served by hospitals approved by the American Medical Association. In 1938, 6,982 births or 65.4 per cent occurred in hospitals approved by the American Medical Association; 2,750 births occurred in homes and the balance, 941, occurred in maternity homes or in non-accredited hospitals.

Public Health nurses are assisting in many of the home deliveries. In a few instances, in centers where hospital facilities were provided maternity homes are operating in competition to hospitals. Rates for care in the maternity homes were the same as those charged to patients in the hospital. Some maternity homes provide facilities for osteopaths to deliver patients. A few maternity homes provided care for patients other than those needing obstetrical care. Some so-called maternity homes are apparently abortion shops.

Following this preliminary survey, your Chairman interviewed Senator D'Ewart in regard to the need for licensing and supervision of institutions accepting maternity patients. Senator D'Ewart introduced the bill, and at the Senate hearing, Dr. Edythe Hershey and Dr. T. L. Hawkins appeared before the Committee. The Bill was passed by both the House and the Senate. The rules and regulations will be presented to a joint

committee of the Maternal and Child Health Committee of the State Medical Association, the Obstetric Committee of the Montana Hospital Association, and the State Board of Health. While there will be no question of licensing hospitals eligible for registration by the American Medical Association or the American College of Surgeons, the classification of the hospitals will vary, depending upon standards.

Through the operation of this bill, it should be possible to control the "maternity home" situation which is exceedingly bad in spots. On the other hand, provision will be made to protect the maternity home in the rural districts, as these homes serve a distinct need in many parts of the state.

#### POSTGRADUATE EDUCATION

In cooperation with the Division of Maternal and Child Health of the State Board of Health, your Committee has formulated a plan for lectures on obstetrics and pediatrics extending over two years. The state has been roughly divided into four quarters: a Northeast, Northwest, Southeast, and Southwest quarters. It is contemplated to bring a lecturer on one of these subjects into four or five centers in each quarter each year, alternating every other year with a speaker on the other subject. The plan of the meetings has been changed somewhat from that formerly used, as it is felt that the proposed plan will enable the lecturer to present his work to a greater number of physicians meeting in small groups with less inconvenience to the local physicians.

Last spring, Dr. Roger Stewart of Seattle lectured on obstetrics in Shelby, Havre, Glasgow, Plentywood and Glendive. Dr. Willard Rew of Yakima lectured on pediatrics in Anaconda, Butte, Bozeman and Helena. One hundred and eighteen physicians registered at these meetings.

Next fall a similar course of lectures will be presented in the Northwestern and Southeastern portions of the state.

#### MONTANA CONFERENCE ON CHILD HEALTH AND PROTECTION

The second Montana Conference on Child Health and Protection was held in Helena, May 16th and 17th, 1941. Your Chairman served as a member of a Citizens Committee to effect plans for this conference. The conference was dedicated to the children of Montana that their rights may be protected and the strength of the nation preserved through its ability to cherish and advance the principles of democracy.

The attendance included a highly satisfactory representation of service organizations, educators, social and welfare organizations, nurses, dentists, and physicians. There were sixty-eight lay representatives, fifty-two social workers, forty-four educators, sixty-eight nurses, and thirty-two dentists and physicians, each group including a wide range of diverse interests. A wide variety of service organizations covering practically every group interested in child health and protection sent delegates. Welfare, social, and governmental agencies were also well represented.

There were four prominent out-of-state speakers: Dr. Earl R. Carlson, who has devoted his life to the rehabilitation of children suffering from birth injuries; Mrs. Cecelia Heichemer, Child Welfare Consultant, U. S. Children's Bureau, who for the past month has been studying child welfare problems in Montana through the Child Welfare Services of the Department of Public Welfare; Miss Ethel Mealey, Consultant in Health Education, Oregon State Board of Health, and Miss Gertrude E. Carlstrud, R.N., Minnesota Department of Health, who, as Nurse Instructor, is associated with the Minnesota statewide program for improving the care of premature babies.

An immediate outcome of the conference was a request for the Chairman of this Committee to meet with the Board of County Commissioners at their annual meeting, June 9th, to discuss their responsibilities for protection of maternal and child health according to provisions made in the law authorizing them to provide medical and hospital care for those unable to provide such care for themselves. Through this cooperative interest should evolve more efficient procedures in keeping with sound principles of public health, medical practice, and social welfare.

#### MATERNAL MORTALITY REPORT OF 1940

In 1940, there were forty maternal deaths and three deaths associated with pregnancy reported, as compared with thirty-five maternal deaths in 1939 and five associated with pregnancy. The 1940 rate is thirty-four deaths per ten thousand live births, as compared with the 1939 rate of thirty-two deaths. Complete reports from other states for 1940 are not yet available, but in 1939, the United States rate was forty, with twelve states having a lower rate than Montana. Idaho had the lowest rate, twenty-two, North Dakota and Oregon following with twenty-four. The slight increase in rate may be accounted for, in part, by the fact that with the more detailed questionnaires, several deaths which would have been classified as associated with pregnancy were classified as maternal deaths. All but two physicians returned the questionnaires which were sent out by the Committee. The full report will be made available to the physicians of the state at a later date.

Although the number of deaths is too small to allow for detailed statistical analysis, there are certain definite trends which are significant. Of the forty deaths, there were:

**Abortions:** Twelve. Nine septic, eight of which were reported as induced by the patient herself or other persons. Three were non-septic abortions, one of which was self-induced.

**Puerperal Hemorrhages:** Seven. Only three reported the use of transfusions. In one instance, the hemorrhage resulted from inversion of the uterus. This case was attended by a midwife who pulled on the cord. The woman had made application to the Board of County Commissioners for admission to the hospital but was refused hospitalization, and the County Physician in this instance does not assume responsibility for home deliveries.

**Toxemia.** Seven. Three of these died before delivery, one died after cesarean section was performed because of convulsions which occurred during and before labor. Four died after delivery, and one of these following cesarean, this patient had hyperthyroidism with myocardial damage complicating the toxemia.

**Puerperal Septicemia:** Six. Three of these were cerebral, coronary and pulmonary emboli respectively, which under the revised classification, are classified as septicemia, one followed cesarean section for disproportion; one was a previously infected case who delivered a second twin breech two days after the first twin was born; one precipitated five minutes after reaching the hospital and the physician was not in attendance.

**Accidents of Childbirth:** Three.

**Other Conditions of Childbirth:** Four. Four were known cardiacs who were, apparently, unable to stand the strain of pregnancy. One was not attended by a physician at the time of delivery. One patient had an ectopic pregnancy with profuse hemorrhage and died three days following the rupture. The diagnosis had been made a month before rupture but operation was refused.

Of the forty-three deaths reported in 1940, three were not attended by physicians at the time of delivery. Seventy-three per cent of the births occurred in hospitals and twenty-six per cent were attended by physicians in the homes. Adequate facilities for home deliveries with trained assistance by a public health nurse is a factor to be considered in certain areas of the state.

Last year our maternal mortality rate was a little higher than in recent years. An examination of the questionnaires indicates that abortion is still a most important cause of death. Late hemorrhage is responsible for too many deaths. It is hoped that more hospitals will provide facilities for typing and transfusion.

If we are to emulate the fine record of our neighboring states, Idaho and North Dakota, we must prevent deaths from abortion, hemorrhages, infection, and toxemia. Toxemia was responsible for seven deaths in 1940. It is generally conceded that cesarean section should not be performed on a convulsing patient. Two of the maternal deaths were eclampsia delivered by cesarean section. Cesarean section should be avoided, if possible, after long labors or in poor operative risks.

service. Most states with a medical service plan also operate some type of hospitalization organization but that is done separately.

Medical service organizations are still in their experimental stages and much remains to be learned about them. I believe they have a future and that in time they will bridge the gap in medical service between downright indigency and ability to pay adequate medical fees. We, as physicians, must never lose control of our profession to lay or political groups and for this reason it is up to ourselves to establish our own service organizations before someone else does it for us.

I would suggest to this House of Delegates that this matter be referred to the Medical Economics Committee and that they be asked to investigate the question and report back their findings as to:

1. Is there need in Montana for an insurance plan which will ease the financial burden of sickness from the middle and low-income groups.
2. If so, is such a plan feasible of operation in this state and then if indicated, make such recommendations as to:
  1. Legal steps to be taken.
  2. Type of organization and methods of administration.
  3. Scope of the plan which we should undertake.
  4. Scale of membership premiums to be charged.
  5. Schedule of benefits provided the participating physicians.

#### Committee on Industrial Hygiene

Dr. L. T. Sussex gave the following report, which upon motion duly made, seconded, and carried, was accepted.

The Committee on Industrial Hygiene of the Montana State Medical Association consisting of L. T. Sussex, chairman, H. H. Old Schwartz, J. B. Frisbee and A. T. Haas, begs to report as follows:

No formal meeting of the committee has been held during the year, but this is an important committee and its work should be continued and extended.

We make the following recommendations at this time

1. That the State Association adopt as fully as possible the program outlined by the Council on Industrial Health of the American Medical Association.
2. That the physicians of the state cooperate fully with the Industrial Hygiene Laboratory at Helena and make use of the facilities that are available.
3. That Industrial Diseases be reported to the State Board of Health as required by law.
4. That, if possible, a delegate be sent to the Annual Congress on Industrial Health.
5. That a Committee on Industrial Health be established in each County Medical Society.

As a part of this report, Dr. I. M. Farner, Director of the Industrial Hygiene Laboratory, is here and will speak to you in reference to the work of the Laboratory and the reporting of Industrial Diseases.

Dr. Sussex then presented Dr. Farner, Director of Industrial Hygiene, Montana State Board of Health, who read a paper on "Occupational Disease Reporting." His report follows:

Because of the nature of this meeting and the large amount of business before this body today, I shall confine my remarks to a very few minutes. Two years ago, had I been talking before you in industrial hygiene, it might have been necessary to go into some discussion of what industrial hygiene is all about. Now, however, that seems unnecessary because of the change in viewpoint of the medical profession from traumatic surgery to health maintenance, and the creation of the Council on Industrial Health of the American Medical Association which has been responsible for informing the profession on industrial hygiene through the *Journal of the American Medical Association*. The formation of this national council was followed by the creation of the Industrial Hygiene Committee of our own state association, which committee has shown the Division of Industrial Hygiene of the State Board of Health full cooperation in promoting the health of the industrial worker.

"The Council on Industrial Hygiene was quick to appreciate the greater abundance of opportunities for the ethical practice of medicine in industry and the large segment of industry yet available to the general practitioners of medicine for service of a profitable nature." This segment referred to represents over 90 per cent of the industrial workers in Montana. This means that over 90 per cent of the workers in Montana are getting their medical attention from their family physician and not from industrial physicians. In view of this fact, it becomes apparent that the private physician must become the keystone of any efforts to control occupational disease. It is the aim of your Committee, our National Council on Industrial Hygiene, and the State Board of Health, to assist you in best serving this group of workers.

Many occupations are known to have injurious effects on the physical condition of workers employed in them. Examples such as lead, arsenic and manganese poisoning as well as exposure to dust, acid fumes and vapors are but a few of the occupational hazards encountered in Montana industries.

Physicians have reported on all sides the ability to handle many obscure cases through directing their attention to the patient's occupation as a possible factor in his illness. Let us illustrate how this might work.

A worker lives in a garage, suffering from continuous coughing and wheezing. The physician, who after careful examination, is unable to find a cause for the patient's illness. Physical findings on a thorough examination of the patient's eyes, ears, nose, throat and chest are negative. A correct diagnosis in a puzzling case is much easier to determine when the occupational hazards and the potentially toxic materials encountered by the worker are considered. In the case of a garage worker, such as gasoline, carbon monoxide, lead, and other toxic materials, all of these poisons are capable of causing such a condition. The next logical step is to determine if these materials, if any, exist in toxic amounts in the environment where the worker is employed.

The State Board of Health calls for a specialized type of work. The Board of Health can assist by visiting the worker's place of employment and determining any harmful conditions. With this data, we can then take steps to control these hazards through promoting installation of proper ventilation and other control measures commonly used in industrial work.

It is not to be expected that the practitioner can make himself fully conversant with all the different processes and conditions of work encountered in industry. He may, however, become familiar with those presented by industries operating in his own immediate district. It is important that he should do so, for the family physician who attends industrial workers is often faced with problems arising out of the occupations his patients follow. Not infrequently, in the individual case, his advice respecting employment does much to determine whether a workman maintains his economic independence or becomes, either partially or entirely, a public charge.<sup>1,2</sup>

Conscientious reporting of occupational diseases to the State Board of Health, as required by law, will serve a two-fold purpose. It will assist you in diagnosis by keeping occupations before you, and will assist the Board of Health in eliminating occupational diseases in a similar manner as is familiar to you all in connection with communicable disease control work. The first step in eliminating occupational disease is to know where the disease exists. The next step is investigation of conditions which are believed responsible for causing the illness. This usually amounts to chemical and engineering studies of the working environment to determine the presence of and amount of toxic materials to which the worker is exposed. The ultimate step in eliminating occupational disease is, of course, to eliminate exposure of workers to toxic materials. This may be accomplished by substitution of non-toxic materials for toxic ones, or controlling the escape of the toxic material into the air breathed by the worker through appropriate ventilation or enclosure.

<sup>1</sup>Selby, C. D.: The Renaissance of Industrial Hygiene, A.P.H.A. October 8, 1940.

<sup>2</sup>Riddell, A. R.: Problems which Arise in the Handling of Illness among Wage Earners, *Canadian Health Journal*, May, 1940.

The reporting of occupational diseases concerns this group particularly since Section 3, Chapter 127, of the Laws of Montana, Twenty-sixth Legislative Assembly, states, "The secretary of the Division of Industrial Hygiene is hereby authorized and directed to design and provide suitable blanks for reporting occupational disease and prepare instructions for their use, and to furnish them free of charge to all registered physicians, medical clinics, hospitals, industrial plants and labor unions who may request them." Sections 7 and 8 of this law require the above-mentioned groups to report all cases of occupational disease seen by them after the secretary of the Division of Industrial Hygiene requests, and provide a penalty for any person required to make such report who shall fail to make said report or who shall willfully make any false statement in such report.

A form for reporting of occupational disease by physicians and others has been prepared. Through the Industrial Hygiene Committee of the Montana State Medical Association, an invitation to present this form here, together with the plan for its use, was arranged. Dr. Sussex, Chairman of the Committee, has indicated that following this meeting, it might be advisable to hold meetings on industrial hygiene in the local medical societies, particularly in the more industrialized areas. In the event such meetings are held, it might be advisable to present briefly the medical, engineering and chemical aspects of industrial hygiene, as well as to introduce the occupational disease report forms. It has been suggested that it might be of interest to demonstrate certain of the field equipment used in connection with testing the work-room environment for presence of toxic substances. The State Board of Health will be happy to cooperate with your Committee in this connection.

These occupational disease report forms are to be distributed by mail, five copies to each physician in the state, immediately following this meeting. Additional forms will be supplied as requested. An earnest effort has been made to make these forms simple as is possible to get the information necessary to carry out desired analyses. It is my desire to visit all physicians in the state from time to time with the view that such visits will lead to a more complete understanding among the profession of industrial hygiene work in general and a thorough appreciation of the importance of reporting all occupational diseases to a central agency.

Permit me to indicate briefly in tetteration how reporting of occupational disease will help to prevent lost time from industry and its related ills to both labor and industry. If a patient develops lead poisoning, carbon monoxide poisoning, or any other occupational disease and the Division of Industrial Hygiene is informed of it, we are in a position to visit the plant, make engineering and chemical studies to determine the source of the toxic material, the amount present, and take steps to eliminate it by instituting proper control methods. This will prevent further cases of disease from the same plant. At the same time this investigation is being made in the plant, other hazardous materials or practices may be observed and eliminated before they result in injury to the workers. Likewise, diseases resulting from one industry may suggest hazardous conditions in similar plants and lead to their study and subsequent removal.

The fact that new methods and new materials are constantly being introduced into industry makes constant vigilance necessary. The reporting of occupational disease in Montana may well prevent a great deal of illness and death, not heretofore recognized as being preventable or related to occupation.

The President, Dr. J. I. Wernham, introduced Mrs. R. E. Mosimen, Women's Auxiliary to the American Medical Association, Seattle. She stated that they now have 27,000 members and are 22 years old. The Women's Auxiliary was organized in 1922. They try to promote aims of the American Medical Association in respect to health. There are 40 states organized. There are two units here, Helena and Missoula, and Great Falls is now organizing. In 1937, permission was granted by the State Association in Montana for organizing

a Women's Auxiliary. A state Auxiliary to the Women's Auxiliary was appointed by Dr. Wernham. They are Dr. W. E. Long, Dr. L. T. Sussex and Dr. T. F. Walker, who are to cooperate with the Women's Auxiliary in forming a Women's Auxiliary here. The Advisory Council directs the Auxiliary.

#### Committee on FSA Fee Schedule

Dr. J. H. Irwin, chairman of this committee, submitted his report, which upon motion duly made, seconded and carried by a vote of 14 for and 1 against, is referred to the Medical Economics Committee.

Dr. T. F. Walker, Secretary of the Association, presented the report of the Council (see minutes of meeting of Council), which, upon motion duly made, seconded, and unanimously carried, was accepted. The following report of the Auditing Committee of the Council was made.

#### Auditors' Report

We, your Auditing Committee, beg to submit the following report:

The auditors' report of May 27, 1937, shows that all accounts of Dr. Balsam, as Secretary, are accounted for and are correct. Funds transferred to Dr. T. L. Hawkins as shown by audit of April 6, 1938, are all accounted for and are correct.

The audit of April 1, 1941, to June 14, 1941, for Dr. T. F. Walker, as Secretary, are correct and all bonds and cash are accounted for.

E D HITCHCOCK, M.D.  
P E KANE, M.D.  
W E LONG, M.D.

The following resolution was introduced by Dr. F. L. Unmack, of Mount Powell County Medical Society:

Whereas, There has been no end of comment about an "inner circle" of medical politicians in the Montana State Medical Association and

Whereas, it is thoroughly well-known and conceded that all members are working in the interest of peace and harmony and

Whereas, many individual members have felt that they were merely on the outside looking in,

Be It Resolved, that the House of Delegates in convention assembled support the proposition and make any necessary changes in the constitution and by-laws of the Montana State Medical Association that henceforth a nominating committee consisting of five past presidents, present at the meeting, residing in the state, and chosen by the President, shall nominate candidates for elective offices in the Montana State Medical Association, and

Be It Further Resolved, that a minimum of three men be nominated for each office—two by the nominating committee and at least one from the floor, and

Be It Further Resolved, that all nominations be completed the first morning of the session and voted on in the afternoon before the close of the meeting.

After a very free discussion, Dr. R. V. Morledge, from Yellowstone Valley Medical society, moved that the President be empowered to appoint a nominating committee of three, such committee to name two candidates for each office, in addition to which candidates could be nominated from the floor. Dr. Durnin introduced an amendment to the motion, which read as follows:

At least two months before the time of election, the county medical societies shall be invited to submit names of candidates for the various offices, to the Nominating Committee. From the names submitted, the Nominating Committee shall make a selection of the names to be submitted by them to the House of Delegates.

## GALLATIN COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Dr. W. S. Bole      | Dr. R. R. Sigler    |
| Dr. A. D. Brewer    | Dr. C. S. Smith     |
| Dr. P. L. Eneboe    | Dr. R. G. Sherer    |
| Dr. E. R. Grigg     | Dr. C. E. Whitehead |
| Dr. B. J. Heetderks | Dr. R. A. Williams  |
| Dr. L. L. Maillet   | Dr. R. J. Keeton    |
| Dr. J. H. Phillips  | Dr. E. J. Kearns    |
| Dr. F. I. Sabo      | Dr. J. T. Bradbury  |
| Dr. C. C. Seerley   | (honorary)          |
| Dr. R. C. Seitz     |                     |

## HILL COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                   |                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Dr. F. W. Aubin   | Dr. W. L. Forster        |
| Dr. D. J. Almas   | Dr. W. F. Hamilton       |
| Dr. R. A. Benke   | Dr. W. A. Lacey          |
| Dr. E. A. Doles   | Dr. L. T. Sussex         |
| Dr. C. S. Houtz   | Dr. D. S. MacKenzie, Jr. |
| Dr. A. S. Hoon    | Dr. D. S. MacKenzie, Sr. |
| Dr. G. A. Jestrab |                          |

## LEWIS AND CLARK COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Dr. W. M. Copenhaver | Dr. C. J. Jump        |
| Dr. W. F. Cashmore   | Dr. Marjorie K. Smith |
| Dr. O. G. Klein      | Dr. J. J. McCabe      |
| Dr. R. W. Morris     | Dr. S. A. Cooney      |
| Dr. E. H. Lindstrom  | Dr. E. L. Gallivan    |
| Dr. T. L. Hawkins    | Dr. D. T. Berg        |
| Dr. L. F. Hall       | Dr. J. M. Bierman     |
| Dr. B. K. Kilbourne  | Dr. J. G. Thompson    |
| Dr. Edythe Hershey   | Dr. G. H. Barbour     |
| Dr. L. M. Farner     | (life member)         |
| Dr. J. M. Flinn      | Dr. D. N. Monserrate  |
| Dr. B. C. Shearer    |                       |

## MADISON COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Dr. D. F. Clancy     | Dr. L. R. Packard |
| Dr. R. H. Dyer       | Dr. W. J. Burns   |
| Dr. F. B. Farnsworth |                   |

## MOUNT POWELL MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Dr. L. G. Dunlap    | Dr. T. J. Kargacin |
| Dr. W. E. Long      | Dr. E. Lieurance   |
| Dr. M. R. Snodgrass | Dr. A. C. Knight   |
| Dr. B. L. Pampel    | Dr. Leroy Bolton   |
| Dr. Gladys Holmes   | Dr. B. D. Mitchell |
| Dr. B. A. Place     | Dr. D. E. Downey   |
| Dr. F. I. Terrill   | Dr. R. W. Getty    |
| Dr. W. A. Beasley   | Dr. Leo Crowley    |
| Dr. F. L. Unmack    | Dr. J. J. Malee    |
| Dr. G. A. Anderson  | Dr. K. A. Tyler    |
| Dr. J. L. O'Rourke  | Dr. A. J. Willits  |

## MUSSELSHELL COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Dr. G. A. Lewis   | Dr. R. E. Brogan |
| Dr. R. T. O'Neill | Dr. E. R. Foutz  |
| Dr. A. A. Bennett |                  |

## NORTH CENTRAL MONTANA MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Dr. W. F. Paterson  | Dr. H. F. Schraeder |
| Dr. O. A. Bosshardt | Dr. W. A. Meadows   |
| Dr. W. L. DuBois    | Dr. P. O. Neraal    |
| Dr. J. M. Spatz     | Dr. N. A. Olsen     |
| Dr. H. W. Power     | Dr. W. C. Robinson  |

## NORTHEASTERN MONTANA MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Dr. O. G. Benson   | Dr. R. Peterson     |
| Dr. H. B. Cloud    | Dr. R. E. Ryde      |
| Dr. T. L. Cockrell | Dr. A. N. Smith     |
| Dr. R. D. Knapp    | Dr. J. C. Storkan   |
| Dr. F. M. Knierim  | Dr. D. B. Studer    |
| Dr. L. T. Krogsrad | Dr. E. J. Mittleman |
| Dr. C. B. Larson   | Dr. F. L. Darland   |
| Dr. C. J. Munch    | Dr. A. J. Kreft     |

## PARK-SWEETGRASS COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Dr. L. W. Baskett  | Dr. A. M. Leuick   |
| Dr. D. Claiborn    | Dr. J. A. Pearson  |
| Dr. W. F. Cogswell | Dr. G. A. Townsend |
| Dr. P. L. Green    | Dr. R. A. Walker   |
| Dr. W. H. Harris   | Dr. G. A. Windsor  |
| Dr. S. E. Leard    |                    |

## LAKE COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Dr. J. L. Richards | Dr. E. G. Lipow   |
| Dr. H. M. Teel     | Dr. J. M. Brooke  |
| Dr. J. Diamon      | Dr. G. E. Armour  |
| Dr. J. L. Koehler  | Dr. W. G. Tanglin |
| Dr. T. A. Mathews  |                   |

## SILVER BOW COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Dr. R. A. Kroeze     | Dr. J. Thorkelson     |
| Dr. S. E. Swartz     | Dr. C. W. Pemberton   |
| Dr. L. W. Smith      | Dr. D. L. Gillespie   |
| Dr. S. V. Wilking    | Dr. P. E. Kane        |
| Dr. J. B. Frisbee    | Dr. E. S. McMahon     |
| Dr. R. F. Peterson   | Dr. N. J. O'Keith     |
| Dr. Harold Simons    | Dr. H. A. Stanchfield |
| Dr. Frank Williams   | Dr. F. M. Poindexter  |
| Dr. C. R. Canty      | Dr. J. T. Lhotka      |
| Dr. C. B. Rodes      | Dr. R. N. Morgan      |
| Dr. H. H. James      | Dr. T. W. Saam        |
| Dr. D. A. Atkins     | Dr. G. L. Rutledge    |
| Dr. G. T. MacPherson | Dr. T. J. B. Shanley  |
| Dr. J. C. Lapierre   | Dr. J. E. Garvey      |
| Dr. G. A. Carmichael | Dr. J. K. Colman      |
| Dr. J. R. E. Sievers | Dr. John Floyd        |
| Dr. A. R. Sievers    | Dr. P. T. Spurck      |
| Dr. H. C. Joesting   | Dr. T. F. Bush        |
| Dr. J. L. Shields    | Dr. Harold Gregg      |
| Dr. H. L. Casebeer   | Dr. Harold Schwartz   |
| Dr. R. J. Hill       | Dr. R. C. Monahan     |
| Dr. Carl Horst       | Dr. R. C. Kane        |
| Dr. V. O. Ungherins  | Dr. S. S. Sternberg   |
| Dr. M. C. Smetters   | Dr. W. H. Stephan     |
| Dr. Alfred Karstad   | Dr. G. M. Donich      |
| Dr. S. F. Saam       | Dr. J. J. Kane        |
| Dr. D. E. Hale       | Dr. J. L. Mondloch    |
| Dr. C. McGill        | Dr. J. H. Malee       |



SOUTHEASTERN MONTANA MEDICAL  
SOCIETY

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Dr. J. J. Bridenstein | Dr. B. R. Tarbox      |
| Dr. S. B. Lindberg    | Dr. S. A. Olson       |
| Dr. E. H. Rowen       | Dr. M. A. Shullington |
| Dr. J. H. Garberson   | Dr. R. G. Lemon       |
| Dr. Elma M. Howard    | Dr. M. D. Winter      |
| Dr. R. D. Benson      | Dr. H. J. Huene       |
| Dr. C. M. Lund        | Dr. J. V. Neville     |
| Dr. J. W. Craig       | Dr. H. Denman         |
| Dr. S. E. Pratt       | Dr. B. C. Farrand     |
| Dr. E. F. Noonan      | Dr. B. B. Sandy       |
| Dr. M. G. Danskin     | Dr. J. H. Hunt        |
| Dr. J. R. Thompson    | Dr. R. D. Harper      |
| Dr. J. S. Beagle      | Dr. R. A. Morrill     |
| Dr. W. H. Blackmore   | Dr. R. R. Randall     |
| Dr. A. R. Varco       |                       |

## WESTERN MONTANA MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Dr. G. R. Fattic      | Dr. C. H. Fredrickson |
| Dr. A. W. Hiemstra    | Dr. A. W. Rew         |
| Dr. L. W. Brewer      | Dr. G. S. Frogner     |
| Dr. J. A. Duffalo     | Dr. P. G. Noble       |
| Dr. A. R. Foss        | Dr. J. K. Cummings    |
| Dr. E. K. George      | Dr. R. W. Keys        |
| Dr. H. J. Hall        | Dr. W. T. Thornton    |
| Dr. W. F. Morrison    | Dr. C. R. Thornton    |
| Dr. M. B. Hesdorffer  | Dr. Herbert Hayward   |
| Dr. F. D. Pease       | Dr. C. L. Bourdeau    |
| Dr. A. T. Haas        | Dr. E. J. Bourdeau    |
| Dr. P. S. Murphy      | Dr. J. J. Flynn       |
| Dr. G. G. Sale        | Dr. J. M. Graybeal    |
| Dr. J. M. Nelson      | Dr. J. L. Holmes      |
| Dr. W. J. Doyle       | Dr. R. C. Kirkwood    |
| Dr. W. E. Marshall    | Dr. H. H. Koessler    |
| Dr. R. E. Wirth       | Dr. W. N. McPhail     |
| Dr. J. P. Ritchey     | Dr. L. T. Martin      |
| Dr. P. S. Renning     | Dr. H. C. Shepherd    |
| Dr. C. C. Tefft       | Dr. G. F. Turman      |
| Dr. D. A. Gordon      | Dr. E. J. French      |
| Dr. C. F. Honeycutt   | (life member)         |
| Dr. A. R. Kintner     | Dr. T. H. Hanbridge   |
| Dr. J. F. S. Marshall | (life member)         |
| Dr. S. N. Preston     | Dr. W. N. King        |
| Dr. S. M. Trenouth    | (life member)         |
| Dr. L. R. Alderson    | Dr. J. P. Ohlmach     |
| Dr. F. H. Lowe        |                       |

YELLOWSTONE VALLEY MEDICAL  
SOCIETY

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Dr. E. M. Adams       | Dr. L. H. Kronmiller |
| Dr. L. W. Allard      | Dr. L. N. Lobbitt    |
| Dr. M. O. Anderson    | Dr. D. D. Leeper     |
| Dr. C. C. Beltzer     | Dr. L. Levitt        |
| Dr. A. W. Blackstone  | Dr. D. J. MacDonald  |
| Dr. J. H. Bridenbaugh | Dr. Harold McIntyre  |
| Dr. B. H. Brunkow     | Dr. R. V. Morledge   |
| Dr. M. S. Burdick     | Dr. J. D. Morrison   |
| Dr. H. T. Caraway     | Dr. W. R. Morrison   |
| Dr. R. R. Chapple     | Dr. A. J. Movius     |
| Dr. A. E. Clark       | Dr. C. H. Nelson     |
| Dr. H. H. Culbertson  | Dr. J. V. Neville    |
| Dr. R. W. Currie      | Dr. J. C. Powers     |
| Dr. J. J. DeMers      | Dr. O. C. Rathman    |
| Dr. H. O. Drew        | Dr. W. G. Richards   |
| Dr. Frank Dunkle      | Dr. G. M. Russell    |
| Dr. E. M. Farr        | Dr. J. W. Schubert   |
| Dr. V. D. Ferree      | Dr. J. A. Shaw       |
| Dr. M. L. Fisher      | Dr. W. P. Smith      |
| Dr. Wayne Gordon      | Dr. L. Stevens       |
| Dr. J. H. Graham      | Dr. A. E. Stripp     |
| Dr. P. S. Griffin     | Dr. T. R. Vye        |
| Dr. E. A. Hagemann    | Dr. W. P. Weedman    |
| Dr. E. C. Hall        | Dr. S. J. Werner     |
| Dr. Fred Hammernik    | Dr. J. I. Wernham    |
| Dr. A. L. Hammerel    | Dr. L. G. Russell    |
| Dr. R. J. Hanley      | Dr. G. A. McHaffey   |
| Dr. D. E. Hodges      | Dr. S. M. Souder     |
| Dr. J. E. Hynes       |                      |

CHOUTEAU COUNTY MEDICAL  
SOCIETY

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Dr. D. J. Cooper | Dr. E. L. Anderson   |
| Dr. C. F. Bassow | Dr. Gaylord Worstell |

## BLAINE COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Dr. W. A. McCannell | Dr. W. N. Deatherage |
| Dr. D. J. Almas     |                      |

ALPHABETICAL ROSTER  
Montana State Medical Association--1941

|                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Adams, E. M.    | Red Lodge     |
| Alderson, T. R. | Missoula      |
| Alexander, J.   | Winnett       |
| Allard, L. W.   | Billings      |
| Allred, I. A.   | Great Falls   |
| Almas, D. J.    | Chinook       |
| Anderson, C. E. | Great Falls   |
| Anderson, E. L. | Fort Benton   |
| Anderson, G. A. | Deer Lodge    |
| Anderson, M. O. | Hardin        |
| Andrews, F. L.  | Great Falls   |
| Armour, G. E.   | St. Ignatious |
| Atkins, D. A.   | Butte         |
| Attus, F. F.    | Lewistown     |
| Aubin, F. W.    | Havre         |
| Barbour, G. H.  | Helena        |

|                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Baskett, L. W.                 | Big Timber        |
| Bassow, C. F.                  | Fort Benton       |
| Bateman, H. W.                 | Chouteau          |
| Beagle, J. S.                  | Sidney            |
| Beasley, W. A.                 | Galen             |
| Beltzer, C. E.                 | Washoe            |
| Benke, R. A.                   | Chester           |
| Bennett, A. A.                 | Roundup           |
| Benson, O. G.                  | Plentywood        |
| Benson, R. D.                  | Sidney            |
| Berg, D. T.                    | Helena            |
| Bierman, J. M.                 | Washington, D. C. |
| Children's Bureau, U. S. Dept. | of Labor          |
| Blackstone, A. V.              | Columbus          |
| Blakemore, W. H.               | Baker             |

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| Blankenhorn, C. E. | Great Falls  |
| Bole, W. S.        | Bozeman      |
| Bolton, L. R.      | Deer Lodge   |
| Borken, M.         | Winnett      |
| Bottoff, W. M.     | Kalispell    |
| Bosshardt, O. A.   | Conrad       |
| Bourdeau, C. L.    | Missoula     |
| Bourdeau, E. J.    | Missoula     |
| Bradford, J. T.    | Willow Creek |
| Brassett, A. J.    | Kalispell    |
| Bresce, C. J.      | Great Falls  |
| Brewer, A. D.      | Great Falls  |
| Bridenbaugh, J. H. | Great Falls  |
| Bridenstine, I. J. | Great Falls  |
| Brogan, R. E.      | Great Falls  |

be brought together with narrow strips of adhesive tape. The time of disability should be comparatively short, one week or less. Protective time should be about one month. Fractures of the middle phalanx require about three to four weeks. Fractures of the shaft of the distal phalanx occupy from three to four weeks disability and protection.

Where spicule bone prevents proper apposition of fractures, or there is a side-shortening of the bone, it may be necessary to do an open reduction. The incision for this is made on the radial or ulnar aspect of the finger. The incision should not go beyond the adjoining joints. The bone is then exposed, the tendons with their sheaths are separated from the bones and held by a self-retaining retractor. Care must be taken not to disturb the tendon sheaths. The bone is then inspected, intervening pieces removed and spicules cleaned out so that a perfect adjustment of alignment can be made. No fixation is done to the bone. The skin and subcutaneous tissues are sutured together. With this method there is no foreign substance left in the tissue. The finger is then placed in the proper fixation by any of the methods previously described.

In the case of *multiple fractures* wherein one bone particularly can not be properly aligned, time should be permitted to elapse for a beginning bony union in the other fingers. This interval of time may be from two to three weeks. In such a condition there is very little danger of breaking down fracture lines of the other fingers. The callus formation of the bone to be operated upon can be removed. Massage and passive motion can be instituted on the other fingers while the last offending finger is being maintained in proper position.

*Evisceration* of the proximal end of the distal phalanx at the insertion of the extensor tendon of the phalanx—the so-called "baseball" finger—is very difficult and is very apt not to remain reduced. If operation is done, the proximal end of the distal phalanx is drilled and a small size of kangaroo tendon or 60-day chromic catgut is introduced through the drill hole. This is again tied through the extreme distal end of the extensor tendons. The finger is then placed in the same position as a non-operative reduction, that is, a cock-up aluminum splint, bringing the last joint as far dorsally as possible. This will throw the bone and the fracture chip in apposition. Very seldom, however, is open reduction indicated. In this, as in all other open reductions, a tourniquet should be used.

## POSTOPERATIVE CARE

Time of protective disability has already been given. As soon as the protection is removed, before active and passive motion is instituted, the finger should be frequently massaged. Contrast bubbling baths should be given and the hand and the skin massaged lightly with any vegetable oil. Heat is also an advantage, preferably dry.

As soon as the callus is sufficient to permit motion, passive motion should first be instituted, so that the joints may become flexible. Exercise is then used to free adhesions along the tendons. Active and passive motion should be instituted in all cases. The presence of adhesions will determine whether or not rubber bands should be used. If rubber bands are used they should be so placed as to produce a continuous pull against the adhesions.

Too much importance cannot be placed on *massage* and complete functional result of the soft tissue. With the reduction of fracture and bony union the responsibility of the operator is only half fulfilled. In post-operative care of fractures there is no such thing as sentiment. The end-result is all-important, and a moderate amount of pain must be tolerated in all postoperative care of fracture. Tolerance and coöperation on the part of the patient will eventually give the end-results desired.

## CONCLUSIONS

X-ray films should be taken frequently, always from two angles, first for the nature of the fracture, and second for the alignment of bone after the reduction. Manipulation should persist until bony alignment is attained, as shown by X-ray. Again X-ray films should be taken at the proper time to establish the presence or absence of bony union. Non-union is rare in these fractures but delayed union is frequent. Early manipulation is very apt to give prolonged, delayed union; therefore, the necessity of X-ray films to determine bony union.

When a wire is used, care should be taken that too much angulation might over-correct and give a deformity the opposite of that which is produced by the fracture. When only one or two fingers are fractured, the other fingers should be fully exercised and massaged. The forearm should be massaged to keep the muscles in good physical condition. All appliances, if not properly padded, are prone to produce pressure necrosis. Padding in those places where necrosis might develop must be done carefully and thoroughly.

SOUTHEASTERN MONTANA MEDICAL  
SOCIETY

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Dr. J. J. Bridenstein | Dr. B. R. Tarbox      |
| Dr. S. B. Lindberg    | Dr. S. A. Olson       |
| Dr. A. H. Rowen       | Dr. M. A. Skillington |
| Dr. J. H. Garberson   | Dr. R. G. Lemon       |
| Dr. Elma M. Howard    | Dr. M. D. Winter      |
| Dr. R. D. Benson      | Dr. H. J. Huene       |
| Dr. C. M. Lund        | Dr. J. V. Neville     |
| Dr. J. W. Craig       | Dr. H. Denman         |
| Dr. S. E. Pratt       | Dr. B. C. Farrand     |
| Dr. E. F. Noonan      | Dr. B. B. Sandy       |
| Dr. M. G. Danskin     | Dr. J. H. Hunn        |
| Dr. J. R. Thompson    | Dr. R. D. Harper      |
| Dr. J. S. Beagle      | Dr. R. A. Morrill     |
| Dr. W. H. Blackmore   | Dr. R. R. Randall     |
| Dr. A. R. Varco       |                       |

## WESTERN MONTANA MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Dr. G. R. Fattie      | Dr. C. H. Fredrickson |
| Dr. A. W. Hiemstra    | Dr. A. W. Rew         |
| Dr. L. W. Brewer      | Dr. G. S. Frogner     |
| Dr. J. A. Duffalo     | Dr. P. G. Noble       |
| Dr. A. R. Foss        | Dr. J. K. Cummings    |
| Dr. E. K. George      | Dr. R. W. Keys        |
| Dr. H. J. Hall        | Dr. W. T. Thornton    |
| Dr. W. F. Morrison    | Dr. C. R. Thornton    |
| Dr. M. B. Hesdorffer  | Dr. Herbert Hayward   |
| Dr. F. D. Pease       | Dr. C. L. Bourdeau    |
| Dr. A. T. Haas        | Dr. E. J. Bourdeau    |
| Dr. P. S. Murphy      | Dr. J. J. Flynn       |
| Dr. G. G. Sale        | Dr. J. M. Graybeal    |
| Dr. J. M. Nelson      | Dr. J. L. Holmes      |
| Dr. W. J. Doyle       | Dr. R. C. Kirkwood    |
| Dr. W. E. Marshall    | Dr. H. H. Kessler     |
| Dr. R. E. Wirth       | Dr. W. N. McPhaul     |
| Dr. J. P. Ritchey     | Dr. L. T. Martin      |
| Dr. P. S. Renning     | Dr. H. C. Shepherd    |
| Dr. C. C. Tefft       | Dr. G. F. Turman      |
| Dr. D. A. Gordon      | Dr. E. J. French      |
| Dr. C. F. Honeycutt   | (life member)         |
| Dr. A. R. Kintner     | Dr. T. H. Hanbidge    |
| Dr. J. F. S. Marshall | (life member)         |
| Dr. S. M. Preston     | Dr. W. N. King        |
| Dr. S. N. Trenouth    | (life member)         |
| Dr. L. R. Alderson    | Dr. J. P. Ohlmach     |
| Dr. F. H. Lowe        |                       |

YELLOWSTONE VALLEY MEDICAL  
SOCIETY

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Dr. E. M. Adams       | Dr. L. H. Kronmiller |
| Dr. L. W. Allard      | Dr. L. N. Labbitt    |
| Dr. M. O. Anderson    | Dr. D. D. Leeper     |
| Dr. C. C. Beltzer     | Dr. L. Levitt        |
| Dr. A. W. Blackstone  | Dr. D. J. MacDonald  |
| Dr. J. H. Bridenbaugh | Dr. Harold McIntyre  |
| Dr. B. H. Brunkow     | Dr. R. V. Morledge   |
| Dr. M. S. Burdick     | Dr. J. D. Morrison   |
| Dr. H. T. Caraway     | Dr. W. R. Morrison   |
| Dr. R. R. Chapple     | Dr. A. J. Movius     |
| Dr. A. E. Clark       | Dr. C. H. Nelson     |
| Dr. H. H. Culbertson  | Dr. J. V. Neville    |
| Dr. R. W. Currie      | Dr. J. C. Powers     |
| Dr. J. J. DeMers      | Dr. O. C. Rathman    |
| Dr. H. O. Drew        | Dr. W. G. Richards   |
| Dr. Frank Dunkle      | Dr. G. M. Russell    |
| Dr. E. M. Farr        | Dr. J. W. Schubert   |
| Dr. V. D. Ferree      | Dr. J. A. Shaw       |
| Dr. M. L. Fisher      | Dr. W. P. Smith      |
| Dr. Wayne Gordon      | Dr. L. Stevens       |
| Dr. J. H. Graham      | Dr. A. E. Stripp     |
| Dr. P. S. Griffin     | Dr. T. R. Vye        |
| Dr. E. A. Hagemann    | Dr. W. P. Weedman    |
| Dr. E. C. Hall        | Dr. S. J. Werner     |
| Dr. Fred Hammernik    | Dr. J. I. Wernham    |
| Dr. A. L. Hammerel    | Dr. L. G. Russell    |
| Dr. R. J. Hanley      | Dr. G. A. McHeffy    |
| Dr. D. E. Hodges      | Dr. S. M. Souders    |
| Dr. J. E. Hynes       |                      |

CHOUTEAU COUNTY MEDICAL  
SOCIETY

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Dr. D. J. Coeper | Dr. E. L. Anderson   |
| Dr. C. F. Basson | Dr. Gaylord Worstell |

## BLAINE COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Dr. W. A. McCannell | Dr. W. N. Deatherage |
| Dr. D. J. Almas     |                      |

ALPHABETICAL ROSTER  
Montana State Medical Association--1941

|                 |               |                                |                   |                    |              |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Adams, E. M.    | Red Lodge     | Baskett, L. W.                 | Big Timber        | Blankenhorn, C. E. | Great Falls  |
| Alderson, T. R. | Missoula      | Basson, C. F.                  | Fort Benton       | Bole, W. S.        | Bozeman      |
| Alexander, J.   | Winnett       | Bateman, H. W.                 | Chouteau          | Bolton, L. R.      | Deer Lodge   |
| Allard, L. W.   | Billings      | Beagle, J. S.                  | Sidney            | Borkon, M.         | Whitefish    |
| Allred, I. A.   | Great Falls   | Beasley, W. A.                 | Galen             | Bottorf, W. M.     | Kalispell    |
| Almas, D. J.    | Chinook       | Beltzer, C. E.                 | Washoe            | Bosshardt, O. A.   | Conrad       |
| Anderson, C. E. | Great Falls   | Benke, R. A.                   | Chester           | Bourdeau, C. L.    | Missoula     |
| Anderson, E. L. | Fort Benton   | Bennett, A. A.                 | Roundup           | Bourdeau, E. J.    | Missoula     |
| Anderson, G. A. | Deer Lodge    | Benson, O. G.                  | Plentywood        | Bradbury, J. T.    | Willow Creek |
| Anderson, M. O. | Hardin        | Benson, R. D.                  | Sidney            | Brassett, A. J.    | Kalispell    |
| Andrews, F. L.  | Great Falls   | Berg, D. T.                    | Helena            | Bresce, C. J.      | Great Falls  |
| Armour, G. E.   | St. Ignatious | Bierman, J. M.                 | Washington, D. C. | Brewer, A. D.      | Bozeman      |
| Atkins, D. A.   | Butte         | Children's Bureau, U. S. Dept. |                   | Brewer, L. W.      | Missoula     |
| Attix, F. F.    | Lewistown     | of Labor                       |                   | Bridenbaugh, J. H. | Missoula     |
| Aubin, F. W.    | Havre         | Blackstone, A. V.              | Columbus          | Bridenstine, J. J. | Missoula     |
| Barbour, G. H.  | Helena        | Blakemore, W. H.               | Baker             | Brogan, R. E.      | Missoula     |

*Case 19531.* This patient first developed her toxemia in the sixth month of her second pregnancy. She delivered a living infant at term. In her third pregnancy she delivered uneventfully at term except for a blood pressure of 146/100 and a trace of albumin. Four years later she was symptom-free.

*Case 17323.* This patient developed her toxemia as a primiparous patient at the seventh month and delivered a living infant at term. She came under observation in the fifth month of her second pregnancy and continued to term with no evidence of toxemia. She developed an auricular fibrillation in labor with marked evidence of cardiac collapse but she and her infant survived. Seven years later she showed no evidence of pathology except an elevation of pulse rate.

*Case 17854.* This patient first developed her toxemia in the seventh month of her first pregnancy and was delivered at term of a normal infant. In her second pregnancy she developed a trace of edema and albuminuria, with a blood pressure of 144/86 at the fourth month. She continued to term with no marked increase in symptoms but developed an abruption of the placenta late in the second stage of labor. The infant survived. In her third pregnancy she showed edema, pyuria and a blood pressure of 146/80 at the eighth month but delivered a normal infant at term. Eight years later there had been no further pregnancies but she complained of fatigue and tired easily.

*Case 10765.* This patient first developed her toxemia in the eighth month of her first pregnancy. In her second pregnancy she had a blood pressure of 130/76 and a trace of albumin when one month pregnant. At the fifth month she had a threatened abortion but was delivered at term of a living infant. At the time of delivery she had a blood pressure of 156/100; albuminuria graded I and she had a trace of edema. This patient undoubtedly has some kidney damage but because of her close co-operation she has carried through two pregnancies and has two living children. Eight years after her second and last pregnancy she complained of anorexia, fatigue and she showed a low-grade hypertension with albuminuria.

*Case 23045.* This patient's toxemia was first noticed in her third pregnancy. It was characterized by edema and albuminuria without hypertension. She delivered a normal infant at term. In her fourth pregnancy she developed an albuminuria, Grade I, blood pressure 130/70 and a trace of edema at the third month but was carried to term and delivered a living infant. Two years after this fourth pregnancy she showed a moderate albuminuria and slight hypertension. Obesity was marked. She is classified as having nephritis.

*Case 12124.* This patient first developed her toxemia at seven and one-half months in her fifth pregnancy. Her blood pressure was 150/110; albuminuria graded III and edema graded I. She delivered twins at term and the infants survived. There have been no further pregnancies but one year later she still had hypertension and albuminuria.

*Case 21034.* This patient was first seen in the seventh month of her first pregnancy with a blood pressure of 204/130, albuminuria grade IV and edema grade III. She went into labor shortly thereafter and delivered a viable premature infant. Her second pregnancy was characterized by a mild hypertension, 144/96, slight albuminuria and a spontaneous delivery of a normal infant at term. Her third pregnancy was essentially the same as the second except for an acute attack of appendicitis for which I did an appendectomy at the sixth week of pregnancy. Six years later she had a mild hypertension and her urine occasionally shows albumin.

Summarizing this group of 13 patients: two showed no evidence of recurrence of the toxemia; seven presented evidence of nephritis; two had abruptio placentae at term in subsequent pregnancies; one had moderate hypertension in pregnancy, but four years later was symptom-free and one developed an auricular fibrillation at term but four years later was symptom-free except for a rapid pulse. The important thing to me is that

of these 13 patients of the original group of 23 who were diagnosed pre-eclamptic toxemia, seven showed evidence of nephritis in subsequent pregnancies, four had questionable cardio-renal-vascular changes and only two had no untoward symptoms or incidents to mar their subsequent pregnancies. The shortest follow-up of this group was one year following the termination of the last pregnancy and the longest, eight years. Two infants, including one set of twins, survived in the 11 toxemia patients in subsequent pregnancies.

## ECLAMPSIA

Eight of the nine patients developed convulsions in the first pregnancy and one in her eighth. Four of the nine had subsequent pregnancies. In one there was no evidence of toxemia in the next pregnancy and seven years later her general health was good. In another, the second pregnancy began 18 months after her eclampsia. Hypertension developed early and she aborted near the seventh month. The third patient developed marked symptoms of mitral stenosis in the fourth month of her second pregnancy. Recurrent sore throat made tonsillectomy advisable. She was delivered at term of a normal infant. Five years later her mitral stenosis was well compensated but she had a secondary anemia and a low-grade albuminuria. The fourth patient started her second pregnancy three years after her eclamptic seizure. Her blood pressure was 148/96. She again had albuminuria and labor was induced near term. The infant survived. Three years later this patient had a residual albuminuria.

Thus, of four eclamptic patients followed in subsequent pregnancies, one was a frank nephritic in her second pregnancy, two had hypertension as the chief symptom and one developed mitral stenosis. Three of the four infants survived.

Subsequent Toxemias

|               | Patients | Pregnancies Followed | Infants Survived | Infants Died |
|---------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Pre-eclamptic | 13       | 20                   | 15               | 5            |
| Eclamptic     | 4        | 4                    | 3                | 1            |
| Nephritic     | 19       | 29                   | 12               | 10           |
| Total         | 36       | 53                   | 30               | 16           |

## DISCUSSION

The simple grouping of these patients into the three groups, nephritic, pre-eclamptic and eclamptic, is inaccurate and inadequate, but in a clinical follow-up of patients it has one advantage: It tends to focus attention upon the subsequent lesions which appear most obvious. Evidence of renal damage has been the most readily demonstrable of the late sequelae in subsequent pregnancies. This was most evident in the group that were originally classified as pre-eclamptic where approximately 54 per cent (seven out of the 13) showed evidence of kidney damage in subsequent pregnancies. Next in point of interest in this same group of 13 patients were the four whose most outstanding sequelae I have grouped under the more inclusive term, cardio-vascular-renal changes. I feel that the vascular changes in them are of the utmost importance. Whether the

pathology is primarily in the kidney or whether the clinical evidence of kidney damage is merely the expression of vascular changes, I cannot say, although I am more and more inclining to the view that the vascular changes are fundamental. Follow-up of the four eclamptic patients in subsequent pregnancies brings me to a similar conclusion.

It is quite obvious that the classification of 14 out of 25 patients as nephritic toxemia should have been made before the seventh month of gestation, as was done; also, that in 20 of the 23 patients classified as pre-eclamptic, the diagnosis should have been established from the seventh month on. That is merely showing that they run true to the form expected of such toxemias in the text-book pictures of them. But when we come to study the subsequent health of the mothers, we lose some of our previous certainty. We are not surprised to find all of the nephritic group showing some impairment of health and with an eventual death from nephritis of four of the 25 nor, in the 19 who attempted 29 further pregnancies are we surprised to find that only 12 infants survived. What is disturbing to me is the fact that only two out of 13 from the original group of 23 pre-eclamptic patients subsequently had what might be called normal pregnancies and labors. In other words, about 85 per cent of them showed signs of toxemia. It is likewise very disturbing to find that four of the original nine eclamptic patients, followed in later pregnancies, showed three who had definite cardiovascular-renal pathology. Combining these last two groups gives us 17 patients, only three of whom had subsequent pregnancies uncomplicated by toxemia, or approximately 83 per cent. The survival rate of the infant, run from the former group of pre-eclampsics, including one set of

twins, and three of the four patients who previously had eclampsia gives a much better infant mortality record than did the nephritic group.

#### CONCLUSIONS

1. The nephritic type of toxemia, as was to be expected, showed a high infant death rate, both in the original toxemia and in subsequent pregnancies. The only known maternal deaths in the series of 57 patients comprising this study occurred, remotely, in this nephritic group where four of the original 25 ultimately succumbed to their nephritis.

2. The pre-eclamptic and the eclamptic groups, while they showed no mortality, gave evidence of recurrent toxemia or of permanent cardiovascular-renal changes in 83 per cent of the cases in subsequent pregnancies.

3. The toxic manifestations in this group were chiefly hypertension and albuminuria. These findings recurred with sufficient frequency to lend color to the view that ultimately we may expect to work out a more accurate clinical classification for the so-called toxemias of late pregnancy on a cardiovascular-renal basis and that the renal changes which do occur are probably vascular in origin.

4. One is not justified in dismissing the pre-eclamptic or eclamptic patient after a few weeks or months observation postpartum with the feeling that her pathology is ended with the termination of that immediate pregnancy or puerperium; rather should such patients be followed over a period of years. One should regard subsequent pregnancies in them with added concern because of the history of a previous toxemia.

I am indebted to my assistant, Dr. H. Robert Ransom, for the collection of the data which made this study possible.

---

Seeking an outstanding physician for an important position, the Los Angeles County Civil Service Commission has just announced an open competitive examination for Medical Director of the County tuberculosis sanatorium. The salary for the position is \$500 a month and the usual three-year County residence requirement has been waived, thus allowing all qualified men who are United States citizens to participate in this examination.

In order to qualify to take the examination, men between the ages of 35 and 55 must have been graduated from an approved medical school with a degree of M.D. and have had at least five years' experience as a specialist in the treatment of tuberculosis. Of the five years' experience, three or more must have been in a responsible administrative and executive capacity in a sanatorium or hospital.

Application blanks and additional information regarding the position can be obtained from the office of the Civil Service Commission, Room 102, County Hall of Records, Los Angeles, California. Applications must be filed with the Commission by October 15.

be brought together with narrow strips of adhesive tape. The time of disability should be comparatively short, one week or less. Protective time should be about one month. Fractures of the middle phalanx require about three to four weeks. Fractures of the shaft of the distal phalanx occupy from three to four weeks disability and protection.

Where spicule bone prevents proper apposition of fractures, or there is a side-shortening of the bone, it may be necessary to do an open reduction. The incision for this is made on the radial or ulnar aspect of the finger. The incision should not go beyond the adjoining joints. The bone is then exposed, the tendons with their sheaths are separated from the bones and held by a self-retaining retractor. Care must be taken not to disturb the tendon sheaths. The bone is then inspected, intervening pieces removed and spicules cleaned out so that a perfect adjustment of alignment can be made. No fixation is done to the bone. The skin and subcutaneous tissues are sutured together. With this method there is no foreign substance left in the tissue. The finger is then placed in the proper fixation by any of the methods previously described.

In the case of *multiple fractures* wherein one bone particularly can not be properly aligned, time should be permitted to elapse for a beginning bony union in the other fingers. This interval of time may be from two to three weeks. In such a condition there is very little danger of breaking down fracture lines of the other fingers. The callus formation of the bone to be operated upon can be removed. Massage and passive motion can be instituted on the other fingers while the last offending finger is being maintained in proper position.

*Evison* of the proximal end of the distal phalanx at the insertion of the extensor tendon of the phalanx—the so-called "baseball" finger—is very difficult and is very apt not to remain reduced. If operation is done, the proximal end of the distal phalanx is drilled and a small size of kangaroo tendon or 60-day chromic catgut is introduced through the drill hole. This is again tied through the extreme distal end of the extensor tendons. The finger is then placed in the same position as a non-operative reduction, that is, a cock-up aluminum splint, bringing the last joint as far dorsally as possible. This will throw the bone and the fracture chip in apposition. Very seldom, however, is open reduction indicated. In this, as in all other open reductions, a tourniquet should be used.

#### POSTOPERATIVE CARE

Time of protective disability has already been given. As soon as the protection is removed, before active and passive motion is instituted, the finger should be frequently massaged. Contrast bubbling baths should be given and the hand and the skin massaged lightly with any vegetable oil. Heat is also an advantage, preferably dry.

As soon as the callus is sufficient to permit motion, passive motion should first be instituted, so that the joints may become flexible. Exercise is then used to free adhesions along the tendons. Active and passive motion should be instituted in all cases. The presence of adhesions will determine whether or not rubber bands should be used. If rubber bands are used they should be so placed as to produce a continuous pull against the adhesions.

Too much importance cannot be placed on *massage* and complete functional result of the soft tissue. With the reduction of fracture and bony union the responsibility of the operator is only half fulfilled. In post-operative care of fractures there is no such thing as sentiment. The end-result is all-important, and a moderate amount of pain must be tolerated in all postoperative care of fracture. Tolerance and coöperation on the part of the patient will eventually give the end-results desired.

#### CONCLUSIONS

X-ray films should be taken frequently, always from two angles, first for the nature of the fracture, and second for the alignment of bone after the reduction. Manipulation should persist until bony alignment is attained, as shown by X-ray. Again X-ray films should be taken at the proper time to establish the presence or absence of bony union. Non-union is rare in these fractures but delayed union is frequent. Early manipulation is very apt to give prolonged, delayed union; therefore, the necessity of X-ray films to determine bony union.

When a *wire* is used, care should be taken that too much angulation might over-correct and give a deformity the opposite of that which is produced by the fracture. When only one or two fingers are fractured, the other fingers should be fully exercised and massaged. The forearm should be massaged to keep the muscles in good physical condition. All appliances, if not properly padded, are prone to produce pressure necrosis. Padding in those places where necrosis might develop must be done carefully and thoroughly.



uations, that have gradually developed and have become increasingly important during the past twenty years or so, in their influence on the fundamental development of the individual; and have we brought to bear upon these problems the resources of medical science and training?

#### V. AN EVALUATION OF PRESENT CONDITIONS

This organization is celebrating its twenty-first birthday. Its work stems from other organizations with similar purposes that go back more than half a century. We have reached an age and a period in our development which furnish us with an opportunity to look both backward and forward, so as to estimate our success in meeting situations as they have developed currently, and to readjust our outlook and plans for dealing with changing conditions and trends in order to provide more adequately for the varying needs of individuals.

When one looks back over the long perspective, an uneasy suspicion arises as to whether the fundamental educational concepts and procedures that characterized the work of some of the pioneer medical men who received their training and applied it to this new field so many years ago, may not have been more sharply focused on the individual student than the more highly specialized ideas and practices that are common to medical service and physical training in our own time.

Of course, there is no question that we know ever so much more than the earlier doctors did about many important aspects of the human animal, and the factors that influence his growth and development. They knew nothing about vitamins, allergies, conditioned reflexes, I.Q.'s, immunity, bacteria, etc.; whereas we know and use these and many other results of modern research in dealing with students. Still one wonders whether possibly they may not have had a clearer view of the forest than we who see so many trees; that is, that they had a better practical conception of the *biological unity and nature of the individual* than we who know so many more unrelated things about him.

Suppose we follow the example of President Stearns—make a critical study of our conditions of life—and list as a background for our thinking, some of the important changes that have taken place during the past fifty years or so, and that exert a powerful influence, favorable or unfavorable, on the fundamental processes concerned in “growing up” to a stable maturity:

1. During this period our expectancy of life has been increased by modern medicine and work in public health, by upwards of 50 per cent.
2. During the past forty years, the mortality rate in this country has decreased from 17.6 to 10.6 per thousand—the lowest in the history of any large country.
3. No great people in the history of the world has been on the average, better fed, clothed and housed than we have been in this country for many years.

4. At the same time, there has come about a very definite change in the pattern of family life, which combined with the multiplication of “gadgets”, motors, radio, movies, etc., have made us a pampered people, mechanically warmed, lighted, humidified, cooled, transported, amused, and lapped in an ease of living greater than even the Romans knew. As a result, while our youngsters are well grown and bigger than their parents and grandparents, they are softer and less rugged, not because the basic material is inferior—but because it has not been tempered by discipline and training, as shown by their greater susceptibility to joint injuries and muscle tears; and they are less hardy and stable emotionally, as shown by their increased susceptibility to personality problems.

5. Twice since 1917, we have had occasion to assess our manpower in the nation. Approximately 30 per cent of our young men were rejected in the selective service in the first World War for physical deficiencies; and of those accepted, there were many who *should have been rejected* because of personality weaknesses. Approximately 25,000 neuro-psychiatric cases are now in Federal hospitals. Now we are in the midst of another assessment of our manpower, and while accurate figures will not be available for many months, the indications are that there has been a definite change for the worse, ranging between 15 to 20 per cent, during the past twenty-four years.

This is a situation which exists in varying degrees throughout the country, and which has been counteracted to an almost negligible degree by the expansion of physical training and other facilities in about 75 per cent of the states since the last war.

These changes in the family life and in the modern culture pattern undoubtedly contribute to the increase in the number of persons who manifest characteristics that are, with others, commonly listed in this partial description of a “psychopathic personality.” “Their lives are governed to an unhealthy extent by primacy of short term values or the ‘pleasure principle’.” As a result, the maturity and social adjustment which are to a considerable extent dependent upon the ability and the habit of subordinating momentary gratifications for more lasting values, are incompletely developed.”

There appears to be no valid reason for questioning the essential accuracy of this foregoing survey—and the conclusion that the factors listed exert a profound influence on the fundamental processes involved in the development of the individual.

If this premise be accepted, then it may be useful as a first step, to redefine one of our commonly used terms, i. e. “health”, and to analyze a certain important concept that is commonly misunderstood and is misleading, i. e. “Child’s Play.”

1. Would it not be helpful in our thinking if we considered “health as a condition that represents not alone absence of infectious and other types of physical disease, but connotes also the existence of



sound neuro-muscular development and a stable emotional nature as well as a recognition of the unfavorable effects of changes in our pattern of life? This should lead to a determined effort to devise a set of stimuli and a program of vigorous, purposeful activities suited to the individual of school age, that will compensate for those that have disappeared from the environment, to the end that the development to the limit of the nervous and mental powers of the individual, the control of his emotions, the growth of stability and hardiness, the knowledge of oneself and the ability to adjust one's own nature and possibilities, may be assured for every student.

2. "Child's Play." Just how this term came to be used as a synonym of aimless, useless activity is not clear to this writer, because as a matter of fact, the squirming, kicking, truggling child is responding to strong organic stimuli that call for a degree of concentration and a mobilization of physical powers that surpass anything that he can achieve in later life. Far from being play—it is work of the most intense and persistent type. To be sure—success in his effort brings great joy—but the unseen objective and results are progress in the development of neuro-muscular control and other equally important biological gains.

## VI. THE BIOLOGY OF EDUCATION<sup>1</sup>

This is an educational problem, it involves a consideration of the human animal as a whole, and the recognition of the biological fact that no sound development of structure, function, attitude or faculty can be acquired except by activity and experience due to the sequence of strong stimulus, persistent effort in response, and final achievement with the resulting happiness and satisfaction. The almost ceaseless activity of the individual—when not asleep—during infancy and childhood, is due to organic stimuli that are responsible for normal biological development of nerve and muscle—of persistence in spite of failures—of conditioned reflexes that are the basis of character, which Maudsley defines as *muscle habit*. Nothing is more striking in this situation than the child's intense concentration, his refusal to give up the effort, and the expression of joy and satisfaction that attend his success.

Activities in response to powerful stimuli—whether in childhood or, later in life, in training to develop some athletic technique—bring about results, some of which are obvious, such as increases in height, weight, strength, skills, and others that are unseen, such as the development

of the neuro-muscular mechanism, the heart and the lungs, coordination, persistence and the habit of effort, which will in effect represent "conditioned reflexes".

This is education in its fundamental sense. What we tend to forget is that as the individual grows out of childhood, his continued development tends to depend more and more upon stimuli from his environment. If these stimuli are absent or unsuitable, due to cultural changes, normal development is correspondingly retarded or distorted.

There can be no question, that changes in family life tend to deprive children of the stimulus that under other conditions lead them to imitate father and mother, to accept responsibility, to finish the job at hand and to get satisfaction from success in taking another step in the process of growing up. But nowhere today, after childhood stimuli to periodic, persistent effort have played their part in the development of the individual—does the environment supply the stimuli and direction that are required to carry on the process of sound development through the maturation of the neuro-muscular system.

The effect of this deprivation is to retard the development of the biological possibilities of the individual, which is serious enough, but when you add to this handicap of deprivation another set of negative influences, such as those noted in the preceding paragraphs, the formulation of a program of well devised, strongly stimulated activities suited to the needs and stage of development of the individual in various periods of his adolescence, assumes an importance that can not be measured.

The problem of counteracting these unfavorable influences in the case of our children obviously can not be solved by patching up an educational philosophy and program that satisfied conditions characteristic of the nineteenth century. On the contrary, the situation calls for a scientific assessment of the whole social and cultural situation, and a reorientation toward the purpose and content of an educational program so that it will satisfy modern needs.

The members of this organization represent the only profession that requires in its training the study and understanding of the biology of the human animal. Also, you are the only group of medically trained men and women that devote all of their time and energies to matters that affect the welfare and education of our youngsters. Therefore, I suggest that you have, not only the opportunity, but the responsibility, to take the lead in studying this situation—with the help and advice of biologists, experts in physical activities and educators to the end that our children may, in the future, have the advantage of a well balanced physical, mental and emotional education and training.

<sup>1</sup>In this connection read Section II, "Development of the Mind," beginning on p. 32 of *Heredity and Environment*, sixth edition, 1930, by Prof. Edwin Grant Conklin.

## REPORT ON ENCEPHALITIS EPIDEMIC

The total number of encephalitis cases in the state of Minnesota to date (August 28) is 706. The first case was reported June 24, the second June 25. The remaining cases occurred during July and August. There have been 55 deaths reported.

The present type of encephalitis differs from the type that was seen in the winter and spring months of the early 1920's. The present disease has been seen chiefly in rural areas. The onset is usually fairly sudden with severe headache, and fever—there may be vomiting. Within a day or two patient feels sick enough to stay in bed and the main symptom is marked drowsiness. This may alternate with restlessness. At this time the patient frequently has a moderate stiff neck and may have tremors about the mouth and of the hands. The fever usually varies from 103° to 105°; the deep reflexes vary. Spinal fluid is clear and the cell count varies from about 30 to several hundred. The acute illness usually lasts ten days to two weeks and convalescence is usually marked by weakness.

The Minnesota State Department of Health, Division of Preventable Diseases, is very much interested in making an etiologic diagnosis and when a case is reported it is requested that a sample of sterile whole blood (minimum of 10 cc.), taken as early in the disease as possible, be submitted and that one later during the second or third week of illness be also sent in. Neutralization tests are run with these sera using the Western strain of encephalomyelitis virus and the St. Louis type of virus. These tests are run using mice, and it takes from 10 to 14 days to run a test. Owing to our limited staff it has been impossible to run a great number of sera promptly. However, every serum is being run in the order in which it is received and eventually the physician will receive a report on every serum sent in. It is hoped that the physicians will continue to send in sera although there may be a delay, sometimes as much as one month, in receiving a report.

It is also desired that brain specimens on fatal cases be submitted whenever possible. The basal nuclei and brain stem are the parts of the brain desired. Such specimens should be preserved in 50 per cent glycerine, preferably diluted with Locke's solution or with nutrient broth. The jar should be packed in ice during transit to the laboratories. On request to the Division of Preventable Diseases a pathologist will be sent to perform the autopsy as far as it is possible to do so.

Many requests are received with respect to treatment. There is no specific treatment for acute encephalitis and general supportive treatment has been given. There is no vaccine available for general use at the present time.

The same quarantine regulations have been applied here as in the ordinary winter type of encephalitis. The positive neutralization tests that have been obtained up to the present time indicate the presence of the Western type of equine encephalomyelitis virus. The spread of this infection is thought to be by means of insect vectors such as the mosquito, but until the manner of spread in this disease has been conclusively worked out, it is

thought best to impose restrictions as mentioned above. Many cases are being cared for in private rooms in general hospitals, surgical technic being carried out.

*All reports of frank and suspected cases and all specimens should be sent to the DIVISION OF PREVENTABLE DISEASES, MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, UNIVERSITY CAMPUS, MINNEAPOLIS.*

The following treatment has been suggested by J. C. McKinley, Professor of Neuropsychiatry, and A. B. Baker, Associate Professor of Neuropsychiatry, University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis.

There is no specific treatment for encephalitis; the present treatment is primarily supportive and symptomatic. These are, however, very important since they add comfort to the patient and often help tide him over the more acute phases of the illness. The following are some of the more important procedures that should be instituted in these cases:

1. *Rest.* Bed rest should be immediate and complete. It should be maintained for a sufficient length of time to allow for complete recovery. Even in light cases without complications and of only a few days of acute illness, a week in bed is a minimum for convalescence.

2. *Skin.* The skin should be kept clean and sponged frequently with alcohol. If involuntary urination or defecation occurs, the skin should be cleaned, carefully dried and powdered. The danger of decubitus is thus minimized.

3. *Bowels and Bladder.* If the bladder is distended, the patient should be catheterized at least twice daily under careful sterile conditions. Cystitis is always a possible complication to be kept in mind. Bowels should be kept open with daily tap water enemas or a mild laxative. Daily bowel movements are not necessary.

4. *Food.* Food in the form of a soft or liquid diet should be given liberally at frequent intervals. Patients should not be allowed to go more than 24 hours without food. If there is difficulty in swallowing, liquid food may be given. These liquids should be given in small amounts (50 cc.) at very frequent intervals (every half hour). If patient cannot swallow even liquids or if he is comatose, he should be fed preferably by stomach tube or if that produces too much disturbance of the patient, by intravenous methods.

- (a). Intravenous feedings should consist of 1,000 cc. of 5 per cent glucose given twice daily. The solution and apparatus must be sterile and doctor or nurse must be present throughout the administration, which should extend over hours.

- (b). Tube feeding. This is the preferable method of feeding. A duodenal tube is sterilized. The end of the small tube is moistened with glycerine or water, the tube is passed through the nostril and is pressed backward and downward into the esophagus. One must be sure that the tube is in the stomach and not in the trachea. If in the latter, the patient often becomes cyanotic and air escapes from the funnel at the end of the tube. It is wise to pass a little water into the tube before beginning the feeding. If tube is in the air passages, the water will produce coughing, or in less responsive patients, some

alterations in respiration or even a little cyanosis. After the tube has been inserted into the stomach, the liquid foods are administered slowly, about 250 to 500 cc. per feeding. The feedings are given twice daily. The tube may be inserted at each feeding, or the tube may be left in place, the end of the tube being fixed to the side of the face with a small piece of adhesive. Medications can be administered at the time of tube feedings, and even between feedings if a small quantity of water is used to wash them into the stomach. The tube feeding formula on use at the University Hospital for such cases is as follows:

- 2 eggs
- 1/4 cup sugar
- 3/5 cup 25% cream
- 2 cups milk
- 3/5 cup malted milk powder
- 2 squares butter

This makes approximately 1500 calories in 1000 cc. material.

5. If patient is excited, anxious and unable to sleep, mild sedation often helps reduce irritability. Bromides and the barbiturates are the best drugs in such cases. Sometimes lumbar puncture with lessening of spinal fluid pressure reduces the irritability; it may be repeated daily for a few days if irritability and excitement recur. This is most likely to succeed in those patients with severe headache or pronounced evidences of meningeal involvement (strongly positive rigidity on antero-flexion of neck and Kernig's sign).

6. Somnolent and comatose patients should be moved from side to side at frequent intervals (three or four times daily) in order to prevent pulmonary congestion and hypostatic pneumonia.

A. J. CHESLEY, M.D.,  
Secretary and Executive Officer,  
Minnesota State Department of Health.

## News Items

### University of Minnesota Medical School News

Dr. Clarence M. Jackson, Professor and Head of the Department of Anatomy, retired at the close of the school year and has been appointed Professor Emeritus in the Department of Anatomy. A committee consisting of the following professors has been appointed to administer the department for the coming year: Dr. Edward A. Boyden, chairman, Dr. Andrew T. Rasmussen, and Dr. Hal Downey.

The following members of the faculty retired at the close of the school year: Dr. J. Frank Corbett as Clinical Professor of Surgery; Dr. Harry P. Ritchie as Clinical Professor of Surgery; Dr. Walter R. Ramsey as Clinical Associate Professor of Pediatrics; Dr. Orianna McDaniel as Clinical Associate Professor of Preventive Medicine and Public Health; and Dr. Anton G. Wethall as Clinical Assistant Professor of Urology.

In addition, Dr. Horace Newhart, Professor of Otolaryngology and Director of the Division of Otolaryngology, Rhinology and Laryngology; and Dr. Charles A. Reed, Associate Professor of Orthopedic Surgery, resigned from the medical faculty, after many years of service, to devote their time to private practice.

The following promotions have been made: Dr. C. D. Creevy to Professor of Surgery, Chief of the Division of Urology, and Assistant Dean of Medical School; and Dr. James A. Johnson to Clinical Professor of Surgery.

To Associate Professor: Dr. Abe B. Baker, Associate Professor of Nervous and Mental Diseases and of Pathology; Dr. John R. Paine, Associate Professor of Surgery; and Dr. Wesley W. Spink, Associate Professor of Medicine.

Associate Professor: Dr. Archibald H. Edmonson, Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine; Dr. Edgar E. Evans, Clinical Associate Professor of Surgery; Dr. Fred C. Gray, Clinical Associate Professor of Nervous and Mental Diseases; Dr. Nathaniel H. Lefkowitz, Clinical Associate Professor of Pathology; Dr. Kenneth A. Hodge, Clinical Associate Professor of Otolaryngology; Dr. Morse J. Shapiro, Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine; Dr. Samuel A. Weisman, Clinical Associate Professor of Medicine.

Dr. Lawrence R. Boies, Clinical Associate Professor of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology, has been appointed Director of the Division of Otolaryngology.

To Assistant Professor: Dr. Lillian Cottrell, Assistant Professor of Nervous and Mental Diseases; and Dr. Charles E. McLennan, Assistant Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

To Clinical Assistant Professor: Dr. John M. Adams, Clinical Assistant Professor of Pediatrics; Dr. Frank C. Andrus, Clinical Assistant Professor of Pathology; Dr. Joseph F. Borg, Clinical Assistant Professor of Medicine; Dr. George K. Higgins, Clinical Assistant Professor of Pathology; Dr. John J. Hochfilzer, Clinical Assistant Professor of Otolaryngology; Dr. Ernest L. Meland, Clinical Assistant Professor of Urology; Dr. Johannes K. Moen, Clinical Assistant Professor of Medicine; Dr. Russell W. Morse, Clinical Assistant Professor of Radiology; Dr. Harold O. Peterson, Clinical Assistant Professor of Radiology; Dr. Wallace P. Ritchie, Clinical Assistant Professor of Surgery; and Dr. Ragnvald S. Ylvisaker, Clinical Assistant Professor of Medicine.

Dr. Chester A. Stewart resigned his appointment July 1 as Clinical Professor of Pediatrics to accept an appointment as Professor and Head of Pediatrics at the Louisiana State University School of Medicine.

# PROGRAM

## International Medical Assembly

Inter-State Postgraduate Medical Association of North America  
October 13-14-15-16-17, 1941

Pre-assembly Clinics, Saturday, October 11. Post-assembly Clinics, Saturday, October 18  
Minneapolis Hospitals  
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

Monday, October 13

8:00 A. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Modern Treatment of Syphilis"—DR. PAUL A. O'LEARY, Professor of Dermatology and Syphilology, University of Minnesota Graduate School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

Diagnostic Clinic: "The Management of Intra-thoracic Tumors"—DR. JOHN ALEXANDER, Professor of Surgery, University of Michigan School of Medicine, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Pancreatic Hepatic Syndrome"—DR. WARREN H. COLE, Professor of Surgery, University of Illinois School of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.

*Intermission for Review of Exhibits*

Diagnostic Clinic: "Goitre"—DR. ROBERT S. DINS-MORE, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Undulant Fever"—DR. CHESTER S. KEEFER, Wade Professor of Medicine, Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, Massachusetts.

*Noon Intermission*

1:00 P. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Maintenance of Nutrition in Surgical Patients"—DR. ISIDOR S. RAVDIN, George Leib Harrison Professor of Surgery, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Medical Treatment of Gallstones and Cholecystitis"—DR. JOHN H. MUSSER, Professor of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine, New Orleans, Louisiana.

Address: "Coronary Artery Disease"—DR. A. CARLTON ERNSTENE, Head of the Cardiorespiratory Department, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio.

Address: "Cruciate Ligaments of the Knee Joint; Etiology, Pathology, Symptoms, Repair"—DR. WILLIAM R. CUBBINS, Clinical Professor of Bone and Joint Surgery, Loyola University School of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.

*Intermission for Review of Exhibits*

Address: "Migraine"—DR. CARL D. CAMP, Professor of Neurology and Chairman of the Department, University of Michigan School of Medicine, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Address: "Uterine Bleeding"—DR. EMIL NOVAK, Associate Professor of Obstetrics, University of Maryland School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland.

Address: "Recent Advances in Our Knowledge of Tetanus"—DR. WARFIELD M. FIROR, Associate Professor of Surgery, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland.

Address: "Pitfalls in X-ray Diagnosis"—DR. HAROLD D. KERR, Professor of Radiology, State University of Iowa School of Medicine, Iowa City, Iowa.

*Dinner Intermission*

7:00 P. M.

Address: "High Concentrations of Oxygen in Surgery"—DR. CHARLES W. MAYO, Assistant Professor of Surgery, University of Minnesota Graduate School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

Address: "Possibilities of Attainment in the Conservation of Hearing"—DR. HORACE NEWHART, Professor of Otolaryngology, Rhinology and Laryngology, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Address: "Anesthesia and Surgery"—DR. ERWIN R. SCHMIDT, Professor of Surgery, University of Wisconsin School of Medicine, Madison, Wisconsin.

Address: "Psychoses of Different Age Levels"—DR. LOUIS J. KARNOSH, Associate Clinical Professor of Nervous Diseases, Western Reserve University School of Medicine, Cleveland, Ohio.

Address: "Virus Diseases"—DR. ROBERT G. GREEN, Professor of Bacteriology, University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Address: "Hypertension and the Surgical Kidney"—DR. WILLIAM F. BRAASCH, Professor of Urology, University of Minnesota Graduate School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

Tuesday, October 14

8:00 A. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Stones in the Upper Urinary Tract"—DR. C. DONALD CREEVY, Assistant Dean and Associate Professor of Surgery and Urology, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Diseases of the Lungs in the Aged"—DR. JAMES G. CARR, Professor of Medicine, Northwestern University School of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Carcinoma of the Stomach"—DR. GEORGE P. MULLER, Professor of Surgery, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

*Intermission for Review of Exhibits*

Diagnostic Clinic: "Neuritides"—DR. JOHN C. McKINLEY, Professor of Medicine and Nervous and Mental Diseases, University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Endocrine Problems in the Male"—DR. WILLARD O. THOMPSON, Clinical Professor of Medicine, Rush Medical College of the University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

*Noon Intermission*

1:00 P. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Management of Cardiac Patients Who Require Surgery"—DR. HERMAN L. BLUMGART, Associate Professor of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Management of Complicated Fractures of the Extremities"—DR. CLAY RAY MURRAY, Associate Professor of Surgery, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, New York.

Address: "The Prevention and Medical Treatment of Preeclamptic and Eclamptic Toxemia of Pregnancy"—DR. SOMA WEISS, Hersey Professor of the Theory and Practice of Physic, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts.

Address: "The Role of the General Practitioner in the Prevention of Blindness"—(The Schneider Foundation Eye Presentation)—DR. HARRY S. GRADLE, Professor of Ophthalmology (Extra Mural), Northwestern University School of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.

*Intermission for Review of Exhibits*

Address: "Purpura"—DR. ERNEST H. FALCONER, Clinical Professor of Medicine, University of California School of Medicine, San Francisco, California.

Address: "Cause and Treatment of Circulatory Failure in Surgery"—DR. DALLAS B. PHEMISTER, Professor of Sur-

gey, University of Chicago, The School of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.

Address: "The Treatment of Injuries to the Peripheral Arteries with Particular Reference to Arteriovenous Fistula"—DR. EMILE F. HOLMAN, Professor of Surgery, Stanford University School of Medicine, San Francisco, California.

Address: "The Diagnosis and Surgical Management of Brain Tumors"—DR. ALFRED W. ADSON, Professor of Neurosurgery, University of Minnesota Graduate School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

#### Dinner Intermission

7:00 P. M.

Address: "Diagnosis and Treatment of Wounds of the Heart"—DR. DANIEL C. ELKIN, Joseph B. Whitehead Professor of Surgery, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, Georgia.

Address: "The Parathyroids and Diseases of the Bones"—DR. THOMAS P. SPRUNT, Professor of Clinical Medicine, University of Maryland School of Medicine; Visiting Physician, Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Maryland.

Address: "Prostatic Obstruction"—DR. WILLIAM E. LOWER, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio.

Address: "Nonoperative Treatment of Acute and Chronic Sinus Disease"—DR. GEORGE E. SHAMBAUGH, JR., Associate Clinical Professor of Laryngology and Otolaryngology, Rush Medical College, Chicago, Illinois.

Address: "The Use of Pedicle Muscle Grafts in Obliterating Non-tuberculous Empyema Cavities"—DR. HOWARD K. GRAY, Assistant Professor of Surgery, University of Minnesota Graduate School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

Address: "Disturbances of the Vascular System in Pregnancy"—DR. JOHN L. McKELVEY, Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

### Wednesday, October 15

8:00 A. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Regional Ileitis"—DR. CLAUDE F. DIXON, Associate Professor of Surgery, University of Minnesota Graduate School of Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minnesota.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Types of Clinical Nutritional Deficiency"—DR. VIRGIL P. W. SYDENSTRICKER, Professor of Medicine, University of Georgia School of Medicine, Augusta, Georgia.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Bleeding Peptic Ulcers"—DR. ROSCOE R. GRAHAM, Assistant Professor of Surgery, University of Toronto Faculty of Medicine, Toronto, Canada.

#### Intermission for Review of Exhibits

Diagnostic Clinic: "The Itching Skin"—DR. OLIVER S. ORMSBY, Clinical Professor of Dermatology, Rush Medical College, Chicago, Illinois.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Surgery of the Biliary Tract"—DR. FRANK H. LAHEY, Lahey Clinic, Boston, Massachusetts.

#### Noon Intermission

1:00 P. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Differential Diagnosis and Treatment of Anemia"—DR. RUSSELL L. HADEN, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio.

Pathological Clinical Conference. Participants: DR. HENRY M. WINANS, Professor of Medicine, Baylor University College of Medicine, Dallas, Texas. DR. VIRGIL P. W. SYDENSTRICKER, Professor of Medicine, University of Georgia School of Medicine, Augusta, Georgia. DR. E. T. BELL, Professor of Pathology, University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis, Minnesota. DR. OWEN WANGENSTEEN, Professor of Surgery, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota. DR. LEO P. RIGLER, Professor of Radiology, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Address: "Postoperative Pulmonary Complications"—DR. ELLIOTT C. CUTLER, Moseley Professor of Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts.

Address: "Plastic Operations on the Lower Urinary Tract for Congenital Deformities"—DR. HUGH H. YOUNG, Professor of Urology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland.

#### Intermission for Review of Exhibits

Address: "Significance of Convulsions"—DR. WALTER E. DANDY, Adjunct Professor of Neurological Surgery, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Maryland.

Address: "Treatment of Gonadal Hypofunction in the Female"—DR. ELMER L. SEVRINGHAUS, Professor of Medicine, University of Wisconsin School of Medicine, Madison, Wisconsin.

Address: "Some of the Advantages of Closed Anastomosis in Gastrointestinal Resections"—DR. OWEN H. WANGENSTEEN, Professor of Surgery, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

### ASSEMBLY DINNER

7:00 P. M.

For members of the profession, their ladies and friends.

#### Informal

DR. ROSCOE R. GRAHAM, President of the Inter-State Postgraduate Medical Association of North America—Master of Ceremonies.

### Thursday, October 16

8:00 A. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Burns and Reconstructive Surgery"—DR. N. LOGAN LEVEN, Assistant Professor of Clinical Surgery, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Unexplained Fever"—DR. J. MURRAY KINSMAN, Associate Professor of Medicine, University of Louisville School of Medicine, Louisville, Kentucky.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Diverticulitis"—DR. JOHN F. ERDMANN, Attending Surgeon, New York Postgraduate Medical School, New York, New York.

#### Intermission for Review of Exhibits

Diagnostic Clinic: "The Etiology and Treatment of Nephrosis in Children"—DR. IRVINE McQUARRIE, Professor of Pediatrics, University of Minnesota School of Medicine, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Cancer of the Colon"—DR. THOMAS E. JONES, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio.

#### Noon Intermission

1:00 P. M.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Clinical Demonstration of Cases Illustrating the Common Types of Arthritis and the Present Status of Therapy"—DR. RALPH PEMBERTON, Professor of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania Postgraduate School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Diagnostic Clinic: "Automobile Injuries"—DR. JOHN J. MOORHEAD, Professor of Clinical Surgery, New York Postgraduate Medical School, New York, New York.

Address: "The Rise and Fall of Focal Infection"—DR. RUSSELL L. CECIL, Professor of Clinical Medicine, Cornell University Medical College, New York, New York.

Address: "Bronchiectasis"—DR. EVARTS A. GRAHAM, Professor of Surgery, Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Missouri.

#### Intermission for Review of Exhibits

Address: "Pneumonia"—DR. HOBART A. REIMANN, Magee Professor of Practice of Medicine and Clinical Medicine, Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Address: "Osteomyelitis"—DR. FRANK R. OBER, Assistant Dean and John B. Buckminster Brown Clinical Professor of Orthopedic Surgery, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts.

Address: "Caesarean Section"—DR. JOHN R. FRASER, Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, McGill University Faculty of Medicine, Montreal, Canada.

## Classified Advertisements

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

For sale, practice in good live town, southeastern North Dakota, well equipped office, drugs, surgical instruments, library, and good introduction. Retiring. Office and residence optional. Address Box 715, care of this office.

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Surgical, obstetrical and general practice, established over thirty years, by member of American College of Surgeons. Good South Dakota city, first-class hospital facilities, profession not over crowded. Surgical and office equipment only, no real estate. This is worth investigation. Reason, retiring. Address Box 716, care of this office.

### DOCTOR WANTED

House doctor; middle-aged; permanent. Prefer a widower or a bachelor. Sanatorium. Address Box 717, care of this office.

### PHYSICIAN WANTED

Wanted; physician to assist in general practice in small city in Minnesota. Fully approved modern hospital connections. Address Box 718, care of this office.

### PHYSICIAN AND SURGEON WANTED

Unopposed practice established 39 years available. 11-bed hospital, (only one in county) formerly operated by Dr. F. W. Powers at Barrett, Minn., will be rented or sold to acceptable party. Communicate with R. J. Stromme, atty., Elbow Lake, Minn., administrator, or N. J. Stromstad, 4809 13th Ave. S., Minneapolis.

## Advertiser's Announcements

### SULFADIAZINE NEWEST LEDERLE RELEASE

The newest of the sulfa-drugs, Sulfadiazine, (designation adopted by the American Medical Association and others), has been shown to produce less nausea and vomiting than other antipneumococcal sulfonamides while matching them in effectiveness.

Clinical tests of the new compound, made by eminent medical investigators as to its relative freedom of the toxic reactions characteristic of sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole, confirm the fact that nausea, reported in over 50 per cent of sulfapyridine patients and 25 per cent of sulfathiazole patients, drops below 10 per cent with patients receiving sulfadiazine. Its relative safety, first observed in animals, is paralleled in human beings.

Sulfadiazine equals the effectiveness of sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole against pneumococci; and experimentally surpasses all three against the Friedlander bacillus "B".

Sulfadiazine is made by a process of extraordinary difficulty. For many months the only supplies of the drug available have been laboriously made in a small scale plant in quantities just sufficient to supply the needs of clinical investigators. Perfection of the manufacturing technic involved and the operation of a new, specially designed plant, costing several hundred thousand dollars, will in the near future assure ample supplies of sulfadiazine to meet the needs of the medical profession.



NOW

is

**LIGHT-WEIGHT  
FELT HAT**

Time.

Through

Malmstedt-Cavanagh  
is offered to the  
men of the Northwest  
**A GRAND SELECTION**

of

**DISTINCTIVELY STYLISH HATS**

in

self-evident high qualities.

**\$10 to \$20**



Other hats from \$5

**MALMSTEDT'S**

111 South Seventh St.

MINNEAPOLIS

*The Compleat Hatter*

## "WHEN BOBBY GOES TO SCHOOL"

Under the rules laid down by the American Academy of Pediatrics, their new educational-to-the-public film, "When Bobby Goes to School," may be exhibited to the public by any licensed physician in the United States.

All that is required is that he obtain the endorsement by any officer of his county medical society. Endorsement blanks for this purpose may be obtained on application to the distributor, Mead Johnson & Company, Evansville, Indiana.

Such endorsement, however, is not required for showings by licensed physicians to medical groups for the purpose of familiarizing them with the message of the film.

"When Bobby Goes to School" is a 16-mm. sound film, free from advertising, dealing with the health appraisal of the school child, and may be borrowed without charge or obligation on application to the distributor, Mead Johnson & Company, Evansville, Indiana.

## SCHERING'S NEW SULFONAMIDE

**Sulamyd:** A new, well-tolerated sulfanilamide derivative

Sulfacetimide, a new and potent derivative of sulfanilamide, is to be marketed under the trade name **SULAMYD** by the Schering Corporation, Bloomfield, New Jersey.

Sulfacetimide was highly praised at the recent meeting of the American Medical Association in Cleveland as "almost a specific for the treatment of B. Coli infections of the urinary tract." The new drug is also potent in the treatment of gonorrhea and other urinary tract infections.

Experimental work with sulfanilamide proved that it is acetylated during its passage through the body, a normal detoxifying mechanism. Unfortunately, this acetylation as conducted in the body renders a great part of the material therapeutically ineffective. A different method of acetylation was developed in the laboratory to produce sulfacetimide which is both well tolerated and therapeutically effective. Sulfacetimide is easily absorbed and quickly excreted, almost unchanged by body chemistry. Small amounts of sulfacetimide are considered more highly efficient, and there is less chance for delayed or toxic reactions than with other sulfonamides which are more difficult for the body to absorb and excrete.

Though careful studies of sulfacetimide have been made primarily with relation to urinary tract infections, it will probably also be of great value in other types of infection due to its wide margin of therapeutic safety.

**Dosage:** In B. coli and non-specific urinary tract infections, 4 grams per day may be given for the first 3 days; 3 grams per day for the second 3 days, and 2 grams per day for the last 4 days. Each of the ten daily doses should be divided into four parts. In acute gonorrhea, 4.5 grams daily for 7 days.

**Toxic Reaction:** **SULAMYD** is less toxic than other sulfonamides, nevertheless, it must be used with care and followed with blood studies.

**Packaging and Price:** **SULAMYD TABLETS** .5 Gm per tablet; boxes of 30, 60, 100, 1000.

## HEALTHWIN REST HOME

For over twenty years Mrs. Adele Pearson has been receiving from well-known doctors of the Northwest assignments of cases needing rest home care. For nearly a year she has been operating the Healthwin Rest Home, Minneapolis, premises formerly occupied by another institution of the same character.

The location is a restful one, there being no car lines on either thoroughfare and, for a central location, the minimum of foot and motor traffic. Situated in the heart of the Sunnyside district of Minneapolis and with an excellent kitchen, Healthwin offers every comfort and consideration to the chronically ill, convalescents and aged whom it serves. Visits are invited and correspondence is solicited from out-of-town physicians who have patients to place and from individuals who have members of their families seeking a home. References will be furnished by many practitioners of this region.



## THEODIATAL CAPSULES K/B

For the Hypertensive and Cardiac Patient

**INDICATIONS:** High blood pressure—anginal conditions—sclerotic and vascular disorders of old age, circulatory disturbances during the menopause.

**DESCRIPTION:** Theobromine-Potassium Iodide-Sodium Salicylate, with Phenobarbital 1/2 grain.

Under professional administration of regulated doses, Theodiatal Capsules are usually well tolerated for long periods of time without loss of efficiency.

Their good tolerance aids in controlling the management of the patient's mode of living, promoting mental relaxation and reduction of arterial stress and strain.

They may be considered logical conservative therapy as the synergistic action of ingredients enhances the possibility of unusually low maintenance doses.

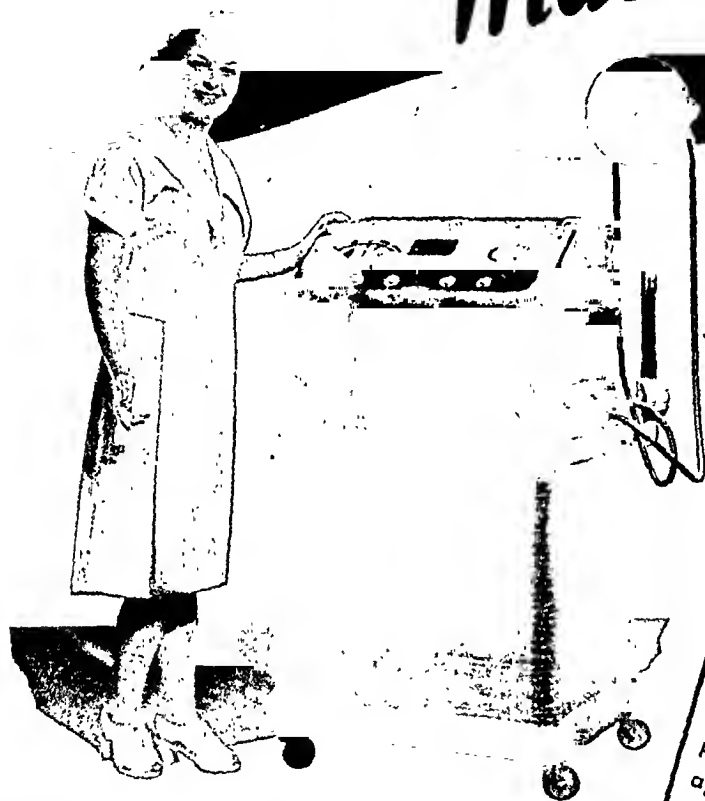
**ADULT DOSE:** One to three capsules daily, preferably 1 1/2 to 2 hours following meals. With improvement the dose may be reduced, and frequently one capsule daily or alternate days is sufficient to maintain comfort.

*Samples and Literature on request.*



**KUNZE & BEYERSDORF, INC.**  
MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN

# BIRTCHER PRESENTS THE CHALLENGER *Masterpiece*



We will be pleased  
to demonstrate  
that the "Challenger  
Masterpiece" is  
as distinguished in  
performance as in  
appearance.

BENEATH the sleek walnut cabinet of the new "Challenger Masterpiece" is the last word in super-powered precision engineering, so sturdily constructed, Birtcher offers a two-year *unconditional* guarantee.

So simple to operate, too. Just one switch control. And note the outlets on *both sides*...leaving control panel clear.



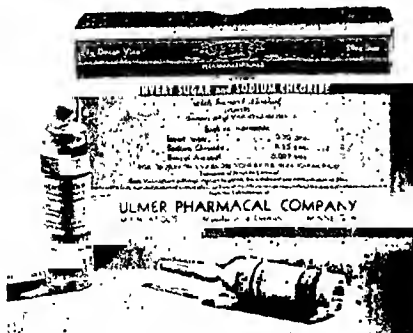
**PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.**

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA



SOLUTION  
**INVERT SUGAR and SODIUM CHLORIDE**  
 WITH BENZYL ALCOHOL (ULMER)  
 FOR TREATMENT OF VARICOSE VEINS.



## WHY?

1. NO ALLERGY.
2. NO TOXICITY.
3. EXCELLENT RESULTS.\*
4. UNUSUALLY EFFECTIVE  
IN LARGE VARICES.

Box of Six 20 cc. Vials,  
\$3.00

\*Ask for Reprints and Revised Technique No. JL-09411

Distributed by **Physicians & Hospitals Supply Co., Inc.**  
 MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA

## Doctor! Meet "Vitamin"



**R V-P**  
Concentrates.

Ethical pharmacies are prepared to fill prescriptions.

*the tender, delicate diet substance about which so much is still to be learned.*

This food factor, so easily destroyable, so essential, so elusive, so little known, is discussed each month in the leaflet

**VITAMIN NEWS**

issued by

## Vitamin Products Company of Minnesota

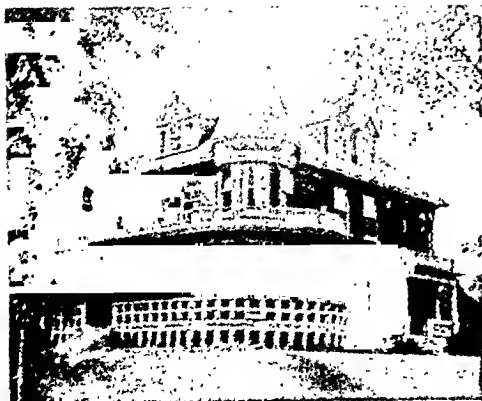
(CATALYN COMPANY)

309 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis

BRidgeport 6655

who, together with their distributors: McKesson & Robbins Drug Co. of Minneapolis and St. Paul and Northwestern Drug Co. of Minneapolis are pioneers and specialists in vitamin complex products.

**VITAMIN NEWS** will tell you the story of a vitamin concentrate of effective potency and reasonable price. It contains a list of specific recommendations and a table of contents organized to enable you to check the dosage against the scientific references.



## *Healthwin* REST HOME

for

Chronic Invalids, Convalescents, Elderly Persons who require understanding, kindly care.

**MRS. ADELE PEARSON**

Proprietor

2500 Colfax Ave. So.

Minneapolis

Kenwood 1637

"Care, with the human touch"

# WAUKESHA SPRINGS SANITARIUM

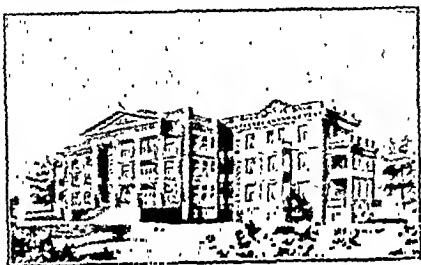
For the Care and Treatment of

▼ NERVOUS DISEASES ▼

Byron M. Caples, M.D., Medical Director

Floyd W. Aplin, M.D.

WAUKESHA, WISCONSIN



Building, Assisted, Express

## Rest Hospital

A quiet, ethical hospital with therapeutic facilities for the diagnosis, care and treatment of Nervous and Medical cases. Invites co-operation of all reputable physicians who may supervise the treatment of their patients.

PSYCHIATRISTS IN CHARGE

Dr. Hewitt B. Hannah

Dr. Joel C. Hulikrans

2527 2nd Ave. S., Minneapolis Phone At. 7369



## **The Vocational Hospital . . . .. Practical Nursing Service**

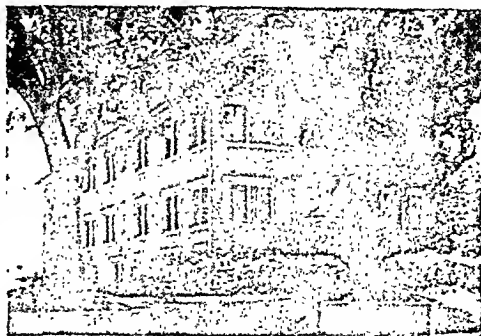
. . . An integral part of the Miller Vocational High School The Vocational Hospital Offers, in addition to Hospital Care, PRACTICAL NURSING SERVICE FOR HOME PATIENTS. With the course of study (nine months training) by the Board of Education, the practical nurses are trained to co-operate with the Physician in the care of the patient in the home. Salaries are reasonable and only Vocational Hospital Graduates are listed on their registry. For additional information, call or write

Director of Nurses—M. H. WOLTMAN, R.N., B.S.  
Superintendent & Dietitian—H. B. BROWN, B.S.

5511 South Lyndale

Locust 0773

Minneapolis



## HIGHLY POTENT:

Navitol is as rich in vitamin D as Holibut Liver Oil with Viosterol, and 10 per cent richer in vitamin A. This Navitol can be given in drop dosage (infants) or in capsules (children and adults).

## ECONOMICAL:

A 10-cc. bottle of Navitol (with dropper) costs less than 5 cc. of Holibut Liver Oil with Viosterol. In other words, your patients (children and adults) can buy dependable protection against vitamin A and D deficiency for less than 1 1/4 cents a day.

## DEPENDABLE:

Navitol—a blend of specially selected and refined fish liver oils—contains per gram at least 55,000 units of vitamin A and 10,000 units of vitamin D, U. S. P. XI. The potency of each lot is checked by biological assay in the Squibb Laboratories.

# NAVITOL

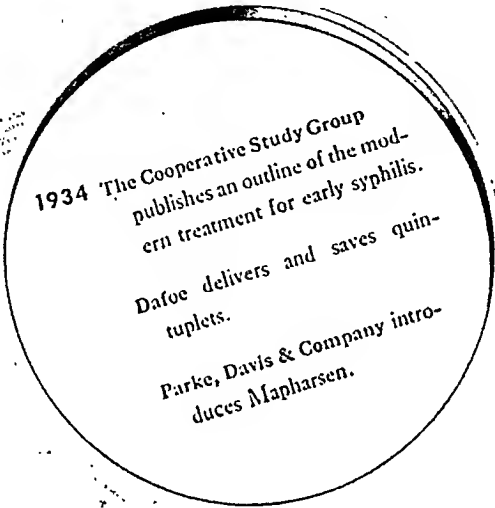
SQUIBB HIGH POTENCY NATURAL VITAMIN A AND D OIL  
10,000 VITAMIN D UNITS, 55,000 VITAMIN A UNITS PER GRAM (U. S. P. XI)



Supplied in 10 cc. and 50 cc. dropper-bottles also  
in 2-minim capsules in boxes of 25, 100 and 250.  
Navitol is a trade mark of E. R. Squibb & Sons

# These names, these years have helped make modern medical history

One of a series of advertisements commemorating three-  
quarters of a century of progress and achievement



1934 The Cooperative Study Group  
publishes an outline of the mod-  
ern treatment for early syphilis.  
Dafoe delivers and saves quin-  
tuplets.  
Parke, Davis & Company intro-  
duces Mapharsen.

## PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH  
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS

# The JOURNAL LANCET

New Series  
Vol. LXI, No. 10

October, 1941

Single Copies 25c  
One Year \$2

## *In This Issue*

|                                                                                                                               |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| The Sex Steroid Family, E. C. Hamblen, M.D.                                                                                   | 393 |
| A Method of Evaluating the Effect of Treatment in Neuro-Muscular Disorders,<br>Robert S. Schwab, M.D., John E. Skogland, M.D. | 401 |
| Vulnerable Structures of the Bacterial Cell, Rene J. Dubos, Ph.D.                                                             | 405 |
| Chronic Gastritis, A Clinical and Gastroscopic Study, James B. Catey, M.D.                                                    | 408 |
| Hospitalization of University Students, E. Lee Shradet, M.D.                                                                  | 411 |
| Therapeutic Procedures in Chronic Rheumatoid Disease, Macnider Wetherby, M.D.                                                 | 414 |
| Spontaneous Pneumothorax of Unknown Etiology, Elizabeth A. Leggett, M.D.                                                      | 417 |
| Poison Antidotal Kit, Annette C. Washburne, M.D., F.A.C.P.                                                                    | 420 |
| Rowing Method of Artificial Respiration, M. C. Rosekrans, M.D.                                                                | 421 |
| What the Public Knows About Health, Mayhew Derryberry, Ph.D.                                                                  | 423 |
| BOOK REVIEWS                                                                                                                  | 424 |
| EDITORIALS                                                                                                                    |     |
| The Sex Steroid Family                                                                                                        | 425 |
| Hay Fever in 1941                                                                                                             | 425 |
| The Journal-Lancet Lectureship                                                                                                | 426 |
| Crying, Laughing, and Swearing                                                                                                | 426 |
| Transactions of THE MINNEAPOLIS ACADEMY OF MEDICINE                                                                           | 428 |
| NEWS ITEMS                                                                                                                    | 434 |
| FUTURE MEETINGS                                                                                                               | 434 |

Copyright 1941 by Lancet Pub. Co.

*Serves the Medical Profession of*

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication

These names, these years have helped make modern medical history

*One of a series of advertisements commemorating three-
quarters of a century of progress and achievement*



PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY

PIONEERS IN RESEARCH
ON MEDICINAL PRODUCTS

"Bricks, travertine marble, and apparatus cannot solve problems or make discoveries but may be tremendously useful at the command of knowledge and skill."

VITAMINS FOR CHILDREN



'Homicebrin' (Homogenized Vitamins A, B₁, B₂, C, and D, Lilly) is a remarkable multiple vitamin preparation designed especially for pediatric practice. The water-soluble and fat-soluble vitamin substances in 'Homicebrin' are finely divided and suspended in a base which permits mixture with milk formulas, water, fruit juices, or food.

Daily administration of small amounts will prevent development of deficiencies due to lack of vitamins A, B₁, B₂, C, and D.

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.

GONADOGEN*

PREGNANT MARES SERUM HORMONE

The great interest aroused by the hormone of pregnant mares serum centers in its ability to produce follicle stimulation in human beings. More recently it has also been shown by direct histological examination to produce stimulation of the seminiferous tubules in men. It may therefore be said to produce true gonadal stimulation in both sexes.

GONADOGEN IS SUPPLIED IN:

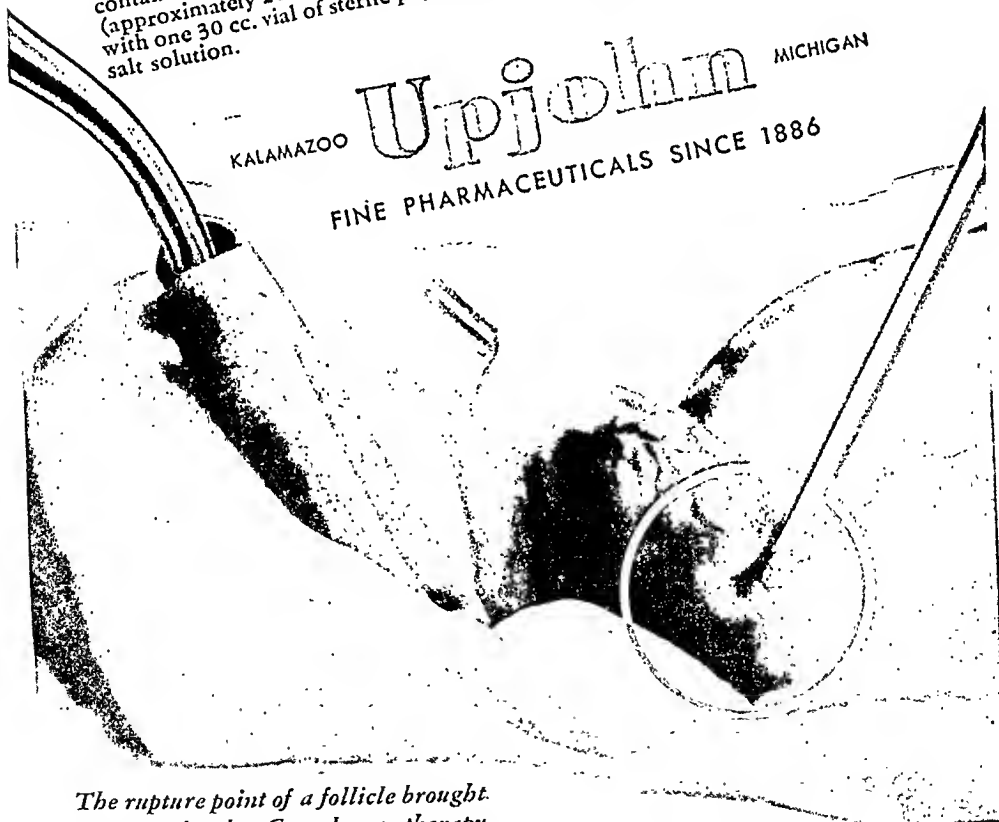
Boxes of six vials, each vial containing 10 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 200 International units), with six 1 cc. ampoules of sterile physiologic salt solution.

Boxes of twenty-five vials, each vial containing 10 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 200 International units), with one 30 cc. vial of sterile physiologic salt solution.

Boxes of three vials, each vial containing 20 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 400 International units), with three 1 cc. ampoules of sterile physiologic salt solution.

Boxes of twenty-five vials, each vial containing 20 Cartland-Nelson units (approximately 400 International units), with one 30 cc. vial of sterile physiologic salt solution.

*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



The rupture point of a follicle brought to maturity by Gonadogen therapy

"Bricks, travertine marble, and apparatus cannot solve problems or make discoveries but may be tremendously useful at the command of knowledge and skill."

VITAMINS FOR CHILDREN

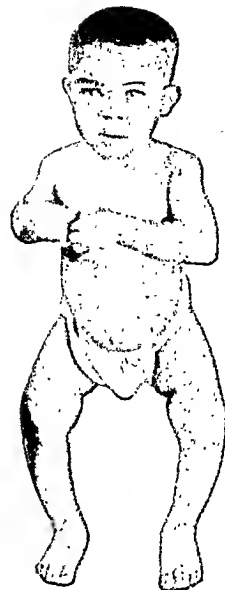
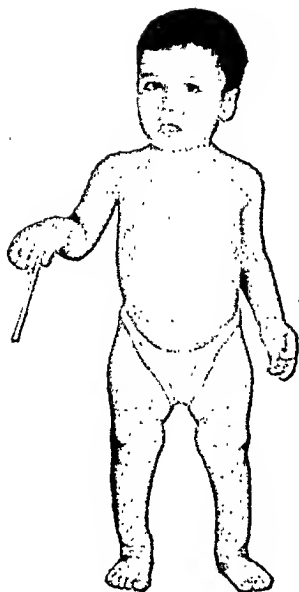


'Homicebrin' (Homogenized Vitamins A, B₁, B₂, C, and D, Lilly) is a remarkable multiple vitamin preparation designed especially for pediatric practice. The water-soluble and fat-soluble vitamin substances in 'Homicebrin' are finely divided and suspended in a base which permits mixture with milk formulas, water, fruit juices, or food.

Daily administration of small amounts will prevent development of deficiencies due to lack of vitamins A, B₁, B₂, C, and D.

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

Principal Offices and Laboratories, Indianapolis, Indiana, U. S. A.



IT DOES HAPPEN HERE

Severe rickets still occurs—even in sunny climates

Vitamin D has become such an accepted practice in infant feeding that it is easy to think that rickets has been eradicated. However, even deforming rickets is still seen, as witness the above three contemporary cases from three different sections of the United States, two of them having well above the average annual sunshine hours for the country. In no case had any antiricketic been given during the first two years of life. *It is apparent that sunlight did not prevent rickets.* In other cases of rickets, cod liver oil was given inadequately (drop dosage) and even this was continued only during the winter months.

To combat rickets simply, inexpensively, effectively—

OLEUM PERCOMORPHUM

This highly potent source of natural vitamins A and D, if administered regularly from the first weeks of life, will not only prevent such visible stigmata of rickets as pictured above, but also many other less apparent skeletal defects that might interfere with good health. What parent would not gladly pay for this protection! And yet the average prophylactic dose of Oleum Percomorphum costs less than one cent a day. Moreover, since the dosage of this product is measured in drops, it is easy to administer Oleum Percomorphum and babies take it willingly. Thus there is assurance that vitamin D will be administered *regularly*.

Oleum Percomorphum offers not less than 60,000 vitamin A units and 8,500 vitamin D units (U.S.P.) per gram. Supplied in 10 and 50 c.c. brown bottles, also in 10-drop soluble gelatin capsules, each offering not less than 13,300 vitamin A units and 1,850 vitamin D units, in boxes of 25 and 100.

FOR GREATER ECONOMY, the 50 c.c. size of Oleum Percomorphum is now supplied with Mead's patented Vacap-Dropper. It keeps out dust, is spill-proof, unbreakable, and delivers a uniform drop. The 10 c.c. size of Oleum Percomorphum is still offered with the regulation type dropper.

MEAD JOHNSON & COMPANY, Evansville, Indiana, U.S.A.

A typical Lederle development—

SERUM REFINING

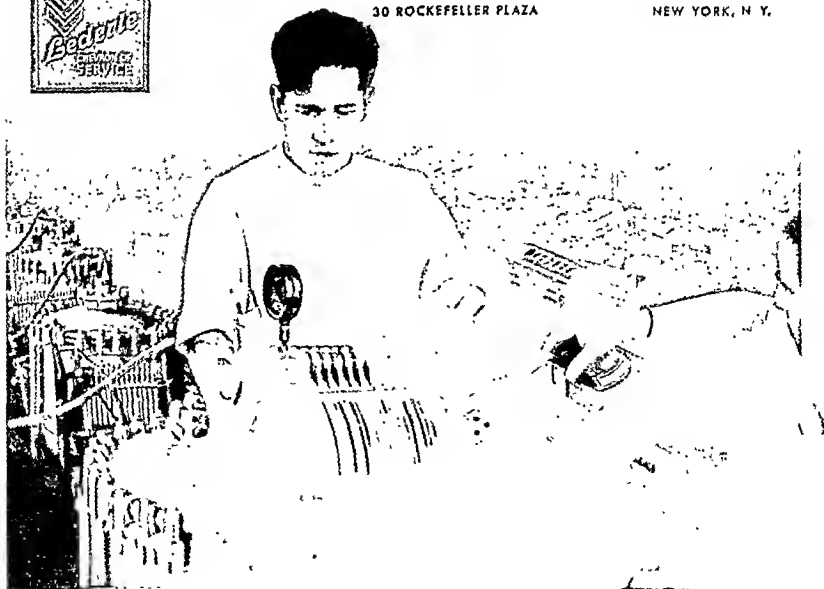
SERUM SICKNESS used to be a serious obstacle to the successful application of serotherapy. So great was the fear of these reactions that at times the patient was even deprived of life-saving treatment.

From 1906 to 1934 the "salting out" method of serum refining was virtually unchanged. It remained for Lederle's staff, long experienced in the problems of serum production, to establish firmly the value of a new process of serum refining. This process, based upon the phenomenon of peptic digestion, removes up to 90% of the troublesome proteins believed responsible for untoward serum reactions. Globulin Modified Antitoxins refined by this method may be expected to cause a minimum of reactions. They are higher in potency, smaller in volume and of greater clarity than previous antitoxins.

But serum refining is only one of many Lederle biological achievements. Antitoxins, serums, vaccines and toxoids from Lederle's 200-acre serum farm protect countless individuals from the ravages of disease all over the world.



LEDERLE LABORATORIES, INC.
30 ROCKEFELLER PLAZA
NEW YORK, N. Y.



How to Use S-M-A Powder

EACH PACKAGE OF S-M-A* CONTAINS ONE MEASURING CUP



1 Empty one tightly packed measuring cup of S-M-A powder into bottle.



2 Add enough warm previously boiled water to make one ounce.

3 Cap bottle and shake powder into solution. Feed at body temperature.



4 Easy, isn't it?



S-M-A READY TO FEED PROVIDES:

• 20 calories to the ounce, but more important, the nutritional value of S-M-A is that of a complete well-balanced food. When prepared as above, each quart provides:

10 mg. Iron and Ammonium Citrate
200 I. U. of vitamin B₁
400 I. U. of vitamin D
7500 I. U. of vitamin A

NORMAL INFANTS RELISH S-M-A—DIGEST IT EASILY AND THRIVE ON IT

*S-M-A, a trade mark of S-M-A Corporation, for its brand of food especially prepared for infant feeding—derived from tuberculin-tested cow's milk, the fat of which is replaced by animal and vegetable fats, including biologically tested cod liver oil; with the addition



tion of milk sugar and potassium chloride; altogether forming an antirachitic food. When diluted according to directions, it is essentially similar to human milk in percentages of protein, fat, carbohydrate and ash, in chemical constants of the fat and physical properties.

S. M. A. CORPORATION • 3100 McCORMICK BOULEVARD • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN SMOKERS INHALE?

(and all smokers do—some of the time)

When smokers inhale, naturally exposure to irritation increases. In recognized laboratory test*, the irritant quality of the smoke of the four other leading brands averaged *more than three times that of the strikingly contrasted Philip Morris.*

Further—the irritant effect of such cigarettes was observed to last more than 5 times as long*.

The more smokers inhale, the more important for them to change to Philip Morris.

PHILIP MORRIS

PHILIP MORRIS & COMPANY, LTD., INC.,
119 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

*Facts from: *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. & Med.*, 1934, 32,241
N. Y. State Jour. Med., Vol. 35, No. 11,590 *Arch.*
Otolaryngology, Mar. 1936. Vol. 23, No. 3,306

INDIVIDUALIZED FORMULAS FOR THE NEWBORN

NORMAL INFANTS

Whole milk	10 ozs.
Water, boiled	10 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.
Evaporated milk	6 ozs.
Water, boiled	12 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.
Powdered milk	5 tbs.
Water, boiled	20 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.

ALLERGIC INFANTS

Evaporated goat's milk ..	6 ozs.
Water, boiled	12 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.
Hypoallergic milk	10 ozs.
Water, boiled	10 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.
Sobee	8 tbs.
Water, boiled	18 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.

NEUROPATHIC INFANTS

Evaporated milk	7 ozs.
Water, boiled	13 ozs.
Barley flour	3 tbs.
Karo syrup	1 tbs.
(cooked ten minutes until thick)	
Whole milk	12 ozs.
Water, boiled	6 ozs.
25% Lactic acid	2 tsp.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.
2% Lactic-acid milk	18 ozs.
Karo syrup	2 tbs.

*"Infants Thrive
on Karo Formulas"*



"Newborns tolerate a simple formula consisting of 10 ounces of boiled fresh cow's milk, 8 ounces of sterile water and 1 ounce of mixed sugar. Added carbohydrate in the form of corn syrup is usually better tolerated than the simple sugars, lactose or sucrose. At first, about one ounce of the formula will be taken at a time although the infant is allowed all he will take of the three ounces and the remainder discarded. The allergic newborn may be given evaporated cow's-milk or goat's-milk formulas; the hypertonic newborn thick feeding; the hypotonic newborn, evaporated or lactic-acid milk formulas."

KUGELMASS: *"Newer Nutrition in Pediatric Practice."*

THE CHEMICAL COMPOSITION OF KARO IN GLASS AND IN TINS IS IDENTICAL

Dextrins	37.4%	1 oz. volume	40 grams
Maltose	18%		120 cal.
Dextrose	12%	1 oz. wt.	28 grams
Sucrose	4%		90 cal.
Invert Sugar	3%	1 teaspoon	20 cal.
Minerals	0.6%	1 tablespoon	60 cal.
Moisture	25%		

(Karo—Blue Label)

CORN PRODUCTS SALES COMPANY

17 Battery Place, New York City

"Thank You, Doctor,

I can go all the way with you on this medicine"



*Convenient
Palatable
Efficient*

CREAMALIN TABLETS

make it easy for your peptic ulcer patient to co-operate

IN the successful control of peptic ulcer, active co-operation on the part of the patient is a *sine qua non*.

Creamalin Tablets, the new tablet form of amphoteric cream of aluminum hydroxide, practically assure co-operation because they call for no effort from the patient.

Convenient. Can be carried in pocket or purse and taken any time, any place. Need no mixing or dissolving in water; simply chewing.

Palatable. Have a pleasant flavor of which patients do not tire even with prolonged dosage. Free from grittiness and a powdery taste.

Efficient. Permit minimum dosage. One tablet will neutralize 48 cc of N/10 HCl within 30 minutes (Toepler's reagent).

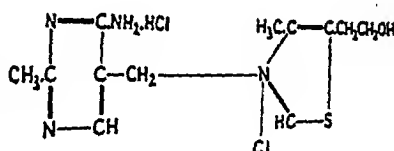
• Non-alkaline, non-absorbable • Prompt pain relief • Promote healing • No rebound acid • No danger of alkalosis • Astringent, demulcent.



Creamalin TABLETS Bottles of 50 and 200

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity



VITAMIN B₁

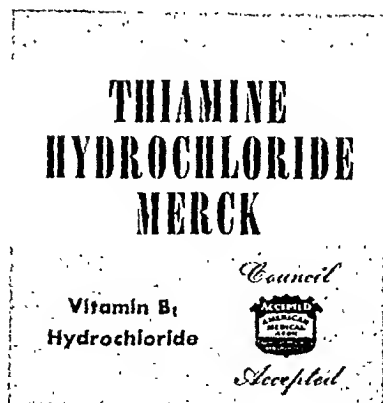
requirement and dosage

THE minimum daily requirement of thiamine hydrochloride for an adult appears to be approximately 1 milligram. The optimum intake is said to be between 2 and 2.5 milligrams.

For the child, the optimum intake may be calculated on the basis of the caloric intake, allowing at least .03 milligram for each 100 calories.

The daily prophylactic dosage for the infant ranges from a minimum of 0.15 milligram to a maximum of 0.5 milligram. For the adult, the daily prophylactic dosage ranges from 1 to 3 milligrams.

There are indications that doses of the order of 10 to 50 milligrams may be advantageous in the treatment of acute deficiencies.



Literature on request

MERCK & CO. Inc. Manufacturing Chemists RAHWAY, N. J.



The Common Cold

ONCE again this winter, the common cold can be expected to take its devastating toll from the nation's health, unless steps are taken now to protect colds-susceptible individuals against this menace that causes from one-half to three-quarters of human inefficiency and, indirectly, an even greater proportion of human disability.*

For those patients who cannot afford expensive parenteral injections of catarrhal vaccine, or who fear the needle and painful reactions, this protection can be established

effectively by oral vaccination with

ORAVAX (oral catarrhal vaccine)

Each Oravax tablet, *enteric coated to protect antigens against gastric secretions*, contains 50 billion killed organisms of a wide range of bacterial species, providing broad protection against the secondary invaders. Effectiveness of Oravax in reducing incidence, severity, and duration of colds has been demonstrated in wide clinical use and in carefully controlled tests reported in the literature

Dosage: One tablet daily for 7 days, then one tablet twice weekly throughout season when colds are most prevalent. Oravax is available at prescription pharmacies in bottles of 20, 50, and 100 tablets.

*Clin. Med. Surg. 46: 163-167 (1910)

T. M. Oravax reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



THE WM. S. MERRELL COMPANY

Founded 1828

Cincinnati, U. S. A.

THE WM. S. MERRELL COMPANY, Lockland Sta., Cincinnati, O., Dept. JL 10-41
Please send free sample of Oravax, with literature and clinical data.

Dr. Address.

City. State.

reactions. When used therapeutically the sex steroids have been found active by the following routes of administration: per os, by subcutaneous or intramuscular injection, by direct absorption through mucous membrane (vagina, nose), by inunction into the unbroken skin and by implantation of sterile pellets of the crystalline substance. The chemical purity of these steroids permits dosages to be given in terms of milligrams or fractions of milligrams, if there is desire to avoid the use of various "units" which have often proven confusing. Both free steroid and its esters are usually available for therapy.

The first of the sex steroids to be prepared in crystalline form and to be identified chemically was *estrone*. This major milestone in modern endocrinology was reached in 1929. In 1930, the second sex steroid was isolated; it is known as *estriol*. Both of these were recovered from pregnancy urine and were regarded as the true female sex hormone, whose specific estrual properties had been established by biological methods in 1923. In 1935, however, another estrogenic steroid was isolated—*estradiol*; this time its source was the ovary itself. Subsequently, small amounts of estradiol have been found also in the urine of pregnancy. At present the consensus is that *estradiol* is the mother estrogen as elaborated by the ovary and that *estrone* and *estriol* constitute degredational and excretory forms of *estradiol*. It is assumed that *estrone* and *estriol* likewise composed the bulk of the urinary estrogens of non-pregnant women.

The other steroid which is important in gynecic physiology is the one associated with corpus luteum activity. Its biologic test was perfected in 1929, but it was not until 1934 that *progesterone* was isolated from corpora lutea. *Progesterone* differs chemically in an important respect from the estrogenic steroids; it is not excreted as such in the urine. This is due apparently to the fact that it does not form esters without undergoing significant alterations itself. *Pregnanediol glucuronide*, a biologically inactive steroid, has been identified as one of the excretory products of *progesterone*. At least four other steroids of no other clinical significance at present likewise have been related to the catabolism of *progesterone*.

Both the estrogenic and corpus luteum steroids have been synthesized. Most of the commercial preparations of these are prepared by synthesis from some of the more common steroids such as cholesterol, stigmasterol and pregnandiol. Some new sex steroids have been formed by chemical manipulation of the naturally occurring hormones: i. e., *ethinyl estradiol* and *pregneninonol* from *estradiol*. *Pregneninonol*, which has progesterone-like properties, will be discussed later. An interesting side light on *estradiol* is that it was synthesized from *estrone* before it was proven to be a naturally occurring steroid.

In the past several years much interest has been aroused by the proof that relatively simple chemical substances prepared by methods of synthesis have estrogenic properties. The most exhaustively studied of these

chemicals is a group of compounds derived from *stilbene*, in particular *diethylstilbestrol* and its esters. This chemical and others of the same class are not hormones but pharmacologic active drugs. They bear no chemical kinship to the members of the sex steroid family or the cholane clan, since they do not contain the characteristic phenanthrene-cyclopentane nucleus. There is no proof nor any reasonable likelihood that these chemical substances are altered by biologic contact into true steroid hormones. The more scientific attitude, doubtlessly, is to regard these compounds as being non-hormonal estrogens, which are incapable of entering into the close reciprocities and functional mutations which will be shown to characterize the members of the sex steroid family. The adoption of these non-hormonal substances should not be forced upon the sex steroid family because of their sterling pharmacologic properties or because of their humble costs: the result might be irreparable damage to the harmonies and efficient economy of this family. The Food and Drug Administration has done wisely in refusing, as yet, the admission of these drugs to commerce: they may prove to be fifth columnists which may destroy the integrity of a worthy, respectable and valuable endocrine family.

While extracts of testes were shown as early as 1927 to possess androgenic properties (ability to stimulate the growth of the male accessory sexual organs), the androgenic steroids were not identified chemically until 1934. *Androsterone* was recovered from the urine of males. *Testosterone* was extracted from bull testes. Subsequently, two other steroids were isolated from male urine: *dehydroisoandrosterone* and *etiocholanol-3(α)-17-one*, the former of which has relatively little and the latter no biological activity. The consensus in regard to the relationship of these steroids to each other is similar to that of the estrogens: *testosterone* is regarded as the father steroid elaborated by the testes while *androsterone* and *dehydroisoandrosterone* are considered to be degredational and urinary excretory products of *testosterone* metabolism. *Etiocholanol-3(α)-17-one* is probably of direct adrenal origin.

The adrenal cortex must be regarded to be a busy chemical laboratory indeed if one considers that all the various steroids reported to have been extracted from that gland actually were formed there. The only one of these steroids which will concern us in this discussion is *desoxycorticosterone*. An acetate of this steroid was prepared in 1937 from stigmasterol. It was recovered the following year from extracts of beef adrenals. *Desoxycorticosterone*, being 21 oxyprogesterone, was thought at first to give promise of being a steroid with possibly important progesterone-like properties. Subsequently, however, in 1939 its striking effects on water and electrolyte metabolism becoming recognized, it was considered to be possibly the long searched for "life-preserving principle" of the adrenal cortex. While not discounting the pharmacologic importance of this steroid, the present consensus is that it does not constitute a complete adrenocortical hormone since it lacks the carbohydrate

factor possessed by some of the other fractions derived from adrenal extracts.

The question constantly comes up as to the nature of the common precursor or ancestor of these steroids and its place of abode. It has been assumed commonly that cholesterol or some of its close kin probably stands in close relationship to the sex steroid family. More and more evidence is accumulating that the adrenal cortex is probably the birthplace of all these steroids. Some of this evidence may be cited briefly at this time while other suggestive data will unfold later in this discussion. Gonadectomized males continue to excrete *androsterone*, *dehydroisandrosterone* and *etiocholanol-3(α)-17-one* in their urines, thus indicating that the testes are not the only source of the precursors of the steroids. Gonadectomized females may excrete small but assuredly definite amounts of estrogenic steroids and *pregnandiol* in their urines, which fact indicates an extra-ovarian source of these. It has been suggested, however, in opposition to the adrenal homestead theory that, perhaps, all sex steroids may originate from a common ancestor in the pituitary, believed to be *pregnandiene Δ 4.8 diol 17.21 triene 3.11.20*.

Already in this discussion, we have called attention to the harmoniously coöperative activities of this steroid family which lead to "give and take" qualitative mutations and quantitative fluctuations in function dependent upon the existing contingencies and demands made upon various members of this group. In a highly specialized and organized socialistic community, women may take over the work of men and vice versa. Similarly, the sex steroids may ignore the commonly accepted confines of sexual segregation. At first the disregard of these steroids for what had been considered from *a priori* rationalizations to be sexual conventions precipitated a delicate dilemma in the ranks of the students of sex biology. Now, however, biologists have learned to accept the members of the sex steroid family as bisexual or asexual individuals. Some of these sexual peculiarities will be reviewed.

The advent of powerful "male" and "female" sex hormones led to a simon-pure concept of the endocrinology of sex which fostered the belief in a qualitative and quantitative concept of its expression. It was believed that the "female" hormone was the endocrine endowment of woman while the "male" hormone was the undisputed heritage of the male. It was suggested that those individuals who live in a limbo of sexual indefiniteness, those pseudohermaphrodites, hermaphrodites and homosexuals, probably by some peculiar quirk of nature had received a male's and a female's moiety of sex hormones. In fact, it was hoped that it would be possible to grade the severity of some of these sexual inversions by quantifying the levels of "male" and "female" hormones in the body fluids of these patients. Therefore, it was not without some embarrassment and even some subsequent acrimonious rebuttals, that the discovery was announced of the upsetting fact that normal women concerning whose femininity there was no doubt excreted "male" hormones in their urines and that

males whose virility could not be disputed excreted "female" hormones in their urines. Further studies demonstrated the fact that normal women not only excreted the same four androgenic steroids as normal males but also in essentially the same quantities. Thus the older concept that *propter ovarium solum, mulier est quod est* had to be altered to *propter secretiones internas totas, mulier est quod est*.

Since these first disconcerting bits of evidence of the non-specific and universal homology of sex, there has been an expansion of the concepts of the role of the various steroids in sex endocrinology. Instead of regarding the heterogeneous steroids to be chance contaminants of humoral pattern of a normal male or female, there has developed evidence that the supposed contra-sexual steroids act as "synergists" or "pace-makers" for the iso-sexual ones. Some biologists regard androgens as being the primary sex steroids of both sexes. In the male, estrogens are regarded as secondary degredational products of testosterone, while in the female, the necessity for the transformation of testosterone into estrogens is envisioned. Present opinion generally accepts the purposefulness of this bisexual homology from the point of view of its qualitative nature but inclines to believe that characteristic quantitative differences occur in the androgenic/estrogenic ratios of normal males, normal females and those individuals with confused sexualities. The order of the differences in this ratio is toward higher estrogenic levels in the female and lower estrogenic levels in the male, in general the androgenic values remaining the same. A further expression of the qualitative sameness of sex homology is afforded by the proof that normal males excrete small but definite quantities of *pregnandiol* (a metabolic product of progesterone) in their urines.

To illustrate still further the overlapping of sexual as well as other pharmacologic functions of these sex steroids, some idiosyncrasies of different individuals of this family will be cited. Despite the fact that *estradiol* and *estrone* have been regarded as being the most important "female sex hormone," studies upon certain experimental animals have necessitated the adoption of the fact that other members of the sex steroid family likewise possess the ability of stimulating the female genital system, i. e., are gynecogenic steroids. In fact, various members of the sex steroid family may be graded as regards their gynecogenicity and have been assigned this order of activity: *estradiol*, *estrone*, *testosterone*, *androsterone* and *progesterone*. Similarly *testosterone* and *androsterone*, despite their birthrights as "male sex hormones" are not the only steroids which are capable of stimulating the accessory sexual organs of the male; various of the estrogens and even *progesterone* possess some androgenic properties.

The synthetic steroid, *pregneninonol*, illustrates by its chemistry and by its properties this sexual non-specificity. *Pregneninonol* is prepared from *estradiol*. Its chemical formula gives it the privilege of having two names: *ethinyl testosterone* or *anhydro-hydroxyprogesterone*. Living up to its Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde

There was an interesting discussion last night of premenstrual edema. One guest recounted a case in which premenstrual edema sufficient to produce rupture of muscle fascia and tendon sheaths was relieved by progesterone to the point where the patient was comfortable. Another member detailed a history in which the estrogens had shown an exactly similar response under similar conditions.

Our process of thinking in terms of sterol control of water balance and other gross disturbances, where water balance is very important, is certainly not justified as yet from any accurate information available. We are dealing with extraordinarily potent drugs which we do not understand. We are making use of biological testing which in itself is difficult and which has turned out to be extraordinarily variable even when the same tests are used.

Dr. Hamblen has dedicated his life to this family of drugs. I don't believe and don't think Dr. Hamblen would suggest that there is any reason to give up the expenditure of time and effort, sweat and toil and money in attempting to carry further the work but I do think we must deflate our process of thinking for the time being.

I would like to say we owe a very real debt of gratitude to Dr. Hamblen from the point of view of the Department for having given so generously of his time and effort here.

I would like to have him enlarge on his suggestion that he opposes the release of stilbestrol at this time. I ask this because I think we should inform ourselves.

Dr. C. J. EHRENBURG: I had hoped that some questions on the therapeutic use of sterols would come up. Dr. Hamblen is using these preparations therapeutically. I think we are familiar with what he has done in the gynecological field but there must be some side effects he noted which would be interesting to the members in other branches of medicine. If it isn't imposing on him too much I would like to have him say a few words about the therapeutic use of these sterols.

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: In regard to Dr. McKelvey's question as to why some of us are opposing stilbestrol's release into commerce, sometimes I think we may have a very narrow attitude on the subject. Yet, it may not be so narrow after all. The drug has been proved pharmacologically. My chief objection to stilbestrol's release is the fact that there has not been done as yet sufficient objective study in regard to what it does to a patient's own intrinsic hormone metabolism. It is a drug; it won't change over to the phenanthrene-cyclopentane group, which comprises the natural sex steroids. We throw it into a very harmonious family circle which will give and take. We don't know what happens. I would like to have that clarified before I would be willing to subject women to its contraphysiological use just as they are being subjected to the contraphysiological use of natural occurring estrogens. We have been lucky enough to get by with this uncritical therapy pretty well with natural steroids but what will happen

when we bring this individual into the steroid family?

There have been some suggestions that it may not be quite as benign a substance as we might think: there has been some recent unreported work, with which I am familiar, of individuals who were treated with stilbestrol in rather large doses and who continued to put out a 50 per cent increased amount of estrogenic substance three months after stilbestrol had been stopped. This indicates a likely cumulative action which might not be harmless. This work was based on only two patients but more work of this sort should be done.

We fear cancer, too. That is always a critical sort of thing to bring up. Here is, I think, our ideal opportunity of producing cancer, if potent drugs of this type are carcinogenic; it is cheap, it is active by mouth, it can be put in any drug store, a woman may buy it and take as much as she wants for as long as she desires.

The recent studies that have come out on treating menopausal women with this drug, although with moderately small doses, emphasize one thing in particular, that is the fact that rather commonly these women bleed under therapy although they have not menstruated for years. It would seem to me that such stimulation of senile endometria would not be a healthy affair.

Then we have also the question of pigment changes, particularly the work which Davis has reported of extreme pigmentation of breasts under stilbestrol therapy, breasts of which the nipples and areolas look almost ebony black. We are all so anxious for something cheap but we should be cautious because once we let the drug loose we will have a bad time controlling it.

In regard to Dr. Ehrenberg's question, we have noted many side effects of endocrine therapy; there have been so many one would hardly know how to start recounting them. During the last three years I have had a very interesting pastime which may develop into something worthwhile as the years pass. I have been collecting all the untoward responses to all endocrine therapy. We have run across some most interesting ones. Practically anything may happen, apparently, by way of untoward responses. The steroids come in for their share of blame but the protein-containing substances like pituitary extracts, produce most untoward responses. Many of these untoward responses have occurred in menopausal women. I have heard it said that most of us do not use enough therapy in treating menopause. People we see have gotten too much and they continue to get too much. I think our diagnostic methods are poor: we overlook too many things. I believe it is going to become more and more important to find out the psychiatric pattern of these women, investigate them more that way before we jump into estrogenic therapy.

I have had one patient who developed a paroxysmal tachycardia during estrogenic therapy. Pruritus vulvae occurred in another patient receiving intensive estrogenic therapy. We have had some of these climacteric women thrown into depressive states which the Freudians try to explain on the basis of the associated and undesired stimulation of libido in frigid women.

The most striking side effect that we have seen in

menopausal women are the four women who came to us with notes from their metropolitan physicians, written several years before, recommending that they be given so many units of estrogens whenever the patients happened to stop by. For some years each of the four had just stopped anytime they felt like it and got their hypodermics. All four of these patients came in with marked generalized edemas. Upon discontinuation of estrogens they lost ten to fifteen pounds of water. These cases exemplify the marked disturbance in water balance which will occur. It is interesting that all of these women had had their uteri removed. We believe perhaps they were in a poor position to metabolize steroids properly because they had no uteri, since we have found that treating hysterectomized women with estrogens is much more unsatisfactory than treating a woman with uterus intact. We find that these hysterectomized women are best treated with an estrogen by mouth which requires no metabolism, i. e., emmenin.

We have seen patients who received steroid therapy who had rather striking vascular effects from it. Of course, the menopausal patients with mild hypertension will occasionally get some benefit, some depression in blood pressure. Other hemorrhagic effects have occurred; we have had some petechia from therapy. We have had a rather constant experience of increasing acne in young girls getting estrogenic therapy. We have observed an apparent peculiar effect in young girls. Girls getting estrogens apparently become increasingly sensitive to sunburn. Some studies have reported that males receiving testosterone put on a very fine tan and do not blister or burn. We have found, too, that females who were getting male hormone tend to tan rather than to burn. These are just little chance observations, probably not significant but they happen with fair frequency. There are many, many others.

Dr. J. C. LITZENBERG (by invitation): I have had two experiences very recently and I think perhaps Dr. Hamblen's answer may be a warning to us. I went down to a meeting in New York a couple of weeks ago and in three large clinics they advocated rather enthusiastically the implantation of stilbestrol in pellets under the skin, through a skin incision. That rather shocked me. I was shocked because I had a patient with intolerable vulva itching and to whom an internist in New York had given tremendous doses of stilbestrol. She had not menstruated for 17 years. We made a very careful pathological examination because the patient was the mother of a New York doctor, and found that there was no evidence of malignancy. Just before I had gone to New York I had discontinued this stilbestrol because I feared that the bleeding she was having was from the stilbestrol. We were questioning if we should not do a curettage for possible cancer of the uterus. I went down to New York and these three clinics all advocated the implantation of stilbestrol under the skin. I would like to have an answer to that question because it might be a warning to us regarding this implantation method.

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLEN: I see little reason for implanting the stilbestrol under the skin. It is no trouble for a woman to take a pill a day; the drug is highly active orally. If one is trying to circumvent the undesired gastrointestinal effects which are so common with stilbestrol one gets these regardless of how one gives stilbestrol. If it is given hypodermically one gets nausea and vomiting; if it is given by pellet similar gastrointestinal symptoms may follow. This is due to a toxic effect of the material on the gastrointestinal tract that is exhibited regardless of how one gives the drug. I am well aware of the fact that there are some concerns putting out stilbestrol in enteric-coated tablets, hoping to prevent the nausea and vomiting. This does not seem rational in view of the previous statement.

Dr. CHARLES H. MCKENZIE: Of what value is the interpretation of vaginal smears as an index of therapy in the estrogenic treatment of menopausal disorders?

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLEN: Personally, I have had very little experience with the vaginal smear method. It certainly has a wide following in menopausal therapy. It seems to me we do not need it. After all, we are treating symptoms. Estrogens here constitute symptomatic therapy. If a patient feels better we do not care what the vaginal smear shows. The menopausal symptomatology is very varied; many inciting factors may exist, household worry, fear of cancer, fear that their husbands are going to run away with other women, worrying about the children off at college, paying their university bills, various and sundry things. If one can quiet them by reassurance, a little phenobarbital sometimes, why subject them to estrogens and vaginal smears? I have found that a pat on the back, plus reassurance based on a thorough examination and diagnosis, telling the patient that there was no organic disease, plus a little insight into the home life and family worries, can often avoid endocrine therapy for this condition. When we do give estrogenic therapy, we are able in practically all instances to secure good symptomatic responses from small oral doses of estrogens, in the form of emmenin.

Dr. CHARLES H. MCKENZIE: How about the use of stilbestrol to relieve the hot flashes of the menopause, used temporarily only?

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLEN: I do not see why stilbestrol would be any better than the natural estrogens. It would be cheaper, of course. I do believe that flashes, thermic disturbances, have to be present before we predicate the existence of the so-called menopausal syndrome. Some of the psychiatrists have told us that if a woman of menopausal age does not have climacteric flashes, estrogenic therapy is unwise and may be harmful.

In this regard let me say that I see no justification for using testosterone or testosterone propionate in treating women. There has been a general excursion in androgenic therapy of women. I have seen no justification for subjecting a woman to the virilizing effects of testosterone in order to get an effect which estrogens would give. Why let yourself be led to medico-legal procedures on the basis of producing abnormal hair growth or changing the timbre of the voice? The only

possible indication for testosterone that I can envision is its use in an ointment in hypermastia. Such an ointment gives predominantly a local effect, say a ratio of 90 per cent local and 10 per cent constitutional effects; the rationale is to produce a regression in the large breasts without causing any constitutional andromimetic responses.

Dr. CHARLES H. MCKENZIE: At the risk of asking too many questions, I have two more questions. What about the use of stilbestrol postpartum to relieve engorgement of breasts? It apparently has no toxic effects, yet it does give relief.

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: Women have gotten along well with the use of ice-bags and the other things to stop breast congestion. I do not see that breast congestion is fundamentally a condition which requires therapy.

Dr. CHARLES H. MCKENZIE: The other question was in connection with the synthetic drugs, pregnenolone or pranone, in place of progesterone. Your reaction to the use of them, for instance, in dysmenorrhea and habitual abortion?

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: I am going to call it anhydro-hydroxyprogesterone. I have not found any clear-cut therapeutic role for it. It does have corpus luteum activity. It is active orally. We tried to set up an oral form of our cyclic steroid therapy using anhydro-hydroxy-progesterone instead of progesterone. We did not get as good results. It has been reported to be of value in dysmenorrhea. I do not believe dysmenorrhea is an endocrine disease. I think that most women with dysmenorrhea have normal corpus luteum function. I see no rationale in giving corpus luteum therapy in dysmenorrhea.

In regard to habitual abortion, it should do about as well as progesterone. We have been using 40 to 60 mgm. per day. That does not save any money. So far we have not had any abortions occurring in patients who had this therapy.

Dr. GEORGE HUOSON (by invitation): I would like to ask Dr. Hamblén what his experience has been with menopausal arthritis.

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: My experience with menopausal arthritis has been very, very limited. I have observed that patients with menopausal myalgia, menopausal acrodynia and with parathesias, get some relief from small doses of estrogens. I have treated but few patients with true arthritis.

Dr. R. T. LAVAKE: The disturbing feature about progesterone administration in threatened abortion or miscarriage, is the possibility of prolonging an abnormal pregnancy. During one year I had three afetal sacs. Had I used progesterone in these cases, I wonder what would have happened. Have you had any experience with this prolongation of abnormal pregnancies?

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: I haven't had but I know some people who have described such an occurrence.

Dr. R. T. LAVAKE: I would not like to have this experience.

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: Some workers feel that it is well to go ahead and let these people have their abortions, the ones that occur from the third or fourth month if thyroid therapy or hygienic measures do not take care of the situation. Most blighted ova are aborted in the early months. They advise concentration on therapy to try to save those who tend to miscarry or have premature labors, i. e., we should probably let nature go ahead and discard and get rid of those blighted ova.

Dr. R. T. LAVAKE: Discussions such as these are very timely because there has been much loose and ill-considered thinking in regard to what the public call "shots". If a woman aborts, everyone gathers around and judges her physician from the standpoint of whether or not he has given the great "shot" treatment. In their ingenuous exuberance, many physicians are giving the public a very distorted idea of the value of "shots". Most intelligent patients know that miscarriages are often due to abnormalities of the fetus. In the consideration of progesterone treatment, I have been asked not to try it if I have the slightest suspicion that the baby is abnormal. It puts one in a very delicate position. The husband at least should know the dilemma, and understand the problem.

Dr. WM. P. SADLER (by invitation): I had the unhappy experience to which you refer, Dr. LaVake. My patient had aborted three times previously. She was seen threatening to abort at 2½ months gestation; whether it was because of or in spite of the treatment followed, protracted bed rest, biweekly progesterone administration, and other measures, she went on to the seventh month at which time acute hydramnion developed, labor started and she delivered an anencephalic monster.

Dr. H. M. N. WYNNE: Do you prescribe estrogenic substances for a patient who has a family history of carcinoma?

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: I do not. I absolutely refuse to.

Dr. H. M. N. WYNNE: Large quantities of estrogenic substances are being prescribed and undoubtedly sometimes before a careful pelvic examination has been made. Such a patient might have an early carcinoma. I wish to ask if you have any knowledge of such cases on record and if so what apparent effect such therapy had on that cancer?

Dr. EDWIN C. HAMBLÉN: I do not know of any instance of it but I think it would enhance the growth of the carcinoma very much.

A Method of Evaluating the Effect of Treatment in Neuro-Muscular Disorders

Robert S. Schwab, M.D.†
Boston, Massachusetts
John E. Skogland, M.D.††
Minneapolis, Minnesota

THE conflicting reports on the benefits of vitamin E in certain neuro-muscular disorders^{1,2,3} suggest the need of a quantitative method for evaluating the results of such treatment. This would enable different groups of investigators to compare their results with greater ease and accuracy.

We have treated ten cases of progressive muscular dystrophy and five cases of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis with large amounts of concentrated vitamin E over a period of four to six months. The results of this treatment have been quantitated and contrasted with the results in ten cases of myasthenia gravis receiving oral prostigmine.

The merit of our approach to the problem rests, essentially, upon the following three factors:

The first is a numerical scoring system in which various degrees of improvement may be graded. Simple numbers lend themselves to statistical and percentage analysis, are clear to others, and are less likely to be overweighted by enthusiastic impressions of either patient or doctor. During the last six years, Schwab and Viets⁴ developed and utilized such a scoring table in evaluating the symptomatic changes occurring in myasthenia gravis following the administration of prostigmine. The same set of values was applied in this investigation and are shown in table A with estimates of their percentage equivalents.

Such a scoring system is simple enough to fit into any clinical or laboratory evaluation, and has proved useful in a number of previous studies.

The second factor is the construction of a five-point scale revealing separate and distinct phases of improvement. One is the patient's subjective report after he is carefully informed of the meaning of the scoring values 0 — 4. Two is the physician's report of the situation as a whole viewed objectively and again interpreted according to the scale 0 — 4. Three, four and five are

Table A

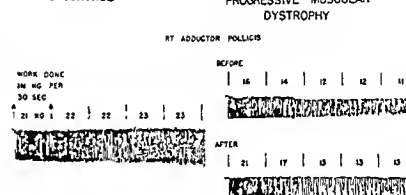
Score	Decimal Equivalent
0 no improvement	0 — 5%
1 slight improvement	5 — 20%
2 moderate improvement	20 — 40%
3 considerable improvement	40 — 70%
4 marked improvement	70 — 100%

†From the Myasthenia Gravis Clinic, Massachusetts General Hospital, Paper No. 13, and the department of neurology, Harvard Medical School.

††From the division of nervous and mental diseases, the University of Minnesota Medical School. This work was done while the author was holding a George Chase Christian Memorial Scholarship in the department of neurology, Harvard Medical School.

ERGOGRAMS BEFORE AND AFTER VITAMIN E THERAPY

NORMAL CONTROL



PROGRESSIVE MUSCULAR DYSTROPHY

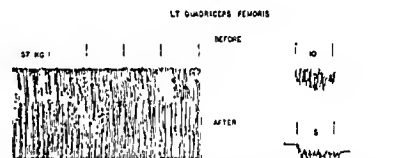


Fig. 1 Ergographic records showing the maximum force exerted by the right adductor pollicis and the left quadriceps femoris muscles of a patient with progressive muscular dystrophy before and after treatment with vitamin E. The amount of work done is computed for each 30 seconds interval. No significant difference in muscle strength is revealed in these tracings obtained four months apart. The records of a normal subject are included for comparison.

more specific tests of a clinical or laboratory nature, the results of which are likewise graded 0 — 4. These tests are more reliable and accurate if they can be done by different investigators, or at least interpreted by two or three people, and mean values agreed to. Thus, if the patient's subjective report and the objective clinical and laboratory scores are all 4, the sum would be 20 (100 per cent result). Discrepancies between subjective and objective values show themselves at once. Poor or negative results stand out clearly in such a chart. Typical examples in a case of myasthenia gravis, a case of progressive muscular dystrophy, and a case of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis are shown in table B.

The third factor relied upon is to use a somewhat similar disease or symptom complex which can be treated successfully by specific means and, with it as a control series, score a reasonable number of such patients in the same manner. Comparing this control group with the

As far as is known, the capsular polysaccharides of pneumococci are not decomposed by enzymes of animal or plant origin. Nor are they attacked by common species of microorganisms. It was possible, however, to isolate from soil a sporulating bacillus which hydrolyses the specific polysaccharide of type III pneumococcus. Cultures of this soil bacillus have yielded a soluble enzyme which hydrolyses the capsular polysaccharide and robs it at the same time of its serological activity. The addition of active enzyme to nutrient media does not inhibit the growth or cause the lysis of pneumococci, but pneumococci of type III, cultivated in media containing the enzyme, lose their capsules and fail to agglutinate in specific antiserum of the homologous type. The enzyme is directed against a single specific substance, the capsular polysaccharide, and not against the cell as a whole. Enzymes capable of attacking the capsular polysaccharides of other pneumococcus types have now been obtained from different strains of soil bacteria. Not only are these bacterial polysaccharidases capable of decomposing the capsular substances *in vitro* but they also exhibit the same activity *in vivo*, and in fact protect experimental animals against infection with virulent pneumococci. Let us state again, that the polysaccharidases are neither bacteriolytic nor bactericidal; their protective action lies in their capacity to decompose the protective capsular substances of the pneumococci and thus to render the latter susceptible to phagocytosis.³

It has recently been found that an enzyme present in extract of leeches is capable of hydrolysing the capsular material of group C streptococci. Hirst has been able to show that this enzyme does afford some measure of protection against group C streptococci, although it does not itself kill or lyse the streptococcus cell.⁷

These facts illustrate how a knowledge of the structure of the bacterial cell can guide the search for therapeutic agents other than antibodies. Immunological analysis had revealed that the capsular polysaccharides are among the exposed vulnerable components of certain bacterial species. It is this knowledge which suggested the search for reagents capable of attacking the polysaccharides. The polysaccharidases which have just been described hydrolyse the capsular substances. It is not probable that other chemical reagents may be found which, by reacting with the polysaccharides or other cellular structures, may interfere with the parasitic career of infectious agents.

We have considered so far cellular structures which have been recognized and identified by the methods of immunochemistry. Other methods such as treatment of the cells with specific enzymes, or the controlled use of staining reactions, can also serve to gain an insight into the submicroscopic structure of bacteria. The staining reaction introduced by Gram, for instance, divides the bacterial world into two groups, the Gram positive and the Gram negative. These differ profoundly, not only in their staining reactions, but also with reference to many morphological and physiological characteristics.⁴ It is not possible to discuss here the many views which have been expressed to account for the mechanism of the

Gram stain; in general terms it appears safe to state that the retention of the dye by Gram positive bacteria is conditioned by some peculiar property of the cell wall of these organisms. It was on the assumption that the Gram positive cocci possess a characteristic structure, either of common or of related chemical composition, which determines their Gram reaction, that an effort was made to discover in nature microorganisms capable of attacking this group of cocci. In fact, it has been possible to isolate from soil a sporulating bacillus which produces a soluble principle extremely toxic for all the Gram positive bacteria so far tested. This substance has been called gramicidin on account of its selective bactericidal effect.³

Gramicidin is a crystalline neutral substance soluble in acetone and alcohol and insoluble in water and ether. It is a complex polypeptide containing 2 to 3 tryptophane residues per molecule while a large percentage of the other amino acids appear to be present in the *d* (so-called unnatural) form; gramicidin does not contain either free acid or basic groups.⁸

As stated above, gramicidin inhibits the growth of Gram positive microorganisms *in vitro*; in fact 0.001 mg. of the substance added to 1,000,000,000 pneumococci, streptococci, staphylococci, anthrax bacilli, diphtheria bacilli, etc., may be sufficient to prevent the growth of these organisms on subsequent transfers into common bacteriological media. We have attempted to analyse the mechanism of this remarkable antibacterial action. Surprisingly enough, it appears that gramicidin does not affect most of the metabolic systems of the susceptible bacterial cells; as a matter of fact, the substance not only does not completely destroy bacterial respiration but under certain conditions stimulates oxygen uptake or acid production. It is evident, therefore, that the inhibitory effect on the growth of Gram positive microorganisms is not due to a gross alteration of protoplasm by gramicidin, but more likely to some specific interference with one essential metabolic function. This view is confirmed by the fact that, under certain conditions, the injury caused by gramicidin is reversible and that cells which have lost their ability to grow as a result of gramicidin treatment can again recover their viability when the phospholipid cephalin is added to the culture medium.

We can conclude, therefore, that gramicidin does not belong to the class of general protoplasmic poisons, but rather to that of selective inhibitors. It is probably by reason of its selective action that contrary to other antiseptics the substance retains much of its activity in the presence of animal tissues. For instance, 0.001 to 0.003 mg. of gramicidin injected into the peritoneal cavity can protect mice against 10,000 fatal doses of pneumococci or hemolytic streptococci introduced by the same route. However, the same substance when injected intravenously, subcutaneously, or intramuscularly fails to protect mice against infection with the same organisms. It is possible that the presence in serum of the phospholipid cephalin which, as stated above, is a

specific inhibitor of gramicidin, may prevent any protective effect of the substance in systemic infections. To date, all positive results obtained with gramicidin against experimental infections have concerned the localized treatment of localized infections; the successful results obtained in the treatment of bovine mastitis also confirm this view. Bovine mastitis caused by group B streptococci remains localized in the udder and it has been found that the injection of gramicidin directly into the infected quarter through the teat canal often results in the permanent disappearance of the streptococci.¹⁰

Much remains to be found about the physiological activity of gramicidin both upon the bacterial cell and in the mammalian organism. Pertinent to our discussion is the fact that gramicidin is not equally toxic for all bacterial cells. It is, for instance, highly bactericidal for pneumococci, streptococci, staphylococci, diphtheria and diphtheroid bacilli, aerobic and anaerobic sporulating bacilli, but practically inactive against the influenza (Pfeiffer) bacillus, the colon bacillus, dysentery, typhoid and paratyphoid organisms, and the pneumo-bacillus of Friedländer. It is clear, therefore, that gramicidin exerts a selective bactericidal effect on the Gram positive organisms; this is a specificity of a peculiar order, one which is correlated with the staining characteristics of the bacterial cell. Since the staining properties are necessarily conditioned by chemical and physical characteristics of cellular structure, it is permissible to state that the specificity of the bactericidal agent is related to some structural difference between the Gram positive and Gram negative cell. In this respect it may be of interest to mention that we have recently observed that the endotoxin extracted from dysentery bacilli completely inhibits the action of gramicidin on Gram positive organisms. It is known that many of the endotoxins of the Gram negative bacilli are molecular complexes containing, in addition to polypeptides and polysaccharides, a phospholipid.^{2,11} It is perhaps possible that this phospholipid which appears to be abundantly present in the Gram negative bacilli, may exert upon gramicidin the same inhibitory effect which we have already described for the phospholipid cephalin.

Many antibacterial substances are known to exhibit interesting selectivities with reference to the microbial species which they affect, and one could undoubtedly

interpret these differential activities of different substances in terms of Ehrlich's receptor theory. In any case, enough evidence has already been presented to justify the claim that the rational development of antiseptics and chemotherapy has much to gain from a better knowledge of the chemical architecture of the bacterial cell. Because of their minute dimensions, unfortunately, bacteria do not lend themselves to a study by the classical methods of cytology. One may hope, however, to gain some insight into bacterial morphology by a number of indirect methods, such as immunochemical analysis, enzymatic analysis or staining reactions. In particular, it is of importance to gain knowledge of the chemical nature of the cell constituents which are exposed at or near the cell surface and which are therefore vulnerable to the action of toxic agents. We have, in the present discussion, considered only those structures which determine the morphological architecture of the bacterial cell. It will be necessary also to obtain even greater knowledge of the metabolic equipment which determines the physiological architecture of the cell. The work of the English school has given for instance a fascinating insight into the mechanism of action of sulphonamides by suggesting that the effect of the drugs may be due to the fact that they enter into union with some specific link in the metabolic chain of the susceptible cells.¹² It is only through a complete knowledge of the morphology and physiology of the bacterial cell, that we may hope to develop rational technics for the production of those *charmed bullets* which were the dream of Paul Ehrlich.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Avery, O. T. *Ann. Int. Med.* 6:1, 1932.
2. Boivin, A. *Ann. Inst. Pasteur* 61:426, 1938.
3. Dubos, R. J. *Ann. Int. Med.* 13:2023, 1940.
4. Dubos, R. J. *University of Pennsylvania Bicentennial Conference, 1940. Chemotherapy*, p. 40.
5. Ehrlich, P. *Herben Lecture*, H. K. Lewis, London, 1907, p. 7.
6. Fildes, P. *Lancet* 1:955, 1940.
7. Huxs, G. K. *J. Exp. Med.* 73:493, 1941.
8. Hotchkiss, R. D., and Dubos, R. J. *J. Biol. Chem.* 136:803, 1940.
9. Lanesfield, R. C. *J. Exp. Med.* 57:571, 1933.
10. Little, R. B., Dubos, R. D., and Hotchkiss, R. D.: *J. Am. Vet. Med. Assn.* 98:189, 1941.
11. Morgan, W. T. J., and Partridge, S. M. *Boch. J.* 34:169, 1940.
12. Topley, W. W. C., and Wilson, G. S. *The Principles of Bacteriology and Immunity*, London: Arnold & Co., 1936.

the story seems to be that usually associated with ulcer—namely the food-pain-food-ease sequence—the gastroscopic examination has revealed the ulcerative form of gastritis, or more rarely hypertrophic mucosa with rather deep sub-mucosal hemorrhages. These cases have not been found as commonly, however, as the type showing hypertrophic changes with exudation, superficial hemorrhages and erosions, which give the histories as analyzed above. There are, however, some cases whose history is modified from that of true ulcer, as suggested above, but in whom a typical round or peptic ulcer without generalized gastritis is found on gastroscopic examination; which emphasizes the necessity for such examination in all patients with any sort of gastric complaints in order that a correct diagnosis may be made.

In order that a control group might be contrasted, the records of patients in whom negative or normal gastroscopic findings were recorded were examined. Some of these examinations were done because the clinician wished to eliminate stomach as possible source of anemia, because of laboratory report of blood in stool, or for some other reason, when no gastric history at all was present. In other cases recorded as normal a diagnosis of some other intra-abdominal disease was subsequently made. These patients were eliminated from consideration. The residual cases were almost without exception psychoneurotic individuals with innumerable somatic complaints, of which the gastric symptoms were only a part. Several had migraine, some were air-swallowers, a few had pylorospasm, some with history of vomiting and some with a slight degree of cardiospasm. But there was never an unequivocal history of only gastric disorder. The reference for gastroscopic examination was usually made by the clinician in full recognition of the functional character of the complaint, but because he wished a definite opinion upon which to base his discussion of negative findings with the patient. The essential fact is, therefore, that the history of the patient whose gastric mucosa is found to be normal is not likely to be confused with that of one showing definite changes. He either has no gastric symptoms at all, or such gastrointestinal symptoms as he does present are merely a part of a general psychoneurotic galaxy at the least explicable by globus, aerophagia, cardiospasm, pylorospasm or spastic bowel disturbances. An occasional patient with a well developed psychoneurosis is found by gastroscopy to have an atrophic gastric mucosa; just what the relationship is, is doubtful.

SUMMARY

Superficial Catarrhal Gastritis occurs in young people, has a short history characterized by epigastric distress immediately on eating, not relieved by further food or alkali ingestion. This type of gastritis, if subject to frequent exacerbations, probably results in permanent atrophic changes and eventually occasions the symptoms of chronic atrophic gastritis.

In patients with well established *atrophic gastritis* the history is of persistent, constant upper abdominal distress of pressure type, not relieved by food or alkali, with anorexia and nausea, and occasional vomiting. The

duration is many years. The patients are in the fourth, fifth and sixth decades, and have often lost weight and become anemic, hence to be differentiated from malignancy or pernicious anemia; they may be subject to acute exacerbations, often with sore mouth and tongue.

Patients with *hypertrophic gastritis* have epigastric pain, either immediately post cibum or at an interval thereafter, and have a pronounced tendency to nausea and vomiting, the latter giving relief. The history is of long duration with periods of remission. The type of pain is burning or gnawing, or a dull ache, but does not radiate nor occur at night and is diffuse in upper abdomen.

The radiographic findings in the superficial and atrophic forms of gastritis are usually negative, while in the hypertrophic forms they are equivocal, indeterminant, or show ulcer niche types of defects. Occasionally the diagnosis of gastritis has been made, usually in the hypertrophic type, by changes in mucosal pattern.

There is no diagnostic aid from the evaluation of degrees of acidity of the gastric secretions in the superficial forms; the atrophic forms are distinctly achlorhydric, while the hypertrophic type may be achylic, anacid, hypo or hyper-acid, with a preponderant number of the last.

Evidences of gastric hemorrhage, either hematemesis, or melena has been found with all forms of gastritis, possibly more frequently with the hypertrophic types. Hemorrhagic evidences are strongly indicative of gastritis if another responsible lesion has not been demonstrated.

CONCLUSION

Any stable patient without psychoneurotic stigmata who has a definite, consistent story of some type of gastric distress and in whom neither roentgenographic nor physical examination has revealed characteristic findings, may be given a presumptive diagnosis of gastritis. Gastroscopy in this type of patient is definitely indicated, and if done, will probably reveal some change of the gastric mucosa. If the history has been continuous over a considerable period and has consisted of dull, heavy pressure discomfort, unrelieved by anything he has been able to do, resulting in anorexia and loss of weight and anemia, he may be suspected of having the atrophic form, particularly if he has achlorhydria. If the history has been of long duration but with periodic remissions, characterized by pain occurring sometime in the digestive cycle, either not relieved or aggravated by food and relieved by vomiting, non-radiating and diffuse, the patient may be suffering from the hypertrophic form of gastritis, particularly if radiograms have been indeterminant, negative or uncertain. If the history has been typical for ulcer, but the roentgenological examination has been negative or shown questionable defects, he may have a gastric ulcer or ulcerative, erosive or hemorrhagic gastritis. Finally, critical judgment of the above observations and analyses leads inevitably to the opinion that gastroscopy should be employed as an adjunctive method of diagnosis of gastric conditions.

NOTE: Dr. Macnider Wetherby, director of medical division, out-patient department, University Hospitals, and Dr. R. S. Ylvisaker cooperated in some parts of this work.

Hospitalization of University Students

E. Lee Shrader, M.D.†

St. Louis, Missouri

MOST Student Health Services have two major functions: the prevention of illness and the restoration of the sick to health. To achieve these objectives a Health Service conducts health examinations, secures consultations in the specialties, operates clinics to care for ambulatory illnesses and to dispense health advice, and provides for the hospitalization of ill students. No one of these activities is concerned solely with the prevention of illness or the restoration of the sick to health. But practically, several of them are devoted very largely to the accomplishment of one or the other of these two major Student Health Service functions. For example, in our record scheme, clinic visits do not include health examinations and are principally though not wholly concerned with ambulatory illness; health examinations are largely, but not entirely, a preventive medical measure. Thus in our record scheme any statistical statement of "clinic visits" is a rough index of the ambulatory illness among our student body and vice versa health examinations are an index of our preventive medical activities. Consultations can be classified in either category depending upon the viewpoint of the physician seeking the consultation. Hospitalization would seem to be wholly devoted to the care of illness, but if viewed in a broader way it may have a very definite preventive aspect. It is the hope of every Health Service Director to have his Service rise above the level of merely caring for illness alone. He hopes in addition to restoring the ill student to health rapidly, to prevent as much illness as possible.

The St. Louis University Student Health Service was established with the opening of the fall session of 1925-26. The Schools of the University included in the Student Health Service in that year were: Arts and Science, Commerce and Finance, Dentistry, Law, and Medicine with an enrollment of 1,371. Since then the students in Nursing, Education, Social Science, and those engaged in athletics have been made health responsibilities of the Student Health Service. The enrollment, because of these additions and natural growth, has increased to slightly over 1,700 in 1938-39, an increase of about 26 per cent. From 1925 until the close of the 1938-39 school year 8,279 students have had health supervision from the Student Health Service. These students have received 9,276 health examinations, they have been the subjects of 5,487 consultations and the recipients of 2,008 house calls; 1,408 have been hospitalized requiring 12,714 hospital visits by the staff; and they have made 52,972 visits to the Student Health Service Clinic; a total of 82,457 "student-physician" contacts in 14 years.

With this brief explanation we shall discuss these

various activities as they have been defined and developed in the St. Louis University Student Health Service.

The health examination has been conceived here as a searching study of the peculiar, biological, constitutional "make-up" of a student with his or her own peculiar emotional, hereditary, social, educational, etc., background; searching not only for definite structural pathology in his or her body, but also for habits, emotions, hereditary trends, erroneous ideas of hygiene, etc., which could become the developmental factors upon which future ill health may rest, and finally, on the results of such a study to predicate advice designed to preserve this unique student with unique antecedents from future illness or to minimize its severity. It is quite one thing to determine the absence of structural pathology at a given time and quite another, in addition, to attempt to discover factors which may be a future health hazard and give advice for their correction. This is the essential differentiation between a "physical examination" and a "health examination."

The health examination program at this school has increased steadily in the scope and number of the examinations, and has accounted for a large part of the increased volume of our activity. The average annual health examination load from 1925-29 was 446 as compared with 860 in the last four years. Expressed in rates per 100 students, this is an increase of from 31 to 51. As a health preservation measure the Student Health Service also gives a large number of anti-smallpox, anti-typhoid, and anti-diphtheria immunizations each year. Likewise laboratory studies have been increased from a minimum consisting primarily of a urinalysis, and X-rays, only when indicated. Wassermanns have been routine since 1932 and now the blood count, the basal metabolism, the sugar tolerance, the allergic, the tuberculin and the Schick test, as well as a more extensive use of the X-ray, are the rule.

The preliminary survey in a health examination is the basis for more specialized study either in the form of clinical or laboratory tests, or consultations in the various specialties. The results of the general health examination, the clinical and laboratory studies and consultations are finally "digested" and correlated into health advice, which is presented to the student in a "follow-up" conference.

Consultations are secured to aid either in the preventive medical program or in the care of illness or both. The majority are in ophthalmology, otolaryngology, and dermatology, in the order named. The consultants are selected from the members of the various departments of the Medical School Staff. They are all clinicians engaged in the private practice of their various specialties, and are, therefore, more "disease conscious" "health minded." We feel that the type of c

†Director of Student Health Service, St. Louis University, St. Louis, Missouri

The usual benign course of non-tuberculous spontaneous pneumothorax makes autopsies on these patients rare. In most cases where autopsies were performed, death was the result of some other cause. The most frequent cause of non-tuberculous spontaneous pneumothorax shown at autopsy has been rupture of an emphysematous bulla. In most cases the emphysema is localized and is the result of the formation of valve vesicles. Kjaergaard¹ believed that the rupture of a simple emphysematous bulla was rare and that in most cases the rupture occurred when there was a valve-like obstruction which prevented the return of air from the bulla to the lung. Kjaergaard⁷ reported two autopsies in which spontaneous pneumothorax was found to be due to the rupture of such valve vesicles. Hayashi⁸ reported autopsies on three cases of spontaneous pneumothorax. In each case ruptures emphysematous bullae were found. Perry¹ reported the autopsy on one of his patients with spontaneous pneumothorax who had died of septicemia from a Whitlow. Pneumothorax was due to the rupture of a bulla in an area of localized emphysema. Perry also cites autopsy reports by Wilcox, Foster and Carte, by Rankin, by Fischer, and by Settle where each reports a case of spontaneous pneumothorax caused by the rupture of an emphysematous bulla. Spontaneous pneumothoraces may also result from the rupture of a congenital cyst or from the tearing of a pleural adhesion.

The extent of the pneumothorax may vary from a small localized air pocket difficult to detect even by stereoscopic roentgenograms to complete collapse of the lung and tension pneumothorax which may cause a marked shift of the mediastinum. Kjaergaard¹ classifies pneumothoraces as: (a) partial pneumothorax in which only a small amount of air is present; (b) coat pneumothorax where the air pocket forms a thin coat between the lung and the chest wall; (c) total pneumothorax without displacement; (d) total pneumothorax with displacement; (e) tension pneumothorax. In the usual attack of non-tuberculous spontaneous pneumothorax the patient's condition is not serious. However, in a valvular pneumothorax with tension and in hemopneumothorax the patient may show extreme distress and die in a short time unless prompt relief is given by aspiration of air from the chest or by control of hemorrhage.

Numerous cases of recurrent spontaneous pneumothorax have been reported. Wood⁹ stated that 21 per cent of 71 cases of spontaneous pneumothorax seen at the Mayo Clinic gave a history of recurrent attacks. Wood⁹ reported three of his fifteen cases had recurrent attacks. The healing of a tear in a valve vesicle followed by fresh distension and later by new rupture and escape of air into the pleural sac may be one explanation of the recurrence of spontaneous pneumothorax, or new valve vesicles may be formed because of underlying scar tissue or fibrosis.

Theoretically effort involving compression of the chest might be expected to produce spontaneous pneumothorax by causing the rupture of a valve vesicle. Such cases do occur but are rare. Friesdorf (quoted by Perry¹)

found that in his 177 cases 20 per cent occurred after trivial exertion, 40 per cent after moderate exertion, and 40 per cent after considerable exertion. Perry felt that deep respiration after a period of shallow respiration might precipitate an attack. In 30 per cent of his cases the attack occurred when the patient got out of bed in the morning, approximately 4 per cent occurred after anesthesia, and approximately 4 per cent occurred when the patient was leaving the cinema. Thirty-eight per cent of Kjaergaard's¹ patients were students, office workers, or clerks, 16 per cent did moderately heavy work, 20 per cent did household work and 26 per cent did heavy physical work.

The clinical history is fairly constant. The patient usually states that he had a sudden sharp pain in his chest which spread to the chest wall, then shoulder, or less frequently to the abdomen. He may complain of shortness of breath following the pain and find that deep inspiration increases the pain. If the pneumothorax is bilateral or if tension pneumothorax is present dyspnea may be severe. Cyanosis may or may not be present. If hemopneumothorax is present the patient may be in shock from the hemorrhage.

The physical findings are those of any pneumothorax and depend upon the size and location of the air pocket. There is an increase in resonance with a decrease in breath sounds and in transmission of whispered voice over the air pocket. If the amount of air is large and if the pressure in the pleural sac is high, the heart may be displaced to the opposite side and there may be bulging of the interspaces on the side of the pneumothorax. If the air pocket is small, physical examination may reveal no abnormality. Roentgenological examination of the chest is an invaluable aid in the diagnosis of spontaneous pneumothorax.

The treatment depends upon the severity of the symptoms and the extent of the pneumothorax. In a partial pneumothorax or even in a complete pneumothorax without displacement, rest in bed for a week or until subsidence of symptoms is usually sufficient. The patient should be warned of the possibility of recurrence and should be instructed to avoid strenuous exertion for several months. If the pressure is causing severe dyspnea or cyanosis it should be relieved by aspirating air from the chest. In simultaneous bilateral pneumothorax immediate aspiration may be necessary. In hemopneumothorax transfusion may be required to replace the blood lost and to decrease the clotting time. Idiopathic spontaneous pneumothorax is rarely followed by an effusion but if an effusion occurs it may be necessary to aspirate the fluid and replace it by air.

The prognosis in uncomplicated cases is excellent. In the majority of cases recovery occurs within a few weeks. Even when the pneumothorax persists over a long period of time it frequently causes very little inconvenience.

In the Health Service at Kent State University we saw three cases of spontaneous pneumothorax between June and October 1939. One patient was a girl age 19, one a boy age 21, and the other a male age 22. All had had negative reactions to tuberculin, and all had had

roentgenological examination of the chest before the onset of symptoms. A brief summary of their case histories is given below:

Patient 1. White female, age 19. Mantoux test May 1938. No reaction to 0.1 mgm. Old Tuberculin. X-ray chest taken February 3, 1938, because of history of failure to gain weight and of frequent chest colds. X-ray showed a small calcified nodule in the right second interspace with calcification of the draining lymph nodes. There was a moderate increase in bronchial shadows in both bases.

Spontaneous Pneumothorax: First attack May 27, 1938. Onset: Patient stated that while walking down the street she had a sudden sharp pain in her left chest. The pain persisted. Since the onset of the pain she has been short of breath. Examination: Left pupil dilated. Increased muscle spasm both trapezii more marked on right side. Questionable increase in resonance over left apex. Breath sounds and whispered voice normal. X-Ray: Small air pocket extending 1.5 cm from the lateral wall of the left chest above the second interspace. There has been no other change since the previous plate.

Treatment: Patient lived at home. She was instructed to place herself under the care of her family doctor. She was advised to stay quietly in bed for at least a week, after which time she might return for further examination. Outcome: When she returned four days later physical examination was negative except for dilatation of left pupil. X-ray examination showed complete absorption of the air pocket previously noted.

Second Attack: July 24, 1939. Onset: Identical with previous attack. Sudden severe pain in left chest which came on while patient was walking. Dyspnea was more marked than in the previous attack. Examination: Dilated pupil as before. Hyper-resonance over the entire left chest with absent breath sounds except posteriorly where bronchial breathing was heard along the spine. X-Ray: Left pneumothorax with approximately 80 per cent collapse of the upper lobe and 60 per cent collapse of the lower lobe. The collapsed upper lobe seems very dense. Right lung no change from previous plates.

Treatment: Patient was instructed to place herself under the care of her family doctor. She was advised to rest in bed for at least one week before returning. Outcome: Expansion of the lung was much slower this time. X-rays taken August 3rd, 10th and 24th showed increasing expansion of the lung. An X-ray taken September 1, 1939, showed complete re-expansion of the lung. X-rays taken in January, March and June, 1940, showed no recurrence of the pneumothorax.

Remarks: In addition to these two recognized attacks of spontaneous pneumothorax the patient gave a history which was suggestive of similar attacks in April 1936, and May 1939. In May 1939 she again failed to react to 0.1 mgm of Old Tuberculin.

Patient 2. White male, age 22. Tuberculin Test: Given by the family doctor. The patient is not sure of the type of test but remembers that he was told that the test was negative. Test was applied in the summer of 1938. X-ray chest taken in the summer of 1938 showed no evidence of tuberculosis.

Spontaneous Pneumothorax: First attack August 20, 1939. Onset: While studying patient felt a slight pain in his chest which gradually became more severe. After about an hour he stood up. The pain then became so severe he had to lie down. Examination: August 21, 1939. Patient seen at the office—no record made of examination. Diagnosis, "pulled muscle." August 22nd, patient returned to the office, given heat treatment on chest without relief. August 23rd, returned again. X-ray taken. X-Ray Chest: Right pneumothorax with approximately 50 per cent collapse of the lung. Right diaphragm shadow shows obliteration of costo-phrenic sinus with fixation of the diaphragm at the level of the sixth rib.

Treatment: Patient was sent to the infirmary for test and observation. Outcome: X-ray taken September 1, 1939, showed marked expansion of the lung. Patient was instructed to return to his home and place himself under the care of his family doctor. X-ray films taken October 17th showed complete expansion of the right lung with no evidence of pulmonary pathology.

Remarks: On October 20th, patient was admitted to the infirmary with a bronchopneumonia involving the right base. His sputum contained type 23 pneumococci. On November 3rd he was discharged to go home and rest. An X-ray on that day showed increased bronchial shadows both bases. There was no recurrence of the pneumothorax. On the day before the occurrence of his pneumothorax this patient had exercised violently. Whether this violent exercise had any connection with development of his pneumothorax, I do not know.

Patient 3. White male, age 21. Tuberculin Test: May 1938, Mantoux test—no reaction to 0.1 mgm. Old Tuberculin. X-Ray Chest: November 11, 1936—showed a calcified nodule in the right seventh interspace with calcification of the draining lymph nodes. There was no evidence of parenchymal infiltration.

Spontaneous Pneumothorax: First attack, October 16, 1939. Onset: While studying in the library patient felt a sharp pain in his right chest which seemed to shut off his breath. Physical Examination: No abnormal findings. Chest taped and patient sent home. Patient returned the next morning still complaining of pain. Physical examination still negative. X-Ray Chest: Right pneumothorax with partial collapse of lung. Primary focus right base noted as in previous X-ray.

Treatment: Patient was advised to consult his family physician and after a week's rest in bed to return for further examination. The family physician sent him to the hospital for six weeks after which time he called in chest consultant who advised him to let the patient up. Outcome: X-rays of the chest taken March 6, 1940, showed complete expansion of the lung. The primary focus in the right base was unchanged and there was no evidence of parenchymal infiltration.

Remarks: In June 1940 this patient passed the physical examination for C.A.A.

CONCLUSIONS

1. Students in college belong to the age group in which spontaneous pneumothorax most frequently occurs.
2. A history of sudden severe chest pain with or without dyspnea should suggest the possibility of spontaneous pneumothorax.
3. In such cases a careful physical examination should be made with a roentgenological examination to rule out the possibility of pulmonary tuberculosis or to confirm the diagnosis of spontaneous pneumothorax.
4. These patients frequently need reassurance as to the probable outcome of their illness.
5. They should be given a period of rest in bed until the subsidence of their symptoms. This period of rest should be taken under the supervision of their family physician or in the hospital.
6. They should not be subjected to long periods of hospitalization but should be returned to active life with the subsidence of their symptoms and the expansion of the collapsed lung.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Kjaergaard, H. Spontaneous Pneumothorax in the Apparently Healthy Adult. *Scandinavia*, Supplement 43, 1932.
2. Kirshner, J. J. Spontaneous Pneumothorax. *American Journal of Medical Science* 196 704-709. (Nov.) 1938.
3. Leggett, E. A., Myers, J. A., and Levine, I. Spontaneous Pneumothorax. *American Review of Tuberculosis* 29:348-361. (March) 1934.
4. Perry, K. M. A. Spontaneous Pneumothorax. *Quincy Journal of Medicine* 8 121. (Jan.) 1939.
5. Blackford, S. D. Spontaneous Pneumothorax in College Students. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 113 737. 739. (Aug. 26) 1939.
6. Van Oordstrand, H. S. *Cleveland Clinic Quarterly* 7:178. 183. (July) 1940.
7. Kjaergaard, H. Pneumothorax Simplex. *Acta Medica Scandinavica* 80 93.
8. Hayashida, U. Über tödlichen Pneumothorax durch Infekt und Embolism. *Frankfurter Zeitschrift für Path.* 1611, 1911.
9. Wood, H. G. Bilateral Spontaneous Pneumothorax. Report of a Case. *Minnesota Medicine* 14:330-332. (June) 1911.

The usual benign course of non-tuberculous spontaneous pneumothorax makes autopsies on these patients rare. In most cases where autopsies were performed, death was the result of some other cause. The most frequent cause of non-tuberculous spontaneous pneumothorax shown at autopsy has been rupture of an emphysematous bulla. In most cases the emphysema is localized and is the result of the formation of valve vesicles. Kjaergaard¹ believed that the rupture of a simple emphysematous bulla was rare and that in most cases the rupture occurred when there was a valve-like obstruction which prevented the return of air from the bulla to the lung. Kjaergaard⁷ reported two autopsies in which spontaneous pneumothorax was found to be due to the rupture of such valve vesicles. Hayashi⁸ reported autopsies on three cases of spontaneous pneumothorax. In each case ruptures emphysematous bullae were found. Perry⁴ reported the autopsy on one of his patients with spontaneous pneumothorax who had died of septicemia from a Whitlow. Pneumothorax was due to the rupture of a bulla in an area of localized emphysema. Perry also cites autopsy reports by Wilcox, Foster and Carte, by Rankin, by Fischer, and by Settle where each reports a case of spontaneous pneumothorax caused by the rupture of an emphysematous bulla. Spontaneous pneumothoraces may also result from the rupture of a congenital cyst or from the tearing of a pleural adhesion.

The extent of the pneumothorax may vary from a small localized air pocket difficult to detect even by stereoscopic roentgenograms to complete collapse of the lung and tension pneumothorax which may cause a marked shift of the mediastinum. Kjaergaard¹ classifies pneumothoraces as: (a) partial pneumothorax in which only a small amount of air is present; (b) coat pneumothorax where the air pocket forms a thin coat between the lung and the chest wall; (c) total pneumothorax without displacement; (d) total pneumothorax with displacement; (e) tension pneumothorax. In the usual attack of non-tuberculous spontaneous pneumothorax the patient's condition is not serious. However, in a valvular pneumothorax with tension and in hemopneumothorax the patient may show extreme distress and die in a short time unless prompt relief is given by aspiration of air from the chest or by control of hemorrhage.

Numerous cases of recurrent spontaneous pneumothorax have been reported. Wood⁹ stated that 21 per cent of 71 cases of spontaneous pneumothorax seen at the Mayo Clinic gave a history of recurrent attacks. Ford⁵ reported three of his fifteen cases had recurrent attacks. The healing of a tear in a valve vesicle followed by fresh distension and later by new rupture and escape of air into the pleural sac may be one explanation of the recurrence of spontaneous pneumothorax, or new valve vesicles may be formed because of underlying scar tissue or fibrosis.

Theoretically effort involving compression of the chest might be expected to produce spontaneous pneumothorax by causing the rupture of a valve vesicle. Such cases do occur but are rare. Friesdorf (quoted by Perry⁴)

found that in his 177 cases 20 per cent occurred after trivial exertion, 40 per cent after moderate exertion, and 40 per cent after considerable exertion. Perry felt that deep respiration after a period of shallow respiration might precipitate an attack. In 30 per cent of his cases the attack occurred when the patient got out of bed in the morning, approximately 4 per cent occurred after anesthesia, and approximately 4 per cent occurred when the patient was leaving the cinema. Thirty-eight per cent of Kjaergaard's¹ patients were students, office workers, or clerks, 16 per cent did moderately heavy work, 20 per cent did household work and 26 per cent did heavy physical work.

The clinical history is fairly constant. The patient usually states that he had a sudden sharp pain in his chest which spread to the chest wall, then shoulder, or less frequently to the abdomen. He may complain of shortness of breath following the pain and find that deep inspiration increases the pain. If the pneumothorax is bilateral or if tension pneumothorax is present dyspnea may be severe. Cyanosis may or may not be present. If hemopneumothorax is present the patient may be in shock from the hemorrhage.

The physical findings are those of any pneumothorax and depend upon the size and location of the air pocket. There is an increase in resonance with a decrease in breath sounds and in transmission of whispered voice over the air pocket. If the amount of air is large and if the pressure in the pleural sac is high, the heart may be displaced to the opposite side and there may be bulging of the interspaces on the side of the pneumothorax. If the air pocket is small, physical examination may reveal no abnormality. Roentgenological examination of the chest is an invaluable aid in the diagnosis of spontaneous pneumothorax.

The treatment depends upon the severity of the symptoms and the extent of the pneumothorax. In a partial pneumothorax or even in a complete pneumothorax without displacement, rest in bed for a week or until subsidence of symptoms is usually sufficient. The patient should be warned of the possibility of recurrence and should be instructed to avoid strenuous exertion for several months. If the pressure is causing severe dyspnea or cyanosis it should be relieved by aspirating air from the chest. In simultaneous bilateral pneumothorax immediate aspiration may be necessary. In hemopneumothorax transfusion may be required to replace the blood lost and to decrease the clotting time. Idiopathic spontaneous pneumothorax is rarely followed by an effusion but if an effusion occurs it may be necessary to aspirate the fluid and replace it by air.

The prognosis in uncomplicated cases is excellent. In the majority of cases recovery occurs within a few weeks. Even when the pneumothorax persists over a long period of time it frequently causes very little inconvenience.

In the Health Service at Kent State University we saw three cases of spontaneous pneumothorax between June and October 1939. One patient was a girl age 19, one a boy age 21, and the other a male age 22. All had had negative reactions to tuberculin, and all had had

roentgenological examination of the chest before the onset of symptoms. A brief summary of their case histories is given below:

Patient 1. White female, age 19. Mantoux test May 1938. No reaction to 0.1 mgm. Old Tuberculin. X-ray chest taken February 3, 1938, because of history of failure to gain weight and of frequent chest colds. X-ray showed a small calcified nodule in the right second interspace with calcification of the draining lymph nodes. There was a moderate increase in bronchial shadows in both bases.

Spontaneous Pneumothorax: First attack May 27, 1938. Onset: Patient stated that while walking down the street she had a sudden sharp pain in her left chest. The pain persisted. Since the onset of the pain she has been short of breath. Examination: Left pupil dilated. Increased muscle spasm both trapezii more marked on right side. Questionable increase in resonance over left apex. Breath sounds and whispered voice normal. X-Ray: Small air pocket extending 1.5 cm. from the lateral wall of the left chest above the second interspace. There has been no other change since the previous plate.

Treatment: Patient lived at home. She was instructed to place herself under the care of her family doctor. She was advised to stay quietly in bed for at least a week, after which time she might return for further examination. Outcome: When she returned four days later physical examination was negative except for dilatation of left pupil. X-ray examination showed complete absorption of the air pocket previously noted.

Second Attack: July 24, 1939. Onset: Identical with previous attack. Sudden severe pain in left chest which came on while patient was walking. Dyspnea was more marked than in the previous attack. Examination: Dilated pupil as before. Hyper-resonance over the entire left chest with absent breath sounds except posteriorly where bronchial breathing was heard along the spine. X-Ray: Left pneumothorax with approximately 80 per cent collapse of the upper lobe and 60 per cent collapse of the lower lobe. The collapsed upper lobe seems very dense. Right lung no change from previous plates.

Treatment: Patient was instructed to place herself under the care of her family doctor. She was advised to rest in bed for at least one week before returning. Outcome: Expansion of the lung was much slower this time. X-rays taken August 3rd, 10th and 24th showed increasing expansion of the lung. An X-ray taken September 1, 1939, showed complete re-expansion of the lung. X-rays taken in January, March and June, 1940, showed no recurrence of the pneumothorax.

Remarks: In addition to these two recognized attacks of spontaneous pneumothorax the patient gave a history which was suggestive of similar attacks in April 1936, and May 1939. In May 1939 she again failed to react to 0.1 mgm. of Old Tuberculin.

Patient 2. White male, age 22. Tuberculin Test: Given by the family doctor. The patient is not sure of the type of test but remembers that he was told that the test was negative. Test was applied in the summer of 1938. X-ray chest taken in the summer of 1938 showed no evidence of tuberculosis.

Spontaneous Pneumothorax: First attack August 20, 1939. Onset: While studying patient felt a slight pain in his chest which gradually became more severe. After about an hour he stood up. The pain then became so severe he had to lie down. Examination: August 21, 1939. Patient seen at the office—no record made of examination. Diagnosis, "pulled muscle." August 22nd, patient returned to the office, given heat treatment on chest without relief. August 23rd, returned again. X-ray taken. X-Ray Chest: Right pneumothorax with approximately 50 per cent collapse of the lung. Right diaphragm shadow shows obliteration of costo-phrenic sinus with fixation of the diaphragm at the level of the sixth rib.

Treatment: Patient was sent to the infirmary for rest and observation. Outcome: X-ray taken September 1, 1939, showed marked expansion of the lung. Patient was instructed to return to his home and place himself under the care of his family doctor. X-ray films taken October 17th showed complete expansion of the right lung with no evidence of pulmonary pathology.

Remarks: On October 20th, patient was admitted to the infirmary with a bronchopneumonia involving the right base. His sputum contained type 23 pneumococci. On November 3rd he was discharged to go home and rest. An X-ray on that day showed increased bronchial shadows both bases. There was no recurrence of the pneumothorax. On the day before the occurrence of his pneumothorax this patient had exercised violently. Whether this violent exercise had any connection with development of his pneumothorax, I do not know.

Patient 3. White male, age 21. Tuberculin Test: May 1938, Mantoux test—no reaction to 0.1 mgm. Old Tuberculin. X-Ray Chest: November 11, 1936—showed a calcified nodule in the right seventh interspace with calcification of the draining lymph nodes. There was no evidence of parenchymal infiltration.

Spontaneous Pneumothorax: First attack, October 16, 1939. Onset: While studying in the library patient felt a sharp pain in his right chest which seemed to shut off his breath. Physical Examination: No abnormal findings. Chest taped and patient sent home. Patient returned the next morning still complaining of pain. Physical examination still negative. X-Ray Chest: Right pneumothorax with partial collapse of lung. Primary focus right base noted as in previous X-ray.

Treatment: Patient was advised to consult his family physician and after a week's rest in bed to return for further examination. The family physician sent him to the hospital for six weeks after which time he called in chest consultant who advised him to let the patient up. Outcome: X-rays of the chest taken March 6, 1940, showed complete expansion of the lung. The primary focus in the right base was unchanged and there was no evidence of parenchymal infiltration.

Remarks: In June 1940 this patient passed the physical examination for C.A.A.

CONCLUSIONS

1. Students in college belong to the age group in which spontaneous pneumothorax most frequently occurs.
2. A history of sudden severe chest pain with or without dyspnea should suggest the possibility of spontaneous pneumothorax.
3. In such cases a careful physical examination should be made with a roentgenological examination to rule out the possibility of pulmonary tuberculosis or to confirm the diagnosis of spontaneous pneumothorax.
4. These patients frequently need reassurance as to the probable outcome of their illness.
5. They should be given a period of rest in bed until the subsidence of their symptoms. This period of rest should be taken under the supervision of their family physician or in the hospital.
6. They should not be subjected to long periods of hospitalization but should be returned to active life with the subsidence of their symptoms and the expansion of the collapsed lung.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Kjaergaard, H.: Spontaneous Pneumothorax in the Apparently Healthy. *Acta Medica Scandinavica*, Supplement 43, 1932.
2. Krasner, J. J.: Spontaneous Pneumothorax. *Annals of the Journal of Medical Science* 196:704-709, (Nov.) 1938.
3. Leggett, E. A., Myers, J. A., and Levine, I.: Spontaneous Pneumothorax. *American Review of Tuberculosis* 29:348-351, (March) 1934.
4. Perry, K. M. A.: Spontaneous Pneumothorax. *Quarterly Journal of Medicine* 8:1-21, (Jan.) 1939.
5. Blackford, S. D.: Spontaneous Pneumothorax in College Students. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 111:735-739, (Aug. 26) 1939.
6. Van Orstrand, H. S.: Cleveland Clinic Quarterly 1:178-183, (July) 1940.
7. Kjaergaard, H.: Pneumothorax Simplex. *Acta Medica Scandinavica* 80:93.
8. Hayashi, J.: Über tolichen Pneumothorax nach Injektion und Emphysem. *Frankfurter Zeitschrift für Path.* 16: 215.
9. Wood, H. G.: Bilateral Spontaneous Pneumothorax. Report of a Case. *Minnesota Medicine* 14:350-352, (Jan.) 1911.

16 times per minute. This has also been called the prone or postural method of artificial respiration. So far as I know, the technic is not used.

Howard's Method: Place the body supine with a cushion under the back, so that the head is lower than the abdomen, with the arms held over the head. forcible pressure is made with both hands, inward and upward, over the lower ribs about 16 times per minute. I believe this method, modified, is still used occasionally in the operating room.

Sylvester Method: Place the patient supine, pull the arms firmly over the head to raise the ribs and keep there until air ceases to enter the chest. The arms are then brought downward to the chest, pressed against it, and held there a second or two after the air ceases to escape. Repeat 16 times per minute. This method is still used, particularly in areas where modern first aid has not been taught.

Schaefer Method: The patient is placed in the prone position with forehead on one arm. Straddle across the patient with knees on either side of his hips; press with both hands firmly upon the back with hands over the lower ribs, then raise your body slowly at the same time releasing the pressure with your hands. This is known also as the prone pressure method and is quite universally taught and used at the present time.

It is apparent from the above descriptions that there has been a constant search for improvement in giving artificial respiration. The rowing method was discovered not by search for improvement, but wholly by chance.

Rowing Method: With the patient supine, place yourself at the patient's head. Grasp the patient's arms at the wrists and firmly extend his arms above his head, to raise the chest, keeping them there long enough for air to enter the chest; then rapidly drop the arms back towards patient's chest leaving them there long enough for air to rush out of the chest. Repeat this rowing motion 10 to 12 times per minute.

The rowing method depends solely for its success upon the fact that the arms are extended over the head and the accessory muscles of respiration are brought into play; they are the pectoralis major and minor and subclavius muscles. The arms act as levers of the second class, the weight being lifted that of the chest suspended through the above named muscles. There is no pressure brought to bear upon the body at any point. With the patient in a comatose state, being relaxed as he is, the chest is raised with very little effort. As I said before in the above case report, one operator was able to carry on this rowing motion for two hours or more with perfect ease. The operator may even take time out to change position and to pause for a few seconds from his work.

It is evident from the history of artificial respiratory technic that all but one have become obsolete; and that one (Prone Pressure Method) is now being quite universally taught. Educational films are available together with first aid teams to teach the Prone Pressure Method.

It is also evident to any of us who have had actual experience that this method is not entirely satisfactory for the following reasons:

1. It requires several persons continuously to keep the operation going.

2. It often produces trauma to the ribs and other tissues where the pressure is applied.

3. It cannot be used upon a patient supine on an operating table.

4. It does not readily adapt itself to convenient observation and care of the patient.

5. The procedure is that of entirely negative phase respiratory mechanism throughout, and admits only a minimum amount of aeration.

6. Mechanically, the prone pressure method is unsatisfactory. (a) The mechanism depends upon pressure exerted against the abdominal viscera to force the diaphragm upward and thus produce a slight expiratory phase. The reverse, or inspiratory phase, depends upon the return of the viscera and diaphragm to as near normal position as the entirely relaxed body will permit. Thus the whole procedure allows for only a minimum of aeration.

The Rowing Technic of Artificial Respiration has definite advantages over the prone pressure method as follows:

1. It requires only one operator to keep the operation going.

2. Since there is no pressure applied, and the extension of the arms is within normal limits, there is no chance for trauma.

3. It adapts itself to use under any condition where artificial respiration is necessary.

4. It also adapts itself to convenient observation and care of the patient.

5. The procedure is that of an entirely positive respiratory mechanism throughout, and admits a maximum amount of aeration.

6. Mechanically the Rowing Technic is satisfactory. (a) The mechanism depends upon the expansion of the respiratory cage through the pull of the accessory muscles. (b) The lungs are expanded in a positive phase. (c) The weight of the anterior chest returning to rest causes the expiratory phase. (d) Accessory muscle tone remains satisfactory so long as there is tone in other muscles. (e) The respiratory rate is lower because of greater aeration.

SUMMARY

A case report of skull fracture needing artificial respiration is given. The Sylvester Method was used at first. This was modified to a simpler and easier rowing method, which is described.

The Schaefer and Rowing methods are compared. The statement is made that the Rowing Method adapts itself to use under any condition where artificial respiration is necessary. An exception should have been noted in the case of removing an electric shock victim from a pole, where an anterior-basal-chest-squeeze is used while descending the pole. Drowning cases are no exception since the water should first be drained from the upper respiratory passages before starting respirations. There is also a question of the patient "swallowing" his tongue in the supine position. Did anyone ever see a respiratory failure patient so embarrassed?

What the Public Knows About Health*

Mayhew Derryberry, Ph.D.†

Washington, D. C.

THE large attendance at the New York World's Fair offered an excellent opportunity to learn something about the level of the general public's information on health matters. Accordingly, a "Quiz Corner" sponsored by the American Museum of Health and the United States Public Health Service, and financially assisted by the Carnegie Corporation, was set up in the Medicine and Public Health Building, where World's Fair visitors were invited to test their health knowledge. The public response was so enthusiastic in 1939 that a similar testing program in 1940 was conducted at the San Francisco Fair with the cooperation of the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company. Approximately 100,000 individuals took one of the seven tests given at the two Fairs. The first report on the study will soon be available from the United States Public Health Service.

The seven tests embodied 225 true-false or multiple-choice questions covering a wide range of subjects, including acute communicable disease, tuberculosis, venereal disease, maternal and child health, safety and first aid, personal and community hygiene, nutrition and diet, cancer, heart disease and general physiology. Results of the tests, being analyzed by age, sex, occupation and place of residence, are, in general, encouraging since the average percentage of correct responses is 77. Questions dealing with acute communicable diseases elicited the largest percentage of correct answers, while those having to do with venereal disease, tuberculosis, or the hygiene of teeth and eyes, were correctly answered least frequently.

However, weaknesses in our health education programs are clearly indicated. For example, the tremendous influence of advertisers' propaganda is evident in the high percentages of incorrect answers to questions such as "A person who frequently complains of severe backaches is very likely to have kidney trouble," or "Eating a handful of raisins each day will enrich the blood because they are rich in iron."

Striking sex differences are shown by the data. It has been found that men are less susceptible than women to advertisers' claims and are better informed on physiology, anatomy and sanitation. Women, as might be expected, excel men in answering questions about foods and maternal and child care.

The occupational groupings tested include professional workers, professional health workers, other health workers, the owner-manager group, clerks, skilled laborers, semi-skilled laborers and domestics, housewives, students and others. The relative standing of the groups is con-

sistent for all seven tests. Professional health workers score highest and are followed in order by sub-professional health workers and professional workers in general. The lowest scores are made by laborers, domestics and clerical workers.

Although health workers surpass all other occupational groups, there are a number of questions to which over 30 per cent of them answer incorrectly. Since this is the group on which the public relies for its health information, it is not surprising to find lay groups responding poorly to the same questions.

Of particular interest to the American Student Health Association are the results obtained from student groups. Young children were excluded from the tests; hence the data represent only students 17 years of age or over. On a given test, students usually rank third or fourth among the occupational groups, with a proportion of correct answers slightly above the average for the entire sampling. Students are familiar with methods of communicable disease control, but in questions about tuberculosis they excel only in those dealing with heredity. This is undoubtedly the result of classroom instruction on heredity rather than on the prevention of tuberculosis.

It is encouraging to find that students are much more skeptical than other groups about the extravagant claims of advertisers. They also excel on questions of a purely technical or academic nature such as: "Dentine is a substance found in (a) toothpaste (b) bones (c) teeth (d) chewing gum,"—a matter of little importance in influencing health behavior. This fact would seem to point to the impactuality of health instruction in schools, especially as the data show that students endorse many health misconceptions. For example, on many questions such as the following, students rank lower than the average for the general sampling: "A good remedy for a sore throat is to wrap a sock around the neck," and "If you have a severe pain in your abdomen, it is unwise to take a laxative to relieve it."

That students are not as well-informed as the general public on questions about adults' health problems such as weight control and heart disease, may seem to confirm other evidence that people are indifferent to health problems which have not actually confronted them. At the same time, students are, with the exceptions noted above, markedly inferior to the general public in answering questions on tuberculosis even though tuberculosis is unquestionably a health problem of youth.

Our data have been studied to try to ascertain the extent of success of recent health educational campaigns on tuberculosis, cancer and venereal disease. For example, there were questions about method of spread, prevalence and length of treatment of venereal disease, prevention of congenital syphilis and the ultimate result

*Presented at the twenty-first annual meeting of the American Student Health Association at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, December 27-28, 1940. Abstracted.

†United States Public Health Service.

of individuals with pollen allergy. Many of these patients have been extremely ill with hay fever this year. Some have had in previous years very little trouble requiring medical attention. Others have had a mild hay fever each summer, but this year they have experienced one or two rather severe attacks of asthma. A few have employed palliative treatment each year for their sensitivity to pollens and they have been able to get along fairly comfortably. The past season has, however, not permitted a favorable response to the old pet remedies. Individuals treated with specific pollen inoculations have failed to give satisfactory results in the majority of the cases. A few receiving a modified form of specific treatment have been able to go through the past summer with very little difficulty.

What has been wrong? Why has the past season caused so much suffering among those patients sensitive to pollens? No definite answer can be given but it has been observed that the warm weather and frequent rains during August have caused an abundant growth of weeds. There has been a fairly large amount of pollen present in the air most of the time in spite of the fact that the pollen counts published in the local newspapers have fluctuated greatly.

Recently at a meeting of allergists in Cleveland, it was pointed out that the so-called pollen counts are inaccurate. There is, however, no better substitute available at the present time. Furthermore, during the past season there have been sudden changes in the weather with marked disturbances in barometric pressure. Before the onset of the present war, investigations conducted in Europe had proved clearly that rapid fluctuations in barometric pressure accompanying weather variations may aggravate allergic phenomena.

To take care of a season during which there is a large amount of pollen liberated from an abundant crop of weeds associated with sharp disturbances in the weather, the suggestion has been made that the so-called routine method of inoculation should be abandoned. An early start with more inoculations and larger doses than those recommended by the distributors of the material for specific pollen therapy should be employed. This has been done by some physicians during the past year and the results have been most encouraging. In fact, patients receiving this modified form of treatment have constituted practically all of those who have gone through the past season with little or no clinical manifestations of pollen allergy. This may indicate that the whole method of specific therapy must be revamped. It should be taken out of the hands of the office nurse and more closely supervised by the physician who carefully builds up his schedule depending upon the degree of sensitivity of the patient, the abundance of the weed crop and the nature of the weather. It means more work but it is worth the effort when one considers the poor results of hay fever therapy for the season of 1941.

A. V. S.

THE JOURNAL-LANCET LECTURESHIP

In this issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET appears an article by Dr. Rene J. Dubos, which is in a somewhat abridged form the substance of a lecture he presented at the University of Minnesota. The JOURNAL-LANCET has provided for an annual lecture at the Medical School on any subject the Faculty members desire and by any person they select. This lectureship, together with a number of others with different sponsors, serves to bring to the Medical School persons who are foremost in various phases of medicine and, thus, the students and Faculty are kept informed of the advances being made in medicine in other parts of the country before they are announced in the medical and scientific journals. Dr. W. P. Larson, Chief of the Department of Bacteriology, selected Dr. Dubos to deliver the first JOURNAL-LANCET lecture and the Editorial Board is pleased to present this paper to its readers.

J. A. M.

CRYING, LAUGHING, AND SWEARING

Crying rooms are now standard equipment in modern movie theaters. To these, mothers may retire with children whose tantrums might otherwise disturb the rest of the audience. The rooms are so constructed that the mother can see the stage performance through a glass pane and also hear by means of a relayed loudspeaker. Sounds from the crying room do not reach the regular theater audience.

Whining, sniveling, and crying are usually looked upon as most unattractive manifestations, portraying weakness and a defeatist attitude. Children who are tired, irritated, or in pain (as from teething) may be excused for such conduct, but never before has crying been defended as a manly attribute.

Now comes Dr. Arthur N. Foxe of New York with the statement that crying should have a place in the medicine chest. Dr. Logan Clendenning of Kansas City agrees with him and questions the kind of stoicism which is present when there is no real need for it. He says, "Why shouldn't a man cry at his son's wedding? Why shouldn't you cry at the movies? That is why you go there. It is just as good as an aspirin or a teaspoon of magnesium sulfate."

Crying may serve a useful purpose. A bereaved mother may well seek relaxation through capitulation to the well springs of her emotions. The male of the species may also benefit by the shedding of a psychogenic tear now and then. But there are types of crying of which we do not approve. There is the crying that is put on for effect, crying to get one's way, and the crying that is a part of hysteria. These are sufficient examples without dragging into this discussion the crying jag that might have some defenders among the soporific therapy group who advocate alcoholic euthanasia. The benefits of any of these are doubtful.

But coming back to crying rooms in theaters, we are intrigued to speculate on the next innovation of refinement that our aesthetic natures will demand. Certainly laughter has spoiled more pictures for individual listeners

than crying, and we nominate as the next addenda a laughing room. And, if we do not get that pretty soon, we shall have to have a swearing room where blasphemy may have free expression on the part of those who have missed salient points of the show because of outbursts from the laughing group. Far be it from us to advocate

profanity, but we must recognize the fact that many persons are addicted to this habit; and if crying is to be recommended as a relaxing agent, then public laughter and swearing might be considered necessary evils in relieving pent-up emotions.

A. E. H.

Book Reviews

(Continued from page 424)

The Mask of Sanity, by HERVEY CLECKLEY. 294 pages
St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Company, 1941

When the Quaker confided to his wife that "all people are queer, except thee and me and sometimes I think that thou art a little queer," he probably alluded to the common entity which is discussed in *The Mask of Sanity*.

Cleckley's book is about madmen, with a plot rather crazy and characters either villains or screwballs. Whether the characters are labelled psychopathic, neurotic, psychotic, anxious, sensitive, depressed, excitable, compulsive, mean, weak, criminal, sexually perverse, hysterical, fantastic or impulsive, they are all "madmen". On page 268 the author lets the cat out of the bag, when the chief villain is exposed as "semantic dementia".

Most psychiatrists believe that the psychopathic personality to be explainable by constitutional inferiority. The author believes this clinical entity to be the result of intrapsychic conflicts. Contrary to accepted opinion that such a person is sane, he thinks that for all practical purposes he is insane. To him this social menace is not a mere neurotic nor a feeble-minded person, but plainly and unquestionably a psychotic, because he is incompetent and incapable of carrying on the usual activities of life without constant supervision. Whereas other forms of insanity manifest outward and frank signs, the person with "semantic dementia" conceals his insanity behind a mask of sanity.

With singular candor, the author confesses that "semantic dementia" is very little influenced by therapeutic effort. Treatment along analytic or re-educational lines has been very discouraging. Neither has long confinement in psychiatric hospitals nor prison terms influenced these personality disorders. The newer method, such as shock therapy with insulin or metrazol, or the more drastic and dangerous "bilateral prefrontal lobotomy" he believes worthy of trial.

General semantics, which has for its purpose the complete re-orientation of the patient, seems very speculative at the present time and completely outside the range of the general practitioner. A practical contribution in therapy is offered, namely, to segregate and confine permanently all these persons in a separate institution, to start from scratch and search for new causes and new pathology in the hope of discovering new methods of treatment.

To the general practitioner who for an adventure in confusion prefers a highball to dialectics the reviewer suggests chapters 22 to 25.

Methods of Treatment, by LOGAN CLENDENING, M.D., clinical professor of medicine, University of Kansas, and EDWARD H. HASHINGER, M.D., clinical professor of medicine, University of Kansas; with collaborators; seventh edition, 997 pages; St. Louis: C. V. Mosby Co.; 1941

Changes in the eleventh edition of the *U. S. Pharmacopoeia* and the recent discoveries in chemotherapy are responsible for the present revision of this well known medical text. The work represents the practitioner's view of pharmacology. It explains the forms of therapy favored by one of the leading exponents of the art of medicine.

CLENDENING's facile pen endows the work with a literary sparkle. There are innumerable selections worthy of quotation: "Surgery does the ideal thing—it separates the patient from his disease. It puts the patient back to bed and the disease in a bottle." His interest in the history and philosophy of medicine appears throughout. The book is much more than a description of which drugs to use in what diseases; it provides a rational approach to the problem of therapeutics; it deserves the title "Clenning's Philosophy and Art of Medicine."

Medical Nursing, by HULL, WRIGHT and EYL; Philadelphia: F. A. Davis Company, 1940

This book, written by a doctor, a nurse, and a dietitian, presents the combined viewpoints in a concise, adequate and interesting manner. The aim of the authors, as stated in the preface of the book, is to impart to the student nurse an understanding of the principles of general medicine; to furnish her with a brief yet accurate description of the important diseases which fall within the realm of internal medicine; and to indicate the medical treatment, nursing care and dietary management of these diseases.

The material is presented in outline form. The diseases are discussed according to body systems. An adequate anatomical explanation is given for each disease disturbance. Each symptom is explained on the basis of the actual anatomical, physiological, or emotional involvement.

The illustrations are good. The authors have used many photographs and X-rays of patients to illustrate the disease process.

This book gives therapies that have recently been discovered. One example is the use of Prastigmine in the disease myasthenia gravis. It is possible to go on at length describing the good qualities of this book, but it is sufficient to say the authors seem to have accomplished their purpose. The correlated references at the end of most chapters add to the value of the book for student nurses.

THE JOURNAL-LANCET with Booth No. 170 at the International Medical Assembly, and publishing offices at 84 South 10th St., four blocks from the convention hall, extends a cordial invitation to all visiting physicians.

Make the booth your headquarters at the convention for appointments, telephone messages, inquiries, rest and relaxation. Use the offices at 506 Essex Building as a mailing address and use its library and files for reference.

In July 1936 Kendrick reported the use of hyper-immune serum for passive immunization of exposed children. She found the use of this material increased the agglutination titre of the blood of recipients promptly. The opsonin content of the blood of the recipient was also increased as shown by consistent rise in the opsono-cytophagic index. Kendrick and later McGuinness, Bradford and others, have reported effective prevention of whooping cough in significant percentages of exposed susceptible infants and children.

To be most effective prophylactic or passive immunity should be established in the incubation or early catarrhal stages.

Ten to forty cubic centimeters of the immunizing material, depending upon the age of the child and the material used, may be given intramuscularly or intravenously as a single dose.

Passive immunity is short in duration and may last only 10 to 14 days. Repeated doses, therefore, may be required to maintain a protective level if prolonged exposure is present.

No untoward reactions have been reported from the use of suitably prepared and administered blood or serum.

Indications for prophylactic treatment are:

1. Exposed infants under 6 months of age.
2. Exposed unvaccinated infants under 2 years of age with beginning symptoms.
3. Exposed vaccinated infants under 2 years with early symptoms where less than four months have elapsed since whooping cough vaccination.
4. Exposed unvaccinated children over 2 years with a complicating abnormality such as congenital heart or complicating acute illness such as measles.

PROGRESS IN TREATMENT

Large doses, 300 to 500 mgm., of vitamin C daily have been advocated in the treatment of whooping cough but this treatment has not found wide support.

High altitude flights have also been reported in Europe as new and beneficial treatment of whooping cough. The chief value is probably the fresh air thus obtained.

The use of most antigenic materials in treatment has not been supported by the reports of careful studies. By the time the spasmodic stage is reached the individual has developed his own antibodies and has an abundant supply of antigen present in the body.

Logically hyper-immune serum, convalescent serum or blood of adults having had whooping cough should be useful to supply extra antibodies where the patient's ability to form his own immune substances is inadequate as in the infant under 6 months of age.

At this time there has not been sufficient use of this type of material to warrant a decisive opinion as to its value in treatment in the late catarrhal or spasmodic stages.

I want to cite one instance, however, where hyper immune serum in treatment seemed helpful. A male infant, age 6 weeks, was one of twins born at home. An older brother, age 3 years, had whooping cough at the time the twins were born. One twin became ill with a cough about two weeks after exposure and died. About three days after the death of the first twin the second baby began to cough. After one week of symptoms he was brought to the General Hospital. At home both infants had been given pertussis vaccine. On admission at age 6 weeks the second twin was given 20 cc. H. I. S., then a total of 70 cc. of hyper immune serum in 20 and 10 cc. doses intramuscularly at two- to seven-day intervals. Eight days after admission the baby was having 15 to 20 paroxysms of coughing per day. Eighteen days after admission the last dose of hyper immune serum was given. The baby improved as attested by decreasing paroxysms of coughing; there were no complications and on the 36th day after admission the baby went home fully recovered. The only additional treatment given was codein and chloral for sedation.

While it is recognized that for normal older children dependence for treatment can be placed upon simple sedation and the innate ability of the child to produce his own agglutinins and opsonins it is hoped that the work now in progress in

various centers in this country will show that the use of the newer agents of treatment will decrease the death toll of whooping cough in infants.

DISCUSSION

Dr. E. S. PLATOU: I want to congratulate Dr. Wilder on his competent review. Sometimes we complacently think of whooping cough as a disturbing disease of children but when we listen to the statistics I think we are impressed with the importance of the disease. Great progress has been made in its prophylaxis and treatment. As far as the final result is concerned, I wonder whether this therapy will stand the Blitzkrieg of epidemic. I am sure that Dr. Wilder agrees that this is the real test of the treatment under consideration. The therapy, prophylactic and active, though not claimed to be as effective as specific measures in some other infectious diseases, is extremely worth while.

The figures that Dr. Wilder quoted in comparison between 1920 and 1940, I think we have to take with a great deal of skepticism. I am sure he shares this because of the fact that in 1920 we were seeing a great deal of severe whooping cough in the hospital whereas in the past five years we have seen relatively little and relatively mild whooping cough.

In regard to diagnosis, the cough plate is very helpful but difficult to keep prepared and ready for use. He neglected to mention the white blood count and differential which I am sure he feels are very valuable in early diagnosis.

Of the prophylactic measures employed to date, I think that Sauer's antigen has stood the test of time better than any and whether the technical details of preparation or the large total dosage explain the better results has, I believe, not been determined.

The most critical study made in regard to protection was the one done in Cleveland which was presented before the Academy of Pediatrics in New York in 1937. Public Health men and pediatricians coöperating, took a series of families of treated and 200 controls in both of which groups they had school children and an infant in the family. The infants in alternate families were immunized. Their conclusions were that the incidence of the disease in the immunized was no less than in the non-immunized. Whereas they could not say that the vaccine in any way prevented whooping cough they admitted that there was a very striking difference in the disease in the infants who had been immunized and the infants who had not been immunized. Interesting to me is the fact that progress in this disease, particularly as we measure the progress immunologically, is contrary to everything that immunologists have predicted. Zinsser gave us very good reasons why tissue immunity alone was operative and yet from the work that Dr. Wilder has presented here it is rather certainly suggested that humoral anti-bodies are definitely effective in the disease.

Following the work of Bradford and others who originally prepared therapeutic serum, we prepared some in our laboratory. Experimentally it is capable of mouse protection against pertussis pneumonia. Results in the young infant are very dramatic.

THE STUDY OF PERITONEAL EXUDATES

U. SCHUYLER ANDERSON, M.D.

(Inaugural Paper)

The study of the physical characteristics, bacteriology and cytology of peritoneal exudates or fluids is now almost mandatory in the treatment of acute peritonitis. Surgery alone is no longer the treatment of choice in certain acute abdominal conditions. The intelligent employment of chemotherapy and specific serums requires a knowledge of the bacteriology of the exudate of peritonitis. Especially is this true in the treatment of primary peritonitis, the mortality of which, according to numerous recent reports in the literature, has been lowered by the use of these agents. Furthermore, cognizance of the fact that the characteristics of the exudate differ depending on the kind of irritant producing the peritonitis will aid in diagnosis. According to Steinberg,⁹ observation of the changing relation-



(Number five in a series of six.)

Common problems in the management of peptic ulcer

"What will best control 'Night Pain'
in the peptic ulcer patient?"

Four drams of Amphojel* given at bedtime exert a prolonged antacid effect usually lasting until morning. The patient sleeps more comfortably.

Four striking features of Amphojel, Wyeth's Alumina Gel, are recognized by clinicians:

Amphojel provides prompt relief from pain. It permits rapid healing of the ulcer. It cannot be absorbed and eliminates the hazard of alkalosis. It reduces excess acidity without completely neutralizing the gastric contents.

Amphojel is a valuable adjunct in the treatment of melena and hematemesis when administered by continuous drip.

AMPHOJEL

*Wyeth's
Alumina Gel*



Amphojel, Wyeth's Alumina Gel
Fluid Antacid . . . Adsorbent

One or two teaspoonsfuls either undiluted or with a little water, to be taken five or six times daily, between meals and on retiring.
Supplied in 12-ounce bottles

For the Convenience of Ambulatory Patients

Wyeth's Hydrated Alumina Tablets
Antacid

One-half or one tablet in half a glass of water. Repeat five or six times daily, between meals and on retiring.
Supplied in boxes of 60 tablets

*REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

JOHN WYETH AND BROTHER, INC., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

REMOVAL OF MOLES

1 of 33

SIMPLE OFFICE PROCEDURES



Through **HYFRECTION*** this compact and simple instrument provides everything you need for the accomplishment of 33 useful and proven operative techniques.

The Birtcher HYFRECTOR

A simple, sturdy high frequency unit for electrocoagulation and electrodesiccation.

***HYFRECTION...** is the use of controlled high frequency currents to destroy tissue.



WRITE FOR FREE BOOKLET JL-1041 OUTLINING THE
33 USES OF HYFRECTION IN YOUR PRACTICE



PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

DAHL'S

Biologicals
Pharmaceuticals
Dressings
Surgical Instruments
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions
We deliver promptly*

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.

Incorporated

Atlantic 5445 Minneapolis

DAHL'S LA SALLE BUILDING PHARMACY

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has taken over what was formerly known as the

MARQUETTE PHARMACY

in the LaSalle Building -- Minneapolis

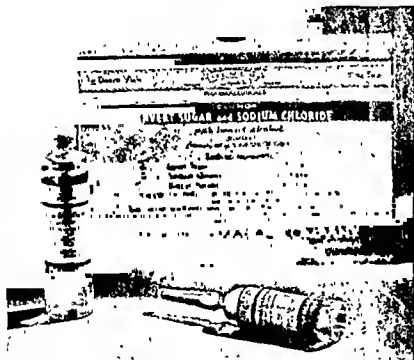
The newly acquired unit renders the same very prompt service and gives the same faithful attention that always has characterized "Marquette" and "Dahl's", with the additional merchandise and delivery resources of the main establishment and its other two affiliates.

SOLUTION

INVERT SUGAR and SODIUM CHLORIDE

WITH BENZYL ALCOHOL (ULMER)

FOR TREATMENT OF VARICOSE VEINS



*Ask for Reprints and Revised Technique No. JL-09411

WHY?

1. NO ALLERGY.
2. NO TOXICITY.
3. EXCELLENT RESULTS.*
4. UNUSUALLY EFFECTIVE IN LARGE VARICES.

Box of Six 20 cc. Vials,
\$3.00

Distributed by **Physicians & Hospitals Supply Co., Inc.**
MINNEAPOLIS MINNESOTA

SAFETY LENSES

HARDRX Prescription Lenses are for general use and are tempered for increased margin of safety against breakage.

BENSATF Prescription Safety Lenses are of heavier construction and hardened for industrial and hazardous sportswear.

Both are of highest quality and are case-hardened by a controlled heat treatment. Each HardRx lens is subjected to impact of $\frac{1}{2}$ " steel ball dropped one meter and Bensafe lens to $\frac{3}{4}$ " steel ball dropped one meter.

222-222-2222

N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth
Albert Lea
Winona

Eau Claire
La Crosse Wausau
Stevens Point

Bismarck
Aberdeen
Rapid City

Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative abdominal supporters, sacro-iliac and sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds. Where such are indicated the skill of the maker and the fitter are of paramount importance. We measure accurately, fit carefully, follow directions religiously.



August F. Kroll

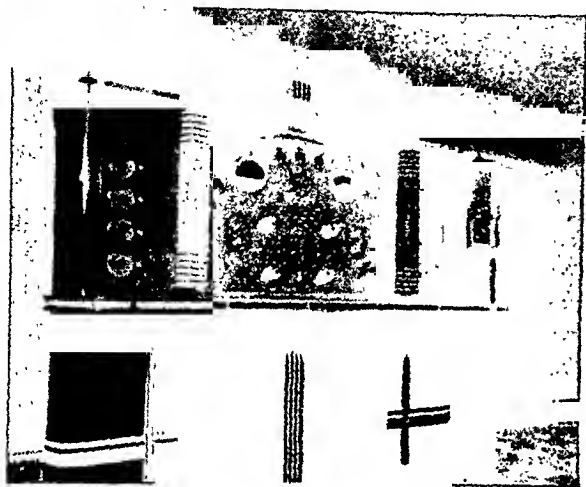
230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.
CEdar 5330

Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.



Control Board

You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute and inspect its facilities

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director

For Fifty Years-Murray Institute

A Successful Specialized Service in the Hospitalization of
Liquor and Drug Addicts

A STRICTLY ethical institution that invites the co-operation of all reputable physicians. Only registered graduate nurses in attendance. Ward or private rooms.

UNDER hospitalization at the Murray, the desire for liquor is entirely eliminated in twenty-one days and for drugs in three weeks up (regulated by the condition of the patient).

WONDERFUL steam vapor baths, together with salt-glow massages, administered by expert masseurs and masseuses. Write for detailed information. All correspondence confidential.

The MURRAY INSTITUTE

620 South Tenth St.

Atlantic 0094

Minneapolis, Minn.

NOW AVAILABLE STILBESTROL SQUIBB



STILBESTROL was described and named in 1938 by Dodds, Goldberg, Lawson and Robinson¹ who reported that it was "by far the most potent" of the many synthetic estrogens investigated. Since that time the product has undergone extensive clinical trial and more than one hundred papers have been published reporting its uses and advantages. Stilbestrol Squibb was used in a large number of these studies.

Stilbestrol Squibb (alpha, alpha'-diethyl-1,4'-stilbenediol) is a synthetic estrogen for replacement therapy in deficiency of the estrogenic hormone. In contrast to the natural estrogens it is only slightly less effective orally than intramuscularly. Stilbestrol is also much more economical in use

and therefore its field of usefulness is greatly enlarged.

The use of Stilbestrol has been established in alleviating vasomotor symptoms of the menopause (both natural and surgical); gonorrheal vaginitis in children; senile vaginitis and keratosis vulvae and puritis vulvae of the menopause. It may be administered orally, hypodermically, or intravaginally. Dosage and mode of administration vary with the condition being treated and with the individual patient. In common with other highly potent chemotherapeutic agents, Stilbestrol should be used with caution and only under the immediate supervision of the physician.

¹Dodds, F. C.; Goldberg, L.; Lawson, W.; and Robinson, R.: *Nature* 131: 17, 1938.

How Supplied: Stilbestrol Squibb is supplied in three forms
COMPRESSED TABLETS, either uncoated or enteric coated (for oral administration) containing 0.1 mg., 0.5 mg., 1.0 mg., 5.0 mg. in bottles of 25, 100 and 250.

AMPULES (for intramuscular injection) in 1 cc. ampuls containing 0.2 mg., 0.5 mg., 1.0 mg. and 5.0 mg. per 1 cc. respectively, in boxes of 6, 25 and 50.

PESSARIES (for vaginal medication) in two sizes. 0.1 mg. for children and 0.5 mg. for adults, both in boxes of 12 and 50.

For literature write Professional Service Dept., 743 Fifth Ave., New York

E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, NEW YORK
MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS TO THE MEDICAL PROFESSION SINCE 1858.

THESE NAMES, THESE YEARS...

HAVE HELPED MAKE MODERN MEDICAL HISTOR.

1938 Butt, Snell, and Osterberg, also independently Warner, Brinkhous, and Smith, report effective use of vitamin K in abnormal bleeding of obstructive jaundice.

Smith, Ungnade, and Pritchard; Bergel, Jacob, Todd, and Work; Karrer, Fritzsche, Ringier and Salomon — almost simultaneously announce the synthesis of vitamin E.

Parke, Davis & Company introduces Dilantin Sodium for the treatment of epilepsy.



One of a series of advertisements commemorating three-quarters of a century of progress and achievement

vis & Company

**N. RESEARCH
ODUCTS**

The JOURN LANCET

New Series
Vol. LXI, No. 11

November, 1941

Single Copies 25c
One Year \$2

In This Issue

Selenium Poisoning in the Human, Ray E. Lemley, M.D., M. P. Merryman, M.D.	435
Some Pathological Cysts with Special Reference to the Nasopharynx, J. A. Nelson, M.D.	439
The Medical Profession's Responsibility in the Control of Cancer, J. C. Ohlmacher, M.D.	441
Pathological Significance of Discharge from the Non-Lactating Breast, Thomas O. Young, M.D., F.A.C.S., E. Irvine Parson, M.D.	446
Corn Dermatitis, Robert B. Tudor, M.D.	450
The Treatment of Vitamin A Deficiency with Intramuscular Injections of Burbot Liver Oil, E. A. Strakosch, M.D.	453
Appendicitis—A Hazard of Youth, Dorothea H. Scoville, M.D.	457
EDITORIALS	
Medicine and the Newer Physics	463
Meeting of Inter-State Post Graduate Medical Association	464
The Flying Doctor	464
BOOK REVIEWS	465
Report of the SOUTH DAKOTA DELEGATE to the 1941 American Medical Association Meeting, J. R. Westaby, M.D.	466
SECRETARY'S LETTER , South Dakota State Medical Association	467
NEWS ITEMS	468

Copyright, 1941 by Lancel Pub. Co.

Serves the Medical Profession of

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication

# NATIONAL FITNESS

## THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MEDICAL PROFESSION

Nearly every survey of nutrition, by whatever method conducted, has demonstrated that the average American diet is far from optimal in vitamin content. This should be, and is, a matter of serious national concern.<sup>1</sup> Wherever possible, steps are being taken to improve food materials, particularly prepared foods. However, measured doses of essential vitamins present many advantages in fortifying inadequate diets.

By prescribing Unicap Vitamins, physicians, aware of food fancies and unbalanced diets, choose the surer method of caring for nutritional requirements.

**One capsule daily supplies the following:**

|                                                                      |                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Vitamin A, . . . . .                                                 | 10,000 U.S.P. units     |
| Vitamin D, . . . . .                                                 | 1,000 U.S.P. units      |
| Vitamin C, ( <i>Ascorbic Acid</i> ) . . . . .                        | 500 International units |
| Vitamin B <sub>1</sub> , ( <i>Thiamine Hydrochloride</i> ) . . . . . | 500 International units |

|                                                          |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Vitamin B <sub>2</sub> , ( <i>Riboflavin</i> ) . . . . . | 1,000 gammas  |
| Vitamin B <sub>6</sub> , ( <i>Pyridoxine</i> ) . . . . . | 200 gammas    |
| Calcium Pantothenate, . . . . .                          | 1,000 gammas  |
| Nicotinic Acid, . . . . .                                | 20 milligrams |

One capsule a day assures adequate intake of these vitamins. Taken regularly, it soon becomes a part of the daily routine.

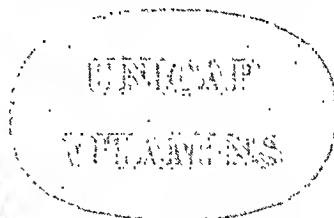
*Unicap Vitamins are convenient and economical for the patient.*

*Available in bottles of 24 and 100 capsules*

# Upjohn

KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

FINE PHARMACEUTICALS SINCE 1886



<sup>1</sup>Health and Medical Preparedness—  
J.A.M.A. 115:1:49, July 6, 1940.

\*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



*Treatment of disease,  
to a great extent, is  
built on confidence.  
The patient believes  
in the competence of  
his physician, and  
the doctor, in turn,  
relies upon the com-  
pany whose products  
he prescribes.*

## ENSEALS

(Enteric-Sealed Tablets, Lilly)

## STILBESTROL

(Diethyl-stilbestrol)

Stilbestrol, a new crystalline synthetic estrogen, is of particular value in relieving symptoms of the menopause and in treating senile and gonorrheal vaginitis. Stilbestrol also may relieve or prevent painful engorgement of the breasts during suppression of lactation.

Stilbestrol is fully effective when administered orally and when given as 'Enseals' Stilbestrol rarely causes gastro-intestinal side-effects.

Supplied in 'Enseals,' Tablets, Ampoules, and Suppositories. Comprehensive literature is available to physicians.

# ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

PRINCIPAL OFFICES AND LABORATORIES, INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA, U. S. A.



*For the Stay-at-Home*

# **Petrogalar\***

\* Available at all  
Pharmacies  
in 5 Types



Shut in—No exercise—Appetite off—Sluggish bowel, all suggest the use of Petrogalar to assist Bowel Habit Time.

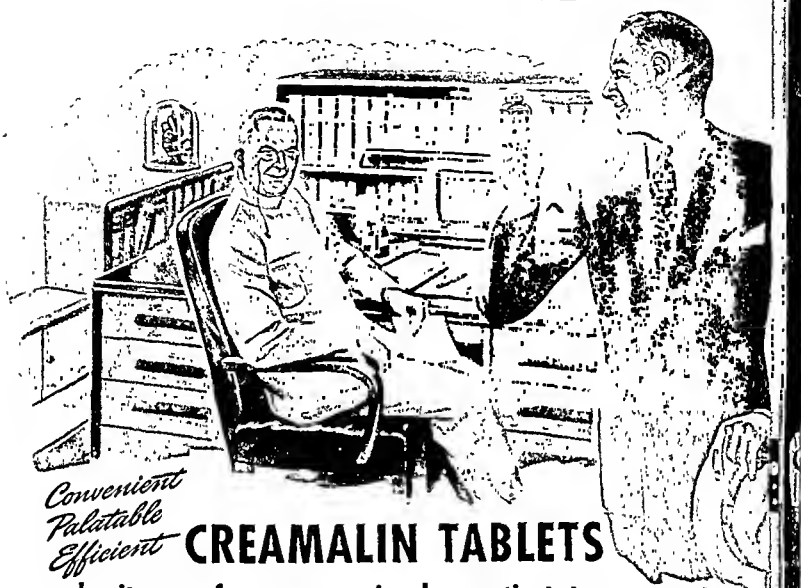
Petrogalar Plain adds unabsorbable fluid to the bowel content to encourage regular, comfortable elimination by purely mechanical means, free of habit-forming tendencies.

Children and adults alike enjoy the delightful flavor of Petrogalar. It is easy to take, either from a spoon or in water, as desired.

\*Trade Mark. Petrogalar is an aqueous suspension of pure mineral oil each 100 cc. of which contains pure mineral oil suspended in an aqueous jelly containing agar and acacia.

"Thank You, Doctor,

I can go all the way with you on this medicine"



*Convenient  
Palatable  
Efficient*

## CREAMALIN TABLETS

make it easy for your peptic ulcer patient to co-operate

IN the successful control of peptic ulcer, active co-operation on the part of the patient is a sine qua non.

Creamalin Tablets, the new tablet form of amphoteric cream of aluminum hydroxide, practically assure co-operation because they call for no effort from the patient.

Convenient. Can be carried in pocket or purse and taken any time, any place. Need no mixing or dissolving in water; simply chewing.

**Palatable.** Have a pleasant flavor of which patients do not tire even with prolonged dosage. Free from grittiness and a powdery taste.

**Efficient.** Permit minimum dosage. One tablet will neutralize 48 cc of N/10 HCl within 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent).

• Non-alkaline, non-absorbable • Prompt pain relief • Promote healing • No rebound acid • No danger of alkalosis • Astringent, demulcent.



*Creamalin* TABLETS

Bottles of  
50 and 200

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and Gastric Hyperacidity

 **ALBA PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY, INC.,** NEW YORK, N. Y.

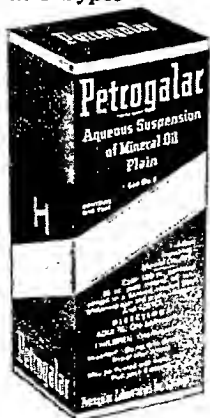


*john howard*

*For the Stay-at-Home*

# ★ ★ **Petrogalar** \*

★  
Available at all  
Pharmacies  
in 5 Types



Shut in—No exercise—Appetite off—Sluggish bowel, all suggest the use of Petrogalar to assist Bowel Habit Time.

Petrogalar Plain adds unabsorbable fluid to the bowel content to encourage regular, comfortable elimination by purely mechanical means, free of habit-forming tendencies.

Children and adults alike enjoy the delightful flavor of Petrogalar. It is easy to take, either from a spoon or in water, as desired.

*\*Trade Mark. Petrogalar is an aqueous suspension of pure mineral oil each 100 cc. of which contains pure mineral oil suspended in an aqueous jelly containing agar and acacia.*



"Thank You, Doctor,

I can go all the way with you on this medicine"



*Convenient  
Palatable  
Efficient*

## CREAMALIN TABLETS

make it easy for your peptic ulcer patient to co-operate

IN the successful control of peptic ulcer, active co-operation on the part of the patient is a sine qua non.

**Creamalin Tablets**, the new tablet form of amphoteric cream of aluminum hydroxide, practically assure co-operation because they call for no effort from the patient.

**Convenient.** Can be carried in pocket or purse and taken any time, any place. Need no mixing or dissolving in water; simply chewing.

**Palatable.** Have a pleasant flavor of which patients do not tire even with prolonged dosage. Free from grittiness and a powdery taste.

**Efficient.** Permit minimum dosage. One tablet will neutralize 48 cc of N/10 HCl within 30 minutes (Toepfer's reagent).

- Non-alkaline, non-absorbable • Prompt pain relief • Promote healing • No rebound acid • No danger of alkalosis • Astringent, demulcent.



**Creamalin** TABLETS

The Modern Non-Alkaline Therapy for Peptic Ulcer and

**ALBA PHARMACEUTIC**

baum who concluded that in the main it pertains only to the embryo and that it is of little or no importance. In 1882, Froriep stated that the bursa pharyngea is found at the attachment of the notochord to the primitive wall. In 1885, Tornwald drew the attention of clinicians to the bursa in a publication in which he held that disease of the bursa is responsible for many systemic disturbances, though perhaps in some of his cases, the lesions were pocketings of the pharyngeal tonsil. In 1886, Trautman called attention to a deepened furrow embedded between the ridges of the pharyngeal tonsil, and physicians now know that pathologic adhesions here can produce a cyst-like cavity.

"The discussion of these conditions went on for many years, and notable among the many discussors were Schwabach, Killian, Gradenigo, and Von Luchka. Dorrance said: 'The term bursa identifies a closed sac lined with endothelium, while the so-called bursa pharyngea is not a closed sac lined with endothelium, nor of mesodermal origin. Long usage, however, justifies the application of the term. The term bursa pharyngea designates a sac-like depression in the posterior wall of the nasopharynx just above the uppermost fibers of the superior constrictor muscle and usually extends upward and backward toward the occipital bone which it sometimes reaches with its apex. It is a well marked structure in the human embryo, although it seems to be rare as a distinct structure in the adult.'"

His conclusions in part were: (1) A true bursa pharyngea in adults is an independent structure and is not regarded simply as a median recess of the pharyngeal tonsil. (2) It does not develop from Seesel's pocket. (3) It does not develop from Ratke's pouch. (4) A true bursa pharyngea occurs somewhat frequently in man during embryonal life; it takes its origin from adhesions of the notochord to the pharyngeal entoderm. (5) It is probable that the bursa in adults represents persistence of the embryonal bursa, and may be the seat of inflammation and cyst formation.

Dorrance shows three definite structures in the embryologic state, listed from above downward as: cranio-pharyngeal canal, pharyngeal tonsil, and pharyngeal bursa. It is from these three vestigial structures that cysts become possible. The cranio-pharyngeal canal may not close completely but leave a part of the canal or stalk which may be walled off to become a cyst in Ratke's pouch; again, in the depressions or clefts of the pharyngeal tonsils there may be enclosures of infection to form a cyst or abscess (Tornwald's disease); or again, there may be a retention of material, infection, and secretion which gives rise to a retention cyst in the pharyngeal bursa. These three structures are in close proximity to each other, in fact, overlap, and consequently, it is difficult to determine which is infected unless the histological picture is studied and analyzed. The bursa is a depression normally lined with ciliated columnar epithelium as is the rest of the nasopharynx, hence we may expect a lining epithelium of the cyst. Retention cysts, in the folds of the pharyngeal tonsil are completely surrounded by adenoid tissue. The cranio-pharyngeal canal or hypo-

physeal stalk may contain a pharyngeal hypophysis or be an invagination and so a cyst.

Other pathological conditions such as abscess due to trauma, suppuration of the petrous apex or the lymph glands, degeneration cysts, dermoid cysts and cysts of branchiogenic origin as well as meningocele and encephalocele, must be thought of, diagnosed or ruled out.

Yankauer, in his paper in 1929, reported 155 cases. He claimed however that the involvement was due to suppuration in the remnants of adenoid tissue and not in the bursa pharyngea. Two-thirds of his patients were 20 to 40 years of age and 93 per cent had not had their tonsils removed. The associated symptoms were post-cervical adenitis and postnasal discharge in 66.5 per cent; occipital headache or pain in the back of the neck in 68 per cent; otalgia in 15 per cent and focal diseases in 5 per cent. He opened the lesions under direct vision and removed the excess lymphoid tissue with punch forceps and then painted the area with 20 per cent silver nitrate. His results were uniformly good. Woodward feels that he was in error in attributing practically all of them to abscess of the recessus medius of the pharyngeal tonsil.

In 1928, Hagens reported the occurrence of a typical bursa pharyngea in a man of 70 years, studied post-mortem. The cavity was 11x7 mm. and contained a cheesy mass of acellular material. An ostium was noted at the dependent portion, and microscopic section showed it to be lined with cuboidal epithelium. The wall of the sac was composed of dense connective tissue, sinusoidal vessels and well developed vessels. Small lymphocytes and plasma cells were noted throughout as well as several glands and lymph follicles.

Kully, in 1935, reported 88 cases of cyst and retention abscess of the nasopharynx, observed in a six year period, and stated that the scarcity of reports is due to failure in comprehension and diagnosis rather than to the rarity of the condition. Sixty-two of his cases were retention cysts with a definite cyst wall. The cardinal symptoms presented by his 88 cases were postnasal discharge, chronic pharyngitis and laryngotracheitis in 54.5 per cent, enlargement and tenderness of the posterior cervical glands in 30 per cent, frequently associated with stiffness and rigidity of the muscles of the posterior cervical region, occipital headache in 14 per cent, otalgia in 0.6 per cent, and tinnitus and moderate deafness in 0.8 per cent; a few had persistent fever or focal disease, and 25 per cent had no symptoms, the condition being discovered in a routine examination.

Woodward, summarizing his 14 cases, revealed the following: All lesions occurred in young adults. Four of them were retention abscesses of the median cleft of the pharyngeal tonsil. Ten were retention abscesses of the pharyngeal bursa and presented on inspection a smooth bulging surface, yellowish or white, situated high in the nasopharynx, and usually a little lateral to the midline. They were 1 to 2 cm. in diameter, and their retained secretions were under sufficient pressure to produce a taut anterior surface. Postnasal discharge, sore throat and cough were the symptoms in four cases,

deafness and tinnitus in five, postcervical pain and adenitis in one, otalgia in three, a sense of soreness in the nasopharynx in three, and focal disease with no localizing symptoms in one. The last mentioned was interesting because of a persistent chorioretinitis which forced the student to leave school. The bursa pharyngea was opened with punch forceps and a hemolytic and non-hemolytic staphylococcus, a hemolytic and non-hemolytic streptococcus, a streptococcus viridans and a micrococcus cathartalis were found. An autogenous vaccine was made and used. The eye cleared and the patient resumed his work shortly.

Two years ago last autumn a paper was presented at the Academy of Otorhinolaryngology and Ophthalmology in Chicago which called attention to the region of the nasopharynx and emphasized its neglect. This stimulated a routine examination in every eye, nose or throat case at the Illinois dispensary at the Education and Research Hospital with the result that three cases were

discovered, photographed, and treated during the first month. I have seen two cases in private practice.

#### CONCLUSION

1. The pharyngeal bursa is occasionally present.
2. Tornwald's disease is perhaps more frequent.
3. These two overlap so that it requires histological examination to tell which it may be.
4. These give symptoms which are relieved by drainage.
5. Other conditions may be present in the nasopharyngeal regions which must be thought of and ruled out.
6. These cysts and complications are not found unless looked for.
7. The nasopharynx of all postnasal drip patients should be examined routinely.
8. The direct examination of the posterior and superior wall of the nasopharynx is simple with a Yankauer speculum.

## The Medical Profession's Responsibility in the Control of Cancer\*

J. C. Ohlmacher, M.D.  
Vermillion, South Dakota

AT a meeting of the subcommittee on cancer of the South Dakota State Medical association held in conjunction with the South Dakota Women's Field Army of the American Society for the Control of Cancer, it was decided that the chairman of the committee should prepare and present to the public a series of cancer talks. Arrangements were finally made with the program manager of WNAX to broadcast these talks. In all a series of ten broadcasts was made, all but one of them given by the chairman.

It was stated to the public that these talks constituted part of a program initiated by the cancer committee of the South Dakota State Medical association in cooperation with the South Dakota Women's Field Army of the American Society for the Control of Cancer and the State Board of Health. This part of the committee's program was designed to awaken public interest in the problem of cancer control. In other words, it was hoped that there might thus develop a "cancer conscious" public state of mind, which would evolve into a well organized movement between interested laymen and the medical profession, and eventuate in effective control of cancer in South Dakota. This state is lagging well behind many other states in this matter.

While these talks were in preparation it occurred to me that the medical profession needed a little stimulus along the same lines. Repeatedly to admonish the lay

public that intelligent cooperation with the medical profession is essential to success of this contemplated program, and at the same time to realize that many physicians were not wholly prepared for such cooperation, placed us in a somewhat embarrassing position. Not only is there a vast amount of indifference on the part of the medical profession concerning cancer and the place it should occupy as a public health problem, but there exists altogether too much ignorance regarding cancer itself.

Predicated on this belief, this paper is presented in the hope of arousing sufficient active interest in the problem of cancer control to effect a worthwhile organized movement in South Dakota which will result in greatly lowering cancer mortality and cancer incidence. Significant strides in this direction have already been made in many states which are more or less fully organized.

First, I shall give you a brief history of the development of this organized movement for the control of cancer. "Twenty-eight years ago a group of physicians met to discuss the problem of cancer control. Out of their deliberations grew the American Society for the Control of Cancer. It was officially endorsed by the American Medical Association through the house of delegates that same year—1913. In 1916, the American Medical Association noted the growing interest of other organizations in cancer control and, fearing the loss of effectiveness from scattered and uncoordinated effort, recommended that the principal campaign against cancer

\*Read before the South Dakota State Medical Association, May 19, 1941.

influences of the sun's rays, wind and dust, viz., on the face and neck. They are found mostly in those individuals who live an outdoor life, such as in farmers and sailors. Most of them occur in men. Cancer of the skin may have its beginning as a chronic skin disease, old skin injury, scaly brown areas on the face, neck or back of hands which crack or ulcerate, old ulcerations which do not yield to simple topical applications, or from large warts, particularly those situated on the hands where they are subjected to irritation and infection, and from moles, pigmented or otherwise. These lesions should be effectively removed by recognized measures, particularly if they become irritated and begin to grow. The all too common practice of removing warts (papillomata) and moles by cauterizing substances, by burning or even with the electric needle should be discouraged. These agents and agencies may incite an inactive growth to malignant activity. Even the injudicious employment of X-ray or radium may change some comparatively innocent process into a malignant one.

Cancer of the lip, almost always on the lower lip, and usually in men, begins as a slight scaly roughness without induration. It bleeds easily following slight trauma, scabs over, does not yield to simple treatment, finally ulcerates and becomes indurated at its base. It should be effectively removed before it reaches this stage. Cancer of the tongue, cheek, gums, and so forth, develops from chronically infected areas, from prolonged irritation as from snaggy teeth, poorly fitting dentures, and effects of quids of tobacco held in one place between the gums and cheek, a practice of some *he* men. Any persistent lesion here should be expeditiously eliminated together with all predisposing factors in the oral cavity if cancer is to be prevented. Very early recognition and treatment of cancer of the lip, tongue, and similar structures, is even more imperative here than in many other places, such as those of the skin, for instance.

Cancer of the uterus is of frequent occurrence. Ninety per cent of such cancers are cervical. These begin at an earlier period than corpus cancer. They are also much more rapidly growing and malignant. Most authorities agree that cervical cancer is definitely related to birth injuries, endocervical infections and the like, though some good men contend otherwise. Women who have borne children should be examined frequently and all erosions, ulcerations, or other suggestive abnormalities dissected. Here, good practice dictates the procuring of biopsy material in any case where doubt exists as to the nature of the lesion.

Cancer of the female breast occurs most frequently in middle-aged women and is apt to occur earlier than in men. History records that it has occurred since prehistoric times. However, it is of chronic infections or trauma, it now is recognized as the most potent factor leading to their development. Research has shown that the endocrine system is of prime importance in the anatomical and physiological attributes of the breast.

Our present breast may act in an irregular, unbalanced fashion, giving rise to fibroid hyperplasia, localized or diffuse, or to gland and duct-cell hyperplasia. The following are the most common types of gland and duct-cell, so commonly evi-

dent in the breast of older women and which show characteristics of so-called cystic mastitis, all too frequently appear to terminate in cancer. A single breast tumor, especially in a young woman, is more apt to be malignant than multiple tumors. Many breasts, especially after the menopause, present a fairly distinct, resistant, nodular area or areas. These nodules, more often than not, are innocent in nature. Often they are not neoplastic. Most encapsulated tumors are not malignant. A few may present the microscopic attributes of malignancy. Well circumscribed, freely movable tumors are seldom, if ever, malignant. Any tumor-like process through which light can be transmitted is not malignant. Any fixed tumor or one which is not well circumscribed should arouse suspicion. Any tumor which rolls under the cutting blade is probably not a cancer. On the contrary, any area, no matter how small, of board-like hardness and which does not recede from the cutting edge of the scalpel, is a cancer. Enlarged axillary lymph nodes, even in the presence of breast lumps, does not always spell cancer. If these nodes are of comparatively rapid development, soft, yielding, and painful, they represent inflammatory hyperplasia. Cancer nodes usually develop slowly, are small to begin with, are seldom if ever painful, and are very hard.

Reverting again to the specific problem of cancer control, I shall end this discussion.

South Dakota, like all other states, has a large death rate for cancer. Here, as elsewhere, it stands second among all those diseases from which humans die. Cancer takes the lives of many men and women during the most active, useful period of their life. It is time that the medical profession realizes this, and puts forth concerted efforts to help solve this grave problem. Only a few men of our profession specialize in cancer pathology and cancer treatment, but each and every physician can and should take an active part in the control program.

Most physicians stand high in their communities, participating in many projects which tend to make their communities better and happier places in which to live. The leadership exercised by civic-minded physicians, often initiates thoroughly progressive, constructive programs of real worth to the communities. In many places the physician is looked upon as the real leader. The public is more apt to follow his leadership than that of most any other citizen. In matters of public health, it is his privilege, nay, it should be recognized as his duty to educate the public in health matters and launch control programs definitely directed toward safeguarding the health of his fellows. He should give not only his counsel, but some of his time in these matters, and should gladly respond to requests from various organizations for talks concerning safeguards of health.

The Women's Field Army of South Dakota, through its commander, Mrs. A. T. Tollefs, of Sioux Falls, hopes to organize practically every community in this state. Not only the moral support, but active participation of the medical profession is solicited. We hope this support will be extended in full measure. The present subcom-

mittee on cancer of the South Dakota State Medical association will be extended so as to include in its personnel at least one medical representative from each councilor district. Many problems developing on the basis of effective organization, and how best to extend cancer control so as to be generally worthwhile will come up next year and the following years. Then the committee working with the physicians of the state, the State Board of Health, the State Women's Field Army, and national organizations, must solve these problems. How to set up machinery so as to encompass within this program the benefits of organization such as a yearly, or semi-yearly physical examination of individuals, including those unable to pay for such service, is but one of the many things which requires solution.

I quote now from an editorial in the *Journal of the American Medical Association*<sup>1</sup> entitled "Prevention of Cancer in Physicians": "Almost one out of every ten deaths among physicians is due to cancer. . . . Since notoriously many physicians do not follow their own advice in having personal periodic physical examinations, J. A. M. A. 116:16, p. 1776.

many of these deaths from cancer might have been prevented by early diagnosis and treatment. In accordance with the belief that the periodic physical examinations of organized groups of apparently healthy persons may prove helpful in detecting early curable cancer, the American Society for the Control of Cancer proposes such a program for physicians through the local county medical societies which would make possible a complete physical examination once a year by qualified experts in the state. Such specialists, the society believes, could be selected by state cancer committees. One month during the year could be set aside for the examinations. A supplementary advantage would be that physicians would be practicing what they preach. As a result, a powerful influence would be exerted on furthering the educational program of prevention of cancer by periodic examination."

I am sure I voice the sentiment of the cancer committee when, I say that we shall be glad to receive suggestions, criticisms, as well as assistance, from any physician who has anything to offer.

---

## THE ADJUSTMENT OF MARITAL PROBLEMS

The old time family doctor used to be very much interested in the adjustment of marital problems, and a continuation of this interest on the part of the physician today would be well worthwhile, says Lowell S. Sellings, M.D., Ph.D., Dr.P.H., F.A.C.P., of Detroit, in *The Journal of the Michigan State Medical Society* for October, 1941. It must be remembered that the married couple are two integrated but individual organisms. The treatment of domestic relations problems lies in three spheres: First, premarital treatment, which involves prevention of marital discord by advice and correction of defects before marriage. Second, prevention of marital conflict after marriage, which is concerned with the correction of emotional maladjustment or physical ailments. Third, and the largest sphere, lies in the correction of pathology which results in argument, disagreements, false fantasy life, and infantile concepts of marriage. Six general causes of domestic difficulty are pointed out, and suggestions are made for the treatment of each. Some of these can be handled by the general practitioner. Others the general practitioner can recognize and refer to the psychiatrist for specialized adjustment. Early recognition and treatment of sources of marital maladjustment is urged, and broad rules for the general practitioner to follow in handling these cases are briefly laid down.

# Pathological Significance of Discharge from the Non-Lactating Breast\*

Thomas O. Young, M.D., F.A.C.S.

Duluth, Minnesota

E. Irvine Parson, M.D.

Askov, Minnesota

**A** REVIEW of the literature pertaining to various types of discharge from the non-lactating female breast revealed a marked divergence of opinion concerning the pathologic significance. This lack of agreement as to the underlying cause of discharges, whether sanguineous, serosanguineous, purulent, wax-like, clear, or of a colored serous type, served as the stimulus for this study. A review of surgical cases of this syndrome at St. Luke's and at St. Mary's hospital was made for the years from 1926 through 1939. This work was undertaken as a comparative study of diagnosis and results were observed both in other studies and in this series. It was done with the hope that perhaps a more definite relation between the type of discharge and the pathologic condition could be found.

In such a study, a pathologic classification of anomalies associated with bleeding or discharge from the nipple is necessary. The following pathologic diagnoses culled from the literature and the anomalies observed in the patients in this group should cover all such conditions:

1. Malignant
  - a. Carcinoma of the breast
  - b. Sarcoma of the breast
2. Benign
  - a. Chronic mastitis
  - b. Adenoma
  - c. Fibroma
  - d. Adenofibroma
  - e. Desquamate cyst
  - f. Infected cyst
  - g. Galactocoele
  - h. Chronic infection of the milk ducts
  - i. Vicarious menstruation
  - j. Abscess of the breast
  - k. Varicocele
  - l. Trauma
  - m. Tuberculosis

In view of such a considerable group of anomalies that may cause discharge or bleeding from the nipple, it would hardly be expected that a definite relation between the type of discharge and the pathologic condition would exist in all cases. However, some such definite relation might be present in a certain number, particularly in the larger groups, if a characteristic type of drainage could be consistently found.

A spontaneous secretion from the non-lactating breast is usually viewed with alarm by the patient and if the discharge continues it is primarily responsible for the

patient's seeking medical advice. That this is true in a considerable number of cases favors early intervention when there is a possible malignant condition. The dictum that a spontaneous discharge from any non-lactating breast is definitely due to pathologic change of some sort is well established. It is also true that such alteration as may exist must begin in or involve secondarily the milk ducts, in order that the discharge or blood may reach the surface through the nipple.

Writers, from time to time, have expressed definite opinions regarding the significance of the various types of discharge. As early as 1905, Bloodgood advocated the removal of every palpable tumor of the breast and diagnosis with frozen section. He stated that a tumor noticed for less than one month has an 80 per cent chance of being benign, and that a unilateral serous discharge with tumor is often malignant. In 1908, Bloodgood revised his opinion and said that a discharge from the nipple of a non-lactating breast should be looked upon as symptomatic of a benign lesion and not of carcinoma. He further said that less than one per cent of carcinomas of the breast have bloody discharge from the nipple. Stowers expressed the opinion that bloody discharge in the absence of trauma or tumor is most likely caused by papilloma of the milk ducts. Adair, on the contrary, considered such a discharge as indicative of carcinoma involving the ducts. He stated that in 52.8 per cent of cases of bleeding from the nipple cure was effected by local removal of the tumor. He found the average age of patients with papillary cystadenoma in his series to be 42 years, while that of patients with carcinoma was 54 years. According to his experience, the discharge in cases of sarcoma is dark stagnant blood. He stressed the important points in differentiating duct papilloma and cystadenoma from other lesions as follows:

1. The characteristic position of a tumor within or at the edge of the areola.
2. The discharge is serous becoming sero-sanguineous or bloody by pressure or trauma over the tumor.
3. There is no nipple retraction, attachment to skin or other signs of cancer.
4. Transillumination test will show an opaque tumor, *sharply* outlined.

He further pointed out that papillary cystadenocarcinoma is of a low malignancy until late, and that it is usually located at the periphery of the breast. Discharge is not commonly present, but if it occurs it is usually dark, stagnant, and bloody. Miller and Lewis stated that when the discharge from the nipple is serous or

\*Read before the Interurban Academy of Medicine, Duluth, Minnesota, May 15, 1940.

blood-stained, intracanalicular papilloma is probably the causative factor. When it consists of frank blood, the lesion is most likely carcinoma, and when it is mucoid, thick and purulent or colored, a chronic cystic mastitis is in all probability the associated anomaly. According to the opinion expressed by these authors, there is about the same proportion of benign as malignant tumors with discharge. Von Sarr stated that there is no definite relation between malignant lesions of the breast and bleeding from the nipple. He further said that such bleeding has no diagnostic significance and that it is imperative that the primary cause be accurately determined. A serous drainage, he said, might be associated with grave pathologic conditions.

The work of Judd in 1917 and of Miller and Lewis in 1923 gave, perhaps, the most definite figures regarding the relation of discharge to pathologic observations. Judd's report covered 100 cases, in 50 per cent of which the discharge was sero-sanguineous or sanguineous. In this group, 54 per cent of the lesions were carcinoma, and in 24 per cent there was a non-hemorrhagic discharge; of these, 60 per cent were carcinoma, 28 per cent mastitis, 8 per cent papilloma and 4 per cent simple cyst. Among the lesions in this group, then, approximately 45 per cent of those associated with discharge proved to be malignant. Miller and Lewis reviewed 700 cases of tumor of the breast; in 40 cases in this series the tumor was accompanied by some form of blood-stained discharge. In 13 of the 40 cases in which discharge was present the lesion was benign, and in 27, or 66 per cent, malignant. Of the total number of benign tumors, 5.7 per cent were accompanied by discharge, as compared with 6.3 per cent in the malignant group. One-half the benign lesions with discharge were papillomatous, either duct papillomas or papillary ingrowths in cystic mastitis. In almost half the cases, i. e., 17 of 40, the discharge was bloody, and in 10 of these 17 the growth was malignant. In 11 cases of the group of 40 there was sero-hemorrhagic discharge, and in eight of these the lesion was malignant. In 22 cases the discharge was present before there was a palpable tumor, and of the tumors in these 22 cases, 80 per cent proved to be malignant.

Deaver and McFarland went so far as to say that a patient with spontaneous emissions of serum from the nipple has ample cause for worry. They found 25 per cent of patients with intracanalicular papilloma to have a serous discharge and expressed the belief that discharge in cases of carcinoma is not pathognomonic. Gross stated that he observed a thin watery discharge in 10 per cent of all cases of sarcoma. Dickinson, in 1922, expressed the opinion that blood from the nipple is neither diagnostic nor prognostic. Best, Hicken and Hunt asserted that a spontaneous secretion from the non-lactating breast is an abnormal pathologic or physiologic condition and a definite warning which should be heeded. They stated that hemorrhagic or serosanguineous discharge from the nipple is indicative of pathologic change and associated with such a variety of pathologic conditions that it is of little diagnostic value.

Max Cutler recognized two problems: those of serous or sero-sanguineous discharge with and without tumor. He stated that ductal carcinoma is rarely found with discharge if no tumor is palpable. He believed also that papilloma is a definite stage in the development of carcinoma.

The multiplicity of opinions regarding the significance of a characteristic type of discharge is evident, and statistical studies in the literature show wide divergence of opinion. The hodge-podge of ideas and statistics verifies the suspicion that perhaps no definite characteristic picture or mode of behavior can be found in cases of pathologic discharge from the nipple. The consensus of most students of this condition appears to be that a serous, watery or sanguineous discharge may, and frequently does, indicate serious pathologic changes.

The recent work of Hicken, Hunt and Best presents a comprehensive review of the subject as well as an interesting and valuable diagnostic method. This method, of mammographic roentgen study, has yielded satisfactory diagnostic results in their hands, and is worthy of more general application. However, it would seem that the technical difficulties involved might preclude its universal use.

Before their work, the most specific tests in addition to palpation consisted of transillumination and the microscopic study of the discharge. Today the feeling among most surgeons is that, regardless of diagnostic tests, any persistent unilateral discharge from the non-lactating breast in the female, with or without tumor, calls for at least a biopsy together with excision of the questionable and offending area, and, of course, more radical surgical treatment if indicated.

The fact should be emphasized that the color, quantity, consistency and odor of a discharge from the nipple may be altered by various circumstances. When the pathologic condition responsible for the discharge is near the surface, close to the nipple, the secretion may be frankly sanguineous. When the lesion is somewhat deeper, the secretion, though sanguineous at the source, may become sero-sanguineous at the time it is discharged, owing to the distance it has to travel and the time required for reaching the surface. It is a fact that a discharge from a deep-seated source may take considerable time in reaching the surface. This may cause it to appear as somewhat serous, yellow-greenish brown or chocolate. The addition of desquamated epithelial cells, leukocytes and tissue debris may also alter the consistency of the drainage. If infection is superimposed on the stagnated blood and purulent matter is mixed with the discharge, it will be much thicker and may have a pronounced odor.

Examination of patients complaining of discharge from the nipple should be painstaking and thorough. The breast should be palpated with the patient in the prone position. If a tumor is present, it is the seat of the discharge and can be easily palpated, however, no tumor can be palpated.

The weight of evidence both in the literature and in this study emphasizes the importance of early surgical intervention and immediate microscopic examination in order that the proper diagnosis may be made and treatment carried out.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Adair, F. E.: Sanguineous Discharge from the Nipple and Its Significance in Relation to Cancer of the Breast, *Ann. Surg.* 91:197, 1930.
2. Bloodgood, J. C.: Clinical and Pathological Differential Diagnosis of Diseases of the Female Breast, *Am. J. M. Sc.* 135:157, 1908.
3. Cutler, M.: (a) New Method for Treatment of "Bleeding Nipple" by Radium Implantation, *Am. J. Roentgenol.* 31:819, 1934.
4. (b) Transillumination as an Aid in the Diagnosis of Breast Lesions, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 48:721, 1929.
5. Cheate, G. L., and Cutler, M.: Tumours of the Breast: Their Pathology, Symptoms, Diagnosis and Treatment, London, Edward Arnold & Co., 1931.
6. Greenough, R. B., and Simmons, C. C.: Papillary-Cyst-adenomata of the Breast, *Ann. Surg.* 45:188, 1907.
7. Dickinson, G. K.: Breast Physiologically and Pathologically Considered with Relation to Bleeding from the Nipple, *Am. J. Obst. & Gynec.* 3:31, 1922.
8. Hicken, N. F., Best, R. R., and Hunt, H. B.: Discharges from the Nipple, *Arch. Surg.* 35:1079, (Dec.) 1937.
9. Hicken, N. F., Best, R. R., Moon, C. F., and Harris, T. T.: Preoperative Visualization of Breast Tumors, *J. A. M. A.* 108:864, (March 13) 1937.
10. Hicken, N. F.: Mannography, Roentgenographic Diagnosis of Breast Tumors by Means of Contrast Media, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 64:593, 1937.
11. Judd, E. S.: Intracanalicular Papilloma of the Breast, *Journal-Lancet* 37:141, 1917.
12. Lockwood, I. H., and Stewart, W.: Roentgen Ray Examination of the Breast, *J. Missouri M. A.* 29:557, 1932.
13. Miller, E. M., and Lewis, D.: The Significance of Serohemorrhagic or Hemorrhagic Discharge from the Nipple, *J. A. M. A.* 81:165, (Nov. 17) 1923.
14. Lewis, D.: Bleeding Nipples, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 22:666, 1916.
15. Stowers, J. E.: Significance of Bleeding or Discharge from the Nipple, *Surg., Gynec. & Obst.* 61:537, 1935.
16. Tapie, P.: Bleeding Nipple, *M. J. & Rec.* 121:537, 1925.

## Corn Dermatitis\*

Robert B. Tudor, M.D.†

Hibbing, Minnesota

**C**ORN dermatitis, or "corn rash" so-called, is apparently limited to the workers in the corn canning industry. The exact cause is not known. Most of the work done on the problem thus far seems to be directed toward proving that the skin eruptions are caused by a yeast or a mold. In view of the known relationship between poison ivy and poison oak and inflammations of the skin, and the similarity of these lesions to those of corn dermatitis, it seems rational to inquire into a corn-skin inflammation relationship.

All the work of this study was done at the Minnesota Valley Canning Company's plants at Watertown, Winsted, and Cokato, Minnesota, during the months of August and September, 1939. In order to try to determine what role the fungi played in the etiology of this skin disease, attempts have been made to culture fungi from the skin of workers who have corn dermatitis. It was impossible to isolate a specific fungus.

#### CULTURE TECHNIC

Cultures were taken directly from the involved skin. The area to be cultured was wiped lightly with alcohol (75 per cent). The area was scraped carefully with a sharp scalpel or a small piece of skin was removed from a papule or scaly area. After heat-sterilizing a wire loop, it was rubbed over the scraped area or introduced di-

rectly into the middle of a papule. The culture was then transferred to a Sabouraud agar slant. These were incubated at room temperature. According to Dr. Henrici, "Those cultures which had a growth have yielded a variety of organisms, no two patients having the same fungi. All of them are common saprophytic molds and yeasts. I, therefore, conclude that they are accidental contaminants having nothing to do with the lesions on the patients."

Most of the dermatitis occurs in workers who have direct contact with the corn, with only a few exceptions (see table I). Among 1,396 employees, there occurred 201 cases of corn dermatitis. Fifty-seven, or 29 per cent, were in males, and 144, or 71 per cent, occurred in females. Nine hundred twenty employees had direct contact with the corn at some time during the canning process. Among this group 181 (19 per cent) acquired the dermatitis. Of 354 pickers the dermatitis occurred in only 28, or 8 per cent of the group. The dermatitis occurred in 14 per cent of the employees. It is difficult to explain the fact that few pickers get the dermatitis. This may explain itself simply with further investigation. Severe inflammations of the skin in people working at some distance from the corn, though in the same plant, have appeared. It is possible that chance contacts exist that are not easily discovered. When the corn was dry and the weather was such that the skin could dry out readily, dermatitis seemed to decrease in severity. When the corn was wet and the skin of the workers was wet continuously all day, the inflammations became, or

\*I am indebted to Mr. G. C. Scott of the Minnesota Valley Canning Company and to Dr. A. T. Henrici of the department of bacteriology and immunology of the University of Minnesota Medical School for the materials and bacterial studies of this report.

†Adams Hospital, Hibbing, Minnesota. (On active duty with the Army at Camp Robinson, Arkansas.)



TABLE I.  
Occurrence of Corn Dermatitis in August, 1939

|                                                               | Dermatitis |            |        |            | No. of Employees |            |        |            | Pct. of Total Cases |            |        |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|--------|------------|------------------|------------|--------|------------|---------------------|------------|--------|------------|
|                                                               | Win-sted   | Water-town | Cokato | All Plants | Win-sted         | Water-town | Cokato | All Plants | Win-sted            | Water-town | Cokato | All Plants |
| New cases                                                     | 53         | 29         | -      |            |                  |            |        |            | 45                  | 53         |        |            |
| Rash in '36, '37, '38                                         | 29         | 13         |        |            |                  |            |        |            | 24                  | 27         |        |            |
| No record                                                     | 36         | 10         |        |            |                  |            |        |            |                     |            |        |            |
| Total cases                                                   | 118        | 54         | 29     | 201        | 507              | 564        | 323    | 1396       | 23                  | 9          | 9      | 14         |
| Those who have contact with corn except pickers               | 80         | 48         | 25     |            | 189              | 266        | 111    |            | 42                  | 11         | 22     |            |
| All those who have direct contact with corn including pickers |            |            |        | 181        |                  |            |        | 920        |                     |            |        | 19         |
| Including pickers                                             | 104        | 52         | 25     |            | 305              | 429        | 186    |            | 34                  | 12         | 13     |            |
| Pickers alone                                                 |            |            |        | 28         |                  |            |        | 354        |                     |            |        | 8          |
| Men with dermatitis                                           | 43         | 8          | 6      | 57         |                  |            |        |            | 36                  | 15         | 21     | 29         |
| Women with dermatitis                                         | 75         | 46         | 23     | 144        |                  |            |        |            | 64                  | 85         | 79     | 71         |

seemed to become, more deep-seated and harder to eradicate.

As might be expected, the greater percentage of cases occurred on the exposed hands and arms. The sites of predilection in order of their most frequent occurrence are: (1) flexor surfaces of the forearms, (2) cubital areas, (3) dorsum of the hands, especially interdigitally, (4) knees, (5) face, around mouth, (6) neck, (7) upper arms, (8) chest and back.

The lesions of corn dermatitis are multiple and resemble those of contact dermatitis (dermatitis venenata) from poison ivy. The lesions of corn dermatitis in order of their most frequent occurrence follow: (Pruritus preceded all the other symptoms.) (1) Erythema and excoriations, (2) erythematous papules, (3) white wart-like papules, (4) vesicles, (5) pustules, (6) erythematous macules, sometimes scaly or pustular, (7) secondary infections, (8) edema, (9) induration.

The first manifestation was invariably a persistent itching which preceded the next symptom by usually 12 to 24 hours. Exceptionally, no prodromal pruritus occurred. The occurrence of erythema was quite constant 24 hours after the pruritus. Vesicles were usually on the hands. Pustules were infrequent, appearing quickly with few intermediate stages. Edema occurred most frequently on the arms, and consisted of a raised red area, sometimes soft, and many times indurated, as if an actual infection were present. Secondary infections appeared on a few people who neglected early treatment. Two were serious. Following an earlier erythema, one patient had pustules on the face which drained spontaneously and were controlled with a saturated solution of aluminum acetate.

To determine which part of the ear of corn has the most influence in causing the dermatitis, "patch" tests were put on 46 employees. These tested the effect of husk, silk, kernels, and corn mash on the skin. The material was applied under a gauze dressing and left on the skin 48 hours. (The results are shown in table II.) At this time no conclusions can be offered

TABLE II.  
Patch Tests Applied at Winsted and Cokato, August, 1939

|                      |       |
|----------------------|-------|
| Patch tests, Cokato  | 66    |
| Number of employees  | 23    |
| Positive reactions   | 6 9%  |
| Husk                 | 5 22% |
| Silk                 | 1 5%  |
| Corn mash            | 0 0   |
| Patch tests, Winsted | 46    |
| Number of employees  | 23    |
| Positive reactions   | 2 4%  |
| Husk                 | 1 6%  |
| Silk                 | 0 0   |
| Corn mash            | 1 8%  |
| Kernels              | 0 0   |
| Total number patches | 112   |
| Total positives      | 8 7%  |

from these results. The sensitivity of these patients to extracts of fresh corn by skin tests should be studied and doubtless will give more pertinent results. Twenty-two of 608 workers questioned gave a previous history of asthma, hay fever, or eczema (table III). Of these 22, three had had the dermatitis or acquired it during the current season.

#### TECHNIC OF PATCH TESTING

The skin of the flexor surface of either forearm was cleansed with soap and water. The material to be tested was placed on the cleansed area and covered with a gauze dressing (3 by 5 inches), fastened to the skin with adhesive. The patches were left on 48 hours. Positive reactors exhibited itching, redness, and red papules under the patch.

Frequent washing apparently is not a factor in the prevention of corn dermatitis. From the standpoint of the canning company, frequent trips to the washroom to wash hands and arms is not compatible with efficient plant operation. Though the workers should and do wash thoroughly when they leave the plant, they are in contact with the corn for so long a time that most of

TABLE I.

| No. of Cases | Age   | Sex                  | Race                 | Pruritus | Dryness of Skin | Follicular Hyperkeratosis |
|--------------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 7            | 5—15  | Female               | 2 Black<br>5 White   |          |                 | 7                         |
| 5            | 15—25 | Female               | White                |          | 4               | 5                         |
| 76           | 25—40 | Female 25<br>Male 51 | 5 Black<br>71 White  | 72       | 72              | 4                         |
| 21           | 45—65 | Female 3<br>Male 18  | White                | 17       | 19              | 2                         |
| 6            | 65—75 | Female 1<br>Male 5   | 1 Chinese<br>5 White | 6        | 5               | 1                         |

TABLE II.

| No. | Age | Sex    | Race    | Lat. & Post. Surf. of Upper Arm | Ant. & Lat. Surf. of Thighs, Calves | Back, Chest | Buttocks | Comment            |
|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------------------|
| 1   | 6   | Female | White   | ++++                            | +++                                 | ++          |          |                    |
| 2   | 11  | Female | Black   | ++++                            | +++                                 | ++++        | +++      | post-scarlet fever |
| 3   | 10  | Female | White   | ++++                            | +++                                 | ++          | +        |                    |
| 4   | 12  | Female | Black   | +++                             | +++                                 | ++          | ++       | "                  |
| 5   | 13  | Female | White   | ++++                            | +++                                 | ++          |          |                    |
| 6   | 14  | Female | White   | +++                             | +++                                 | ++          | ++       | "                  |
| 7   | 14  | Female | White   | +++                             | ++                                  |             |          |                    |
| 8   | 46  | Male   | White   | +++                             | +++                                 | +           |          |                    |
| 9   | 65  | Male   | Chinese | ++++                            | ++++                                | +++         | +++      |                    |

complained or showed at the same time generalized pruritus, dryness of the skin or follicular hyperkeratosis. The distribution is shown in table I.

Biophotometric studies were done on all these patients. The Viconometer,\* which although not as precise as the Birsch-Hirschfeld or Frober-Faybor instrument, was used and proved to be sufficient for routine clinical purposes. One must be aware of the sources of experimental error with any instrument. The method and technic described by Jeans and his coworkers<sup>4</sup> was followed. The photometric examination was repeated several times, before the therapy was started.

Eleven patients of the 115 showed subnormal readings on repeated examinations. I considered skin conditions as a manifestation of a vitamin A deficiency only where subnormal photometric readings were present at the same time. Two patients had only a dry skin while a follicular hyperkeratosis was found in nine. The distribution of the lesion, age, sex, and the race is shown in table II.

#### TREATMENT AND COURSE

All of the patients with the exception of the Chinese were treated ambulatory. No dietary changes were made in order to evaluate the product used, neither was any local treatment given. The vitamin A used was sterile burbot liver oil fortified with vitamin A esters from a distillate of fish liver oils, containing 20,000 units of vita-

\*Loaned through the courtesy of the Burbot Liver Products Company, Baudette, Minnesota.

\*\*Furnished by the Burbot Liver Products Company, Baudette, Minnesota.

TABLE III.

| Case No. | Normal Photo-metric Reading |         | Skin Improvement | Normal Skin    |
|----------|-----------------------------|---------|------------------|----------------|
|          | No. Injct.                  | Units   |                  |                |
| 1        | 2                           | 60,000  | after 2 weeks    | after 4 weeks  |
| 2        | 4                           | 100,000 | after 2 weeks    | after 6 weeks  |
| 3        | 3                           | 80,000  | after 2½ weeks   | after 5 weeks  |
| 4        | 3                           | 80,000  | after 2½ weeks   | after 6 weeks  |
| 5        | 3                           | 80,000  | after 3 weeks    | after 5 weeks  |
| 6        | 3                           | 80,000  | after 3 weeks    | after 5½ weeks |
| 7        | 3                           | 80,000  | after 3½ weeks   | after 5½ weeks |
| 8        | 4                           | 100,000 | after 5 weeks    | after 7 weeks  |
| 9        | 4                           | 100,000 | after 6½ weeks   | after 10 weeks |
| 10       | 3                           | 80,000  | after 2 weeks    | after 3 weeks  |
| 11       | 3                           | 80,000  | after 2½ weeks   | after 4 weeks  |

Cases No. 10 and 11 had only dry skin.

min A per cubic centimeter.\*\* It was given deep intramuscularly and was tolerated without any pain or ill reactions. The first dosage was 40,000 units and then 20,000 units were given daily for six days and thereafter 20,000 units three times a week. The results are outlined in table III.

After the skin manifestations disappeared the injections were stopped and fish liver oil (Burbot), 60,000 units per mouth daily were given for two to three weeks more.



Fig. 1. Case No. 9 (tables II and III). Before treatment. Note the severe follicular hyperkeratosis around the knee.

### DISCUSSION

Without entering into the argument as to the etiology of the different forms of hyperkeratosis, one is, I think with our present knowledge justified to term those skin manifestations as an avitaminosis A, only where night blindness is present at the same time. Dryness of the skin, generalized pruritus and follicular hyperkeratosis may be signs of avitaminosis A and can be of value in diagnosis, especially where the presence of night blindness can not be ascertained (as in infants, etc.) which has been pointed out by Frazier and Hu<sup>11</sup> and Mackay.<sup>35</sup> There were a number of patients in whom the above mentioned skin manifestations were present but who had normal photometric readings. In spite of that fact, vitamin A was given to them for a period up to six months without the slightest changes of their skin lesions. Even assuming that a more precise instrument would have detected hemeralopia, these patients certainly would have shown some improvement if their lesions had been on an avitaminosis basis.

The value of the intramuscular administration compared to the oral, lies in the quick and prompt action and the certainty of absorption and utilization. All the obvious risks of the gastrointestinal tract upsets are avoided. The skin can be restored to normal in approximately half the time required with the oral administration as judged from the reports of Jeghers and others.

### SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

One hundred and fifteen patients who came to the clinic for various reasons but complained or showed at the same time generalized pruritus, dryness of the skin or follicular hyperkeratosis, were examined for vitamin A deficiency.



Fig. 2. Photomicrograph of a section from case 9 (tables II and III). Note the follicular plugging.

Subnormal photometric readings were found in 11 patients.

After injection of Burbot liver oil intramuscularly, normal skin condition was obtained between four and ten weeks.

Only cases showing both skin changes and subnormal photometric readings were considered as evidences of vitamin A deficiency.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Youmans, J. B.: The present status of vitamin deficiency in Prutuse. *J. A. M. A.* 108:15, 1937.
2. Blackfan, K. D.: Progress in the early recognition of vitamin deficiency. *New England J. Med.* 215:1159, 1936.
3. Jeghers, Harold: Nightblindness as a criterion of vitamin A deficiency. *Ann. Int. Med.* 10:2 1304, 1937. The degree and prevalence of Vitamin A deficiency in adults. *J. A. M. A.* 109:756, 1937.
4. Jeans, P. C., and Zentmire, Z.: A clinical method for determining moderate degrees of vitamin A deficiency. *J. A. M. A.* 102:892, 1934. Jeans, P. C., Blanchard, A., and Zentmire, Z.: Darkadaptation and vitamin A. *J. A. M. A.* 108:451, 1937.
5. Sandler, A. S.: Carotene in prophylactic pediatrics. *Arch. Pediat.* 52:391, 1935. Reports of the Council of the Am. Med. Assoc.: The status of certain questions concerning vitamins. *J. A. M. A.* 106:1732, 1936.
6. Franden, H.: Hemeralopia as an early criterion of A avitaminosis and clinical symptoms and treatment of this disease. *Acta ophthalm. Supp.* 4:1, 1935.
7. Spence, J. C.: A clinical study of nutritional xerophthalmia and nightblindness. *Arch. Dis. Childhood* 51:17, 1931.
8. Pallat, A.: The main symptoms of the eye in vitamin A deficiency in adults. *Nat. Med. J. China* 40:614, 1929.
9. Youmans, J. B., and Corlette, M. B.: Specific dermatosis due to vitamin A deficiency. *Am. J. M. Sc.* 195:644, 1938.
10. Lehman, E., and Rapsport, H. G.: Cutaneous manifestations of vitamin A deficiency in children. *J. A. M. A.* 114:386, 1940.
11. Frazier, G. N., and Hu, C. K.: Cutaneous lesions associated with a deficiency in vitamin A in man. *Arch. Int. Med.* 48:307, 1931.
12. Sweetser, S. E.: Skin manifestations of avitaminosis. *Minnesota Med.* 16:670, 1933.
13. Loewenthal, L. J. A.: A new cutaneous manifestation in the syndrome of vitamin A deficiency. *Arch. Dermat. & Syph.* 28:700, 1933.
14. Goodwin, G. P.: A cutaneous manifestation of vitamin A deficiency. *Brit. M. J.* 2:113, 1934.
15. Nickoloff, L.: Phrynoderma, a condition due to vitamin A deficiency. *Indian M. Gaz.* 68:681, 1933.
16. Brunsting, L. A., and Sheard, Ch.: Darkadaptation in pityriasis rubra pilaris. *Arch. Dermat. & Syph.* 43:42, 1941.
17. Giblin, W. E.: Loewenthal's new cutaneous manifestation in the syndrome of vitamin A deficiency observed in Papuan natives. *M. J. Australia* 23:202, 1936. Reiss, F.: A contribution to

TABLE II.

| Appendicitis in Colleges                      | 1935-1936 | 1936-1937 | 1937-1938 | 1938-1939 | 1939-1940 | Totals  |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| Total number colleges included in survey..... | 14        | 17        | 21        | 22        | 21        |         |
| Total number students enrolled .....          | 46,466    | 54,848    | 59,902    | 64,586    | 60,332    | 286,134 |
| Total number cases of appendicitis .....      | 477       | 605       | 670       | 712       | 568       | 3,032   |
| Total number appendectomies at colleges.....  | 277       | 390       | 391       | 447       | 340       | 1,845   |
| Percent operated upon at colleges .....       | 58.1%     | 64.5%     | 58.4%     | 62.8%     | 59.9%     | 58.8%   |
| Total number deaths .....                     | 1         | 1         | 1         | 2         | 1         | 6       |
| Death Rate per 100,000 .....                  | 2.15      | 1.82      | 1.67      | 3.10      | 1.66      | 2.10    |

(See graph of college appendectomies: Graph II.)

these college deaths, one was complicated by a kidney infection, and another by extreme obesity. The remaining four were unexplained. Of the total number of cases of appendicitis in the returns, 58.8 per cent were operated upon at college.

As mentioned above, we requested the preoperative white and differential blood counts and pathological reports on operated cases. Only seven of our series reported blood counts, the range of count being from 4,200 to 32,000. Of the cases reported upon, 72 were under 10,000 and 298, or 80 per cent, were above 10,000. The ten-year report of the University of Minnesota showed 85 per cent with a leucocytosis of 12,000 to 18,000. The following is a list of the institutions in our series submitting information on blood counts with their figures:

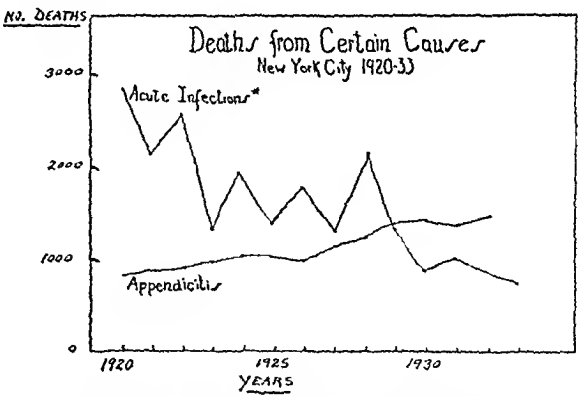
It is important to know whether or not the diagnosis of appendicitis is borne out by the operative findings. Strangely enough, only five colleges which replied to the questionnaire were able to give this information:

| APPENDECTOMIES at COLLEGE |                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 1938-1939                 |                      |
| Berea _____               | N.J.C. for Wom _____ |
| Calif. Uof _____          | Oberlin _____        |
| Conn. _____               | Princeton _____      |
| Dartmouth _____           | Smith _____          |
| Goucher _____             | Wellesley _____      |
| Harvard _____             | Wesleyan _____       |
| Haverford _____           | William + Mary _____ |
| Jeff. Med. _____          | Williams _____       |
| Kansas, U. _____          | Wom Col, UNC _____   |
| Kent State _____          | Yale _____           |
| Mt. Holyoke _____         |                      |
| Rate per 100 Students     |                      |
| .50 1.0 1.5 2.0           | 00 .50 1.0 1.5 2.0   |

Graph II.

Dartmouth, Mount Holyoke, University of Kansas, University of Minnesota, and Connecticut. In these, the preoperative diagnosis was borne out in all cases by the pathological laboratory. The University of Minnesota groups its cases into two divisions—those showing interval appendicitis, and those showing acute appendicitis. Of the former, 56 per cent showed evidence of previous disease of the appendix. Of the latter, 85 per cent bore out the preoperative diagnoses. Since the number of appendectomies performed in any one institution is not great, the recommendation is made that college health departments keep records of these important findings as they occur, so that the data can be shown annually.

Perhaps this is the proper place to call the attention of the members of the Association to the unusually fine report of the University of Minnesota on appendicitis over a ten-year period from 1929 to 1939. The figures have not been included in our analysis because they are



\*Measles, Diphtheria, Whooping Cough, Typhoid, Scarlet Fever, Epidemic Meningitis.

Graph III.

TABLE III.

| College                     | Range of Blood Count | No. Under 10,000 | No. Over 10,000 |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Berea .....                 | 4,200 to 32,000      | 16               | 66              |
| Connecticut .....           | 5,300 to 28,000      | 10               | 27              |
| Dartmouth .....             | 6,500 to 27,350      | 12               | 45              |
| Kansas, University of ..... | 6,150 to 29,950      | 18               | 105             |
| Mount Holyoke .....         | 11,650 to 18,000     | 0                | 11              |
| Wesleyan .....              | 7,500 to 31,750      | 14               | 28              |
| William and Mary .....      | 5,600 to 22,100      | 2                | 16              |

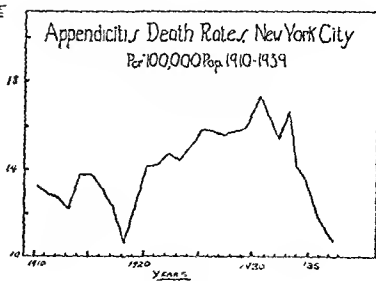
in summary form for the ten years, and ours cover five years. Their survey was published in April, 1940. The series comprise 594 cases with a mortality of zero. The report also lists a total of 1,006 cases from the Student Health Services of Purdue, Michigan, Pennsylvania, Yale, Cornell, and Duke, among which there were only four deaths. Schmidt and Joachim, of the University of Wisconsin, have reported a series of cases from the Wisconsin General Hospital in which they contrasted the Student Health Service cases and the General Hospital cases. The same surgical staff was responsible for the care of these two groups, and it is interesting to note that whereas among 615 student infirmary cases there were no deaths, among 688 of the General Hospital cases there was a gross mortality of 5.68 per cent.

The Minnesota survey concludes from its lack of fatality that operative fatality in early appendicitis is negligible, while the mortality of appendiceal abscess is at least 5 per cent and the fatality of generalized peritonitis at least 20 per cent. Should we delay in operating upon cases in which the clinical picture is not entirely conclusive? As one surgeon has said, "If we are to reduce the mortality in acute appendicitis, we must operate on more cases of appendicitis." Or, according to Dr. C. Gordon Heyd, former president of the American Medical Association, "In no other intra-abdominal condition are errors in commission so beneficial as in the removal of an appendix." Not long ago we had an amusing conversation with the father of one of our Connecticut College students. He is a surgeon from the midwest. He rushed in to see us and asked excitedly, "What do you do about appendicitis?" We told him that we urged operation as soon as the diagnosis was made. "Well," said he, "if my daughter even thinks she has appendicitis, don't wait to call me up—go ahead and operate."

Dean Lewis, of Johns Hopkins, in his review of appendicitis, stresses enteroliths as factors in etiology, principally in the secondary and recurrent types. Statistics show that they are present in the appendix in a relatively large proportion of the secondary and recurrent attacks. In many such cases, the disturbance is at first purely mechanical, and some of these do not show a high blood count. Bacteriological examination suggests that whereas colon bacilli occur more frequently in the appendices of older patients, streptococci are found generally in children and young adults. On several occasions at Connecticut College, we have had three or four cases of acute appendicitis occurring within a span of a few days, at a time when streptococcal throat infections were prevalent, suggesting the predilection which some streptococci have for the appendix. Fortunately the two conditions have never been present in the same individual.

Dean Lewis classifies appendicitis pathologically as simple or catarrhal, which predisposes to subsequent attacks, and acute diffuse. The suppurative and gangrenous processes are caused by virulent organisms. The leucocyte count should be considered confirmatory of the clinical findings, but should never take precedence

RATE



Graph IV.

TABLE IV.  
Deaths from Appendicitis and Other Surgical Conditions  
U. S. 1936

| No of Deaths | Causes                                                  |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 27,241       | Cancer of Stomach and Duodenum                          |
| 16,480       | APPENDICITIS                                            |
| 16,280       | Cancer of Uterus                                        |
| 15,364       | Cancer of Intestines (except rectum and anus)           |
| 13,708       | Cancer of Breast                                        |
| 13,433       | Hernia and Intestinal Obstruction                       |
| 12,182       | Diseases of Pregnancy, Childbirth, etc                  |
| 11,811       | Peptic Ulcer, Other Diseases of Stomach (except cancer) |
| 9,623        | Diseases of Gallbladder, Biliary Passages, Pancreas     |
| 7,323        | Cancer of Rectum and Anus                               |
| 4,969        | Diseases of Thyroid and Parathyroid Glands              |
| 3,177        | Cancer, Osteomyelitis and Other Diseases of Bones       |

U. S. Bureau of the Census, Vital Statistics Report, vol. 3, No. 41

over them. In some exceptionally severe infections which cause gangrene and a spreading peritonitis, there may be no leucocytosis because of a reduction in the defense mechanism.

The low college death rate indicates that our health programs are constructive. Considered in the light of the high mortality among this age-group in general, how can we account for the almost negligible death rate in colleges? We might attribute this beneficial result to a higher native intelligence and greater material advantages, except that Cecil, of Cornell Medical, finds the distribution to be general, without regard to economic level.

As for the disease itself, it is more common among men than among women, and most common between the ages of 10 and 30 years. Some of the predisposing factors are:

1. Stagnation of the intestinal contents in the appendix, resulting in the formation of hard concretions which may set up an inflammation.
2. Habits of life, particularly dietary, involving excessive food consumption, or an over-indulgence in certain types of food, especially low-residue "pap" foods.
3. The increasing and indiscriminate use of laxatives and cathartics.

certed efforts to lessen this scourge. (See table VII, graph IV, Appendicitis Death Rate in New York City.)

In looking over the field, we found that the most complete campaign to lower appendicitis death rates has been made by Dr. John G. Bower, one of the surgeons of the Philadelphia General Hospital under the auspices of the Department of Public Health of that city. His work involved both a study of the existing facts and the formulation of a few simple public health rules. His crusade gave impetus to other cities to try to reduce their death rates, and New York, New Orleans, and Cincinnati have made subsequent studies. Because of the public health significance of this study, we shall tell a few details of the "Philadelphia story." The hospital survey brought out the importance of early operation, since only one death in 39 occurred among patients who had been operated upon within 24 hours; while one-ninth of the deaths were among those who had waited over 72 hours. It also emphasized the danger of laxatives since a high percentage of the deaths from peritonitis occurred among those who had had laxatives.

In diagnosing appendicitis, Dr. Bower's cases showed only one symptom always present—pain; only one sign uniformly present—tenderness (absent in 11 per cent); only one corroborative test—leucocyte count (absent in 20 per cent).

The appendicitis mortality percentage dropped in Philadelphia from 5.97 per cent in 1929, to 3.44 per cent in 1932. Dr. Bower attributed the reduction to the intensive educational campaign, among the doctors as well as the public, and lists the following six factors:

1. A marked increase in the number of cases over preceding years.
2. Earlier hospitalization.
3. Diminished number of cases of peritonitis.
4. Diminished number of cases of spreading peritonitis.
5. Improvement in the management of spreading peritonitis by the surgeons of Philadelphia.
6. Less frequent administration of laxatives.

In conclusion, after a five years' campaign in Philadelphia, Dr. Bower stresses education in the high schools. Of 100 patients operated upon, 35.3 per cent were in the ages of 10 and 20 years. (See graph V on Bower's work.) Assembly health talks have been

inaugurated, to tell students of the significance of abdominal pain — that it is not usually due to something they have eaten, but a warning that something is wrong; they are told not to take anything by mouth, especially a laxative, and that they should call their family doctor immediately. Each year a day is set aside as "Appendicitis Day" by the Board of Education, with a suitable program. Each student is given a warning sticker to affix to the cover of one of his books, to be taken home and shown to family and friends.

If similar efforts were made throughout the country, some 9600 lives might be saved annually in the United States, as shown by the chart. The total death rates have not altered materially for the 15 to 24 year age group or for the total population between 1930 and 1938. Since this is so, greater effort should be made to reduce this mortality, and education of the youth group is of great importance. We must not forget that appendicitis is a public health problem comparable to tuberculosis. As yet, too little concerted effort has been made in this direction. It seems decidedly worthwhile for our organization to realize its responsibility in personal and classroom teaching to this end. Dr. Sundwall has suggested that members of our organization should spread their influence beyond the college walls to the community. Here is a challenge to spread an appendicitis message to the young in secondary schools. Our students if properly impressed will return to their communities to pass on the message of careful treatment of the old-fashioned "bellyache". They will have children of their own, and we trust will remember later important dicta received in their college courses. As an organization, let us incite a fight against appendicitis.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Bower, John O: Department of Public Health, Philadelphia, Pa., Monthly Bulletins, Sept. 1930, Nov. 1931, Dec. 1932, Nov. Dec., 1933.
- Cecil, Russell L.: Textbook of Medicine, Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Co.
- Krech, Shepard: Appendicitis as a Public Health Problem, Surgical Clinics of North America, April, 1939—New York Number.
- Krech, Shepard: Problem of Acute Appendicitis in New York City, New York State Journal of Medicine 35:6, (March 15) 1935.
- Osler, Sir William: Principles and Practice of Medicine, Appleton.
- Staff Meeting, Bulletin, Hospitals of the University of Minnesota, Appendicitis in College Students, 11:24, (April 26) 1940.
- U. S. Bureau of the Census: Mortality Statistics, 1930, Washington, 1934, 31st Annual Report, U. S. Dept. of Commerce. — Vital Statistics, Special Reports 9:51. — Vital Statistics, Special Reports 9:30. — Vital Statistics Report 5:41.

# The JOURNAL LANCET

*Serves the Medical Profession of*  
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

American Student Health Ass'n  
Minneapolis Academy of Medicine  
Montana State Medical Ass'n

*The Official Journal of the*  
North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics  
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

## ADVISORY COUNCIL

Montana State Medical Ass'n  
Dr. W. E. Long, Pres.  
Dr. L. T. Sussex, V.-Pres.  
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, Secy.-Treas.

American Student Health Ass'n  
Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, Pres.  
Dr. Fred N. Miller, V.-Pres.  
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, Secy.-Treas.

Minneapolis Academy of Medicine  
Dr. Malcolm B. Hanson, Pres.  
Dr. Robert L. Wilder, V.-Pres.  
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, Secy.  
Dr. Jay C. Davis, Treas.

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Dr. F. W. Fergusson, Pres.  
Dr. F. I. Darrow, V.-Pres.  
Dr. L. W. Latson, Sec.  
Dr. W. W. Wood, Treas.

Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n  
Dr. N. J. Nessa, Pres.  
Dr. H. I. Down, Secy.  
Dr. Walter Brock, Treas.

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n  
Dr. B. M. Hart, Pres.  
Dr. N. J. Nessa, Pres.-Elect  
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher, V.-Pres.  
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, Secy.-Treas.

Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n  
Dr. G. M. Williamson, Pres.  
Dr. R. C. Webb, Secy.-Treas.

North Dakota Society of  
Obstetrics and Gynecology  
Dr. A. M. Brande, Pres.  
Dr. J. L. Conrad, V.-Pres.  
Dr. R. E. Leigh, Sec.-Treas.  
Dr. J. H. Fiedle, Board of Governors

## BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, Chairman

Dr. J. O. Amsen  
Dr. H. D. Benwell  
Dr. J. F. D. Cook  
Dr. Gilbert Cottam  
Dr. Ruby Cunninghamham  
Dr. H. S. Diehl  
Dr. L. G. Dunlap  
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis

Dr. A. R. Foss  
Dr. W. A. Fessler  
Dr. James M. Hayes  
Dr. A. E. Hedrick  
Dr. E. D. Hitchcock  
Dr. R. E. Jeernstrom  
Dr. A. Karsted  
Dr. W. H. Long

Dr. O. J. Mabee  
Dr. Henry E. Michelson  
Dr. C. H. Nelson  
Dr. Martin Nordland  
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher  
Dr. K. A. Phelps  
Dr. E. A. Puttenget  
Dr. T. F. Riggs  
Dr. M. A. Swillington

Dr. J. C. Shirley  
Dr. B. Lee Shrader  
Dr. E. J. Simons  
Dr. J. H. Simons  
Dr. S. A. Slaters  
Dr. W. P. Smith  
Dr. C. A. Stewart  
Dr. S. E. Sweitzer

Dr. W. H. Thompson  
Dr. G. W. Toomey  
Dr. E. L. Tuohy  
Dr. M. B. Visscher  
Dr. O. H. Wangensteen  
Dr. S. Marx White  
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne  
Dr. Thomas Zukin  
Secretary

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., Publishers  
64 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W A Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

of  
W L Klein, 1851, of  
patients  
period  
ience in  
a basis

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., NOVEMBER, 1941

## MEDICINE AND THE NEWER PHYSICS

To those who imagined that the availability of numerous artificially produced radioactive elements would speedily result in the development of new and better methods for the cure of disease, the history of the application of physics to medicine during the last few years has been a great disappointment. There has been no startlingly successful application of artificially radioactive materials to the therapeutic side of medicine. But to say so is not to suggest that the new techniques have not contributed significantly to medicine already, and do not give promise of yielding even more valuable fruits.

By the use of isotopes, the chemically identical siblings of elements, which differ from the ordinary forms of elements only in mass and in life expectancy, it is possible to trace what happens to many chemical substances in the body. For example one can administer to an

animal small amounts of carbon dioxide in which a small report of the carbon present is in the radioactive form with a half-life of weight eleven, as compared with the most abundant, and usual atomic weight twelve, and then ascertain where actually happens to that carbon dioxide during its stay in the body by tracing the fate of the radioactive  $C_{11}$ . For practical reasons the carbon dioxide is administered as sodium bicarbonate solution intravenously. It might have been imagined that the carbon dioxide containing  $C_{11}$  would be quickly blown off in the lungs, but by no means all of it is. A significant portion of it remains in the body and is found in the liver glycogen, and elsewhere. This does not mean, of course, that the mammalian body can synthesize carbohydrate from carbon dioxide and water in the way plants do. It does mean, however, that at least at some stage in the metabolism of carbohydrate a reversal of the usual oxidation process can occur and that carbon dioxide can be incorporated

into some carbohydrate intermediate compound. This revolutionary conclusion could not have been arrived at by the use of any other methods of investigation now known. So, too, nitrogen isotopes have been used to study the metabolism of proteins, their component amino acids and other nitrogenous compounds. It has been found that there is a rapid turnover of these compounds in the body.

These observations and others like them have demonstrated that many chemical compounds which we once looked upon as relatively stable and fixed are actually undergoing continuous degradation and replacement. We have also learned that the mineral components of bones and teeth are not deposited once and for all, but that they are continually exchanging with the same minerals in the blood and other tissues.

The most important result to date of investigations with isotopic tracers is the proof that the living body is, even in its supposedly permanent structure, in a state of what may be called dynamic equilibrium. Absolutely nothing material in the body is laid down to stay for a lifetime. Only the patterns of structure and not the structures themselves are fixed. The materials that fit the pattern are all shifted about from place to place at different rates in different structures. We are being forced more firmly to the view of life as a state of chemical and physical balance, delicately maintained by opposing forces and processes, the control of which is the peculiar and marvelous property of living systems.

Medicine has already been advanced, and will profit immensely more from the new knowledge about the more intimate nature of life processes which the tools and fruits of modern physics have made accessible to investigators. The isotopes of the elements may not in themselves be extremely useful medical agents, although it is of course too early to say that they will not, but in any case they are powerful weapons in the hands of the investigators who will uncover the basic knowledge on which advances in clinical medicine are being and will continue to be founded.

M. B. V.

#### MEETING OF INTER-STATE POST GRADUATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

We were so impressed by the success of the 26th International Assembly of the Inter-State Post Graduate Medical Association held in Minneapolis last month that we feel a short expression at this time is in order. Dr. Frank H. Lahey of Boston, President of the American Medical Association, stated unhesitatingly at the banquet that the Inter-State Post Graduate Medical Association was the greatest contributor to post graduate medical education in the world today. If there ever has been any fear on the part of members of the profession that this latter association might be detrimental to the American Medical Association, it is dissipated by the continued large attendance at both and by the manner in which presidents and ex-presidents of the American Medical Association have contributed to its success. The Inter-State Post Graduate Medical Association does not

usurp any of the functions of the American Medical Association; rather it serves to augment its educational features by supplying an intensified refresher course that appeals to the entire profession.

Dr. Roscoe R. Graham of Toronto, Canada, President of the Assembly, made a favorable impression in his diagnostic clinic at the Wednesday forenoon session in the municipal auditorium. His remarks were practical and understandable, best illustrated perhaps by his lucid comparison of the mortality statistics of bleeding ulcer and gastrectomy. He suggested that the individual operator, knowing the mortality rate in his own work, might in such cases use that as a guide in his choice of treatment. At the assembly dinner, the subject of Dr. Graham's address was "This Changing World."

Dr. Arthur G. Sullivan of Madison, Wisconsin, is the worthy successor of the late Dr. Peck as managing director. The Association is fortunate in having the services of this gentlemanly administrator available at this time. We predict continued success under his guidance.

A. E. H.

#### THE FLYING DOCTOR

In recent years large numbers of physicians have begun to travel by airplane. They are often criticized on the basis of alleged danger of accidents. Many physicians do not fly because they, themselves, or members of their families are convinced that there is great hazard in this method of transportation.

In reality, flying with the standard commercial airlines has become one of the safest methods of travel. For example, in 1939 scheduled air transport planes flew 749,787,000 passenger miles with only two fatal accidents, resulting in the death of nine passengers. During 1939 for every 100,000,000 passenger miles flown there was a death rate of only 1.2. Prior to August 31, 1940, the commercial airlines operating within the continental limits of the United States flew seventeen months and five days without fatal injury to passengers or crew. During this period 136,367,473 plane miles were flown and approximately 3,281,661 passengers flew 1,361,889,362 passenger miles. At that time the air lines were under the Civil Aeronautics Authority, which functioned independently of government departments, with a separate safety board. However, arrangements were made for a new Board to function largely under the Commerce Department, with a Safety Bureau composed of its own members. An administrator from the Commerce Department was supposed to do the work but was not a member of the Board. In the first seven months of this new Board's activities there were five crashes, killing forty passengers and fourteen crew members. The passengers included one senator and one congressman; others who were severely injured included Eddie Rickenbacker, World War ace, and now President of the Eastern Airlines. Our air lines are capable of functioning with almost no mortality among passengers or crews and it is extremely unfortunate that there should ever be any tampering with them through changes



in governmental administration. Aside from two or three brief periods when apparent inefficiency was permitted in the supervisory offices, or poor judgment was manifested by those in control, there has been marked improvement in safety of air travel on the regular scheduled air lines. Improvement of equipment, better training of pilots, good lighting systems, better landing fields, radio beams, etc., have made air travel on scheduled commercial lines extremely safe, in fact, second only to railroads. Of the accidents which occur, 35 per cent are charged to errors made by personnel, 30 per cent to failure of motor or defects in other parts of the plane,

15 per cent to weather conditions, and 20 per cent to all other factors.

The flying of private planes is far more hazardous. Persons operating their own planes for pleasure, taking passengers on sight-seeing excursions, and teaching others to fly, had a death rate among themselves and their passengers of 85.7 per 100,000,000 miles in 1939.

The National Safety Council, 20 North Wacker Drive, Chicago, has available at all times last-minute information concerning the safety of airplane travel.

J. A. M.

## Book Reviews

**A Textbook of Pathology**, edited by E. T. BELL, Professor of Pathology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis; fourth edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised, illustrated with 431 engravings and two color plates. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1941. Price \$9.50.

Dr. Bell's justly admired *Textbook of Pathology* has gone into its fourth edition. The greater part of the text of the third edition has been thoroughly revised and a large amount of new material has been introduced. Pathological physiology is discussed in connection with the majority of diseases in which well-established data are available. Importantly, recent medical literature has been thoroughly scanned and the text brought into accord with current medical thought. Nevertheless a conservative attitude has been adopted toward opinions that are at present not widely accepted.

This book has been prepared with the idea of furnishing the medical student a textbook that he may use during his clinical training. In addition to Dr. Bell, B. J. Clawson, M.D., Professor of Pathology at the University of Minnesota, and J. S. McCartney, M.D., Associate Professor, have assisted in the preparation of this volume. Greatest attention, of course, has been given to pathology of tumors, with neuropathology running a close second. The book is a valuable addition to the student's or the physician's library.

**Cancer of the Larynx**, by CHEVALIER JACKSON, M.D., honorary professor of broncho-esophagology, and CHEVALIER L. JACKSON, M.D., professor of broncho-esophagology, Temple University; octavo of 309 pages, with 239 illustrations. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Company, 1939. Price \$8.00.

*Cancer of the Larynx* is typical of all the writings of the Jacksons. It is interesting to read, illustrated with many original plates and drawings and gives the present opinion of the authors based on their extensive experience.

Due emphasis is placed on the need of earlier recognition of cancer of the larynx. Direct examination of the larynx is thoroughly described and its value is insisted upon in the determination of the proper treatment to be given each individual patient. No surgeon need explore a larynx to discover the extent of the lesion and then decide upon the type of operation. This should be done by direct laryngoscopy.

Laryngofissure is advised for all early cases of vocal cord cancer, even when the lesion involves both cords in the anterior commissure. Cutting through the growth is avoided by the Jackson technique of laryngofissure for cancer in this region. Seventy-nine per cent of 34 patients obtained a three year cure by this operation.

Laryngectomy is discussed, and this reviewer was disappointed not to find a description of Babcock's latest modification. Radiation therapy, pathological diagnosis, precancerous lesions, and all other phases of the subject are carefully considered.

The book is a good summary of the present day ideas on cancer of the larynx, with emphasis on the Jackson ideas. It should be read by everyone interested in the subject.

**X-Ray Therapy of Chronic Arthritis (including the X-Ray Diagnosis of the Disease)**. Preliminary report based on 100 patients treated at Quincy, Illinois. By KARL GOLDHAMER, M.D., Associate Roentgenologist, St. Mary's Hospital and Quincy X-Ray and Radium Laboratories, Quincy. With a foreword by Harold Swanberg, B.S., M.D., F.A.C.P., Roentgenologist, St. Mary's Hospital and Blessing Hospital, Quincy; cloth; 131 pages, with 26 illustrations; Quincy: Radiologic Review Publishing Co., 1941. Price \$2.00.

The author feels that successful X-ray therapy of arthritis is dependent upon accurate roentgen diagnosis and therefore, about a third of the book is devoted to X-ray diagnosis, the first three chapters being concerned with: (1) clinical aspects and pathology; (2) roentgen findings in chronic arthritis; (3) congenitologic differential diagnosis. This discussion concerns itself chiefly with features of atrophic and hypertrophic arthritis; it is concise and practical and contains helpful tables dividing the chief clinical and roentgenologic changes of these two types of arthritis. The illustrations are drawings made from several roentgenograms showing various changes and stages of the same type of arthritis. They are well done and are of more value than are reproductions of actual roentgenograms, probably especially so for the reader not accustomed to extensive film reading.

The last seven chapters consider historical aspects, mode of action of X-rays on arthritis, selection of cases, technique of treatment, report of patients and results. The report of patients is actually based on only 100 patients treated during a period of 21 months at Quincy, Illinois. The author's experience in fifteen years of practice in Vienna, however, is also a basis for this preliminary report. A more complete and final report is contemplated. The chapters on selection of patients and on technique are of especial interest to radiologists. The suggested dosage in terms of "r" units of a certain quality of radiation, the time interval, the contraindications as well as the dangers are clearly outlined and constitute a fairly definite basis upon which therapists can proceed in a uniform manner. This is probably the chief merit of this work. It will undoubtedly prove interesting and of value to those interested in the subject of arthritis and will tend to standardize this somewhat new and possibly not fully appreciated form of therapy.

**Synopsis of Applied Pathological Chemistry**, by JEROME E. ANDER, M.S., Ph.D., M.D., F.A.C.P., and A. G. EATON, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. St. Louis: The C. V. Mosby Co., 1941.

From the viewpoint of the technician, this chemistry makes a splendid supplement to the many handbooks available now. The concise, simple, yet easily accessible information concerning the diseases involved when running various chemistries is not only valuable in itself, but makes for more intelligent work. Both valuable and interesting are the compact tables giving the salient facts at a glance and the summaries coming at the ends of chapters or divisions.

# REPORT OF THE SOUTH DAKOTA DELEGATE TO THE 1941 AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION MEETING

J. R. Westaby, M.D.  
Madison, South Dakota

The ninety-second annual session of the American Medical Association was held in the Municipal Auditorium at Cleveland, Ohio, June 2-6, 1941. Seven thousand one hundred ninety-four physicians registered for the meeting while several thousand more attended a number of the lectures and exhibits.

The scientific exhibit was unusually instructive, some 172 exhibits being arranged, with attendants almost constantly present to give lectures or explain interesting points to the visitors.

The two large educational exhibits, subsidized by the American Medical Association ("Fractures and Lamé Backs") were well and continuously attended. "Fractures of the Ankle" was another exhibit of unusual interest because of the display which led the visitor step by step through the diagnosis, treatment and care of the injured patient.

The Gold Medal Award in Group I "Original Investigation" went to Drs. A. L. Berman, F. S. Grodus and A. C. Ivy of Northwestern University Medical School for their demonstration of the "rationale of bile salt therapy." The Silver medal went to Drs. H. T. Hyman, W. Leifer and L. Chargin of New York on their "Massive-dose Treatment of Syphilis by the Intravenous Drip Method." The Bronze Medal went to Drs. W. M. Boothby, W. R. Lovelace, and C. W. Mayo of the Mayo Clinic for their showings of the "Physiologic Problems of Aviation."

In Group II "Excellence of Presentation", the Gold Medal was awarded to Drs. W. Walters, H. K. Gray and J. T. Priestly of the Mayo Clinic for the exhibit on "Cancer of the Stomach." The Silver Medal went to Drs. G. C. Penberthy and C. N. Weller for their splendid colored photographs illustrating the "Treatments of Burns."

Many moving picture machines were constantly in use showing new methods and procedure in every branch of medical and surgical practice.

Medical preparedness was the subject of many addresses and scientific presentations giving the attitude of organized medicine toward war problems. The chief speaker of this subject was Dr. Frank Howard Lahey, president-elect of the American Medical Association who called for full cooperation, medically and otherwise, in the gigantic task now confronting the Nation. Keeping the same theme in mind the retiring president, Dr. Nathan B. Van Etten, called upon the Association's full membership to assist in their own localities in combatting attacks upon the profession and the principles of medical practice.

The House of Delegates met Monday, Tuesday and Thursday and in a most business-like way attacked the many problems confronting it.

In Executive Session a resolution was approved urging the United States Government to plan and arrange immediately for the establishment of a central authority with representatives of the civilian medical profession to be known as the Procurement and Assignment Agency for Physicians of the Army, Navy and Public Health Service.

A resolution on Eligibility of Women Physicians and Surgeons for Medical Reserve Corps was given a full hearing and after considerable discussion it was pointed out that it was impractical, because it would make it necessary to reconsider the entire program of construction of Military Hospitals and would throw into confusion some of the existing procedures under which the medical defense program is developing.

Dr. Irvin Abell, chairman of the Committee on Medical Preparedness of the Association, declared that the strength of military and industrial effort can be enormously aided by the application of highly specialized scientific knowledge accumulated by the medical profession in relation both to prevention and to cure of disease. He pointed out the profession's responsibility included not only provision of service to armed forces but also to industry and care of the civilian population.

The survey of the American Medical Association has progressed well and of the 180,000 questionnaires sent out the majority have been returned, giving information needed to guide the assignment of medical men to military forces with the least possible interference with the needs of the civilian population and of those of essential medical institutions.

Medical students, interns and teaching personnel are now deferred from selective service system as long as such individuals give reasonable promise of becoming medical doctors or teaching members of medical schools, hospital staffs, or hold key medical positions in industry and in civilian life since their duties in these positions are indispensable in the National Defense Program.

A large group of physicians are serving as examiners for draft and selective service boards giving and being required to devote an undue amount of their time in such capacity without any compensation. Therefore alternate examiners have been appointed to relieve the load on the original appointed examiners.

A resolution was presented by Dr. Harvey B. Stone on Medical Examination of Draftees concerning uncompensated services rendered by physicians to the Selective Service and a recommendation from the reference committee advising against payment to physicians for this service because the American Medical Association has pledged its utmost service to the Government, in behalf of the National Defense Program. The resolution was disapproved.

A report of the Committee on Legislative Activities dealing with Veterans Hospitals, reaffirms the belief that no hospital should be created nor any present one expanded under the Veterans Administration Act unless there is proved need for such facility in the community and that need should be determined after consultation of the government representatives with the medical profession of the area of the proposed project.

In our own state of South Dakota Senator Gurney has introduced a bill asking that \$1,000,000 be appropriated to establish a South Dakota Veterans Hospital and diagnostic center in the First Congressional District.

*Regarding the action of the District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia at Washington, D. C., in which the Grand Jury of said District found the American Medical Association and the Medical Society of the District of Columbia guilty fining them \$2,500 and \$1,500 respectively: The Board of Trustees recommended to the House of Delegates that Council for the American Medical Association be requested and directed to appeal the judgment based on the verdict of guilty against the American Medical Association in the case of United States vs. American Medical Association to the Supreme Court of the United States.*

The vote was unanimous.

The House of Delegates selected Dr. Fred Wharton Rankin of Lexington, Kentucky, formerly of the Mayo Clinic, as President-elect of the American Medical Association and awarded the Distinguished Service Medal to the famous pathologist, Dr. James Ewing of New York, professor of Oncology, at Cornell University Medical School.

The meeting places for the next three years are as follows: 1942—Atlantic City, New Jersey; 1943—San Francisco, California; 1944—St. Louis, Missouri.

# Secretary's Letter

## SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

The Council met at noon on Monday, September 15, in the private dining room of the Marvin Huggitt Hotel in Huron, for luncheon with members of the Inter-Allied Council. A discussion of the advisability of holding joint and overlapping annual sessions next spring in Sioux Falls was discussed. It was decided to do so and that the Presidents and Secretaries of the several associations involved be the committee on arrangements.

Immediately following this meeting, the Council was called to order by the chairman, Dr. D. S. Baughman. The following members were present: Drs. B. M. Hart, J. C. Ohlmacher, C. E. Sherwood, J. L. Calene, H. R. Brown, D. S. Baughman, C. E. Robbins, G. E. Burman, W. E. Donahue, E. M. Stansbury, R. E. Jenstrom, R. V. Overton, Wm. Duncan, J. R. Westaby, our delegate to the A. M. A., and Karl Goldsmith, our attorney.

The minutes of the previous meeting were approved as printed in the July issue of the JOURNAL-LANCET without reading. It was moved by Dr. Stansbury, seconded by Dr. J. R. Westaby, that the president, president-elect and secretary of the association form the committee on arrangements for the annual session. Motion carried.

The committee recommended, upon the recommendation of the Seventh District hosts, that George Stevens be chosen as general chairman in charge of local arrangements. It was moved by Dr. Stansbury and seconded by Dr. Hart that his appointment be confirmed. Motion carried.

Dr. Hart, president, gave a short address relative to the aims of his administration.

Dr. J. R. Westaby's bill for expenses to the annual session of the A. M. A. at Cleveland was presented. Moved by Dr. Stansbury and seconded by Dr. Robbins, that it be allowed. Motion carried.

Report of our delegate to the annual session at Cleveland was presented. Following a discussion, it was moved by Dr. Hart and seconded by Dr. Stansbury that the report be accepted and published in the JOURNAL-LANCET.

Dr. Stansbury discussed the licensing of refugee physicians in the state. It was moved by Dr. Ohlmacher and seconded by Dr. Robbins that this matter be referred to the committee on Medical Licensure. Motion carried.

A report of Dr. Robbins on the workings of the experiment with Farm Security medical set-up in their district was given. He reported that the doctors, for the most part, were fairly well satisfied with the set-up and that for the limited service given, it seemed to be working out fairly well.

The secretary reported that Karl Goldsmith was willing to present at the district societies, a discussion of some phase of medical legal practice, if desired. The matter was discussed by Goldsmith and other members present. It was the consensus that this might be well worth while and arrangements will be made whereby the talk will be available.

Dr. Robbins moved that the \$50 assessment to the Inter-Allied Council be approved and the secretary be instructed to send the check to the Secretary, Geo. Keinholtz. Seconded by Dr. Baughman. Motion carried.

Dr. Ohlmacher presented the matter of court reform which Dean McCusick is attempting to get through, whereby expert witnesses be appointed by the court and be available for both sides rather than having each side select an expert and bring

about conflicting testimony. Moved by Dr. Stansbury that the Council approve in principle, this reform. Seconded by Dr. Ohlmacher. Motion carried.

Dr. Duncan presented a resolution, suggesting that the limits on medical and hospital attendance for injured employees, common within the scope of Workman's Compensation Act, be increased and suggested that the medical association contact local labor organizations and try to enlist their interest and aid in such a move. He also suggested that its scope be increased to cover casual labor such as neighbors helping out on exchange work, etc. No definite action was taken.

Meeting adjourned.

CLARENCE E. SHERWOOD, Secretary.

The Department of Gynecology and Obstetrics of the University of Iowa has written your secretary, suggesting that there would be available to men in the state, a six day period of special reaching in obstetrics and gynecology every other week beginning October 6 and lasting through to June. This course is limited to three or four practitioners each week and therefore should afford good individual study in obstetrical and gynecological problems. It is given without charge for instruction. Transportation and maintenance is taken care of by the physician himself. Further information can be secured by writing to Dr. A. W. Diddle, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Iowa, University Hospitals, Iowa City, Iowa.

## WOMAN'S AUXILIARY TO THE SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

The Huron District Auxiliary held their dinner October 24 at the Marvin Huggitt Hotel, Huron, South Dakota, and later adjourned to the home of Mrs. Shirley where election of officers and discussion of plans for the year's work were held.

The Seventh District Medical Auxiliary recently held a dinner in the dining room of the McKennan hospital with the Presentation Sisters as hostesses. Mrs. Anton Hydum presided and introduced Mrs. R. Regan who reported on the state convention held at Mitchell and Mrs. F. C. Nilsson on the national meeting at Cleveland, Ohio. Mrs. J. Berdahl told of the need for Red Cross work and the auxiliary announced plans to form a chapter. Motion pictures of a summer Caribbean cruise were shown by Mrs. Nilsson as a closing part of the program.

## UTERINE FIBROIDS COMPLICATING PREGNANCY

Because of the high incidence of abortion and maternal morbidity and mortality associated with operative procedures on fibroids during pregnancy, most cases are best treated in a conservative manner. As a rule the acute symptoms associated with degeneration last only about two weeks and in most instances can be controlled without undue risk to the patient. In a series of 53 pregnancies complicated by fibroids, reported in *The Journal of the Michigan State Medical Society* for October, 1941, by J. Robert Willson, M.D., of Ann Arbor, Michigan, 22 per cent. With the exception of eight patients in whom the tumors were large enough to require hysterectomy early in pregnancy, no operations were done in either the antepartum or postpartum periods. An increase in third stage complications was noted. There were no material deaths and, excluding the previsible infants, only one fetal death.

## Classified Advertisements

### PRACTICE FOR SALE

Office and equipment of doctor, who, until his death recently, had practiced continuously and successfully for thirty years in the County. Established practice in county seat town, north-central section of South Dakota, that serves large territory. Community has urgent need of good physician at once. In this situation the Northwest District offers you an opportunity. Home is for sale also if desired to make part of deal. Address Box 712, care of this office.

### FOR SALE

Unopposed Minnesota practice established sixteen years. Average income fifteen hundred dollars per month. Space and equipment for small hospital optional. No real estate. Willing to introduce. Address Box 720, care of this office.

### ASSOCIATE WANTED

Want young physician as an associate in country practice, about 75 miles from Twin Cities. Good roads, good practice. A good opportunity for the right man. Address Box 721, care of this office.

### WANTED: MASSEUSE

Permanent position with maintenance. Pleasant surroundings. Mudbaden Sulphur Springs Co., Mudbaden, Minnesota.

### REPRESENTATIVE WANTED

Detail man, mature, well posted, to introduce to territory meritorious ethical pharmaceutical. Devote entire time. Write giving full details and salary expected. Address Box 723, care of this office.

### FOR RENT

Office space with laboratory facilities. Morning hours available. Box 723, care of this office.

## Advertiser's Announcements

### PRODUCT ANNOUNCES NAME CHANGE

A change in the spelling of the name "Petrolagar" to "Petrogalar" has been announced by the Petrolagar Laboratories. The change is being made in both the product name and corporate name.

Company officials, while pointing out that the adoption of the new spelling does not affect the formula or quality of the product in any way, said that they considered the change advisable to avoid any possible misconception as to the nature of the product.

"Because it has never been the intention of the company to imply that agar-agar was used for any other purpose than as an emulsifying agent, the last syllable of the former name has been altered in favor of the new spelling," officials said.

Officials emphasized that no change has been made in the size of the package, price, or formulae and that each of the five different types of the product will carry the new spelling "Petrogalar". The new corporate name is: Petrogalar Laboratories, Inc., and the address remains, 8134 McCormick Boulevard, Chicago, Illinois.

## VERMILLION CONVALESCENT HOME



A private resort for Insulin and Metrazol shock treatment of mild mental diseases, alcoholic and drug addiction.



Address communications to:

E. M. STANSBURY, M.D.

VERMILLION, SOUTH DAKOTA

Phone 372W

## Throughout the United States . .

Physicians are recommending Diaper Services which display the seal of the National Institute of Diaper Services—Because strict sanitation standards are maintained.

Selected exclusively in the Twin Cities  
for membership



## BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE CO.

2741 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis

Minneapolis  
Locust 4288

Minnetonka  
Enterprise 3627

St. Paul  
Midway 4682

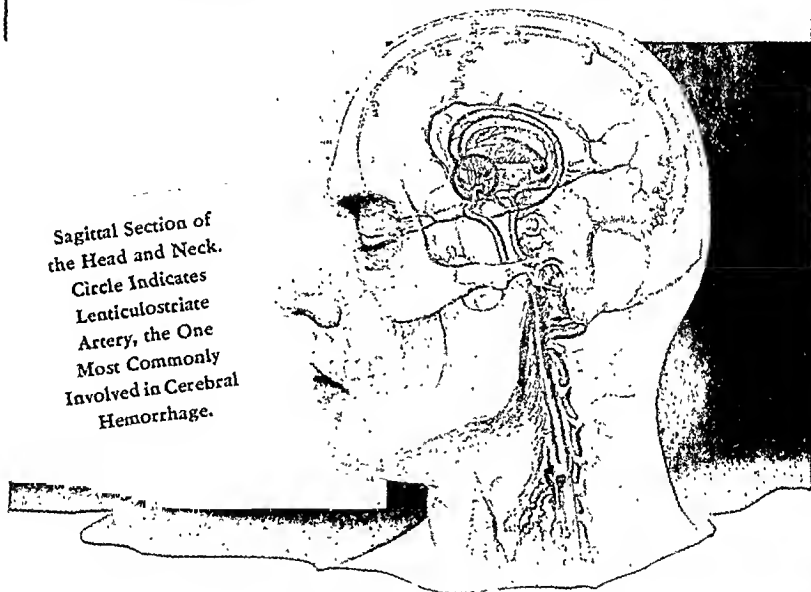
The only Diaper Service locally owned  
and operated by a registered nurse

# *Erythrol Tetranitrate Merck*

## FOR ARTERIAL SEDATION IN HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE

Action Begins in about 15 Minutes After Administration . . . Persists for 3 to 4 hours

Sagittal Section of the Head and Neck. Circle Indicates Lenticulostriate Artery, the One Most Commonly Involved in Cerebral Hemorrhage.



THE management of hypertension includes mild and long continued arterial sedation. For this important purpose, sustained vasodilatation may be obtained with ERYTHROL TETRANITRATE MERCK by careful adjustment of dosage in the individual case. It is also reported of value in angina pectoris and especially for the prophylaxis of anginal pain.

**ERYTHROL  
TETRANITRATE  
MERCK**  
(Erythryl Tetranitrate)

For Prolonged  
Vasodilatation  
in Hypertension



MERCK & CO. Inc. *Manufacturing Chemists* RAHWAY, N. J.

# *In the Control of* **HEMORRHAGE**

After wide clinical use KOAGAMIN has been proved of value in the management of capillary or venous bleedings and hemorrhagic dyscrasia. It has been used with success preoperatively as a prophylaxis and to aid in clearing the operating field, and postoperatively to reduce bleeding from unligated vessels.

KOAGAMIN (active principle: oxalic acid and related dicarboxylic acids) may be used either intravenously or intramuscularly. It is relatively non-toxic, isotonic to the blood and will not cause hemolysis. Contains no alkaloids nor narcotics. Being protein-free, administration may be made without fear of anaphylaxis.

Supplied: 10 cc. diaphragm-stoppered bottles.

*Large stock on hand — Immediate delivery.*

**BROWN & DAY, Inc.**  
62-64 East 5th St. St. Paul, Minn.



## **Cook County Graduate School of Medicine**

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)  
Incorporated not for profit

### **Announces Continuous Courses**

**SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

**MEDICINE**—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Internal Medicine, and Two Weeks Course in Gastro-Enterology, will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease every month, except December.

**FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered four times during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Informal Course available every week.

**GYNECOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered four times during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Clinical and Diagnostic Courses every week.

**OBSTETRICS**—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Informal Course every week.

**OTOLARYNGOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Clinical and Special Courses starting every week.

**OPHTHALMOLOGY**—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Informal Course every week.

**ROENTGENOLOGY**—Courses in X-ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

**GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.**

#### **TEACHING FACULTY**

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.



## **MAICO HEARING AIDS**

can be adjusted in frequency response  
for changing hearing condition

Have you a patient who should be wearing a hearing aid? If so, send us his name and address. He will be referred back to you for the making of an ear impression where indicated.

The Maico Hearing Service believes that hard of hearing patients should be cared for in collaboration with their physician. Patients coming to us direct are referred to the physician of their choice for examination and making of ear impression.

*For literature write, call, or visit*

## **MAICO HEARING SERVICE**

202 Merchants National Bank Building

FARGO, NORTH DAKOTA

Telephone 7903

**FOR COMPANIONS OF  
EITEL or ABBOTT  
PATIENTS**

Feel comfortably at home at the King Cole Hotel. Located opposite beautiful Loring Park, a block from Eitel hospital, 6 blocks (on the cross street) from Abbott. Ample parking. An atmosphere of refinement that you will enjoy.

Single rooms with bath . . . \$2 Double rooms with bath . . . \$3



**ROBERT PECK**  
Manager

**KING COLE HOTEL**

**MINNEAPOLIS**

**Medical Secretarial Dept.**  
of  
**TWIN CITY  
BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc.**  
(Near University of Minnesota Campus)

**COURSE** includes dictation from 150 to 175 operating room reports and X-ray readings, more than 100 laboratory articles, reports of autopsies, lectures from Department of Pathology, and professional papers from medical journals.

**TERMINOLOGY** (3500 terms), Greek and Latin prefixes and suffixes, the classification of drugs and definition of medical and surgical specialties. All this is superimposed on a thorough secretarial training.

**EXPERIENCE.** The young women receive practical work in departments at the University of Minnesota Medical School and doctors' offices, understand abbreviations used in prescription writing, can make notes on the terms used in observation of symptoms and treatment of disease or injury. They are trained to dictating machine or direct dictation.

Prerequisites for training are high (two years college or equivalent) and preparation is thorough for medical secretarial work in hospitals, clinics, physicians' offices, pharmaceutical companies and professional publications.

Let us send you Folder No. 7

Call or write  
**PEARL W. KINMAN, Pres.**

**TWIN CITY BUSINESS SCHOOL, Inc.**  
1214 Fourth Street Southeast, Minneapolis, Minn.

# When you prescribe BEER...

Like so many other physicians, you doubtless prescribe beer at times — as a tonic, and when digestive difficulties handicap the patient in obtaining adequate nourishment. Not only does beer contain important nutrients (carbohydrates, proteins, minerals, vitamins), but it is one of the most easily assimilated foods known.

Gluek's Beer is brewed by painstaking, unhurried methods from the finest ingredients — including pure, sparkling, deep-well water. Its quality is guarded by strict laboratory control and by 84 years of active family brewing experience. For purity and wholesomeness, you can conscientiously recommend Gluek's.



## GLUEK'S BEER

**GLUEK BREWING COMPANY**

Minneapolis

# BURBOT LIVER OIL

(Rowell)

*A Home Product*

*Exclusively From American Sources*



Available:

**BURBOT LIVER OIL CAPSULES (8 minim)**

Boxes of 50, 100 and 250

Dosage—Two capsules daily or as directed by the physician.



**BURBOT LIVER OIL (Liquid)**

60-cc. Dropper Bottles

Dosage—16 minims (40 drops) daily or as directed by the physician.



Processed and Distributed by

**Burbot Liver Products Company**

BAUDETTE, MINNESOTA



## The Physio-Therapy Center

342 Lowry Medical Arts Bldg.  
ST. PAUL

Equipped for treatments in Massage, Diathermy, Muscle Training in or out of the pool, Posture Exercises, Ultra Violet, Infra Red, Hot Packs, etc.

Patients treated only under the direction of their respective physicians. In the home, hospital, or at the office

**Isobel A. Nobles**

Licensed

Office: Ga. 6565, St. Paul

Home: De. 3019

2179 Berkeley Ave., St. Paul

## Know How You Stand Compared with Last Year?

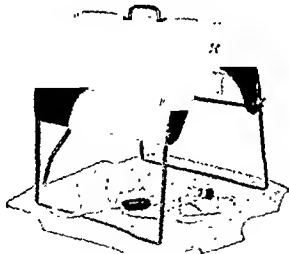
... You'd know exactly, at a glance, if you were using the **DAILY LOG**. It's the SIMPLIFIED, thoroughly ORGANIZED system of office bookkeeping. Includes in one neat volume every essential business record.



COWLEY PUBLISHING CO.

**DAILY LOG**

## Carbon Light Physical Therapy Bakers



for Hospital and Home Use

They are adjustable, convenient, low in cost, economical to operate

Manufactured and sold by  
**WOODHOUSE BROTHERS**

428 So. Broadway

Rochester, Minn.

WRITE FOR LITERATURE

## Another USCO Service!

### We Repair Surgical Instruments

Skilled.  
Mechanics

Request  
Estimates

• • •

## U. S. HOSPITAL SUPPLY CO.

NEW LOCATION:

223 South Sixth Street, Minneapolis

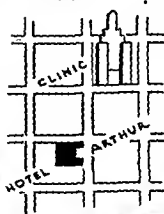
Complete stock of surgical supplies and equipment. Additional departments. Newest and most handsomely appointed surgical supply house quarters in the Northwest.

COMING (or  
sending someone)

to ROCHESTER?

## COME RIGHT HERE!

ONE BLOCK SOUTH  
OF THE CLINIC!



From  
\$1.75 single,  
\$2.50 double

All private toilets,  
70 baths, soft water.  
No night noise.  
Ample parking space.

FINE CAFE.  
No charge for  
room service.

Lawns and Flowers.

**HOTEL**

**ARTHUR**

Rochester, Minn.  
Headquarters Arthur L. Roberts Hotel Company  
(For special consideration mention Journal-Lancer)

Phone 2175



MAIN  
BUILDING --  
One of the  
Five Units  
in "Cottage Plan"

## ST. CROIXDALE ON LAKE ST. CROIX

Prescott, Wisconsin

A Modern Private Sanitarium for the Diagnosis, Care and Treatment of Nervous, Mental and Medical Cases

Located on beautiful Lake St. Croix, 18 miles from the Twin Cities, it has the advantages of both City and Country. Every facility for treatment provided, including recreational activities and occupational-therapy under trained

personnel. Milk, cream and butter from our own herd of Tuberculin-tested Registered Guernsey Cows. Inspection and coöperation by reputable physicians invited. Rates very reasonable. Illustrated folder on request.

*Resident Physician*

Howard J. Laney, M.D.  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 39

*Consulting Neuro-Psychiatrists*

Hewitt B. Hannah, M.D. : Joel C. Hultkrans, M.D.  
511 Medical Arts Building, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Tel. MAin 4672

*Superintendent*

Ella M. Mackie  
Prescott, Wisconsin  
Tel. 69

# Radiation Therapy Institute

of Saint Paul

## CHARLES T. MILLER HOSPITAL

Facilities for Radium and Roentgen Therapy, Including 1,200,000 Volt Constant Potential Installation of Most Advanced Design.

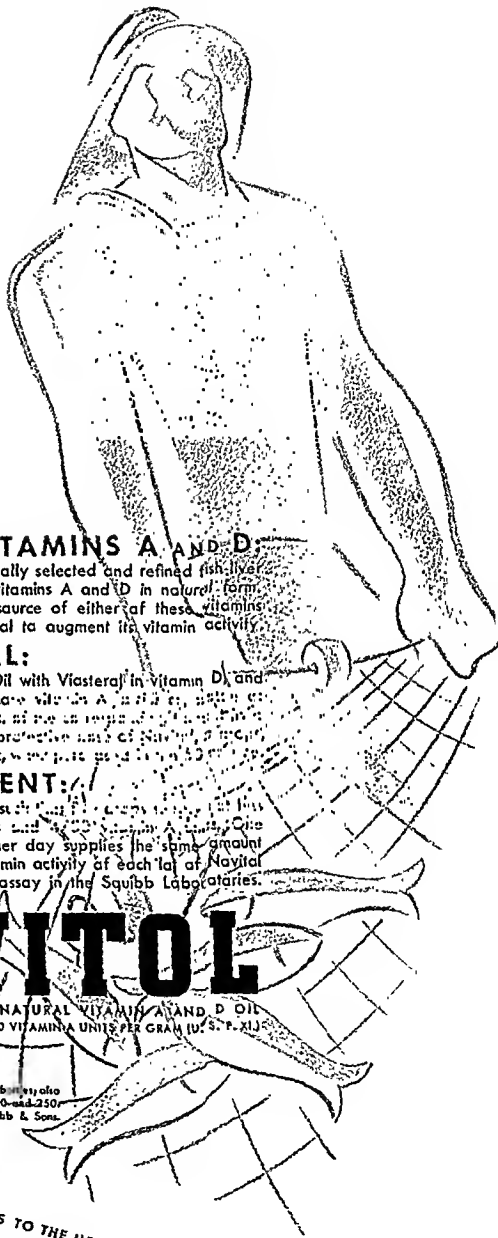


Treatment Room

*You are cordially invited to visit the Radiation Therapy Institute  
and inspect its facilities*

EDWARD SCHONS, M.D., Director

J. P. MEDELMAN, M.D., Associate Director



## NATURAL VITAMINS A AND D:

Navitol, a blend of especially selected and refined fish liver oils, is a rich source of vitamins A and D in natural form. No artificial or synthetic source of either of these vitamins has been added to Navitol to augment its vitamin activity.



## ECONOMICAL:

As rich as Halibut Liver Oil with Viosterol in Vitamin D, and containing 10 per cent more vitamin A, Navitol costs less than 5 cc. of the average fish liver oil product. An adequate protective dose of Navitol costs about 3 cents a week.



## HIGHLY POTENT:

The potency of Navitol is such that less than 850 vitamin D units and 1,000 vitamin A units. One Navitol capsule every other day supplies the same amount of these vitamins. The vitamin activity of each lot of Navitol is checked by biological assay in the Squibb Laboratories.



# NAVITOL

SQUIBB HIGH POTENCY NATURAL VITAMIN A AND D OIL  
10,000 VITAMIN D UNITS, 55,000 VITAMIN A UNITS PER GRAM (U. S. P. XI-J)

Supplied in 10 cc. and 50 cc. dropper bottles also  
in 3-min capsules in boxes of 25, 100 and 250.  
Navitol is a trade mark of E. R. Squibb & Sons.

E. R. SQUIBB & SONS, NEW YORK, MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS TO THE MEDICAL PROFESSION SINCE 1858

**"SEE YOUR DOCTOR!"** Reproduced below is Number 171 of a series of full-page advertisements published by Parke, Davis & Co. in the interest of the medical profession. This "See Your Doctor" campaign has been running in *The Saturday Evening Post* and other leading magazines for thirteen years.



## The man who nearly died . . . from a few kind words

**B**YOND THAT DOOR lies a very sick man. True, his doctor says he is going to pull through. But he has come mighty close to paying a tragic price for a few words of free advice from a well-meaning friend.

When he complained of a nagging pain in his abdomen, his friend said: "You've probably eaten something that's poisoned you. Here's what I'd do . . ."

So he promptly followed his friend's suggestion and took a cathartic. And in a matter of hours he was being rushed by ambulance to the hospital . . . with a ruptured appendix.

His friend, of course, had acted from the kindest of motives. But he didn't know that an abdominal pain might mean acute appendicitis, in which case a cathartic should never be taken.

Unfortunately, appendicitis is only one of many illnesses where amateur medical advice can result in tragedy. Yet, human nature being what it is, many people just can't resist the temptation to offer advice when a friend is sick.

Intelligent medical treatment depends upon various factors which only a physician is qualified to evaluate. When something

seems wrong with you, it is the part of wisdom to observe this common-sense rule: Take a friend's advice about buying a radio, a car, or even a home if you wish; but don't let him advise you about your health.

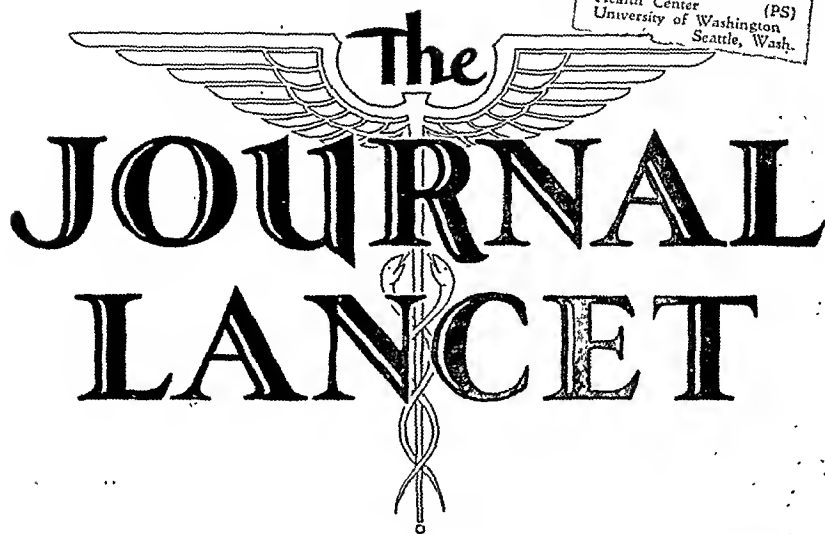
Don't let a friend who *means well* tell you how to get well. To get well, and *keep well*, the man to set is your physician.

© 1934 Parke, Davis & Co.

**PARKE, DAVIS & COMPANY**  
Detroit, Michigan

*Seventy-five years of service to  
medicine and pharmacy*

**SEE YOUR DOCTOR**



# The JOURNAL LANCET

New Series  
Vol. LXI, No. 12

December, 1941

Single Copies 25c  
One Year \$2

## *In This Issue*

|                                                                                                                                                                       |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| An Evaluation of Vitamin E in the Treatment of Multiple Sclerosis and the Progressive Muscular Atrophies, Robert L. Meller, M.D. ....                                 | 471 |
| X-Ray Technique, R. G. Allison, M.D. ....                                                                                                                             | 478 |
| Oliguria and Hematuria Following Administration of Sulfathiazol and Relieved by Renal Pelvic Lavage, Case Report, Norvel O. Brink, M.D., James F. Shandorf, M.D. .... | 480 |
| Diagnosis of Rheumatic Fever, M. J. Shapiro, M.D. ....                                                                                                                | 481 |
| Effect of Gelatin Feeding on Strength and Weight According to Body Build, Helen B. Pryor, M.D., Maud L. Knapp, M.S. ....                                              | 484 |
| Functional Lighting in College, John O. Kraehenbuehl ....                                                                                                             | 486 |

## EDITORIALS

|                                                               |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Another Year .....                                            | 494 |
| December Colds .....                                          | 494 |
| The Tuberculosis Christmas Seal and the Tuberculin Test ..... | 495 |

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| BOOK REVIEWS ..... | 496 |
|--------------------|-----|

|                                                               |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| AMERICAN STUDENT HEALTH ASSOCIATION PRELIMINARY PROGRAM ..... | 497 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|

|                  |          |
|------------------|----------|
| NEWS ITEMS ..... | 498, 506 |
|------------------|----------|

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| INDEX TO VOLUME LXI ..... | 499 |
|---------------------------|-----|

|                                                                       |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| WOMAN'S AUXILIARY TO THE SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION ..... |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|

Copyright, 1941 by Lancet Pub. Co.

*Serves the Medical Profession of*

Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Montana

~~~~~  
71st Year of Publication



EMULSEROL

A Suitable Laxative in the Constipation of Advanced Years

The discovery that mineral oil may prevent the absorption of carotene in the diet presents a serious drawback to the use of preparations containing it. This is especially true in the case of elderly patients, whose diets are often none too abundant in vitamins.

Emulserol,* however, contains enough preformed vitamin A (from fish livers) to compensate for the carotene dissolved, in this way obviating the danger of vitamin A deficiency through its use.

Emulserol is an emulsion containing 80% of mineral oil by volume and 8,000 units of vitamin A per ounce. It is offered in two forms: Emulserol (Plain) and Emulserol with Cascara. The latter contains, in addition to the mineral oil and vitamin A, the equivalent of 15 minims of fluidextract aromatic cascara per ounce.

Both forms of Emulserol are available in 12 ounce bottles

*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

Upjohn

KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN



Fine Pharmaceuticals Since 1886

Publication Office, 507 Essex Building, 84 So. 10th St., Minneapolis, Minn.
Entered as second-class matter at the postoffice at Minneapolis under the act of March 3, 1879.
Published monthly by the Lancet Publishing Co.



The ethical relationship which exists among physicians has its counterpart in the Lilly policy of close co-operation with the doctor. Distribution of information concerning Lilly Products is restricted to the medical and allied professions.

GELSEALS MULTICEBRIN

(Pan-Vitamins, Lilly)

One gelseal contains a daily prophylactic dose of *all* the better known water-soluble and fat-soluble vitamin fractions. The dose of Gelseals 'Multicebrin' may be increased for those patients with definite signs of multiple vitamin deficiency. Supplied for the physician's prescription in bottles of 30 and 100 gelseals.

ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

PRINCIPAL OFFICES AND LABORATORIES, INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA, U. S. A.

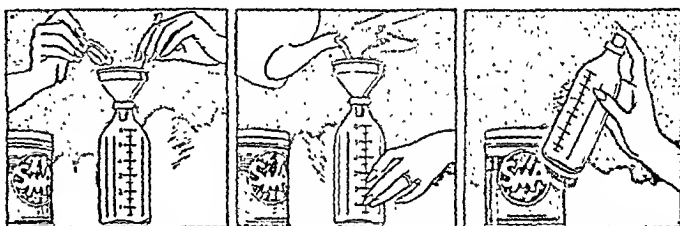
The answer To Your Infant Feeding Problem!

THIS IS WHAT S-M-A IS . .



A scientifically prepared formula for infants deprived of breast milk.

**THIS IS HOW IT IS
PREPARED**

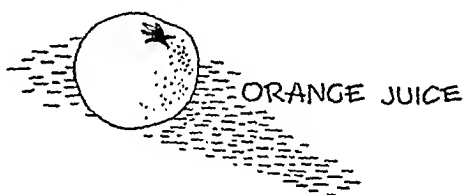


1. Empty one tightly packed measuring cup of S-M-A Powder into bottle.
2. Add enough warm, previously boiled water to make one ounce.
3. Cap bottle and shake into solution. Feed at body temperature.

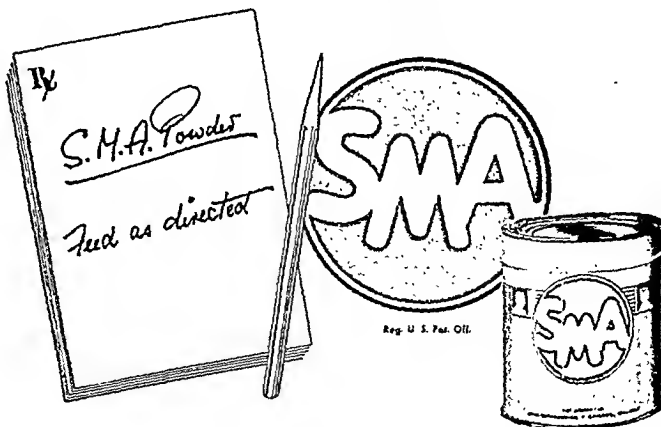
THIS IS THE WAY IT IS FED

The quantity and number of feedings in 24 hours should be the same as that taken by the normal breast-fed infant.

**THIS IS THE ONLY
SUPPLEMENT REQUIRED . .**



AND THIS (in a nutshell) is the Easy, Economical Way used by an ever-increasing number of physicians to insure excellent nutritional results.



*Recent
Significant
Statements on
Neurosyphilis
by the*
**UNITED STATES
PUBLIC HEALTH
SERVICE**

- ★ **DIAGNOSIS—"THE QUESTION OF ROUTINE LUMBAR PUNCTURE."**
"The value of this procedure is no longer debatable."*
- ★ **TRYPARSAMIDE.** "This preparation is a pentavalent arsenical compound which has proved to be of great value in the treatment of syphilis of the central nervous system, particularly early general paralysis."*
- ★ **RESULTS IN EARLY DEMENTIA PARALYTICA.** "In surveying the results obtained with tryparsamide in early general paresis by various authors (Lorenz, Loevenhart, Bleckwenn and Hodges; Lorenz, Loevenhart, Reitz and Eck; Stokes and Wilhelm; Crawford, O'Leary and Becker; Silverston; Keith and LeMarquand; Solomon and Epstein) it is found that from 12 to approximately 70 percent of remissions have been obtained, with an average percentage of 49.7 for this stage of the disease."**

TRYPARSAMIDE MERCK has also been found useful in tabes dorsalis, meningeal, and other forms of neurosyphilis. It is frequently employed in conjunction with artificial hyperpyrexia. Easily administered by the usual intravenous technic, and inexpensive, Tryparsamide Merck is available for private practice, clinic, and hospital use.

*Supplement No. 6 to Venereal Disease Information, United States Public Health Service, 1939.

**Harricow, J., Tryparsamide in treatment of syphilis, Ven. Dis. Inform. 20:293-322, Oct. 1939.

**TRYPARSAMIDE
MERCK**

COUNCIL



ACCEPTED

*An outstanding
therapeutic agent
in neurosyphilis.*

MERCK & CO. Inc. Manufacturing Chemists RAHWAY, N. J.



(Last in a series of six.)

Common problems in the management of peptic ulcer

"What is the safest, quickest method
of controlling simple hyperacidity?"

Simple hyperacidity is quickly, effectively controlled with one or two drams of Amphojel* or a Wyeth's Hydrated Alumina Tablet.

Four striking features of Amphojel, Wyeth's Alumina Gel, are recognized by clinicians:

Amphojel provides prompt relief from pain. It permits rapid healing of the ulcer. It cannot be absorbed and eliminates the hazard of alkalosis. It reduces excess acidity without completely neutralizing the gastric contents.

Amphojel is a valuable adjunct in the treatment of melena and hematemesis when administered by continuous drip.

AMPHOJEL

*Wyeth's
Alumina Gel*



Amphojel, Wyeth's Alumina Gel
Fluid Antacid . . . Adsorbent

One or two teaspoonfuls either undiluted or with a little water, to be taken five or six times daily, between meals and on retiring.
Supplied in 12-ounce bottles

For the Convenience of Ambulatory Patients

Wyeth's Hydrated Alumina Tablets
Antacid

One-half or one tablet in half a glass of water. Repeat five or six times daily, between meals and on retiring.

Supplied in boxes of 60 tablets

*REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

JOHN WYETH, AND BROTHER, INC., PHILADELPHIA, PA.



For the Stay-at-Home

* Available at all
Pharmacies
in 5 Types



* * **Petrogalar** *

Slut in—No exercise—Appetite off—Sluggish bowel, all suggest the use of Petrogalar to assist Bowel Habit Time.

Petrogalar Plain adds unabsorbable fluid to the bowel content to encourage regular, comfortable elimination by purely mechanical means, free of habit-forming tendencies.

Children and adults alike enjoy the delightful flavor of Petrogalar. It is easy to take, either from a spoon or in water, as desired.

*Trade Mark. Petrogalar is an aqueous suspension of pure mineral oil each 100 cc. of which contains pure mineral oil suspended in an aqueous jelly containing agar and acacia.

GASTRON

GASTRON IS AN ACID-AQUEOUS-GLYCERIN EXTRACT OF THE ENTIRE STOMACH MUCOUS MEMBRANE, INCLUDING THE PYLORIC—A HIGHLY POTENT GASTRIC CONCENTRATE.

GASTRON, by itself or in combination, is indicated in hypo-acidity, anorexia, the debilitated digestion of convalescence and old age, as accessory in the treatment of anemias, and in nausea, particularly in pregnancy.

In hyperacidity, nervous indigestion, pyloric spasm, etc., GASTRON, given before meals, exercises a sedative action, and helps to control such excessive functioning.

Also Gastron with Iron.

GASTRON presents a particularly favorable medium for the administration of iron; in this combination it is effective in moderate readily assimilable, tolerable quantities.

GASTRON with IRON is put up in 6-oz. bottles, sold at the same price as Gastron plain. Descriptive literature gladly sent on request.

Originated and Made by
Fairchild Bros. & Foster
New York, N. Y.

PASADYNE

POST-OPERATIVE INSOMNIA

As a means of overcoming restlessness and insomnia during post-operative convalescence, PASADYNE is ideal. It is therapeutically reliable, does not disturb the gastric function, depress the circulatory system or habituate the patient to its use.

Laboratory of JOHN B. DANIEL, Inc.

Atlantic, Georgia

The JOURNAL LANCET

Minneapolis, Minnesota
December, 1941

Vol LXI, No 12
New Series

An Evaluation of Vitamin E in the Treatment of Multiple Sclerosis and the Progressive Muscular Atrophies*

Robert L. Meller, M.D.
Minneapolis, Minnesota

THE clinical application of vitamin E therapy to the treatment of certain neurologic conditions in humans has, in several cases, been encouraging¹ and in others rather discouraging.²

Our studies include nine cases of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, five of primary muscular atrophy, and twelve of multiple sclerosis. Primary muscular atrophy and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis will be discussed together because of the close clinical and pathologic interrelationship of these conditions.³

MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS

Our results in the treatment of multiple sclerosis are summarized in table I.

Of these twelve patients, three experienced varying degrees of remission; two became worse in spite of treatment; and in the rest the condition remained essentially unchanged.

The evaluation of therapy in a condition like multiple sclerosis with its tendency to spontaneous remission is difficult. Our series, though too small for definite conclusions, indicates that vitamin E as administered by us is probably of no value in the treatment of multiple sclerosis.

*From the division of nervous and mental diseases, University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis. A Thesis presented to the Faculty of the Graduate School in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Science in Neuro-psychiatry.

THE PROGRESSIVE MUSCULAR ATROPHIES

Since encouraging results were obtained in this group of conditions the individual case reports are abstracted in the following paragraphs.

Case 1. U. H. No. 677082, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. W. J., a 29 year old laborer, was well until November, 1939, at which time he noted low backache which was relieved by rest and exaggerated by activity. This persisted and increased somewhat in severity. A few months later muscle aching on exertion was noted in the upper abdominal wall. For the past year the patient has observed fine muscular twitching in the arms and anterior chest wall. Physical examination was non-contributory. The neurologic examination on August 28, 1940, revealed the following positive findings. A generalized marked hyperreflexia with bilateral unsustained ankle clonus was demonstrated together with weak abdominal reflexes which tired quickly. Generalized weakness was present. The strength of the hand grips as recorded on the spring dynamometer was 100 kg. on the right and 90 kg. on the left. No spontaneous fibrillary twitches were observed, but they could be induced in the left upper extremity by tapping the muscles. Laboratory studies, including repeated urinalyses, blood counts, blood chemistry studies (fasting sugar and urea nitrogen), spinal fluid examination, and flocculation and complement fixation tests for syphilis were negative. X-rays of the right hip, lumbar spine, and sacrum were normal. An air myelogram revealed no abnormalities. The patient was given an eight week's course of intramuscular alpha-tocopherol, 100 mgm. daily. Following this course of treatment he showed a marked improvement. The pain and fibrillary twitches disappeared. Strength became normal. The only demonstrable neurologic abnormality was a questionable hyperreflexia. The abdominal reflexes were normal.

ble. This improvement first showed itself in an increase in strength in the legs. He gradually gained sufficient strength to get up out of his chair unaided. To this was added the ability to walk a short distance. Later, strength in the right upper extremity improved. Two weeks before discharge, the strength of the right hand grip as recorded by the spring dynamometer, was 45 kg. The increase of muscle strength in the legs was associated with an increase in muscle bulk; this amounted to $1\frac{1}{2}$ cm. in the circumference of the calves and $\frac{1}{2}$ cm. in the circumference of the thighs. The fibrillary twitchings had practically disappeared; at the time of discharge they were only occasionally observed in the muscles of the thenar eminence of the left hand.

Case 9. U. H. No. 698030, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis with bulbar involvement. T. P., a 36 year old farmer, in January, 1940, noted weakness of his hands. This weakness gradually progressed and became associated with atrophy. A few months later difficulty in walking made its appearance. Since June of 1940, the patient has been bedridden and has noted difficulty with speech and swallowing. Physical examination on July 18, 1940, was essentially noncontributory. The neurologic examination at that time revealed the following positive findings. Catatact was present in the left eye. A paresis of the lower seventh cranial nerves was demonstrable bilaterally. Bilateral nerve deafness was present. Speech was unintelligible and had a pronounced nasal character. The tongue was weak and showed fibrillary twitchings. The right biceps reflex and the left knee and ankle jerks were slightly hyperactive; there were absent abdominal reflexes and unsustained bilateral ankle clonus. A marked generalized weakness was present. Though the limbs were spastic, they were atrophied in the distal portions. The patient could neither stand alone nor walk. Laboratory studies, including urinalysis, hemoglobin, blood flocculation and complement fixation tests for syphilis, were negative. The patient was given ephynal, 100 mgm. daily, for two weeks. This was changed to tocopherol, 160 mgm. daily for one week and 80 mgm. daily thereafter. After four weeks this was changed to ephynal, 150 mgm. daily, and a week later increased to ephynal, 200 mgm. daily, with brewer's yeast, 3.5 gm. daily. Five weeks later wheat germ oil, 4 cc. three times a day, was added. The above routine had little beneficial effect.

Case 10. U. H. No. 656004, Aran-Duchenne type of muscular atrophy. W. K., a 43 year old laborer, was well until the fall of 1934, at which time he noted a very slowly progressing weakness involving the upper extremities and the shoulder girdle. This weakness had its onset in the distal portions of the extremities, spread proximally, and was associated with marked fibrillary twitches and atrophy. When the atrophy became complete, as it had in the hands and forearms at the time of examination, the fibrillary twitchings ceased. The physical examination on April 10, 1940, was essentially negative. The neurologic examination revealed the following positive findings. The arms and shoulder girdle were atrophic. This atrophy was most marked in the hands and the lower forearms. Fibrillary tremors could be demonstrated in the muscles of the trunk and legs. The biceps and triceps reflexes were absent. The knee jerks were decreased. No atrophy was demonstrable in the pelvic girdle or lower extremities. Laboratory studies, including urinalyses, blood counts, spinal fluid examination, and flocculation and complement fixation tests for syphilis, were negative. Intramuscular alpha-tocopherol, 50 mgm. daily, was started on April 11, 1940, and discontinued after two months. Ephynal, 90 mgm. daily, was then given for six weeks followed by a six-week's course of ephynal, 150 mgm. daily. As the patient's condition became worse, vitamin E therapy was discontinued.

Case 11. U. H. No. 693495, Aran-Duchenne type of muscular atrophy. E. S., a 38 year old farmer, in the spring of 1935, first noted weakness of the left hand. This weakness gradually progressed and came to involve the lower forearm. The weakness was associated with a gradually increasing atrophy of the involved area. During the winter of 1937 and 1938, he noted pain on using the involved arm and rather constant paresthesias in this arm. The physical examination on April 12, 1940, was essentially negative. The neurologic examination revealed the following positive findings. Atrophy associated

with weakness was noted in the left hand and to a less extent in the forearm. The left biceps reflex was absent, and the right seemed hyperactive. Fibrillary twitchings of the pectoral muscles occurred spontaneously and fibrillary twitchings could be induced in the muscles of the right arm and occasionally in the legs. Though the patient complained of paresthesias and pain in the hand after exercise, no disturbances in sensation could be demonstrated. Laboratory findings, including repeated urinalyses, blood counts, spinal fluid examination, and flocculation and complement fixation tests for syphilis, were negative. X-ray examination of the cervical and thoracic spine showed slight hypertrophic changes about the thoracic vertebrae. Alpha-tocopherol, 25 mgm. intramuscularly daily, was started on April 13, 1940, and continued for five weeks. As no improvement occurred, the dosage was increased to 50 mgm. This dosage was administered for a period of six weeks. The only change noted was a definite decrease in the fibrillary twitches. One month after discontinuing treatment, the patient stated that his hand was stronger, that he felt generally better, and that the pain and paresthesias had disappeared. Objectively, no substantial increase in strength was demonstrable. However, fibrillary twitches could no longer be demonstrated. Later the patient stated in a letter that his hand was now more useful to him; though it still was shrunken, he was in no way handicapped by it.

Case 12. U. H. No. 668845, mesencephalic type of muscular atrophy. M. N., a 52 year old housewife, stated that since January, 1939, she had noted a slowly progressing weakness of the external muscles of her eyes and ptosis of the upper lids. For the past year this condition had remained stationary, the eyes being motionless behind drooping lids. The routine physical examination on April 10, 1940, was essentially noncontributory. The neurologic examination revealed complete paralysis of the extrinsic muscles of the eyeballs and bilateral ptosis which hid all but one-fifth of the pupil; the rest of the neurologic examination was essentially negative. Laboratory studies, including repeated urinalyses, blood counts, blood chemistry studies (fasting sugar and creatinine), spinal fluid examination, and complement fixation and flocculation tests for syphilis, were negative. From May 12, 1938, until April 10, 1940, the patient had been treated with ephedrine and glycine without demonstrable improvement. On April 10, 1940, she was placed on wheat germ oil, 15 cc. four times a day for the first week and 4 cc. three times a day thereafter. No objective change was noted in her condition until two months had elapsed. At this time the patient was able to move her eyeballs to a slight degree. This improvement continued. Six weeks later the patient moved her head only very little when looking in extreme lateral directions, was able to raise her lids to completely expose the pupil. Later she was shifted to ephynal, 150 mgm. daily. This the patient decreased to 75 mgm. and later discontinued. She stated that blurring of vision, burning and smarting with excessive lachrimation occurred when she took this medication and cleared up when she discontinued it. Consequently, the patient at her own request was transferred back to wheat germ oil, 4 cc. four times a day.

Case 13. U. H. No. 679722, Aran-Duchenne type of muscular atrophy with mesencephalic and bulbar involvement. J. B., a 50 year old farmer, was well until February 2, 1939, at which time he suffered a transitory attack of weakness associated with a bursting sensation in his head. This was followed in a few hours by loss of consciousness which persisted for one day and was followed by a period of confusion of two week's duration. After this he noted a persistent diplopia, slowness of speech, and generalized weakness most marked in the left arm where atrophy later made its appearance. Persistent head pains and paresthesias were disturbing. The general physical examination on December 20, 1939, was noncontributory. The neurologic examination revealed the following positive findings. The right pupil was larger than the left. Binocular vision was hindered by diplopia which necessitated covering one eye. The left eye did not converge in accommodation and its downward gaze was limited, while the right eye was limited in upward gaze. Horizontal nystagmus was present on looking to the left. There was a generalized depression of all deep reflexes. The left upper extremity was weak and

TABLE II. AMYOTROPHIC LATERAL SCLEROSIS

Case	Age	Duration of Disease	Severity of Disease	Result of Treatment	Duration of Treatment	Type of Medication	Dosage
1. W. J., No. 667082	29	1 year	Mild	Apparently recovered	8 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	100 mgm.
					8 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm.
					4 weeks	Ephynal	50 mgm.
					4 weeks	(Alpha-tocopherol (Brewers' yeast	100 mgm.
						Wheat germ oil	3.5 gm.
							4 cc t.i.d.
2. J. C., No. 681587	38	3 years	Moderate	Worse	8 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	100 mgm
					6 weeks	Ephynal	20 mgm
3. E. J., No. 700537	41	6 months	Moderate	Apparently recovered	10 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm.
					8 weeks	(Ephynal (Brewers' yeast	50 mgm.
							3.5 gm.
4. L. P., No. 690096	45	10½ years	Severe	Slight subjective improvement	8 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	100 mgm
					8 weeks	(Ephynal (Brewers' yeast	100 mgm
5. M. K., No. 698947	52	6 months	Moderate	Marked improvement	6 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	25 mgm
					8 weeks	Ephynal	50 mgm
					2½ weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	100 mgm
					4 weeks	(Alpha-tocopherol (Brewers' yeast	100 mgm
							3.5 gm.
6. L. P., No. 682515	54	9 years	Moderate	Marked improvement	5 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm
					3 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	100 mgm
					8 weeks	(Tocopherex (Brewers' yeast	120 mgm
							3.5 gm.
7. C. A., No. 688711	56	8 years	Moderate	Moderately improved	4 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm
					6 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	100 mgm
					6 weeks	(Tocopherex	120 mgm
					8 weeks		120 mgm
					2 weeks	Ephynal	100 mgm
					1 week	Ephynal	100 mgm
					4 weeks	Tocopherex	80 mgm
					5 weeks	Ephynal	200 mgm
						(Wheat germ oil	4 cc t.i.d.
						(Ephynal	200 mgm
9. T. P., No. 698030	60	10 months	Severe	Unimproved	4 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm
						Ephynal	100 mgm
						Ephynal	100 mgm

PRIMARY MUSCULAR ATROPHY

10. W. K., No. 656004	43	6 years	Severe	Unimproved	8 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm
					6 weeks	Ephynal	100 mgm
					6 weeks	Ephynal	100 mgm
11. E. S., No. 693495	38	3½ years	Mild	Improved	5 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	25 mgm
					4 weeks	Alpha-tocopherol	50 mgm
12. M. N., No. 668843	52	2½ years	Severe	Improved	22 weeks	Wheat Germ Oil	15 cc t.i.d., 1 wk
					6 weeks	Ephynal	4 cc t.i.d.
							150 mgm.
					7 weeks	Wheat germ oil	15 cc t.i.d., 1 wk
					12 weeks	Ephynal	4 cc t.i.d.
					6 weeks	Ephynal	50 mgm.
13. J. B., No. 679722	50	1½ years	Moderate	Markedly improved	12 weeks	Ephynal	150 mgm.
					6 weeks		150 mgm.
14. L. C.	6	2 years	Moderate	Apparently recovered	1 week	Ephynal	15 mgm.
					16 weeks	Ephynal	30 mgm.

showed a generalized atrophy which was most marked in the hand where the interosseous spaces were wasted. The strength of the patient's right grip as recorded on the spring dynamometer was 125 kg.; and the left, 90 kg. Speech was noticeably slurred. Laboratory studies, including repeated urinalyses, blood counts, spinal fluid examination, and complement fixation and flocculation tests for syphilis, were negative. X-ray of the skull was reported negative.

In spite of the negative serologic tests for syphilis, the possibility of meningo-vascular syphilis was considered; and the patient given a routine course of neosarsphenamine, reinforced with potassium iodide, 10 drops three times a day, and thiamin chloride, 30 mgm. daily. After five months of this treatment, progression of the symptoms was noted. On April 24, 1940, primary muscular atrophy was considered to be the most likely diagnosis, and wheat germ oil was started, 15 cc. four times a day. On May 24, this was decreased to 4 cc. three times a day. After seven weeks, as no improvement was noted either subjectively or objectively, the patient was placed on ephynal, 50 mgm. daily. Twelve weeks after ephynal was started, the patient showed definite improvement. He felt stronger and generally better. Speech became almost normal. He stated that where at first he had difficulty working a half day, he now could work the entire day without undue fatigue. Only slight

improvement was noted in the eye findings. The strength of his left grip as recorded on the dynamometer increased 15 kg.; the right remained the same. Though strength and tone had definitely improved, there was no increase in muscle bulk. As increasing the ephynal to 150 mgm. daily failed to affect further improvement, vitamin E therapy was discontinued after six weeks. This is an evident case of primary muscular atrophy, but its onset was preceded by some undetermined acute cerebral condition (encephalitis?, lymphocytic meningitis?).

Case 14. Atan-Duchenne type of muscular atrophy. L. C. was a 6 year old school boy. Since the age of 2 years his parents had noted a slowly progressing atrophy and weakness which involved both hands. This atrophy was limited to the hands and involved primarily the thenar and hypothenar eminences. The physical and neurologic examinations on June 10, 1940 were negative except for the hands. These were weak and moderately atrophied. The thenar and hypothenar eminences had almost about half of their bulk. Movement of the thumb and little finger was limited. On June 10, 1940, ephynal therapy was started. Fifteen milligrams were given daily for the first week and 25 mgm. thereafter. After two months this dosage was increased to 30 mgm. On this regime the patient gradually improved to such an extent that by early 1941 they appeared completely normal. This patient

TABLE III. AMYOTROPHIC LATERAL SCLEROSIS

Tabulation of Symptoms
(Neurologic findings graded on a basis of 1 to 4)

Case	General Involvement Before Treatment				Dynamometer Readings	General Involvement After Treatment				Dynamometer Readings
	Brain Stem	Hand	Arm	Leg		Brain Stem	Hand	Arm	Leg	
1. W. J.	0	2+	2+	2+	R—90 L—100	0	0	0	0	R—141 L—130
2. J. C.	0	1+	1+	2+	R—125 L—125	1+	2+	2+	3+	R—75 L—40
3. E. J.	0	2+	1+	0	R—25 L—65	0	0	0	0	R—90 L—90
4. L. P.	0	3+	2+	3+	R—9 L—17	0	3+	2+	3+	R—0 L—5
5. M. K.	1+	3+	2+	3+	R—45 L—60	1+	0	0	0	R—110 L—105
6. L. P.	0	1+	1+	3+	R—140 L—135	0	1+	1+	1+	R—140 L—135
7. C. A.	1+	2+	2+	2+	R—60 L—80	0	1+	1+	1+	R—100 L—95
8. O. M.	0	4+	4+	4+	R—20 L—0	0	R—3+ L—4+	R—2+ L—3+	3+	R—45 L—0
9. T. P.	3+	4+	4+	4+	0	3+	4+	4+	4+	0

Case	Specific Involvement Before Treatment				Specific Involvement After Treatment			
	Atrophy	Deep Reflexes	Abnormal Toe Sign	Fibrillation	Atrophy	Deep Reflexes	Abnormal Toe Sign	Fibrillation
1. W. J.	0	2+	+	1+	0	N	0	0
2. J. C.	1+	4+	+	3+	3+	Arms 2+ Legs 4+	+	4+
3. E. J.	2+	Arms 2+ Legs N	0	0	0	Arms N Legs N	0	0
4. L. P.	3+	Arms 2+ Legs 3+	0	0	3+	Arms 2+ Legs 3+	0	0
5. N. K.	2+	Arms 2+ Legs 3+	0	4+	N	Arms N Legs 2+	0	1+
6. L. P.	2+	4+	+	0	2+	3+	+	0
C. A.	1+	Arms 4+ Legs 4+	+	0	1+	Arms 4+ Legs 4+	+	0
O. M.	4+	3+	+	3+	3+	3+	+	0
9. T. P.	4+	N to 1+	0	0	4+	N to 1+	0	0

PRIMARY MUSCULAR ATROPHY

BEFORE TREATMENT

Case	Brain Stem Involvement	Extremities Affected			Atrophy	Deep Reflexes	Fibrillation
		Arms	Legs	Hands			
10. W. K.	0	4+	1+	4+	4+	Arms 0 Legs N	4+
11. E. S.	0	1+	0	L—2+ R—0	2+	N	3+
12. M. N.	4+	0	0	0	0	N	0
13. J. B.	2+	1+	1+	R—1+ L—3+	3+	Arms 0 Legs N	0
14. L. C.	0	0	0	2+	2+	N	0

AFTER TREATMENT

10. W. K.	0	4+	1+	4+	4+	Arms 0 Legs N	4+
11. E. S.	0	0	0	L—1+	2+	N	0
12. M. N.	2+ to 1+	0	0	0	0	N	0
13. J. B.	2+	0	0	R—0 L—2+	3+	Arms 0 Legs N	0
14. L. C.	0	0	0	0	0	N	0

an extraordinary family in which this condition has been inherited apparently as a Mendelian dominant. The children of the unaffected members of his family are never affected, while in each generation some of the offspring of those affected are always afflicted by this condition. Early in life the afflicted members of this family note a beginning weakness of the hands associated with atrophy as in the case of the onset of the Aran-Duchenne type of primary muscular atrophy. This affects first the hands and, while limited to them in some individuals, in others it spreads proximally to affect the arms to a varying degree. We have acquired data on this family covering a little over one century, and have examined a number of those suffering from this condition.

The preceding cases are summarized in the following tables. Table II summarizes the material treated, the results obtained and the method of treatment used. Table III gives a more detailed summary of the neurologic changes observed.

COMMENT

It will be seen from the above tables that of the fourteen cases receiving intensive vitamin E therapy, three apparently recovered and seven showed definite objective improvement. The degree of improvement varied from case to case. In some cases this improvement consisted of a disappearance of the fibrillary twitching and a gradual increase in the strength of the extremities, while in others there was an increase in the bulk of the atrophic muscles as well as an alteration of the reflex findings towards normal. Of the four cases that showed no response to therapy, two were far advanced cases (cases 7 and 10), one being of the bulbar type (case 7). This lack of response in the far advanced cases has already been mentioned in the literature by other workers. However, it must be kept in mind that in one of our cases (case 5) improvement resulted in spite of the far advanced condition of the illness. Moreover, in another case (case 2), which did not respond, the involvement was not very severe. Consequently, it appears that there is no absolute correlation between the severity of the symptoms and the response to the vitamin E therapy.

Certain other features warrant comment. Improvement in most cases was very gradual, and many weeks of treatment were required before any type of improvement could be demonstrated. These results in our cases are in direct contrast to the report of Wechsler, who observed in one case very rapid improvement with vitamin E therapy and a very rapid recurrence of symptoms after withdrawal of the drug. In our studies, intensive treatment of at least three or four weeks was necessary before any improvement could be observed. Often several months of intensive treatment were necessary before alterations could be detected. This fact is very important because it emphasizes the need of patience both on the part of the physician and of the patient in using this type of therapy.

From the present investigations it is difficult to make a final statement concerning the advisable dosage of the drug to be given in these disorders. It appears that there is a great individual variation of response in different patients. In some of our cases there was a fairly adequate response to small doses of vitamin E (case 12), while in others huge doses were required before any

alteration was noted. Generally we have the impression that the best responses were obtained with the largest doses of the drug. This was seen very strikingly in some cases where no response was observed with small dosage (case 13), whereas as soon as the dosage was increased, improvement appeared. If the intramuscular injections of alpha-tocopherol are to be given in these disorders, probably at least 100 mgm. daily should be used over a period of six to eight weeks. On the other hand, if the oral drug is to be used, 150 to 200 mgm. daily seems to be adequate dosage over a similar period of time. Insufficient dosage may account in many cases for the poor results reported by some workers. At present, we have no definite information concerning the necessity of continuing the medication after the initial course of treatment. In all our cases except two, the patients have received oral vitamin E following the initial course of the intramuscular injections. However, two cases (cases 7 and 11) to whom only the initial course of intramuscular treatment was administered, have maintained their improvement over a period of several months.

No toxic symptoms attributable to the medication were observed in any of our cases. This, too, has been the experience of others who have reported on this vitamin.

The fact that response to vitamin E is not uniform in all cases, suggests that probably amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and primary muscular atrophy are really symptom complexes with a number of etiologic bases. The results of these studies suggest that one cause of these conditions is some nutritional or metabolic disturbance involving vitamin E.

The response of both amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and primary muscular atrophy to the same drug suggests that these are not separate entities but are only different manifestations of one pathologic process. This idea is not original. Many neurologists tend to classify both conditions in the same group and have observed an occasional case where clinically a differentiation between the two could not be made with certainty. Furthermore, it has been observed microscopically that there is a varying amount of lateral column degeneration in almost every case of progressive muscular atrophy, making the condition in these cases indistinguishable pathologically from amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.

When this new evidence of response in many cases of both diseases to the same therapeutic agent is added to these already well-known facts, one feels justified in the conclusion that the present separation of these two conditions is not entirely logical. Consequently, the suggestion is made that a single more descriptive term such as motor neuronopathies be used in place of the old terms.

Case 14 merits particular attention. In this case the hereditary nature of the muscular atrophy is clearly established. Nevertheless, a good response, apparently complete recovery, was obtained with vitamin E (ephphal). It would therefore appear that a pessimistic attitude toward the treatment of a condition because hereditary nature should be avoided.

SUMMARY

1. Twelve cases of multiple sclerosis showed no response to intensive vitamin E therapy.

2. Of 14 cases of varying types of progressive muscular atrophy treated with vitamin E, 3 apparently recovered, 7 showed definite improvement and 4 failed to respond.

3. The need for large dosage over a long period of time is pointed out and the following doses suggested: 100 mgm. daily of alpha-tocopherol intramuscularly for six to eight weeks or 150 to 200 mgm. of the drug orally over a similar period of time.

4. No toxic symptoms attributable to the medication were observed.

5. Evidence is presented to show that at least some cases of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and primary muscular atrophy are metabolic or nutritional diseases.

6. The brilliant response to vitamin E therapy of a hereditary case of muscular atrophy is reported. This case supports the proposition that hereditary factors do not necessarily determine conditions as hopeless from the therapeutic standpoint.

7. It is suggested that the terms amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and primary muscular atrophy be replaced by the more descriptive term motor neuronopathy.

REFERENCES

1. (a) Wechsler, I. S.: Recovery in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis treated with tocopherols (vitamin E), *J. A. M. A.* 114:948, 1940. (b) Stone, Simon: Treatment of muscular dystrophies and allied conditions: Preliminary report on use of vitamin E (wheat germ oil), *J. A. M. A.* 114:2187, 1940. (c) Bicknell, Franklin: Vitamin E in the treatment of muscular dystrophy and nervous diseases, *Lancet* 1:10 (Jan. 6) 1940. (d) Vilter, R. W., Aring, C. D., and Spies, T. D.: A case of peripheral neuritis treated with synthetic vitamin B₆ and alpha-tocopherol, *J. A. M. A.* 115:209, 1940.
2. (a) Sheldon, C. H., Butt, H. R., and Woltman, H. W.: Vitamin E (synthetic alpha-tocopherol) therapy in certain neurologic disorders, *Proc. Staff Meet., Mayo Clin.* 15:577 (Sept. 11) 1940. (b) Doyle, A. M., and Merritt, H. H.: Vitamin therapy of diseases of the neuromuscular apparatus, *Arch. Neurol. & Psychiat.* 45:672, 1941. (c) Denker, P. G., and Scheinman, L.: Treatment of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis with vitamin E (alpha-tocopherol), *J. A. M. A.* 116:1893, 1941. (d) Ferrebee, J. W., Klingman, W. O., and Frantz, A. M.: Vitamin E and vitamin B₆ clinical experience in the treatment of muscular dystrophy and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, *J. A. M. A.* 116:1895, 1941.
3. We are indebted to the following manufacturing concerns for supplying us the drugs: Merck and Company for the preparation of alpha-tocopherol in peanut oil for intramuscular administration; Hoffman-La Roche, Inc., for the ephynal, tablets of alpha-tocopherol acetate for oral administration; to Squibb and Sons for the tocopherex capsules of naturally occurring tocopherols for oral administration; and to the Atcher-Daniels-Midland Company for the wheat germ oil.

X-Ray Technique*

R. G. Allison, M.D.

Minneapolis, Minnesota

WHILE there have been many changes, improvements and advances in X-ray technique in the past few years, most of these have had to do with improvement in existing machines and the invention of new instruments to facilitate diagnoses. Each year several thousand films made elsewhere are sent to me for an opinion. It has been my observation that the quality of these films has been steadily improving. In the capacity of consulting radiologist to several of the major railroads, I see many films made under difficult circumstances and often in the smaller hospitals. Even in such cases rarely do we have to ask for a re-take on any of the films. However, I do find that the oblique view of the wrist is practically never made. I believe this view should be made routinely on all cases as it is often the only view in which a fracture of the scaphoid bone can be demonstrated.

There is one place, however, where the films are almost invariably of poor diagnostic quality and where an opinion cannot be given on the evidence shown on the films. This place or area is the stomach. Good gall-bladder films are the rule. Films made of the colon after the administration of a barium enema are almost invariably diagnostic, but the stomach films are practically always a total loss. For this reason, I am giving a de-

tailed description of how satisfactory stomach films can be made. There are only two things which are absolutely necessary: (1) a transformer of sufficient capacity to make stomach films on a heavy patient in one-fourth of a second; (2) an X-ray table that permits of both fluoroscopy and plating with the patient in the horizontal position. While more elaborate equipment permits of faster work, the above equipment will be all that is necessary for satisfactory work.

After observing the outline of the esophagus with a vertical fluoroscope during the administration of the barium meal, the stomach is fluoroscoped in the erect position. The next move is to fluoroscope the patient in the horizontal position, the patient lying on his back. This enables the physician to obtain a good view of the cardiac end of the stomach and to note the presence or absence of any herniation of any portion of the stomach through the esophageal opening in the diaphragm.

When this has been completed the patient is turned over so as to lie on his abdomen. The patient should now be rolled slightly so as to lie partially on the right side of his abdomen. The maintaining of this position is made easy by flexing the left hip and the left knee of the patient, thus allowing part of his weight to rest on the inner surface of his left knee joint. This maneuver accomplishes two important things. First, it prevents the cap or first portion of the duodenum from being

*Read before the South Dakota State Medical Association annual meeting, Mitchell, May 18-20, 1941.

forced against the under surface of the liver; secondly, it removes spine pressure from the stomach. With the patient in this position the outline of the stomach can be traced on the patient's back with a skin pencil. The next step is to take two folded blankets and place one under the chest and one under the pelvis of the patient. Then once more be sure that part of the body weight is supported by the inner side of the left knee. You will find that the entire stomach can be covered by an 8x10-inch cassette. At least eight films should be made. If this maneuver is carefully followed out it is possible to maintain a constant relationship between the tube, the patient, and the cassette without moving the patient in any manner to change cassettes.

Such a series of films can be mailed to your consulting radiologist in doubtful cases. This will furnish enough evidence for an accurate diagnosis. Any procedure short of this is wasteful, inaccurate and misleading to both the patient and the physician.

Now that we have solved the problem as to satisfactory stomach films, let us consider some of the advances that have been made in the past few years in apparatus and appliances.

First let us consider the rotating target X-ray tube. Prior to its invention the amount of current we could safely send through an X-ray tube was determined by the size of the stationary target. Consequently it was never possible to obtain films with a wealth of detail of moving parts or of parts which were moved by transmitted pulsation. For example, the root shadows of the lungs would show motion from the transmitted heart beat. In the same manner the pulsation of the abdominal aorta and the peristaltic movement of the small intestine interfered with obtaining good gall-bladder films.

The rotating target tube however, owing to the rapid dissipation of heat in the target, permits the use of a much smaller focal spot and the passage of larger amounts of current with almost instantaneous exposure. The resulting films show a wealth of detail not obtainable in any other manner. The disadvantage of this tube lies in the fact that it requires a much larger X-ray transformer to properly energize it and an impulse timer to accurately control the exposure time. Faster Potter-Bucky diaphragms are also necessary for these rapid exposures.

BODY SECTION RADIOGRAPHY

This term is used to cover the many instruments which have been devised in the past few years to enable the radiologist to obtain beautiful detail of any particular organ or part of the body he may desire. This is done by an appliance variously called, tomograph, stratigraph, planigraph, and the laminagraph.

All of the instruments are based on the same basic physical principle; the principle being, that during the X-ray exposure, a synchronized, coordinated movement of the X-ray tube and film take place about a fixed axis in such a way that shadows of objects in this axis maintain a contrast relationship to film and tube. Objects not in this axis have a shifting relationship, so their shadows are dispersed. Up until only a few months ago the radiologist was faced with the alternative of spending many thousand dollars for such an instrument or trying to build a satisfactory one of his own. Fortunately the manufacturers have within the past few months built an inexpensive hand operated machine and one only slightly more expensive that is motor driven. The preliminary work with this apparatus has already yielded astounding results and the ground as yet has hardly been broken. So far it has been employed chiefly in diseases of the lungs, and in obtaining hitherto impossible detail in obscured portions of the spinal column, chiefly the upper cervical and upper dorsal areas.

This method of diagnosing will always remain moderately expensive and time-consuming when one is exploring the "unknown". An example of this is lung detail obscured by markedly thickened pleura. In such a case it will be necessary to make individual plates for every 2 cm. thickness of the affected portion of the lung.

However, when we know where the pathology lies, for example in the laminae or pedicles of the spine, only one or two plates will be necessary. The method is of great value in intravenous urograms in children where intestinal gas is almost invariably a complicating factor. Here it is possible to focus directly on the kidneys and obtain a wealth of detail regarding the kidney pelvis and calyces.

This is the only method by which a diagnostic plate can be made of the sternum in a postero-anterior position. Fractures and tumors of the sacrum can be shown with great distinctness. So far, as I have before stated, the greatest aid has been in the recognition of pulmonary cavities lying beneath thickened pleura and in differentiating small bronchial carcinomas from other lesions causing partial or complete bronchial obstructions. This method is of particular value in areas which, due to their locations, are not in reach of the bronchoscope.

Bear in mind, however, that this method of diagnosis in no way replaces the usual films made for diagnosis. These will always have to be made. But this method will be increasingly used to identify and isolate pathology seen in the usual films.

In addition it will be used routinely to rule in or out pathology or trauma in areas hitherto inaccessible to X-ray examination.

acute polyarthritis and chorea; 10 per cent had subacute polyarthritis; 4 per cent primary carditis; while 2 per cent gave no history of rheumatic infection of any kind. Thus a positive rheumatic history was obtained in 98 per cent of these patients.

In the typical case with joint involvement, diagnosis is not difficult. The joints become stiff, painful and red, and the process jumps from one joint to another. The child is bedridden with fever and toxemia and the diagnosis is apparent. In a smaller group, however, the polyarthritis may be so mild that the child may limp about but may never go to bed, and the diagnosis is easily missed for some time. Such patients often have slight swelling and local heat of various joints which are overlooked by the parents. If examined carefully, they will often be found to have a low grade fever. Patients with these symptoms need to be differentiated from normal children who complain simply of leg pains. In a number of recent articles on rheumatic fever, patients with so-called growing pains have been considered as rheumatic patients. As has been stated, a small group of patients with rheumatic fever have mild joint symptoms. However, the great majority of children who complain of leg pains are not suffering from rheumatic fever. At times, it is difficult to differentiate these two groups of patients. As a result of a number of years of experience with this problem, I have worked out the following differential diagnostic chart which should assist in separating children with subacute rheumatic fever from normal children who complain of leg pains.

Differences Between Non-Rheumatic "Growing Pains" and Joint Pains of Subacute Rheumatic Fever

	Non-Rheumatic "Growing Pains"	Joint Pains of Subacute Rheumatic Fever
Age at Onset	Early childhood—often continue through adolescence.	Most commonly between 6 and 7 years of age—often occur in attacks following upper respiratory infections or other infectious diseases.
Time of Pain	At end of day—especially during night, often awakening the child several times. Pain is gone in the morning and usually does not occur during the day.	On first getting out of bed in the morning—during entire day—especially on motion; often causing limp. Patient feels better on getting warm in bed.
Location of Pain	Most commonly in muscles of legs and thighs—rarely in muscles of upper extremities. Occasionally involves knee joints.	In joints, themselves, of upper and lower extremities.
Other Signs of Rheumatic Activity	Usually none.	Repeated bouts of joint pains; nose bleeds, characteristic skin rash; pallor, fever, etc.
Objective Signs in Joints	None.	Joints often have slight increased local heat and mild swelling usually overlooked by patient and parent.
Family History of Rheumatic Fever	Uncommon.	Common.
Laboratory Findings	Normal sedimentation rate. Normal leucocyte count. Normal hemoglobin.	Increased sedimentation rate. Mild increase in leucocyte count. Moderately decreased hemoglobin.

Among the diagnostic clinical signs which occur most commonly with the polyarthritis of rheumatic fever are the rheumatic nodule and certain skin manifestations. The rheumatic nodule is almost pathognomonic of rheumatic fever. The incidence of those nodules varies in different parts of the world. In England, they are quite common. They are also fairly common along the east coast of the United States, but in the middle and far west, they are quite rare. In our clinic, I have seen rheumatic nodules most commonly in those patients who had serious rheumatic disease and in whom the prognosis was not good. The nodules are usually small, about the size of a grain of wheat, but they may be considerably larger. They commonly occur in crops and appear to be attached to the joint tissues or periosteum, but the skin over them moves freely. They are usually quite hard and not particularly tender. They are most often found over the elbows, knuckles, wrists, knees, scalp and under the skin over the vertebral column. The nodules may be present for only a few days or may persist for weeks.

The skin rash of rheumatic fever occurs most often in association with polyarthritis. Erythema marginatum may be considered almost pathognomonic of rheumatic fever. This is a most interesting skin condition. It may appear and disappear several times in the same day. It occurs over the entire body but most commonly over the chest and abdomen. It is characterized by circular serpiginous lesions with a pale center and a fine thread-like, slightly raised, reddish border. As has been stated, the rash is extremely evanescent. It is considered significant of rheumatic activity, yet I have known patients who have continued to have erythema marginatum for many weeks and months with no other evidence of rheumatic activity, even with a normal sedimentation rate. Erythema multiforme is common in children with rheumatic fever. It can occur suddenly over the entire body and in some instances a differential diagnosis may be difficult. The rash may be widespread and simulate measles. Urticaria is not common. In one patient in our convalescent ward at the present time, rheumatic nodules appear in crops and with each crop of nodules an additional patch of urticaria appears over the skin. Urticaria may occur over the entire body. In spite of what has been written to the contrary, erythema nodosum, in my experience, is unusually rare. I can remember only one instance in which erythema nodosum occurred during an attack of rheumatic fever. I have seen one case in which purpura was a complicating factor in an otherwise relatively mild attack of rheumatic fever. Psoriasis has been mentioned in relation to rheumatic fever, but I have not seen it. It most commonly occurs in connection with chronic atrophic arthritis.

Spontaneous severe nose bleeds often accompany rheumatic infection. Epistaxis is usually a sign of continued rheumatic activity. The usual blood examination is not characteristic in rheumatic fever. However, the sedimentation rate of the red blood cells is of extreme value both in diagnosis and in judging the activity of the infection. The sedimentation rate is used in all clinics and hospitals where rheumatic fever is treated. It is a

simple test and can be done in any office. Children with rheumatic infection will invariably show an increased sedimentation rate.

Chorea. Chorea has long been considered a major manifestation of the rheumatic state. In the last few years, however, some studies have appeared which tend to cast doubt on the rheumatic background of chorea. It has been demonstrated that choreic patients usually do not show evidence of chronic infection. They have no fever and the sedimentation rate is usually normal. According to these writers, chorea alone rarely causes rheumatic endocarditis; it is only when polyarthritis occurs in association with chorea that the heart becomes involved. The majority of investigators are not altogether in accord with this point of view. Most of them still believe chorea is rheumatic in origin and that it is an important cause of rheumatic heart disease.

Chorea occurs most frequently during the adolescent period; it is five times more common in girls. It may follow immediately after an emotional upset. Acute polyarthritis and chorea rarely occur at the same time but more frequently alternate in occurrence. In the typical case, the diagnosis is not difficult. The characteristic muscular incoordination is quite diagnostic. Chorea may involve only half of the body and appear as hemichorea. In some of these cases, there is a pseudo-paralysis of a flaccid nature, and the patient may drag an arm and leg simulating hemiplegia. The heart is usually moderately involved; the endocarditis develops gradually. In most instances, the condition clears up in a few months but chorea may persist in a mild form for years. It is sometimes difficult to differentiate chorea from the early muscular incoordination of encephalitis. Patients with early chorea sometimes attend school for weeks, having more and more difficulty in writing, sewing, gymnasium, etc., before the condition is recognized. It would be well if all teachers and school nurses could see a case of active chorea. They could help in making an early diagnosis.

Carditis. In another small group of patients, the rheumatic infection manifests itself as a primary carditis. Such patients often complain of fatigue. They have a low grade fever, usually develop a pallor, and the diagnosis may be doubtful for some time. The onset may be quite sudden and severe, with high fever and prostration, and the diagnosis will not be clear until the signs of endocarditis become apparent. In most of these patients, the onset is gradual and the diagnosis becomes definite when the heart condition is detected. The signs of infection may continue for many weeks before the endocarditis is developed enough so that a diagnosis can be made. In any child with an unexplained low grade fever, the diagnosis of primary rheumatic carditis should be considered.

DEVELOPMENT OF RHEUMATIC HEART DISEASE

Rheumatic heart disease is not a complication of rheumatic fever but it is part of the disease. The cardiac involvement may be acute and severe from the very outset, causing a pancarditis with pericardial effusion followed by early death due to toxemia. Fortunately, the

cardiac involvement is more often gradual in nature. A systolic murmur may appear early in the process and suggest mitral disease. However, it is not uncommon for such murmurs to disappear after the acute condition recedes. A positive diagnosis cannot be made until many months have elapsed; the heart may escape damage entirely but even when the systolic murmur disappears for a time one may be surprised to find a well-developed mitral stenosis in such a patient a year or two later. The first sign of aortic regurgitation is the distant blowing diastolic murmur heard along the left border of the sternum. This murmur is missed more often than any other. Some men seem to be unable to hear the diastolic murmur. This murmur may appear and disappear from time to time until it finally becomes constant. At this time, the peripheral circulatory findings may be entirely normal and the characteristic Corrigan's pulse and blood pressure changes may not appear for many months.

The electrocardiogram has been used experimentally to demonstrate myocardial involvement in rheumatic fever. Electrocardiography is of value in a hospital where research is being carried on in rheumatic fever. However, the information obtained from electrocardiography in the usual case is of so little practical value that I do not believe tracings are necessary in the individual patients treated by the private physician. Much more important is the X-ray examination. Early in the onset of rheumatic heart disease, the X-ray films may show the heart normal in size and contour, but it will not be long before some evidence of change either in contour or size develops. There has been considerable research carried on in X-ray of the heart. Much stress has been placed on the inaccuracy of the usual cardiographic measurements. Many workers believe that the earliest signs of cardiac involvement may be detected much more efficiently with the aid of the fluoroscope. I am inclined to agree with this point of view, but it is my impression that many mistakes will be made, as it is often difficult to determine when the heart is or is not slightly enlarged. If the X-ray examination is used properly, that is, as only one part of the physical examination and coordinated with other clinical and laboratory findings, mistakes will be fewer.

CONCLUSIONS

There is no known diagnostic laboratory test for rheumatic fever. The diagnosis must still be based on the clinical picture. Rheumatic fever is characteristically a chronic low grade infection. It manifests itself most commonly as an acute polyarthritis or chorea. It may, however, appear as a subacute polyarthritis which must be differentiated from non-rheumatic leg pains. In a small percentage of patients, the condition appears as a primary carditis. The rheumatic nodule and erythema marginatum are pathognomonic of rheumatic infection. Cardiac involvement is usually slowly progressive and can be detected by careful auscultation from time to time and by repeated X-ray studies. The sedimentation rate of the red blood cells is a useful diagnostic procedure in rheumatic fever.

Functional Lighting in College*

John O. Kraehenbuehl†

Urbana, Illinois

ASSOCIATED with the consideration of student health is the very important topic of eye health. Because the student is compelled to spend many hours in classrooms concentrating upon lecture notes, writing boards or quiz papers, and night hours in study under abnormal eye comfort conditions, eye health will always be a division of student health of prime importance. The prevalence of eye defects and occupational eye defects is shown in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2. It will be noted that approximately 31 per cent of the youth group of college age suffer from near sightedness and that in the productive age group of the faculty (40 to 55 years of age) from 70 to 80 per cent have defective vision. It is apparent that every possible effort should be made to see that the individuals with defective vision have proper adjustments made and that every effort be made to provide conditions which will reduce eye strain to a minimum.

One of the first recommendations of the illuminating engineer is that the defective vision be corrected to as near normal as is possible under the existing circumstances. The conscientious engineer when consulted concerning modification of the installation of lighting systems first warns the client that little which is worth while can be accomplished to relieve those who have defective vision until that condition has been corrected. The illuminating engineer attempts to prescribe a lighting system which will not only prove adequate in quantity of light, but, what is more important, will have a quality which will produce seeing comfort. It is only because of the efficient and cheap light source which has been developed in the field of electrical engineering that the duty of designing lighting systems and prescribing lighting belongs to this branch of engineering. The need for an individual able to coördinate the knowledge of the physician and the engineer is urgent. Progress is being made at this time and it seems that the gap is being filled by a better understanding between the two professions in a common interest and that in the end each will understand the other's vocabularies and function jointly in making recommendations and prescribing lighting. It behooves the illuminating engineer to recommend a testing of the eyes, with accompanying corrections where needed. The physician should insist upon as strain-free seeing conditions as possible so that his prescription shall give the greatest comfort possible.

The lighting of the individual student study surface has been reduced to practically a package specification and there are available recommendations for school lighting which represent specifications for the minimum desirable conditions for a quantity and quality of lighting. In the lighting of the school it is impossible to specify

a package type of lighting for there are so many variables which must be considered as well as the economy of the installation, that it is necessary to study each individual case separately.

LIGHTING FOR THE COLLEGE

The American Recommended Practice of School Lighting as sponsored by the Illuminating Engineering Society and approved by the American Standards Committee¹ is the basis for the minimum specifications of school lighting dependent upon the difficulty of the task that must be performed. It is to be understood that this is a minimum specification, not what would be desirable if it were possible to meet the costs of the better installations. Since recommendations for lighting obey a geometrical law it would be well to double the specifications given if it is desired to obtain a comfortable seeing condition with the attendant lower amount of eye strain.

The above statement must be considered with an accompanying attention to the conditions of comfort. Unfortunately so much has been said and written concerning foot-candles that this one unit is often used as the sole basis for a specification. Nothing could be more dangerous. A simple example could be cited by considering an individual reading a newspaper under 10 foot-candles of light. It is possible for the eye to adapt itself to these conditions for a short period of time without serious disturbance. Now, without changing the illumination on the paper, a flash light beam may be directed into the eyes of the reader with the result that it will be impossible to read the print. The illumination on the paper has remained the same and there has been added to the eye much more illumination, but it has not only been ineffective in producing more comfortable seeing conditions for performing the task, but has actually made it impossible to perform the task. The changing of a lighting system or the specification of a new lighting system must not be undertaken through foot-candle change alone. An increase of foot-candles is desirable if the lighting quality is maintained, but meaningless if brightness conditions are such that eye strain is increased. The term brightness must be as fully appreciated as the term foot-candles, by the interested professions, before worthwhile progress can be made in increasing our foot-candle levels.

Within the range of the eye there must be no sources of excessive brightness nor must there be a brightness contrast of more than ten to one. It would be far better if the ratio were reduced to five to one if possible. Considering these ratios it will be seen that as the general brightness in the room increases the source brightness may also be increased. This fact allows of the specification of the brighter fluorescent sources in general lighting as compared to what would be specified with the enclosing glassware using the incandescent lamp.

*Presented at the twenty-first annual meeting of the American Student Health Association at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, December 27-28, 1940.

†Professor of electrical engineering, University of Illinois.

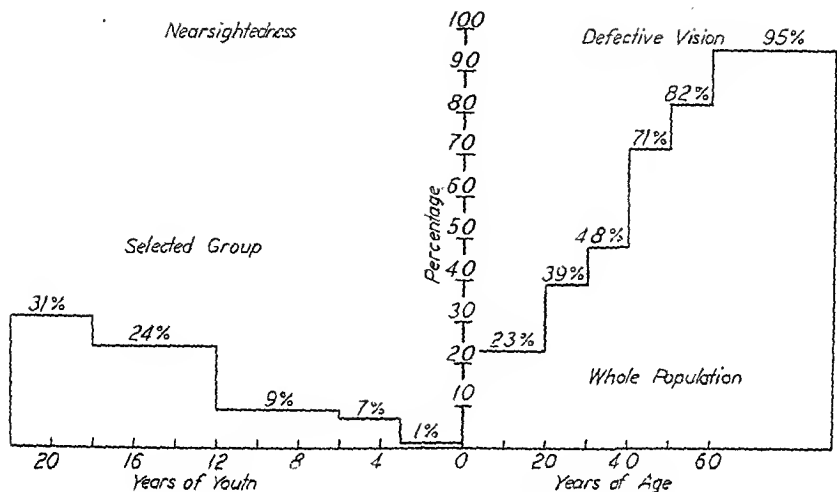


Fig. 1. Distribution of defective vision with age

This holds true only where the fluorescent design leads to higher levels of illumination and not where fluorescent installations are used to replace incandescent lamps with the object of saving electrical energy. This new lamp is a tool making it possible to obtain higher levels of illumination with less radiant energy in the form of radiant heat at a wattage specification below that of a corresponding incandescent installation. As will be pointed out later, when dealing with this type of lighting specifically, these gains are not obtained without special financial considerations and without some undesirable features which must be considered upon their merits and not upon the enthusiastic sales arguments of an individual with a catalog and the fundamental urge of survival in a world of competition for a share of the school administration budget.

Though it has been pointed out before that each problem must be given consideration as an individual lighting task study, the desire of the general public and the school administration group for some yard stick by which to measure, would bring this general recommendation: where the class room is of average size with average ceiling height, proper coloration (ceiling approximately 75 per cent reflection factor and side walls with a 50 per cent reflection factor as a minimum), six 500 watt lamps properly spaced and controlled with indirect or semi-indirect equipment, will give satisfactory lighting for normal class room work. This work would normally consist of listening to lectures, reciting, making notes, and taking occasional quizzes, with confinement to close work never lasting over periods of

about an hour. Where the writing boards are used for demonstrations or recitation, there should be special provision for lighting these surfaces.

The above recommendation would not apply to sight saving rooms, drafting rooms, sewing rooms, libraries and other places where the tasks are prolonged and of the type that will produce severe eye strain if the correct lighting is not installed. The waste of nervous energy

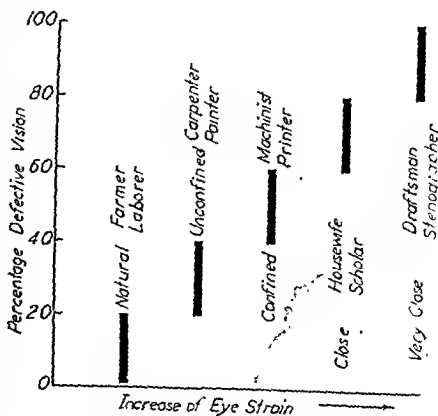


Fig. 2. Distribution of defective vision with occupation.

lamps of other color temperatures or color will be recommended. Because of the cheapness with which these lamps produce colored light as compared to other methods, the added inconvenience need not be given serious consideration. The result justifies the extra expenditure for auxiliary equipment and the special operating and maintenance problems which the fluorescent source introduces.

The specification of fluorescent lighting for general illumination in the libraries and class rooms of the college, and as has sometimes been recommended, for the dormitories, should be given detailed consideration with a complete study of the economics involved. Today the installations of this type are much more justified than they were a year ago. In fact it has been shown by reliable lamp manufacturers that from March 1939 to March 1940, a basic unit of fluorescent lighting when installed has been reduced in cost from \$6.71 to \$3.77, which is a reduction of 44 per cent based on the 1939 standard. The word "unit" includes the complete cost of lamp, auxiliaries and equipment with due consideration of the time interval of burning during lamp life.

In the following statements it may be that some will conclude that the author is opposed to the installation of fluorescent lighting in the college, but this is not the case, for the author has in several instances recommended this type of lighting in colleges, but only where the conditions justified the recommendation and it was pointed out to the client that the economical justification would be accompanied with several other difficulties, which are not present in an incandescent lighting system. As the lamp is developed and perfection is approached, as the cost of the lamp and auxiliary is reduced, there will be more reason for making recommendations for installations of fluorescent lighting to meet general lighting needs. Where a school is considering air-conditioning in particular, to meet the heat problem during summer school periods, it is recommended that considerable attention be given the fluorescent lamp.

The desire of the illuminating engineer is for more illumination and since a good portion of the energy which is delivered at the light source produces heat, his intentions are antagonistic to those of the ventilating engineer, who wishes to exclude all possible foreign heat. In rooms to be air-conditioned it is necessary to have the coöperation of the groups interested, if the lighting requirements are not to suffer.

There are two general rules that seem to prove true in most cases; it is not satisfactory to replace incandescent lighting by equipment which will give the existing foot-candles and it is seldom possible to replace incandescent lamps, watt for watt, with fluorescent lamps and obtain the lighting benefits which the new source makes possible. Therefore, since a good installation of fluorescent light should in the usual case require some rewiring it is well to balance the cost of this type of lighting against the cost of an incandescent system in making the study for recommendations in lighting improvement.

Since the usual sales approach for fluorescent lighting

is that more light is obtained from the same wattage, and this is true, the following items are included to consider the question "Does this mean more lighting for the dollars invested, and does it mean a system which will be satisfactory from the operation and maintenance standpoint?" Since to answer this question it is necessary to consider somewhat unrelated factors, these will be listed under numbered paragraphs.

1. *Is Daylight Quality of Light Necessary?*

Reports on the effect of color in light when considering daylight color temperature or even monochromatic light, have shown that there is no appreciable effect on the subject, regardless of the color of the light within the limits of illumination levels normally recommended for interior lighting. There are some psychological effects caused by the monochromatic lights of various colors but there seems to be a rapid adaptation by the individual to the colored light if there are no other light sources which can be used for comparison.

2. *Are there Factors which might discount the Reports of Unusual Gains in Foot-Candles?*

Where a reported installation shows a gain in illumination of more than double, after replacement of an incandescent system by fluorescent lighting, there are grounds for questions. If at the time of making the new installation, the wattage has been increased, the room has been reconditioned, and the lamps adjusted to the voltage, the gains through these changes cannot be credited as an advantage of the new light source.

During the first 100 hours of burning the fluorescent lamp has an output greater than that given by the rating, therefore, any reported improvement should be on measurements made after the lamp has been in operation at least a minimum of 100 hours.

The type of foot candle meter used may be of importance. The use of the barrier-layer cell in making light measurements will introduce an error in the report of true illumination gain, for this instrument is calibrated under a specific color temperature and some of the fluorescent lamps have different color temperatures or are off the black-body curve completely, which may cause the meter to read high unless it has a correction filter adjusting the meter reading to the true eye response curve.

3. *Is the Fluorescent Source of Low Brightness?*

Compared with the incandescent lamps of 300 and 500 watts which are usually used for general lighting in colleges, the fluorescent lamp is of relatively low brightness. However, comparing the brightness of the fluorescent lamp with that of the desirable brightness of the lighting equipment used in class rooms is another matter, for in this instance the fluorescent lamp is much the brighter. It is not desirable to install a lighting system using fluorescent lamps in the classroom where the eye is exposed to either the direct or the reflected glare from the lamp. The source brightness of the fluorescent lamp exceeds that recommended in the American Recommended Practice of School Lighting, which was estab-

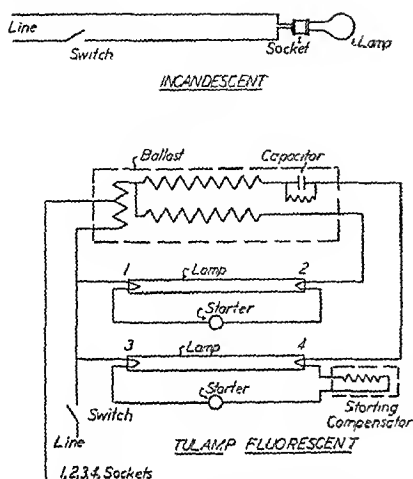


Fig. 4. Comparing the incandescent and tulamp fluorescent lamp with reference to the complexity of the auxiliary equipment

lished for the minimum foot-candles listed in these recommendations. The information which is available indicates that if the illumination is increased the source brightness may be increased and a study of these principles may bring recommendations giving a foot-candle brightness specification instead of a fixed brightness value. However, it would be well to follow the recommendations for brightness values in schools until such a time as the Illuminating Engineering Society through its committee, recommends otherwise. This brightness limitation does not preclude the use of fluorescent lamps but does limit the type of equipment which may be installed and definitely excludes the placing of bare fluorescent lamps in any room which is being used for class or laboratory purposes.

4. Is the Fluorescent Installation More Complicated than an Incandescent Lamp Installation?

Figure 4 is used to aid in comparing the incandescent and a satisfactory fluorescent installation of equipment and wiring. There are current flow limiting devices, power factor correction principles, automatic switching and proper starting compensation provisions made in the fluorescent system, while the incandescent system is entirely free from any of the above mentioned auxiliary equipment. The whole fluorescent arrangement is a balanced system depending on adjusted parts and is more sensitive to voltage regulation and temperature for perfect operation. In the incandescent system improper voltage regulation means uneconomical and inefficient operation but does not preclude operation, while with the fluorescent lamp these same conditions not only cause the same effect on economy of operation but may cause

deterioration of the system and even preclude operation when carried to certain probable occurring limits.

5. Is there a Hum?

There will be a hum from the auxiliaries because to date the electrical engineer has not been able to design a ballast composed of iron and copper which will not hum. Is the hum objectionable? The answer to this question depends upon the reaction of the individual. If the units are built by a reliable manufacturer and are properly cushioned, in general it may be said that the level of hum is so low that the average individual will accept it as a background noise and will not be conscious of its presence.

If it is necessary to remove this hum completely it is possible to locate the ballasts outside of the room or at some central location in sound proof cabinets. This item must be considered in a design, for the location of the auxiliary equipment at points removed from the lamps requires more wire and a cabinet, both of which will increase the cost.

Where the teacher might be an individual irritated by the hum, there is a possibility of having the advantage of the lighting system nullified. If the teacher is irritated by the hum it is natural that the cause would be removed by turning out the lights, which defeats the whole purpose of the lighting design. Regardless of how well a classroom is designed there is a need on the brightest day for artificial lighting at the inner row of seats farthest removed from the windows and on a dull day, it will be necessary to light the room completely with artificial lighting.

6. Is there a Different Maintenance Problem for Fluorescent Lamps?

The problem of care of the system is quite different. The incandescent lamp either functions or does not function and even if the lamp does not burn no damage is done by having the switch at the on position. The incandescent lamp lights immediately without a delay period and burns at what seems to the eye to be a uniform brightness.

The same is not true for the fluorescent lamp. It does not start immediately when the switch is placed in the on position. There is a period of preparation which the lamp passes through and during this relatively short period there may be some flicker. If the lamp or its auxiliaries do not operate correctly there is a likelihood of damage to the lamp or the auxiliaries and the failure to function with the switch in the on position may cause an expensive renewal unless the lamp is either cut off or immediately serviced. The first defeats the purpose for which the lighting system was installed and the latter is very difficult to obtain in the college or university.

There is another effect in which the gas in the lamps seems to be swirling. Though the lamp is operating at normal brightness the effect is the same as a flicker to the eye and will cause enough irritation that the lights may be turned off. It has been found that because of habit in having had experience with the quick action of

The JOURNAL LANCET

Serves the Medical Profession of
MINNESOTA, NORTH DAKOTA SOUTH DAKOTA AND MONTANA

The Official Journal of the

American Student Health Ass'n
Minneapolis Academy of Medicine
Montana State Medical Ass'n

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics
and Gynecology

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Great Northern Ry. Surgeons' Ass'n

ADVISORY COUNCIL

Montana State Medical Ass'n
Dr. W. E. Long, Pres.
Dr. L. T. Sussex, V.-Pres.
Dr. Thos. F. Walker, Secy.-Treas.

American Student Health Ass'n
Dr. Ruth E. Boynton, Pres.
Dr. Fred N. Miller, V.-Pres.
Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, Secy.-Treas.

Minneapolis Academy of Medicine
Dr. Malcolm B. Hanson, Pres.
Dr. Robert L. Wilder, V.-Pres.
Dr. Ernest R. Anderson, Secy.
Dr. Jay C. Davis, Treas.

North Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Dr. F. W. Fergusson, Pres.
Dr. F. I. Darrow, V.-Pres.
Dr. L. W. Larson, Sec.
Dr. W. W. Wood, Treas.

Sioux Valley Medical Ass'n
Dr. N. J. Nessa, Pres.
Dr. H. I. Down, Secy.
Dr. Walter Brock, Treas.

South Dakota State Medical Ass'n
Dr. B. M. Hart, Pres.
Dr. N. J. Nessa, Pres.-Elect
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher, V.-Pres.
Dr. C. E. Sherwood, Secy.-Treas.

Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Ass'n
Dr. G. M. Williamson, Pres.
Dr. R. C. Webb, Secy.-Treas.

North Dakota Society of
Obstetrics and Gynecology
Dr. A. M. Brandt, Pres.
Dr. J. L. Conrad, V.-Pres.
Dr. R. E. Leigh, Sec.-Treas.
Dr. J. H. Fjelde, Board of Governors

BOARD OF EDITORS

Dr. J. A. MYERS, Chairman

Dr. J. O. Arnson
Dr. H. D. Benwell
Dr. J. F. D. Cook
Dr. Gilbert Corram
Dr. Ruby Cunningham
Dr. H. S. Diehl
Dr. L. G. Dunlap
Dr. Ralph V. Ellis

Dr. A. R. Foss
Dr. W. A. Fansler
Dr. James M. Hayes
Dr. A. E. Hedback
Dr. E. D. Hitchcock
Dr. R. E. Jernstrom
Dr. A. Karsted
Dr. W. H. Long
Dr. O. J. Mabey

Dr. J. C. McKinley
Dr. Irvine McQuarrie
Dr. Henry E. Michelson
Dr. C. H. Nelson
Dr. Martin Nordland
Dr. J. C. Ohlmacher
Dr. K. A. Phelps
Dr. E. A. Pittenger
Dr. T. F. Riggs

Dr. M. A. Shillington
Dr. J. C. Shirley
Dr. E. Lee Strader
Dr. E. J. Simons
Dr. J. H. Simons
Dr. S. A. Slater
Dr. W. P. Smith
Dr. C. A. Stewart
Dr. S. E. Sweitzer

Dr. W. H. Thompson
Dr. G. W. Toomey
Dr. E. L. Tuohy
Dr. M. B. Visscher
Dr. O. H. Wangensteen
Dr. S. Marx White
Dr. H. M. N. Wynne
Dr. Thomas Ziskin
Secretary

LANCET PUBLISHING CO., Publishers
84 South Tenth Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

W. A. Jones, M.D., 1859-1931

W. L. Klein, 1851-1931

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN., DECEMBER, 1941

ANOTHER YEAR

Another year in the life of JOURNAL-LANCET comes to a close with this issue. It is of interest to read the index which begins on page 500. A large number of authors and subjects is listed. It is also interesting to note that eighteen of the states have contributed articles during this year, namely: California, Connecticut, Illinois, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, South Dakota, and Wisconsin. Papers by authors from the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and China, have also been published. Each month the JOURNAL-LANCET reaches the desks of subscribers in forty-three states and several foreign countries. Through the year it has been the desire of the Editorial Board to afford its authors and readers an accurate and readable journal in which to publish and obtain latest medical knowledge.

J. A. M.

DECEMBER COLDS

This is a great month, even though thermometers go down and fuel bills go up. The weather is crisp and bracing, and those who enjoy good health get a great kick out of it. We call it stimulating, but this, of course, applies only to those who can react favorably to the nip in the air. Acute colds, rhinopharyngitis, and upper respiratory infections are to be expected in those whose vitality is low. We know that a combination of various micro-organisms are guilty of producing these disorders, but, like cocktails, the mixtures often differ according to time and place. Scarcely has a study of the prevailing types in a certain epidemic in a given locality been completed when it is found that like a turn of the kaleidoscope the combination has changed.

Our lay friends do not understand the diversity and complexity of these microbic groupings and are naturally somewhat impatient that medical progress should appear to be so slow in finding a specific for this common ail-

ment. Physicians, to be sure, use the term "acute cold," but they do not really consider the term a diagnosis any more than they do the term "fever". There are many kinds of fevers, and some day we shall no doubt be able to classify and name many colds according to the predominant factors entering into the make-up of the infection-cocktail in a given case. When that has been accomplished, empiricism and shot-gun prescriptions so often resorted to now will be relegated to the past.

A. E. H.

THE TUBERCULOSIS CHRISTMAS SEAL AND THE TUBERCULIN TEST

The gross income from the sale of tuberculosis Christmas seals has averaged about \$5,000,000 for the past few years and may reach \$6,000,000 or \$7,000,000 this year. The funds in the past have been used largely for educational purposes. Publication and distribution of pamphlets, articles in magazines and newspapers, public addresses, victrola records, radio broadcasts, exhibits, etc., have done much to call the attention of the citizens of various parts of the world to the seriousness of tuberculosis as a destroyer of health and life.

Recently funds derived from the seal sale have been used for the tuberculin test, one of the finest educational activities in which the National Tuberculosis Association and its component organizations have ever engaged.

There is no test whose specificity has been so definitely proved and so extensively used for any disease in both animals and man. Our veterinarians have administered more than 230,000,000 tests to cattle. Postmortem examinations of the carcasses of almost 4,000,000 reactors, as well as large numbers of non-reactors, have provided irrefutable evidence for the specificity of the test.

The tuberculin reaction indicates that living tubercle bacilli are present. This, in turn, indicates that the reactor has been exposed to a contagious case of tuberculosis; therefore, as an epidemiological agent the tuberculin test has no equal; it immediately establishes a trail which may often be followed to the contagious case. Only the tubercle bacillus causes clinical tuberculosis and, therefore, every reactor to tuberculin is a potential case of this form of the disease. Thus, the test places the reactor and those interested in his health on guard. He should be examined at once, since clinical tuberculosis may already be present in some part of his body; if not he should be examined periodically for this disease may appear at any subsequent time. Thus, through the information obtained from the tuberculin test the individual's as well as the community's interest is elicited. It is a well established fact in pedagogy that the best time to educate is when the individual is personally interested in a subject.

There have been a few attempts to condemn and discredit the tuberculin test because it occasionally fails. The greatest error that has been made is to make X-ray film inspections of the chests of both reactors and non-

reactors and regard the presence or absence of densities on the film as more significant than the tuberculin reaction. In some groups there have been reported as many such shadows on the films of chests of non-reactors as reactors. From such findings the sweeping conclusion has been drawn that the tuberculin test failed. To do this is to totally ignore the fact that the etiologic agent is microscopic, whereas, the X-ray reveals only the shadows of gross lesions. Other diseases such as abscess, unresolved pneumonia, malignancies, and fungus disease, cast shadows on the X-ray film not unlike those cast by tuberculosis. The presence of dense, sharply outlined shadows on X-ray films have been interpreted as representing only primary tuberculosis, despite the fact that pathologists have proved that calcifications in the lungs may be the result of several non-tuberculous conditions.

Frimann-Dahl and Waaler¹ made X-ray film inspections of the chests of 200 persons who had non-tuberculous fatal conditions. In 48 of these cases which had X-ray shadows usually interpreted as representing calcifications, etc., due to tuberculosis, the postmortem examination revealed that the ossifications, calcifications, and thickened pleura were wholly non-tuberculous and were due to such causes as foreign bodies, calcified emboli and thrombi, and ossifications between the alveoli.

Such workers as Farness,² and Cox and Smith³ have shown that coccidioidomycosis frequently causes calcifications in the lung parenchyma and hilum region, which cast shadows on the X-ray film which can not possibly be differentiated from those cast by tuberculous lesions.

Dr. Byron J. Olson et al⁴ recently reported on an excellent study, concluding that: "The finding of pulmonary calcification, particularly in tuberculin-negative individuals, should not be assumed to be evidence of infection with tuberculosis." They suspect *Ascaris* as a possible cause of pulmonary calcifications.

All attempts to condemn the tuberculin test have fallen or must fall with a dull thud because they do not coincide with established fundamental principles. Thus, the program of the National Tuberculosis Association, or any other organization or individual promoting tuberculin testing deserves support not only because it has a splendid educational value, but also because the test is the first step in an investigation for tuberculosis in an individual or a community.

J. A. M.

REFERENCES

1. Frimann-Dahl, J. and Waaler, G. Rot. genologische und pathologisch-anatomische Studien über den tuberkulösen Primärkomplex. *Acta Radiologica, Oslo*, supp. 33, pp. 1-60, 1936.
2. Farness, O. J. Coccidioidomycosis. "Diseases of the Chest Including the Heart"; Springfield: Charles C. Thomas (ready for publication)
3. Cox, Alvin J., and Smith, Charles Edward. *Atypical Pulmonary Coccidioid Granuloma*, *Archives of Pathology* 27:57 (April) 1939
4. Olson, Byron J., Wright, W. H., and Nolan, M. O. "Epidemiological Study of Calcified Pulmonary Lesions in a County," *Public Health Reports, U. S. P. H. S.* 56:2107, 1941

Book Reviews

Gould's Medical Dictionary: Words and Phrases Generally Used in Medicine and the Allied Sciences, with their Pronunciation and Derivation; edited by C. V. BROWNLOW; fifth revised edition, blue fabrikoid, gold-stamped, 1528 pages, 174 tables, many illustrations in color; Philadelphia, The Blakiston Company, \$7.50 with thumb index or \$7.00 plain.

The late George Milbry Gould (1847-1922) was a great medical editor and a medical lexicographer whose varied talents probably were unparalleled in his time. He was a man to whom the American medical profession owes much, for it can be said that in the Nineteenth Century he worked almost alone in striving incessantly to prise American medical literature free of its turgid, inaccurate, often colloquial and usually ambiguous verbiage. His stature as an eminent figure in one branch of American medicine has not been sufficiently recognized.

The new fifth edition of his famous medical dictionary is in some measure a remembrance of the departed man: since it is at once both useful and authoritative, it is in this special sense more desirable than any memorial in bronze or marble. Published on August 20, 1941, it is the most recent work of its kind available in this country. Such immediately new words as "sulfamethylthiazole," "gramacidin" and "coumatin" are defined; and the admirable table of pathogenic bacteria compiled by Dr. D. H. Bergey is supplemented by another classification of infestations caused by the metazoa (phyla Platyhelminthes and Coelhelminthes), by the same worker. Valuable to any physician who writes, as well as to the professional medical editor, is the table of doses contributed by Dr. Wilbur L. Scoville, author of *The Art of Compounding*. The key to pronunciation, a consideration which has been inexplicably neglected in some medical dictionaries, is readily understood: "Letters have the sounds of the English alphabet. Vowels are short when followed by a consonant within the syllable, otherwise long. A macron shows when this rule is reversed."

The book should be a salient tool in the service of anyone who proposes either to add to the great volume of medical literature or to understand more fully that part of the existing literature which time permits him to examine.

A Textbook of Histology, by HARVEY ERNEST JORDAN, A. M., Ph.D.; blue cloth, gold-stamped, 651 pages plus references and index, 609 illustrations with some in color; New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., 1940. Price \$7.00.

The student who approaches histology or any of the other basic sciences for the first time is in need of every piece of fundamental knowledge he can get, however inconsequential such pieces of fact may seem to him later. It is probable that most workers in the so-called laboratory branches of medicine would recall that the plain, workaday instructions of the beginner's manual plus constant observation in the laboratory were worth much more to them than any formal textbook could be.

The author of this text, who is professor of anatomy in the University of Virginia, has not assumed that the reader who is to use it knows too much. This is an excellent beginning.

From the primary chapter on protoplasm and the individual cell (considered generally), the author proceeds to tissue proper, well defined as "a collection of similarly specialized cells united in the performance of a particular function, e. g., liver tissue," in the performance of which are next presented and are followed Connective tissue and bone are next presented and are followed by muscular tissue and nervous tissue. Hematology is included, as are the teeth, dermal appendages, and the histologic aspects of the most important organs. Embryology of necessity is considered as is also physiology, to a limited extent.

It is interesting to notice that some of the references are to anatomic periodicals in issues of as recent as three months within the date of publication of this book. As a matter of fact, the *American Journal of Anatomy* and the *Anatomical Record* served as bases for the inclusion of new material in this eighth edition of Dr. Jordan's text, and if it be accepted that most recent additions to American histologic knowledge are printed in these two journals, it will be seen that revision in this instance has been thorough and comprehensive.

The Vitamin Content of Meat, by HARRY WAISMAN, Ph.D., Research Associate in Biochemistry, University of Wisconsin, and C. A. ELVEHJEM, Ph.D., Professor of Biochemistry, University of Wisconsin, Minneapolis, Minn., Burgess Publishing Co., 1941. Price \$3.00.

For the past five years, the Department of Biochemistry at the University of Wisconsin has been engaged in detailed investigation concerning the distribution of vitamin B₁ in animal tissues, and the riboflavin, nicotinic acid, pantothenic acid and pyridoxine content of meats. While investigations of food in years past were necessarily limited by inadequate quantitative methods, the availability of new methods of investigation has made it possible to study meat not only as a source of protein, phosphorus and iron, but also as an important source of vitamins. Recognizing the importance of increased knowledge of nutrition to national health as well as to national defense, Drs. Elvehjem and Waisman have provided a comprehensive, 209-page mimeographed volume to summarize the available information on the value of meat and meat products. The authors make no pretense that, although their extensive material, including comprehensive bibliographies and references, is presented in book form, that there is any finality about their data. The entire subject is still in the dynamic stage and much work is still to be done before definitely reliable figures can be presented. Nevertheless, they have reviewed an extensive literature in a critical manner and tested it against results which have been obtained in their own laboratory investigations. As a result, they have produced a volume clear, concise and well-organized, which includes as much positive information concerning nutritive value of meat that could possibly be reliably collected at this time.

Their investigations and conclusions concern vitamins A, B, E, K, C and the following members of the B complex: thiamine, riboflavin, nicotinic acid, pyridoxine, pantothenic acid, and additional factors. They have also given data for the preparation of samples for vitamin analysis and methods for proximate analysis of vitamins in animal tissues. In fine, they have produced a volume of which they may well be proud and to which any workers in the field may turn with confidence.

Regional Diagnosis of Lesions of the Brain and Spinal Cord, by BING and HAYMAKER; 11th edition, 275 pages; St. Louis, The C. V. Mosby Company. Price \$5.00.

A short time ago the reviewer had the privilege of presenting a summary of Bing and Haymaker's book of *Nervous Diseases*. This present review deals with the small companion book which is now in its eleventh edition, a rather unusual thing in medical texts of the present day. Within its pages may be found the essence of all that is necessary to accurately localize cerebral and spinal lesions, and while its greatest usefulness is undoubtedly adapted to those doing special work in this field, general practitioners, particularly those far away from neurologic consultation, will find it very useful.

Future Meetings

PRELIMINARY PROGRAM

The Twenty-Second Annual Meeting of the AMERICAN STUDENT HEALTH ASSOCIATION

Hotel New Yorker, New York City
December 30 and 31, 1941

TUESDAY, DECEMBER 30

Morning Session

- 9:30 REGISTRATION.
- 10:00 GENERAL SESSION.
Call to order by the President.
President's Address—Dr. Ruth E. Boynton.
Vision Facts for Vision Reasons—Dr. Hedwig S. Kuhn.
Physiotherapy—Speaker to be announced.
Determining Health Needs of Students—Louis M. Heil.
- 12:30 ASSOCIATION LUNCHEON.
The College Health Program and National Defense—Dr. L. G. Rowntree, Medical Director, Selective Service.

Afternoon Session

- 2:00—3:00 GENERAL SESSION.
Business Meeting.
Secretary's Report.
Reports of Chairmen of Standing Committees.
Appointment of Nominating Committee.
- 3:00—4:15 ROUND TABLE SESSIONS.
Committee on Health Service—The Use of Statistics in Forming a Health Picture of the College Age Group.
Committee on Hygiene of Physical Activities—The Problems of the Physically Low Grade Student.
- 4:30—6:00 *National Health Library*—TEA.
- 6:30 COUNCIL DINNER.

WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 31

Morning Session

- 9:00—9:30 BUSINESS SESSION.
Report of Nominating Committee.
Report of Council Meeting.
Inventory of College Personnel Resources in Health Education—Louise Strachan.

9:30—11:00 ROUND TABLE SESSIONS.

Committee on Organization and Administration
—What are Health Services Contributing
Toward National Defense.

- 11:00—12:30 Committee on Informational Hygiene—
Testing as a Means of Evaluating Health
Information of College Students.

Committee on Health Problems of College
Women—Effect of Minor Physical Defects
upon Physical and Mental Health.

- 12:30 TUBERCULOSIS COMMITTEE
LUNCHEON.

Tuberculosis Case Finding in Colleges—Dr.
Robert E. Plunkett.

- 12:30 COUNCIL LUNCHEON.

Afternoon Session

- 2:30 GENERAL SESSION.
Student Conservation of Hearing—Dr. Edmund P. Fowler, Jr.
Incoordination and States of Tension—Dr. Smiley Blanton.
Nutrition Problems among College Students—
Dr. John J. Boehr.
Mental Hygiene—Dr. Helen Langner.

EXHIBITS by: Committee on Eye Health.
Committee on Tuberculosis.
Committee on Ear Health.

Five postgraduate courses in obstetrics, each of four weeks duration, will be offered at the Chicago Lying-in Hospital between January 12 and June 6, 1942. These are sponsored by the Illinois State Department of Health and the Children's Bureau of the U. S. Department of Labor. The features of the program consist of observations on current managements of normal and abnormal states of the pregnant, parturient, and puerperal patient. Lectures, demonstrations, clinics, and other teaching means augment the operating room and birth room observations, and ward round discourses. The course is run on a non-profit basis. A deposit of \$25.00 is required on registration, \$10.00 of which is refunded at the completion of the course. All the members of the department participate in giving the courses. Additional information and application blanks may be obtained by request from: Postgraduate Course, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 5848 Drexel Avenue, Chicago, Illinois.

News Items

Dr. Edwin J. Simons, Swanville, Minnesota, has been appointed head of the medical unit of the Minnesota division of social welfare on a part-time basis, effective January 1. He succeeds Dr. Herman E. Hilleboe, chief of the unit, who will report January 1 to the United States Public Health Service in Washington to undertake public health work in connection with defense activities. The announcement was made by Walter W. Finke, state social welfare director.

Dr. Cedric Northrop, superintendent of the State Tuberculosis Sanatorium at San Haven, North Dakota, has resigned effective December 1, to become director of tuberculosis control in the state health department at Seattle, Washington.

Dr. J. de J. Pemberton was elected president of the staff of the Mayo Clinic at the annual dinner meeting recently. He succeeds Dr. F. W. Gaarde. Dr. F. J. Heck was named secretary.

The fall meeting of the North Dakota Society of Obstetrics and Gynecology was held in the Gardner hotel, Fargo, November 15. Speakers included: Dr. Norman Kretschmar, University of Michigan; Dr. A. B. Hunt, Mayo Clinic; Dr. J. R. Conrad, Jamestown; and Dr. Charles Darner, Fargo.

St. John's and St. Peter's hospitals as well as the Veteran's hospital at Fort Harrison, Montana, have been placed on the approved list of the American College of Surgeons.

Dr. D. L. Kegaries, Rapid City, is the new president of the Black Hills Medical society. Other officers are: Dr. W. L. Matlock, Deadwood, vice president; Dr. J. D. Bailey, Rapid City, secretary-treasurer; and Dr. M. O. Pemberton, Deadwood, censor.

Dr. P. W. Brown, Rochester, Minnesota, has been elected president of the Olmsted-Houston-Fillmore-Dodge County Medical society. He succeeds Dr. B. E. Hempstead. Dr. J. P. Nehring, Preston, is vice president and Dr. M. J. Anderson, secretary.

Dr. A. C. Merriam has moved into his new bungalow office in Monticello, Minnesota.

Dr. C. F. Young, Larimore, was elected president of the North Dakota School Officers' association at the annual meeting of the organization held in Minot recently.

Dr. D. C. Rhines, Caledonia, Minnesota, has retired from active medical practice and is now living in Owatonna. One of the oldest practitioners in the Northwest, Dr. Rhines had resided in Caledonia for 42 years.

Dr. Willis L. Herbert, formerly of Granite Falls, has opened offices in Columbia Heights, Minnesota.

Dr. Lloyd T. Sussex, formerly of Havre, Montana, officer with the naval reserve at Bremerton, Washington, has been made chief of surgery at the Bremerton Naval hospital.

Dr. L. H. Landry, Walhalla, North Dakota, is the new chief of staff for Mercy hospital. He succeeds the late Dr. W. W. McQueen.

Dr. S. A. Slater, Worthington, was re-elected president of the Minnesota Public Health association for the fifth consecutive term at the annual meeting of the organization held in St. Paul November 7. Four new directors were also elected. They are: Dr. P. C. Welton, Wabasha; Dr. Karl H. Pfuetz, Cannon Falls; Nels M. Engen, Warren; and Dr. Henry C. Domo, Slayton.

Dr. Maysil Williams, Bismarck, head of the North Dakota State Health Department, reported on the survey of the recent epidemic of encephalitis, at the meeting of the Devils Lake District Medical society recently.

Dr. G. C. Strauss, formerly of Grand Marais, Minnesota, is now in Biwabik, Minnesota, where he is assistant to Dr. Robert Bray at the Biwabik hospital.

Dr. H. C. Durkee, physician of Faith, South Dakota, for thirty-one years, is now practicing in Little Rock, Iowa.

The Fourth Annual Forum on Allergy will be held in Detroit, Michigan, January 10 and 11, 1942.

Dr. R. C. Hottinger, for the past 10 years a physician at Janesville, Minnesota, has been called to Fort George Wright for active service as a first lieutenant in the medical corps of the Army.

Dr. William A. O'Brien, Director of Postgraduate Medical Education, Medical School, University of Minnesota, speaks over Station WCCO, Minneapolis, Station WLB, University of Minnesota, and KDAL, Duluth, at 10:45 o'clock every Saturday morning. The broadcasts are sponsored by the Minnesota State Medical association. Dates and subjects for this month are as follows: Dec. 6—Coronary Disease; Dec. 13—High Blood Pressure; Dec. 20—Rheumatic Heart Disease; Dec. 27—Gingivitis.

Dr. G. S. Ahern has become associated with the Quain and Ramstad clinic in Bismarck, North Dakota. He will serve as resident physician in surgery at the Bismarck hospital. Dr. Ahern received his medical degree from the University of Minnesota in 1939. He completed his internship at the Minneapolis general hospital in June, 1941. Since then he has been with the Tyler clinic at Tyler, Minnesota.

The American Urological Association offers an annual award "not to exceed \$500" for an essay (or essays) on the result of some specific clinical or laboratory research in Urology. The amount of the prize is based on the merits of the work presented, and if the committee on Scientific Research deem none of the offerings worthy, no award will be made. Competitors shall be limited to residents in urology in recognized hospitals and to urologists who have been in such specific practice for not more than five years. Essays should be in the hands of the secretary, Dr. Clyde L. Deming, 789 Howard Avenue, New Haven, Connecticut, on or before April 1, 1942.

(Continued on page 506)

The Journal=Lancet

INDEX TO VOLUME LXI

New Series

January 1941 - December 1941

The Official Journal of the
North Dakota State Medical Association
South Dakota State Medical Association
Montana State Medical Association
Sioux Valley Medical Association
Great Northern Railway Surgeons' Association
Minneapolis Academy of Medicine
North Dakota Society of Obstetrics and Gynecology
American Student Health Association

Lancet Publishing Co., Publishers
Minneapolis, Minn.
1941

News Items

(Continued from page 498)

Dr. William H. Long of Fargo, North Dakota, was elected president of the Alumni Association of the Mayo Foundation at a business meeting held coincident with the twenty-third annual reunion in Rochester. Dr. Long succeeds Dr. Porter P. Vinson of Richmond, Virginia. Other officers are Dr. J. M. Blackford of Seattle, Washington, first vice president; Dr. T. J. Kinsella of Minneapolis, second vice president; Dr. E. L. Meland of Minneapolis, re-elected secretary, and Dr. D. Morrison Masson of Rochester, re-elected associate secretary and treasurer.

The General and Mercy hospitals in Devils Lake, North Dakota, were among the 18 hospitals in the state and 2,872 in the nation placed on the 1941 approved list of the American College of Surgeons during the 24th annual hospital standardization conference in Boston, Massachusetts, November 3. Four institutions in the state gained approval as cancer clinics in a list which totaled 376 hospitals throughout the United States and Canada. The cancer clinics are Fargo clinic, Quain and Ramstad clinic at Bismarck, Grand Forks clinic and Northwest clinic at Minot.

Dr. Frederick A. Collier of Ann Arbor, Michigan, Professor and Director of the Department of Surgery at the University of Michigan Hospital, will give the ninth E. Starr Judd lecture at the University of Minnesota in the Chemistry Auditorium on Wednesday, January 21, 1942, at 8:15 P. M. The subject of Dr. Collier's lecture is "A Review of Studies on Water and Electrolyte Balance in Surgical Patients." The late E. Starr Judd, an alumnus of the Medical School of the University of Minnesota, established this annual lectureship in surgery a few years before his death.

Dr. Charles J. Beck has become associated with Dr. A. F. Hammargren in Fessenden, North Dakota. Dr. Beck served two years as junior intern in the West Side hospital, St. Paul, and one year as senior intern and house physician in the Mutray hospital clinic, at Butte, Montana.

Dr. T. F. McCarthy of Lincoln, Nebraska, has endowed Creighton university at Omaha with \$25,000 to provide scholarships for members and associate members of the International College of Surgeons.

Dr. Ellery James who has been associated with Dr. H. J. Lloyd in Mankato for the past year, is now at the University of Minnesota where he has a research and teaching fellowship.

New Medical Officer Examination Announced by Civil Service Commission

The Government is faced with a critical need for physicians to serve as Associate Medical Officers in the Federal civil service in such agencies as the Veterans

Administration, the U. S. Public Health Service, the Indian Service, and others. In August of 1940, the Civil Service Commission announced an examination (Announcement No. 101) to fill Medical Officer positions of various grades in the Government service. This examination has been closed and reannounced (Announcement No. 130) with certain modifications. Applications will be accepted until further public notice.

The examination covers three grades: Associate Medical Officer, \$3,200 a year; Medical Officer, \$3,800 a year and Senior Medical Officer, \$4,600 a year. Applicants for the Medical Officer grade must have graduated from a medical school (Class A) since May 1, 1920, and for the Associate grade, since May 1, 1930. No specified time limit is set for graduation for the Senior grade.

No written test is required. Applicants are rated upon their education and experience. Senior Medical Officers must have had professional experience in one of the following: Aviation medicine, cardiology, and public health (general). Qualifying optional branches for the Medical Officers and Associate Medical Officers include: Aviation medicine; cardiology; dermatology; eye, ear, nose, and throat (singly or combined); general practice; industrial medicine; internal medicine and diagnosis; medical pharmacology; neuropsychiatry; pathology, bacteriology, and roentgenology (singly or combined); public health; surgery; tuberculosis; urology; and cancer. The maximum age limit for all grades has been raised to FIFTY-THREE.

WOMAN'S AUXILIARY TO THE SOUTH DAKOTA STATE MEDICAL ASSOCIATION

The South Dakota state auxiliary to the American Medical association held a board meeting November 25 which was planned to coincide with the visit of the national president, Mrs. R. E. Mosiman, of Seattle, Washington. Mrs. Mosiman formerly was president of the Washington state auxiliary and is the first national president from the Northwest.

A luncheon was arranged at 1:30 o'clock by the Seventh District Medical Auxiliary in the Assembly room, and was attended by 35 members from over the state. The tables were decorated with baby chrysanthemums in bronze, yellow and white, and harmonizing corsages were presented to the guest of honor, Mrs. Mosiman, Mrs. F. C. Nilsson, state president, and Mrs. Zelda Krueger, Red Cross executive secretary.

Mrs. Mosiman gave a message on the different phases of auxiliary work, emphasizing cooperation with Red Cross work and education of the public in nutrition, for this year's program.

Mrs. Krueger spoke of the opportunities for the doctor's wife as a leader in Red Cross work.

Those who remained to finish official business accompanied Mrs. Nilsson to her home where tea was served.

Mrs. O. C. Erickson and Mrs. Anton Hyden assisted in the luncheon and program arrangements.

Classified Advertisements

PRACTICE FOR SALE

Office and equipment of doctor, who, until his death recently, had practiced continuously and successfully for thirty years in the County. Established practice in county seat town, north-central section of South Dakota, that serves large territory. Community has urgent need of good physician at once. In this situation the Northwest District offers you an opportunity. Home is for sale also if desired to make part of deal. Address Box 712, care of this office.

EXCEPTIONAL OPPORTUNITY

for beginning or established physician to share suite of offices with another physician or dentist. Individual treatment room or laboratory, in new office building located in very best residential retail section. Address Box 714, care this office.

FOR SALE

X-ray; large, shock-proof portable, floor stand, timer, portable stand, hand fluoroscope, trays, etc. Used very little. Cost \$850, sell for \$435. Address Box 719, care of this office.

FOR SALE

Unopposed Minnesota practice established sixteen years. Average income fifteen hundred dollars per month. Space and equipment for small hospital optional. No real estate. Willing to introduce. Address Box 720, care of this office.

POSITION WANTED

Experienced laboratory technician who can also type-write desires position in doctor's office or hospital, preferably in or near the Twin Cities. Address Box 725, care of this office.

PRACTICE FOR SALE

For Sale—Lucrative practice in So. Central Minn. county seat town of 2500. Have well equipped small hospital and offices. Good reason for selling. Address Box 726, care of this office.

Advertiser's Announcements

Squibb Supplies Solution Sodium Ascorbate For Intravenous Administration of Vitamin C

For patients who are severely ill or with abnormal requirements of vitamin C such as are connected with surgical procedures, and for patients with poor utilization or faulty absorption of this vitamin, E. R. Squibb & Sons, New York, now supply Solution Sodium Ascorbate for intravenous administration. Made from the sodium salt of pure synthetic ascorbic acid (vitamin C), Solution Sodium Ascorbate contains per 1 cc. an amount equivalent to 100 mg. of ascorbic acid (2,000 U.S.P. XI units of vitamin C). It is supplied in 1-cc. ampuls, packaged in boxes of six and twenty-five.

The average dose of Solution Sodium Ascorbate is 1 cc., equivalent to 100 mg. ascorbic acid. (One clinician reports giving as high as 10,000 mg., 10 grams, intravenously in a single dose to an adult). The Squibb leaflet on this product gives suggested dosages in infantile scurvy, severe adult scurvy, capillary fragility and surgical patients.

MEAD'S PECTIN-AGAR IN DEXTRI-MALTOSE

In recent years, the use of raw apple and weak tea for treating diarrhea in babies has had various proponents. The literature contains reports by Birnberg, Reglien, Kaliski, Giblin and Lischner, McCaslin, Tompkins, Borovsky, Stein and Hunt. Smith and Fried believe that any beneficial effects from scraped raw apple are due to the partial starvation effected by the regimen. The success of apple and tea therapy has stimulated hypotheses as to the effective agent. Moro attributed its value to tannic acid. Heister would also give credit to malic acid and to the mechanical cleansing of the intestines, while Scher places most emphasis on indigestible bulk. Maljoth believes pectin and cellulose are the active agents.

Based on their experience with apple, Winters and Tompkins devised a mixture of pectin, agar and Dextri-Maltose which was more successful. Others have privately confirmed their finding that a mixture of this nature is of value in diarrhea. Kutscher and Blumberg studied the use of the pectin-agar mixture with and without carbohydrate. They concluded that the addition of Dextri-Maltose to the other constituents was a definite advantage. Various reasons for the effectiveness of both pectin and agar have been advanced but none has a background of experimental proof. It has been claimed that pectin is bactericidal, that its constituent galacturonic acid functions as a detoxifying agent, that it absorbs toxins and emmethe bacteria, that its hydrophilic nature prevents dehydration, and that it is soothing to an inflamed gastrointestinal tract. Bulk is the only valuable characteristic advanced for the use of agar.

In practice, the application of this method differs from the starvation method in that full caloric feedings are immediately instituted and maintained.

The new method, Mead Johnson & Co. Pectin-Agar in Dextri-Maltose, differs from protein milk therapy in that a diet high in carbohydrate is fed. It also has the advantage of palatability, particularly important with older children.

Throughout the United States . .

Physicians are recommending Diaper Services which display the seal of the National Institute of Diaper Services—Because strict sanitation standards are maintained.

Selected exclusively in the Twin Cities
for membership



BABY'S DIAPER SERVICE CO.

2741 Hennepin Ave., Minneapolis

Minneapolis
Locust 4288

Minnetonka
Enterprise 3627

St. Paul
Midway 4682

The only Diaper Service locally owned
and operated by a registered nurse



TRUSSES
CRUTCHES
ARCH SUPPORTS
ELASTIC STOCKINGS
ABDOMINAL SUPPORTERS
BRACES FOR DEFORMITIES

Scientific and Correct Fitting
CUSTOM WORK
House Calls Made

**SEELERT
ORTHOPEDIC
APPLIANCE COMPANY**

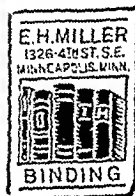
Largest Orthopedic Manufacturers
in the Northwest
88 South 9th Street Main 1768
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

Christmas
Gifts of
Every Description

WHITE & MacNAUGHT
Jewelers

H. E. Snyder Successor
802 Nicollet

BOOKBINDING and REPAIRING



Have your A. M. A. Journals and
JOURNAL-LANCETS bound : anatomy
books rebound without stamping :
pamphlets, periodicals, theses, worn
books regardless of condition.

Let us quote on your requirements
Prices reasonable

E. H. MILLER, Bookbinder
1326 Fourth St. S. E. Minneapolis

SAFETY LENSES

HARDRX Prescription Lenses are for general use and
are tempered for increased margin of safety against
breakage.

BENSAFE Prescription Safety Lenses are of heavier
construction and hardened for industrial and hazardous
sportswear.

Both are of highest quality and are case-hardened by a con-
trolled heat treatment. Each HardRX lens is subjected to
impact of 1/2" steel ball dropped one meter and Bensafe
lens to 3/4" steel ball dropped one meter.

N. P. BENSON OPTICAL CO., INC.

Established 1913

Main Office: Minneapolis, Minn.

Duluth
Albert Lea
Winona

Eau Claire
La Crosse Wausau
Stevens Point

Bismarck
Aberdeen
Rapid City

What are *Holidays*
without *Flowers?*



For table centerpieces, for the
complimentary gift, for festive
decorations, for personal wear on
the formal occasions of the year
end, see that they are

Latham Flowers

Newton D. Beugen, Propr.

10th and Marquette

Minneapolis



Flowers telegraphed to any point that wires
reach. Frequent and prompt local deliveries.
Tasteful selections. Prices within reason.

**JOHN A. BENNETT
and
Kenneth P. Sery**

known to the profession as
distributors of
VITAMIN PRODUCTS

announce
the formation of

**NORTHWESTERN
LABORATORIES**



with offices at

529 LaSalle Med. Bldg. Atlantic 6985

for the distribution of

FINE DRUGS

Harris Yeast Blocks :
Carnation : Ceraphyl

In . . .

**Intermittent Claudication
Angina Pectoris
Thrombo-Angiitis Obliterans
Raynaud's Disease**

R_x

Carnacton

Biologically Tested

Diaphragmatic Muscle Extract

Carnacton supplies certain factors to the organism. These (1) reduce blood pressure through a depressor action, (2) exert a prompt and forceful vasodilating effect, (3) raise the threshold of excitability in the centers of the vegetative nervous system.

These biochemical activities endow Carnacton with marked usefulness in *peripheral vascular disease*, particularly of the extremities.

Carnacton is especially valuable for moderating the symptoms of *intermittent claudication*, improving locomotion and alleviating rest pain. Carnacton also serves effectively in the control of *Raynaud's Disease*, *angina pectoris*, *arteriosclerosis*, *cardiac dyspnea*, *cardiac asthma*.

1 cc. and 2 cc. ampuls—boxes of 12 and 50.

Vials of 30 cc. and 50 cc. for oral use.

Manufactured by

**CAVENDISH
PHARMACEUTICAL
CORPORATION**

25 W. Broadway. New York

Carnacton serves effectively in *Angina Pectoris*, particularly the variety known as "angina of effort" where angiospasm is the dominant factor, and *Arteriosclerosis*, cerebral and general. In this condition its action is not limited to a temporary vasodilation but promotes a gradual collateral circulation. The vegetative nervous function was improved in many of the cases observed.

Distributed by

NORTHWESTERN LABORATORIES

529 LaSalle Building

Minneapolis. Minn.

CERVICAL COAGULATION

1 of 33 SIMPLE OFFICE PROCEDURES

Through HYFRECTION* this compact and simple instrument provides everything you need for the accomplishment of 33 useful and proven operative techniques.



The Birtcher HYFRECTOR

A simple, sturdy high frequency unit for electrocoagulation and electrodesiccation.



ONLY
37⁵⁰

Ask your supplier
for a demonstration
today *Or*

***HYFRECTION...** is the use
of controlled high frequency
currents to destroy tissue.

WRITE FOR FREE BOOKLET OUTLINING
THE 33 USES OF HYFRECTION IN
YOUR PRACTICE.



PHYSICIANS and HOSPITALS SUPPLY CO., INC.

412 SOUTH SIXTH STREET

MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

SOLUTION
INVERT SUGAR and SODIUM CHLORIDE
 WITH BENZYL ALCOHOL (ULMER)
 FOR TREATMENT OF VARICOSE VEINS



WHY?

1. NO ALLERGY.
2. NO TOXICITY.
3. EXCELLENT RESULTS.*
4. UNUSUALLY EFFECTIVE
IN LARGE VARICES.

Box of Six 20 cc. Vials,
\$3.00

**Ask for Reprints and Revised Technic No. JL-09411*

Distributed by **Physicians & Hospitals Supply Co., Inc.**
 MINNEAPOLIS

MINNESOTA

MOTHERS appreciate the
 thoughtfulness of **DOCTORS**
 who recommend

Dy-Dee Wash Service

Incorporated

Safe: through positive sterilization
 and neutralization by tested
 formulas.

Reliable: this is the original Dy-Dee
 Wash.

Modern: all work performed on well-
 equipped daylight premises with
 up-to-date machinery.

Prompt: delivery service throughout Twin Cities
 alternate days, including holidays; insuring
 a constant supply of clean diapers.

Economical: surprisingly so, less than home cost.

CURITY DIAPERS (nationally known)
 are supplied; or furnish your own if desired.

DY-DEE WASH, Inc.

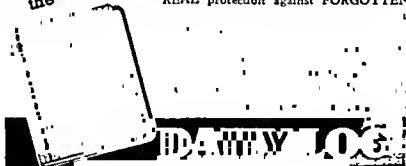
718 N. Washington Ave. BRidgeport 4647



Forgotten Charges ??

Do your bank deposits reflect ALL the work you do on
 EACH and EVERY case . . . or are there unseen leaks
 along the line? You can eliminate the hazards of hit
 and-miss records when you use the DAILY LOG. It's
 REAL protection against FORGOTTEN

USE
 the



Orthopedic Appliances

Fracture apparatus, postoperative
 dominal supporters, sacro-iliac and
 sacro-lumbar belts, braces of all kinds
 Where such are indicated the skill of
 the maker and the fitter are of para-
 mount importance. We measure ac-
 curately, fit carefully, follow directions
 religiously.



August F. Kroll

230 West Kellogg Blvd., St. Paul, Minn.
 Cedar 5330

*All
Good Wishes
for
Christmas
and the
New Year*

Brown & Day, Inc.
Saint Paul, Minnesota

Cook County Graduate School of Medicine

(In Affiliation with Cook County Hospital)
Incorporated not for profit

Announces Continuous Courses

SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Surgical Technique with practice on living tissue, starting every two weeks. General Courses One, Two, Three and Six Months; Clinical Courses; Special Courses. Rectal Surgery every week.

MEDICINE—Two Weeks Intensive Course in Internal Medicine, and Two Weeks Course in Gastro-Enterology will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. One Month Course in Electrocardiography and Heart Disease every month, except December.

FRACTURES & TRAUMATIC SURGERY—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered four times during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Informal Course available every week.

GYNECOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered four times during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Clinical and Diagnostic Courses every week.

OBSTETRICS—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Informal Course every week.

OTOLARYNGOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Clinical and Special Courses starting every week.

OPHTHALMOLOGY—Two Weeks Intensive Course will be offered twice during the year 1942, dates to be announced. Informal Course every week.

ROENTGENOLOGY—Courses in X-ray Interpretation, Fluoroscopy, Deep X-Ray Therapy every week.

GENERAL, INTENSIVE AND SPECIAL COURSES IN ALL BRANCHES OF MEDICINE, SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES.

TEACHING FACULTY

Attending Staff of Cook County Hospital

Address: Registrar, 427 South Honore St., Chicago, Ill.

NOTICE OF CHANGE IN NAME

Effective December 1st, 1941,

Minneapolis Linen
Supply Company

announces

the change of its name

to

**AMERICAN
UNIFORM COMPANY**

913 Hennepin Avenue

Minneapolis, Minn.

Has 1941 Been Good? — 1942 Can Be Better!

If you'll arrange
to use the facilities
of the

PHYSICIANS' EXCHANGE

NELLIE GRANT CHRISTENSON
Sole Owner

Minneapolis—Nestor 1852 - Gladstone 1337
St. Paul—Nestor 1852

* * *

24-HOUR SERVICE by experienced operators
who are resourceful and intelligent in taking
and transferring calls, and acting in your
behalf to furnish ethical medical information
as per your instructions.

* * *

MANY SERVICES
Rates Reasonable

* * *

Nurses' registry, too: graduate, practical and male.

* * *

CHRISTMAS GREETINGS TO ALL!

SCIENTIFIC DESIGN

ARTIFICIAL
LEMB

ORTHOPEDIC
APPLIANCES

TRUSSES

SUPPORTERS

ELASTIC
HOSIERY

BUCHSTEIN-MEDCALF CO.

610 Third Ave. So.

Minneapolis, Minn.

Our mechanics correctly fit artificial limbs and orthopedic appliances, conforming to the most exacting professional specifications.

Our high type of service has been accepted by physicians and surgeons for more than 45 years, and is appreciated by their patients.

Radiological and Clinical

Assistance to Physicians
in this territory

MURPHY LABORATORIES

Minneapolis: 612 Wesley Temple Bldg. . . . At. 4786
St. Paul: 348 Hamm Bldg. Ce. 7125
If no answer, call Ne. 1291

DAHL'S

Biologicals
Pharmaceuticals
Dressings
Surgical Instruments
Rubber Sundries

*We specialize in prescriptions
We deliver promptly*

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO.

Incorporated

ATLantic 5445

Minneapolis

DAHL'S LA SALLE BUILDING PHARMACY

JOSEPH E. DAHL CO., INC., operating
Dahl's Exclusive Prescription Pharmacy, has
taken over what was formerly known as the

MARQUETTE PHARMACY

in the LaSalle Building .. Minneapolis

The newly acquired unit renders the same very prompt service and attention that always has and "Dahl's", with delivery resources of its other two affiliates.

*Just Better
Typewriting*

**WOODSTOCK
TYPEWRITERS**

**WOODSTOCK TYPEWRITER
COMPANY**

300 SEMINARY AVENUE
WOODSTOCK, ILLINOIS

FOR COMPANIONS OF ETHEL or ABBOTT PATIENTS

Feel comfortably at home at the King Cole Hotel. Located opposite beautiful Loring Park, a block from Ethel hospital, 6 blocks (as the crow flies) from Abbott. Ample parking. An atmosphere of refinement that you will enjoy.

Single rooms with bath . . . \$2 Double rooms with bath . . . \$3



KING COLE HO

